

HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

OR

Love's Master-Piece.

BEING

That so much admired

ROMANCE,

ENTITLED

CLEOPATRA,

In Twelve Parts.

Written Originally in the French, and now Elegantly
rendred into English,

By ROBERT LOVEDAY. *vol 1*

Evand.

*Qui magis optaret Cleopatra Parentibus orta
Conspicuis, Comiti quam placuisse Thori?*

L O N D O N,

Printed by R. D. for A. Mosely and John Cooke, and are
to be sold at the Princes Arms, and at the Ship in
St. Pauls Church-yard. 1665.

MYMNS PRÆEDIA

O R

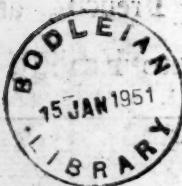
THE

THE TO MUCH

THE

THE

Written Originally in the English and Latin Languages



THE

Printed by W. D. for A. D. and
to be sold at the Prince's Arms and the Ship in
St. Pauls Church-yard 1657



To the
RIGHT HONOURABLE
His ever
HONOURED LADY,
The Lady
CLINTON

MADAM,

AT such times as your silent Authority gave me leave to want better employment, this trifle (that now begs to live a Shrub under the secure shade of Your Patronage) was scan'd into English; and though, not to confesse the Presumption; be to add to it, yet its being born in your Honours service, bids me hope it lesse rudenesse, thus to throw it self at your feet than to disclaim the priviledge of being Yours. Madam, I am not ignorant (if You descend to the perusal of this humble Toy) that You must force Your Sublime thoughts (which usually flie at fair Quarries) to a stooping: but as the Sun (who is the clearest Emblem of Your Vertues) when mounted to his Meridian, does not disdain to look downwards; so if you vouchsafe to let fall the beams of a Smile upon this Piece, and bid it live, how unkindly others may use it shall never be placed among the fears of.

MADAM.

Your Honours most humble

and ever obedient Servant,

LOVEDAY.



T O T H E R E A D E R.

Readers, thou hast here my Recreations ; if they have the luck to be thine, I have my end, and we are both pleased : Thou wilt here find *History* enameled with *Fiction*, and *Truth* drest like a *May-Lady*, who through the gay disguise of her *Flowry* *Ornaments*, does often shew her own simplicity. If thou beest an *Historian*, thou wilt trace his ingenious *Pen* through *Tacitus*, *Florus*, *Suetonius*, and others that wrote *Augustus* life, and find with what skilful method he hath culled such *Flowers* from each of their *Gardens*, as were fittest to beautifie his *Garland*. It was the same hand that wrote the much cryed up *Cassandra*, and the best judgments agree, now that this is perfected as happily as begun, it need not yield that any other precedency but of time (in all things else it claims advantage ;) but I keep thee too long at the *Door*.

Farewel

R. L.

T.

 To his deserving Friend, Mr. Loveday, upon his
 Translation of CLEOPATRA.

SOME use to praise before they do peruse,
 And make a Common Hackney of their Muse.
 I love my Friend, yet do I love to look,
 Before I pass my verdict on his Book.
 'Tis merit win's Encomiastick Strains,
 While Sycophants who prostitute their Brains,
 Profess a servile practick Art of praise,
 And Crown weak Artists with Appollo's Bayes.
 I would be loth my Genius should be such,
 "This pure Elixer'd Grain will bide the touch,
 I dare maintain't; where Language, Method, Wits
 Approve his Judgment that commendeth it.
 Nor is it greater glory to a State,
 T' invent a piece than aptly to Translate,
 Wherein my Friend has such exactness shown,
 His Native-dress has made the Work his own;
 I am no Partialist; it is a crime
 That suits with Timists, it is none of mine;
 It was a Maxim from a Sybill's mouth,
 Who thwarts it, is Apostata to truth.
 "Where Nature grounds, and Art improves encrease;
 "That only hand compleats Love's Master-Piece.
*Nomen amoris habens, & amare Characterocogens,
 Ingenui vasis nomen omenque tenes.
 Nomen amans, & amantis opus sint pignora palmis
 Digna peregrinis, ut rediere tuus.*

*Arbores multi renovant Coloni,
 Quo magis cultu redeant opimi;
 Hoc agit Loveday renovans libelli
 Ora faceti.-----
 Cæus ut sancti pariunt modestos,
 Et novæ vestes faciunt venustos,
 Mille te dignum tenuere testes
 Messe laboris.----*

R. Braithwait.

Upon this choice Work, Love's Master-Piece, exposed to light
 by Mr. LOVEDAY.

AS Pearl 'mong Gemms, so 'mong the passions Love
 Excells, and in a higher Orb doth move.
 Her Sisters Faith and Hope attend us here,
 While through the Elements our Course we steer;

But *Love* soars with the Soul beyond the Sky;
As imp'd in Her to all Eternity;
But what was here *frail fancy* that did burn
Sometimes, and *freez* soon after, there shall turn
To an Angelick Nature, ever free
From all such fits of Mutability.

This Author doth this *Passion* so display,
And in such high Ideas, that he may
Stand to be Chair-man, and so sit above
The choicest *Masters* in the *School of Love*.

James Howel.

Thoughts on this Translation of Love's Master-Piece.

Greek *Heliodorus* with *Mellistuous* Stile,
In th' *Aethiopick* story did compile
Ideas, which might regularly move
To conjugal affections and pure Love:
Loveday, thy Gallick Author doth advance
Such with new Art and splendors to his *France*;
And thou (whose vertuous knowledge did compile
Them in best Language of thy Native Isle)
As He to modern *France*, Thou to Old *Greece*;
For us fram'd of style the *Master-Piece*.

John Chapperline.

Upon his teaching *CLEOPATRA* English.

I've read some Books on this side, some beyond
The *Alpes*, where greatest rarities are found;
But, to speak truth, 'mongst all did neuer find
A Version that so richly cloath'd the mind
Of th' Author, nor more gallantly advance
Our English Language above that of *France*.
All Tongues must have their height, and fall in *Rome*:
Tully made *Latin* perfect, but its Doom
Soon follow'd his, *Loveday* has done the same
For English, whose Beauty will renown his Name.
The greatest fear is, none can tread his Path,
So that his Lines will be its Epitah.

R. W.

To my very honoured Friend, Mr. Robert *Loveday*, upon his
matchless Version, Entituled *Love's Master-Piece*.

The rarest Plants, and Flowers sometimes improve,
Their Growth and Beauty, by a kind remove.
Sidney's the Phosphor; thou the splendent Sun,
Deserves the *Lawrel* of our English Tongue.
The Garland's thine, O give me leave to say,
I like thy Dawn, but better LOVE thy DAY.

Ma. Brown, Doc. Med.

To

To my worthy and most dear Friend,
Mr. R. LOVEDAY.

Friend to Sir Philip Sydney, was of all
Saint Albans boasts, the most magnificall.
Nor is mine less of thee, who alwaies wert
My peerless Friend, and ever hadst my heart;
Others thy Version praise, but I praise thee,
A perfect mirror of Integrity.
Canst love thy friend, though absent? no design
Can ravish friendship from that breast of thine;
Where all the noble vertues that are found
In this whole Book, do signally abound.
Expose thy Vertues then, that men may call
This Book their Copy, thee th' Original.

To his Dear Brother Mr. Robert Loveday, upon his Translation
of CLEOPATRA.

COULD I with Pencil copy so;
As thou with Pen hast drawn this piece;
The fam'd Masters I should out-do
Of both the Empires, Rome and Greece:
And what the old Samian said, prove true in this,
As Souls, so Arts, their transmigration is.

This grain adds nothing to thy Store,
And want of skill bad me not write;
Yet Love said, do, though it be poor,
'Twill borrow lustre from his light:
A piece of Gum that from a free heart comes.
May shew true Love, as well as Hecotombs.

A: LOVEDAY.

To my much esteemed Friend, and Dear Brother Mr. Robert Loveday,
upon his happy labours of Translating CLEOPATRA.

WERE yet alive the Cleopatra fair,
Candace, Elisa, or Grand Casars Heir,
With th' Heroes of those times, they'd all allow
They ne're such Lustre did receive as now:
What ever other Authors written have
Had bury'd lay'n in dark Oblivion's Grave,

Or

Or been deprived of the greatest Glory
 That all acknowledge due to such a Story;
 But that thy Pen renew'd and imp't the Wings:
 To their Illustrious Fame, repeating things
 In quainter and conciser Terms than they.
 Spurn then at Envie's Plots, centemn all them
 That strove to rob the World of such a Gem;
 Or pay th' Opposers thanks, since the' Others pain
 Serves as a foil to that Politer strain.

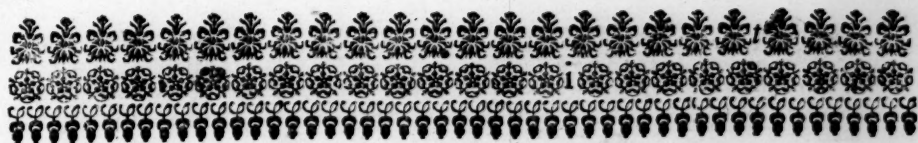
J. Wright.

To my very much Honoured Friend Mr. Robert Lowday, upon his *maschless*
 Version, Entitled Loves Master-Piece.

S*Ir, there is nothing that offends me so*
(Next to my sins) as these Your Lines must go
For a Translation; which no lesse exceed
The French, than Fertile-Nile, the Batten Tweed:
Which (when the Delphick Sword of Him that Reigns
Hath Conquer'd France, made the steep Mountains Plains,
And laid both Dialects in common,) shall
Be thought no Copy, but th' Original.
For where the Author only doth abound
With Graceful words, here th' are with Fancy Crown'd:
What he wrapt up in Clouds of grosser Air,
Your LOVE distills in Phrase polite and fair.
Where he Confounds us with an irksom Night,
Your DAY Reviveth by his Gladson Light:
Chawcer and Gowr our Language but refin'd,
You (SIR) true Chymist like have it calcin'd:
Hew'd out the Barb'rous knots, and made it run
As smooth as doth the Chariot of the Sun;
Whilst French is but the Foil to let us see
The Lustre of our Tongues Prosperity.
And this choice Work more fitly stiled is
 (Not only LOVE'S, but) **LOVEDATES** Master-piece!

G. Wharton

H Y M E N ' S



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA, O R Love's Master-Piece.

The First BOOK.

ARGUMENT.

Prince Tyridates *rescues* Queen Candace from the Jaws of Neptune, invites her to his Solitary Residence, and there gives the relation of his Life. His Extraction, Education, & strange escape from the inhumane Cruelty of his Brother Phraates, the after Murther of his Father and all his Brethren. The secret and open practices of his Brother's Malice pursue him through the Courts of Armenia, Media, and Bithynia, where he runs the hazard of his life by the Treachery of King Pharnaces; Hefies into Judea, is received and treated honourably by Herod: Relates his cruelties: Falls in love with Queen Mariamne, and Salome Herod's Sister with him. He commands in the War against Malichus the Arabian, gives him many brave defeats, and at last, by a total overthrow drives him out of Judea; returning finds Hircanus murdered. He gains Sohemus to let him visit her, discovers his affection, which she vertuously rejects. Herod's prosperous return from his Rhodian voyage to Augustus. He enlarges Mariamne. Salome artificially insinuates her love to Tyridates, but is civilly refus'd, which half converts it into spight. Tyridates often renews his research of Mariamne, and is as often confuted and repulsed by her wisdom and vertue, which refines his affection.



THE Shades of night had not yet given place to the first blushes of the day, when the said Tyridates waken'd by his cruel inquietudes, and not able to wait the approaching light, left his solitary Mansion, to breath his languishing body and amorous thoughts upon the Shore of Alexandria, the Estate of his Mind, with that of his Fortune, furnish'd him with matter ample enough to entertain the hours, and upon this employment he still bestowed the better part of his day; his griefs were the most lively, and his misfortunes the most violent that ever Soul was capable of resenting: And yet, he fancy'd so much glory in those sufferings, that (cruelly as they us'd him) he could neither hate nor desire the end of a misery, to which he had consecrated the rest of his deplorable life. He had given some moments to these sad considerations, when lifting his eyes from the Earth, where they had long been fix'd, and sending a look toward the Sea, they were encountred with an object capable to arrest them.

It was a great Fire, which raising it self from the waves, seem'd to climb'd Heaven, with no other design, than to seek a Refuge in its Proper Centre; from the Enemies it fled, the flames in some places (mix'd with thick smoak) rowl'd themselves in great flashes towards the Stars, and shot their sparks upwards so fiercely, that they seem'd to contest for splendour with those lights, wherewith the Firmament was then imbroider'd. *Tyridates* judg'd, with much likelihood, that the flames could not rise from the Ocean's bosom, unless sustain'd in some burning vessel, which made his generous and compassionate inclination deplore their mis-hap that were involv'd in that combustion, and (wanting power to give other succours) he sent the assistance of some Vows to Heaven for their deliverance.

"Ah! devouring flames! cry'd he, you yet act your part with less power & cruelty than mine: if you be not suddenly quench'd materials will soon fail that feed your fury: but my fire kind in my Soul an eternal punishment, no hope of relief from a contrary Element, nor end of such a substance as may ever burn without consuming. With these were mingled many sighs, that rose in throngs from his breast; and in the mean time beholding the Fire with a serious eye, he spi'd it grow'd pale at the dayes arrival which soon after disrob'd the Sea and ~~Earth~~ of all their Sables; and thus his sight was no sooner set at liberty, but surpriz'd again by a second spectacle, which touch'd him more feelingly than the first. He spy'd some persons that had indeed escap'd the Fire, and were now disputing for life with the liquid Element, and striving with all their strength to gain the shoar, which they saw already neer them. This little number was compos'd of two Women who ty'd themselves with fast imbraces to a Plank that sustain'd them, and a Man that swam behind, and with all his power push'd it towards the shoar, as if he had only tender'd his own life to employ it in the preservation of theirs: yet he was grown so weary, as the hope of making good his assistance began to languish; for, though the distance between the Ship and Shoar was not so great, but a Man might swim it in a calm, yet the pains he had taken in thrusting forward the Ladies Plank, added to what themselves had suffered by waters coldness, the tossing of the billows, (a toyl too rude to agree with their delicacy) had render'd them so feeble, as all their force was left, was not able to reach the Shoar. Oh! What beauties were there expos'd to *Thetis* mercy, how proud the Waves were grown of the priviledge they had gotten to Court and kiss one of the fairest Bodies that ever Nature fram'd! and (to render their Courtship less dangerous) they seem'd to lay by a part of their ordinary fury, yet retain'd enough to makk their imbraces fatal, if the Gods had not sent relief.

Tyridates well discerning what kinde of pity the object crav'd staid not to weigh his resolution, but (spur'd by that generous disposition, that taught him freely to expose his life for the safety of the miserable,) (clad as he was) he threw himself into the Sea, being only cover'd with a thin light habit, that could not hinder his design, and swimming with a mighty force, he had soon reached them, just as they were reduc'd to the extreamest need of succour, and bidding the Man employ what strength was left him for his Proper safety, he tender'd the same service to the Women (which till then they had receiv'd of him) with such success, and drave their Plank so strongly forward, as in a short time they approach'd neer enough the Shoar to finde a bottom, and stay their selves upon their feet; then, leisurely removing their bodies, and propping each with an Arm, he led them gently to the Shoar, whither presently after came their Man, just as *Tyridates* was preparing to repeat the danger in his behalf.

The Principal of these ladies resemble *Venus* newly sprung from *Thetis* womb, or something more fair, if possible; and though *Tyridates* was prepossessed by one of the World's rarest Beauties, yet he could not behold hers without astonishment, and some inclination to Idolatry; he had doubtless taken her for some Sea-Goddess, if he had not seen the Waves use her too rudely to be her Subjects; and he would have believ'd her a Celestiall Deity, if the extremity wherein he beheld her some moments before had not perswaded him that he lent his succours to a mortal beauty: indeed her Complexion had not so pure and delicate a white as the World could shew, though it much surpass'd common beauties but in revenge of this, her eyes (to whose blackness, nothing but her hair was comparable) shot such penetrating rayes, all the Features of her Face form'd to so rare a proportion, her Neck (then half uncover'd) so well seconded the charms of her Visage, and her shape (much overtopping the Common Stature of Women

Women) accompanied with a Gesture so graceful and Majestick, every part helping to make the composure admirable; that no eye could view it, and not carry War to the heart, and give the Soul a hot Alarm of extraordinary motion.

Tyridates had not then the leisure singly to consider all those marvels, and she that posses'd them had no sooner gain'd the Shoar, but she let her self fall upon the Sand, too much oppress'd with weariness to sustain it, or command force enough to pay her thanks, or almost one single regard to her Deliverer; her Woman had the same Title to repose, and was likewise fallen at her Ladies feet, but the Man (though he had undergone excessive toyl) had too stout a Constitution to sink under what he had suffer'd or lose the memory and power to render a fit acknowledgment to his Preserver; at whose Feet he threw himself, and imbracing his Knees with much affection, "Whatever you are, *said he*, I will speak the resentments I ought to have for the life I owe you, if they were fit to be mentioned with what you have for another: But *Sir*, the whole World is my fellow Debtor to your Generosity, for the safety of one of its considerable Persons.

Tyridates (helping him up, and inviting him to sit a while, and endeavouring to dismiss the weariness his Travel had contracted) told him. "That he would hold that for the happiest day the ~~angry~~ Gods had ever sent him, if he had done any thing in relation to his or that Persons preservation, upon whose precious life he had set so rich a value. To these they both added some other expressions of Civility, when the beauteous Lady (time having restored part of her spirits) rose from the seat her feebleness had chosen, and casting her eyes round, staid them upon *Tyridates*, whom she knew had preserv'd her. His face was none of those that might be seen without surprisal, for the world had very few that could shew more signs of an illustrious birth: such a pleasing Manly sweetness was stamp'd in all his Features, that the fair unknown found enough in his noble looks to claim respect, & judging him worthy of her Civility, she accosted him with a gesture repleat with grace and Majesty.

"I owe you my life, *said she*, but am not troubled to be reduable to a man that carries in his face so many marks of a Birth and vertue sublime and illustrious. *Tyridates* by the Beames of that admirable Beauty, and the Stranger's advantageous Character, had already understood what was due to her, rose from his Seat, and returned her with these words with much submission. "Madam, you honour me with a high opinion borrowed from erroneous conjectures; yet tis true my extraction is none of the meanest; but, with much regret, I confess, I owe that to the glory of my Ancestors, which I despair to make good in my proper vertue. The fair unknown had certainly endeavour'd to confute *Tyridates* modesty, if he had not oppos'd it by representing the inconvenience she suffer'd in her wet habits, and the hazard her health might run if she continued in that Condition; to remedy which; "Madam *said he*, I am a Stranger as well as you, and the rather so, because the miseries of my life have enjoined me to flee all sorts of Society; they are those which will not suffer me to offer a retreat worthy of you, which at some other time, and in another Country I might possibly Command; I have only here a little House some five or six hundred Paces hence, seated in the most Savage and Solitary place I could choose, there are some Chambers Commodious enough, and beds in them, where you may repose your selves till your Cloaths be dry. Your entertainment will not be so splendid as the City may afford, but you shall have less noise and trouble, where you shall see no Person that will not be dispos'd to serve you. "Your offers are full of Nobleness, *repl'd the fair Stranger* but before I accept them, if you please, I would gladly learn what City this is, and in what Countrey we now are. "You do now behold, *said Tyridates*, the Walls of proud *Alexandria*, the Metropolis of the great Kingdom of *Aegypt* made illustrious both by her Founder, and the successive residence of so many mighty Kings, but it seems at present she sadly suffers the change of her Condition; for, having been the Royal Seat of the *Ptoleme's*, *Anthony's*, and *Cleopatra's*, she is now reduc'd (not without the reluctance of some disdain) to be the Mansion and bow to the Command of a Governor. While *Tyridates* utter'd this, the Man, which was sav'd from the wrack, began to renew his acquaintance with the Shoar and Walls of *Alexandria*, and beheld them with astonishment; from thence turning his Eyes upon the Stranger's Face, he perceiv'd her change colour, and understanding some

Sights, which the words of *Tyridates* had forc'd from her breast, but striving to recover her temper she intreated *Tyridates* to instruct her further. "It is *Cornelius Gallus*, said he, that now Commands *Alexandria*, together with all *Egypt*, for the Emperour "*Augustus*, who gave him this Government after the deplorable death of the unfortunate *Anthony*, and the great Queen *Cleopatra*, who, in this unhappy City, (about nine years since) lost both life and Empire, but sure you must know this Story, for it is not likely the Earth hath any part, which the fame of that fatall quarrell (that decid-ed the World's command) has not visited. "I have heard of it, replied the Stranger with a faint voice, but by the Discourse you have made me, I see my self reduc'd to make use of your bounty, and accept of the retreat which you proffer. Let us go then, said she (offering him her hand) when you please, and the dangers I have newly escap'd among Treacherous Men, cannot hurt the Confidence my opinion hath of your Vertue. At these words she began to set forward, and on either side staying her Arm on him, and the Man that was perserv'd with her she overcame that short way, not without much trouble, caus'd by her former weariness, together with the coldness and weight of her wet Apparel.

The House whither *Tyridates* conducted her, & where he then made his own abode, was seated amongst divers points of a Rock, which over-look'd one side of it; on that quarter where the High-way lay, it was conceal'd from the Eye, by a Wood mingled with Rocks: but on that side which regarded the Sea, they might have a full free view from the windows, as far as the sight would reach. The fair Lady, with her retinue, was no sooner arriv'd there, but *Tyridates* (having given Command to some servants, speedily to make a well-furnish'd Chamber fit to receive them) led them thither, and there respectfully took his leave, that they might freely enjoy the privacy of laying off their robes: they went to bed, the Mistress commanding her Servant to lie with her, being a privilege she had often granted her in their former Travels: *Tyridates* chang'd Cloaths, and sent a Servant with a dry Suit to the Stranger, whose countenanc gave him a good Character, and spake his Age about Fifty years,

After they had all bestow'd some hours upon repose, Dinner was serv'd up to the Ladies in their bed, and *Tyridates* having din'd in another Chamber with his unknown Guest, desired him to ask the Ladies at what hour he might visit them, and not be importunate: the fair Stranger having sent her answer that she was ready to receive him, he entred the Chamber, where she treated him with much civility; she was then so well recovered, that all the Beauty which pain and fear had put to flight was come back again to its usual lustre: which *Tyridates* took some time to admire; for, though his heart was captive to another, yet it could not hinder him from giving her the Palm, from all that ever his eye acknowledged fair: The Lady had no less satisfaction from his brave looks; and this mutual esteem gave to each an almost equal desire of a further discovery: The Respect which the Lady's Face had imprinted in *Tyridates*, would not suffer him to own his Curiosity; but she was so hardy to profess hers, and after she had invited him to a Seat near her Bed, and beheld him with a more pleasing Aspect than she had yet express'd; "I should be very grateful, said she, if I had any design to hide my condition from a Person to whom I am indebted for my life; and though there be many Reasons weighty enough to dissuade the discovery of my Name, Birth and Fortunes, in a Country that has deserv'd to be suspected; yet I should easily consent to trust the secret of my life to the remembrance of what I owe you, and the opinion I have of your vertue, if my desire to know you better did not want some satisfaction: Pardon this Curiosity to my Sex and apprehension, and think it not strange that I am willing to understand his Name and Condition, whose Face and Behaviour have already spoke so much to his advantage: if you do not find cause to suspect me, deny not my desire, and in exchange I shall give you the Relation of divers passages which, with the confidence I repose in you, may be judged important.

Tyridates took some moments to reply to these words; but a while after (lifting his eyes from the Earth, and fixing them upon the Face of his fair Guest) "You desire that of me, said he, which can never be paid for with a less price than what you offer, and I should be hardly drawn to reveal the secret of my life to any that could challenge less respect and obedience than your self; it were frivolous to conceal, that to the confession of my Name is fasten'd the manifest danger of my life; for, that is

"said

"fain to so low a value in my consideration, that it cannot oblige me to hide it from you; but I give this relation faithfully, I must disclose things which were never yet declar'd to any, and which I was resolv'd to continue secret, so long as my breast could hold them; yet I shall forget all these considerations, and (arm'd with the hope of your promis'd exchange) try to subdue all the difficulties that withstand my obedience.

Instead of rebating, these words enflam'd the Lady's desire, yet she reserv'd so much discretion to tell him, that she should be sorry to importune the recital of so weighty a secret: But *Tyridates* reply'd, he hath already clear'd all the obstacles that resist his inclination to obey her, and (having kept silence some moments to prepare attention) he began his Story in this manner.

The History of TYRIDATES.

THE Discourse I am now to begin, is nought else but a Web of Miseries, interwoven with a few memorable Events; it would afflict your Patience if I did not resolve to abridge it, and (slightly touching the rest) only enlarge my self upon those Adventures that are most important.

My name is *Tyridates*, I am of the illustrious blood of the *Arsacides*, Son of *Orodes* King of the *Parthians*, (under whom the Roman Power receiv'd so great a shock by the loss of *Crassus* and his Army) and Brother to the cruel *Phraates*, who now possesseth that great Empire, which our Ancestors have commanded, since the grand *Arsaces* founded that proud Monarchy of whom we are descended from Father to Son in a direct masculine line.

At the knowledge of *Tyridates* his quality, his fair Guest regarded him with a graceful eye, and (interrupting the beginning of his Discourse) "I took my conjecture, said she, from many Signs I observ'd that your birth was not common, and am well pleas'd to find my opinion not erroneous; and lest you should believe her a mean Person that hath engag'd so great a Prince to this long Narration, I shall let you know (before I give a more ample Relation of my life) that I was born a Princess, and am lawful Queen to one of the most Puissant and Rich Empires of the world. At these words *Tyridates* rose from his Chair, and making an obeisance as low as the verge of her Robe, demanded pardon for the faults his Ignorance had committed; the fair Queen, made him the same excuses, and when they had allow'd some time for this Discourse, *Tyridates* being return'd (by the Queens intreaty) to his Seat, thus pursu'd his Story.

I was born under an unfortunate Planet, and those which consulted the Stars at my Nativity, did all find me menaced by most malicious Influences, especially the Mathematician *Trafillus*, who (before his Youth had done blooming) had acquir'd a great reputation in that Science, and does at this day pass, for one of the Worlds living Wonders; he saw me in *Armenia*, which I visited in one of my unfortunate Voiages, after he had perus'd some lines in my Hand and Face, and been inform'd of the day and hour of my Birth, he foretold my Miseries should not end but with my Life, that neither should long continue, that I was threatn'd with a Death, which should be neither Violent nor Natural, but participating something of both. In my first Childhood I was nourish'd in the King my Fathers Court, with a great number of Brothers, of which I was the youngest, *Pacorus* and *Phraates* being 16 or 18 years elder than I. I was not 8 years old when my Brothers the Prince *Pacorus* and *Labienus* broke into the Territories of *Asia* that obeyed the Roman People, defeated *Saxa*, and (swell'd with their lucky success) ravaged *Cilicia* with a part of *Syria*; it may be you have heard of the progress they made in so short a time: But the end was much different, for the following year they were defeated and unluckily slain by the Roman Army, commanded by *Ventidius*, Lieutenant to *Antonius*.

After the death of *Pacorus*, the Prince *Phraates* my Brother, not much short of his Age, being already married, succeeded to the Helm of the *Parthian* affairs; for the King our Father, beginning to stoop under his years, desired the Comforts of a Calm Age, and to be releas'd of the Troubles which his Youth had sustain'd. At my tenth year, the King sent me to a little City upon our Frontier, where usually the *Parthian*

Royal Infants were educated, and there the Prince *Pacorn* had learn'd part of his Exercises: I took some pains at mine, with a success fruitful enough to content my Tutors; and after I had there employ'd about four years time, and began to think of being called home to my Fathers Court, I understood it had been lately dyed with blood, and that *Bloud Royal*, newly drawn from my poor murdered Brothers: this Act hath been too well known to all the world for the honour of *Arfacides*, whose name to all ages will stand blotted with eternal Obloquy; the cruel and ambitious *Phraates* (unworthy of the Race and Memory of *Arfaces*) desirous to make sure of that Authority, which he feared his Brothers might one day find means to disturb, caus'd them to be barbarously slain; and the aged King our Father, for making his grief appear in his just complaint, and declaiming against her detestable Inhumanity, in some term that pleas'd, provoked him to compleat the Horror of this Age, and the Infamy of Royal Dignity, by the addition of *Parricide*, thus punishing no other Crime in his murder'd Father, than the giving life to that Cut-throat of him and all his Offspring.

I had shar'd the same Fate with my Brethren, if he that was dispatch'd with the bloody Commission to the City where I was, had not been touch'd with the sense of virtue, and a respect due to the Extraction of Kings. In stead of executing *Phraates* command, he sav'd me from his Cruelty; and having inform'd me in few words of my Brother's deplorable Murder, (for that of the King my Father was not yet perpetrated) with the charge he had given him; "But *Arfanes*, said he, will sooner choose a thousand ways to perish, than consent to dip his hands in his Masters Blood; let us save our selves, Young Prince, and evade the dire design of that savage Monier that would destroy us. I intirely resigned my self up to his conduct, and (being followed by my Governour, with five or six Servants that were willing to run my Fortune) I got to Horse; and, though I had scarce attained to 14 years, I expos'd my self to the hardship of a painful Journey, uncertain to save a life, which I never yet could own with comfort.

Thus I first grew miserable, and began at an early age to inure my self to Banishment, and thus I have learn'd to hope no better than to finish my disgrace and my days together.

Arfanes first conducted me to the Court of *Armenia*, where the King (keeping no very friendly correspondence with *Phraates*, and not willing in his behalf, to violate the right of Nations) received me into his protection. In that Court I enjoy'd some Tranquility. Besides what the King allowed me, *Arfanes* had brought a quantity of Jewels, valued at about a thousand Talents, which the King my Father (to whom he disclos'd the design he had to save me) had given him at his departure: but Fortune soon shew'd how much my repose displeas'd her, by the Calamities that beset the good King that had given me shelter, who most unfortunately fell with all his Family into the hands of *Antony*, her Enemy, and was led bound to Queen *Cleopatra*, who some time after with most barbarous Inhumanity caus'd his head to be struck off. This Disaster, which doubtless you have heard, (being important enough to spread the whole Earth) sent me to seek another Sanctuary, which *Arfanes* would needs have to be the Court of *Media*, betwixt whose King, and the King *Orodes* there was some alliance; there I found the retreat I desired, and staid two or three years. In that time there happened the ruine of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, the establishment of *Augustus Caesar* in the Roman Empire, and many other Revolutions, in which the whole World was concerned.

The cruel *Phraates* often sent to demand me of the Median King, but could never dispose him to put me into his hands; yet after he had made many Incurfions upon his Territories, he at last obtain'd his promise to protect me no longer. At *Praaspa*, the Capital City of *Media*, I receiv'd his Orders to retire, colour'd with divers excusive reasons, which laid the blame upon Necessity. From thence I went into *Bithynia*, where I was received by the old King *Pharnaces*, who for two years time treated me with Humanity enough: but at last the baseness of his nature shew'd it self: And indeed, what faith could I hope for from a disloyal wretch, that, in favour of the Romans, had betray'd his own Father, the great *Mithridates*, and inhumanely constrain'd him rather to give himself Death by his own hands, than fall into his. This perfidious man, suffering

ing himself to be gained by *Phraates* promises, who spitefully pursu'd my unhappy wandering life with an inflexible cruelty at last promis'd either to poison me, or deliver me up. These practices were not carried so secretly, but *Arsanes* begun to scent them; and detesting such barbarous infidelity, after he had given me notice, we made use of the night to save our selves, and got out of the Confines of his Kingdom, with our best diligence.

After this we long wandred from place to place, till at last we arrived in *Judea*, which then groan'd under the Scepter of *Herod*, who was formerly supported by *Antony*, and is now favoured by *Augustus*. And thus I have passed my disastrous Youth, wandering from Province to Province, and begging shelter from Court to Court, for this wretched life, which was never worth the Pains I took to preserve it.

I have hitherto Epitomiz'd the recital of my Voyages, which had I drawn at large, must needs have tri'd your Attention; but now my discourse must take a larger scope to relate the Accidents beset me in *Judea*, since they are the Authors which compos'd my present condition. I had plenty of reasons to seek a Sanctuary with *Herod*; for, he was the greatest Enemy *Phraates* had, and had indeed receiv'd such sensible Affronts from that Parricide, which were all fresh in his memory, that he sought all waies to breath his Revenge. A little before my arrival at his Court, *Phraates* had not only supported his Enemy *Antigonus*, and lent him force to make War upon him, but had invaded his Dominions, spoil'd his Provinces that were contiguous to *Parthia*, and took *Hircanus* and *Phasolus* Prisoners, the later of which (rather than remain in that Tyrants power chose to beat out his own brains against a Rock. Besides these he had done him other injuries, which though *Herod* (being then perplext with other affairs) had little power to repay, yet he laid them up in his memory with a resentment so violent, as he would willingly have given a large part of his Dominion for an occasion to requite his mischieves. Of this he gave a clear proof in the reception he made me, which was imputed by one that understood his humors, rather to the Reasons I have given, than any natural inclination to goodness.

Indeed, he did heap extraordinary favours upon me, allow'd me large pensions for subsistances; and not only promis'd me protection from my Brother, but Forces to make War upon him, and take vengeance for his cruel persecutions. I received these offers with a becoming acknowledgment: the whole Court (by his command) treating me with much Respect; and thus I began to live with tranquility enough; I say I began: But alas! the Repose was not long liv'd; for if my Body enjoy'd a peaceable Retreat, my Soul was encounter'd with a cruel War, or rather fell into the hardest Captivity that ever Soul suffered. Ah! how much better had it been, that I had abandon'd my self a willing prey to *Phraates* greedie Cruelty, than expos'd my self to such rending torments as have since cost it so many Groans! How justly might I say, to avoid the least of evils, at least the shortest liv'd, I have thrown my self headlong upon the greatest of all Calamities; and I would say the bitterest, if the glory to suffer so did not poise the misery. In fine, *Tyridates* was doom'd to die by a brighter Weapon than any *Phraates* had, and receiving the Wound that conducts him to his Tomb, he took it with a respect so profound, as judg'd it a Sin to murmur.

Herod had espoused the Princess *Mariamne*, sprung from the glorious blood of the *Asmonians* and *Macchabees*, Grandchild to the two Kings, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*; indeed a Cien truly worthy of so illustrious a Stock, from which *Herod* following *Antipater's* steps, by the help of the *Romans*, had usurped the *Judean* Crown: 'Tis possible you have heard what waies he took to arrive at that height, how his father *Antipater* (after he had divided the two Brothers, *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*) at last made use of the *Roman* power to ruine both; whilst *Aristobulus* sigh'd in his Chains at *Rome*, after he had served for an Ornament to *Pompey's* Triumph, he took advantage of *Hircanus* weakness to invade the Sovereign Authority, and make way for his Son *Herod*, after the destruction of all the lawful Heirs, to mount the Throne: He had then newly made an end of the miserable Reliques of the Family. *Alexander* the eldest Son of *Aristobulus*, being escaped out of Prison at *Rome*, and having got some Forces together, was unluckily surpriz'd and slain by his Enemies, and the unfortunate *Antigonus*, his Brother (the same that fled for refuge to *Phraates*, and the last King of the *Asmonean* race) being slain into their hands, had his head cut off by the barbarous command

command of *Antony*, who (being *Herods* Friend) believed he could not otherwise assure him the Crown.

Though *Mariamne* had a just resentment against this Cut-throat of her Family, yet she was forced to marry him in obedience to the Princess *Alexandra* her Mother, and old *Hircanus* her Grandfather, who being escap'd out of *Parthia* where he was Prisoner with *Phaselus*, liv'd at *Jerusalem* in the condition of a private man, and in that womanish softness, that made him tamely sit down with the loss of a Crown both from him and his; and thus the old mans weakness, and the woman's ambition sacrific'd her to their interests : But they could never bow her soul to love that Husband, whose disproportion of manners, and inequality of birth, with the bloody out rages he had committed in butchering her Kindred, and the usurpation of a Crown, which in right belong'd to young *Aristobulus* her Brother, induc'd her to regard him with aversion and disdain: Yet she had liv'd in a most admirable moderation with him, and with an excess of vertue done violence upon her inclinations, by induring him, whom Heaven and her Parents had given her for a Husband, till by one horrid act of cruelty, she defac'd all that a forc'd obedience had Character'd; it was the death of the Prince *Aristobulus*, Brother to this fair Queen, whose vertue and excellent qualities contriv'd his destruction; for *Herod* (the subtilty of men) growing Jealous of the peoples inclination to this amiable Youth, that was now 18 years of age, caus'd him to be cruelly strangled in a Bath. There was never beheld a more goodly and accomplish'd thing than this young Prince. No wonder then if his Sister express her resentments in a sharper tone for so dear a loss, yet *Herod* clear'd himself of it before *Antony*, but in such a manner, as all the World still thought him guilty, and *Alexandra* and her Daughter beheld him as the poor Princes Hangman.

The Court and Family of *Herod* were in this condition when I came thither, and I soon knew all the reasons why the fair Queen detested her savage Husband; it was then my eyes lost me all my repose, by lifting themselves to that divine Princess.

The beauty of *Mariamne* was not (like common ones) to be seen without a dangerous wonder; the eye of Man never saw any thing more perfect, and till this day I believ'd none but young *Cleopatra* capable of comparison; he that was sent by *Antony* to make discovery of the Worlds choicest Beauties, publish'd her a piece that surpass'd humanity, and (to speak my opinion freely) Madam, your self excepted and that young Princess (Daughter to the great and unfortunate *Cleopatra*) I think the World cannot shew another that may equal her.

These words charg'd the Queens modesty with a blush, and (interrupting *Tyridates*) " I have not vanity enough, said she, to believe that what you call my beauty can challenge an equality with the Queen *Mariamne*'s; I am better acquainted with her face than you imagine, for we have often view'd at our Court the *Pourtrait* both of her and her Brother, the Prince *Aristobulus*, and indeed acknowledged them for the exactest Pieces that ever the hand of Nature drew. " It is true, reply'd *Tyridates*, the Princess *Almendra*, ravish'd as well as others with the beauties of her children, had caus'd their pictures to be drawn, and sent to divers parts of the World: but, Madam, had it been in the power of Art to represent her soul as well as her body, your eyes had yet been entertain'd with better wonders: all that report ever spake of the most sublime and refined vertue, will but serve to express but an imperfect Ray of *Mariamne*'s worth, and in those great and frequent occasions that call'd her to the trial, she gave proofs of it, that could not be seen and not admir'd, Her Constancy, shin'd in her afflictions, her patience in the persecution, which she suffer'd without the least repining, and that prodigious force of spirit taught her to endure a Husband, whom she had so much reason to hate, and one so contrary to all her inclinations, fix'd her like an unshaken Rock, beaten off all the batteries of her Malignant fortune, and took all those outrages (in which another spirit would have found out reason for revenge) with a temper th it never so much as bow'd it self to the least thought, that might unbecome the Grandeur of her Courage.

And since *Mariamne* was thus, was it possible for *Tyridates* not to love her, having a heart susceptible of Love's Impression, and a soul capable to comprehend the Divine Qualities of *Mariamne*? was it possible to defend it self by the consideration of Vertue from such a puissance, when vertue her self came and help'd to give the passion Birth?

Nor

Nor did it ever inspire me with a thought that might justly offend her, I lov'd *Mariamne* with no intent to improve my hopes by the abuse of her *virtue*, but because *Love* had no stronger arms than what that lent him, to make himself Master of my Soul; and I lov'd *Mariamne*, because it was impossible to see, to know, and not to love her: Yet I endeavour'd to put my heart in a posture of Resistance, & to the birth of my affection often oppos'd all the difficulties I could encounter in my intentions, the danger I threw my self into, and the remembrance of that which I ow'd to my Protector: but all these considerations were too feeble to defend me; one Look, one Word from *Mariamne*, would in a moment destroy all the Fortifications against her, that had been three months a rearing: Then I began to arm the *Glory* against the difficulties I had to vanquish, the peril I slighted by undervaluing my Life, and excus'd my self to *Herod*, with the violence *Mariamne* did me, my affection not being an effect of my Will; and further, Madam, I confess I suffer'd a hope to flatter me of being let into the *Queens* Bosom, by that just aversion which the *King* had given her; for, as I understood it, the love of a *Wife* to her *Husband*, founded either upon Inclination, merit, or obligation, is the best weapon she can take up to oppose the pursuits of a Lover; and the *Queen* having such strong reasons to disence with all those ties, had now no other defence than for her self, singly considered, no fear of remorse left for a Husband, who had but too much merited all the revenge she was capable of taking: and from that time I began to call in these apprehensions, my Passion grew able to corrupt the most vertuous inclination, to render me ingrateful to my Benefactor, & to induce me now no more to regard him as my Protector or from *Phraates*, but as he that murder'd the Brother, the Father, and Grandfather of *Mariamne*: Then Jealousie began to join with my affection, and I could not reflect upon the advantages he possessed, without deeply sighing, & a thousand times crying out, that the Favors of that fair *Queen* were more lawfully due to him, who was willing to buy them with his best services and dearest blood, than to the man who had paid nothing for them but Indignities and Injuries; when *Love* first entred my heart it us'd me gently, hiding those cruel Ideas of torment he hath since inflicted: but now it hath taken an entire possession, and doth exercise an authority, which leaves no liberty to act by any other motion than his own; all my thoughts, all my discourse, all my actions had no other subject but *Mariamne*, nay, my very sleep (whose proper office it is by benaming the Sences to charm all our Cares) would not quiet mine, still representing to the eies of my Soul, when the other were clos'd, the Divine Perfections of *Mariamne*.

This continual fixing my Spirits, rob'd me of all repose, and produced effects that were soon observ'd both in my Face and Behaviour; and, though the care I took to hide it, kept the true Cause undiscover'd, yet it could not hinder the whole Court from taking notice of my deep Melancholly, accompany'd with an unnatural Paleness, a change of my Humour, and an alteration of my Health.

Arfanes and my Governor. (from whom I never before kept any thing conceal'd) in this were Strangers to my Thoughts; and I preserv'd the disguise with my best Care, rather out of respect to my Passion and the cause of it, than any doubt of their Affection or Fidelity.

In the mean time my access was so easie, that I daily saw the *Queen*: For the hopes which *Herod* cherish'd (by my means to revenge himself of the *King* of *Parthia*) had made him sweeten his savage humour on purpose to indear me with a kind entertainment. A thousand times was my tongue ready before that adorable Princess, not openly to declare my Passion, for I had not the daring to take such a liberty before a Vertue that made me tremble; but at least to let her know that no man had a more passionate Interest in her fortune, or could pay down his life with greater joy than my self, to purchase *Solace* for her affections: But still fear arrested my intentions, and I have shak'd at the thought of my design like a timorous Soldier at the sight of an Enemy, or his approaches to an assault; yet I express'd part of that in looks, which my tongue would fain have said at large, and then if she chanced to cast her eyes upon mine, and take them in the fact, they lost all their assurance, and were either too feeble to receive the beams she shot without astonishment, or (confounded with the surprisal) threw themselves at the feet of this Divine Princess, and seem'd by that submissive action to ask pardon for the fault.

The Queen had soon discovered the truth, if she had not been prevented by so many cruel Cares, that would not permit her to fasten an observing thought upon any of my particular actions. I was one day with the Princess *Alexandra* her Mother, and as I kept a complacency full of respect in my behaviour to them, by the help of an opinion which they had conceived to my advantage, they began to repose much confidence in me: *Alexandra* being of a boiling spirit, and a temper which wanted much of the sweetness and patience the Queen her Daughter was indued with, abandon'd her self to the resentment, which was yet fresh for the death of *Aristobulus*, exclaimed against the cruelty of *Herod* in most violent terms, and deplor'd her own and her Daughters condition in words full of passion & transport: from the Injuries she receiv'd in her Son's death, and the ruine of her Kindred, her bitter complaints pass'd to the deadly jealousy of *Herod*, and the fatal effects it had like to have wrought, by the order he had given to his Uncle *Joseph*, which (at the brink of his going to appear before *Antony* at *Laodicea*) commanded him to kill *Mariamme*, in case that voyage prov'd fatal to him; *Alexandra* went on with vehemence in recounting divers other effects of her Son-in-law's cruelty, and during all the discourse, the Queen never so much as open'd her mouth, but only to let go some redoubt'd sighs, and made her tears keep company with her Mothers words, which gave fresh lustre to her beauty: Oh Gods! what new deep wounds did the sight of that lovely sorrow give me! how possible it was to behold my Divine Queen in that estate, without suffering all her sorrows! I had now no longer power to dissemble, and losing all remembrance of my present condition, and the danger whereinto I threw myself headlong, by provoking *Herod* against me, I blindly abandon'd myself to the motions of my Passion, and casting my eyes (moist as the Queens) upon hers, that were letting fall their dejected looks to, the Earth, Good God's! cry'd I sighing, is it possible you should submit the most accomplish'd piece that ere you made to so much affliction, and must I owe safety to a man whose actions have given me so much horror? I presently repented that I had suffer'd these words to escape me, fearing I had declared my self too far; but after I perceiv'd I was understood by none but the Princesses, and that they appeared unmoved, I recover'd my assurance, and a little after, the Princess *Alexandra* being retired to the other end of the Chamber to confer with some Persons, and seeing my self alone with the Queen by her bed's side, I made a strong assault upon my fear to recover my Discourse, and beholding the tears that still crept upon her fair Cheek, "Would to Heaven, Madam said I, that all the blood I have could stay the recourse of those precious tears you spill. Ah! with what joy should I resign it, how gladly sacrifice my life for the repose of yours!

These words (wholly compassionate as they were) were ascribed by the Queen to nought but the Compassion I took of her misfortunes; yet they call'd her from the Contemplation of her miseries which had seized her thoughts, and raising up her eyes to mine, with a look full of a sweet acknowledgment. "I should be sorry, said she, to buy the quiet of my life with the danger of yours; and I have yet more right to my own miseries, than to your afflictions: we are both persecuted, you by a Brother, and I by a Husband; your resentments I cannot disapprove, but I can admit none that are lawfull against my Husband: and if his actions do frame our calamities, 'tis fit I should believe that Heaven makes use of them to chastise our Crimes. By them it hath let fall its wrath upon the head of our deplorable Family, and therefore if any complaint breaks from me, it makes its way through the weakness of my Nature, and must be owned for the Child of Justice. "O miraculous vertue, cry'd I, interrupting her, it is requisite I should redouble my griefs to see you plunged in such deep Calamity: "My misfortunes are not insupportable, reply'd the Queen, if you would find the way to understand them right, and if you knew the God which I adore, you would likewise know the consolation I taste in my sufferings, which now you cannot apprehend: If he hath given me *Herod* for a punishment as well as a Husband, I ought to receive him from his hands as both: and if he ordains me to pardon the injuries done by the most cruel and remote Enemies, sure he would have me forget those with an intire resignation I received from him, to whom he hath pleas'd to tie me in a knot so sacred. "It is that, Madam, answered I, that makes me hold my condition unfortunate, that Heaven hath rais'd you up an Enemy and a Persecutor, "against

“against whom I cannot offer you my Sword and Life, without offending your vertue; that your high-raised reflections cannot be combated by a man that reveres you; nor can I censure the consideration you keep for the King your Husband, since in his Arms I found my refuge, nor do him any ill office without ingratitude: but if the interest which I take in your wrongs, the admiration I have of your vertue, and resentments much more pressing and particular, make me find in your afflictions a Subject, --- at these words I stopped, and considering how the insensible transport of my passion, had carried me into terms of discovery, I staid in an abrupt silence, without conducting my words to any period.

The Queen observing my strange breaking off, looked upon me, and doubtless either expected what was behind to close my *Discourse*, or would have asked the cause of my sudden silence: when the Princess her Mother came back again to my rescue from the perplexity wherein my imprudence had engaged me: yet I think we had spent more time in this entertainment, if the arrival of some Ladies had not interrupted us; the principal of which was *Salome* the Sister of *Herod*. It was not amity that brought her to visit the Princesses, for she hated them mortally, but having a dexterous and artificial spirit, she made it bow to her Interests, and knowing the power *Mariamne* had (as unfortunate as she was) in the King's affections, she forced her self to appear officious, and cover'd her malicious thoughts with a black dissimulation. The ill-will the already bore to the Queen, was augmented by a mischance, which I must now recount; for (since you have ordain'd me to give you the truth of my Fortune, stript of all Disguise) I am forc'd to tell you, *Madam*, (though the relation may offend Modesty.) that my mis-hap, and no other cause, made me be lov'd of *Salome*. I had already observ'd her affection by divers signs, but was easily perswaded to slight my discovery, either by a just anticipation which chang'd me to another, the meanest part of whom was infinitely above all that *Salome* could boast lovely, or by an imperfect knowledge I had already got of her dangerous humour: however I was content to answer her extraordinary *Caresses*, with such a Civility as I believe was due to the Sister of *Herod*; and if I receiv'd them at first with any satisfactions from that time wherein my life grew considerable, because I had given it to the Queen, and had begun to seek all that sweetness I could fancy, in her only. I had scarcely allow'd one single regard, either to the Face or Actions of *Salome*.

For that day the cut off my further Discourse with the Queen, but I had liberty enough to renew it in those that succeeded; the Court was not then very large, every man fearing to provoke *Herod's* jealous and suspicious spirit: but in all the *Converse* I had with her, fear still fetter'd my tongue, and I had not the confidence to disclose my thoughts further than what my eyes, or sometimes a sudden change of colour could express. In the meantime *Herod* (either through generosity, or those reasons I render'd) still permitted me those liberties, when Fortune presented an occasion to improve my credit with him.

Malichus, who commanded the *Arabians*, an ancient Enemy to *Herod*, with a powerful Army invaded the Frontiers of *Judea*, committing a thousand Acts of Hostility; it was since believ'd he kept intelligence with old *Hircanus*, who (as I told you) liv'd at *Hierusalem* in the condition of a private man, without any craft, or cognisance of affairs; and with the Princess *Alexandra*: however it was, *Herod* uniting his dispersed Forces with exceeding diligence, had soon gather'd a considerable Army; and not being able to go in Person, because of some troubles he suspected at home, besides his intended voyage to go visit *Augustus Caesar* (then at *Rhodes*), he put his Brother *Pheroras* in the Head of it. I was asham'd that I had imploy'd all my youth in running away from death, and desiring leave of the King that I might accompany his Brother in that expedition, he not only consented, but gave me the Command of all the Cavalry; I parted very well pleas'd with the employment, and endeavour'd to sweeten the grief I took to leave *Mariamne*, with a hope to merit her esteem by some action of Valour. I will not trouble you with the particulars of this Warr, and shall onely content my self to tell you, that by an access of good fortune I acquired a Reputation large enough; in the engagements made with my Troops, I defeated the Enemy in divers encounters, which I had still the hap to Signalize by some Personal action. In one Combat, which was obstinately disputed with a Squadron of our Troops, I kill'd the Brother of *Ma-*

Lichus with my own hand, and a few dayes after, having surpriz'd half the Enemies Army at a pass upon a River, I charg'd it with 4000 Horse I had then with me, with so strange a success, that we kill'd above 8000 *Arabians* upon the place, and routed the rest with such a grand confusion, that they left all their baggage to our Soldiers.

By this and the precedent encounters, I had acquired as much Credit in the Army as I could well desire, and *Herod* receiving the news, conceiv'd an opinion of me so advantageous, as within a short time after, having call'd home his Brother *Pheroras* to the Government of the State, during his voyage to *Augustus*, he desired me to accept the Command of the Army in Chief, rather choosing to repose so weighty a trust in me (though young, and a Stranger) than in any of his old and more experimented Captains. After the departure of *Pheroras*, I had the sole Command; and Fortune, that had favour'd my beginnings, did so well second her kindness in what follow'd, that at last I intirely chased the *Arabians* out of *Judea*, after they had lost above 1000 lives in divers encounters. Thus, when all was pacified upon the frontiers, and we had no more Enemies to Combat, after the Garrisons were fortified I returned towards *Jerusalem*, less satisfied with the applause was prepar'd me for my good success, than with the hope of being suddenly restor'd the sight of *Mariamne*; and to see her at such a time, when I believed the service I had done her Country, had purchased some esteem in her thoughts.

But Oh Gods! how surpriz'd was I at a sad report I met with upon the way, which told me that *Herod* was departed from *Rhodes*, with design to gain the same credit with *Augustus*, that he had before with *Antony*: but before his departure, had caus'd old *Hircanus* to be strangled out of suspicion that he kept intelligence with *Malichus*, and that great Prince's, his Grand-child with her Mother to be shut up in a Castle, or rather a close Prison near the City, under the Guard of *Sohemus* and *Joseph*, with express Order to restrain their liberty, and forbid them all converse till he came back again. This news not only moderated the contentment I took in my return, and the successful event of my expedition, but possess'd my spirit with astonishment, horror, and compassion. I was amaz'd at the cruelty of *Herod*, who holding his Life and Scepter of *Hircanus* goodness, though he was then fourscore, had not the patience to stay till Nature would relinquish him to his Tomb, the horror of this act, and the sad pity I had for the affliction and captivity of *Mariamne*, bruis'd my Soul with a grief so weighty, as I was ready to give over all resistance.

Arsanes, and my Governour *Polites*, seeing my sorrows swell to such a proportion as they thought too big for my interests in *Herod's* house, earnestly intreated me to disguise the cause of it. At first I resist'd, but in fine, considering the little reason I had to distrust them, after they had given such clear proofs of their affection, I abandoned my secret to their discretion, and avowed my violent passion for *Mariamne*. This confession surpriz'd them (though well knowing what charms the Queen possess'd) and after they had in vain represented all the reason they could make to extinguish my flame, they dispos'd themselves to serve me at the peril of their lives. I was a little comforted with the protestations they made me, and began to judge their advice not unserviceable for the conduct of my desires. I finish'd the rest of my Journey, with such a settled melancholy, that the reception I had from *Pheroras* and the rest of the *Jews*, was incapable to moderate it; what, said I, when I was alone, or had only my two continents about me) is *Mariamne* (to whom all should resigne their liberties) become a Captive? and can the Gods permit the most perfect piece that ever they put their Hands to, to be given up to the cruelties of such an inhuman? *Mariamne* now weeps the loss of a Grand-father with that of her liberty, and the feeble *Tyridates* weeps too like her, without offering other succours than a few womanish teares; he keeps his Arms a cross, while the Monsters tear his heart in the Person of *Mariamne*, add then how weak the reasons are that will not let him arm himself against the Hangman! A *Tyger*! a thousand times more cruel than *Phraates*, no longer my Protector, but my Persecutor, my Enemy. Savage Monster! too too unworthy of those dear advantages thou possessest, trust no further to that obligation which till now hath tied me to thy interests, and believe it, I am more injur'd by thee in *Mariamne's* wrongs, than oblig'd for my shelter; for her I will draw my Sword against thee and all the World, nor can it be ingratitude to defend Vertue from the oppression of Tyranny.

These

These were the thoughts I convers'd with, for this last effect of *Herod's* inhumanity had so galled my Spirit, that it forsook all the considerations I had for him; and now I made no scruple (for the service or revenge of *Marianne*) to do him the worst of mischiefs; *Arsanes* (to whom I shew'd these thoughts naked) beg'd of me to cover them, since their publishing might procure my ruine without the least advantage to *Marianne*; In the mean time I told him it was impossible for me to live and not see her, that I was resolv'd to try all the waies (though never so dangerous) to compass it. *Arsanes* long oppos'd this intention: but, seeing no possibility of dissuasion, resolv'd to seek some means to serve me in it.

He was very well known to *Sobemus*, besides I call'd to mind that I had done him a curtesie with *Herod*, in a business wherein he stood in great need of my favour; this gave *Arsanes* a belief, it might make way for the obtaining part of my desires, and indeed we found a greater facility than we durst hope: For *Marianne* (against the power of whose charms there was no resistance) had so perfectly gain'd *Sobemus* heart, as he had no passion more powerful than a desire to please her, and would not have scrupled to hazard fortune and life it self to serve her; he was very willing to have set her at liberty, and would have follow'd her fortune, wherever she had retir'd, if his Companion in the charge had not been of a disposition so different, as he suspected it would betray him to the rage of *Herod*. At the first proposition *Arsanes* made him to let me see Queen, he shewed much willingness to oblige me, and scrupled at nothing but the difficulties he had to deceive his Companion; he had little hope to gain his consent to my satisfaction, and therefore thought it unsafe to hazard the proposition. *Arsanes* gave the desire I had to see the Queen, no other Title than pity of her miseries, and so made by Passion pass for an effect of Generosity.

Sobemus demanded the rest of that day to seek expedients to content me, and on the morrow came and told him he was resolv'd to satisfy me, though he foresaw some danger threaten'd the enterprize. *Arsanes* intreated him not to impart our designe to the Queen, for fear (said he) she should oppose it with some timorous consideration; but he found it more difficult to make that request prevail with *Sobemus*, then any he had yet mentioned, (so entirely was that honest spirit at the Queens devotion (but at last clearing his doubts with a belief that I would bring no other intention than to serve her, and that I would not have sought an occasion so perillous to make my visit, if I were not assured my sight would not be unwelcome, they resolv'd then, that the following Evening I should be ready at a certain place near the Castle, where *Sobemus* had appointed, and there he promis'd him about two hours within Evening to come and conduct me to the Queens presence: he made choice of that hour, because the Queen had then her Chamber free, and was not importun'd with *Joseph's* visits, who at that time was usually retir'd to his own. Besides, my face was so well known to all the Court, that no disguise without the aid of darkness could have conceal'd it.

There was much hazard in this enterprize, as well for what might then have befallen me, as for the fatal consequences, if *Herod* should ever light upon the discovery: Yet I not only slighted all that fear could alledge, but waited the wished hour with an impatience that took all those that preceded it for tedious years. At last it came, and when the night had spread all her Sables, I left *Hierusalem*, only followed by *Arsanes* and my Governour, and having not above a hundred furlongs to ride, I soon arrived at the place desired.

Sobemus kept his word, it being that day his turn to Command the Castle, and therefore free for him to go in and out when he pleas'd; he came to find me, only attended by one of his Guard, which was a young man, in whom he repos'd an entire confidence. Besides he chose him from all the rest, because his age and shape did not much disagree with mine. The plot was I should put on his Cloaths, and he stay with *Arsanes* in mine, that those that saw me enter with *Sobemus*, might take me for the same man that went out with him, my face being hidden from those in the nights black masque. When I had got on the Guard *Casque*, he led me to a Gate of the Castle, flanked with high Towers, and surrounded with a deep Ditch, and commanding the Bridge (by a signal given) to be let down, he conducted me into the Court without a Torch, having left an expresse order with those that guarded the Gate, not to light

any thing; who seeing me enter with him, never examin'd my face, or regarded whether I was their companion or not; yet he would not lead me by the great stairs, nor carry me through the Guard Hall, but conducting me up a little pair of Stairs, and so through a Gallery, where there stood a Sentinel (which he made a shew to come on purpose to relieve and put me in his place) he led me to the door of the *Anti-chamber*.

By this time I confess all my courage had almost forsook me; for though no danger could ever instruct me what was meant by the fear of Death; yet I trembled to think I might displease the Queen by this bold intrusion; and then unseasonably reflecting on what was past, I almost repented the enterprize, and was divers times about to stay *Sobemus*, and so return back without seeing the Queen.

At the name of *Sobemus*, the door of the *Anti-chamber* was presently open'd; and because of the inclination he had always express'd to the *Queen's* interests, he had a free access to her at all hours. When we enter'd her Chamber, she was upon her knees by the Beds side, praying with an ardent devotion to the God she ador'd, and the Princess her Mother was, newly retir'd to her Cabinet. The noise we made coming in, made her turn her head that way, and having spy'd us, she asked *Sobemus* if he had any thing to say. I did not give *Sobemus* time to answer, but approaching with a troubled posture, I fell upon my knees before her, and taking one of her fair Hands, joyn'd it to my lips with an ardour so vehement, as bereav'd me of the use of speech. The Queen (finding this a sign too familiar, and too passionate for a Guard) at first repuls'd me with some disdain; but afterward suspecting a part of the truth, and beholding my face with a serious eye, by the help of those lights which were set by her beds-side, she knew me. It was no mean astonishment wherewith this sight surpriz'd her, and recoiling some paces back, after she had withdrawn her hand from mine: "Ah! *Tyridates*, said she, what mean you? to what a danger have you expos'd your self?" "Danger, *Madam*, reply'd I, Ah! that the Gods would confront me with a thousand times more, that I might find occasion to shew you how mean a thing I think my life in relation to your service. "My calamities (reply'd the Queen, engaging me to rise) are two much in debt to your compassion: but I cannot yet quit the fear you have given me, and the knowledge I have of *Herod's* humour, makes me wish from my Soul, you had not tempted this peril to see me. "I beseech you *Madam* said I, do not keep those fears for me, for believe it, while this condition lasts, to which your misfortunes have reduc'd me, I shall neither fear *Herod's* hatred, nor desire his amity. I have a long time considered him as a King, of whom I hold my life, but must now know him for a man, that hath us'd that life a thousand times more cruelly than death it self would have done, from which the retreat he gave hath possibly defended me. Till now the obligation disputed with the outrage, and in the person of *Mariamne's* Persecutor I found my Protector; but not last, *Madam*, the resentments of what I owe him, have quitted what they held within me to such as have a juster Title: and these last injuries which he printed in your Grandfathers murder, and your own cruel Captivity, have strangled all those considerations which till now my heart suffer'd to speake in his behalf, and have brought me to ask Orders at your feet, which I vow to execute without condition or reservation. Be not loath then, *Madam*, to ordain me all that may be done in your Quarrel, and if you please, believe that I will not only shut my eyes upon all sorts of considerations; but trample upon all difficulties that shall offer to withstand me, when once fortified with the honour of your Commands.

While I spake in this manner, the Queen regarded me attentively; and though she knew the malicious heart of her Husband, and remembred how often she had been deceived by such as acted the part of officious Persons, and made use of some such terms as mine to sound her intentions, with design to carry the report to the King, I was so happy as not to be suspected of so base an ambush, and of this she assur'd me by these words, "I have too good an opinion of you, said she, and can too well distinguish the Prince of *Asfages* blood, from cheap and base persons, to suspect the dissimulation wherewith divers others have betray'd me.

"I know your words parted from a true compassion, and such generous motions as as are familiar with persons of your extraction: besides, you have given proofs of too great a vertue to leave me the shadow of such a thought; and to witness the confidence

"confidence I have in you) I will open my heart to you with a most entire freedom. It
 "is true, though Heaven hath given me *Herod* for a Husband, I cannot love him, and
 "indeed I should be rather insensible than constant or loyal, if the death of my Grandfa-
 "ther *Aristobulus*, of my Father *Alexander*, of my Uncle *Antigonus*, of my Brother
 "Aristobulus, and these last of my Grandfather *Hircanus* should be remembered without
 "stirring my Soul against him that murdered them, and destroyed the Royal House of
 "the *Asmoneans*: besides these known injuries, I have received some more particular,
 "but not less sensible There comes not a day wherein I do not look for a knife at my
 "throat, and this bloody Man, at his departure for *Rhodes*, hath given the same com-
 "mand to *Sobemus* that he did before to his Uncle *Joseph*, to kill me if the voyage
 "proved unfortunate. I have now freely represented my deplorable condition with
 "*Herod*, but I must tell you (with the same truth) that (as much monster as he
 "is) he is yet my Husband, that my apprehensions of his injuries are not more pre-
 "valent than the rules of my duty, and that I am not permitted to desire a revenge
 "against him, which Heaven hath reserved for its own appointment. If my miseries
 "come once to be pitted by our Sovereign Master, he will find power to release me
 "of them, and if it be his pleasure they should still continue, I shall endeavour so to
 "suffer for the love of him, as I may be render'd more worthy of his love. Behold
 "*Tyridates* the estate of my condition, with the temper of my thoughts, I am deeply in
 "your score for the propriety you claim in my misfortunes: but let me now beg you
 "will give it over, lest the dangerous pity should at last prove fatal to its owner. "Ah!
 "might it please the Gods, (cried I, wholly transported) that your evils might be
 "brought off, with the cruelest death that *Herod* is capable of inventing, with what
 "glad heart should I run to embrace those glorious torments, which possibly might
 "procure me some small acknowledgment in yours! how fair would be my destiny to
 "pay down my life for this adorable Princess, to whom all lives, all hearts ought to be
 "sacrificed! These words, with the Passion that helped to pronounce them, opened
 "the Queens eyes, and shewed her (by a prompt reflection on what was past) that
 "transports so violent could not spring from a naked pity: this discovery called up a blush
 "into her face, and having silently beheld me with an action that betrayed some trouble:
 "*Tyridates*, said she, do you well consider what you say? She let fall these words in so
 "severe an accent, that it struck such terror into me, as I lost all my assurance; and (in
 "stead of answering) fell to consider how imprudently I had opened my breast; but I had
 "kept too much Passion to keep the rest still disguised; and in this uproar of thoughts,
 "(tost with love, grief, and despair) I let my self fall at the Queens feet, embracing
 "and kissing them a thousand times over, without so much power as could utter one
 "word; by this action clearly confirming the suspicion my words had given her. Oh
 "Gods! how sensibly she was touched! how violent were her first apprehensions to
 "proceed from so sweet a Soul! She took a long time to weigh the resolution was fittest
 "to be taken, and I (in the mean time) the advantage of her silence and immobility to
 "rally my scatter'd spirits. "Madam, said I, (keeping my hold at her feet without dar-
 "ing to lift my eyes to her visage.) if my tongue hath betrayed my Soul, and (contrary
 "to my intent) displayed a passion which my whole life should have preserved a Secret,
 "ordain me all the pains that are due to it, and I vow by all the Gods to suffer them
 "without a murmur; to you I will not justify a Passion, which otherwise might call
 "to its own purity to defend it. I will not tell you tis impossible to look upon you,
 "and not incur the fault I have committed, nor that the silence of divers years, have
 "given some proofs of my respect. No, I am Criminal if I have contracted your anger,
 "and am worthy of the most cruel punishments, if I have been capable to displease
 "you. I had gone further if the now resolved Queen had not stayed my progress, and
 "repulsing me with one hand, while she carried the other to her Face to hide some
 "changes there: "*Tyridates*, said she, you are yet more culpable than you believe, and
 "if you had known me well, you would never have granted your self the licence to
 "give me the displeasure I have now received. I will not noise your folly, because I know
 "*Herod's* Humour, which doubtless would destroy you for it; and I pardon him the
 "bloody injuries he hath so often done me, so I forgive the offence you have so
 "lately committed.

At these words she rose from her Chair, and calling *Sobemus* (who was discoursing
 with

with her Maids in the Anti-chamber) she commanded him to conduct me presently back, and so resolving to hear me no more, she retir'd into her Mothers Cabinet. Oh Gods! in what an estate was I, when I saw my self thus deserted, in what a strange fashion I followed *Sohemus*, when he led me out of the Castle the same way we enter'd it? I had scarce the power to embrace him at our parting, or to give him thanks for the Courtesie he had done me. I found my men got to horse, and return'd to *Hierusalem* with a melancholly darker than the nights blackest shades, and with a countenance which I think little differ'd from that of a Condemned man.

I would scarce hear the comforts *Arsanes* offer'd me, (to whom I had recounted my disaster) but passed the rest of the night in the most cruel inquietudes that ever tore a Soul; I could not remember the incensed looks of my Divine Princess, without calling in the same fear that seiz'd me at the first effects of her anger; nor think of the displeasure I had given her, without letting my self sink almost under the sorrow I resented; all the words she spake came flocking to my memory: but it galled me to think she should put my offence in the same ballance with *Herod's* villainies: Ah unjust *Mariamne*! said I, how unskilful you are in discerning Injuries? could you have judged aright, you would have found little cause to associate the cruelties of *Herod*, with the overights of *Tyridates*. *Herod* hath wrested the Crown from your Family, *Herod* still bluthes with the blood of your neereft kindred; *Herod* gives daily orders for your own death, and *Tyridates* gives you his heart, his soul, and himself entire. Sure this offence is not of a nature so heinous, as those you have receiv'd of that *Miscreant*, and methinks you need not the same patience to endure them; but why said I, (repenting my words) why do I justify my crime? is it not true that I am faulty, since my rashness hath merited *Mariamnes* anger? I ought to consider her as a Divinity sublim'd above the reach of humane thoughts, I should tremble before her vertue, and if it were impossible to see her without falling in love with so much beauty both of Soul and Body, yet I should have suffered those glorious pains without publishing, and not have improved my misfortune by my indiscreet and rash discovery.

In such thoughts as these I passed the Night, and divers other days that followed it, in which space I often saw *Salome*, *Pheroras*, with the chief of the *Judean* Court, who strove among themselves, who should treat me with most Caresses for the service I had done their Country: but neither their company, nor their kindness could ease the evils which my love inflicted, nor sweeten the sorrows I took for the choler and captivity of *Mariamne*: But about the time there came news to *Jerusalem*, that *Herod* was triumphantly returned from *Augustus*, that by an artificial oration, full of an affected generosity, he had so gain'd upon the spirit of that great Emperor, as it procur'd him a specious entertainment, and got him little less in his Amity, than he had before in the affections of *Antony*. Those that had an interest in his good success, were more overjoy'd at the news, in which (a few days after) they were confirm'd, when they saw him arrive with a proud train at his heels, and read in his erected looks the satisfaction he receiv'd in that voyage.

There was made him a magnificent reception, and (I mingling my self with those that went to meet him) he received me with extraordinary caresses, called me the valiant Defender of *Judea*, and promised a grateful remembrance of the services I had rendered to his Crown. But alas! how little was I sensible of his Offers and Civilities? And though indeed I could not but confess he had put me in his debt, yet the love of *Mariamne*, and the resentment of her wrongs, stifled all his obligations. The same day he arrived, he restor'd her liberty, and burning with Love, could not forbear to visit her in the same place which had been her Prison, where he spent the night with her, and the next day brought her back with him to the City, with many open professions of a most ardent affection.

I understand by *Sohemus*, that at that interview, he had made her a most passionate discourse, and after he had excus'd the death of *Hircanus* with a necessity that constrain'd him so to prevent the design he had to ruine him, he deeply protested, that the Abridgment of her Freedome, was only meant to secure her Person from the attempts of such, whose disaffection in his absence might hazard her safety; and to disarm the designs of some Persons that were likely to make use of hers and her Mothers presence

presence (whose turbulent spirit he was well acquainted with) to authorize sedition, and stir up troubles in the State.

The wise Queen receiv'd this discourse with a becoming temper; and, if she could not entirely hide her distaste, she dissimul'd part of them, lest they should prove as fatal to *Sobemus*, as they had been to *Joseph*. The Court was then more glorious than ever; the King highly pleas'd with the success of his Affairs: and (having nothing else to subdue that might keep him from getting above the reach of fortune but the spirit of *Marianne*) he sought all sorts of occasions to divertise her: but if the Queen (whose griefs were gone too deep to be sweeten'd with the vain shadow of pleasure) took little notice of it, I was not less incapable than she, of tasting any jollity; and my remembrance kept the deep graven Characters of my Love and her Anger so fresh in my Soul, as all the splendor and pomp of *Herod's* Court wanted power to charm them. I still saw her every day, because she forbade it not; but I scarce durst open my mouth in her presence, scarce lift up my eyes to her Face, instructing all my actions to inform how deeply the fear to displease her was engraven in my heart: yet neither her looks, nor her actions express'd any sign of aversion: indeed she had a Soul too beautiful, too sweet an Inclination to loath a Man, who had only offended with Affection, since she had much ado to return Hatred where it was deserv'd by such bloody Injuries: but believing she could not hear my Love plead farther, without offending virtue, she avoided all occasions of discourse as much as possible; and though she still spake to me with much affability, yet she never did so but in company, and so contriv'd it, that we never exchang'd words without a witness: though this behaviour of hers could not give me an entire satisfaction; yet it left me no cause of complaint; and the knowledge I had of her admirable Vertue, having extinguish'd with my hopes a part of those flames her Beauty had kindled, I learn'd to think my Passion sufficiently rewarded by the esteem she had of me: Indeed there was never any person lov'd with less interest; and with truth I may say, I lov'd *Marianne* for her self alone; nor in all the process of my Passion did I ever consider *Tyridates*.

In this manner I liv'd a whole year; and though my eyes did all the Messages of my Love, yet she might easily read in all my Actions, that it had lost no ardour; and that my sufferings were therefore more cruel, because they stood in awe of Respect.

At last my perseverance, link'd with discretion (which she knew by a thousand marks) touch'd her with compassion; I say compassion: for love could never be admitted: And what she did since in my Favour, did all proceed from a motion so purely generous, as the most perfect virtue was engag'd to commend it; nor could it be censured by any without Injustice. Her heart, which was neither Stone nor Brass, suffer'd it self to be softn'd with pity; but it was never capable of an impression not conform'd to the severe Rules of her Duty: she could not see a Prince languishing so many years, a Prince dying for her, but dying in a fashion so respectful and obliging, and dying without complaining of the cause of his death, or of death it self, and not give some proofs that nature made her sensible: but she would rather have suffer'd him to die; nay, dyed her self, than let in the least thought to her Soul of pitying him, to the prejudice of her virtue: I was so happy in the conduct of my Passion, and had carried so much caution in all my Actions, that *Herod* (the most jealous and distrustful of all men) had not yet the least suspicion of me; and this discretion was not undervalued by the Queen.

I was one day in her Company with the King *Pheroras*, *Salome*, and some other of the chief Courtiers in the Palace-garden, where we had walk'd a long time, and where I had done my best to evade the pursuits of *Salome*, who had then been trying (having too much courage to give me her naked Passion) to make me spy it in her Actions, and understand it by a thousand ambiguous Discourses; when the King, who had walk'd all this time with the Queen alone, being oblig'd by some important Affairs to retire, he call'd me to him, and giving me the Queens hand, which till then himself had held: "I leave you to Prince *Tyridates*, saith he, and I cannot put that which I tender more dearly than my self into better hands than his: Try, if you please, to divert her from her deep Melancholly. To these words I return'd no other answer; but an action full of reverence and respect: and, considering how my condition stood with the Queen, I durst not adventure to take her hand, till she ten-

der'd it her self, with a Countenance that did put on a world of sweetness: And thus I helped her to walk, without daring either to open my mouth, or to look upon her. Her behaviour was a long time like mine: but at last she broke silence, and took this opportunity to declare what her heart had for me. "*Tyridates, said she, if the King* knew your intentions, he would not put me into your hands with so much confidence, and since they were known to me, I ought to have hindred it; I could easily have done so, if my will had consented; and probably I had too, if I had not believ'd I might permit your converse, and acquaint you with my thoughts, without interressing what I owe to him or my self. Know then *Tyridates*, that the first notice I had of your Malady gave me some resentment against you, but the progress of it, compassion; I have truly pitied the estate you are in, and cannot, without grief, see a Prince (to whom Heaven hath given such excellent qualities) pass his life in a condition so miserable. But in fine, *Tyridates*, what are your pretences? and if you have judg'd me worthy of your esteem, what can you hope for of me? Think you I can license in your favour the least Act that may satisfy your Passion? I say the least: for, did I believe you could harbour a thought to my dishonour, I would look upon you as a Monster, as a mortal Enemy: Do you think the little content I have with *Herod*, and the remembrance of the wrongs he hath done me, can turn my affections upon another, because less worthy of my aversion? is it upon this thought you build your hopes? if so, *Tyridates*, disabuse your self; and believe, that if Heaven hath made me miserable, by submitting me to this cruel Man, I will never consent to merit my misfortunes by my actions; though my forlorn hap hath married me to him, it shall never match me to his Crimes: I would not be so ingrateful to the goodness of Heaven, that is ever sending Comfort to my Miseries; nor so unworthy of your estimation. For my sake, *Tyridates*, consider these truths, since they are represented with as much Mildness, as much Affection as I can keep for you with Reasons leave: call up the greatness of your courage, to give a brave assault upon your self, and propose this ruinous Passion to your thoughts as an Enemy you ought to fear, as an Enemy that would destroy you, and probably me too, unless you vanquish it. The Queen ended with these words, which I heard with admiration: and during the discourse, having rally'd part of the confidence fear had scatter'd, I made it serve me to answer these terms.

"I am unworthy, Madam, of this favour you have given me: and since I have merited your displeasure, 'tis fit I should perish for the expiation, rather than reserve my self for such a pity as you lately mentioned; nor should my tongue ever hazard a second purchase of your indignation, if that generous bounty, which keeps company with the rest of your admirable Vertues, did not allow me liberty to justify my thoughts before you I will adventure then to tell you, That love, (as I apprehend it) can neither be odious nor considerable to the person beloved, but by the effects it produceth, since of it self it is obliging and advantageous, even to Creatures least capable of apprehension: if my passion had hatch'd any desire within me contrary to your virtue, you might detest it as a Criminal, as an enemy that would poison the purity of your Soul: But if it shall never inspire any other than such as shall instruct me to revere those admirable Qualities the Gods have given you, to interest my self in your fortune, and sacrifice my self for your interests; where will you finde a just occasion to condemn it? Is it a Crime for *Tyridates* to do the homage of a pure veneration, to the divine beauties and perfections of *Marianne*? Is it a Crime for *Tyridates*, to give up all his thoughts, and dedicate his whole time to this employment? And is it a Crime for *Tyridates*, to long for an occasion, with the price of his Blood and Life, to buy repose for *Marianne*? Madam, if I have other Thoughts, other Desires than these, punish me with all the rigor your first resentments inspir'd you with; and let the Divine Powers joyn with yours to compleat me the most miserable of all men. But if you find in my affection all the innocence you require; in the Gods name, Madam, give me leave to carry it to my Tomb; it is a necessity which will never endure to be dispens'd with, a favour which I conjure you by the remembrance of all that you hold most dear, to grant me: And if the place were clear'd of witnesses, that I might be permitted to ask it at your feet; I would never rise from thence till I had obtain'd it.

These

These words, and the vehemence where with I pronounced them, wrought upon the generous and tender spirit of the Queen, and stirred up such thoughts as took her some time before she could get them out into answer; at length she dispos'd her self to it; and as she was beginning, we found our selves at the end of an Alley, where turning to continue our walk, we spied *Salome* and the rest of the company so near us, as the Queen saw she should not have time to discharge her heart, and seeing her company staid to let us pass, before we quitted the place, she thus reply'd: "*Tyridates*, If your thoughts be such as you say, I can find no just cause of offence: but were they yet more innocent, I must counsel you, and do with all my soul crave of you (if it be possible) to discard them from your heart, since they cannot be but ruinous to your repose and mine.

She said no more, and whether it were that she was willing to pursue this discourse no further, or that she suspected the malicious spirit of *Salome* might probably raise a bad comment upon our privacy, she joyn'd with the rest of the company, and would separate no more.

From this day I dated a happy change in my condition, and believed my estate much more advantageous than formerly. The Queen (though she disapproved my research, and saw the continuance of it with displeasure) yet she indur'd it with a most noble patience, that would neither suffer her to banish, nor hate a Prince who ador'd her with a Devotion so pure and unbyass'd, as nothing in it could be found fit to censure; and never hoping to advance farther in her favour, I learn'd to stay my content upon what I had. This began to restore my spirits, and recal my colour, and if my face still shew'd some discontent, it had a root in the Queens miseries and not mine.

The condition of this great Princess was deplorable, and though the King loved her with an almost imagined passion, such was her aversion to all the endearing passages of his love, as she took them for so many effects of Heavens indignation; and though her virtuous resolution held her to the severe rules of her duty, her great courage could not be pliable to such caresses as she believ'd not due to the destroyer of her Family, and a man yet crimson'd with the blood of her nearest Kindred: these disdain sometimes raiseth such tempests in the King, as he was often ready to pour them upon her as the last effects of his fury: but then would Love step in to chieck Anger, and, taking the reins from those raging Transports, which he had suffer'd to get uppermost, render'd him more soft and submissive than ever; and sent him to seek that with Prayers and Tears, which he could not obtain with all his menaces.

We were one day in the Kings Chamber, whither he had invited the Queen: and they standing together at a Window: after some discourse which we heard not, he proffer'd to kiss her: but the Queen (whether she thought such condescension injurious to Modesty in so great a Company, or in effect, followed the motions of a just Hatred) recoil'd some steps back, and turn'd away her head with disdain enough. The King was so galled with this Action, especially appearing before so many witnesses, as all the power he could make was not capable to hide his Passion; and beholding the Queen with eyes sparkling with rage, and a Countenance on which fury had spread it self; "You are unworthy," said he, both of the Honour was offer'd you, and all those that went before it: Go, get you out of my Chamber, and if you do not remember the destiny of your Fathers, remember that I promise to make you know him for your King, whom you now scorn to acknowledge for your Husband. The Queen return'd no other answer to these cruel words than a disdainful look, which more provok'd him, and saluting the Company, without change of Countenance, quitted the Chamber to retire to her own. The Kings Choler (which had often produced horrid effects) made the whole Company tremble, only in me it miss'd that influence; for, all the prudence and discretion I could make, had much ado to hinder my discontent from breaking loose, and it was the consideration I had for the Queen, and not my self that bridled it. Yet not in such a manner, but when I saw the Queen retire, I hasten'd after, and offer'd my hand to lead her to her lodging: But, as her spirit was less disemper'd than mine, and had therefore more judgment at the Stern, to apprehend how much the Civility I proffer'd might displease *Herod*, and deeply endanger me she refus'd it; and having no time to explain her thoughts, she only made me a sign with

her Eye to retire. I came back again to the King with much regret, whom I had indeed displeased with this action, but it was otherwise taken from me than it would have been from any one of his own Subjects; he thundred still against the *Queen* in most bitter terms, but seeing (that without unmasking my inclinations) it was in vain to speak in her defence, with much constraint, I silently heard all his injurious Languages: a few dayes after he was appeased by the powerful ascendant the *Queen* had upon his spirit, but he quickly relapsed again, and their whole life was nought else but that continuall Disorder which usually results from the Incompatibility of Vice and Vertue.

In the mean time *Salome* had given so many cleer proofs of her affection, as I could scarce any longer personate an ignorance; and though she had still the power to forbid her self an open Declaration, yet she had said enough, and her actions had too well seconded her Discourse to permit me to doubt it; I had sought all wayes to escape this discovery; and when I was perfectly assured of the truth, yet I dissembled it as much as was possible. *Salome* well judged by her actions and mine, that I knew well enough what pinched her, and this coldness kindled in her such a despight, as in any Spirit but hers, would have been capable to have quenched Affection.

We met one day at the house of *Pheroras*, whom I often visited, and who at that time was indisposed; after we had spent some time by the beds side, *Salome* that longed to exchange some particular discourse, invited me to walk with her into an adjoining Gallery, pretending to shew me some Pictures; I could not civilly avoid the snare, and lending her my hand, I led her thither, where we entertain'd some time in perusing the Pictures, wherein were represented the most memorable Events of the Judaick-History, there she shewed me so many admirable things as might pose the belief of all but those of their own Religion. She pointed at some Captains, which in the midst of their Battels, with their Prayers, staid the course of the Sun, and gave a prodigious day to the Universe: of others that opened the flanks of the Red-Sea for their Troops to pass through, but she chiefly insisted upon the actions of *David* (the greatest of their Kings) and upon those of his Son *Solomon*, which among them passed for a Miracle of Wisdom; and relating in order the life of that latter, she particularly staid upon one Picture that represented a beautiful Queen that fell so in love with the fame of *Solomon's* Vertues, as she abandon'd her Realm, and travel'd a vast tract of land to visit him.

Salome took occasion to assault me with this History, having compris'd it in a few words: "This Prince, continued she, was the wisest of all men, and yet disdain'd not the affections of a Princess that lov'd him, but requited her with his, to the satisfaction of all her desires. At these words *Salome* (though in a little confusion) beheld me with a fixed eye, and by that action oblig'd me to answer her. "It was but just said I, that a King so vertuous as you have spoken him, should be flexible to so fair a Queen, that had forsaken her estate to expose her self to the hazard and inconvenience of a long voyage to see him; this enterprize was so considerable in the person of a great Princess, as *Solomon* could not have been just (as you have represented him) had he used her ingratfully. "You have said enough to convince your self, said *Salome*, and if these be your own thoughts, you should consider what you owe to Princesses, who (tis true) have neither abandoned Realms, nor traversed Provinces to see you; but abandoned for your sake a Liberty more dear than Empires, and trampled upon obstacles more difficult to surmount, than the incommodities of a Voyage.

This discourse, which I had always feared, put me to trouble past all dissembling; and seeing my self oblig'd to reply: "I am too unfortunate, said I, to believe that ought can appear in the miseries of my life, but subjects of Compassion; the affections of Princesses will doubtless find objects more worthy of themselves; and I am too farr from imagining that a Wretch exiled from the Country, persecuted by his King, that hath no retreat upon earth, but what he owes for to the King your Brothers bounty, should triumph over those precious Liberties which are doubtlesse reserv'd for Persons more happy, and for such as by the loss of their own, with a long succession of faithful service, have deserv'd them. "Those that have bought them at a lower rate, said *Salome*, are more oblig'd than such as paid for them with Pains, Blood and years of Service, and without extreme ingratitude, they cannot prefer those

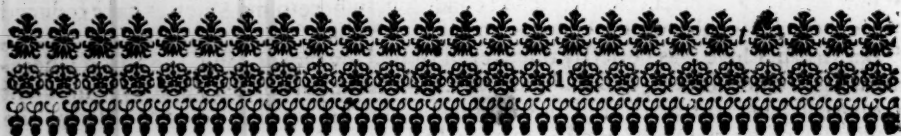
“those things that have been dearly sold, to such as have been liberally given them.
 “You are of this number *Tyridates*; you evade the notice of Obligations, that you
 “may fly occasions of requital; you are better esteem’d in *Herod’s* Court than you de-
 “sire to be, and the Misfortunes of your life are there less considered than the qualities
 “of your Person: You know this for truth, though you force a cunning ignorance
 “to disguise it: You are too clear-sighted, not to perceive it by a thousand actions;
 “and as many Discourses, which have but too plainly declar’d it. But disdain closes
 “your eyes and eares; and none but such a Soul as that you play the Tyrant with, but
 “would turn edge at your neglect, yet she hath persevered many yeares in the same
 “ardor, and with much satisfaction would so continue her whole life time, if you
 “would let her hope that such a constancy should not go unrewarded.

While *Salome* pronounced these words, her eyes let fall their looks upon the earth
 with all the signs of shame, which she was not able to dissemble: and indeed how
 should she, when my self was so ashamed in her behalf, as I had a harder task to hide
 it from her, than to find words to answer her: “*Madam, said I (after I had a while*
 “*kept silence)* till now my soul hath been chain’d to the consideration of my Miseries,
 “as it hath not been capable of other thoughts: and I have found so little appearance
 “nay, so little reason in what you have done me the honour to let me know, as, it
 “could never have enter’d my imaginations: ’Tis this that must answer for the faults
 “I committed and not a disdain, which never grew in my Nature; and which I should
 “but practise unhand somely. The Gods have not given me those advantageous quali-
 “ties to look up at a Fortune so little thought of; and though it should offer it self
 “indeed to my Arms, in this wretched condition, whereto my Miseries have reduced
 “me, I think I should not have power to tast it. *Salome* (who could no longer doubt,
 “but that her love was perfectly discovered) found my words, and the action where-
 with I pronounc’d them, so disobliging, that (if it had been possible) that very moment
 she would have thrown it off: however she would no further advance a Parly, the
 beginning of which taught her to hope for little satisfaction in the sequel; and turning
 back to *Pheroras* his Chamber, in a fashion that shewed the marks of Spite: “*Oh! Wel*
Tyridates, said she, your perplexities shall no more be redoubled by a Discourse so disob-
 “liging: and since you are oppress’d with Affection, there shall be care taken to free you
 “of that importunity.

As she finish’d these words, we enter’d the Chamber of *Pheroras*, which stop’d my
 answer; and she was so overcome with anger, as all the time we staid together, she
 would neither vouchsafe to speak, or look upon me. Since that day I began to understand
 her disposition, of which I had already a very evil opinion: and at my next conference
 with the Queen I had not power to conceal *Salome’s* Folly, willing to prepossess her
 Spirit by a true relation, lest the malicious Creatnre should render me some evil Office
 with her. This relation provoked the Queens vertue to expresse more contempt and
 aversion for *Salome* than ever: which, after she had witnessed by some words she let
 fall against her: “*Tyridates, said she smiling,* are you so cruel then to Ladies that love
 “you? and a little after, (putting on a more serious look,) if you open these eyes to
 “reason, which passion has shut up, you will soon preceive, that God doth punish your
 “unjust Affection with another, which your self disapproves; and if *Salome* (being Ma-
 “ried) cannot hatch such desires and not be wicked, sure I that am in the same estate,
 “and having a King to my Husband, cannot countenance yours without incurring the
 “the same sin you condemn in *Salome*. “*Ah! Madam, said I,* what a vast difference
 “is there betwixt suffering an Affection pure and innocent, as mine, and persecuting
 “with a vicious Passion, a person that loaths it! And if ever my adoration shall oblige
 you to let fall any particular favour upon me, how well may *Salome* serve to excuse it?
 and then how little reason you have to consider a man which hath more right to the
 “title of Cruel-Enemy than that of Husband? “*I have often told you, reply’d the*
 “*Queen,* That you ought not to ground any hope upon that consideration: nay, though
 “I were released of all which is due to *Herod*, yet I shall never forget what I owe to
 “my self. With such answers as these, the Queen still gently confuted me; and in
 these pleasing liberties of Discourse were stor’d my best advantages: While this life
 lasted, I was but too happy; for my hopes had such weak encouragement to aspire at
 better fortune from such a Vertue as *Mariamne’s*, as I did my best to bound my con-
 tent in what I had.

The necessity I had of the aid of *Sobemus* made me open my heart unto him: Besides by some Presents I had gain'd *Philo* the Queens Eunuch, and *Cleophe*, whom, of all her Maids, she most trusted: these persons (though the Queen knew it not) befriended me with their best industry, and I had no hard task to get some confidence among them, because I knew the whole Family detested the King: Yet the Queen was ignorant of my influence upon her People; which had she known, she would never have suffer'd. She avoided all occasions (as much as possible) of being alone with me, and when she could not shun it, she kept me in such awe to displease, as I had scarce the daring to open my mouth: yet sometimes I broke these chains, and calling that commiseration to my succour which she ever had ready for my miseries; methought I tasted most delicious comforts in that very liberty of speaking; but when I presumed, upon a large privilege, to take a kiss from her hand, she would take such an anger into her looks, as carried me to the extremities of grief and repentance.

In the mean time, if the circumspection which I carry'd in all my actions deceived the eyes of *Herod* and his Court; *Salome* (as the most interess'd, and therefore the most cleer-sighted of all others) finding little cause to attribute this contempt of mine to any thing but anticipation, set so much care & cunning a work, to observe my looks, and spy out all my actions, as at last she began to gather part of the Truth; but she had not then time to enlarge her discovery, because I soon after parted from *Jerusalem*, and was oblig'd for a time to leave the Queen, upon an occasion which I shall let you understand,



HYMENS PRÆLUDIA,

O R

Love's Master-Piece.

PART I. LIB. II.

ARGUMENT.

Phraates upon the old quarrel, invadeth Judea with 30000 Parthians, under the Command of his Lieutenant Barsapharnes; they ravage and devast the Country about Samaria. Tyridates is sent General by Herod with an Army to oppose them; He sends a brave defiance to Barsapharnes, which he stoutly accepts. Barsapharnes is slain in the Fight, and his Army totally routed. Tyridates returns to Jerusalem, and is welcom'd by a general applause. Salome plots his and Mariamne's ruine, by kindling jealousy in Herods breast, which enrages him to a resolution of destroying Tyridates. Mariamne gives him notice of it by a Letter. Arsanes spits the Poison as he was lifting it up to his mouth. Tyridates, with his servants, attempting an escape by flight, find the Streets all blocked up with Soldiers; they

they endeavour to cut a passage with their Swords, but oppress'd with a multitude, are forced to take Sanctuary in the Temple. The contestation between Herod and the Priests about him. Socius, a Roman Senator, interposes, and threatens Herod to a consent that Tyridates might go safely out of his Territories; He conducts him out of Jerusalem. Tyridates returns the same night in disguise; by Sohemus aid is admitted to the Queen, takes a passionate leave of her, and quits Judea; goes to Rome, and is Honourably treated by Augustus: His Melancholly drives him from thence: He is cast upon the Shoar of Alexandria, and so finishes his Story. Eteocles (commanded by Candace, to acquaint him with her Fortunes) begins with those of Cleopatra; her Descent, Beauty, and rare qualities; her Brother Ptoleme's vicious inclinations, by the wicked advice of his Counsellors he designs her ruine; she takes up Arms in her own defence, is overpowr'd and besieg'd by him in Pelusium. Pompey flies to him for refuge after his Pharsalian overthrow, and is basely murdered by his Command. Cæsar brings his victorious Army into Egypt. Cleopatra petitions his Protection against her Brother; her condition kindles Pity, and her Person Affection in Cæsars heart; He reconciles them. Ptolomie's treacherous intentions to murder Cæsar being discovered; he flies to open Arms. The bloody Sea-fight betwixt them, wherein he is slain. Cæsar Crowns Cleopatra Queen of Egypt, and privately Marries Her.



THE barbarous Phraates seeing he could neither prevail with Herod, to give me up into his hands, nor put me to death, which he had often solicited, and being otherwise his mortal Enemy, sent thirty thousand Parthians upon his Frontiers, under the Command of Barsapharnes, one of his Lieutenants, and the very same that some years before had taken Hircanus and Phaselus Prisoners. Barsapharnes did all the mischief in Judea that Hostility could exercise, and made all that stood in his way, without distinction, feel his impartial Sword. Yet his March was not kept so secret, but (before he enter'd Judea) Herod, (that like a most prudent and vigilant Prince alwayes kept store of Spies in pay) had a timely notice of it, which made him rally his Forces with such diligence, that before the Parthians had made any considerable progress, he was grown strong enough to oppose them: He would gladly have Marched in Person, but mistrust (the ordinary companion of Tyranny) made him fear some palpitations in the heart of his Estate, if he absented himself: and therefore resolv'd to send one of his Lieutenants. I had too much interest in this War, not to seek the employment; and all the regret I suffer'd to leave Mariamne, was swallow'd with the greedy desire of glory and vengeance, which drew me at the feet of Herod, to ask the conduct of his Army: He was very well satisfied with what I had already done in his Service; and weighing the propriety I had both in the Motive and Success of that War, he concluded he could not put his Forces into better hands than mine; and therefore freely bestow'd the Command upon me.

So soon as my equipage was ready, I dispos'd my self to part from that place, where I left the better part of my Soul. The Queen (who could not hate me, though my Passion still perplex't her) was well pleased to hear the King had given me this employment, and told me in most obliging terms, She had an opinion that I would bring home a fair encrease of Honour: But when at the Even of my departure I entreated she would grant me a particular Audience, and permit me to take leave of her in her Chamber, without any further witnesses but those we suspected not; she was desirous to my Prayer, and after she had begun with some sharp words, to shew me how much the request displeased her: "No Tyridates (pursued she with a milder look) this conference is not necessary; I know already all you would say; nor are you ignorant of what I have

"have to answer you; cashier these unjust desires, if it be possible; and believe it, if a high esteem of your Vertues, and a thousand wishes for your Happiness may requite your affections, you shall never have cause to call me ungrateful.

Though these words were perfectly innocent, yet the Queen fear'd they betray'd too much Favour, and could not let them go without a blush, wherein I read so much ravishing sweetness, and fancied such advantages for my self, that I found nothing in my condition that might patronize complaint. I did all that was possible to obtain leave to write to her: At first she returned me a mild refusal, but in fine, she absolutely forbade me any further Importunity: I submitted to her without repining; and being constrain'd to take leave of her in the presence of the King and the chief Courtiers, I rendered the same respects to *Salome*, who was then in the presence, by this means avoiding a troublesome discourse, in which a particular farewell might probably have engaged me. She well understood my intention, and adding this to her former quarrel, she could not keep her spite from breaking into her looks: but when I bow'd to salute her after the Jewish mode, she lifted up her head, and thus whisper'd as low as was possible; "Signior *Tyridates*, your carriage is fair, but some what dangerous. I had no time to reply to this, and indeed it had put me into so much disorder, that I should hardly have found out fit words for an answer, and this she understood so plainly by my looks, as it powerfully served to confirm her suspicion.

Thus I parted from *Hierusalem*, and putting my self in the Head of the Army, which attended my coming, we marched towards *Samaria*, where *Barsapharnes* had made some progress, and already burnt some Villages, with some little Citties, that were not able to make resistance. Madam, I suppose you willing to learn the events of this War in a few words, I shall endeavour therefore to contract a Narration that may sound too harsh for your tender Eares, and only tell you that I advanced by great Marches towards *Barsapharnes*, and being arriv'd within two dayes March of the place where his Army was encamped, I sent to offer him Battel, and to let him know that *Tyridates* himself had brought his head into the Field; and if he could get the good will of Victory, he should reap that desired fruit of his enterprise, with the entire satisfaction of his Master.

Barsapharnes (who was espoused to the cruel disposition of this King) gladly accepted the Battel, and (trusting in the *Parthian* Valour) quitted his quarters to advance towards ours. Upon the second day, the Armies came in view, and both being ranged with as much care as we were capable to carry, there began a most cruel and bloody Battel: the *Parthians* were doubtless much better Soldiers than the *Jews*, and their numbers full as great as ours; But the Gods favour'd the Justice of my cause, and we so happily made good our choice of some local advantages, as after an obstinate dispute, which cost us five or six thousand lives, Victory came and lighted upon our Banners. The hatred which the *Jews* bore to the *Parthians*, made it more bloody than I desired; and though the unnatural *Phraates* had deeply provoked me, yet in the pursuit I us'd all the power I had to spare the *Parthian* blood, and to draw those out of the Victor's hands that had not yet felt their fury. A *Jew* presented me with the Head of *Barsapharnes*, and though the view at the same time gave me horror and compassion, yet I thought it fit to send it to the King of *Parthia*, in stead of that which he demanded, and to let him know by that present in what manner I was able to defend mine against his inhuman pursuits. The Prisoners I sent freely home again, by this gentle usage, obliging them to detest the cruelty of their King; and after we had repair'd the damages the *Parthians* had made upon the Frontier, and put the Fortresses there in a better condition of resistance, I triumphantly returned to *Hierusalem*, where I was received by the People with great Acclamation, by *Herod* with extraordinary Caresses, and my fair Queen bad me welcome, with an aspect that assur'd me, the importunity she received from my Passion, could not wipe out her interest in my success.

But Oh! the pride of my Content! when I learn'd from her fair mouth, that she had admitted fear for the hazard of my life, what could I do, nay, what acknowledgment might my thoughts be capable to fathom, that might suit with the effects of such a bounty? This put me in possession of the most glorious estate that my reason would let me wish for; and though the Divine *Marianne* was neither able, nor willing to bow

bow her Soul to any sentiments which she judged unjust and criminal, yet she let me have as much estimation and affection as Innocence could part with. All those (to whom either good fortune, or a long perseverance had given an entire possession of what they lov'd) could not boast so dear a satisfaction as mine; nor could I fancy so much glory and happiness in having the rarest beauties of the World at my feet, as I found in kissing the robe of *Marianne*; I say her robe; for I never kissed her hand, but by surprizal, and when I took that Licence, it cost me the pains of many days to expiate the boldness.

The different effects of my passion, produced as many varieties in her; sometimes she laughed at the extravagances which the violence of it forced from me, but the Cruelty of my sufferings still made her conclude with Pity. Indeed she would take up an earnest anger, when any word chanced to scape my mouth, that she thought favour'd of Impiety; for the severity of her Religion, which acknowledged but one Deity, would not permit me to attribute any thing Divine unto her; but when I did, she would use all the Authority she had to command me silence.

I received her words as I would do Oracles; for she never spake any thing but what deserv'd an entire attention, and an eternal memory. "*Tyridates*, said she one day to me, "how commendable it would be in you, and how much you might oblige me for my sake and your own, to recover your self of this distemper, which must be fatal to one of us, and possible may betray us both to destruction; I suffer'd the beginning of it with "an Indulgence which cannot be excus'd, and 'tis that hath render'd me guilty both "of your misfortunes and your faults; Employ the same courage wherewith you vanquish'd *Judas's* Enemies, to combat this Domestick Foe, I know you have vertue "enough for the design if you would use it, try but to oppose it with all the forces of "your reason, and you will carry an undoubted victory, in which both you and I shall "find our perfect repose and satisfaction. I have yet by the Grace of my God led my "life in innocence, and taken no licence from the provocations of *Herod* to commit "any act unworthy of my birth; do not desire, *Tyridates*, to blemish that in me which "you prize highest, because 'tis undefil'd; to drop a blot upon my fame, which can "never be washed off again; if you have yet blinded the eyes of *Herod*, do not dim "your own with a hope of the same success for the future. *Salome* hath an interest "that will set spies upon all your actions, and soon discover enough to ruine you, and "if that cruel Woman doth neither spare the clearest innocence, nor the nearest alliance, 'tis but just you should fear her as a Stranger, and a man who in her opinion is "already culpable.

The fair *Queen* uttered these words with a grace wholly Divine: but alas! they found little inclination in me to be so wrought upon, for what influence could the hope upon a spirit that had reserv'd no power to dispose of it self, that could resent nothing in those sweet words but what redoubled the passion they dissuaded, and render'd it incapable of that rigorous complacence she demanded. I shew'd her this weakness of mine in as passionate and submissive expressions as my love could utter, protest'd how impossible it was to obey her, and forgot nothing that I thought might stir her goodness: I say her goodnes, for upon that only I built all my fortune.

But I had roved too much in a Calm, too long belyed my unfortunate birth, and the Science of those Astrologers that condemn'd me to so many misfortunes; till then I had so warily kept my passion under hatches, as the King (though of a most diffident nature) had not perceived it: but *Salome* that survey'd my actions with more design than all the rest, who of her self was one of the subtlest Women in the World, at first suspected, and in the end by divers marks discovered the truth of it. Of this she gave me some intelligence by the words she let fall at my departure for the Army; and though they sensibly touched and taught me to carry more care in my behaviour for the future to lessen her suspicion, yet all those endeavours proved unfruitful, and the Artifice I employ'd to disguise my affection (which in all likelihood would have gotten credit in any soul but *Salome's*) in her produced an affection quite contrary, and confirm'd her in that mischievous belief she had already entertain'd; when this was once established in her head, Spight came and joyn'd so violently with it, that in a short time I think Hatred flam'd higher in her heart than ever Love had done: the *Queen* she always mortally hated, as well out of envy of her admirable qualities, which

had inspir'd all others with Love and veneration, as some disdain she apprehended in that great Princess, who indeed could not so debase her spirit to smile on such as she deem'd unworthy of affability: Besides, her power was too great with the King, and *Salome* that aim'd to be uppermost in his favour, was stung with discontent at the Queens authority.

With these considerations she mingled her Jealousie, which stirr'd up such impetuous forms in her breast, as made it capable of the foulest Treasons and blackest Crimes; and if she hardly endor'd her disrespect and authority, she could not look upon her as a Rival without resolving her ruine, and with her to destroy that, which a few dayes before her affection had set at so high a value.

This change may appear strange unto you; but it was so true, that she no sooner believ'd me amorous of *Mariamne*, but that Love, with which she had before perplexed me, was converted into such a Hatred, as render'd her apt to entertain most violent resolutions, and set her presently a hatching a design to involve me in the mischiefs she prepar'd for that innocent Princess; she was so well acquainted with the King her Brothers spirit, as she knew it to be of the same temper with her own, and therefore doubted not but to make the least impressions she should give him, powerful enough to destroy us. By this way, as the most assured and the least dangerous, she resolv'd our ruine, and began to labour it with all the subtilty that her malice could invent: she first began to observe the long stay I made in *Judea*, notwithstanding that I might elsewhere find Sanctuaries of more assurance, and that the Emperor *Augustus* (an enemy to the King of *Parthia*) had invited me to *Rome*, and offer'd me a peaceable retreat there with all sorts of succours against *Phraates*: she shew'd him how it disagreed with reason, that I should disdain such advantageous offers to be supported by the Masters of the Earth, if I had not some powerful tie in *Judea*. Then without unmasking her design, she made him curiously to mark my actions, desired him often to observe my face when I entered the Queens Chamber, to take notice of my Sighs, my passionate looks, with divers passages, in which a violent Love cannot bely it self to the eyes of interested persons that will carefully survey them. These things in a short time wrought upon *Herod's* spirit, and (as none was more tenderly sensible and impatient in that respect than he) I should soon have felt his fury if he had not been restrain'd by divers considerations.

Besides the hatred which he bare to *Phraates*, and the services I had render'd to his Crown, he consider'd me as one protect'd by *Augustus*, who had oft writ to him in my favour and express'd a particular care of me: this dexterous and Politick King dissembled his first resentments, only he made known to *Salome* a part of his suspicion, and when that malicious wasp perceiv'd she had made way for her intention, and half train'd the King to her design, she neglected no time to strike the blow as she had premeditated.

"Sir, said she, one day to him, I am constrain'd to declare that which (till now) the care I cherish'd for the quiet of your family made me conceal; but the peace of your minde being yet more dear to me, hath overcome all those considerations, that made me dissemble my thoughts. Seek no further for the cause of *Mariamne's* disdain, her aversion doth not spring from a resentment for the death of her kindred; for were she not prevented by another passion, the proofs of your love must needs have softned her: That Rock so insensible to your Caresses, is not so unrelenting to others, for that *Parthian* that holds his safety of your Charity, does doubtless love her with better luck than you; I have discover'd their intelligence by divers marks, and whatever care they took to disguise it, their passion hath so blinded them, that they have lost all power to dissemble it, and I fear at last the whole Court will perceive it with scandal, I struggled hard before I could resolve with my self to reveal this to you, and I should have been wiling at the price of my blood to have shun'd the occasion of it without betraying you; but at last Sir, my zeal for your Interests, and my indignation at the Queen's ingratitude, have vanquish'd those reasons that would injoyn me silence.

While *Salome* spake, the King accompanied her Discourse with many sighs, and swallowed at deep draughts the poison she had prepar'd him; this first information wanted little of transporting him to some fatal action: But, as he had shewn much power upon himself in divers encounters, he then Master'd these first motions, and grew desirous to discover further, before he enterpriz'd things that might bring him such displeasing consequences. For this reason, suppressing his apprehensions as much as possible:

"Sister

"Sister, said he to *Salome*, I am obliged to you for the advice you have given me, and doubt not but it parts from the affection you bare me, I have already had suspicions conform'd to your belief; but they were not so strongly grounded to seize wholly upon my judgment; besides, I have understood the Queen's virtues by so many proofs, as I found it hard to believe that her aversion to me could urge her to the violation of her duty: Yet now I begin to lean to your opinions, and with you to judge it almost impossible that a thousand ardent proofs of my affection should not efface the Queens resentments, nor so much as soften her rocky heart, if she had not given it to another. I love her but too well, continu'd he with a sigh, too too well I love that ingrateful Woman, and though she unworthily abuses my love, yet I cannot choose but love her. He stop'd at these words, walked up and down the Chamber with an action that express'd his transport and irresolution, wherein *Salome* might read, that her plot had not ill succeeded.

Ah! *Tyridates* cry'd he, after some silence, dost thou thus requite the protection and refuge I have given thee? dost thou not fear to find that in my just anger which thou hast avoided by my assistance? had I deserv'd to have felt thy indignation, couldst thou not have galled me in a part less sensible? And canst thou believe that a cruel Brother is more formidable than a jealous Husband, than a passionate lover? he mingled these words with fresh Sighs, and again took some turns in the Rooms, then turning to *Salome*, "Sister, said he, before we enterprise any thing upon the advice you have given, 'tis fit we instruct our selves farther, for the quality of *Tyridates*, back'd with the care that *Augustus* takes of his safety, prescribes me much caution; if you please, continue to improve your discovery of the truth, and on my side I shall take such care, as it shall prove a very hard task for them still to abuse me.

This was the discourse between the King and *Salome*, all which a while after I learn'd from *Sobemus*, who had been told it by an Officer of the Kings, his intimate Friend, that over-heard it in the Anti-Chamber.

From that day these two malicious spirits employed all their care to observe my behaviour, and indeed I confess, that (whatever circumspection I endeavour'd to carry,) many passages slip'd from me capable to undisguise my passion to persons so powerfully concern'd; my Looks, Sighs, and change of Countenance often betrayed me, for before I understood the Kings suspicion, I behav'd my self with less prudence than I should have used, had I distrust'd it; the Queen was yet more narrowly sifted, and as that great Princess observed something in me (if I may speak it with modesty) that gave me a better title of her esteem than any of the *Jews*, and possibly feeling her self obliged to my persevering respectful passion, she compell'd herself to shew such apprehensions of it, as reason told her were full of innocence, and treated me in publick with a countenance capable to confirm the King in those cruel impressions *Salome* had given him.

This Jealous Prince that saw not but with the troubled Eyes of his suspicion, beheld all our actions, as if every one had the Countenance of a Criminal; the effects of the Queens goodness and civility were interpreted for so many marks of her affection, and thus he was ready every moment to abandon himself to such a rage, as almost pos'd all the prudence he could make to tame it. I often marked these changes both in his looks and his humour: and, though in the whole course of his life he had appear'd the most dexterous dissembler of all men, yet his raging jealousy had so weaken'd the power, which usually held the reins of his passions, as he could not so well contain himself, but I discover'd much coldness and change in the Discourse and entertainment he made me; indeed I should have apprehended all these things with such a spirit as his, and doubtless had so, if that powerful love of *Mariamne* had not sifted that in my Soul, which nature places there for our proper safety, and forc'd a neglect of all that care I should have carry'd about me for the preservation of my life: The Queen perceiv'd this (which she always suspected) as soon as I; and though her conscience witness'd to her self the innocence of her carriage, yet she was desirous to avoid the danger she apprehended, by treating me with a more reserv'd behaviour, if possible, than she had done formerly. I studied to a more specious dissimulation, but it was too late, the tempest was already risen, and at last made it self known by most dangerous flashes.

One day, the remembrance of which I must preserve as the most remarkable of my life, the very same whereon the *Jews* celebrate that which they call the Feast of *Tabernacles*,

being desirous through curiosity (though of different Religion) to assist at their Ceremonies, I accompany'd the King to that famous *Temple*, which from the Name of its Founder, they call the *Temple of Solomon*, and which for Riches and admirable structure may pass with more justice than that of *Diana at Ephesus*, or that of *Jupiter the Olympian*, for one of the Worlds wonders; at first the Ceremonies borrowed my attention, for methought they were very specious: but in fine, no longer able to keep them off, I transported all my thoughts to *Mariamne*, and with those tyed my eyes to her face, with so attentive a regard, as though *Arsanes*, who stood behind me, often endeavour'd to call me to my self, and made me mark in what manner the King observ'd me, I had much ado to retire them for a few moments, while the Sacrifice lasted, nor was I ignorant of the fault I committed, but I believe the *Gods* struck my Reason blind to punish my offence of assisting at the *Sacrifices* of a Religion which was enemy to theirs: what ever the cause was, that was the day wherein the King abandon'd himself to his Jealousie, though possible he had not yet determin'd upon the resolution he was to take. Coming back from the *Temple*, he went to visit the *Queens* lodging, full of furious thoughts, his face carried the Copy of his troubled Soul, and his eyes sparkled Vessages of Death: Yet they were no sooner encountred by the *Queens*, but all their storms clear'd up, and those Tempests which Rage had rais'd against her, by that marvellous ascendent he had upon his Spirit, did homage to the charms of her beauty, and grew calm in a moment; of one terrible as a Lion, in a few minutes he became mild and tractable; and in stead of uttering the threats he had prepar'd, his disarmed Anger gave place to Kindness, which rendred his spirit pliable to Caresses and Flatteries.

He made the *Queen* a discourse full of Affection, which he receiv'd with her usual modesty: but then offering to take some liberties with her, which he might have lawfully believ'd his due, if (by so many cruelties inflicted upon her and hers) he had not violated the Rights, and lost all those advantages of which Marriage had possess'd him, that courageous Princess, who could never tamely hide her resentment in a disguise, disdainfully repuls'd him.

Herod, that was not ignorant of the true cause of this, though he suspected others, would not take a denial from her first coldness; but perceiving she relisted with an invincible resolution, and being no way able to obtain these favours from her, which his desires were greedy of, he recall'd that Choler that had so lately shook him, and beholding her with Eyes that sparkled fury; "Ingrateful Woman, said he, do not longer think to abuse me by thy specious pretences; but know I am not ignorant that it is the love of *Tyridates*, and not the memory of *Hircanus*, or *Aristobulus* that renders thee inflexible to thy Husbands kindness.

Though the *Queen* had ever fear'd these things from *Herod's* humour, yet she could not be less than surpriz'd at this language, and appear'd as if she had been struck with a Thunderbolt; her Tongue remain'd mute, her Visage chang'd Colour, and from the profound astonishment which *Herod* there observed he received cruel confirmations of his Jealous thoughts. This apprehension redoubled his fury, and now not doubting but the *Queens* powerful surprizal rose from the reproaches of her Conscience, and the shame or fear she might have to see Passion discovered, he gave himself up to the most furious transports that rage could inspire, and had much ado to keep it from committing outrage upon her Person; but he upbraided her with the most injurious words that choler could invent; "How now Traitefs, said he, must I then be rob'd by a *Barbarian's* witchcraft, of what is only due to my self? And thou, that wouldst fain pass for a demure *Zelot*, does it suit with the Law of God, or the repute of the World, that thou findest more sweetness in the shameful embraces of an Infidel, than the Legitimate affections of a Husband? Ah! disloyal Woman, unworthy of a Love, which has preserved thee in a rank from whence thou hast deserved to fall with thy Family, a Love that hath expos'd me too, to the Contempt of my People; is it by these infamous passions thou makest good thy claim to the *Macchabean* blood, of which thou hast so often boasted? Thinkest thou those illustrious *Asmoneans*, with whose glory thou hast still reproach'd me, (should they return to the World) could approve of the ignominious preference thou makest of an exiled *Parthian* to a King, whom the latest of thy Ancestors gave thee for a Husband, or rather who honoured thee

" thee with the Title of his Spouse, when he might have used thee as his Subject ?

He accompanied these words with a torrent of others more cruel and injurious ; during which the fair Queen, having had time to restore her self from her first astonishment, began to regard with all the assurance that innocence could give her ; and, neither able to make her spirit flexible to his Flatteries, nor her own justification, of which she believ'd him unworthy, after that he had given some truce to his invectives. " Finish, " said she, thou cruel Man, finish thy rage, and believe that after the exercise of so much " brutish cruelty upon mine, thou may'st give it leave to let fall its last effects upon my " self, there only remains the last part of it to be acted upon me ; for having had (by " the murder of my dearest friends, by a miserable Captivity, and the bloody orders " thou gavest for my own) my repose so often tortured, there rests no more but to as- " fault my honour, which by the favour of Heaven I have till now defended from thy " horrid persecutions : do tear thy reputation, which hath maintained it self pure and " spotless in my misfortunes, and still persecute the *Asmonean* memory by the shame " thou preparest for the last of its illustrious blood, which thou hast spilt so brutishly ; " hope not I will assert my innocence, no, that account must only be rendered to him " that knows it, and by his goodness will defend it against the calumny of my Enemies : " believe all of the unfortunate *Mariamne*, wherewith her envious detractors have in- " spir'd thee : Thy cruelties have given me but too much cause to dispen- " justification which I owe to him, whom Heaven in its anger gave me for a Husband : " but do not involve such persons in my misery, as have no part in the crime thou im- " posest ; and if thy rage demands a victim to appease it, seek no other than her whom " thou hast taught to desire Death, by rendring her Life calamitous.

These last words of the *Queen* transported *Herod* to the farthest degrees of fury : and now, more than believing the care she took of my justification, while she disdained her own, could spring from no other root but that of Love, he concluded the proof clear enough to convince her ; and not able so far to over-rule this belief, to dissemble his intention ; " Yes, perfidious Creature, cried he, I will credit all that my eyes and ears, " and not the envious detractors, have told me ; I will credit all that will convince thee " of the most shameful and blackest of all Treasons ; and in fine, believe that of thee, " which thou wouldest I should do, and disdaineest to disavow : The care thou takest " of that ingrateful wretch, which has so basely betrayed me, to the prejudice of thy " own safety, shall suffice for his and thy Condemnation : the ruin of that thou holdest " so dear, shall begin the punishment of thy disloyalty, and the choice of victims due to " my just anger shall not be at thy disposal ; for before thou learnest what I resolve upon " thy self, prepare to know what I shall execute upon the persons of thy Adulterers.

At these words he flung out of the Chamber, with a Countenance so furious, as those that met him in the passage could not behold him without trembling ; Alas, how erroneous was the opinion he had of my fortune ? how remote was I from that Sovereign degree of happiness, and how worthy my condition had been of envy, had his suspicions been true.

In the mean time I was at my Lodging, wholly ignorant of what had passed at the Palace, and employed the rest of that day upon my ordinary diversions. The hour of Supper being come, I was serv'd after the usual manner, and sitting at the Table with some friends of the Court, which were come to visit me, we had done part of our repast ; when, calling for drink, one of the Kings Cup-bearers that was accustomed to serve me, presented the Cup with a troubled look, and discompos'd countenance : I observed this change in his Visage, but made no reflection upon it, only contented my self to ask him if he was not well ; and in the mean time taking the Cup from his hands, I was carrying it to my mouth, when *Arsanes* enter'd the Chamber, and hastily running up to me, just as I touched the Cup with my lips, he rushed against my arm so rudely, as he made me let fall the Cup, and spill the Liquor, part on the Table, and part upon my Cloaths : this action of *Arsanes* was so little respectful, that (knowing his disposition) I concluded he had not done it without some powerful motive : but he stay'd not till I should ask the reason, and (desirous to hide his intent from those were with me) " Sir, said he, I beseech you to pardon the offence which my rash hast made " me commit, and be pleas'd to vouchsafe me the liberty of your ear for one moment. This said, he drew me by the Arm, with an action so earnest, as I perceived he had some

advice of importance to communicate: I rose from the Table, making a bad excuse to those that supp'd with me, and followed *Arfanes* into my Cabiner, which he first entred. We were no sooner there, but, "Sir, said he, nothing but a speedy flight can save your life, the Gods in good time conducted me hither to spill the Poyson was prepar'd you; but if we stay longer here, it will not be possible, with the same facility, to put by those other dangers that menace you; read this Note, which just now I received of the Queens chief Eunuch, it is written with her own hand; and if the Gods consent that we escape, 'tis to her alone you owe your safety: I was amazed at the words and actions of *Arfanes*, and without reply to his Discourse, I took the Letter, where I found these words written with the hand of my Divine Queen.

Mariamne to Prince Tyridates.

"THE peril to which I expose my self in writing to you, cannot hinder an advice which I owe to your vertue, and the proofs of your affection. *Tyridates*, if it be possible save your self, and stay no longer in a place, where Poyson and sword are employed to give you Death,

I read over the Billet twice or thrice, kiss'd those amiable Characters which that adorable hand had traced, and after the perusal, I was much to seek, whether the cruelty of *Herod*, that sought to destroy me, after he had given me shelter, or the goodness of *Mariamne*, who took such noble pains to preserve my life with the peril of her own, touch'd me deepest; I knew not to which of these resentments my soul was to give prehensence, but I know well the death that was threatned could not put on so rude a shape as that departure to which I saw my self condemn'd by the hand of *Mariamne*.

The grief I felt was too prodigious to be wrap'd in words, I stood a long time silent and immoveable, which *Arfanes* (who had ballanced the estate of my Affairs) disapproving, after he had often urged me to resolve; "What would you I should do said I? "what resolution can you with me to take in so cruel a proposition? think you this life, which through your care I have miserably drag'd from Court to Court, is so dear to divorce me from *Mariamne*? do you believe this separation more easie than that of my Soul from my Body? Shall I abandon her for ever, whom I can scarce leave for a moment without dying? And to avoid one single death, shall I carry a thousand in my breast through all those places where my pitiless Fortune shall lead me? Ah! Let us die first, continued I, walking a great pace, without listening to the reasons *Arfanes* pressed for departure, let us die a ready death, since a slow one is much more sensible, leave the Body cold and pale in that place which the Soul cannot abandon; and since we must die one way, let us seek to die in the eyes of *Mariamne*; and if that glory be refused, at least give up that spirit which neither was, nor ever shall be, but to her, as near her as is possible.

I pronounc'd these words with an action full of transport; and while thus my irresolution shook me with such terrible inquietudes, *Arfanes* lost all his loyal pains about me, but after he had alledged divers perswasive reasons, to which I could not so much as lend attention: "Sir, said he, I doubt not but you dispose your self to this parting with much regret; but if the care of your own life cannot oblige you, consider the command you receiv'd from the Queen, you will find it so express, that if you have any respect left for her, it is impossible to disobey it. "The Queens command, replied I, proceeds from nought but a compassionate care she takes of my life: did I know that to die were a thousand times more pleasing then to quit her for ever, she would doubtless permit me to stay here still. *Arfanes* was about to reply, though he could never have perswaded me, when my Governour entred the Closet, and told me in a few words, that *Sobemus* desir'd to speak with me, that favour'd by the nights darkness, he had slipt into the Garden where he attended me, not daring to approach farther without running a danger too manifest, and giving the King such suspicions as might bereave him of the means to serve me,

I ran without replying to the place where *Sobemus* waited, without a Torch, or any company but *Arfanes* and my Governor, and so soon as I came at him, "Well my dear friend, *said I*, embracing him, then we must either dye or separate, and by the Cruelty of *Herod* and Fate, either Life or *Mariamne* must be quitted. "Yes Sir, replied *Sobemus*, and if you use not diligence, 'tis possible you will have both snatched from you. "That may easily be done, *said I*, and I shall feel less pain and repugnance that way than violently to chain my Body where my Soul refuses to keep it company. "Then I repeated almost the same things I talked to *Arfanes*, to which when he had lent an attention as serious as the troubles that involv'd us had left him; "Sir, *said he*, "if you love the Queen, you ought not to consult farther, nor enlarge your explications upon her commands, which cannot be but fatal to one or other; if you neglect your own life, you ought to consider hers, and to believe, that while you are in *Judea*, she can never be in safety; 'tis not only against you that the Kings anger does lighten, 'tis rather her that this rising storm doth threaten, and you have no other way to keep it off her head, than by removing the cause of the Kings cruel Jealousie.

Then in order he briefly recounted what he had learn'd of the Conference between the King and Queen from the chief Eunuch, who had over-heard it, and thus by urging the Queens safety and repose, he rang'd all that was repugnant to me under his obedience. Yet I could not dispose my self to forsake the Queen for ever, but I resolv'd for some time to flye the rage of *Herod*, and in the mean time to go in search of some occasions that might either restore my condition by the knowledge he might gain of the Queens innocence, or if it were possible, procure to see her without her knowledge: this was the hope that got my consent to part, but I would rather have taken a thousand deaths, than given it to take an eternal leave of *Mariamne*.

While I discours'd with *Sobemus*, thank'd him for his good Offices, and promis'd a perpetual Amity, with such a share in my Fortunes, as his own desires should crave (if ever the Gods thought fit to change them) and drew promises from him to persevere in his faithful assistance, *Arfanes* and my Governour got ready our Arms and Horses, and having caus'd them to be led without noise by three or four *Parthian* Servitors to the garden Gate (that had serv'd me from my Infancy, and follow'd me in all my voyages) and having carefully pack'd up my Jewels and Money, with what else was necessary, I rewarded *Sobemus* with some Gems of great value, and leaving others in his hand to give to *Cleophe* and the Eunuch that had been my Confidants, I bid him adieu with tears in my Eyes, and arming my self, in a short time I got to Horse with *Arfanes*, my Governour, and my faithful *Parthians*, without taking any *Jan* along with me, or so much as letting them know of my departure.

I went out at the same Gate *Sobemus* enter'd, which open'd into an unfrequented street; while I issued out at the back-side of my Lodging, the Front of it was assaulted by those that *Herod* had sent either to take or kill me; and, as they had order to environ my Lodging, I had not trod many steps in the streets before I saw both ends of it seiz'd upon by a great number of Soldiers, that shut up the passage on all sides. I perceiv'd I should finde it a hard task to save my self, yet I resolv'd to sell either my life or liberty as dear as possible, and turning to those that follow'd me: "Are you resolv'd, *said I*, to defend your selves like valiant men, and either to owe your safety to your own bravery, or perish with your Prince, if the Gods have so ordain'd it? they protest'd with one voice, "That they would die at my feet; and, being assured of their resolution, I spur'd in upon those with my Sword in my hand, that defended the passage; and was follow'd so Courageously by mine, that my Enemies began to judge it not so easie a task to take me as they imagin'd.

I pass'd upon the necks of those that first oppos'd me; and, cutting out our way with our Swords, we bestir'd our selves so vigorously at the first encounter, as (after we had thrown many of our Enemies dead at our feet, and scattered the fiercest of the rest) the passage through the Street remained free, and we advanc'd into another more large, through which we gallop'd towards the Gate that was nearest. And now we had begun to entertain some hope of escape, when passing through a place adjoining to the Temple, we spy'd of many Troops of armed men from all corners approaching to us, as we judg'd it very difficult to force them.

The light which the Torches cast, shew'd me *Alexas* the Husband of *Salome* in the head

head of the foremost, and, hearing him loudly animate his men either to take or kill me, I ran up unto him with my advanced Sword in my hand, which I let fall upon his head so forcibly, that had not the blow been warded by a Soldier, that put his Sword before it, his life had payed for his Wives malice; nevertheless the blow was not so slight, but it threw him with a deep wound at the feet of his Soldiers; the *Jews* raised a loud clamour at the fall of *Alexas*, and in the mean time we charged in so successfully as we tumbled many of them dead at our horses feet: Indeed we did perform actions there worthy of some remembrance, and 'tis probable the *Jews* had never seen such a handful of men in their City dispute their lives so courageously; but in fine, our Enemies strength increased to such a measure, and ours grew so feeble, as we soon perceived, without some miraculous assistance, the wayes to safety were all block'd up. My Governour *Politis*, who till then had accompanied and served me in all my disgraces with a marvellous affection (bravely fighting by my side) was forced by a multitude of wounds to breath his last; his death was succeeded by one of my faithful *Parthians*, and sure I had not long staid behind him, if *Arfanes*, who is endowed with a dexterous wit, and that temper'd with a marvellous prudence, bethought himself in the very midst of danger, of a way to save us; and approaching to me, as near as possible, "Sir, said he, "I beseech you follow me, I have discovered a secure Retreat: And at these words in stead of spurring towards the Gate, as we did before, where the thickest throng of Enemies and difficulty withstood us, he caused me to face about towards the Temple Gate, which was behind us, and on that side (having but few enemies to combat) we soon clear'd the passage, and were no sooner arrived there, but we readily quitted our Horses, and threw our selves into the Temple, which was then open, because of the Feast of Tabernacles, the Celebration of which lasted three whole days.

That Temple had alwayes been a Sanctuary for Criminals: But at that Feast (the most considerable of any the *Jews* Religion celebrates) it was so assured a refuge, as the *Jews* would rather have suffered the entire ruine of their Nation, than permitted any to be forced from the Temple, that had there taken Sanctuary, what ever Crime they were convicted of; this cool'd the heat of their pursuits, and when they saw us enter'd, they stop'd at the Gate, and stood with Arms a-cross, without the least offer to follow us: Indeed some there were of the most mutinous among them, and the most interess'd in the hurt of *Alexas*, and the death of their Companions, that cryed out to the Priests to put us out; That I was the Kings Enemy; That it was his Order and expresse Command they pursued us: But the Priests, in stead of listening to their clamour, received us with much humanity, and protested they would rather perish than suffer the Temples Priviledges to be violated. The dignity of Priesthood among the *Jews* was very eminent: That of High-Priest, had heretofore been only exercised by Kings themselves; after the Kings *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* the Grand father and Brother of *Mariamne* had discharged it, and then it was in the hands of one, the nearest allyed to the Crown. And thus we saw our selves in that sacred Fortrefs, and our Enemies only content to environ it, without daring to advance one step to force an entrance; but as soon as day shewed it self, the King having learn'd the truth, after he had sent divers Messages to the Priests in vain, he came himself, wholly transported with fury, in such a Tempest, as gave belief to those that were next him, it would hurry him to the most violent extremities.

The Priests, inform'd of his Arrival, came to the Gate to meet him, but so soon as they saw him, in the Name of their GOD they forbid him to put a Foot into the Temple, if he brought any other intention than to render that respect which was as due from him, as from the meanest *Jew*, to that Holy Place, and the DIVINITY within it.

Herod, though deeply in rage, and possibly not over-zealous in the service of his God, as he was very politic, fear'd that being already hated, and but weakly assur'd of the *Jews* fidelity (should he venture to violate their Customs, and infringe their Priviledges) it might provoke some revolt; besides news was brought him, that in divers parts of the City, the *Pharisees*, that were the greatest Zelots in their Religion, and the most considerable among the People, began to murmur. He considered that there was then cause to fear every thing, the Feast having filled the City not only with its own Inhabitants, but with the greatest part of all *Judea*, which the Solemnity had summoned thither: These considerations staid *Herod* at the Gate, but the trouble of his Soul exprest

express it self at the Eyes, and in the disjoyned words his Rage let fall : yet time having reconciled him to some Reason, he represented to some Priests, that the *Asylum* of the Temple was not to protect us ; that we were Infidels, and of a contrary Religion ; that they ought the rather to put us out, lest our presence should prophane the places Holiness ; but the Priest replied, That Gods *Asylum* was equally for all men ; That if our Opinions did not tread the right Path, we might there find it through the conduct of his Grace ; That probably having made us incur the Kings displeasure, he had therefore called us thither.

Herod answered, that I had violated the chief rights of Hospitality, that were as ancient as Temples themselves ; That no Nation ought to contain a refuge of the Man that had directly abus'd the proper Person of the King, and mortally wounded his Brother in Law ; but all the Arguments he could urge, were not strong enough to batter the Priests resolution ; neither his Menaces nor Promises could dispose them, either to remit me into his hands, or suffer him to enter into the Temple, without thundering against him with all their Authority wherewith their Office had invested them, which enjoy'd the conservation of their Priviledges.

The Gods can witness, that I did not love my life so well, to bestow all the care they made me take upon its preservation : but I condescended much to the intreaties of *Arsanes* and my Servants, and indeed to the Priests themselves, who would not permit me to leave the Temple, though I had desired it.

What ever resentment I had entertain'd against *Herod*, as the persecutor of my life, and *Mariamne's* repose : yet I could not quit the thought of his first Reception, and the shelter that he had so many years given me against my Brothers Barbarism : this remembrance made me desire to see and speak to him, to tell him that I was neither ingrateful to his former kindness, nor had ever injur'd him in the least particular he could imagine : upon this score forcing this resistance of *Arsanes* dissuasion, I approached within eight or ten paces of the Gate where he contested with the Priests ; and, so soon as I could be seen or heard ; " King of the Jews, cryed I, I am neither thy Subject nor inferior : and the Gods, who have given me birth from the Noblest Family in the World, have not left me to acknowledge any Superior Power but theirs ; for this reason I have little cause to justify my self to thee that wouldst have taken my life both by Sword and Poyson, and hast pursued me against all Divine and Humane right, even to the Temples of thy God : but the satisfaction I owe to my Conscience, and to the memory of that Entertainment wherewith thou hast formerly treated me, doth oblige me to declare my Innocence. I protest unto thee, *Herod*, both before thy God and mine, that I have no way deserved to offend thee : in those employments thou gavest me for thy Service, thou hast found it (and possibly to thy own advantage) that I neither spar'd my Blood nor my Life for the interest of thy State ; and for that which concerns thy Person : I repeat my protestation, that I never did thee any injury. If that which seems amiable in thy Eye, hath appeared worthy of veneration and respect, those sentiments, to which thou canst only attribute my Crime, cannot make thy complaint against me legitimate ; and I wish this very Temple, which now serves to shroud me from thy Malice, may crush me with its own ruines, if in the most culpable of all my thoughts, there was any mixture of what might be culpable to wrong thee. Nor do I assert this truth with design to disarm thy fury, or avoid the death thou threatnest : I cannot fear basely ; nay, could I now be shown an occasion to perish nobly, thou shouldst quickly see how low I prize my life ; but I perceive, that either thy own blind transport, or the rage of mine and thy Enemies, have made thee involve in my imposed crimes the purest and the most entire innocence that ever yet was injur'd. Destroy him if thou wilt whose thoughts may have displeas'd thee, though they were always innocent enough to endure stripping : but do not let fall thy rage upon Her that never understood them. What I have represented may plant quiet as well in thy Family as thy breast : and if thou wilt promise me at the foot of thy Altars, and before the Ministers of thy God, to make me the only mark of thy fury, I will abandon this *Asylum* that defends my Head from thy rage, and without further delay render it up into thy hands.

I had further enlarg'd my life, if the enraged *Herod* would have given me a longer hearing without interruption : He had endur'd the beginning of my Discourse with

some patience, or at least had suffered me to speak, because the excess of choler, that possess'd him, had ty'd up his own Tongue. But when he saw with what passion I endeavour'd to justify *Mariamne*, and then remembring that her goodness had taken the same care for me, he let himself fall into a cruel re-doubling of his Jealousie, and not able to dissemble the rage that remembrance inspir'd: "Barbarous Traytor, cry'd he, "unworthy of the Protection I have given thee against those that knew thee better "than my self, and would justly have cut thee from the world, through the experience "of thy disloyal inclination: dost thou hope to find that at the foot of our Altars, against my just resentments, which none but my Arm could have given thee against "the pursuits of thy own Brother? thinkest thou, Heaven that abhors thy ingratitude, "can arm it self in thy defence against a King, that hath but two well defended and "received thee, not only into his Dominions, but with a hospitable liberality into his "House; a favour thou hast unworthily abused? Ah! no, false Man, do not hope "Divine preservation for such Crimes as can neither be excus'd before God and "Man; nor think thy artificial words can pacify an Anger armed but with too much "Justice. Thou shalt perish for the expiation of thy own Ingratitude; nor shall thy "Counsel direct me what punishment to inflict on the complices of thy Treachery.

He would have said more, and possibly in the end violated all right of privilege to get me into his power, if *Sofius* (followed with a great Guard of *Romans* and *Jews*) had not arrived at the Temple Gate: This man was a Roman Senator, that some dayes since came to *Jerusalem* to treat with *Herod* about certain Affairs concerning the Emperor *Augustus*: And the same *Sofius* that with a Roman Army had formerly aided him in his War against *Antigonus*, and contributed more than himself to the defeat and taking of that poor Prince.

Herod highly respected this man, as well for his personal, as his representative condition, being the Emperors Ambassador. *Sofius* had formerly known, and fancying something in me worthy of his amity, gladly consented to be my friend; and at that time understanding the danger I was in, he came to find *Herod*, with intent to imploy all the imperial Authority for my preservation: and so successfully he laboured it; that *Herod*, as hot as his rage had made him, was constrained to tame it at the name of *Augustus*, of whose power and greatness he was a timorous Idolater.

Sofius urged that he ought to permit me to retire to the Emperor, who had oft invited me to *Rome*, and professed an interest in my preservation; that his proceedings were but too violent against a Prince of my extraction, that it was fit to consider what might follow, his quarrel being ground upon nought but weak suspicion; besides that, he had learnt the wound of *Alexas* was not dangerous, which I had given him in such a resistance as was allowed to all men: Besides these, he represented divers other considerations, to which in the end he joyn'd the Emperors Authority, protesting he should render an exact account of that Action, and to this menace, *Herod* (that was a slave to the Roman fortune and greatness, and without that prop, knew it importable to support his own) rather rendered than to any other consideration. At last therefore he consented I should go safely out of the Temple, with all that was mine, on condition I should make no stay in the City, but quit it the same day, and in six more depart the limits of his Realm; pawning his word to *Sofius* (who received it in the Emperors name) that neither in the City, nor upon the way there should be any trap laid for me.

This was our Capitulation, and having paid my thanks to *Sofius* and the Priests for their kindness, as well as my grief to abandon *Mariamne* would suffer me, I quitted the Temple, & soon after the City, under the Conduct of *Sofius* & his *Romans* and they accompanied me without the Gates; it was likewise permitted to the rest of my Train, to repair to the place of my first nights lodging, which was at a Town distant about a hundred furlongs from *Jerusalem*. Thus I escaped *Herod's* fury, but not the persecutions of my unfortunate Love; the ills I had avoided were found scarce worth considering, when compared with those this cruel parting procured me; and, though my resolution was thus imperfect, thus far I had gone, rather to suffer a thousand deaths, than renounce *Mariamne* for ever, for fear of one.

We were no sooner arriv'd at the place where we were to lodge, but taking *Arsanes* aside; "My dear *Arsanes*, said I, you see that I have condescended to your reasons that

“that urg’d my parting from the Temple, and the City, to avoid *Herod*; and possible
 “the consideration of you, was none of the feeblest arguments to win my consent to
 “preserve a life which I can never love, in this condition it is now reduced to; but if
 “you believed there was any of those reasons so puissant to make me welcome a des-
 “pair of ever seeing *Mariamne* more, disabuse your self; ’tis as impossible to live with-
 “out her, as without respiring; and spare your dissenting reasons, for they are all in-
 “capable to reverse the resolution I have taken to see her this very Night if possible;
 “when the Night has spread her shades upon Earth, I intend to return disguised to
 “*Hierusalem*, and to go to the House of my Friend and confident *Sobemus*; I have
 “some hopes, that by his and *Phylon* the Eunuchs assistance, I may gain a sight of the
 “Queen; the design is now more easie to effect than ever; for besides the service
 “that the Night and my disguise are like to do me, in such an infinite number of Stran-
 “gers that are now in the City, because of the Feast, I shall run no hazard of disco-
 “very: Besides, *Herod* will never imagine, that after so late an escape of such a peril,
 “I would venture a fresh to repeat the Precipice. The Queen I will see, if Heaven
 “prove so kind that she permits me the opportunity, and if her intentions prove op-
 “posite, I shall receive the command from her own mouth, which her Letter did not
 “clearly explain. You will find it in vain to oppose this Design, therefore spare the
 “fruitless pains to divert it, and if my life be dear to you (as you have often protested)
 “remember you ought to assist me in all such things as are ordained to make it suffer.

Arsanes stood astonish’d at my resolution, but found it impossible to fasten any reason upon it; and the night had no sooner made his dark approach, but clad in one of my servants habits, with one attendant I return’d to the City, desiring *Arsanes* to stay with the rest, the better to hide my departure, and expect the Orders I should send him as the event advis’d.

I re-entred the City, and found no difficulty to conceal my self in such a confluence of People, that fill’d it in all parts, and getting within twenty paces of *Sobemus* his House, I sent my man thither; who happily encountred him entering his own Gate, being newly returned from the Palace. *Sobemus* was amaz’d to see me, not thinking it possible that I should re-attempt the danger I lately escap’d with so much ado. “Ah! my Lord, said he, is it possible I see you again in a place where to day you ran so great a hazard of your life? “Be not astonish’d, dear *Sobemus*, said I, I have a passion can produce stranger effects, they that have courage enough to lift an Eye to *Mariamne*, cannot want it to despise danger. I am returned, *Sobemus*, to challenge that of your friendship which you promis’d, and that which I ever expected from you; I come to the Queen, by your means, if it be possible, and if your assistance can Create me so happy, that benefit shall compleat your purchase of the Heart of a Prince, that you have powerfully gained.

Sobemus heard my entreaty, with much desire to oblige me, but found so little facility in the attempt, as he staid a long time before he could shape an Answer, at last, when he had thought enough, “My Lord, said he, You desire effects of my obedience so difficult and dangerous, as I know not in what fashion I shall find it possible to serve you; since yesterday the Queen hath been more strictly watched than formerly; and though the King has not yet discharged the thunderbolts, which we fear’d would fall from his violent choler, yet he still keeps her in terms of distrustful his fury: nevertheless, she is not so rigorously observed, but (if her consent be not wanting) you may see her; but, as I believe, she will not approve your attention, so I fear she will not contribute those things to the interview, as are in her power to effect; however, for your sake, I will run the hazard, and it shall be no fault of mine if you be not satisfied.

At these words I often embrac’d *Sobemus*, and weighing the truth of what he had said, I long consult’d with him upon the order we were to observe; all the ways were blocked up with difficulty and peril, at last we fix’d upon one that we judg’d the least dangerous; and *Sobemus*, not willing to stay me longer in the street, led me through a private door, and up a little pair of Stairs, not unknown unto me, to the Eunuch *Phylon*’s Chamber: The Eunuch was then with the Queen; but his Chamber door was opened to *Sobemus* by a Servitor that waited there; *Sobemus* went that way to the Queens Lodgings, while I expected his return in the Gallery, without a Light.

My fear to afflict your Patience, makes me forbear the repetition of *Sobemus* and *Phylon's* Dispute with the Queen to dispose her to see me; the anger she express'd against them and me, and the pains they took to obtain the grace I demanded, I refer to your apprehension; for your reason cannot be a stranger to what might be alledged on both sides; and shall content my self to tell you, that after a long contestation, at last the Queen consented to see me in *Cleophee's* Chamber, where by her she was only attended, while *Sobemus* and *Phylon* were set Sentinels at both advenues to prevent a sudden surprisal. You will possibly find, *Madam*, some thing worthy of censure in this condescend of *Mariamne*, and judge with rigour, that she ought not to have bow'd to my Passion with so much indulgence, after she had given in the whole course of her Life such haughty proofs of a marvellous Vertue; but when you shall know what she intended, you will doubtless conclude this action did not spot her whiteness. *Sobemus* returned to the place where he left me, to conduct me to *Cleophee's* Chamber, where I entred trembling, and the Queen immediately after me, I had scarce the assurance to lift my Eyes to her Visage, so weak I grew at the apprehension of an angry look, which my fears told me I had provoked by importuning a favour that my merits could no way challenge; indeed me thought I saw some choler sit upon her brow, but while I threw myself at her feet, and imbraced her knees, without the utterance of a single word: "Is it possible, said she, that you could have so little consideration of the repose of my Life and Reputation, to hazard both so visibly; and after having led my life, till now, with such caution, you should force me to see you by night in a disguise, without any other necessity than to sooth your unjust Passion? Have you done well to exact this from *Mariamne*, when you had so lately reduced her to the greatest extremities that ever Princess of her condition and propension did encounter with? nay, can your self approve that (which in your favour I now do) against all the Rules of Prudence and Reason? But do not *Tyridates*, pursu'd she, (sitting her down, and forcing me to rise) do not hastily condemn this Action; see the end, before you pass a disadvantageous Judgement: if I had not condescended to see you, as I had many reasons to disswade it, I had missed the occasion of preventing such attempts for the future; which I will now do, by putting an Order in force for my own repose, and yours too, if it be possible.

At these words she stop'd; and, while her Discourse lasted, having recover'd a little assurance, I took the advantage of her silence, and lifting up my eyes to her Face which till then I had not dar'd to behold; but by stolen glances: "Madam, I confess, said I, that I am yet more culpable than your words have made me; and though my intents have been innocent, the ills you have suffer'd through my occasion, do render me the most criminal amongst all men: I am therefore come, *Madam*, to protest at your feet, that all my Blood, that a thousand such lives as mine, can never requite the least of your displeasures; and to conjure you by all that is capable to persuade, that I may have leave to spend this poor Life to purchase the repose of yours, employ the courage of *Tyridates* to break the Chains of your Calamities. I know I have committed a fresh offence in seeking means to Petition your Goodness for his last favour, which I never have, nor shall ever merit: but it is not just, nor can my Passion excuse it, that after, having been the cause of so many of your Misfortunes, I should securely retire from the pursuits of *Herod*, and abandoning you to his cruelties, leave you, by shameful flight, in his savage Hands, to seek a Refuge at *Rome*, while you stay here expos'd to his fury: This only consideration, *Madam*, hath had power to shut my eyes upon that danger, against which you have expos'd such a miracle of goodness: and in fine, I have learn'd to believe, that if any man may unsettle you from your Miseries, you ought to hope it from none but *Tyridates*, as a glory only due to him. I am now no longer retain'd by hospitality, nor aw'd with the memory of my first obligation; *Herod's* Sword and Poyson have cancel'd those, either of which would have infallibly destroy'd me, had not your adventurous pity prevented the blow. To you only, my Divine Queen, this life, such as it is, is indebted for its being, and you would have carried it away without offering the Sacrifice where it is due; it was yours by Gifts, yours by preservation, and can you think it reasonable, that I should wander with it among the *Romans*, in stead of coming to submit it to my Sovereign? Ah! no continued I, casting my self at her feet, do not reject that which would reject its

"its own being but for you, and that which you cannot justly disavow, do not grudge
 "it the hazard of *Herod's* rigour, by dooming my Soul to those gloomy woes, a thousand
 "times more black than the night, in which he would have clos'd my eyes for ever: or
 "if the presence of this wretch does importune or discompose your quiet, give leave
 "that death may free you of him, from which you have but in vain preserv'd him
 "in *Judea*, since he must infallibly receive it elsewhere from the rigour of this se-
 "paration.

I had said more in the transport to which I had abandon'd my self, if the Queen,
 who suffer'd with repugnance full of deadly fear, had not set bounds to the spacious
 discourse I meditated; and after she had interrupted me with a command to rise,
 "Cease *Tyridates*, said she, to make these offers which I cannot so much as hear without
 "offending Virtue, and remember I have told you a thousand times, that the Crime
 "of *Herod* cannot authorize mine; if I owe nothing to him, as to the quality of a Hus-
 "band, yet the debt to my God and my self can never be satisfied. I wil quit the
 "World when it pleases Heaven to release me without the Crimes of these Miseries; or if
 "it have decreed them a longer date, I must still have patience to endure them: 'tis
 "this I oppose, in few words, to the desires you express to wipe away my dis-
 "pleasure; I am neither permitted by Law Divine or Humane to serve my self of your assistance:
 "for that which regards your departure, know *Tyridates*, it is an indispensable necessi-
 "ty, that you suddenly resolve it, that I am now half constrained to an action unbe-
 "coming my quality and duty, and can no more consent to see you with so much dan-
 "ger of life and reputations; and in fine, must intreat you never to see me more. Be
 "not astonished at these words, you have courage enough to be prepared for them,
 "and possible affect on enough too for me to weigh all the reasons that oblige me to
 "this Intreaty: I will not speak of my life, which can never be safe while you are
 "in *Judea*; for it was never happy to be worth the prizing: if my honour be dear to
 "you; if you can balance the prejudice of your own repose, and remember the suspi-
 "cions of *Herod*, the malice of *Salome*, and the knowledge my self hath of the fault
 "you have committed, you must conclude that the stay of *Tyridates* must be incompa-
 "tible with the reputation of *Marianne*.

She stop'd at these words, while I stood stiff and motion'less to hear the rigorous
 sentence of my death: and after I had sometime beheld her with an action that would
 have let in pity, if too strong a resolution had not deni'd it entrance: "Then Madam,
 "said I, you condemn the unfortunate *Tyridates* to an eternal banishment, and you be-
 "lieve you are more gentle than *Herod* in commanding him never to see you more:
 "Ah! if you have that thought, for the Gods sake lose it, and do not believe that any
 "Duty can with reason oblige you to that, which you would not do but for want of
 "affection.

"The affection I have born you, reply'd the Queen, with an unmov'd aspect, is not
 "probably such as you have pretended to, nor could it justly oblige me to that I have
 "already done to please you: content your self that I have not been sparing in the ac-
 "knowledgment of your deserts, nor the esteem of your reason, that therein I have
 "pass'd the precise limits my estate prescribed me, and (since a perpetual separation
 "permits me to avouch it,) I have not been so insensible, but if Heaven and my Pa-
 "rents had left me in a condition to make my own choice, and *Tyridates* imbraced the
 "true Religion, I had prefer'd him above the rest of Mankind.

The Queen us'd some violence to bring forth these words, though they all wore the
 badge of Innocence, when my Soul drew all the consolation it had then capacity to hope
 for. "Ah! Madam, said I, how glorious is my destiny, and how little cause of com-
 "plaint hath this Declaration left me? But Gods! yet glorious as I am, I must be
 "banished for ever: Oh hard Sentence, that alone can balance the glory you have
 "given me! rigorous doom of my death, which I cannot, and yet I ought to undergo
 "without a murmur, since my Queen pronounced it! No Madam, it is not just you
 "should disturb your quiet, not just I should put your life in danger, not just to spot
 "your candid reputation; but it is yet less just to abandon you to *Herod's* mercy, that
 "I should fly to a Haven, while you ride it out in the Tempest; why should I carry
 "this unfortunate and vagabond life among the *Romans*, while you remain submitted
 "to the Frantick fits of that savage Man? Must I for ever shut my eyes upon these

"Lights, my Soul can only acknowledge glorious, while those of *Herod* and his *Jews* are cheer'd with the Divine Beams, to which I must bid an eternal farewell? at least set some limits to my Exile, or give me time to prepare for it, and while that lasts, let *Sobemus* be once more permitted to bring me to your presence; I should do what is possible to bow my Soul to an unrepining obedience; but to bid you now adieu, now to rend my self from you for ever, is more than my heart can resolve, without leaping a most desperate precipice.

I utter'd some other expressions full of transport, which the Queen heard with an admirable patience, but not with so much assurance; for, whether it was the remembrance of her condition (which I had awakened) or the pity she took of my misfortunes, her fair eyes let fall some tears: But I saw she was troubled that I perceiv'd it; and now, desirous to put an end to this dangerous Discourse, she rose from the Chair she sat on, and approaching to me with an Action that spoke her resolute: "*Tyridates*, said she, though you appear sensible of the displeasure you take to quit me, I think your courage capable to surmount greater difficulties: If I have any power upon your spirit, I desire to put it all in my intreaty, that for my sake you will support it patiently; 'tis the last proof I beg of your Affection, but desir'd with so much ardour, as you cannot refuse it, without destroying all that you have gain'd within me, release your fears for me: Though you leave me in *Herod's* hands, all succour hath not forsaken me as you imagine; I have still a Defender in Heaven, who is not too weak to protect me from the Cruelty of a Husband: In him I shall ever find my refuge and my comfort; and doubtless so should you too, were you enlighten'd with his beams: adieu *Tyridates*, take my last adieu, if sometimes you remember me, at least forget my weakness, and the faults you have made me commit.

At these words (seeing me fallen at her feet in a condition that left me no reason to reply) she bow'd down, and taking my head between her hands kiss'd me on the forehead: and this was the greatest and most signal favour I ever received of *Marianne*; which so soon as she had bestow'd upon me, she retir'd to her Chamber, and shutting the door after her, disappear'd from my eyes for ever.

The heart of *Tyridates* was so over-charg'd when he came at this sad piece of story, that he found it impossible to go on before he had given passage to some sighs, that stop'd the pursuit of his discourse. The fair Queen was so sensibly touch'd at this story, as she suffer'd compassion to steal some liquid pearls from her eyes: but when he was return'd to himself, "I know not Madam, said he, what to say more, for the rest of my life is as unworthy of your attention, as my pains to recount it: you may imagine, if you please, the Woes that rent my heart when I saw my self forced to endure my Life, and support my Miseries by the command of *Marianne*; I vow by all the Gods, that neither Fear nor Cowardise had a hand in the Religious observance of my Queens injunctions: but such an obedience as must ever be twist'd in my thred of Life, dispos'd me (by the assistance of *Sobemus*) to depart the Pallace and City, whence I return'd to my followers, took my way to *Rome*, and presented my self to *Augustus*.

I know, Madam, you will easily remit the relation of that tedious Voyage, and the wearisome residence I made with the Emperor, for it contains nothing capable to divert you. And indeed the remembrance has so freshly set my griefs a bleeding, as I find my self unable to be more particular; be pleas'd then only to know, that I have ever since lived in darkness; that neither the Caresses of the Emperor, (who always nobly treated me) the pomp of *Rome*, nor all the pleasures that were daily proffer'd in that great Mistress of the Universe, could ever give my griefs a moments ease, when after I had there worn out a year without an hour of repose, the fear my Melancholy might render me insupportable to the Emperor and his Court, made me abandon it, without designing any other retreat or intention, but to breath the anxieties that deny'd me quiet; when after I had long wandred upon Earth and Water, I was cast upon this Coast, where I have since made my miserable residence: a condition, though mean, yet better suiting with my humour than that I enjoy'd in the Courts of Kings.

It only now remains to tell you, that about a Month since I remembred *Marianne's* command extended no farther than my banishment, that she had not forbid me to inform my self of her Condition, which made me send my faithful *Arsanes* into *Judea* to learn it.

This

This Voyage he undertook out of hope to live there unknown, till possibly he might find the Queen in so relenting a condition to repeal my exile. I attended his return in this solitary Mansion, which for some Presents I obtain'd of an *Alexandrian* for the time I shall stay upon this Coast; and I confess I tasted more sweetness in this solitude, than I could have hop'd from the continual perplexities of my Soul; besides, I cannot call it less than a comfort to my grief, that I have had the happiness to render some service, and to give this poor retreat to so great a Princess.

Thus *Tyridates* clos'd his story, and the Queen, who had lent him a serious attention; made both her action and discourse express how much she was interess'd in his Fortune.

"Your Relation, said she, after some other words, hath sensibly touch'd me, as the misfortune of a great and Vicious Prince, whom Heaven hath persecuted; but if I commend your respective affections, I must not forget to praise *Marianne's* Vertue, that in so just and great occasions to hate her Husband, so courageously resist'd the batteries of your affection, and the motions of that inclination, which, if I judge aright, she had toward you: indeed she was oblig'd to the Rules of her Duty; but it is not easie to acquit the debt that often exacts such weighty payments, and defend her self from the excellent qualities of such a Prince as *Tyridates*.

Tyridates retorted this obliging discourse in very submissive language; and the Complement would have lasted longer, if the Queens supper had not interrupted it, which made *Tyridates* respectively withdraw, because she sup'd in her Bed, and (deeming her weariness requir'd what was left unspent of the night for repose) he had her good night: but before he left the Chamber; "It is not just, said she, you should longer be ignorant of her name and fortune, whose life was so lately your Gift; and that since seconded by a noble entertainment, *Eteocles* (continued she, pointing at the Man that was preserv'd with her) shall begin the relation, and when you have learn'd those adventures that have preceded mine, whereof no man is better instructed than himself, you shall know the particular accidents of my life from my own mouth. *Tyridates* civilly return'd his thanks for this promis'd favour; and quitting the Chamber, return'd with *Eteocles* to his own, whom he compell'd to sup with him, though upon knowledge of his quality he would modestly have refus'd the honour. After supper he caus'd him to be conducted to his Chamber, and himself went to Bed, where he pass'd that Night in his ordinary inquietudes.

So soon as he wak'd the next morn, he saw *Eteocles* in his Chamber, that came to give him good morrow, whom the Prince courteously received, made him come nearer, and remembering that from his mouth he was to expect the beginning of those adventures he long'd to understand; invited him to a seat by his Beds-side; and having forced him to sit down, "You see, said he, a very inquisitive Man, loath to dispence with the charge the Queen hath given you, and I can neither find time nor place more commodiously favourable than this, to require satisfaction; for it will not be a civil hour to visit the Queen, till two or three be expir'd. "Sir, said *Eteocles*, I believe what she suffer'd yesterday will ask this morning repose to unweary her, the time I cannot better employ than in rendring proofs of my obedience to both your commands. And after a preparation of a long silence, he thus began his Discourse.

The HISTORY of *Julius Caesar*, and Queen CLEOPATRA.

BEfore I can enter the Relation of that great Queens adventures, whom I have now the honour to serve, I must of necessity go back to the Life of another Queen, Illustrious for Greatness, Beauty, and the accidents of her Life above all others that ever preceded her: you may easily judge it is the Queen *Cleopatra* I intend to speak of, whose Name is not only known in this Country, that was under her Dominion, but has stretch'd it self to the remote Corners of the World, and will doubtless be a task for the Memory of Fame till the last Age.

Of the accidents that befel her with *Anthony*, none are ignorant ; I shall only therefore lightly touch them : but because her Enemies have endeavour'd to black her Reputation with what happen'd in her greener years with the great *Julius Caesar*, I am oblig'd in conscience (as he of all men with whom the truth is best acquainted) to defend her memory from that Calumny, and give you a faithful account of those passages compriz'd in as few words as possible.

The Queen *Cleopatra* was Daughter (as sure you have heard) to King *Ptolomee*, surnamed *Auletes*, and descended with King *Ptolomee* her Brother, from that glorious stock of Kings, that since the great *Ptolomee*, friend and successor of *Alexander*, hath continually sway'd the *Egyptian* Scepter. This Princess was born with all the graces that the Gods could bestow upon a mortal Person ; the beauty of her Body could not be match'd upon Earth, nor had that of Spirit less advantages : and the greatness of her Courage infinitely rais'd it self above her Sex ; I would say more, if renown had not sav'd me a labour, and those gifts of Heaven been too fatal to let me dwell delightfully upon the Story.

But the Prince *Ptolomee* her Brother, was not so by inclination ; but being naturally prone and propense to vice, he suffered his flatterers by pernicious Counsels, to corrupt and deface all that impression of good that his high birth had left upon his Spirit ; which in fine, tumbled him headlong in his last misfortune. He receiv'd the Crown very young, by the death of the King his Father ; and the unbridled liberty which he found in that absolute power, sunk him in all his vices. The *Egyptian* people discontentedly considering these sad beginnings of his Reign, and sighing to see themselves subjected to a Prince so unworthy to Command, began to turn their eyes upon the Princess *Cleopatra* ; and perceiving how much she differ'd from her Brother, in Spirit, Majesty, and all things else that might render a Person worthy of a Scepter, they repin'd that her Sex was an obstacle to their wishes ; and every meeting would freely confess to one another, how much more they thought she deserv'd their allegiance than *Ptolomee*, or rather *Pothinus*, *Theodorus*, *Ganimes*, with the rest of the rabble of vile flatterers, which he took up from the dust, to lift to the highest Dignities ; or rather to give them the Sovereign Authority.

This unworthy crew having once perceiv'd that *Cleopatra's* Credit was like to extinguish theirs in every *Egyptian* breast, began to render her suspected to her Brother, and easily perswaded that poor spirit, that it was fit she should perish ; the ungracious Prince suddenly resolv'd to give the blow : but (having notice of his evil intention) she retir'd from the Court, and sought a refuge among those *Egyptians* which she believ'd best affect her : nor did they abuse her confidence, for a great part of the Realm arm'd it self in the quarrel, divers Cities declar'd for her, and if her party was not the most puissant, at least it was compos'd of the honestest sort of *Egyptians*, that a long time kept her safe behind their Bucklers, against all the Forces the King could make.

At last, after the inequality of number had given *Ptolomee* some advantage, he besieg'd the Princess his Sister in the City of *Pelusium*, whither she was retir'd.

At that Siege he was busied, when the infortunate *Pompey*, (a dreadful example of Fortunes inconstancy.) that great man that had Triumphed over three parts of the World, and by an infinite number of Victories had juss'd for precedency with the renown of *Alexander* ; flying from the Battel of *Pharsalia*, came to throw himself into his Arms, there to seek an *Asylum* against the pursuit of his victorious Enemy. Indeed all sort of honour and assistance were due from *Ptolomee* to the dignity of that Grand Captain ; and doubtless any Soul but his would have receiv'd him (that a few dayes before was the greatest of all men,) with a submissive respect to his precedent condition : but that disloyal Man, (onely prizing his present fortune, and not his virtue) hearkning to the pernicious Counsels of *Pothinus*, *Theodorus*, and *Ganimes*, that presented how advantageous an amity the death of *Pompey* might gain him with his Enemy, butcher'd that unfortunate Prince upon the shoar of *Pelusium*, in the sight of his Wife *Cornelia*, who hardly escap'd (by the Succours of her own men) from the same destiny.

The belief I have that same has made you acquainted with this pitiful History, the importance of which spread it over the Earth, makes me contract it in a small Volume.

A few dayes after, *Ptolomee* understanding that *Cæsar* was come into *Egypt*, and hearing he disapprov'd the Cruel War he made against his Sister, rais'd his Siege from *Pelufium*, and bent his course towards *Alexandria*, where he staid his coming up.

Cleopatra no sooner saw her City unguirt, and her self at liberty, but by the Counsel of her faithfullest Servants, and especially of my Father *Apollodorus*, who had ever much credit with her, she resolv'd to go throw her self at the feet of *Cæsar*, and demand his protection before he arriv'd at *Alexandria*. This design was presently executed, and she and her Train waded over with a winged diligence to the *Isle of Farion*, where *Cæsar* had made some small abode. I was of that number that attended her, and because of the faithful service which my Father ever render'd her, none had freer access nor greater credit about her than my self. The great *Cæsar* being advertis'd of her arrival, came to meet her with much civility; and because I was present at that interview, 'tis fit I recount some of the particulars.

Cleopatra, the better to advance her design, had that day call'd both Art and Glory to wait upon her natural Beauty, that it might sparkle at the best advantage; and though in her habit she had affected a modesty, conform'd to her present estate, and therefore concluded Mourning more bebecoming than Pomp, in an action wherein she was to appear a Suppliant; yet both her Mourning and her Modesty were set off with what was more great, and Pompous, than the dazzling lux of Gold and Jewels could boast: Her Eyes darted beams, more glorious than the richest Diamond could sparkle and the Majesty of her Port and Visage did more lustily express her quality, than could be done by a magnifque and a numerous train of Servitors.

If her view put *Cæsar* and his followers to their wonder, I confess too the visage of that brave man, the greatest, not only of his own, but all the Ages that preceded it, stamp'd a respect in all our Souls, that made us regard him, as if he had been a God. That prodigious reputation he had gain'd in an hundred Battels, against the most valiant people of the World, and his last Victory upon the *Romans* themselves, which he came from subduing with a far less number than theirs, gave us an astonishment full of veneration. Indeed his face did not belie the dignity and Grandeur of his Actions: And though there was something missing there that must needs go away with his vigorous youth; yet there appear'd all the marks of a perfect Greatness: His Looks so imperious, and yet so full of sweetness, that it was not easie to take him for less than the Master of the Universe. *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra* before they spake, spent some time in gazing at one another, making their looks and silence express their mutual admiration; but at last *Cleopatra* (considering she was in his presence that had her repose and fortunes in his hands, or rather was the Master of her destiny) bow'd her haughty disposition, and forcing a more than ordinary humility, from the dexterity of her spirit, threw her self at the feet of *Cæsar*, and resisting his earnest and vehement entreaties to rise; "You see great Emperor, said she, you see at your feet, the Daughter of the *Ptolomees*, that is here to demand that of you against a cruel Brother, which from his Arm she might expect against other Enemies. Oppressed Innocence and Imbecility implore your assistance, and do proffer a brave employment to your generous bounty, that cannot shew it self in a more becoming garb, than in protecting a Princess, persecuted by unnatural Cruelty, in her Fortune, Repose, and Life, in the the same estate my Ancestors commanded, part of which is my Legitimate Inheritance; I have now no other retreat, but your Favour, and if that be denyed me, I must render up my self to a Brothers Cruelty, in whom neither my Blood, Sex, nor Youth can ever ingender pity. Let me not embrace your victorious knees in vain, before which, all that is great on Earth, must learn obedience, and confess thee as great and as much *Cæsar* in generosity, as in that triumphant bravery, that has made thee Master of *Rome*, and with her of all the World beside.

The fair Princess had doubtless said more, if *Cæsar* (no longer able to hear, or suffer her upon her knees, though accustom'd to see Kings whole dayes in the same posture) had not employ'd (after the tryal of intreaty) the force of Arms to raise her; and having plac'd her in an estate better conform'd to what her Beauty might claim; "Fear not, *Cleopatra*, said he, the *Roman* Arms shall defend thee from thy Brothers threatenings; and if he contemns our prayer, we will not leave *Egypt*, till we have provided for thy repose and fortune.

He pronounc'd these words with a *Roman* gravity, and a Majesty that equall'd his Condition;

Condition; but a while after, seconding his partly with the Princess, his temper was so softened with the charms he there encounter'd, as he lost all his gravity; and in his following discourses put a submissive behaviour in the place.

After he had re-assur'd her fears by repeating his promise not to abandon her, he told her he would conduct her to *Alexandria*, present her to her Brother, and put her in possession of her partage in the Realm. *Cleopatra's* experience of her Brothers ill nature, gave her some difficulty to resolve it, but at last she was constrain'd to obey the absolute will of *Caesar*, who presently dispatched one of his chief Commanders, to let *Ptolomee* know, that he could not see him as his Friend, nor as an Ally to the People of *Rome*, if he refus'd to receive *Cleopatra*, whom he intended to present him, with all assurance of reconciliation. *Ptolomee* entertain'd this imperious order with a most sensible despatch, and had much ado to hinder the escape of some passionate folly, but he stood in too much awe of the *Roman* puissance to profess his indignation, which made him resolve to dissemble, till time should offer him an occasion to shew it at the best advantage. He therefore unwillingly forc'd himself to submit to the impos'd command, and in the mean time to render *Caesar* more favourable, he sent him by the wicked *Theodorus* the head of mighty *Pompey*: but his expectation prov'd so erroneous, as that generous Conqueror, instead of bidding the Present welcom, refus'd to see it, and commanded the wretch that brought it, to be chased from his presence, after he had express'd how much he detested his Masters treachery, in terms full of Contempt and Choler; nevertheless he enter'd *Alexandria*, where *Ptolomee* receiv'd him with great respect, and many feigned demonstrations of good will. *Cleopatra* upon this score, was likewise entertain'd with kind embraces, *Ptolomee* protesting before *Caesar*, that he was ready to resign up her partage, and for the future resolv'd to treat her like a Brother. *Cleopatra* forgot all the cause she had to complain, and thus accorded; divers dayes were consumed in triumphant and magnificent Festivals.

But the Soul of mighty *Caesar* (wholly invincible as it was) could not defend it self from the Charms of *Cleopatra*; that glorious Conqueror, that made the World his Trophée, was now become Captive to a Womans Eyes, and took more wounds in his Treaties, with her looks and Discourse, than he got in all the dangers of so many Combats.

This cannot seem strange to those that knew this great Queen; for when she was pleas'd to set her inticements at liberty, it was hard for a man to try his strength, and come off untaken; before he discovered his passion to the Princess, he endeavour'd to give intelligence by his looks and gestures; and when he thought he had prepar'd them audience, he trusted his tongue to tell her what she had made him feel.

Cleopatra was one of the most ambitious Persons on Earth, and that passion then beginning to gain an ascendent upon her spirit, made her regard the submissions of that Heroe not unwillingly: she had conceived an opinion of her self, high enough to believe that few hearts were so well fortified to hold out against her Batteries; and, observing *Caesar's* behaviour, she doubted not but he was struck before his discourse assur'd her; the first time he strip'd his thoughts to her, was in the Palace Gallery, where he walked a long time discoursing of her Affairs, and the order his intention had contrived to put them in.

The Princess returned her acknowledgment for his Courtesies, in expressions full of Civility, and upon these terms they were, when finding that no unfit Occasion to unveil his thoughts, after the preparative of some amorous looks that fore-ran the discovery; "I should never have believed, said he, you would thus have requited the service I render you; were you just, you would not ruine my repose, while I endeavour to restore yours; be not amaz'd at this discourse, pursued he, in a more serious accent, in procuring your liberty, I have let my own fall at your feet, and humbled my self from the principal authority in the Empire, that I might give it to you in *Egypt*; I had roused the same Courage to defend my self from you that preserv'd me from the Foes that were of Fortunes stirring up, had I not foreseen it would prove too weak to withstand your assault, and found more glory in the defeat, than disputing the victory. Fair *Cleopatra*, I am your Prisoner, but with this satisfaction, that I yield my self to the fairest Victor upon Earth, to such a one from whom I may implore mercy, without shame or baseness; use your Victory as vertue shall advise you, and remember that you cannot still be generous, and abuse it.

These

These were *Cæsars* first expressions, and to this Declaration the Princess listened without displeasure; for she could not desire more glorious proofs of her own merit, than in the conquest of so great a Man; and after she had studied a while for a becoming answer, she reply'd in these terms.

"My Lord, I never cherish'd so good an opinion of that little beauty the Gods have lent me, or those other qualities, that may make me a pretence to the esteem of common persons, to believe them able to subdue him who has taught the whole World obedience; 'tis not easie to imagin that the vanquisher of mankind should hook himself upon so weak a bait, at least too feeble to hold such a Soul as his: the Gods have formed him of a nature so approaching to theirs, that vain were the ambition of mortal beauties to aim at such a Conquest; nor were it just, that (after having ty'd your victorious chains upon the Universe) you should lose your own liberty to a Princess, that owes you for hers, with all that repose you have so nobly restored her. Nevertheless, My Lord, I receive this discourse (full of nobleness) with a respect due to great *Cæsar*, and my particular Benefactor: and if his Spirit has made choice of this kinde of diversisement, to unwearied it self from his grand employments, I am contented to afford him matter for it; on condition he takes notice, that I suffer all from him, as my Protector and my Master.

Cleopatra finish'd these words, turning her Eyes upon the face of *Cæsar*, with a smile capable to persuade him, that her words and thoughts were not of the same piece; and with an action so sweet, and yet so Majestick, as if the Graces themselves had compos'd it; her Eyes brandishing such an extraordinary brightness, as they shot new flames into great *Cæsars* soul, who by his fresh wound, became so transported, as he had much ado to hinder his amorous seaver from breaking out into the hottest proofs. However, though with much constraint, he retained it; and regarding the Princess, with Eyes in which Passion was not ill represented.

"I should be angry with you, said he, if I did not know that your tongue wronged your heart, when it mispriz'd those bright powers that conquered me, for they are able to perform greater feats, the advantages which my Arms, with the aid of Fortune, have given me over men, are all too weak to guard me from you: I will give my life (if you disdain it not) for the confirmation of this truth, and with it submit at your feet all the vows, and thoughts, not of your Protector, and your Master, but of him that consecrates the rest of his dayes to the Divine *Cleopatra*, with an entire obedience and submission.

'Tis like he had said more, if he had soy'd King *Ptolomee*, whose approach to salute him, hinder'd the pursuit of that discourse. But the next day he again renew'd it, and as well by words as actions gave *Cleopatra* such clear proofs of his passion, as she found nor the least scruple to frame a doubt of; This knowledge she manag'd with much prudence and reservation, not willing to give cause of complaint to a Man, from whom she expected all, and on whom her fortune and tranquillity absolutely depended, yet she govern'd her self in such sort as he could never take the least advantage upon her, nor find cause to blame her for too much rigour or facility. But she would pleasingly flatter her self with the glory of overcoming him, whom the world had not power enough to resist. The knowledge she took of her own high birth, and admirable qualities, gave her a belief she might pretend to all things; and she fostered no meaner thoughts than such as aim'd at the Empire of the Earth.

Besides the glory that shined in the greatness of his actions, *Cæsars* Person was very capable of inviting affection; and though he was not young enough to keep all those charms upon his face undiminis'd, that are Loves Torches, yet he was not so short of those graces, to want much of his primitive vigour; for his Countenance displayed such brave and erected looks, as it imprinted respect in every soul that saw it: *Cleopatra*, who had eyes as well as others to regard it, finding her self deeply oblig'd to his noble offices and affection, insensibly fell to tye on her own chains, and had already begun to ingage her self, when the Affairs of *Egypt* received that memorable resolution, of which you have doubtless heard, and from that belief, I shall abridge the recital as much as possible.

While *Cæsar* intirely gave himself to his Love, and endeavour'd with all the proofs of it to gain *Cleopatra's*, the wicked *Ptolomee*, and his perfidious Counsellors, nursed designs very different. They had found in *Cæsar*, as they apprehended, little acknow-

ledgment for the service they had rendered him in the death of great *Pompey*; and indeed that high rais'd Spirit (that could neither approve villany, nor esteem those that committed it) had contemptuously treated all those that had dip'd a hand in that black Treason; besides *Ptolomee* saw with despite, the Love he bare to his Sister, and not without cause, feared that he would favour and support her against him, in the Partage they were to make: these considerations joyned with the Counsels which *Potbinus*, *Achillas*, *Theodorus*, and the rest of their perfidious Companions were ever fomenting, made him at last resolve to use *Cesar* as he had done *Pompey*, and find a way to his ends by the death of him and *Cleopatra*. *Cesar* had lodg'd none but his most considerable Persons in *Alexandria*, and to satisfy the Citizens, had left the body of his Forces at the Isle of *Farion*, which was so near the City, that it might easily be seen from his Chamber window. *Ptolomee* believed this occasion might favour the Execution of his Plot, and secretly causing his Army (which was yet undisbanded) to advance he made it approach to *Alexandria*, and assur'd himself of all those in the City, whom he knew at his Devotion: His design was ill contriv'd, worse conducted, and worst of all executed. And it is to be thought, the Gods that abhor Crimes, forbad Success to so loathed a Treachery, and so blinded the Contrivers of his mischievous intention.

Cesar was in *Cleopatra's* Chamber, when one came to advertise him that the whole City was in Arms; that *Potbinus*, and *Achillas*, one of *Pompey's* Murderers, were Marching towards the Palace in the Head of a Troop, with a design to kill him at a Feast he had made that day. *Cesar* did not dispise this advice, but having rallied such of his with an admirable diligence, as had time to range themselves about him, he quitted the Palace, and Marched against his Conspirators, with an assurance worthy of himself. But before he left *Cleopatra's* Chamber, "Madam, said he, It is not I that seek the ruine of your Brother, but Heaven, who (unwilling so wicked a man should longer Reign) does this day present you the Crown of Egypt. I go now to fight for you and my self, and I promise with the Victory our common Vengeance.

Cleopatra had no time to reply, because he instantly departed; but her Eyes kept him company as far as possible: and knowing he went to Combat for their common Interest, she aided him with Vows to Heaven for his Success.

The Traytors perceiving they were discover'd, resolv'd to fight it out courageously, and in effect disputed it very hotly, yet the justice of his cause with his own admirable Valour, gave *Cesar* the Victory; *Potbinus* was killed upon the place with the greatest part of his Forces, and *Achillas* with such as could follow, fled out of the City to *Ptolomee*, whom the report of that ill success had made retire with his Army.

Cesar might safely have staid in *Alexandria*, and enforce'd himself by *Cleopatra's* Faction, which was none of the weakest; but he rather chose to retire with his Troops to give *Ptolomee* Battel, and (hearing the *Alexandrians* of the contrary part, endeavour'd to cut off his Retreat, by surprizing his Vessels) he ran thither with that handful of men that followed him, doing such deeds against them, as in any other but *Cesar* would have been accounted Miracles. Yet he there ran a greater danger, than he had done before in all his former Battels; For, no longer able to make Head against the great number of his Enemies, which grew every moment stronger, by the coming up of fresh Reserves, he threw himself from the Cliff into one of the Boats to gain the Isle, but being discovered, he was environ'd by his Enemies, and pressed upon with such desperate fury, as after he had received divers blows and Arrows upon his Arms, he was constrain'd to throw himself into the water, and swim that space between him and the Island, not without excessive pain and peril. At last he recover'd his Forces, gave order for the Battel, Shipped them, and rowed towards *Ptolomee's* Army, who conducted by his evil destiny, advanced with full Sails to meet him. The Battel prov'd very dubious and bloody, but I shall forbear the particulars, because I believe I have already repeated things, of which no person can be ignorant: It shall suffice to tell you that *Cesar* was always *Cesar*; that the *Egyptians* were defeated with a mighty loss, and their King by a just chastisement of Heaven, being fallen into the Sea, was drown'd by the weight of his Arms, and not taken up till the next day, where he was found Arm'd in a gilded Curass, half buried in the Sand. After this Victory, *Cesar* advanc'd toward the City, and at the Gates found the fair *Cleopatra* with a part of the Citizens, that begged Pardon for the others, who (through obedience to their Princes Authority) had taken up Arms against him; the Princess obtain'd all her desires, and

and he entered the City and Pallace with her, in a fashion wholly Pompous and triumphant.

Never was there seen so sudden an Execution, nor so many troubles appeas'd in so short a time. *Ptolomee's* evil Counsellors were all either perished with him, or had sought their safety by flight. The rest of the *Egyptians* willingly submitted to *Cesar*, who told *Cleopatra*, that for her sake he was sorry for her Brothers death; but he knew so well how to represent the small cause she had to afflict her self for his loss, as (after she had given some tears to his memory, which such an excellent nature as hers could not refuse him) she accepted the comforts he profered. The Funeral Honours she Celebrated with much Solemnity, and the following day *Cesar* having conven'd the *Egyptian* Nobility, in their presence put her in possession of the Realm, and with an Universal Applause, Crowned her with his own hands; all the *Egyptians* by whom *Cleopatra's* Government was much more desir'd than *Ptolomee's*, receiv'd her for their Queen, with excessive contentment, and render'd publick thanks to *Cesar* for his magnanimity and munificence.

But the troubles that agitated the soul of *Cesar*, were not quieted with those of *Ægypt*; and in giving peace to that People, he had not done so to his own spirit; the eyes of the fair Queen still made war upon him, and prevailed, as if the gift of the Crown of *Ægypt* had augmented her dominion in his heart. Of this he daily gave her fresh assurances; and *Cleopatra*, who by this last obligation, felt her self engag'd to receive them with a deeper acknowledgment than formerly, liv'd with him in a fashion, as much obliging as she could without offending vertue.

One day he was with her by her Beds side, when after divers other Discourses, the length of which would weary your attention, taking her fair hands and joyning lips unto them, "I die, fair Queen (*said he, with an action wholly passionate*) I die if your pity does not draw me from my Tomb; and I vow by those fair Eyes, which I adore with respective Veneration, that 'tis impossible my life should longer continue, if your mercy does not strengthen the thred of it. "I should be much afflicted, *said the Queen*, to see it in any danger, the gratitude I owe to great *Cesar*, and the particular esteem I have of his Person, will never suffer me to refuse means, within the bounds of possibility, to comfort him.

"Tis in your power, *replied he*, not only to comfort, but create me the happiest of all men, in making your self the reward for what I have given you; no other price can gratifie the present I have made you, I mean not of a Crown (upon which I never set an esteem) but of a heart and a soul which can never be but to you, and of a heart and a soul which I have made yours with a resignation so entire, as I have reserv'd no power to my self of a further disposal.

"This glorious Present, *replied the Queen*, can never be requited with the price you demand, a thousand such Lives as *Cleopatra's* can never weigh with the heart and soul of *Cesar*: yet Sir, I would bestow my self upon you, as you demand, (*pursued she, letting fall her eyes with a kind of shame*) if honour could shew me the way to do it; I am born a Princess, Daughter to a long succession of Kings, by your bounty I am now a Queen, and which is yet more glorious, by his proper confession, I have triumphed over the Soul of mighty *Cesar*: Sir, these advantages having plac'd me in one of the foremost ranks of Women, do oblige me to preserve my self there in a reputation pure and spotless; and should I render my self unworthy of my Birth, my present Dignity, and the affection of great *Cesar*? should I yield up my self unto him in any other way, than what his vertue can approve of?

She stop'd at these words, supposing she had said enough to be understood, and that *Cesar* could well enough confute her intentions; yet being by the maximes of State, and the ties he had to the Common-wealth, forbidden to make the more ample Declaration, he stood, as if surpriz'd at *Cleopatra's* words: nor was he yet resolv'd to espouse her, fearing that *Rome* would disapprove the alliance, and it might prove prejudicial to his design, to make himself Master of it, as he did in a short time after: but perceiving himself oblig'd to *Cleopatra's* word to declare his intention, he remain'd silent a while, not knowing in what manner to evade the protestations he had made her; but at last he recover'd his speech, and lifting his eyes from the Earth, where they had been fix'd. "You do merit, *said he*, a condition yet more glorious, than what would render the favours I demand, lawful; the world cannot afford a Spouse to

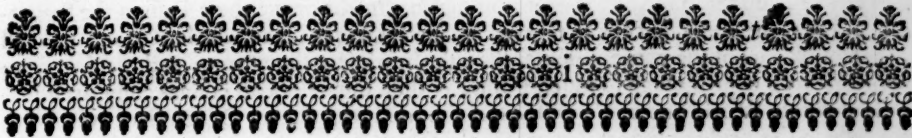
"*Cesar*, more worthy of that quality than the Queen *Cleopatra*, and I do vow by truth
 "it self, that were I free in that Election, I should soon make it known, with what
 "passion I desire that advantage: but I am now so tyed by Interest to the Republique,
 "that I cannot apprehend it expedient, to make my conjugal choice without its ap-
 "probation: nevertheless, I shall endeavour to exprest, how much I desire to be en-
 "tirely yours; and passing by these considerations, in few days, (if it be possible) make
 "known the truth of my Affection.

At these words *Cesar* retir'd, without giving the Queen leave to reply; but after
 that, she liv'd with him in a fashion more reserv'd than she had done formerly, and
 would no longer license those petty liberties which before she had permitted him. He
 observ'd this change with much displeasure; but so soon as he complain'd of it to
 Her, "My Lord, said she, you are too just to desire those things of me which I can-
 "not consent to, without my own ruine; and since I must pretend to a quality that may
 "authorize them, give me rather leave to return the Crown you have given me, and
 "reign the repose and the life it self which I hold of you, than license such Crimes, as
 "neither your greatness, nor all the obligations I have to it can ever excuse: This
 "Discourse again struck *Cesar* dumb, but after she had oft repeated her resolution, it
 "wrought such an effect upon his spirit, as made him resolve what he executed a few
 days after.

One day, after he had sent to desire a particular audience of the Queen, he entered
 her Chamber, only followed by *Lucius Metellus*, and *Gaius Albinus*, two of his friends,
 in whom he repos'd the greatest confidence, he found the Queen prepared to receive
 him in the manner he demanded, only accompanied with her two dear Maids, *Char-
 mionne* and *Iras*, my Father and my self: *Cesar* that knew us, and in what manner we
 were ty'd to the Queens Interests, was well pleas'd to have no other witness of his in-
 tended action; and after he had pay'd his ordinary Civilities to the Queen. "Madam,
 "said he, I have been too long restrained by such reasons, as forbade me to render
 "what was due to my own Love, and your Vertue; I am now resolved to treat upon
 "those humane Maxims, that play the Tyrants with me, and present my self to you,
 "in that Honourable and Lawful way, that my ardent Passion did ever truly intend:
 "but because this Marriage, which I desire to consummate with you, cannot be Pro-
 "mulg'd, without destroying my design, to set the Crown of the Universe upon your
 "Head, let me intreat your consent that it may now be known to no other persons,
 "than those I see about you, and these two friends, whom I have brought to witness
 "this action, in the Gods and their presence (if you consent) I will presently espouse
 "you, and if it may but remain a secret amongst us, till I enter *Rome*, and their esta-
 "blish my Power, as my designs have fram'd it, it shall then be published with all the
 "Pomp and Magnificence your wishes can invent.

To these words *Cesar* added many other affectionate expressions, to render the
 Queens spirit flexible to his intreaties, and help her over all the difficulties she found
 in that proposition. She took a long time to ballance the resolution she was to take,
 and in fine, betook her self to the Counsel of her Maids, my Father, and (if I may dare
 to say so) my self, but above all other persuasions, the belief prevail'd she had of *Cesar*,
 as a man that could not consent to violate his Promise given to a Princess of her con-
 dition, in the presence of six Witnesses, enough to convince him of Infidelity before
 Men and Gods, which he solemnly invok'd in that action: at last, whether vanquish'd
 with Reason, or undermin'd by her own weakness, she yielded her self: When *Cesar*
 putting His Hand in Hers, after he had called all the Gods to the Mystery, he protested
 that he received her as his Spouse, and solemnly Swore, that he would never own nor
 acknowledge any other; these Protestations She seal'd with a Kiss in our presence, and
 to contract the Relation, the Company judging their presence no longer necessary,
 retired, and left *Cesar* alone with the Queen, to take possession of those admirable
 beauties (envy'd of all Princes of *Asia*) which were then with an unbridled liberty a-
 bandoned to his desires.

Oh Gods! Cry'd *Tyridates*, with a profound Sigh, Gods Sovereign Arbiters of
 our destinies, and what has the unfortunate *Tyridates* done to you, that you should
 force him thus to trail on his Life, without either happiness or hope, when you dispen-
 sed so much felicity to the rest of Mankind? these few words he passionately uttered,
 with his Eyes lifted to Heaven, when *Eteocles* thus pursu'd Her Story.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART I. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

The Rebellion of King Pharnaces calls Cæsar out of Ægypt, and invites him to an easie Victory. He leaves Cleopatra with Child. The Birth of Cæsar. The early dawning of his rare qualities, both of Mind and Body. Cæsars Victory in Syria against Cato, Scipio, &c. He wins the Battel of Munda against Pompey's Sons, which compleats his Conquests. Comes to Rome, and is made Perpetual Dictator. His ingratitude to Cleopatra. He adopts Octavius, and is kill'd in the Senat-house. The Triumvirs Revenge his Murther, by the death of all the Conspirators. Cleopatra's care in Cæsar's Education. Anthony in his Parthian Expedition summons her to appear before him. He is taken in the snare of her Beauty. Repudiates Octavia, and Marries her. This rais'd a quarrel betwixt him and Augustus, which is decided in the Battel of Actium. Anthony is overthrown, and flies with Cleopatra into Ægypt. The Conquerour pursues and besieges them in Alexandria. Cæsar is sent for safety to Hydaspes King of Æthiopia. Is betrayed in the way by Rhodon, and preserv'd by the loyal Policy of Eteocles. Hydaspes receiv'es and treats him as his own Son. Cæsar falls in Love with Candace the Kings Daughter. Anthony through a mistake kills himself. Cleopatra dies by the bite of an Aspick. The Character of Britomatus, and his haughty pretences. The gallant Combat between him and Cæsar. They are parted. Cæsar protects him. Moderates the Kings Anger to a banishment. The brave speech of Britomatus to Cæsar at their parting.

SINCE that fatal Day, which I know not whether I may call happy, or unfortunate, the great *Cæsar* and the Queen *Cleopatra* entirely dedicated themselves to their unrestrained Delights; and though the Marriage continued still a secret among us, and while the day lasted, they observ'd the same Ceremonies before company they had formerly us'd, yet the nights by the means of *Iras*, *Charmionne*, and my Father (in whom the Queen repos'd a clear confidence) still reviv'd their contentments: never did Love appear more amiable than in these two Persons. *Cleopatra* liv'd not but in *Cæsar*, *Cæsar* was

Cleopa-

Cleopatra's Idolater, and they forgot nothing that might prove their Passion the strongest, and yet the most sincere that ever invaded Lovers; the whole Court, nay, all *Aegypt* took part in the contentments, though they knew them not; and I think *Rome* her self scarce ever shewed so much Pomp, as then our *Alexandria* was daily drest in.

The whole World knows *Cleopatra* was the most magnificent Queen that ever lived, not only in the pride of Entertainment, in the splendor of her Festivals, and the gifts she bestowed on *Anthony*, but in the whole course of her Life kept up her Royal Grandeur of that lofty pitch of Glory, where she should still have flown; and then perceiving her self the Sovereign of his will, that was like to be the Sovereign of all Men, she forgot nothing that might help her to hold those advantages; and *Cesar*, not less satisfied with his fortune, judging her most worthe of his affection, was never weary of admiring the rare qualities of her Body and Mind, which dayly served to make his Love flame higher.

But at last fortune interrupted the course of their mutual felicities, and *Cesar* (that was not born to waste his life upon a Womans lap, for whom all great actions were reserved, and to whom the Worlds Empire was destin'd) was constrained to quit *Aegypt*, and with his Army to pass into *Syria*, where he had learn'd that *Pharnaces* King of *Pontus*, Son of *Mythridates*, and inheritor of the hatred which he bore to the Roman Name, though not of his virtues, was up in Arms, and had spoiled a part of *Armenia*. I shall forbear to repeat the adieu's of these two Lovers, for I do but touch upon their life as I pass by it, and only take it in my way to another Story, to which it serves me for a Conclusion. Should I enlarge my self upon the loves of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, truth would engage me to defend the memory of that great Queen, who doubtless has been foully blotted by the ignorance of those that knew not of her Marriage; but in that which beset her since, with the deplorable *Anthony*, I shall make but a short stay; their unfortunate Loves, and lamentable end being known to all Persons in the World that are capable of understanding.

Cleopatra's tears were too weak to retain *Cesar* in *Alexandria*, but he comforted her with the solemn repetition of his promise before us, to call her to *Rome*, so soon as he should be established in the dignity (which his ambition aim'd at) of Perpetual Dictator, and then to declare their Marriage to all the World: at that time the Princess began to perceive her self with Child, and gladly believed that the assurance she gave to *Cesar* of it, before his departure, would yet more deeply engage him to remember his vows, and the dear pawn he left behind him.

Thus *Cesar* marched into *Syria*, leaving *Cleopatra* in *Alexandria*, where she Governed her People with such moderation and prudence, as she taught all men to admire those politick and moral virtues in her Sex, that were rarely found even in men of uncommon parts; she supported the absence of her dear *Cesar* with much anguish, but she received frequent comforts with the news of his continued Victories: not long after his departure she learn'd that *Pharnaces* was defeated by him in a signal Battel, and the War, which in all appearance was like to last many years, thus terminated in half a day; a little after she received intelligence that in *Affrica* he had vanquish'd *Cato Scipio*, and the King *Juba*, with a prodigy of fortune and diligence; and, having gained that Victory with the slaughter of 50000 of his Enemies, and the loss of but fifty of his own Soldiers, he was returned to *Rome*, where he had made three Triumphal entries: the fame of these great deeds, pleasingly flattered the Soul of *Cleopatra*, and she dismissed all her anxieties, with a confidence that such a man could not be capable of infidelity.

In the mean time no longer able to hide the swelling fruit of her Womb, and unwilling to contract the ill opinion of her Subjects, she was constrained openly to declare the truth of her Marriage, and in stead of the shame and confusion her fear suspected from that discovery, she found her *Egyptians* possessed with new Joy in the expectation of such a King from her loins, as might prove a perfect copy of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*.

The Queen was brought to Bed in *Alexandria* (almost at the same time that *Cesar* made his entry into *Rome*) of a Son not only worthy of his Father and Mother, but of all that the most fruitful hope could conceive; never did the light salute a thing so beautiful, the Astrologers never knew a Birth so advantageous; for this Royal Infant immediately became the admiration and delight of all that saw it; but because his childhood was but the spring to that lustre, which hath since appeared in him with riper advantages,

vantages, I will not stay upon the beginnings of his Life, because they are of less importance. By a general consent he was called *Cesar*, and we all hop'd, that though there was little difference between his and his Fathers name, there would be yet less in their qualities, and the greatness of their actions: the Queen took a marvellous care of his Education, and made the whole World to be searched, for the most expert, and knowing Masters in all Sciences & Exercises, wherein he was to be instructed when his Age permitted him, & (though I did but weakly merit that Honour, & a better choice might have been made among the *Egyptians*) she was pleased to make me his Governour; for my Father was too old for that employment, and only desired it for my self.

In the mean time the Queen, what ever consolation she tasted in the injoyment of her Son, was galled with bitter grief, seeing there appeared no proof of *Cesar's* promise. Not long after she understood he had given the last blow to that War, by the defeat of *Pompey's* Sons: that in *Rome* he had usurped the Sovereign Authority, and forced a Master upon the proud City, the imperious Mistress of so many Kings, and so large a part of the Universe.

Then her hopes began to swell with expectation of his Promise, and *Cesar* by frequent Letters endeavour'd to confirm them, excusing his absence from her delights with very specious reasons; which for a time appeased her: but when she saw a whole year wasted, and yet no haste made to accomplish his vow, she began to lose her patience, and complain of his infidelity; yea, before she thought fit to make her resentments speak lowder, she sent my Father *Apollodorus* to *Cesar*, as well because he was the faithfullest of her Servants, as that in his presence *Cesar* espoused her, and might therefore better than any other reproach the violation of his word: this voyage of my Fathers proved ineffectual, yet when *Cesar* saw him, he hug'd him in his Arms, entertained him nobly, gave him rich presents, and often mentioned the Queen with dear resentments of affection: but could afford him no other reasons for his delay, than what he had written to *Cleopatra*; he protested that so soon as he had felt himself sit sure upon his Imperial throne, he would accomplish his promise; but in that condition, while his Monarchy was yet Infant, feeble, and staggering, he found it not safe to enterprize any thing against the consent of the People, and Senate, whom he had already exasperated with imposing his yolk.

Cleopatra was contented for a time to flatter her self with the likelihood of these excuses: but in fine, after her patience had learned another lesson as tedious as the first, she broke into reproaches against him, gave her self up to the sway of a just passion, and probably was hatching thoughts to make it known in some deadly blow, when news came that Heaven had revenged her, and that her faithless *Cesar* was murdered in the Senate house, with twenty three wounds, by those that he thought his dearest friends.

This report fell like a Clap of thunder upon her spirit, and all her choler could not dissuade her from receiving it at first, as the greatest blow that Heaven and Fortune could contribute to her overthrow. She solemnized this loss with a deluge of tears, with such actions as could best express most passion, and would possible have abandoned her self to grief, if the last marks of *Cesar's* ingratitude, had not brought her comfort: for she learned that a little before his death, he had adopted his Nephew *Octavius* (who is now the great *Augustus Caesar*) for his Son, declar'd him his Heir, and oblig'd him to take his Name & Dignity, without making the least mention of his Son *Cesar*, or *Cleopatra*. This last assurance the Queen received of her Husbands ingrateful disesteem, kindled a dispite that dry'd up all her tears, and shewed her cause to rejoyce in the same death she so lately bewayled; however she ceased to bemoan his loss in publick, though she rendered to *Cesar's* memory the Funeral honours, which she believed due as to her lawful Husband; but her resentments against the Father, descended not to the Son: for, she nourished the little *Cesar* with as dear indulgence as if his Father had still been faithful; and remembring that (perjured as he was) he had been the greatest of all men; in his face she beheld the Image of his mighty Sire, as another dawning of her comfort. To him her resolutions intended the Crown of *Egypt*; and (though the *Egyptians* perceiving the *Ptolomean* Race was almost extinct) did oft petition her to make choice of another Husband, she alwayes denyed their treaties, and at last so won upon them by her milde and prudent Government,

as they were content to approve her design of passing the rest of her life in Widowhood.

Alas! how happy had the poor Queen been, had she held her resolution; she had avoided those famous misfortunes that made so much noise in the World; and her miseries with the lamentable Catastrophe of her life, and not forc'd tears from her rudest Enemies.

Sir, I suppose you know that a few years after *Julius Cæsars* death, the unfortunate *Antony*, having shar'd the Empire of the World with young *Cæsar*, since called *Augustus*, and with him reveng'd murder of their Predecessor, by the defeat of the Conspirators, and by that bloody *Triumvirat* which produc'd such fatal effects in *Rome*; passing through *Cilicia* to make War upon the *Parthians*, he summoned *Cleopatra* to appear before him; and because the Queen was too weak to resist the puissance of that great Master of half the World, by the advice of her Counsel, she went to finde him in that stately Galley, whereof the Stern was all of pure Gold, the Sails of Purple, the Oars of Silver, and all the rest dress'd in that proud Equipage that has since found the World so much Discourse: you have heard of her meeting with *Anthony*, and the Feasts they made so full of Pomp & Profusions: but as *Anthony* was first vanquish'd with *Cleopatra's* magnificence, so he gaz'd not long before he was subdu'd with her beauty, to which he became a slave, not with a servitude parallel to his Predecessor, but such an one as only expired with his life; and would have endured a thousand Ages, had the Gods lengthen'd their dayes to so remote a period.

Anthony was something inferiour to *Cæsar*, and therefore *Cleopatra* in bestowing her self upon him, might seem to descend a little from the height of her pretences: But, since she was resolv'd to give *Cæsar* a Successor, she could not choose a greater than *Anthony* amongst men, whose glory was not yet blasted by the fortune of *Augustus*; his birth was of the most illustrious, his Person recommended by a number of fair qualities, and brave actions, and his rank no less considerable than the chief upon earth. *Cleopatra* render'd her self to these considerations, and to the loyal affection of *Anthony*, who, for her sake, deserting the amity of young *Cæsar*, and his Sister *Octavia*, whom he had Married at *Rome*, gave up all his interest in the Common-wealth, and his own fortunes that were fastn'd to it, to give himself entirely to her, and confining his Ambition within her Embraces, espous'd her in *Alexandria*.

I know the *Romans*, irreconcilable enemies to *Cleopatra's* memory, have endeavour'd to disprove that Marriage as they did the former, and persecuted that deplorable Queen in her reputation, after they had sent her to her Tomb by their cruelty: but my eyes were witnesses of what might serve to upbraid their inhumanity, and justify her memory against those cruel ones that would still disturb her repose in her very Sepulchre.

Anthony ty'd the Conjugal knot in publick, but with an inauspicious augury, which their misfortunes did since prove too prophetick. They are so well known, that I believe you are not ignorant of the least particular; I shall therefore inclose them in a few words, and swiftly follow the thread of my discourse, till I arrive at what chiefly engages this relation. Within the first year of their Marriage, the Queen disclosed a double birth, a Son and a Daughter; the Son was called *Alexander*, the Daughter *Cleopatra*, and if I had not nam'd *Cæsario*, I would have said that humane eye never saw any thing so fair as these Twins: Indeed I think their beauty was fatal to their House, and a cause of calling down the Divine Vengeance upon *Anthony*, for so oft provoking the Gods, by shewing these Children at publick spectacles, with the usurped names of *Apollo* and *Diana*, causing them to be dress'd in the same fashion those Deities were usually represented in, and commanding the same honours should be rendered them as were ordinarily paid to those Divinities.

I saw them not since they were eight or nine years of age; but at that time they were the wonder of all that beheld them, and it was thought the beauty of young *Cleopatra* would not only equal the Queen her Mother, but out-shine all that ever were accounted fair.

"Those that conceived such hopes of the Princess *Cleopatra*, (*said Tyridates, interrupting Eteocles*) had much reason on their side; my self saw her at *Rome*, while I made my residence in the Emperors Court, and agreed with the general opinion, that

"that Nature never shap'd a face so triumphantly beautiful: she now lives at Court with the Empress *Livia*, who renders her with as dear an esteem, as if she were her proper Daughter; the fame of her perfections have already nois'd them in a large part of the World; and were I not loath to interrupt your narration, I would speak more amply of them. Young *Ptolomee*, her Brother, was then at *Rome*, in an high esteem for handfomness; but the Elder *Alexander*, whom you mention'd, was a while since lost at Sea, without any news of his escape.

"Sir, said *Eteocles*, your relation doth sensibly touch me, for while I have life I must own so passionate an interest in all that pertains, either in blood or alliance to our dead Queen, as I cannot hear them spoken of without extraordinary motion; may the Gods frame them a fortune different from their Parents, and do me the grace to let me see those dear Reliques of that illustrious Family, recover their splendour. But to continue my Story, a year after *Alexander* and *Cleopatra* was born, that *Ptolomee* you saw at *Rome*, little inferiour to the other two, carrying in his Visage the fair marks of a glorious Birth. Never was there seen a Court so Pompous as *Anthony's* and *Cleopatra's*; most of the Kings upon Earth came thither to pay their Homage; and many of them sent their Children, that they might have the honour to be educated with our young Princes; indeed they were brought up with such care, as was due to them only; and though *Cesar* was not Son to *Anthony*, yet his respect to him was proportion'd to that great veneration he preserv'd for his Fathers memory: he caus'd the Marriage of *Julius Cesar* with *Cleopatra* to be publickly proclaimed in all his Dominions, declared *Cesar* the Legitimate Son, and indubitable heir to his Father, rendred him honours futable to that dignity; and whether it were to indear his Mother, or to appear kind to *Cesars* memory, he caus'd him to be styled the King of Kings, as he had already *Cleopatra* the Queen of Kings, and disdaining she should only bear a barren Title he gave her the Realms of *Aegypt*, *Cyprus*, *Soria*, and the lower *Syria*. To young *Alexander*, *Armenia*, all *Media* and *Parthia* when it shall be conquered. To young *Cleopatra*, *Lybia* and *Cilicia*, and to little *Ptolomee*, *Syria* and *Phanicia*. Of these several presents he sent the Decree to be confirm'd at *Rome*, which nevertheless was suppress'd by the Consuls, *Domitius* and *Sofius*, the very same you mentioned in your discourse.

In the mean time, you know what Wars were waged while they lived together, both in your own Country, and in *Syria* against *Antiochus*; The good success he had against *Parthia* by his Lieutenants, and the ill luck that befel him when he carried the War thither in Person; his resentments against *Artabazus* King of *Armenia*, whom with his Children he led Captive to *Alexandria*, where a while after he lost his Head by *Cleopatra's* Command, as your recital exprest it. You are not ignorant of the many voyages he made to *Rome*, where he always resist'd the Senate that would oblige him to forsake *Cleopatra*, and at last fell foul with *Augustus* by that scornfull repudiation he made of his Sister *Octavia*.

In fine, the War being openly declared between these two Masters of the World, their grand factions almost intirely divided it, according to the sway of several affections; two greater powers than these never met in opposition, and the World never regarded an event with so much interest, as that which was to decide its Empire.

My Lord, you have understood the beginnings of this War; with the divers encounters wherein Fortune sometimes list'd her self in one, sometimes in the other party, till the Battel of *Actium*, where, after she had long ballanc'd her good will, she declar'd for *Cesar*. The miserable *Anthony* was betray'd both by Love and Fortune, and whatever courage the Queen disclos'd in the spring-tide of her Life, was all resign'd to the horror of that one Battel, where she assist'd in Person; whence flying with sixty Sayls in her company, she drew along the amorous *Anthony*, who rather chose to abandon with the victory the Empire of the World, than to lose his *Cleopatra*. You must needs have heard how after that signal defeat they were forsaken by all their Troops; and sure fame has told you of the pitiful effects that errour produced among them; how upon a false report of *Cleopatra's* death spread by her self, with design to cure *Anthony* of an unjust suspicion he had conceived of her; that desperate Prince slew himself with his own hand, and breathed his last between the arms of his dear *Cleopatra* in the Tomb wherein she had shut up her self; you have heard it related how *Cesar* (having rendred himself Master of *Alexandria*) came to visit her, brought her comfort, and intreated her

her to hope for all the civil usage his power could afford; all which the great-hearted Princess courageously disdain'd, and not induring to survive her dear *Antony*, nor to see her self in danger to be led to *Rome* in Triumph, she call'd Death to her Rescue, which she gave her self by an *Aspick's* tooth, for want of other weapons: and how *Cæsar*, after he had pacified *Egypt*, and left *Cornelius Gallus* Governour at *Alexandria*, returned to *Rome*, whither he led *Alexandria*, *Ptolomee*, and *Cleopatra*, the Children of *Antony* and our Queen. Thus compriz'd in a few words, I have given you the lamentable destiny of this unfortunate Prince: but you are yet to understand that of *Cæsar*, and I assure my self you believ'd, with the greatest part of the World, that *Augustus* had caus'd him to be put to Death, as fame did openly divulge it.

" 'Tis true, said *Lyridates*, and I had my belief from the general confidence at *Rome* that it was so, where I have often heard that *Cæsar* having taken *Alexandria*, and advising with his friends what he should do with *Cæsar*, the Philosopher *Arrius*, who was in great credit with him, whisper'd some words in his ear, that alluding to a verse in *Homer*, might thus be interpreted.

Pluralitie of *Cæsars* is not safe.

" And from that hint *Augustus* (feearing that he might one day dispute the succession of his Fathers Empire) put him to death; such reply'd *Eteocles*, was the general opinion, and we are happy that it got so much credit among the Princes Enemies; who possible without that prevention, would have made their pursuit and persecution reach to the place that protect'd him: But to you I shall unmasque the truth, what ever danger the discovery may threaten, knowing well I do not hazard my Prince in declaring the truth of his Life to another Prince, that equals his vertues; and it was but to come the right way to his adventures, that with a few words I touch'd a part of the Queen his Mother.

The History of *Cæsar*, and the Queen *CANDACE*.

AFTER the loss of the Battel of *Actium*, and the disloyal falling away of the greatest part of the Forces, the unfortunate *Antony* and his Queen shut themselves up in *Alexandria*, and there attended the approaches of their victorious Foe, with the rest of their Forces, resolving to defend it to the last Man, and the latest moment of their lives; their courage was not revolted with their fortunes, for they might yet have protect'd their Fate, and again debated the Worlds Command, if the prevention of that disastrous mistake had not contriv'd their ruine: Nevertheless the Queen, not able to refute her just fears of a sudden wrack, began to cast an eye upon her deplorable Family, that in so short a time were tumbled from the sublimest pitch of Fortune, to the foot of Calamity. Oh Gods! what words (that were fittest to shew the marks of a signal grief) did she not give to those sad considerations? there was much reason in her fears that the Victor would make his hatred reach to the Children of his Enemy, and so choak all the seeds of War, that might grow up to give another shock to the tranquillity of his dominion, by rooting out the whole *Antonian* race; and these suspicions made her oft solicit that the Children might be put in some place of safety, and either sent to the King of *Æthiopia*, a great and puissant Prince, their friend and allye, who had neither felt nor fear'd the *Roman* Arms, or to *Herod*, a faithful friend to *Antony*; or at least to some others, whom the change of fortune had not perswaded to disavow their Amity.

But *Antony*, who tenderly indulg'd his Children, could not resolve to see them pluck'd from him, or send them to seek their safety from the hands of a stranger: he presented to the Queen, that the Gods that were yet able to send them succours (contrary to the opinion of men) might miraculously repair the ruines they had made; and should such a change arrive in their favour, they should repent the exposing them to a flight, whose success was uncertain: that if Heaven had resolv'd to compleat their destruction, they might expect a better fate for their Infant from the clemency of their Enemy,

Enemy, than the loyalty of any barbarous Prince, whose friendship the Child of their Fortune no doubt would follow it to the Conquerours party.

Cleopatra perceiving his resolution not to be mov'd, and her self not able to wrest the disposal of the Children from him, fell to consider of his preservation, whom he had no part in; and judging with much prudence, that though *Augustus* might pardon the progeny of *Antony*, yet he would not do so to the Son of *Julius Caesar*, who (professing himself the off-spring of a lawful Marriage) while he lived, would at least be armed with Justice, to bid fair for his Fathers succession, which the other possessed by no other right than that of adoption, the lawful power of his disposal solely remaining in her self, (for *Antony* pretended not to it) she concluded that it was not safe to trust him to the mercy of that enemy, and could find no other way but such a flight to secure him.

Cesar was five or six years elder than the rest, and then newly arrived at the fifteenth year, but at that age was become the most accomplished of Princes; his beauty never found an equal among those of his own Sex: in the vivacity of his eyes, and all the features of his visage, was seen an ayre so Majestique as could belong to none but *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*: his stature was extraordinary for his age, his force prodigious, his agility and nimbleness in all his exercises attracted the admiration of his beholders, his sprightly dexterous wit exprest such an inchaunting sweetness, and his inclinations were alwayes so level'd at great actions, that in his tenderest years, I never knew him nurse a thought that was not wing'd for a common flight: he was inflamed with an emulation at his Fathers glory, and it kindled the same desires in him that it had done in the soul of young *Alexander*: but in the relation of his life, which was made him, and which I oft represented to his eyes, as a Model for his imitation, he never set a lower esteem upon his Clemency, Liberality, and Moderation, than his valour and prudent conduct; and all the glosses he made upon it, were so many delightful demonstrations to me of his ardent love to vertue. In an age so tender and feeble to support a Curass, a hundred times has he offered to precipitate himself into Military dangers; and had not an absolute authority retain'd him, he would have followed *Antony* to his Battels with an ardour which he found very difficult to moderate: Such a one, or rather a thousand times better than what my expression has made him, was *Cesar*, when the Queen his Mother (preferring his security to her own delight in injoying his lovely presence) resolv'd to lose it for ever, and being confirm'd in that purpose, and prepared to execute it, I was commanded to attend him from his Chamber to her presence.

She could not behold him with a design never to see him more, (at least if the Gods restor'd not their fortunes) without resigning that constancy, wherewith she tempered all her actions, to abundance of tender tears; which so softened the young Princes soul and mine, as it set our eyes for a while to the same task.

At last she made an assault upon her grief, and struggling to recover an assured look; after she had wiped away her tears: "My Son, said she, though your years be few, your apprehensions do much oretop those of an equal age; and I know you are already capable to make reflection upon our present and past fortunes; you are derived from a Father that was the greatest of men, and a Mother that may boast to have held some rank among women, and will leave a report of her life behind her, that is not ordinary in her Sex. I see nothing in you, (the Gods be thanked) that belies your birth, or forbids me to hope that you will not make the Soul of mighty *Cesar* (now plac'd among the Gods) to blush at your begetting; if fortune frowns upon your budding age, and bereaves you (with those from whom you had your being) of the advantages, which in part you should hold of her, learn in time to slight her, and strain your verque to captive her smiles, and force her back again: You wear a Sword, after your Fathers example, that may one day recover the Crowns you have lost; and if the Gods decree (as there is much appearance) that we fall in this War, and period our Empire with our days, you shall stay behind us to win that back again by the glory of your actions, which we lost by the last of ours, revive the memory of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, and perhaps revenge the fate of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, upon those enemies that destroy'd us. These are the hopes, my Son, that move me to study thy safety, when I neglect my own; my affection to thee makes

"me commit a cruel violence upon my tenderest inclination; 'tis fit we part, young *Cesar*, that thou mayest go beyond the reach of thy enemies Arms, and go in quest of a better destiny, than that thou must expect at the knees of a pitiless Conqueror; and indeed it is unfit that the Legitimate Son of great *Cesar* should tamely beg a life of his adoptive, which he cannot take of him without a blush, and which he must never look to obtain from him, who, in bearing the name and power of *Cesar*, does neither inherit his Clemency, nor any one of his other Vertues. To preserve thee, I disposyl my heart of its dearest Sentiments, but (whatever violence I suffer) I shall always think it a more gentle calamity, to part with thee for ever, than to see thee cold in thy urn before I enter mine, to behold thee a Suppliant at the feet of our cruel enemy, or dragged in Triumph behind his Chariot, to that City, which my Father first ranged under his obedience.

The Queen stop'd at these words, to dry some disobedient tears, which rebelled against her resolution; and, removing her eyes from the face of her Son to fasten them upon mine; *Eteocles*, said she, "This is the last time that I remit into your hands, the things which I count most precious: I trusted you with his education, as I do now with the conservation of his life, and with it all my own hopes; let your fidelity express you by the proofs I ask to be the worthy Son of *Apolodorus*, who died as he lived in my service, after he had got the repute of the most loyal servant that ever breathed; take the Prince my Son and your Pupil, whom I release to your care and conduct, and with your most winged diligence conduct him out of *Alexandria*, and the unfortunate *Egypt*, into *Ethiopia*: the King of the puissant Realm is our friend and allye, and the onely neighbour we have that dares think himself strong enough to defend his own against their invasions, and therefore stands not in awe of the *Roman* arms, of him in my name demand a refuge for their young Prince, whom I not onely trust him with, but bestow upon him; tell him our alliance does not onely oblige him, nor the laws of generosity, that preach the protection of the miserable and oppressed, but the interest that is common to all that wield Scepters, to oppose himself against the violence of the *Romans*, those cruel enemies of mankind that would stretch their Tyranny over all the Kings on Earth. I know he will receive you, and allow my Son all the Shelter you can ask, This night you shall set forwards, for I desire your voyage may be secretly carried, least our enemies take notice of it, and so endeavour to strike at the life of this poor Prince: You shall have *Rhodon* and *Alexander* for companions in your flight, with a few officers most necessary for so small a number; lest a greater train might discover the design, and betray my Son to such dangers, as my timorous apprehension is apt to frame. I shall furnish you with Money and Jewels enough to keep off necessity, while you stay from us in so remote a residence. If we make peace with *Octavius*, or, by the favour of Divine aide recover strength to rear our drooping Fortunes, I will call you back again, and with all the haste that affection can make, draw you from an exile, which I cannot support without a bleeding grief.

The Queen express her self in these terms, when the young Prince, throwing himself at her feet, protested he would rather die than abandon her, that in stead of leaving her exposed to the menaces of so much peril, he had courage enough to run her Fortune and *Antony's*.

The Queen drawing new arguments from the discourse and action of this brave spirit, and excellent Nature, felt a painful increase of her affection: and turning her eyes from his face, where they did but gather fresh causes of grief: Great *Cesar*, said she, if thou beest rank'd among the Gods, since he carries so many worthy marks of thy life, protect the Son that thou hast left me. And then turning to her Son, at first she gently struggled with his resolution, but perceiving that would not do, she sternly employed all her authority, and after she had absolutely forbidden his further opposition of her will, she commanded me carry him away by force, if he refus'd to follow.

Young *Cesar* bearing such a respect to the Queen, as knew not how to dispence with obedience, submitted to this last command: and only in tears express his grief to forsake her. I shall not further enlarge upon the Queens and our regrets, to which, and to our preparations for departure, we dedicated the rest of that day: the Queen sent by *Ira*, *Charmionne* (her two faithful Maids that died with her with such constant fidelity,

fidelity, as will be the wonder of all ages) a Cabinet full of Gold, and some rich Jewels, which trusted to my hands; and so soon as the night approach'd, after she had uttered her last adieu to us, bath'd in a river of Tears, she bruis'd the Prince in her armes; and and when she had left her last kiss upon his cheek, "Go, said she, young Prince, where thy destiny calls thee, the Gods will undertake thy protection, in the mean time forget not thy Fathers greatness, and let none of fortunes rude blows over-tame thee to actions unworthy of thy birth.

After these words, the last I heard from her, untying her self from her Sons embraces, she caus'd us to mount on horse-back in her persence, and without further delay to quit the melancholy *Alexandria*.

My Lord, the beginning of *Cesar*'s adventures, carrying much resemblance to yours; like your self, he was forc'd to fly his Country, in an age little differing from that wherein you quitted *Parthia*. He went out of *Alexandria* with not above a dozen Horses in his train; and he that a while before with so much pomp had been proclaim'd the King of Kings in divers Nations, was forced to abandon his native Country, and in that petty equipage to go seek a Covert for his life in a foreign Land.

This sudden and strange revolution of Fortune, may serve for a memorable example to those that trust to her favours, and suffer themselves to be blinded with treacherous Prosperity. The magnificence of *Antony* and *Cleopatra* had been excusable, if they had not stain'd that Grandeur that placed them in the chiefest rank of Mankind, with actions that pulled the Divine Anger upon their heads; and those that a little before saw so many Kings at their feet, bereaving one of his Crown, another of his Head (as the unfortunate *Antigonus* King of *Judea*, and the wretched *Artabazus* of *Armenia*) beheld themselves reduced to attend his destiny in the last City that was left them, and, a few dayes after, constrained to take the succours of death from their own hands, which *Cleopatra* (to compleat her Calamities) had much ado to obtain, and did at last by an Artifice.

We parted from *Alexandria* almost at the same time that *Octavius Caesar* encamped on the other side, in view of the walls; and had we longer delay'd our voyage, we had found no passage free. Young *Cesar* had so long practis'd Horse-manship, under those Masters that taught him his exercise, as it rendered him the less unfit to undertake the toil of such a Journey; besides, he had inured himself to travel by his custome to follow the chase, which he would do with much eagerness, being of a constitution strong beyond his age; and this proved very serviceable to our design, the first night we strive to reach so far, as any person, less hardy than himself, would have been weakened with weariness; and about the break of day we staid at a Village three or four hundred furlongs from *Alexandria*; where we found it fit to let the young Prince repose himself, while we refresh'd our Horses. In that place we staid three or four hours, which expired, we again got to horse, but had not march'd many furlongs before I spy'd the Princes Horse, with my own, *Rodon*, and three or four others in the company, to halt, and not so much as dreaming of the treachery was intended us, I only imputed it to the weariness they had contracted with hard riding and extraordinary halt: we might have taken those that continued sound; but, loath to part with so many necessary officers, and besides, ignorant of the mischief that pursued us, we were constrained to march so softly, that we had much ado in that whole day, to reach another Town, that was not distant above one hundred fifty furlongs from that where we rested in the morning, and there arrived (our Horses scarce able to sustain themselves,) we were compell'd to stay that night: but sending for some Smiths that lived there, to search them, we found they were all pricked, and the nays that hurt them no sooner drawn out, but they were much mended, yet not so recovered as to endure that nights travel. I then began to entertain some suspicion, and to believe this an intended Treachery to retard our Voyage; but yet I knew not whom to distrust, our little Troop was composed of no persons, but such from whom, indeed, we had reason to hope an untainted fidelity; my self excepted, *Rodon* and *Neander* were the principal: *Rodon* was made the Princes sub-Governour in his tenderest years, and had not a less part in his education than my self; besides, he had a Son there of the same age with the Prince, that was brought up with him, and then followed him in that Voyage:

Neander

Neander was a man of approved fidelity ; and the rest all eminent Officers of Cleopatra's House, as she had culled from such as she thought most true ; yet even among those we found Monsters capable of the blackest Treason, and the most prodigious villany that ever was hatched by humane invention.

After I had almost wasted that night conversing with cares, too restless to admit sleep, I threw my self from my Bed, in which I was laid in my cloaths ; and passing into a little Gallery adjoining to our Chamber, I opened a window, to see if I could spy the approach of day ; under this window was a Garden, in which I over-heard some persons discoursing ; and though I had little room for curiosity, unless such as regarded my Princes safety, yet then, and peculiarly then I think the Gods inspir'd me with it ; the first words had no sooner delivered themselves at my ear, but I knew the voice was Rodon's, and presently after discovered him that talk'd with him, to be a Kinsman of his, and one that he deeply trusted, call'd Acetes, for whom he had formerly procur'd a beneficial Grant from the Queen. The time and place made them exchange their thoughts with a confidence fearless of over-hearers ; but Heaven was awake in my Prince's behalf, and by that miraculous occasion, beckened me to his preservation.

Rodon and Acetes did but enter the Garden when I open'd the window, and therefore I believe I heard all their parly. "Thou hast made great haste, said Rodon ; but is it possible thou couldst dispatch so many things in so short a time, coming out of Alexandria but with us ! "Content your self, reply'd Acetes, that the affair is driven to the mark of your desires, that I spake with Cesar himself, who well remembered your name, and mentioned the solicitations he had formerly made, to obtain that which now you have offered him : There I staid, by his command a full hour, while he consulted with his friends upon the most requisite resolution ; at last he called me to his presence, commanded me to return unto you, and assure you, that he would not only bestow those Jewels on you, which the Queen had committed to Eteocles custody, but bids you hope for more important favours ; and this day to expect news from him upon the way, which your Letter told him, you were to take. My self overheard the command he gave to a Centurion, to be ready, and I believe they will overtake us before we reach the Forrest of Agria, through which we are to pass. They will have time enough to do that replied the disloyal Rodon ; for our march has been so slow since I nail'd our Horses, while Eteocles and the rest were at their repose, hat the Romans will need but a little diligence to reach us ; but now let us talk no more of it, for we cannot carry too much caution and distrust in an Affair of this nature. And thus whether they fear'd to be lessen'd or surpriz'd by the dayes arrival, which then began to appear, they left the Garden, and me still at the window, in such a confusion as is impossible to represent.

Gods ! What a strange agony of Thoughts was I then distracted with ? To what extremes of Grief, Astonishment, and Anger did the knowledge of that loathed Treason hurry me ? I had much ado to credit my own Ears, in a thing so unlikely ; it had almost surpriz'd the use of my Reason and Judgement ; the first thing I did was to detest Rodon's infidelity ; then, upon my knees, I gave thanks to the Gods for the miracle of this Discovery, and Petition'd the continuance of their aid for the Princes safety, yet I was much to seek for the continuance of my endeavours ; for I saw my self, on all sides, menaced with so much difficulty, that I almost wanted power to conceive a hope of success.

And now the day had withdrawn all the Currains of darkness, before I could fasten upon any other resolution than to kill Rodon, and at least revenge my Prince, if it were not permitted me to preserve him ; nevertheless, having no time to lose, I return'd into my Chamber full of mortal inquietudes, and after I had given order for the Horses to be ready ; I wakened the Prince, and caus'd him to rise with a hasty diligence ; while he was apparelling himself, I drew Neander aside (having learned by Rodon's discourse, he was not of the Conspiracy with that Traytor) in a few words I let him know our destiny, which shook him with as great a fit of confusion as my self ; while we were talking of it, the unfaithfull Rodon came to us, the sight of whom had almost put my power into the hands of Passion ; and I was even ready to flie upon him and strangle him, yet, with much ado, bridled it, and advising Neander to the same reservation, we got the Prince on Horse-back, concealing the truth from him, lest his tender years moving too weak

weak to disguise his apprehension, should betray it in troubled looks, and so deprive us of the means to endeavour his preservation.

Thus leaving the Town, we took the same way was first resolved, for fear *Rodon* should send the discovery of his Treason; and we had scarce marched a quarter of an hour, when the Gods sent me a thought, which I resolved to Act without further deliberation.

I confess, at first, I felt some repugnance, for the danger to which I was to expose an innocent Person; but the safeguard of my Prince out-weighed the rest of my considerations, and helped me in a moment to level all the obstacles that opposed my intention; For that reason, making a sign to *Neander* to keep up the Prince and the rest of the Troop, I marched softly after with *Rodon*, whom I had engaged in discourse; but when the rest had left us a little behind (feigning that something was broke about my Saddle) I alighted, making shew to amend it, and oblig'd *Rodon* to stay for me, telling him that a little galloping would soon recover our company: Besides that, I had some authority over him, the estate whereto his Conscience had reduced him left him not confidence enough to gain-say me; nor was he unwilling to accept of any occasion to retard our voyage, because he knew it might advantage his Design.

Thus, when our little Troop had gained more ground of us, and, by the help of a little Hill berwixt us, I had lost sight of them, I re-mounted my Horse, and approaching *Rodon*, with a look that represented part of the passion that swayed within me; "Traytor (said I) thy death is at hand; and if thy Prince must dye by thy disloyalty, thou shalt yet want the satisfaction to see him perish, or reap the profit of thy horrid Treachery.

I had no sooner utter'd these words, but my Sword was in my hand; and the faithless *Rodon* (more combated with his Conscience, than the fear of my Valour) receiving my menace with a pail dismaid look, had much ado to put himself in any posture of resistance; nevertheless with a trembling hand he drew his Sword, but defended himself ill with it, that, with a facility which took away all the glory of that action, I pass'd mine twice through his body, and tumbled him upon the sand, where he vomited out his perfidious Soul with his blood.

After this execution, sheathing my Sword again, I hasted after the Prince with all the speed I could make; but casting my eyes back from the top of the Hill, I perceiv'd the Squadron of Horse that *Cesar* had sent after us, marching out of the Town where we lodged, which I presently judg'd to be the same that the false *Rodon* expected: this sight made me spur up to my company, and when I had overtaken them approaching to *Neander's* ear, "Neander, said I, *Rodon* is dead, but our Enemies appear; take the Prince with you and two of our men, gallop on afore to the Forest of *Agria*, thrust yourselves into the thickest part of it, and there expect my coming up with good newes the rest of the day: I will try to abuse our Enemies; and, if Heaven favour my intentions, hinder their further pursuit of us, If you see me not come back to you some time to day, at night purchase your voyage, under the conduct of the God, who will not abandon you.

I said no more, and without giving him time to answer, made him speed away with the Prince and the two that were to follow them, one of which (because of known fidelity) carried the Jewels & Gold the Queen had given us. *Cesar*, who had a most docile ingenuity, absolutely obeyed my will, and made no scruple to follow *Neander*, because I counselled it; I could not see him part so suddenly without letting fall some tears as a tribute to my fearful uncertainty of ever seeing him again; and in the mean, turning to those that staid with me, "My Friends, said I, we are betray'd; our enemies are within a hundred paces of us: *Rodon* stays behind to make discovery of them: and behold the Traytor, shewing them *Acetes*; see, the Villain that hath sold us, has the confidence to stay among us. At these words I flew at him with my Sword in my hand, but was prevented by two of my Companions that stepp'd before him, as he was preparing to fly, and with two blows threw him dead at our Horses feet.

Rodon's Son, whom I caus'd to stay with us, though he would gladly have followed the Prince, whom, as I told you, was of an equal Age and Stature to him, and had much in his looks that over-top'd his Condition, beheld the death of *Acetes* with astonishment, when approaching to him, and taking him by the Arms, I shewed him

the *Romans*, that were advancing to us a good swift trot : " We are all dead men, said I, if we do not deceive our Enemies, by making you pass for the Prince *Casario* ; the " performing this Dignity will save your life, for if the *Romans* take you for the Son of " *Cesar*, they will onely content themselves to lead you prisoner to their Emperour ; " if you tender your own and our lives, favour this just deceit.

The fear of death had so seiz'd the Youth, as it disposed him to follow my fatal counsel, which I had scarce ended when the *Romans* were upon us, and spreading themselves upon the Plain, began to environ us, and shut up the passage to our flight.

I then perceiv'd the danger at hand I had expos'd my selfe to, and had well foreseen it before the attempt : But the Gods can witness, that I felt no regret to hazard my Life for my Prince's Safety, that there came no other care to my thoughts but for him and his Conservation. At a sign I made to my Companions, we all threw our selves from our Horses, and putting our knees to the ground, we compass'd the Son of *Rodon*, whom I had only caus'd to keep his Saddle. The *Romans*, who ran upon us with an impetuous haste, perceiving us in that suppliant posture, were staid by the command of their Captaine, attending his Orders, without offering a blow : but so soon as my voice could be heard ; " Ah ! whatever you be, " cry'd I, if we have merited your anger, turn your weapons upon us onely, and " spare great *Cesar's* Son ; Sacrifice us to your rage, if we have offended, but give our " Prince his life.

These words, with our submissive action, turn'd the *Roman* Swords (fatal to the innocent son of *Rodon*) from our throats ; for the Captaine approaching to him with his drawn sword : " For you, said he, we give you your lives ; but 'tis this same Son of " *Cesar* we only seek to take. At these words, making his way through us, he ran the youth through the body with his Sword, just as he was about to speak, and probably to tell him, he was not *Cesar's* Son. I cannot remember that poor young man's unripe fall without the sense of some remorse for my own treachery ; but my Lord, it was otherwise impossible to save our Prince : and since one must perish, it was but just that the Sonne of that Traytor should be Sacrific'd to his Fathers Treachery : besides I had indeed conceiv'd a hope (if hope could shape it self in so short a time) that the *Romans* would forbear the cruelty of his Murder, and onely content themselves to lead him to their Emperour ; in the mean time I cast my self upon his body, and (the better to abuse our Enemies) I made my complaints swell to as high a tide, as I should have let fall upon the Corps of our own true Prince. The *Roman* Commander being a man of quality (as good fortune would have it) was touch'd at my piers, and protested to me, that he had executed *Cesar's* command with regret : he oppos'd himself against many of his men, that would have cut off the Youths head to present it to the Emperour ; and told him they might assure him of the truth without exercising that inhumanity upon the Son of *Julius Cesar* ; nevertheless, at their sollicitation, he demanded the Jewels which *Cleopatra* had given us : but I reply'd, they were in the hands of one of our Companions, called *Rodon*, whom we had not seen all that day, and that I believed that it was he that had betray'd us. At this the Soldiers fell to threaten, and began to search us, but they found little about us ; and their Captain remembering his name was *Rodon*, who in effect betray'd us ; and knowing the Emperour had design'd him the Jewels, as a price of his Treason, easily believ'd that he was gone away with them ; and desiring he should rather possess them by that Title, than as the gift of *Cesar*, commanded them to un-hand us, restore us our Horses, and set us at liberty, to retire where we pleas'd. And thus his Men marching after him, they left us about the unfortunate Son of *Rodon*, upon whom I continued still my Laments.

When our Enemies were Marched out of sight (after we had covered the body of that innocent Youth with a little Earth, and indeed contributed some true tears to his destiny) we remounted our Horses, exalted with our happy success beyond expressions, and followed the track of our true Prince.

See, my Lord, what has pass'd about *Casario's* supposed Death ; they were abus'd that believed he was ever in the hands of *Octavius*, for I dare assure you he never saw him : and that if he did consult upon what was to be done with him, and resolv'd to put him to Death, as you related, by advice of *Arrius* the Philosopher, it must either be while *Rodon's* Messenger was with him, or before, while the War was hot between him

him and *Anthony*; during which, 'tis true, he had oft solicited us to deliver the young Prince into his hands, or put him to death.

Two hours after we had thus escaped our Enemies, we arrived at the Forrest of *Agria*, and at the end of it found the Man that *Neander* had set Sentinel near the highway, to conduct me to the place where the Prince was hid; without this precaution our task would have been difficult to have found him, because the Forrest was vast, and full of Thickets. But Gods! what a joy exalted me when I recovered the sight of my dear Prince! what words did I not utter! what tears shed, when it was permitted me to embrace him, for whom, some hours before, I had been shook with such just apprehensions? But then what a pleasing satisfaction was given me! when (after I had receiv'd my Princes *Careffes* overflowing with affection) I learn'd of *Neander* the inquietude he had suffer'd for my absence; and his resolution (after he knew the truth from *Neander's* mouth, who could not refuse it to his pressing importunity) to return back and run our fortune, without permitting us alone to expose our lives for his safety: A design so Noble (from which *Neander* only withheld him by force) in so young a soul, pleasingly confirm'd me in those hopes I had already conceived of the height of his courages, and after I had express'd my resentments of his Nobleness, and he rewarded us with tears of acknowledgment for what we had done for his preservation; and, as proofs of an excellent disposition, paid some to the memory of that innocent Son of *Rodon*, I caus'd him to mount on horse back, and so we got out of the Forrest, and continu'd our voyage.

My Lord, the particular passages by the way, deserve nothing but silence, and to give way to things of more importance, which I must inform you of. Within a few dayes we left *Egypt* at our backs, and having traversed part of the Desarts of *Nubia*, which are contiguous to the two *Realms*; we enter'd *Æthiopia*, and took our way toward the great City of *Meroe*, where that mighty King there made his residence. Our young Prince suffer'd the incommodities of the Voyage with an admirable courage and patience; he was ever the first that urg'd our departure from those Towns in our way, where I had oblig'd him to stay, and take some repose: we call'd him not by his right name, lest the news of his safety coming to his Enemies ears, should make them try to find Traytor in *Æthiopia*, as they had done in *Egypt*; and for that cause we accustomed to call him *Cleomedon*, with design that none there should know him by any other name, except the King, and such other persons as must necessarily be trusted with the truth. But why should I detain you longer? We arriv'd at *Meroe*, whither we had sent *Neander* some days before, to advertise the King of our Princes coming, and excuse the entrance of his Dominions without permission, with the pressing necessity of his flight.

The King of *Æthiopia* (one of the best and justest Princes upon Earth, who hated the Roman Tyranny, and ever honour'd *Cleopatra*) express'd much joy at the confidence that great Queen repos'd in him, and dispos'd himself to treat the Prince her Son as his own: he would have given him a magnificent reception, if *Neander* had not dissuaded it, instructed by the fear that we had to divulge that, which former considerations taught us fit to be concealed. The King, to favour our Design, was content to receive him in his Cabinet, where he gave us a particular audience, without admitting any to be present, but such as he knew would guard the secret.

The Magnificence and Furniture of his Palace had doubtless astonish'd any persons, but such as had dwelt in the Court of *Cleopatra*, where there glister'd more sumptuous Pomp and Glory, then all the World beside could boast of; yet we there saw such an abundance of Riches, as custom to behold such sights could not keep us from surprisal: for, (as I believe you know) in *Æthiopia* Gold is so common, that it is employed by persons of the lowest Rank, upon the most vile offices: but to contract my discourse upon this subject, I shall only tell you, That as the Majesty of the King challeng'd our veneration, so the countenance of my Prince wrought an effect upon his Spirit, that soon made him consider'd as the Son of *Cæsar* and *Cleopatra*; for he accosted him with a Garb that justified his Birth, and saluted him with a stately modesty that had nothing in it but what was great and graceful, which rather stir'd up admiration and respect than pity: I had prepossessed him with some few instructions, which he made use of with a most becoming grace; and after he had render'd his due salutes to the King:

"Great Prince, said he, my Parents, whom Fortune hath abandoned, have bequeathed me to you, with a belief that you will not refuse me your Protection; and with them I demand it of you, as the sole Prince of the World, from whom I am willing to receive it.

He said no more than these few words, which he utter'd in a Kingly fashion; and at the same time I presented the King with the Queen *Cleopatra's* Letter, who presently acknowledg'd the Seal to be hers, and in it found these words.

The QUEEN *Cleopatra*, to the Great *Hidaspes*, KING
of ÆTHIOPIA.

"THE knowledge I have of your Vertues, bids me hope that your Affections will not change with our Fortune; and that having been our Friend and Allie in Prosperity, one Calamity can neither make you forget our Amity or Alliance: Upon this confidence, I give you mine, and the Son of mighty *Cesar*, whom the Arms of his Enemies have chased from his Native Country, and reduced to ask a Refuge, which, but from you I would not beg of any. If the Gods consent to guard us from the Roman yoke and oppression, I shall dearly preserve the memory of this Obligation: But, if (for expiation of our faults) they have resolved our Ruine, at least I shall perish with this comfort, That I trusted not the dearest thing I had in the world, but to him, who of all Princes is most worthy of the confidence and amity of *Cleopatra*.

King *Hidaspes* having read these words, and heard the Princes, with a visage moistened with some tears, that *Cleopatra's* misfortunes drew from his Eyes, he turned to him, and taking him in his Arms: "Son of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, said he, welcome; I see and receive you with an unfeigned joy; the memory of your Father, and the Person of the Queen your Mother in me shall ever challenge a sacred Reverence: Promise your self, not onely the same Offices from us, you might expect from your own, but be confident of our Protection so long as I have a man that can hold a Sword.

And thus my Prince was received by the *Æthiopian* King, who presently caused him to be lodg'd in the Palace, gave command for the provisions of his House, and made his intention known to us, that he would have him treated as his proper Son. His orders were so punctually executed, as in a few days we beheld our selves in as high a condition in *Meroe*, as we had formerly appeared in *Alexandria*; the Prince had a great number of Officers, a large proud Equipage; and indeed wanted no respect that was fit for the Son of a mighty King in his Fathers Court.

His proper name and true birth were only known to such as the King honour'd with most confidence: Among the rest he pass'd under the name of *Cleomedon*, for a Prince only a Kin to *Cleopatra*, and something allied to King *Hidaspes*.

Tyridates at that passage interrupted *Eteocles*: "Though I have been ignorant of "of *Cesar's* destiny, said he, I have heard of *Cleomedon*; and the distance that divided us could not hinder renown from bringing his name among us, and with it the report of his grand actions that carried it. Under that name, reply'd *Eteocles*, my Prince did things considerable; and such as doubtless their reputation might reach you; but I shall relate them in their order.

You know the *Æthiopians* are black; but the Kings having been oblig'd by reason of State, to make Alliance with their neighbour Princes, and so espouse white Women, have partly lost that scorched complexion of their Family. This King, who was born of a white Woman, was only a little swarthy, and the Queen his Wife, who died a year before we arrived in *Æthiopia*, being purely white, and a most beautiful Princess, brought forth a Daughter that not only Heir'd her Mothers complexion; but became Mistress of so fair a Beauty, as made her the wonder of her own, and the bet-
ter

ter part of the World beside. This was the fair Princess *Candace*, and the same bright Queen now in your house, which you deliver'd from the greedy waves, where she had perish'd without your succour. To come to the relation of her Life with my Prince, I have begun you a Narration, which, though something remote from them, will not altogether appear unnecessary; and now I shall conduct your knowledge through all those accidents that compos'd the present fortunes of those two great Personages.

The Princess *Candace* exceeded not eleven years of age when we entred *Æthiopia*; and we had not resided there above a year, before my Prince render'd his Arms to her triumphant Beauty, and deliver'd up unto it a precious liberty, which he could no longer hold against the rare perfections of that Princess. This passion that entirely seiz'd his Soul, came seasonably to banish a dangerous grief, that arrested him shortly after our arrival, with the news of *Cleopatra's* deplorable end, and the lamentable fall of that unfortunate Family.

This struck my Prince so deep, that all the comfort we could urge, had much ado to keep him from his Tomb; nor had we so soon appeas'd his sorrow, if *Candace's* beauty had not struggled more successfully with it than our arguments: indeed it was half impossible for a Prince so born, and newly entred an age capable of the sweet impressions of love, to resist such uncommon puissance. And though at first *Cesarion* strove hard to preserve his liberty, yet all his lustation fainted at last, to the confession of his weakness, and buckled to the yoke of a Tyrant that handled him more rudely, because he resisted.

I did not disapprove the birth of this Passion; for (finding nothing in it fit to censure) I no sooner knew it from my Prince, but indulg'd him in it, in stead of dissuading. He ever dearly lov'd and respected me, and not only consider'd me as his Governor, that had over-seen the growth of his greenest years, but as him that had saved his life, with the dangerous hazard of his, and to embrace his Interests, had cashier'd all other thoughts that had eyes for his own: this knit him to me with the tender ties of such a confidence, as indeed was only due to the Queen his Mother. He open'd his heart unto me so soon as he felt the wounds that Love had given it; and having demanded my counsel and assistance, and found me wholly dispos'd to contribute all to his desires; "Father, said he, at Love's first Alarm, I feel a delightful pain; but because 'tis cruel enough to rob me of my rest, me-thinks it resembles that Fire, whereof I have oft heard the Queen my Mother and your telic discourse; and I fear it will usurp as much power in my soul, as it did in the unfortunate *Antony*." "Gods! said he, a while after, what a bright wonder is this Princess *Candace*? how impossible is it to see and not turn slave to her Beauty? These words were accompanied with divers sighs, which I had neither will nor power to condemn. In the mean time his flame grew daily higher, and in a short time made him a most ardent Passionist.

I shall forbear to importune you with the large discourses he made at the first sentiments of his Love, and only insist upon some particularities that fell out in the blooming years of this young Couple; and though I am willing to step hastily over those, that I may bring them to an age more rational, yet I cannot silence those passages, which me-thinks deserved better than to be swallowed in oblivion.

The fair *Æthiopian* Princess was born to all those excellent advantages, that the conspiring bounty of Heaven and Nature can bestow; but the beauties of her Aspects, which I presume you have noted, are dim to those that shine within her soul; they began with her earliest youth to break out with such beams, as were not to be seen but in her self: her extraordinary vivacity was alwayes accompanied with a marvellous solidity; a Judgment elevated above her Sex, and a courage great enough to challenge a rank among Persons the most generous: of this she hath given such clear proofs, as will soon claim your Credit: but before I pass to their recital, 'tis fit I stay upon something that preceded.

The Divine qualities of this Princess twisted such a respect with my Prince's affection, that he long smother'd his sighs, before he durst declare his Passion; and though the sublimity of his Birth, and the merit of his Person might have arm'd him with a boldness capable to attempt any thing; and the tender age of the Princess, younger by four or five years than himself, might well have help'd to discard part of his fears; yet

he always beheld her with so much respect, as he wanted the assurance to serve himself with any of these advantages; he daily saw her with more freedom than any of the other Princes that were Educated in the *Æthiopian* Court: and the King, who dearly lov'd him, gave him a more free and familiar access to his Daughter than any of the rest: she gladly admitted him a Companion to her Sport: and though he had already a solidity that over-top'd his years, yet his affection had found the way to sweeten the most serious and important employments: he pass'd all his Evenings with her, and in the daytime waited upon her walks; but still kept himself about her with so profound a reverence, that he took no other advantage from the Princess civility to licence the declaration of what he felt, but by his sighs, his passionate looks, and his actions full of an extraordinary complacency.

The Princess (young as she was) was not yet so innocent, but she had already begun to discern a difference between Actions of Civility, and such as parted from another motive, and (as her knowledge surmounted her age) she observ'd part of that in my Prince, which his own mouth durst not bewray.

Casario, by his excellent parts, was already become the darling of the *Æthiopian* Court; he was grown so accomplish'd in all those services and exercises, to which he had given marvellous beginnings in *Ægypt*, that he was look'd upon as a Person of most refined qualities; nevertheless, I am bound to confess that there was a Youth of his age at *Meroe*, which my judgment tells me was no way his inferior, but in birth; and indeed since some remarkable events will have him mingled with my Prince in this History, he doth merit a particular mention, and cannot without injustice be deprived of that which is due, even from his Enemies.

Among a great number of Servitors, of which the Princesses household was compos'd, there were divers young men particularly dedicated to her service, that alwayes kept near her Person, but at such times when Women had only access; these were alwayes ready to receive her Command, took care of her diversions, and for that they were particularly employed; for the most part, they were of noble extraction, chosen by the King from the best Families of the Realm, and from some strangers that came thither to inhabit.

Among these the young *Britomarus* appear'd with wondrous advantage, and though he was the Son of a stranger, who for many years had made his residence in *Æthiopia*, and it was something difficult to prove his Nobility; yet the qualities of his Person prevail'd with the King to pass by that consideration: Indeed I never beheld a person better shaped, neither for Body nor Minde, he had a most comely proportion; in his Face there was that rare mixture of sweetness and gravity, his Eyes full of a sparkling liveliness, but in his Air, Port and Actions, he bore it out with a garb so fierce and haughty, that he seem'd to be sensible of nothing less than his own base and obscure birth: and though his knowledge taught him submission to such as he believ'd had right to a legitimate obedience, he could never bow to those who had no other pretence to command over him but such as their Birth or Fortune gave them; he liv'd with his Companions, as if he had been their Master, and though there were some among them of the most considerable Houses of *Æthiopia*, yet he never regarded any but for their Vertue, only to the Princess he was most flexibly officious, and when any particular service was requisite, he never could suffer, but with much regret, that any of his fellows should be employ'd.

This Youth was near about the age of *Casario*, but he quickly cherish'd an aversion against him, a part of which I believe (considering the qualities that got him the esteem of others) his Nature contributed, but there were stronger reasons to exasperate him against my Prince, that in the end transported him to things that merit the recital, and such as have oblig'd me to give him something too curious a Description of a person of his condition.

My Prince one day entred the Palace Garden, to go look for the Princess, and in crossing an Alley, he met young *Britomarus*, who had gotten a Nosegay in his hand, with intent to present it to the Princess; *Casario* perceiving it to be a fair one, desir'd to make this present himself, and for that reason staying *britomarus*, "I pray thee, said he, bestow that Nose-gay upon me, that I may give it the Princess.

"My Lord, answered *Britomarus*, it was for that design I made it, and do intend to
"pre-

"present it my self, if you please to permit it; "For that, *reply'd the Prince*, you may "get another, but must needs consent that I may give her this, and *I assure you she* "shall know it came from you.

Britomarus could not well refuse my Princes demand, well knowing how high his credit stood with the King: but he obeyed him with an action that plainly told him with what repugnance he did it. *Cesar*io, in stead of being offended at his behaviour, esteem'd his courage, and, to appease his displeasure, would have restor'd him his Nose-gay, if he had not suddenly left him, and shortly after quitted the Garden: he would have called him back, sorry to do him such a petty injury, if I had not dissuaded it, telling him, that *Britomarus* was not a person considerable enough for him to value his displeasure: but this was not the only encounter wherewith my Prince gave him cause of complaint: As *Britomarus* was the forwardest undertaker among all his Companions, so he still carried away the chief employment for the Princess service; wherewith, while he was often busied, *Cesar*io entering the Chamber, and envying the honour was done him, would oft take the Work out of his hands, and so constrain him to leave the place; but he alwayes did it with such a reluctance, as made the print of it self upon his visage. This behaviour did not provoke young *Cesar* against him, though the eye of his affection often looked upon the others officious forwardness about *Canace*, not without some Jealousie: but besides that, he was of a most sweet disposition, and far from doing the least injury, the obscure condition of *Britomarus* hindered him from heeding any occasions that might kindle displeasure, for he was remote from any imagination that his resentments sprang from the true motive, that caused them; and suspected not the Young man of any other ambition than to raise his Fortunes.

In the mean time my Prince's fire burnt inward, without daring to give his passion vent, though his Face and actions plainly told what he suffer'd. At last, after a long contestation, he gave fire to the Train, the first time he attempted it was in the Temple of the Sun, where the Princess being at her devotion, *Cesar*io approached to the place where she kneeled, and standing a long time behind her, let her go on in her Prayers, without interruption; but at last turning her head she spy'd him, and sweetly reproving the faintness of his zeal, invited him to bear her company in her Devotion. The Prince presently obeyed her, and prostrating himself behind her, "I bend my knees, *said he*, "as you command; but the Gods must pardon me if I say it is you, as the chief Divinity I must ever adore.

At these words he let fall his eyes, and the Princess signified by a blush, that she was not such a novice as not easily to apprehend the meaning: and being already confirm'd in the truth by *Cesar*io's gesture, she would fain have dissembled, as if she had not understood him: but her blushes betrayed her, and the confusion that seized her would not suffer a reply; her silence made the Prince a little more hardy, and desirous to put a progress to this beginning, recover'd his discourse, and without removing his eyes from the earth, "If you refuse my Adorations, *said he*, you do not imitate the Gods, "whom you commanded me to Pray to; in their presence I protest, that the resentments I have for you cannot strike fail to the respect I owe to them: *Madam*, let me "then be suffer'd to avow this in their Temple, I confess it is a presumption, and the "thoughts that ripen'd it too soaring to hope for pardon from a less goodness than "yours; but I have kept them covered with a whole years silence, and should not "now have adventur'd to let them go, had it been longer possible to hide them; if "you find ought in it to be condemn'd, to you I will not dare to excuse it, nor alledge "any other justification than the violence your self has done me, against which greater "forces than mine are not capable of resistance.

Doubtless he said more, if the Princess had not interrupted him. This language could not justly offend, coming from a Prince, that by the greatness of his birth, and the qualities of his Person, might dispute priority with all the Princes on earth: besides, his tongue said nothing that she had not read before in his actions; nevertheless this unmasking did a little surprize her; and not willing to suffer him to go on, "I am sorry, *said she*, you should interrupt my Prayers with language I cannot like, and henceforth you "shall do well to find other subjects for discourse: "If I have displeas'd you, *reply'd the Prince*, I will not repine to endure the punishment you shall ordain, and if I have "been so unfortunate to kindle your anger, by discovering thoughts full of veneration "and

"and respect, I shall think nothing too unjust or rigorous, to expiate the offence I have committed.

"'Tis not for me, *answer'd Candace*, to appoint punishments for Princes of your extraction; I have only right to complain of the displeasure you have done me in holding a discourse which I neither understand nor approve.

She pronounced these words with such a serious coldness, as the Prince durst venture no more replies; and receiving the anguish, which *Candaces* displeasure had given him, at the Centre of his heart, he retir'd with a Countenance so sad and troubled, as almost put his face out of knowledge: and I think this grief had gone further if at the recital which he made me of his adventure, my Counsel had not stop'd it, by representing, that he had no cause to afflict himself; but that in all likelihood he could not hope a more favourable answer from the Princess, who before had never heard any Language of that nature. *Cesar* drew comfort from my words, and resolv'd this first repulse should not disarm his courage.

In the mean time he liv'd with her after the same manner he had done formerly, and intermitted not the payment of his observances full of respect and discretion; but she appear'd to him more reserv'd than usual, call'd him not so freely to her recreations, and her walks; and though she still continued to him her first Civilities, yet she kept him off from occasions to renew the discourse that had pleas'd her: but if his tongue was mute, his eyes and actions became Orators so eloquent, that though her tender years had contributed less understanding than she had she would have needed no other interpretation of the respect that ty'd his tongue, and might easily perceive that my Prince his passion, in stead of abating, dayly took a greater inflammation from her coldness; and in this condition he was with her, when there arriv'd a memorable accident that merits your attention.

At a solemn Feast that was celebrated at *Meroe*, upon the Prince's birth-day, without the City there were made most magnificent Courses on Horse-back, at which the King, with the most eminent Nobility assisted; the young Courtiers were engag'd for this exercise, where they appear'd in all the bravery they could make; they ran arm'd at all points, and in the course launc'd their javelins against a mark, and made diverse other active trials of their force and dexterity: *Cesar* was enter'd his 17th year, and being already strong enough to make a stout performance in all manly exercises, presented himself into the Lists, clad in gallant Armour which the King had given him; his Casque was shaded with white and black Feathers, he was mounted upon a Horse white as Snow which he manag'd with an admirable grace and agility: This was the first time I saw him in Armor, and me-thought he became it so gracefully, as my eyes could not be satisfied with a spectacle so agreeable. The King, Princess, with the whole Court, fastened their regards upon him with marvellous hopes, and possibly the whole Assembly yielded but one person, whose affection he had not attracted. Before the Courses began, all the young Gallants perfsented themselves before the Ladies they lov'd, and publickly demanded their favours, and upon such an occasion they were hardly permitted to refuse them; there was scarce any that did not obtain of their Mistresses, either Knots, Scarfs, Bracelets, or other presents of that nature; only *Britomachus* made no redress, but stood almost alone at the foot of the Scaffold, where the King, the Princess, with the chief of the Ladies were seated, without expressing the least desire of what the other so eagerly entreated: he had purchased so high an estimation at Court, that divers persons became interess'd in his coldness, and the King himself having caus'd him to be call'd, demanded the reason why he sought not to gain some favour, as well as his companions, to shew his activity in honour of her whom he best affected.

The bold Youth lifted up his head at the Kings demand, and beholding him with a bravely assured look, "Sir, *said he*, I have lived till now among all the Ladies of your Court, without parting with my liberty; and though I have honoured them all as I thought, I have made no single present of my heart to any, or indeed am I willing to bestow it: I am entirely vow'd to the Princess service, to whom your Majesty has done me the honor to give me, and though I ought to look upon her as a Subject, and a domestick Servitor, I hope she will pardon me if I take the liberty to protest before her, that I will not ask a favour from any but her self: I never had other aim
but

"but at her service, since I was made happy in my dedication to it; and, if I may not enter the Lists under her Cognizance, I am resolv'd to beg no others.

While young *Britomarus* spake in this manner, the boldness of his action became the wonder of all that stood near him: this rais'd a cry among them, which re-doubled his assurance, and, swelling with the flatteries of those Acclamations, he advanced to the Princess's seat, and throwing himself at her feet, "If your Highness, said he, will vouchsafe to honour the meanest of your Servitors with some badge of your beauty; I dare promise that there is not a person in this company able to dispute the prize of this day, nor to carry away the Victory in any kind of combat I shall undertake for your service.

The words and behaviour of *Britomarus* were diversly receiv'd by the company; many of the assistants censur'd them as inconsiderate and over-bold; and some excus'd his Youth, and imput'd it to that true height of courage, that had shewn it self in all his other actions; of this number was the King himself, who, in stead of checking the young mans confidence, witness'd, that he approv'd it, and commanded the Princess to bestow something on him; *Candace* was ready to obey, when my Prince, who regarded *Britomarus* his action, with thoughts very different from the rest, and felt himself stung with Jealousie at the young mans hardy demand, could not suffer the honor was intended him; and conceiving the Princess's favour due to none but himself, was loath that a person so much below him, should carry away advantages, which he durst not petition for: and, in the heat of this thought, approaching the Princess, and bending his knee before her; "I was not bold enough, Madam, said he, to aspire to the grace *Britomarus* has demand'd, deeming my self unworthy of it, as doubtless he is: but if you must stoop to bestow it on one of us, I hope I may believe that my hopes have the fairer title, & will not come behind him in defending that glory in all our combats.

The Prince had no sooner spok'd, his desire was granted; and the King not permitting the Princess to reply, "Give the Prince *Cleomedon* a Favour, said he, *Britomarus* must not dispute his pretences, and to satisfy him, command some of your Maids to give him a present.

If these words seem'd cruel to *Britomarus*, they were as pleasing to the Prince, who receiving a Bracelet of Jewels from *Candaces* hands, after he had kiss'd it with abundance of respect, mounted on Horse-back with a transport of contentment, and presently put himself in head of those that were to begin the Courses.

Britomarus was call'd to receive a gift offer'd him by *Artimis*, one of the Princess's Maids: but he would not vouchsafe to look upon her, but leaping on his Horse in a furious discontent, convey'd himself out of the company, without so much as entering the Lists.

The Courses began, of which I shall pass particular Descriptions, and be content to tell you that my Prince behav'd himself with so much active strength and bravery, as he astonish'd the whole Assembly, eclips'd the repute of all the rest, and confirm'd the King and Court in the pregnant hopes they had entertain'd of him; after a great part of these Exercises were finish'd, my Prince, desirous to breath a while, and withdrawing about one hundred, or two hundred Paces from the prease, to the fresh air, he spied *Britomarus* leaning against a Tree, and looking upon the Manly sport his Companions made, in the posture of a Man much afflicted. Though his carriage had displeas'd the Prince, yet the rejection he had procur'd him, and the esteem of his good qualities with the grief his looks confess'd at the affront was done him, exchang'd jealousy for pity: In fine, his excellent nature could not give him leave to see his affliction, and himself the Author of it, without endeavouring to give him the redress of some comfort: with this resolution he softly gollups up to him, spies his Face covered with tears, and him in a condition sad enough to require a just compassion. What *Britomarus*, said he, in tears? Is it possible so great a spirit (the marks of which we have acknowledged) can descend to weep for so trivial a cause of displeasure? "Yes, my Lord, answered *Britomarus*, I do weep, and I should weep tears of blood, for the injustice of my Fortune, that exposes me to miseries my courage cannot brook. "And have you no greater subjects of sorrow, reply'd the Prince, than those we know of? "No, my Lord said *Britomarus*, yet those are strong enough to drag me to my grave, since Heaven, in giving me courage, but has not given me a birth that will permit me to

"make use of it. I am born, my Lord, with a heart as big as yours, and possible thoughts about it that look as high, onely Fortune has put a difference betwixt us, which it may be Vertue intended not, from this blinde chance you dayly take commissions to wrong me, and my condition ordains me to suffer it; you have oft provoked me with shame and displeasure, which though respect hath taught me to pocket without complaint, my spirit could not learn to support it without sinking under sadness; had I taken these injuries from a person with whom I might have hoped to have measured my sword, (wherewith I one day expect to reap some glory,) you should soon see this discontent dispell'd that clouds my brow; but since I am abus'd by a Prince, from whom I cannot hope that satisfaction, I will turn my sword against my own breast, and punish the ambition there, for lifting its head so high above my extraction.

While *Britomarus* spoke in this manner, the young Prince heard him with admiration, and thought he found something in his words that tasted of an unweighed irregular ambition, yet he took notice of a spirit so bravely daring, as he could not disapprove it: but withal clearly discovering his intentions, and (not willing to smother his own) he answered him with a serious coldness: "I did believe, *Britomarus*, that our distance in quality did forbid all competition betwixt us, that you need not have afflicted your self for some advantages I have seiz'd, which to my thinking, you ought not to dispute, and this perchance has made me passe by that circumspection which I would preserve with my life, not to injure persons of Courage: I am sorry I have offended you, and really to witness that I am so, I will not seek excuses in my condition, to refuse that satisfaction that may content you; I will grant that to your Courage, which your Birth could not suffer you to hope, and possibly may make you know, that Fortune has not put all the difference betwixt us.

"Ah my Lord, cry'd the young *Britomarus*, *ravish'd with Joy*, now you prove your self a perfect Prince, poor *Britomarus* is a debtor to your Nobleness, for the honour you confer; My Lord, I accept it with more gladness than I would do the gift of a Crown, and will no otherwise abuse the Favour, than to let you see, that he that durst not demand it, was not wholly unworthy of it: and since you have offered it with so much generosity, I cannot slight an occasion that proposes so glorious a remedy, for the displeasures you have made me resent. "Let us go then, reply'd the Prince, beginning to be angry, and if you desire this consolation, let us fly the sight of such Persons that may hinder it, our Arms are equal, for I would be loath to use any advantage which you want. At these words he spur'd away from the company, and *Britomarus* hastily following with a fierce joy, they soon lost the sight of the Assembly. Yet they were loath to stay near it; and the Prince, unwilling to be interrupted in the first assay of his Manhood, ran on about fifty or sixty Furlongs further, till they came into a Valley where none could discover them.

There *Cesario* stop'd, finding the place commodious, and turning again towards *Britomarus*, "We will go no further, said he, let us give our Horses a little breath, and then end our difference.

Britomarus his courage was so high flown, as it would permit him to make no answer; and suffering his Horse to breath a while, he beheld the Prince with eyes that spoke nought but defiance. The age of both was equal, their stature little different, and this the first time that either had worn Arms, they had both Javelins in their right hands, and Swords at their left; their Horses were both good, both chosen for the Solemn exercise of that day: scarce had they patience to give them leisure to breath, when after a loud defiance, they lanced their Javelins at one another, with a force so impetuous, as scarce was ever more fury shown by any of the rudest hands that ever were inur'd to the trade of War, which they then began but to practise: their Javelins were both shivered upon their shields into a thousand pieces, and the young Combatants pass'd by one another, without the least staggering in their seats; but they soon return'd with their drawn Swords, as yet unused to this employment, & advancing them in the air, with an action bravely menacing, turning their Horses heads, they flew the second time at one another, more eagerly than before: the first blows drew blood, and the second made two deep wounds. *Britomarus* was run through the left Arm, and *Cesario* in the Thigh. Never did two young Lions see their own blood drop from the Hunters spear, with a rage more violent than that of my Prince, and the ambitious

bitious *Britomarus*: they equally breathed vengeance & victory, and rushed together with so lavish a fury, that if the Gods (like them) had forsook the care of their lives, their practice in Arms had there begun and ended together. They had each received another slight wound, when my Prince coming close up, laid hold on *Britomarus* his Arm, and he not refusing to close with a like intention, straightly engaged him in his; and thus locking one another in friendless embrace, and putting spurs to their Horses, they fell both to the Earth, where they began to rowl o're each other with a most dreadful fury; sometimes one was uppermost, and then the other, yet neither could keep the Mastery; but in this struggling they lost so much blood, that at last both rising by a joyn't consent, they were scarce able to hold their Swords; however in that staggering condition they fell to fresh blows, and doubtless would have ended their Combat, and possibly both their lives; for as yet there appear'd no advantage on either side, when we happily arrived to stop the mischief.

Their sudden departure had given us some outrage we were far from suspecting *Britomarus* his rashness: but, as faithful care would seldom suffer me to keep my Eye from my Prince, I had no sooner learn'd in what manner he departed, but without stay, mounting my Horse, I ran after him with all the company I could engage, and we came, as I told you, in a happy time to part these young Combatants, whom we found in an estate that spake our arrival very necessary.

So soon as *Cesar* saw me, he even sobb'd with grief to see him self interrupted, and suspecting (not without likelihood) that we would do *Britomarus* some outrage, he put himself before him in a posture of defence, & crying out to me as I first came in; "Fa-ther, said he, as you tender my life do not hurt *Britomarus*, it was I that first assail'd him, I compell'd him to defend himself, and I will rather suffer death than him to be injur'd; "I will defend my self as well as I can, said the fierce young man, for it is not fit I should hold it of you, having done my utmost to take away yours. These generous and gallant words on both sides gave us new wonder; in the mean time having taken care, according to my Prince his desire, that *Britomarus* should not suffer, we hastily lighted from our Horses, and ran to the two Combatants, just as they were ready to fall to the ground with weakness: I snatch'd my Prince in my Arms, and wetted his face with my tears; but whilst I was helping him on Horseback, and getting up my self behinde him, he desired the same office might be done to *Britomarus*: and not only content to take that care for him, he made *Neander* get up in my place, and sent me before to the King to beg the young mans Pardon, and to protest, that he would never come in his presence till he had granted it: I obey'd his command, but found it not so easie a task to reverse the Kings resolution, who had absolutely designed *Britomarus* for punishment: but at last he granted mercy, upon condition, that so soon as his wounds were healed, he should leave the Court, and never more return, upon forfeit of his life.

In the mean time my Prince was conducted to his Lodgings, presently put to bed, and searched by Chirurgions; his wounds were found not dangerous, only the loss of blood had done him the greatest mischief; and after the application of some necessary remedies, they enjoyned him a silent repose without any disturbance till the next day.

In the mean time, the bruit of his generous gallantry spread it self in a moment, and the relation of *Britomarus* himself to his friends of the bravery and nobleness of his behaviour filled the whole Court with admiration. Oh how gladly I drank up his Praises from every mouth, how sweetly was my fear and displeasure vanquished that his wounds had given me! the gentleness and grandeur of that first action made me gladly conclude him, worthy to be what he was; and though I blamed the Prince for that passage, to prevent future hazards by the like, yet I did it in such terms as gave him a clear discovery that I could not disapprove it.

So soon as the Chirurgions would permit him to be seen, the King came to visit him, and after he had exprest the interest he took in his recovery, with words full of affection, he fell a commending that action, as indeed it merited, and yet in some sort gently blam'd him, by the consequence of an intreaty, no more with so careless a valour to hazard the Son of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra* against a man of *Britomarus* condition.

The King was scarce parted from him, when by his own orders, the Princess his

Daughter came to visit him; but at that sight his joy was so excessive, as his wounds had like to have broke loose, and by the change of his countenance, had they but mark'd it, they might easily know what his heart meant by it. The fair Princess having taken a Seat by his Beds-side, accepted his thanks for her visit, with a Majestique Modesty, Her Answer expressing in very obliging terms, the grief she took for his hurts. This conducted *Cesar's* passion into the Scene, for, perceiving the Princesses attendants kept themselves at a distance through respect: *Madam, said he*, it was but just that I should buy your Favours with the blood they have cost me; but had I added all that is left in my veins, to what is already gone, it would not have paid for the meanest part of them. "I am sorry, *said Candace*, the King should command me to give you so dangerous a present, which at best has cost you some blood too precious to spill for so mean a toy; You undervalue that, *said Caesar's Son*, that the most ambitious Princes would prefer to Empires; but might I dispute this Subject against any other but your self, the World has not a Person, from whom I would not force a confession, that all things else, though of the highest value, become worthless and contemptible, when compar'd with the Princess *Candace's* favours, & indeed it should teach me a higher pride, if your own free choice, without the Kings Command, had bestow'd it, and it had not only been the Child of obedience. *Madam*, I know this desire has too much ambition, but I am grown too weak to repulse it; and if it had kindled your displeasure, *Madam*, behold me in an estate to quench it with the rest of my blood that is left, and so make my life the expiation.

"I demand no such reparation, *said the Princess*, as you offer for the offence; your life is not prized so low, but we can rather choose to suffer something from you, than put that in hazard; but I should take it well at your hands, would you turn the tide of your discourse upon another Subject, and not oblige me to hear that, which must make my visits less frequent.

These words came so seriously from her, that the Prince began to fear indeed he had displeased, and from that thought, "If either my discourse, or action, *said he*, have made me so wretched, to urge your displeasure, I do here vow to punish my self with a rigour that shall satisfy your anger; the Gods raised *Britomarus* to call to an account my unjust ambition; for teaching my eyes such aspiring looks; but if his Arm was not strong enough to do it alone, I will enforce the Justice of his quarrel by the assistance of my own; and since it is a rashness worthy of your anger, to speak of a passion you cannot brook, I am resolv'd to doom my tongue to an eternal silence.

The Prince put such a passionate action to these words, as it softened *Candace* to some pity; and not willing with a harsh reply to exasperate his afflictions, "I have already told you, *said she*, that I desire no such cruel reparations of you, and do tell you again, that it behoves you to minde your recovery in a place where none can wish you ill.

She had gone further, if the arrival of divers Persons, who then entred the Chamber, had not interrupted the discourse; among whom was *Tyribasus* the Kings Favourite, or rather the second King of *Æthiopia*, whom, though I have not yet mention'd, must make up a principal part in the progress of this History.

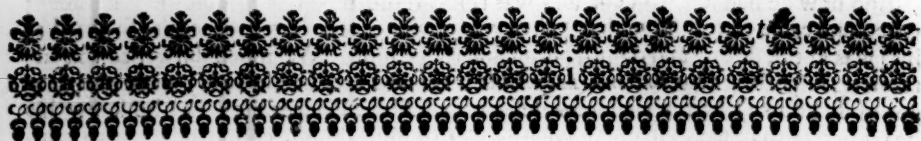
This Man was of illustrious extraction among the *Æthiopians*, of a great courage, and a greater ambition, comely of Person, dexterous in every thing he undertook, and indeed worthy to sit where Fortune had plac'd him; his credit with the King was not greater than with the Soldiery, in whose hearts he had got the Power (by Commanding them in several Warlike Expeditions) of an absolute disposal. In fine, he was the Chief Man of *Æthiopia*, and though others were born nearer unto the Crown, their Authority not only fell short of his, but was entirely strangled by it; and, as then there being no dissention between my Prince and he, knowing that the King desired it, he appeared his Friend, and at that time gave him a very civil visit; where, after he had staid with him till the Princess withdrew, he attended her back to her Lodgings; after this my Prince often saw her, while his wounds confined him to his Bed, without gaining the least intelligence by her discourse how to fasten any judgment upon his Fortune, or know what was hid within her breast.

And now he had left his bed, and was resolv'd the next day to quit the Chamber; when one came to tell him that *Britomarus* (whose recovery had been as forward as his) was at the door, and desir'd permission to see him. We much dissuaded this interview, suspecting that *Britomarus* (whose desperate rage had so lately made the danger of it known) had carried some designe against the Prince's life; but he knew his heart better than we, and not having power to distrust him, commanded us to conduct him in.

Britomarus enter'd the Chamber with a visage something pale, and his Arm in a Scarf; but with a Countenance so noble, and so bravely assur'd, that in spite of prejudice it even wrested both esteem and affection from us: *Casario* rose up to meet him whom *Britomarus* having respectfully accosted, though with a very sad look, "My Lord, said he, I could not carry away my selfe from this Court, without leaving my thanks behind me for the favours you have made me receive; you have permitted me (a poor Soldier as I am) to draw my Sword against a Prince, defended me from the fury of your Servants, and employ'd your credit with the King to save my life. These Obligations, great as they are, cannot make me your friend; the dishonour you have done me, and the displeasure I resent to abandon a place for your sake, where I had so strong a tie, have forced my disposition to oppose and resist it. Nor is it only to discharge my heart of these words, that has brought me to take my leave of you; but to assure you, though I must be your enemy, I shall diligently seek occasion to be quit with your generosity. I am now going in quest of glory, and possible may find a fortune in some other Country, that will be less ingrateful than this. I hope the Sword which I had the honour to draw against you, will reap me advantages that may permit me to see you again upon the same occasion: my heart tells me my Birth is not inferior to yours, and if it deceives me, I will punish the falshood by making it dig for that in a Mine of danger, which my extraction hath refus'd me: I have appeared worthy to be scorn'd by the King of *Æthiopia*, the Princess his Daughter and your self; but I must presume to tell you, that none of you yet have known me, and I dare hope one day to appear in a condition that may challenge a better notice.

When he had ended these words, and given a respective reverence to the Prince, without staying for answer, he departed the Chamber, though the Prince called him back, and follow'd to speak with him; and immediately mounting his Horse, he quitted *Meroe* with the *Æthiopian* Court, and was never seen there since.

Tyridates stay'd *Eteocles* at this passage, "I am deeply deceived, said he, if I be not able to learn you news of this *Britomarus* you speak of, and they are such, and so great, as I wonder they should miss the way to your Ear: but this merits a particular Discourse, and I will not interrupt yours. *Eteocles* was going on with his Story; when one told him the Queen was awake, and had call'd for him, which made him take leave of *Tyridates* for some moments; In the mean time the Prince call'd for his cloaths, and quitted his Bed, where *Eteocles* Story had detain'd him longer than ordinary.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART I. LIB. IV.

ARGUMENT.

The sight of Alexandria renews Candace's complaints for her Cæsars loss. Tyridates invites her to take the fresh air, with the promise of a pleasant walk; where, preparing to go on with her Story, she is interrupted by the arrival of a strange Knight, who is known by Tyridates to be Coriolanus Prince of Mauritania. He ignorantly rescues Zenodorus from Britomarus, as he was ready to kill him: while the Knights fight, the Pyrate escapes. Tyridates interposes his persuasions in vain. The arrival of Cæsario disorders the Combat, and for a while makes it Tripartite. His Cask is struck off by Britomarus, and Candace knows him. They are parted. Zenodorus returns with twenty Horsemen, who assail the Knights, while he carries away Candace. Britomarus saves Cæsario's life, who spurs away in pursuit of Zenodorus. The Pyrates men are all slain but three, by the prodigious valour of the Combatants. Candace is miss'd by Tyridates, who engages the rest to joyn with him in pursuit of the Ravisher. Their search proves vain, and they all return to Tyridates house.



F the fair Queen walk'd late that day, it was not so much to be imputed to her weariness of the former, as to her cruel cares, that refus'd to be charm'd by sleep till day was ready to break: the consideration and complaint of her disasters, had almost swallowed the whole night, and that courage that had shewn it self great in all the accidents of her life, could not sometimes deny Homage to a grief too just to be condemn'd: The troubles of a Kingdom (either lost or very staggering) could not feed her griefs so high, but the continual fears for the loss of that which her soul indulg'd, batter'd it with more violence.

These just and cruel apprehensions, not onely drew sighs from her breast, but laments from her mouth, with a brook of tears from her fair eyes, which they let fall in such abundance, as her pillow was wholly steep'd in the stream.

"Good Gods! said she, What are the offences have provoked your impetuous rage against me? And what could a poor Maid commit worthy of so many marks of your protracted anger? Was it so great a crime for Candace to love the Son of Cæsar, that the loss of one of the fairest Crowns in the World, such unparallel'd persecutions of
my

" my sex and condition, with so many dangerous hazards that I have run both of my
 " life and honour, could not expiate it; but I must still be tortur'd with the remem-
 " brance of perils, to which you have expos'd that which is more dear to me than my
 " self? Alas! *continued she*, 'tis too probable my dear *Cesar* lives not; for, if Heaven
 " did not send him particular assistance, he could not but be crush'd with so many dan-
 " gers (joyned with his sorrow for my loss) that my malicious fortune has thrown up-
 " on him: Ah! if it be so, just Heaven do not suffer the wretched *Candace* to sur-
 " vive him one moment; snatch her no more out of the jaws of *Neptune*, nor the
 " hands of her Enemies, by a rescue a thousand times more cruel than that death from
 " which you have guarded her.

The fair Queen had enlarged her complaints, if the Maid that lay with her, who had much influence upon her, had not turn'd their current by the sweetest comforts she was able to apply. *Candace* would hear her, both because she dearly loved her, and besides, delighted to have her misfortunes flatter'd, and to stay her self upon the hopes she gave her of the recovery of her Empire, and the safety of *Cesar*. And thus they wasted the greatest part of the night, till, a little before the Birth of day, sleep came to becalm her cares, and drew the Curtains of her bright eyes, which she kept shut about four or five hours: At the end of which being awaked, and feeling no indisposition that could perswade her to lie still, she caus'd *Clitie* to rise (that was the name of her Maid) and give her her Cloaths; a part of which when she had put on, she quitted her Bed, and in that estate took some turns in the Chamber; at last she opened a window, whence the eye might freely spread its view over the adjoining Sea, and the stately City of *Alexandria*.

The sight of that City (heretofore the abode and legitimate inheritance of her dear *Cesar*) awaken'd her Complaints, and after the Prologue of two or three sighs, tying her eyes to those proud Walls that *Alexander* built.

" Desolate *Alexander*, said she, since thou hast lost thy fairest Ornaments; since thy
 " *Anthony's*, *Cleopatra's* and *Ptolomee's*, dwell no longer with thee, but in thy dust,
 " Pompous and triumphant as thou wert; thou dost now languish under Tyrannick
 " Yoke: Oh! that I could at least repair part of thy losses, in restoring that to thee
 " which thou gavest to me: Within thy bosom my young *Cesar* first saw the light;
 " to thee I owe the education of his tenderest years; and of thee I received him, with
 " all those lovely graces that he brought among us: and now I am come without him
 " to thy forsaken Walls, to expose my self to the reproaches thou mayest throw upon
 " me, for having unjustly detain'd him from thee. But pardon me, my Beloved's na-
 " tive Soil, if I cannot restore what my self hath lost: He is pull'd from me by the cru-
 " elty of my destiny; and I bring thee as much of him as is possible, by offering thee
 " a heart where he hath as lively and perfect being, as in that place he now inhabits.
 " Ah! my eyes, said she, (wiping away some tears that had newly forced their passage)
 " must every object give a fresh warning to your tears? Can you present nothing to
 " my imagination, but what renews my disquiets? Since you first became Fountains,
 " you have been so lavish of your streams, as your spring might well be exhaust; but
 " you still over-flow as much as when my miseries first alarm'd you: Ah! could my
 " dear *Cesar* yet come and dry you up, I should delightfully remember with what fi-
 " delity you have kept me company in my Disgraces, and then how zealously should I
 " bless the most dangerous and sad occasions I have had to witness of the height of af-
 " fection? But alas! how uncertain are those hopes! how cruel the arms of our bar-
 " barous enemies! and then how dangerous are your incessant billows that rowle be-
 " fore mine eyes.

She had enlarged her Complaints, and suffered these sad considerations to waste a great part of the day, had not *Clitie* interrupted her, telling her it was time to dress her, receive the Prince *Tyridates*, who could not fail to wait upon her so soon as she could be in a condition to permit his visit: *Candace* came to her self at *Clities* solicitation, as one newly waked from a deep sleep: And regarding her with a languishing eye; " I had
 " abandon'd my self, said she, to some melancholly thoughts, which the view of *Alex-
 " andria* had rouz'd within my Soul; and I assure my self, thou canst not (without
 " some tenderness) cast thy eye upon these places where my beloved *Cesar* took his
 " birth: See, said she, (opening the window again) look upon this same City, where
 " the

"the lamentable *Cleopatra* delivered him to the World, where she nourished and brought him up to bestow upon me: And ah! how gladly did I receive the rich Present of a person so illustrious? how tenderly and dearly would I have preserved him, whose absence (and it may be utter loss) I now regret with such violent resentments.

The Queen would never have given over, still finding fresh subjects to entertain her sorrows, if *Eteocles*, advertiz'd by *Clitie*, had not entered the Chamber; yet she would needs draw him to the window, to shew her (as well as the distance would permit him) all that might be discovered of the Palace where the Prince was born and nourish'd; with such other places as he and the rest of his royal Play-fellows (often mentioned to her by *Eteocles*, in the story of his Masters youth) had chiefly frequented in his greenest years. After the Queen had allowed some time to this pleasing employment, she made an end of dressing her, which when *Tyridates* understood, he came to bid her good morrow, and was met and receiv'd by her with an air full of sweetness and Majesty.

Tyridates, who was now grown acquainted with her name and condition, accosted her with all the respect due to her Person and Dignity. "You see, said the Queen, a person very thoathful, yet not altogether inexcusable, for having wearied out so many cruel nights and dayes without repose, I assure my self you will not take it ill that I have now tasted it from your bounty. "Madam, would it please the Gods, said *Tyridates*, that I had power to perform more than what this miserable retreat can contribute, and you should soon know, that the most difficult and dangerous occasions to serve you, would always be delightful to such as Fortune shall honour with the employment.

"Indeed I ought not to expect less generosity, reply'd the Queen, from a Prince of the *Arsacides*; for, 'tis so natural, that you cannot want it, without belying your blood. 'Tis true, said *Tyridates*, the house of *Arsaces* had a fair stock of virtuous reputation, before the inhumane *Phraates* dishonoured it with his cruelties; but it is now the infamous shame of all Royal Families; Nor do I believe that any can pass a more gentle thought upon it, without sharing in the guilt that is fastened to it. "The crime of *Phraates*, said the Queen, cannot reach to you; the spots of his Cruelty are solely limited in himself, and cannot so much as dim the lustre of your Vertue.

That fair Queen had gon on, if the modesty of *Tyridates* would have suffered it; but interrupting her discourse, to change the subject, he demanded how she had pass'd that night. "Could my mind, said *Candace*, have shar'd in the repose you have given my body, I should say, By your means I have rested well. But as the troubles of my soul have received no comfort, but from your Assistance, I think I may say, I have numbered the tedious hours of the night with more inquiet than your self. "The Gods preserve you, said *Tyridates*, from such racking pains as drag my days through eternal death; for, could your apprehension but reach them, you would doubtless give them another character. "I see well, said the Queen, that *Eteocles* has not yet told you my Story, or has but related a few of the first events. 'Tis true, said *Tyridates*, that I am yet but acquainted with the beginnings of it; for *Eteocles* has gone no further than the generous Combat that the Prince *Casario* had with young *Britomarus*. "Then you have yet heard nothing of my life, said the Queen; but when you shall once know it, you will confess that I have Miseries enough to match yours, and some to spare, such as your patience never traversed. I am banish'd as well as you from my native Country, possibly dispoyle of a most flourishing Empire; separated, like you, from the Person I Love, whom I left expos'd to dangers far greater than such as threaten *Mariamne's* life, such as Heaven it selfe cannot rescue him from, without a wonder.

"These Calamities, reply'd the afflicted *Tyridates*, are very considerable, especially in the Person of so great a Queen as your self. But your Majestie may permit me to tell you, that I have some too cruel to be pattern'd among the worst of yours. You are bereav'd of that happy Person whom you have judg'd worthy of your Affection; but the subjects of our losses are very remote in nature; I assure my selfe, that the Prince you love, does support the separation at least, with as much impatience as you; and the loss of you makes him out-gh you for his absence: besides, your displeasures have

" have not struck you in the most sensible part, since the blows you received, came only
 " from the rude hand of Fortune, & not the will of him you love: But Gods! how differ-
 " ent is my destiny; the only will of *Marianne* creates all my Miseries; it was that ban-
 " ished me her presence; & (which wounds me deepest) while I die for her, she does
 " not so much, as dream of me. Would Heaven that every raving wave were my pro-
 " fessed Enemy! that all the Arms of the Empire bent their points at my happiness!
 " nay, that every thing in nature defied me, on condition *Marianne* were for me, I
 " would encounter all their traverses with contempt, and either not feel them, or at
 " least with an invincible patience sustain them; For as my Joies and Griets are
 " entirely dependent on her, so 'tis she alone can make me Happy or miserable:
 " And from those that spring from any other source, in me they will finde but little
 " sensibility. " I see your affection," said the Queen, is truly worthy of your self, and the
 " object it aims at; But, if I mistake not, your evils are not so great as you have Figur'd
 " them, if they only depend on *Marianne's* will; my thoughts tell me she yet loves
 " you, and had not the care of her reputation, with the severe rules of her Duty, laid
 " too heavy in the other balance, she would never have banish'd you her presence, but
 " rather bestow'd some proofs of her acknowledgment upon you, which sure she could
 " not bridle without much constraint: that last condescension she granted in your favour,
 " when she suffer'd you to see her in the midst of so many dangers that menac'd her,
 " could not come from such a Person as *Marianne* (who was never accused of levity
 " or imprudence) without the consent of affection, which was all the excuse she had
 " for it: Nor do I believe her wholly exempt from that which your being divided
 " makes you suffer for her sake; and am confident she passes not a day wherein she
 " calls you not into her memory. " Ah! Madam, cryed the amorous *Tyridates*, how
 " agreeably you flatter me, and how necessary is the authority of such a Person as her
 " self to perswade that which appearance could never manifest: I am worthy of the
 " affection and remembrance of *Marianne*, and the Gods can witness, I never cherish'd
 " a thought so arrogant to believe I deserv'd them. Yet I cannot listen to your discourse
 " without some comfort, representing to my self, that a Person so divine as you, can-
 " not (like our common spirit) be capable of error.

This discourse had been enlarg'd, had it not been interrupted by those that brought
 up the Queens dinner; *Tyridates* din'd with her, and so did *Eteocles* and *Clitie*, be-
 cause they would have it so, not then being in either place or condition to observe the
 regular method of all Ceremonies.

After dinner *Tyridates* told the Queen, that, though the place was Desert and Sa-
 vage, it afforded some unfrequented walks not unpleasant, which gave her a desire to
 take the air, when after her eyes had spent some time in turning over several objects
 at the window, she went out of the House, prop'd by the arm of *Tyridates*, and only
 follow'd by *Eteocles* and *Clitie*; they walked a while upon the Downs where their
 eyes had liberty to converse with the successive waves, and those wondrous flows
 and ebbs that had so puzzled the science of all Philosophers: but the Queen be-
 ginning to be wearied by the Sand, *Tyridates* led her down to a very pleasant Valley
 semi-circled on the one side with divers points of a Rock cover'd with moss, and
 on the other with a little wood, which joyning crescent-wise with the extremis
 of the Rock, left a green Meadow in the middle, beautified with divers Chrystal
 Fountains.

This place agreed with the Queens inclination to solitude, and suiting her intention
 to be private, she accepted that invitation to discourse the rest of her adventures to
Tyridates, and spying a space between two Rocks, cover'd with Moss, and framed by
 Nature into a seat, so secretly contrived, as it concealed them from the sight
 of any in the Meadow, though they might easily discern what pass'd in any
 part of it; she settled there, inviting *Tyridates* to sit by her, while *Clitie* and
Eteocles made choice of a place to lie down in, some five or six paces from their
 Mistresses.

After the fair Queen had been a while silent, she looked upon *Tyridates* with a
 little blush, that with a glad ambition was newly climed into her cheeks: " If I
 " give you the relation of my life, said she, I must be obliged to uncover some
 " follies, which the precise rules of modesty would keep conceal'd; but as it is not
 " just,

"just, that I should either serve my self of your assistance, or demand your counsel in
 "Affairs whereof you are ignorant, I shall freely give you the naked account of my
 "life, with that Adventure that conducted me into this Country; and in fine, crave
 "your advice about the fittest order to be observed for the composition of my affairs,
 "and security of my Person. "I shall alwayes be more able to serve you in Person
 "than Counsel, *reply'd Tyridates*, being very incapable of directing a Person of so much
 "Prudence as your self; however I shall employ (since you ordain it so) all the judg-
 "ment is left me, without expecting the trouble of this Relation from your Majesty,
 "which I may as well learn from the Mouth of *Eteocles*, and so escape a Solecism in
 "Civility.

Candace was about to reply, and had dispos'd her self to take up the Story where
Eteocles let it fall: when they were interrupted by a noise of Horses which trod very
 near, and gave warning to their eyes to look about them; which no sooner done, but
 they spy'd two men on horse back coming out of the Wood into the Meadow; the
 chief of the two that appear'd the Master, quickly drew the regard both of the Queen
 and *Tyridates*, as well upon the beauty of his Arms, as his graceful deportment on his
 Horse; the ground of his Armour was black, but very richly gilt; set round with
 Rubies of great value, and in all the other places most remarkable, the plates of steel
 that were below his Tases, reach'd to his Knee, and those upon his Arm to his Elbow,
 which were of the same materials and workmanship; his Horse was black, with some
 white spots upon him, but then all white with his own froath, which his pride and
 courage had newly dress'd him in: his Squire carried the Shield of the same materials
 with the rest of his Arms; on which he bare a Crocodile, with a Motto under it of
 the *Roman* Tongue.

In this equipage, leaping a little Hay, he enter'd the Meadow, with intent to let his
 Horses feed there, while himself took some repose; and alighting from his Horse, his
 approach gave *Tyridates* and the Queen a more perfect description of the beauty of his
 shape, which appear'd with an admirable proportion; all his gestures, and every
 action so becoming, as it fastned their eyes upon him with a most serious regard; but
 their satisfaction was much improv'd, when (the better to refresh himself) he took
 off his Casque and gave it to his Squire, lending them a sight of his unarmed Head and
 discovered Face, which made them confess, they had never seen one better shaped
 among all the persons of his Sex; all the lines of it so evenly regular, as it was too
 hard for the skillfullest desire to mend any thing about it; his complexion was some-
 thing brown, his eyes black, but full of a sparkling vivacity, as it required a steady eye to
 behold them without shrinking at the lustre; his hair of the same colour, being very
 long and curling, naturally fell in large annulets upon his shoulders; In fine, his whole
 composition carried so compleat a Symetry, as it would have pos'd Envy's self to have
 found fault.

This Stranger (such, and much better than my words have copy'd him) after he
 had set his Horse at liberty, sought a place to lie down on, and discharge some weariness
 he had lately contracted in a long voyage; and to favour their curiosity, Fortune
 led him to the choice of a place very near the corner of their Rock, which though it
 hid him from the eyes, yet it could not hinder their over-hearing the discourse betwixt
 him and his Squire; who, after he had taken care of the Horses, laying his Shield,
 Casque and two Javelins in readiness, came and laid down at his feet, and desired him,
 if it were possible, to release his griefs to an hour of rest: "For Sir, *said he*, I think
 "no force, no health but yours, could have stood the rude shock of such violent pains
 "as you have suffered; nor can you long resist it, if you persevere in this cruel manner
 "of tormenting your self.

The Master, fetching two or three deep sighs (as Prologue to his Answer) Cease
 "dear *Emilius*, *said he*, to trouble thy self for a life which is not worth the pains thou
 "tak'st about it, and which I cannot regard but as my deadliest Enemy: I loved it
 "once, when it was near to *Cleopatra*, but now she has refused an interest in it, I
 "abandon it to despair as well as she. But my Lord, *reply'd the faithfull Squire*, To what
 "then serves that undaunted Courage, which (surmounting the growth of your un-
 "ripe years) hath carried you to such a height of Reputation? To what your study in
 "Philosophy, which you bestowed some of your budding age upon, with such a rare
 "success?

"success? My courage and Philosophy, said he, indeed have helped me to support
 "that with some moderation, which possible without their succour would have forced
 "the effects of fury and transport, as well as those of folly; that in all likelihood Re-
 "port has carried to the limits of the Roman Empire: But they cannot cure a disease
 "of this nature, without stripping my Soul of that Sensitive faculty, of which her self is
 "in part compos'd; the advantages I have gain'd above others that wanted my edu-
 "cation, do dissuade me from repining against the Gods, from despairing of their
 "goodness, and holds my hands from falling foul upon subjects of Innocence, upon
 "which the tempests of my grief (without their assistance) might possibly throw me,
 "but they cannot hinder me from sighing, lamenting, and proving my self a Man, by
 "afflicting my self with causes of affliction; as I was formerly abus'd into an opinion of
 "happiness by an imposture of prosperity; and would'st thou call to minde in what
 "manner I resisted affronts considerable enough, when they sprang from other causes
 "than the will of my ungrateful Princess, thou wilt remember that neither Courage
 "nor Moderation failed me. What I suffered by the cunning malice of *Tiberius*, the
 "Tyrannick authority of *Augustus*, with many other cross-blows that thou knowest
 "of, I felt my self able to sustain, and possible I should not have shrunk under any weight,
 "that had only power to bow an ordinary spirit; but after explication of the ingrate-
 "ful and pitiless intentions of *Cleopatra*, 'tis not enough to complain 'tis fit I die, *Emilius*,
 "nor can either Courage or Philosophy urge a just diversion from such a pur-
 "pose.

He uttered these words with a tone so passionately heightned, as it drew pity from
 his concealed Auditors, and Prince *Tyridates* was about to tell the Queen a conjecture
 of his, when they o're-heard him go on in his complaint. "Forger, Inhumane Prin-
 cess, said he, were so many services, so many proofs of affection no more than to be in-
 sensibly driven from your memory? Have I deserved to be thus used for an inviolable
 "fidelity? & think you this does not stain the blood of *Antony & Cleopatra*, to sacrifice
 "an innocent life to despair, which without the least reservation was espoused to your
 "Service? Just Gods! Gods whom I have so oft invoked, and of whom I have receiv-
 "ed so many favourable assistances, if your anger be still decreed to persecute the mi-
 "serable Reliques of our House, which you have suffered to fall under the Roman
 "Arms; turn all the points of it against me only, but not do not punish me, because I
 "Love, with such pains as should only be reserv'd for the guilty: If *Cleopatra* provokes
 "your indignation by her ingratitude to me, Consider she is the Master-piece of your
 "hands, and that however my Conscience avows me innocent, yet sure I am not so,
 "her spirit is incapable of Error, and I by the weakness of some action, have surely
 "plotted my own disgrace: if it be so, as I owe that belief to her judgment, my life,
 "my actions, my thoughts, I disavow you all, if you have any other aims than the Love,
 "Service, and Glory of *Cleopatra*, the Gods all know I never owned any such, and if
 "you slyly crept into my breast, it was in such disguise as I discerned you not from those
 "she might safely approve.

The Stranger would have stretched his complaints further, if his Squire, who began
 to be weary of that kind of life, had not thus stop'd him: "My Lord, said he, I beseech
 "you be not so lavish to your griefs, as to give away the power of reflecting both on
 "what you are, and what you ought to be; 'tis true, your misfortune is great, but yet
 "not desperate: and, as I believe, this change in the Princess proceeds from some
 "impression has been given from you: so I hope (the truth once discovered) to see
 "you restor'd to the same estate in her favour. I am more than confident this mischief
 "was plotted by the artifice of *Tiberius*; for that peevish man will omit no occasion to
 "deprive you of what he pretends to so unworthily. But the Princess *Cleopatra*'s spirit
 "cannot be so possess'd, but time will open her eyes upon your innocence: Besides,
 "the friendship of *Agrippa* and *Marcellus* will be active in your behalf; and methinks
 "Fortune begins to intend you some kindness, by conducting *Cleopatra* hither, who,
 "you know is shortly expected at *Alexandria* with the Emperor and Empress
 "*Livia*, whom she alwayes attends: all things conspire more assistance to your
 "Designs here, than at *Rome*, especially the place of your residence being
 "unknown, and probably 'tis doubted in the Emperors Court, whether you be
 "still living. "They have reason to doubt it, said the Master, and had I listned

“to the rational motions of my grief, thy fidelity had missed this daily trouble of urging fruitless consolations. Indeed, I am glad at the coming of *Augustus to Alexandria*: but 'tis less out of hope to see *Cleopatra*, before I shall dare to appear in her presence, than for the revenge I intend upon *Tyberius*: I know that disloyal man thinks his subtleties have destroyed me; but he shall find, I am still living to give him death in the very Arms of the Emperor and Empress his Mother, that support him so unjustly against me. This is rather the designe of my stay upon this Coast, than to justify myself before my Judge that sovereignly condemns me, and possibly this sole intent preserv'd my deplorable life, that else should have been sacrificed to my just resentments.

The Stranger thus ending his Discourse, gave occasion to his over-hearers to communicate their thoughts. *Candace* had oft heard the name of *Cleopatra* pronounced with such interest, whom she could take for no other than the Sister of her dear *Cæsario*. But *Eteocles*, who ever kept the blood of his dead Mistress in sacred veneration, could not hear the name of that Royal Maid without appearing transported. *Tyridates* read both their troubles in their looks; and not ignorant of the cause: “I do not wonder, *said he*, to see you amazed at this encounter, for my own surprisal is little less than yours; but I think I am able to give you some light in this mist: for, if I be not deceiv'd, this Stranger, whom we have also justly admir'd, is the Valiant Prince of *Mauritania*, Son to the great King *Juba*, who with *Cato* and *Scipio* was vanquished in *Africa* by *Julius Cæsar*: His Love to the Princess *Cleopatra* made it self known to all *Rome* by the marvellous effects it produced; and there was scarce a person that was ignorant of his quarrel with *Tyberius*, link'd with divers other events that deserv'd remembrance. During my stay at *Rome*, he was absent; but if the general opinion might be credited, she could not boast a braver man, nor one whose valour was more advantageously accompanied, with such other qualities as render an accomplished Prince: “I must not let him go, *said Eteocles*, before I see and know him better, and demand some news of that Princess whom I have carry'd a thousand times in my Arms, whose Birth, Person, and Name are so sacred unto me: “And indeed, *said Candace*, though my concealment be requisite, I cannot but wish to see him that loves my *Cæsar's* Sister so passionately, the praises you have given him, with what I have discern'd in his looks, have gain'd him much of my esteem, and made me already interest my self in his Fortune. “Madam, *said Tyridates*, I am glad to hear you say so; if you think fit, we will shew our selves to him; and with your permission, I will offer him that poor retreat you did not scorn to accept; there we shall have leisure to know him, and learn, whether I guess'd right at his name and quality.

To this the Queen gave an easie consent, and they were rising to salute him, when a great noise of clashing of Arms, and loud voices, that sent it self to their ears, from a neighbouring Valley prevented them. This retir'd the Stranger from his profound thoughts, and unwilling to hazard a surprisal in that estate, he suddenly snatched up his Casque, and commanded his Squire to Bridle his Horse, which done, he was no sooner leap'd into the Saddle, when he saw two men on horse-back coming towards him in their full speed from their Valley, in a different estate and posture. The first (having no other Arms but his Sword) fled before the other arm'd at all points, who with his Sword in his hand pursu'd him with loud threatnings, and wanted but little of overtaking. The Arms of the hindmost were of a brown complexion, and (as if Art had studied disorder) confusedly filleted with Gold and Silver; his Coat of Mail was suitable to his Curia's; upon his Casque he bare a Lyon, with a long Horse-tail in his paw, that fell backward from his head upon his shoulders. The same Beast was portrayed on his Shield, with a Motto under him, that could not be read at that distance.

The Garb of this Warrior was not so proud and fierce, but the others was as poor and timorous; the fear of death, that hung out its pale badge upon his visage, would let him express no anger, but to his Horse, which he spur'd most furiously; and as he turn'd his eyes round, as if he hunted for hope of succour, he spied *Cleopatra's* Lover, whom he saw in a condition to defend him from his Enemies rage; and spurring up to him, with his hands stretched out in a suppliant posture: “O save me Sir, *cry'd*

"*be*, from this cruel man that has taken this advantage to Murder me! He had no time to enlarge his entreaties, nor was it necessary to a man in whom the sentiments of virtue had too deep an impression, to fly any opportunity that might set his courage a work to relieve the oppressed. He returned him no other answer than a preparation to give what he demanded: And to that end, putting himself between him and his pursuer, and first desirous gently to try the force of persuasion; he cryed out to him afar off, to moderate the violence of his passion, and prayed him to consider the glory he was like to purchase, for a man armed as he was, to set upon a person that had so little to defend himself.

The Stranger, whom a most violent choler and animosity against the fugitive had wound up to a haughty fierceness, could not see the way to his revenge block'd up, without converting his fury upon him that deny'd it passage, and in stead of a reply, he advanc'd his Sword in the air, and flew upon him like a Lyon: "*Thy life, said he, shall pay the forfeit of this Traytors, which thou rob'st my just indignation of. With these words came so weighty a blow, as his Enemy having scarce time to ward it with his Shield, was half astonish'd: but he, desirous to make use of that disorder, (Revenge over-powring Glory) would have quitted the Combat to continue the pursuit: But Cleopatra's Servant suddenly recovering himself, caught hold on the rein of his bridle as he was passing by, and gave so rude a tug to the tender mouth'd horse, as made him rise so high before, that he wanted but little to overthrow himself backward upon his Master, but he slackning his hand, with a sharp remembrance of the Spur, pricked him forward; yet not so soon but his fugitive was already got out of sight, and (that he might leave no certain tract to his follower) had betook himself to the Covert of an adjacent wood. But when he saw his hopes of overtaking him were fled with him, he turn'd his anger afresh upon his new enemy; and beholding him with eyes that darted flames of rage: "Thou canst not, *said he*, but be base and perfidious, since thou "favour'st those that are so; but thy death shall repair the displeasure thou hast done "me. "Take heed, *said the other*, and defend thy own life carefully; for, believe it, "thou wilt have more need of all thy force against me, than him whom thou wouldst "have kill'd at such an advantage.*

The two brave Combatants, valiant as any that ever got a name in Arms, follow'd these words with such weighty blows, as he that first enter'd the lists, with an unwilling complement, was forc'd to bow his head to the Sables pomel, and the other to touch the Croup of his Horse. But recovering fresh force and fury, each finding the valour of his enemy, and expecting by the first blows what was like to follow, quitted the thoughts of an easie Victory, and wak'd all the dexterous force that nature and exercise had given them, to find advantages. The Prince of Mauritania (for *Tyridates* was not mistaken) at first was less angry than his enemy: but when he saw his Arms dyed in his own blood, he rushed upon his Foe with such an unbridled, yet skilful fury, as would quickly have given him the Victory, had he not discour'd with a courage so invincible, as the World could not boast a braver.

The proofs they had given for their mutual valour, were soon become the wonder of their Spectators. And while *Candace* was wrapt in a deep amazement at the fight; *Tyridates* and *Eteocles* quitted their places, and advanced into the Meadow, with an intent, (if it were possible) to part them: an undertaking something difficult, they being both on foot, and only armed with Swords: *Tyridates* therefore judging the gentler way the best, and approaching something near them: "Gallant men, *cry'd he*, will "you kill one another without a Subject for a quarrel? might you not better reserve "your valour to employ against your Enemies whom you have cause to hate? The Knights were so farse to dissuasion, as all the answer they return'd was a hot continuance of the Combat, each so vehemently spurring up his horse to gain the croup of his enemies, that *Tyridates*, fearing to be troden under foot was constrain'd to retire a little and become a quiet Spectator, since he could not be an Arbitrer, attending the event of that furious Combat, not without much fear it would prove too bloody.

It was yet fought on both sides with such an evenness of fortune and courage, as no judgment could allow either the least advantage; when the appearance of a third that came galloping up to the Combatants, gave *Tyridates* some hopes of assistance in his design to part them: The Armes of this last commer were very richly embroidered

with gold, and artificially engraven with the *Roman* Eagles; upon his Shield was painted that Royal-Bird turning her undaz'd eyes upon a Sun in its glory; and upon his Cask she erected her two heads, and expanded her wings, as she is represented in the Arms of the Empire.

The arrival of this new Cavalier, not more considerable for the gallantry of his Armour, than the bravery of his Garb and Posture, made *Candace* and *Tyridates* (wholly fixed as they were upon the former spectacle) to take off their regards, and bestow them upon him: but he allow'd them but little time to observe; for he no sooner cast his eyes upon him of the two that bore the Lyon in his Cask and Shield, but he clapp'd down the Visor of his Beaver, then half up, and approaching the Prince of *Mauritania*. "Valiant Sir, *said he*, I conjure you, by the remembrance of what your love dearest, to quit your place unto me, and permit me to continue a Combat with your Enemy, which I began before yours, and is possibly of greater importance.

The Prince turning his eye upon him that entreated so strange a courtesie, lik'd him so well at the first sight, as he should not have stay'd his consent, had he not been exceedingly provok'd by a resistance, which he was not accustomed to find among other Enemies; nevertheless he was about to reply, when he was prevented by the other, who having heard the request of the last comer, at the first glance knew and received him with a joyful clamour; "Come, come, *said he aloud*, and joyn your Forces together, I do not fear to fight you both, nor doubt the Victory, though your number were greater. This said, he flew from his first Antagonist, and rushing in with his Horse upon the other, gave him a rude shock with a blow upon the head that made him reel in the Stirrops; but the other Stranger was not long in his debt, for having his Sword ready in his hand, he discharg'd it with such a puissance upon him, that the blow carried away part of his Shield, & so benumbed the hand that held it, as it forced him to let fall his reins, and his Horse feeling himself at liberty, started away, and so saved his Master from the second blow: But he quickly recovered his Bridle, and, being much ashamed of the accident, he bravely turned head to both his enemies, that approached him with equal fury: A while he doubted upon which to bestow his first blows; but having little time to consider, he address'd himself to the Moorish Prince, and witnessing with his hand, that he had something to say: "I do not doubt, *cry'd he*, but I have courage and force enough to dispute the Victory against both: But "if thou dost value the request of my Enemy, stand by a while, and give thy selfe the pleasure of seeing us decide a quarrel of greater importance than what is betwixt us two, and I promise that immediately after my Victory, we will end our difference.

"I fear, *said he*, he will not leave thee in a condition to give me such resistance as my honour can except; for methinks his forces are so little inferior to thine, as I cannot hope the success of this Combat will tend to thy advantage; finish first then what thou hast begun with me, and if fortune decrees that thou scapest my hands, thou shalt have leisure enough to debate thy first quarrel: These last words of the Prince were not so much as heard by the Enemy, who staying for no answer, had eagerly renewed his Combat with the Knight of the wings, and was received by him with as much bravery as he brought: The valiant Moor angry to be so slighted, ran up to him with his Sword in a posture to express it; but seeing him engaged with the other, and ashamed to assail him at such an advantage, he held his Sword advanced in the air, as yet uncertain how to dispose of it: very unwilling he was to give over the Combat, and as loath to wound his credit by striking one that was so hoily match'd by another as valiant as himself: but during his irresolution, the two Cavaliers charg'd one another still with such mighty blows, as made their lives indebted to the goodness of their Armour; nor could that long hinder their Swords from cutting passages for the blood in divers parts of their bodies, the sight of which rather animated than enfeebled, urging each to carve his revenge upon the other, with such height of fury, as there was never seen a Combat between two Men so terrible; their blood had in divers places dyed the Earth in its own complexion, when after many cruel blows that came too thick to be counted, at last there fell two together with so huge a force: as they wanted both but little of killing the dust, but they reeled a long time upon their Saddles; before they could recover their Stirrops, the Knight of the Lyons broke his Sword upon the Casque of his Enemy, but with the blow cutting the laces (that fastned it) a-

sunder,

lunder, it threw the *Roman* Eagles to the ground, and left the head of its Master naked and disarm'd; which discover'd to the lookers on, one of the handiomeft and moft Majestick faces that ever credited Natures workmanship: at the first glance *Candace* and *Eteocles* knew it, and advancing towards him with a transport of joy, *Ab my Prince, cryed they at once, ah! Cleomedon, Casars Son*; and indeed it was *Cesar*, whom the heat of the fight had deafn'd to their cries; for covering his head with his Shield, with his Sword ready to cut out work for the Chyrurgeon, he re-advanced towards his opposite that attended him with an equal resolution: but the Prince of *Mauritania*, who had lent attention to the words, and regard to the Visage of *Candace*, was willing to do homage to the Empire of Beauty in a desire to oblige her; and seeing the Combatants in a very desperate condition, threw himself between to part them, he-leiving *Cesar*, with whom he had no quarrel, would not strike him, and the others truncheon he did not fear.

Tyridates and *Eteocles* joyning with him, at the same time laid hold of their Bridles, and by that means hindred the Progress of the Combat, which they fretted at with excessive choler: *Cesar*'s appear'd in flashes at his eyes, and blushes in his face, but at last lending an ear to the words, and an eye to the faces of *Eteocles* (who held his bridle) and *Candace* that stood by still crying out, *Cleomedon, Cleomedon*, immediately he knew them both, and with a Joy that broke out into loud Accents, seeing his Enemy held by the *Mauritanian* and *Parthian* Princes, he forgot all thoughts of Enmity, and was flying into the Arms of his Princess; when they all took a fresh Alarm, from fifteen or twenty Horse-men, that with their Swords in their hands, came up towards them upon the Spur, conducted by the same man that fled from the Knight of the Lyons, and at him only they all seem'd to bend their unmanly out-rage: but the two others (then quitting, or at least suspending all animosity) of Enemies were quickly become parties; which known, without ballancing the baseness of the act, they pour'd themselves upon them all; but the first that aborded them, carry'd away incurable marks of their treachery: for they coop'd with such Enemies as were incapable of being dismay'd at such a number. The Prince of *Mauritania*, who was the frehest of the three, sent the first he met without a head to the ground, and cut off the arm of the second, just as it was advanc'd in the air to strike him. These two first blows gave *Cesar* time to put on his Casque, which *Eteocles* had given him, and the Knight of the Lyons leisure to recover a Sword instead of his own that was broken. Which done, they both bravely joynd with the valiant Moor, and help'd him to distribute death among their Enemies: the first that fell under the sword of *Cesar*'s son, had his head cloven in two pieces; and he that died on the other hand, was run through the body, his point finding a way through the weakness of his Curiafs, to tumble his Soul from the principal seat of life. These were no sooner fallen, but *Tyridates*, covering his head with one of their Casques, and snatching up a Shield, leap'd upon a Horse, which a new blow from the gallant Moor had made Masterless, and came and joynd his assistance, like a considerable reserve to the rest.

Eteocles, with the Prince of *Mauritania*'s Squire, follow'd his example, only the Queen and her Maid remained Spectators of the Combat: and indeed it was almost a prodigy to see Men so wearied and wounded in a former fight, with effects beyond humane puiffance, in so few moments to reduce such a number of their Enemies to despair of Victory? *Tyridates*, though but half arm'd, quickly tumbled two at his feet, and *Eteocles* courageously cut his passage through the prease, and joynd himself with the Prince his Master. But while these four gallant Warriors, stung with brave emulation, like so many new *Mars*'s display'd their invincible Valour, the Captain of their enemies, whom fear of Death had rang'd in the rear, contenting himself to animate with words, but not daring to give the encouragement of a personal example, chanced to cast his eyes upon the Queen of *Aethiopia*, who was seeing Heaven with her silver tears to rescue her *Cesar* from the perils that menac'd him: he no sooner saw, but knew her, and breaking into an out-cry, "Oh you Gods! said he, and do you then restore me my Fugitive, that was wrested from my hands with so great a danger of my life? When presently, commanding one of his men that was nearest to follow him, he ran to her, just as she was thinking (for she had spyed him) to go hide her self behind the Rock: but she made not haste enough to prevent that barbarous Villain, who rudely seizing upon

upon her, and, by the help of his companion, having set her up before him upon the Pomel of his Saddle, he carried her away in spite of all the resistance and struggling she could make for escape: his companion would have had no pleasant task to force *Clute* to the same posture, if her resolution to follow the Fortune of her Mistress, discarding the consideration of her own, had not made her his easie prey: But Gods! What fury thot it selfe into the Soul of *Casario*? when hearing the out-cries of his Queen, and his ear directing his eye, he spy'd her in the Arms of her cruel Ravisher, who had borrowed all the wings that haste could lend, to get ground of his suspected pursuers; the whole strength of his Enemies were now grown feeble to arrest him; for having thrown down one that oppos'd his passage, with a blow that clove him to the breast, he darted himself among the rest, with such an irresistible vigour as he soon clear'd the way to his pursuit, when (by a fresh piece of Fortunes malice) his Horse, no longer able to endure the many wounds he had receiv'd, fell dead under him, and so suddenly, as falling with his Masters feet engag'd in the Stirrops, he expos'd him to the mercy of his Enemies; two of which spying the casual advantages, were coming to kill him, which they had easily effected, if the Knight of the Lyons (a while before his eager enemy, relinching hatred to a sifter season) had not flown to his defence, and with two blows laid both his Enemies at his feet, the one dead, the other with a deep wound: and taking one of their Horses by the Reins, just as *Eteocles* had thrown himselfe down to dis-engage the Prince from his, "Rise *Cleomedon*, said he, and receive this assistance from thy greatest Enemy, but such an enemy as is unwilling to owe any thing to thy generosity.

The Son of *Cesar* at another time would not have taken this succour from his declared Foe: without striving to restore the benefit, or at least tendering an ample expiation after his resentment, but at that moment the loss of his Queen (who to his eye had appear'd and dis-appear'd like lightning) wholly seiz'd him, and would scarce suffer him to make a fit reflection upon the generous act of this gallant Enemy; onely in taking the Horse from his hands, and leaping upon him with more agility than his wounds could well allow of; "I know not, said he, how to understand thee, who in declaring thy self my Enemy, hast rendered me the office of an intimate friend: but "I protest, that as much my enemy as thou art, I will ever be ready to pay thee back "this life which thou hast so bravely assail'd, and so generously defended: Finishing "these words, and leaping into the Saddle, having now no Enemies capable to stay "him, he hasted after the Ravisher with all the speed imaginable.

Eteocles, whose memory harbour'd nothing so carefully as his Prince's Interest, after his example suddenly re-mounted himself, and observing the way he took, followed so swiftly, as in a short time he recover'd him.

In the mean time the Prince of *Mauritania* and *Tyridates* had handled the rest of their enemies so roughly, as they were reduced to a despair of Victory; and, when he that so valiantly rescued *Casario*, was again joyn'd with them, they made such havoc among those that remain'd, as after the death of all their Companions, three that were onely left, were constrain'd to trust their safety to their heels; the gallant Warriors disdainig to pursue them, fell to a mutual admiration of each others Valour, and the brave unknown, addressing himself to the Prince of *Mauritania*; "At first, said "he, you did me a displeasure that made me your enemy, in hindering the execution "of a revenge so just, as, had you known the cause, you would doubtless have favoured what you prevented: but you have since so nobly assisted me against enemies, "who I think only level'd their malice at me, as the memory of that over-powers my "resentments; and joyning with my wonder at your Valour, devotes me to the search "of occasions, that may make me worthy to become your Friend.

"I am sorry, replied the valiant Moor, for the displeasure I have given you, judging "by what I have since seen you do, and by the late base actions of your Enemy, that "he was worthy of the punishment you designed him; but (as the truth was mask'd) "I could not refuse a protection which I thought was due to the weaker party. I deem "it no mean happiness to have effected your resentments by so poor a piece of service; "and after the experiment of your Valour, I cannot without much joy receive the "proffer of your amity.

This said, they shook hands, and lifted up the visors of their Helmet. If the Stranger

ger was ravish'd with the beauty and Majestick air of the Moor, the two Princes were not less surpriz'd at his high and Heroick Mind, both believing, not without much reason, that they never beheld any that surpass it; thus they gaz'd one at another, their admiration taking a pretty distant precedency of their words: but the Prince of *Mauritania* first breaking silence, and turning toward *Tyridates*, who was dividing his astonishment betwixt them; "It is to you, valiant Man, said he, we have the most considerable obligation; to your valour and generous resolution we owe the wonder, since naked as you are, you have brav'd a danger capable to dismay men most securely armed, rendering a gallant succour to unknown persons. To these words the brave Stranger added others that imported the same sense, which *Tyridates* modestly receiving, "I have done nothing, said he, but what the incitement might justly challenge; and the little help I was able to contribute, shew'd so poor and worthless in the presence of your grand actions, as it merits no remembrance.

In uttering these words he observed their Arms cover'd with blood, especially the strangers, who had lost very much in his Combat with *Cesar*, and not willing to dally in such a condition: "I see, said he, your wounds express the necessity of a sudden assistance, which I am presently able to give, if you refuse not the offer of a poor lodging about a hundred paces hence, where your wounds shall be searched, and your selves serv'd with much affection: but where is *Cleomedon*, continu'd he, looking round for *Cesar*. "Sir, he is gone, said the Prince of *Mauritania*'s Squire, (who being less eager than the rest, had better discern'd what past concerning the Combat) in pursuit of those Ravishers that carried away two Ladies, that stood and looked on while we were fighting. "How, cry'd *Tyridates*, are the Ladies carried away, that were with me when you arriv'd? "Yea my Lord; reply'd *Emilius*, they were seized on by the chief of those men whom you so lately defeated. "Oh Gods! said *Tyridates*, what an unvaluable loss is this, if it be not speedily recover'd? how passionately could I wish these valiant Men in a better condition, that they were able to endeavour the rescue of one of the most considerable Persons upon Earth! Let us go, said the Prince of *Mauritania*, our wounds ought not to disengage with the succour of a Person of so much importance. "Indeed, said *Tyridates*, your obligation is particular, and possible I know you better than you imagine: but am loath to expose you in this estate to any fresh peril, especially that gallant man, pointing to the unknown, whose wounds are deeper and more dangerous than yours.

"Tis true, said the Stranger, my hurts are great: but they shall give me leave to go to the Sea-side, which is the only course you can take in this design; for the Pirat *Zenodorus* (who was he that I pursu'd, and doubtless the same that bore away the Person whose loss you regret) has carried away the Prey to his Vessels, that rid near the Shoar, and only there we ought to seek it.

This said, he put Spurs to his Horse, and led the way (though not without much pain) towards that side of the Coast where he had seen *Zenodorus* his Vessels; the Princes eagerly followed, and (being in much the better estate, quickly left him behind) speeding their course to that part of the Shoar which he pointed at: but all alas in vain, for finding no Vessel in the Road, and coasting a while upon the sand without any discovery, at last they spy'd two Ships a far off with full Sails making off to Sea, which they presently judg'd to be the same they sought for: the brave unknown, who was as much interest'd as *Tyridates*, and possible not much less than *Cesar* in the pursuit of the Pirat, fetching two or three deep sighs, and casting a sad look upon the Prince of *Mauritania*, "Oh, said he, how should I hate you, if the succour you have given me, with the knowledge of your vertue could leave a possibility for the Passion. "Gods! pursu'd he, Oh you Gods! what a loss do I sustain by this fatal Combat? what have I lost in a condition, that disables me to give my self the least hope of recovery.

At these words he had let himself fall from his Horse with weakness, if *Tyridates* had not hasten'd to sustain him: and the *Mauritanian* did as much on the other side, protesting his sorrow for the injury his ignorance had done him, and the share he had took in his fortune. During his discourse, *Tyridates* considering that a longer search would but vainly strengthen their despair of finding, began to lead them the way to his own house, alwayes keeping near the Stranger, whose loss of blood, and depth of wounds had so enfeebled him, as he was scarce able to keep his Saddle: but they soon reach'd the

House, where the Servants of *Tyridates* tendered the same offices to the Strangers, that were due to the Person of their Prince: they were laid in several Chambers, (the house being spacious enough to afford commodious lodging, and their wounds visited, which were not found very dangerous especially the Prince of *Mauritania's*, who had only received a hurt on his left Arm, and another slight one on his side; the Strangers were greater both in number and condition: but the Chirurgeon (who was an officer to *Tyridates*, & an expert Master of his Art) promis'd an infallible cure to both.

The Stranger took but little comfort from this promise, and appear'd so sensibly afflicted, as the fears of those that serv'd him began to augurate worse success from his sadness than his wounds. He was no sooner laid, but there entered into his Chamber a young man whom he presently knew to be his Squire; who having spent a part of that day in his search, had at last address'd his inquiry to that house, where he understood what was happened.

At the sight of his Squire the Master express'd some signs of comfort, and having call'd him to his Beds-side, he entreated the rest to leave to his repose. *Tyridates* had received too slight wounds, one on his right hand, and the other on his head: but they were too inconsiderable to confine him to his Bed; and having caus'd some remedies to be apply'd, he spent his principal care upon the service of his guests, whom he marvellously esteem'd. At the evening understanding that the Prince of *Mauritania* might admit a visit, he enter'd his Chamber, and being received by the Prince with an excess of civility, they spent some time in terms of Courtesie and deference; which ended, and *Tyridates* seated by his Beds-side, before they could methodically change the Subject, he of *Mauritania* calling to mind a word or two the *Parthian* let fall some hours before: "I remember you told me, *said he*, that I was better known to you than I knew of, make me the favour, if you please, to let me understand what knowledge you have of me, and by what means you gain'd it: "I drew it, *reply'd* *Tyridates*, from some words I over-heard you utter before the arrival of the valiant Stranger, against whom you Combated, your ample mention of the Princess *Cleopatra*, and of *Tyberius*, added to what I had heard at *Rome*, of the life of that Princess, begat my opinion you were the Prince of *Mauritania*; but if at first it was only a single conjecture, the sight of your visage, with the grand actions you perform'd in my presence, have strengthen'd it to a confidence.

This discourse rais'd a blush in the Princes cheeks, because it import'd him to disguise his quality, yet willing that his Obligation to *Tyridates* should vanquish the displeasure; "I should be sorry, *said he*, (as my Affairs are now stat'd) to be known to any other person than your self; but you have too nobly engaged me to a high esteem of your worth to allow distrust a being. "'Tis true, I am that unhappy Prince of *Mauritania*, whose misfortunes, if you made any stay at *Rome*, have possibly reach'd your ears; but because methinks your face too, discovers more marks of greatness than your Equipage, I should gladly learn to whom I am reduc'd, and what he is that I have trusted." "If I pris'd my life, *reply'd* *Tyridates*, I should not have less cause than you to hide my name: but as fortune has us'd me, the preference of it is so inconsiderable, as were my confidence in you less than it is, I should make no difficulty to tell you, that I am *Tyridates*, Son of *Orodes*, and Brother to *Phraates* King of *Parthia*, persecuted both by fortune and friends, and reduced ever since my greenest years to beg from Court to Court a shelter for my life. At this relation the Prince of *Mauritania*, a little lifting himself from his Bed, saluted *Tyridates*, with an addition to his former respect. "I am no stranger to your name, *said he*; for when you quitted *Rome*, you left your self upon every tongue in so fair a Character, as is not insurable to my present experience of your Person and virtue. I am not sorry to be reduc'd to a Prince of your birth, nor to find such high worth in him, of whom my estimation preceded my knowledge. "To you, *said* *Tyridates*, I owe, with much more Justice what your expressions have mis-plac'd upon my self, the bruit of your beauteous actions hath produced such effects through the *Roman* Empire, as doubtless, you are not known where your virtue is not admired and adored.

The Prince modestly retorted this Language, and they had some while continued a Courteous contest full of deference and protestations of amity, they transferred their discourse upon the valiant Stranger, who repos'd in the next Chamber; wherein they forgot

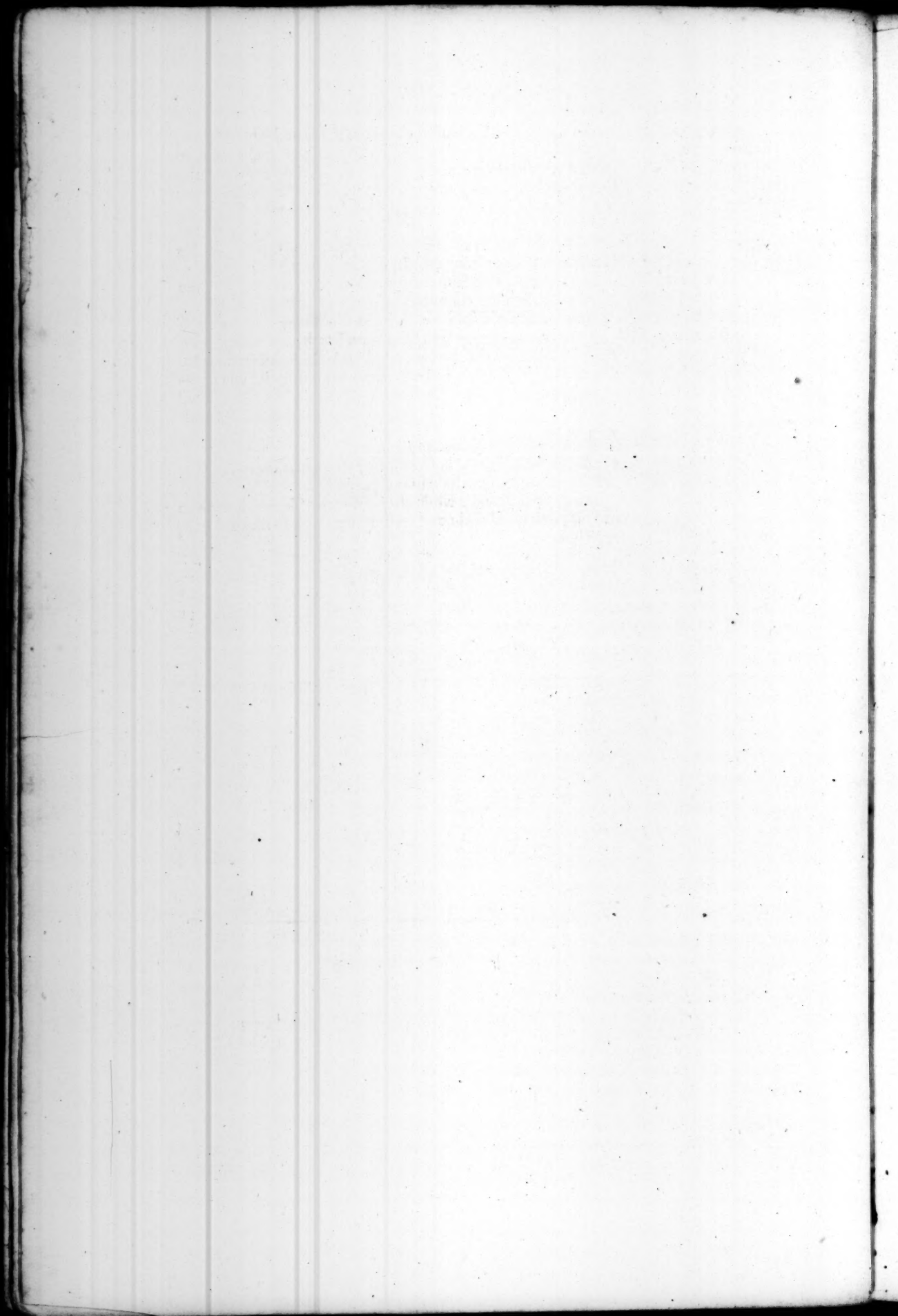
forgot not to mention his rare composure both of face and garb, his undaunted Spirit, with those grand actions they had seen him perform, which kindled an equal ardour in both, to be as well acquainted with his name and quality; and as they contriv'd the means, they spied his Squire pass by the Chamber door, that stood half open; *Tyridates* call'd him, and after he was entred and come near the Bed; "We call'd to you, *said he*, to demand some news of your Master, and to intreat, if you may grant it without incurring his displeasure, the satisfaction of our desires to know him, the bravery of his actions must excuse our curiosity, in containing which, you may deeply oblige us.

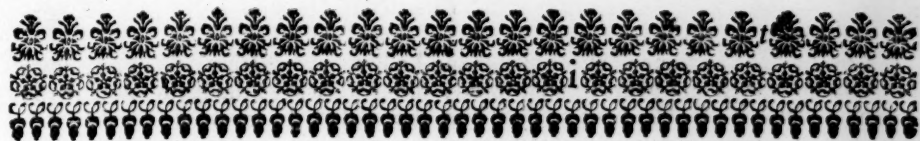
"My Lord, *reply'd the Squire*, had I permission from my Master, you should gladly be obey'd, but having not yet revoked the command he gave me to conceal his Person, I must be forced to a very unwilling disobedience; yet this I may take commission to say, that possible I serve one of the greatest Men upon Earth, and young as he is, (if your remote abode be not situate where Fame is a stranger) doubtless the noise of his actions hath found you out; happily when he knows your desire, he will command me to satisfy it, and if you please I will demand his leave.

"It is not necessary, *said the Prince of Mauritania*, for though your discourse hath much augmented our Curiosity, we should be too incivil to press any thing that may displease him; when it shall come from his own free motion we shall joyfully receive it, and in the mean time content our selves to know him by those marks of greatness that shine in his person, and by what he has done in our presence.

With this answer the Squire departed, and a while after *Tyridates* (finding it time to leave him to his repose) bad his guest good night, and went to seek that in his own bed, which was there to entertain him.

F I N I S.





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART II. LIB. I.

A R G U M E N T.

Emilius begins his Masters life to Tyridates. Characters of his Father King Juba, whose Power, Pomp, and Life, proves a sacrifice to Cæsars Fortunes. His Birth and Education at Rome. He is struck with Cleopatra's Infant-Beauty, as she is shew'd among the spoil in Augustus Triumph. The rare example of Marcellus amity in resigning his claim to Cleopatra, carries them both to the German War. Their brave behaviour there, and return. Tibertius becomes his Rival. Puts a cunning trick upon Coriolanus, which ensnares him in a jealous error.



LOVE never had more cause, in so little Elbow-room, to employ all his puissance, that in that house, where Tyridates and his two illustrious guests resided; and scarce could the whole extent of his Empire, shew three nobler Slaves, whom he had fettered with more glorious chains.

The Moorish Prince, the brave Stranger, and the Parthian, sigh'd at the same time for several objects; and, as the Earth could not boast any more worthy to light up their amorous flames; so it would have been difficult to have found, in the stock of Mankind, three souls more capable of such passions, as they had power to kindle in hearts least susceptible of Love's impression. Oh! could the night (blind as she was) have seen those resin'd fires, that fed their lustre in that little retreat, they would have clear'd her complexion to a beautiful day, had they had an equal commission, to shine as well as burn. The Stranger's deep wounds had so enfeebled his body, as they seem'd a little to lessen the violence of those resentments, wherewith love and grief had inspir'd him; those that lighted upon Tyridates (which were so favourable as they could scarce be felt) left his thoughts an entire liberty to work upon the state of his Love and Fortune; and the Prince of Mauritania's (though something deeper than his) yet not enough to unbusie those sad considerations, and leave him leisure to regard his bodily health, in so cruel an indisposition of his mind. All things that had power to renew his anguish, came flocking to his memory so freshly, as if the whole time, and all the accidents of his life, had still been as young as at the moment of their birth; when, after his officious thoughts had examin'd every good and ill, that trod their successive steps in the course of his Fortunes, that came

to hint *Cleopatra's* ingratitude, that almost threw him into a swoond, with the torments of grief and despair.

But oh ! what a number of bitter complaints and hollow sighs did that sad remembrance tear from his mouth and heart : and how fitly did the blacks of the night suit with the mourning which his soul had put on : to him the darkeſt ſhades were far more welcome and agreeable than the brighteſt beams that could ſpring from the active treaſury of Light, and not well enduring the day, ever ſince the eclipse of thoſe fair hopes that enlighten'd his ſoul, he found ſome comfort in an obſcurity conform'd to that of his Spirit, that help'd him to wrap it in a dull cloud of heavy thoughts : and thus having quitted the care of himſelf, the day appear'd, before the repoſe of his body could give an hours calm to the ſtorms of her mind. He no ſooner ſpy'd the new-born light ſhoot it ſelf through the windows of his Chamber, when, ſaluting it with ſome ſighs, "How importunate is this bright intruder ! (*cry'd he*) how ſenſibly doſt thou aggravate the vexations of a wretch, which ſhould be intomb'd in an eternal night ? All the objects thou doſt offer to mine eyes, ſerve but to wake a remembrance worſe than the cruel'eſt death. I can breath no Air, ſee no Sun, nor behold a Heaven, common to me and *Cleopatra*, that does not promt my memory with her diſloyal change. Ah ! how much more happy had I been, that thou haſt ſeen me periſh in thoſe actions, wherein thou didſt light me the way to glory, that I had rather taken an eternal leave of thee in thoſe occasions, that the World thought worthy of ſome remembrance, than to ſuffer ſuch a fatal preſervation, to be trod upon by the malice of injurious Fortune, and poſſible, to ſee my ingrateful *Cleopatra* wrapt in the arms of the ſubtle *Tiberius*.

"In the arms of *Tiberius*, repeated he : Ah Son of *Juba* ! chaſe that baſe thought from thy Soul, and recover the knowledge of thy Courage, that never yet forſook thee in any accident of my life, which thou began'ſt with the loſs of all thou wert born to ; Parents, Crowns, nay the whole glory of thy Houſe, which at the firſt opening of thine Eyes, thou ſaw'ſt expos'd in thy Perſon, to the ignominy of a Roman Triumph ; thou haſt carried it through pains and perils, with toy's of body and mind, capable to overthrow a common conſtancy, and at laſt muſt end it by deſpair ; yet ſuch a deſpair, as will never leave a blot upon thy memory, nor tell the World thou doſt either degenerate from the Roman Education, nor that Illuſtrious Extradition, which thou took'ſt from ſo many Kings. If thou muſt die, (as it is requiſite, ſince thy hopes are periſh'd) if poſſible, thou ſha't throw down thoſe with thy fall that cauſ'd it, or at leaſt follow thy Fathers ſteps, who took his repoſe upon the point of his own ſword, becauſe he ſcorn'd to aſk it elſewhere, after the fading of his glory, and the fall of his Empire.

He had enlarg'd theſe complaints, if his Squire, who over-heard divers of his ſighs, and underſtood ſome interrupted words, had not come to the Bedſide, and aſked how he felt himſelf. "I am but too well, ſaid he, and with grief I feel, that my body is not brought low enough to ſuit my mind. The Squire was about to reply, when he heard one of *Tyridates* ſervants at the door, that came from him to enquire of his health, and know, if a viſit from his Maſter would not incommode him ; *Emilius* was commanded to return him a very civil answer, which, within a ſhort time after he had carried back, the *Parthian* Prince enter'd the Chamber, and approaching the Bedſide, bad him good Morrow. The *Mauritanian* receiv'd *Tyridates*, with acknowledgments full of affection, and after they had ſpent their firſt Civilities, having cauſ'd him to ſit down by his Bedſide ; "I ſhould deem my ſelf highly oblig'd, ſaid he, to the care you take of my life, if every thing (in the condition it now is) that condeſcends to its preſervation were not hateful ; however I hold my ſelf infinitely bound to your good intentions, and do offer in requital to that noble care you take of it, all the remainder that Love and grief have left at my diſpoſal. "Your life is too precious, too glorious, ſaid *Tyridates*, to deſerve the neglect of any thing that may concern its ſafety ; Report hath acquainted me with ſome paſſages of it, memorable enough to ſet it at a high value in every eſtimation, of which I am confident few perſons can be ignorant, and yet I think there are fewer know the particulars of your love to the Princeſs *Cleopatra* ; for my part, I underſtood no more of it, than hath already entered every vulgar ear in the Roman Empire ; nor have I gleaned any thing from the com-

"mon

"mon report, that could content my desire, to be better instructed in the single passages of your fortune, I know not if my curiosity be pardonable.

"It is, said the Prince, interrupting him, nay more, I am not loath to present it with a clear satisfaction, indeed not willing (after the receipt of such generous favours, with the rare proofs you have given me of your virtue) to debar your knowledge of the least particular. 'Tis true, you may have learned some accidents of my life, that are but too well known, but 'tis impossible you should understand those of the most importance, unless you receive them either from mine or the mouth of *Emilius*, from whom I have nothing concealed.

"It shall be then from *Emilius*, if you please, (reply'd *Tyridates*) I will take this satisfaction, as well because he has told me you have taken little rest this night, and therefore it will require a good part of this day, to repair your loss of sleep, as because he will give the relation more at large, and possibly more true, than your modesty will condescend to, which in all likelihood would either silence or disguise some of your bravest actions.

"I have done nothing, said *Coriolanus*, which the greatest modesty might not own and utter; but since *Emilius* has more credit with you than I, I am contented he should give you the full recital of my life, without the least reserve of any particular.

After this permission, *Tyridates*, thanking the Prince, quitted his Chamber, and took *Emilius* with him, who was willing he should have that morning given him to recover his rest; but before *Tyridates* would engage his attention to this story, he went to visit the gallant *Stranger*, for whom his care was not less than the Prince of *Mauritania*; his observation of so many marks of grandeur in him, made him regard him with a high respect, and a marvellous esteem; but at the Chamber door he met the *Chirurgion*, who dissuaded that visit, telling him he had great hope of his cure, but it was not safe for him to receive and pay the Civilities of any Person that morning, because striving to speak, might impair his present condition, and retard his recovery.

Tyridates stop'd at these words, and after recommending the continuation of their care to his officers, he retired to his Chamber *Emilius*, and (forcing his respect to accept of a seat) "Since the Prince your Master, said he, has given permission, let me desire an entire relation of his life, without omitting the most trivial passage your memory can hint, or interrupting the narration of such things as you may think have already reached my knowledge; for I have taken nothing but confused notions, from publick Rumour, which often disfigures the truth of things not perfectly known.

"Sir, said *Emilius*, though I see my self engaged to a long narration, I shall strive to pay obedience to yours, and the Prince my Master's commands, as well as I am able. At these words, making a little pause, to range with some method in his memory the things he had first to utter, he began his discourse in this manner.

The History of Prince Coriolanus, and the Princess Cleopatra.

NEVER had any life so sad a beginning as my Master's, and in so small a number of years as compose his age, never did Fortune play so many tricks with a Prince's Destiny; yet this I may say, and truth can witness it, my Master owes nothing to her, but has lost all by her: at his birth she took away his Crowns, Parents and Liberty, she has since endeavour'd, and does still continue to do him mischief, more sensible than his first losses; but all the favours she ever granted him, were still forc'd from her by his virtue.

He was born poor, though lawful Heir to two great Kingdoms: born a slave, though Son to the most potent King in all *Africa*, he saw the light and his own shame together,

together, and commenced his life to appear in an action; which made *Cleopatra* resign up hers, nor would himself have done less, had his age been capable to have shewed himself the ignominy.

The great King *Juba* (whose memory still keeps its beauty without a blemish) was Monarch of both the *Mauritania's*, and supported himself with a puissance that struck terror in his Neighbours, and would have made him considered by the whole Earth, as Master of the greatest part of *Africa*, if his unlucky choice of the weakest party had not ruined him, and his fortune done homage to that great man, for whom fate had reserv'd the universal Empire. His Dominion was of a grand extent, his Court pompous and flourishing, and that Authority which the terror of his war-like vertue exercis'd upon his borderers, render'd himself little less than Sovereign of the third part of the World. In this estate he lived, and lived with an untroubled glory, when after the defeat of the great and unfortunate *Pompey*, the fragments of his scattered Forces, rallied themselves again in *Africa*, under the Conduct of *Scipio* and *Cato*: King *Juba*, either out of Friendship to *Pompey's* memory, or jealousy of *Cesar's* greatness, joyned with his Enemies, and helped to swell their thin Forces with a puissant Army; Backed with this considerable addition, they three opposed the torrent of *Cesar's* Fortune, and not only arrested the course of his victories, but by some remarkable advantages they got at the beginning of the War, the whole World began to question his success.

At last their malicious fortune conducted them to the plain of *Thapsus*, near to a City of the same name; where, prided with a vain shadow of prosperity, they offer *Cesar* Battel: Indeed they had much reason to hope a favourable event, but the Gods struck in his quarrel; for whom they had designed the Worlds command, and maugure all the *African* puissance, made Victory perch her self upon *Cesar's* Standards; there did King *Juba* and his companions lose 50000 men, and in one day saw themselves and their hopes ruined beyond repair. This gave them a resolution, to seek no further than Death for a remedy; and though they might have hoped a better destiny from the clemency of *Cesar*, they rather chose to quit the World, than take their life as a gift from the Conquerors mercy.

Scipio killed himself with his own Sword upon the spot, *Cato* being shut up in *Utica*, stabbed himself, and a while after tore out his own bowels, to defraud their care that endeavoured his recovery; and the King of *Mauritania*, with the poor remnant of his shattered Forces, took his flight to one of his nearest Cities, where seeing himself hotly pursued by the victorious Army, after he had striven in vain to re-assure the courage of his *Africans*, who had taken too much fear from the *Roman* Fortune, resolved too to snatch his share in the common fate: and in pursuit of this intention, having caused a magnificent Feast to be made for *Petreius* a *Roman* Captain, who had been of his Party, and was then a Companion of his Fortune, at the end of their repast, regarding him with a visage that breathed nought but Death; "*Petreius*, said he, 'tis fit we dye to preserve our liberty; for if we stay on earth but a few dayes, we shall have no power left, to put by the shame is prepared us, I demand no other proof of thy affection but Death from thy hands; and, as my Fortune is now stated, I cannot receive a greater from thy friendship. Here, stab this breast, pursu'd he, presented his naked bosom, pierce this heart, which the Arms of our Enemies have unluckily spared, and make a KING fall by thy friendly hand, whose courage scorned to bow under the fortune of a puissant Enemy.

He mingled these words with some others so pressing, that *Petreius* could not refuse the fatal courtesie, but without farther delay, ran him through with his own sword, the King not so much as turning his eye aside, not letting fall the least action unbecoming the grandeur of his spirit, *Petreius*, when he had seen him breath his last, turned the same point against his own breast, and throwing himself upon it with all his force, fell dead at his feet; thus were the festal Ornaments discoloured with *Royal* blood, and thus did this great King, catch up the shield of death, to defend himself from ignominy.

A few dayes after, the victorious *Cesar* rendred himself Master of both the *Realms*, and with them of the *Queen* his Spouses liberty, whom he designed for one of the principal Ornaments of his *Triumph*: she was gone some months with child, when the King her Husband lost his life, and was brought to bed of the Prince my Master, two dayes after her arrival at *Rome*, whither *Cesar* sent her two months before he made his triumphal entry.

Thu

Thus was my *Prince* begotten free, and the Son of a *King*, but born a *slave*, and between his Conception and Birth, happen'd that deplorable revolution of his Fortune.

Some dayes after his Birth, he was carried along, as one of that most remarkable *Ornaments* of *Cesar's Triumph*; happy in his misfortune, that as yet he understood nor the shame they made him suffer, being then of an age incapable of resenting the loss of his *Crown*, his brave *Father*, or the death of the *Queen* his *Mother*, who resigned her life a few dayes after she had disclosed the little *Heir* of her misfortunes to the World. But there wanted not persons that took care of his bringing up, for the great *Cesar* (from whom the disastrous fate of his Parents had drawn some compassion) caus'd him to be brought up at *Rome* in the garb of a *Kings Son*, and bestowed such a particular care upon him that scarce any of his neerest kindred, in that high sweet prosperity, was trained to a braver Education: I will yet say further, and believe I shall not injure truth in affirming, that the losses of his Estate were in part repaired by the gallant Education he receiv'd among the *Romans*; where in that tender age escaping the impression of the *African customs*, and the Company of such persons, which falling far short of the *Roman* politeness, might have given him a taste of the *Barbarian*, his excellent nature contributed such marvellous assistance to the care of those, that were ordained to form him, that before his age could promise it, he became as accomplished in all requisites of a *Prince* as wish could fancy, and rarely skill'd in every undertaking, to which his vertuous inclination carried him.

In his earliest Infancy, *Cesar* would often cause him to be brought into his presence, and observing that something *Majestick* and *Heroical*, was already risen with that morning of his excellent beauty, he let him get ground in his affections, to that degree, as one day he broke into an earnest protestation, that if the little *Juba* (for at his birth they gave him his *Father's* name) seconded those hopes he had already begun, he would restore him the *Crown* of his *Ancestors*; but he took special care to mould him to the *Roman* fashion, and deface all such unpolished manners, as his inclinations might possibly borrow from his *African blood*. Besides, to fortifie the friendship he would have him bear to the *Republick*, he gave him a *Roman* name; and because he was brought up in the *Martian* Family, illustrious among the *Patricians*, and derived from the famous *Coriolanus*, whose valour survived him in so glorious a reputation, he would have the young *Prince* called by his name, that the appellation of *Juba*, which sounded harsh and barbarous to a *Roman* ear, might be covered with that of *Coriolanus*.

In all likelihood, the affection and bounty of that great *Dictator*, would not here have stoped, and doubtless the *Prince* had gathered the fruits of those promises, if Death had not robbed him of that *Protector*, or rather that *Father*, before he attained to his fourth year, an age that hardly rendered him capable to dream of those hopes were given him.

That man, the greatest that ever liv'd, was murder'd in the *Senate-house*, by the ingratefull conspiracy of those, that his own generosity and nobleness had rais'd from their knees; all the world knew it self interested in the loss of him, who had made himself Master of it with his Sword, yet held it in so gentle a subjection.

After *Cesar's* death the little *Coriolanus* (or so he was alwayes called) wanted no protection; for the Senate succeeding *Cesar* in his Patronage, took up that care of him which his death had let fall; and trained him up with the Sons of divers *Kings*, that were Friends and Allyes to *Rome*, without making the least difference in their *Expence*, or *Equipage*, though their *Fathers* had still their *Crown*s in possession. Divers children of noble Extraction, & an equal age, descended from the Families of *Roman Knights*, were placed in his Service, of which number I was appointed one, & as I was alwayes brought up near his person, so his affection did me the honour to take me nearest to his heart. During those cruel and dismal disorders of my Country, that bloody Civil War, which revenge kindled for *Cesar's* murder, the prodigious effects of that horrible *Triumvirat*, which overflowed *Rome* with the blood of her noblest *Citizens*, and that famous contest betwixt *Anthony* and *Octavius Caesar*; the young *Prince* grew up with a success miraculous: Never did Eye behold a youth of those years, handle his Arms with so great a grace, or perform any Bodily Exercise his Tutors taught him,

with a dexterity comparable to his, his propension led him with so much advantage to the study of Sciences, as he became so learnedly versed in *Astronomy* and *Philosophy*, so critically skilled in all kind of *History*, as the World could scarce afford another to match him, and for Eloquence, that famous *Orator* that lost his life in the heat of the *Triumvirat*, by the cruel command of *Anthony*, could hardly challenge preeminence; nor had he quality disproportioned to these rare endowments of body and mind, so that the old *Patricians* that took our examples of high and sublime virtue, from the ancient *Roman Discipline*, could find nothing Recorded of the *Fabrics*, *Camilli*, and *Scipio's*, which they began not to remark with admiration, in the first actions of young *Coriolanus*: besides his prompt inclination to great attempts, he constantly show'd such a natural horror of oppression and injustice, as it was observ'd, he never cherish'd a greater contempt of danger, nor a more ardent love of glory, than pity of another's misfortune, and even slighting of his proper interests, to give relief and comfort to the miserable. A thousand times I have heard him, though scarce arriv'd at his thirteenth year, beg of his Governors in the heat of a most pressing importunity, to lead him to that famous War wag'd between those two great Competitors, *Anthony* and *Octavius Caesar*, since call'd *Augustus*; and sigh at the recital of those great actions, because he was not permitted to venture for some of the glory. These right marks of a perfect greatness, gave him the hearts and esteem of all that knew him, and with them purchas'd that of *Augustus*; for if his first inclinations had not been crossed in their Progress by another's Interest, and by such accidents as have since arriv'd, his hopes need not have aim'd at less advantage in his Patronage, than they might have done in the great *Julius* his Uncle that went before him, all the noblest *Romans* made vows in his favour, for this excellent young *Prince*, with a sweet, generous, and obliging behaviour, which he maintained even at the price of his dearest Interests, a charming conversation link'd to the lovely advantage of a most handsome face and feature, with that admirable grace, that shined in all his actions, took into the affections and respect of all persons that were friends to virtue. His gallant deportment in publick Spectacles, drew admiration both from *Senate* and *People*, and before he had fully reached his fourteenth year, he won the prize in all those exercises, wherein valour or wit were called to try their strength; besides other disputes, wherein his age might adventure for repute.

He was scarce fifteen, when *Cesar*, after the defeat and disastrous fate of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, return'd a *Triumphant Conqueror* to *Rome*, where he made himself sole Monarch of the Empire, which that puissant Rival in ambition had so dangerously disputed. Upon this occasion, my *Prince* appear'd among those that went out to meet the *Emperor*, in a gallant garb; all those that beheld him clad in a habit, whose riches lent some assistance to the charms of his natural beauty, mounted upon a brave Horse, which he managed with a matchless grace and dexterity, at the head of a Troop of young *Gentlemen* much of his own age, gave him a loud applause, and cry'd he was not only worthy to be their *Commander*, but would one day deserve larger fortunes, than those to which his birth entituled him; and the *Emperor* himself, swoln as he was, at that grand prosperity and glorious Estate to which he was newly mounted, staid his stately progress to *Caress*, embrace, and give him such praises, as the young *Princes* modesty could not accept without blushes.

The *Triumph* of *Augustus* was the proudest that *Rome* ever saw, and it seem'd that all the *Pomp* upon Earth was assembled to make a Masterpiece of glory for one man; I will not trouble you with the description of what I believe you have often receiv'd from better hands, but content my self only to tell you, that the greatest beauty of the *Triumph* appeared at the third day; in the two proceeding, *Cesar* only shew'd the spoils of some barbarous People, and represented his victory at *Actium*; but at the last he triumphed over *Egypt* and *Cleopatra*; I shall forbear to describe that immense profusion of Riches and prodigious number of Captives which helped to compose that show, for my eyes, as well as those of the people, let all the rest go, to stay themselves upon that stately Chariot, where in was drawn the lively Portraiture of *Queen Cleopatra*, represented in that posture as she stretched out her arm to the *Asp*, expecting the fatal benefit from his poisonous tooth the visage of that great *Queen* appeared so full of Majesty, as the pitiful Spectacle

ness he had now yielded up his liberty, and cashier'd all thoughts but such as were serviceable to his amorous Devotion; he had not yet declar'd his passion while she lived with *Octavia*: though the accostable innocence of her youth seem'd to offer him that liberty: but after her removal to the Court, the increase of hazard hastened the attempt, and one Evening meeting with her in the Empresses Chamber, where the Emperour with divers of the noblest Romans were likewise present, he aborded her in a gallant fashion, and a graceful garb onely peculiar to himself. "Fair Princess, said he aloud, our Destinies carry a near resemblance, would to Heaven our thoughts did so, and that you could as freely own the designe I have to make my selfe yours, as I have hugg'd the passion that compells me to adore you. These words were pronounced with an Ayre so hardy, and yet so agreeable, as they got a plausible admiration of all the over-hearers; the young Princess was not then instructed by the experience how she ought to receive such language, yet Innocence did not so blind apprehension, but that she perceiv'd something in it extraordinary, which made her onely blush him an answer; but the Empress who had over-heard this Courtship, repeated it aloud to the Emperour, and they both gave it an approbation that augmented the Princes confidence.

This quickly became the discourse of the whole Court, and the general opinion voted, that there could not be a pair more fitly coupled than Son of *Juba*, and the Daughter of *Cleopatra*; that their hopes were matches, their Birth and Fortunes equal, and that none could come nearer the graces of young *Cleopatra's* Wit and Beauty, than the noble shape and accomplished qualities of young *Coriolanus*. This discourse which quickly flew through all *Rome*, marvellously favour'd the beginnings of my Princes passions, and imbarquing himselfe as it were with an universal consent, his hopes were encourag'd to aspire at a happier success, than at first they durst propose.

Thus he openly listd himself in the service of that Princess, and employed those advantages which her youth allowed him, freely to insinuate his affection, and leave impressions upon her spirit, which in a riper age would not so easily have enter'd it; his endeavours wrought so happily, as if he had not yet perfectly taught her how to love, at least he had usd her to endure the protestations of his, and oblig'd her to a liking and esteem of his qualities, that made her to prefer him before all those that came near her. Indeed the sole merit of my Prince, by those rare endowments that garnish'd his body and mind, might well have wrought that effect, but to these he added an assiduity of respect and complacence, which mightily assisted his desert; and prudently considering that his condition would not alwayes last in that estate, and perceiving by some marks his observation had shewed him, that the Princess with an accrescence of years, would raise her behaviour to a more haughty severity, than her youth could yet apprehend requisite, he resolv'd to prepossess her heart as much as possible, level those difficulties while time invited, and strive to weaken that Enemy which he knew would one day combat him.

This conduct is not ordinary in a Person of sixteen years; but at that green Age he had a gray Discretion, which brought all men to their wonder that remarked it.

In the mean time he endeavour'd to delight her with a thousand actions of gallantry, and as he had a most inventive wit, and an active body in all sorts of exercises, he daily made Matches with young *Romans* of his own Age, either for Courses on Horse-back, or Combats in the List, besides divers other agreeable spectacles which were ordinarily presented in the *Cirque*, in all which the young Prince behaved himselfe with such a winning bravery, as insensibly gained the hearts of all that knew him: but he was not the onely man was destin'd to serve that fair Princess; for young as she was, that rising Sun in her beauty was already ador'd by the most illustrious Romans; two young Princes were struck at once with her beauty, and Fortune could not raise him up two mightier Rivals upon Earth; they were *Marcellus* and *Tiberius*, the former (as I have told you) Son of the vertuous Princess *Octavia*, (Wife to *Antony* and Sister to *Augustus*) and of *Marcellus* whose Widow she was when *Antonius* espoused her, and the other Son to the Empress *Livia*, and her first Husband

Drusus. They were bred up with equal hopes and favour, but of conditions very different; *Marcellus* had a spirit repleat with sweetness, freedom, and generosity, a Courage noble and propense to great undertakings, and a person compleat and becoming in every action.

Tiberius with a handsome shape indeed had a grand Courage, but withall a Spirit so maliciously subtle, and known even at that age so skil'd in dissimulation, as the oldest Courtiers were scarce capable of the like. My Master was link'd to *Marcellus* in the bonds of a strict amity, and the conformity of their inclinations easily taught them how to love one another; but with *Tiberius* he liv'd in a fashion very different, and only contented himself to consider him as the *Emperors* Son in Law, without the tie of any particular affection.

One day young *Cleopatra* walking in that stately Garden that belonged to the Palace, with the Princess *Julia*, Daughter to the Emperor, a Lady of a florid beauty, and a lively flowing wit, whom the Emperor had designed for his Nephew young *Marcellus*, to pull the knot of his alliance straiter, and confirm the People (to whom *Marcellus* was infinitely dear) in their hopes, to see him one day plac'd upon his Uncles Throne; these two Princesses had walked a while in the great Alley that verg'd upon the River *Tiber*, when they saw my Prince and young *Marcellus*, who had been seeking them, appear at one end of it; though *Marcellus* did but slightly mask his love to *Cleopatra* from his friends, yet his knowledge of the *Emperors* intention made him tender in publick a Courtly respect to *Julia* though all the sympathy and inclination he had for her, were only personated in a bare compliance, which then obliged him to proffer his addreses. The Prince of *Mauritania* was ravish'd to see him thus engaged, because it lend'd him the liberty of breathing his amorous thoughts to *Cleopatra*, and that fair Princess, whose esteem was as just to his worth as her age will allow, gave him a glad reception; and lending him her hand, they walk'd at a fit distance from *Julia* and *Marcellus*; She began but then to enter her twelfth year, and my Prince was something more than sixteen, but indeed their knowledge had much out-run their age; He entertain'd her a while with some discourses of divertisement, and in sequel, (hinted by the presence of the other couple) succeeded thus to his purpose: "Would to Heavens, my Princess said he, I could promise my self as much interest in your breast as *Marcellus* has in *Julia's*, I know not, answer'd the Princess, what you desire of me, but I believe *Julia* cannot think better of *Marcellus* than I do of you; 'tis a greater kindness of my Fortune, replied *Coriolanus*, than Reason could encourage me to hope, I cannot be unsatisfied at this Declaration without injustice; but, would you permit me to unlock my heart with a little more freedom, 'tis possible I might bring you to acknowledge, that the esteem you speak of will not suffice for my felicity.

"I thought, said the Princess, you might have been contented with it, and that I could not mention this esteem, without informing your understanding, how highly I value your good qualities. This favour places me in a condition which I ought to be proud of, said the Prince, yet let me have leave to tell you, 'tis not enough to establish repose in a spirit that is dedicated yours; for admit the Gods had stored me with some deserving qualities, by the right of those I might credibly purchase a high opinion among the *Romans*, and yet not engage them to one single motion of good will; the busy noise of some virtue might take me up repute in remotest Nations; Nay, 'tis possible to gain an esteem among our enemies, without changing their inclinations; Thus was *Hannibal's* virtue as highly prized at *Rome* as at *Carthage*, though in the former he was mortally hated; thus the *Gauls* and *Pompey's Partisans* considered *Julius Caesar* as the greatest of men, and yet he was their greatest enemy. From thence you infer, said *Cleopatra*, that we may esteem what we do not love; So my reason says, said the Prince, yet I will not deny but esteem is very advantageous to persons that desire to be loved; nor that affection can hardly enter a well-composed spirit, if esteem does not lead the way: I will therefore receive that esteem with which you reward my ardent affection as the beginning of a more accomplished fortune; and expect that of time, my services, and your bounty, to which indeed my poor stock of merit, can yet plead no claim. I am not unwilling, reply'd the innocent Princess, to accept your services, and I know not a person whose carriage and converse

Stacle drew tears of compassion from the better part of the Spectators; but if the sight of her Image tenderly touch'd such hearts as were capable of pity, the living appearance of those children she had by *Anthony*, which were seated at the feet of their Mothers Effigies, wrought effects no less moving.

The young *Alexander* and his Sister *Cleopatra*, then about ten years of age, were plac'd upon a seat of equal height, and their Brother *Ptolomee*, younger by one year than they, a degree under them: Never did Mortal eye converse with any thing so fair as these little *Illustrious Captives*, which almost unt'y'd the gaze of all *Rome* from other objects, to fasten them there with extraordinary attention. Their years were not so few to dispense with the apprehension of their own misfortune, which easily made it self known in the sad composure of their garb, and in making the Crimson rose only keep the field in their faces.

Alexander and *Cleopatra* were attir'd in the same habits of *Apollo* and *Diana*, which the unlucky vanity of their Parents, had formerly caus'd them to appear in, and had not their present condition destroy'd that belief, they might have pass'd in the Spectators opinion for the Divinities they represented; the rays that environ'd the head of the little *Cleopatra*, rather seem'd to proceed from her eyes, than exterior dress; and if Shame and Modesty had not directed their beams downward, she would even have out-shin'd that Goddess whose figure she had borrowed. *Antony* had been a most beautiful Prince, and *Cleopatra* such, as Nature would have bung'd in their off-spring, had she made their features fall short of wonder; and indeed, this young Princess had not borrowed all that was excellent in both, but surpass'd them in most apparent advantages; she had the Queen her Mothers mouth, with all the bewitching features of her Face, but a complexion beyond comparison more white and delicate, in the shine of her blew eyes sweetness and Majesty plaid together; her hair was much brighter than her Mothers, and as much darker than *Antonies*; in fine, it would then have been a difficult task for the quaintest invention to find out fit praises for her shape and beauty, but time has since compleated them to such a height of perfection, as it would pose the skilfullest with to follow any thing more accomplished; I would say more upon this subject, if your own eyes had not taken too exact a perusal of these rarities, to need my course description. Oh what wonders did my young Prince take in at that view! how powerfully did it wake him out of some melancholy thoughts, into which he was plung'd by that resemblance of his own Destiny; he had beheld the two first days Magnificence with an indifferent eye, those glittering heaps of Gold and Jewels, the taking in of Cities, and description of Combats, represented both by Pencil and Sculpture in the third dayes Triumph, could not wooe him to a share in the general Acclamation. But he could not behold the Image of Queen *Cleopatra*, without paying the tribute of tears to a just compassion, accompany'd with some sighs, which the conformity of that Families downfall with his, forc'd from his breasts; and when he cast his eyes upon those young Princes, in the same estate my relation has made them, he thought he had view'd the beginnings of his own life, and abandon'd himself to the pity and interest he took in their condition.

From these first motions of compassion, he succeeded to the admiration of their beauty and thence began to enter upon that passion, to which he has made an entire resignation of his life; I was then (as I seldom fail'd to be) neer his person, when turning to me, "Oh *Emilius*, said he, what have I seen? did Nature ever make an equal to this young Princess, and dost think she that is lead this day in Triumph, ought not one day to Triumph over the most precious liberties? Oh Fortune! (pursued he a while after) how dost thou play with the destiny of Princes? what illustrious companions halt thou given me in my bondage? At these words he return'd his eye, and fasten'd it with all his thoughts upon that object, keeping always neer the Chariots side, without the least removal, till the Ceremony was ended.

The Prince was not yet arriv'd to an age capable of strong and violent impressions; and the Princess who was younger than he by at least four or five years, had not approached to that rare perfection of Beauty, which has since taken her so many Captives; yet *Coriolanus* felt himself struck with an abortive passion, and *Cleopatra's* beauty, (though but then in the bloom) staid not for riper Excellencies to begin those Conquests, which she has since perfected with so much ease.

The young Prince began to grow melancholy, to sigh and seek out solitude; and, as he never admitted the caution of hiding his thoughts from me, I knew presently, though my years exceeded not his, where the blow pain'd him. "*Emilius, said he,* some days after the Triumph, didst ever see so goodly a creature as this young *Cleopatra*? or rather can Man's imagination fashion an Idea that may pattern hers? 'Tis true, *said I,* the Princess is very handsome. "Handsome, *reply'd he,* repulsing me with a little anger? Say rather, that all things else, when they come in her presence, are ugly, and that the Gods employed all their power to render her the exactest peice that ever parted from their hands. Ah! how happy will the Man be whom Heaven shall think worthy to adore her, and who may be permitted to lay down his life at her feet, and entirely dedicate it to her service! "That may possibly be your self, *said I,* and I see you begin to aim at that mark, with so direct a disposition, that you are most likely to be the happy man you speak of. "Doubt not, *reply'd the Prince,* but my resolution has already devoted my life to the service of that Princess, and that no other thought can stay in my breast, but such as may shew me how to merit her esteem, and promote my design never to be other than hers.

"My Lord, *said I,* in the condition your fortunes are, resolutions of that nature will deserve the weighing; and methinks you should not dream of any alliance, but such as may restore you to the Estate from whence your Family is fallen, nor hatch a design of that importance, without *Cesar* and the *Senates* approbation, upon which apparently depends your destiny.

At these words the Prince regarded me with an angry eye; "*I did not think, said he,* thou could'st have nursed such base thoughts, to advise me to do violence upon those beautiful inclinations, by any consideration of fortune; if to scorn *Cleopatra* will cut off my pretence to the Crowns she has taken from me, it will requite me with a glory, upon which that blind *Deity* can exercise no power; nor can my desire get up to a nobler pitch, than by courting the Daughter of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, that lately were Masters to so many Kings, and held the most considerable rank in the Universe. Neither *Cesar* nor *Senate* can justly disapprove the design; but should they refuse me their protection, if I have vertue on my side, the Gods will never forsake me, and possible my sword may recover that, which my hopes now tamely expect from their condescension. Such thoughts as these did this young *Amorist* already nourish, and if they were then so stout and generous, time hath since fortified them with such supplies of strength and vigour, as the whole World cannot urge a consideration capable to divert him.

In the mean time *Cleopatra's* children were brought up at *Rome*, in an Equipage rather quadrate to their Birth than Fortunes; for the Princess *Octavia*, sister of *Augustus*, Widow of *Antony*, and the same which he repudiated for *Cleopatra*, in stead of preserving an angry resentment against the memory of her ingrateful Husband, whose crime was big enough to excuse it on the contrary, by the sole motion of her own generosity, she took home the Children to her house, resign'd up all that estate for their maintenance which she held of *Antonies*, and brought them up with such care and tenderness as if they had been the fruit of her own womb, without putting the least inequality betwixt them and those she had, as well by *Antony*, which were two Daughters, as by *Marcellus* her first Husband, by whom she had likewise two Daughters and a Son; the brave *Marcellus*, whom doubtless you have known to be *Rome's* darling and delight. The Emperour much applauded his Sisters goodness, which he publickly confirmed by witnessing a high esteem of that Act, and his Empress *Livia* to second his intentions, took the Princess *Cleopatra* to Court, made her be very carefully educated in the Palace, while the young Princes remained still with the vertuous *Octavia*. In the mean time my Princes Passion did daily rise to a greater height in his Soul; and as Nature had given him a hardy confidence, which helped him to enterprise and perform every thing with a successful grace, so Love had then left him neither power nor will to keep it longer undiscovered; he had often seen and entertained the young Princess, in whom, besides an unparellel'd beauty, he encounter'd a wit so vivacious, temper'd with a judgement so solid, as the World could not boast the like of another person of no greater years; to this charming sweetness

"converse are more agreeable than yours, I cannot be so rude with my *Princess* (said *Coriolanus* with an action that express'd a respective acknowledgment) to demand more at her hands; I have only this to beg of her bounty, that she shall not suffer time, (which shall never have power to weaken my adoration (to wear out these favourable impressions, nor the knowledge (that will approach with increase of years) of your own admirable beauties, and Divine qualities, perswade you to regard him with disdain, whom you now judge worthy of so many favours; nor the encounter of researches, more advantageous for your establishment, prevail with you to prefer persons more happy, or better propt by those which Fortune has made our Masters, before such as she has despoil'd of *Crowns* and *Dignities*. *Cleopatra* young, and as much Infant as she was, was yet sensibly touched with this discourse, and regarding my Master with an Eye full of sweetness, returned him an answer, that proved her reason had much got above her age.

"If the malice of Fortune, and the loss of *Crowns* could render persons contemptible, The children of *Antony* and *Cleopatra* would find little respect and consideration among men; you know our house is fallen as low as yours, and were it reared again to its former height, neither that age nor knowledge whose approaches you dread, should hinder me from considering that in you which neither Fortune can rob you of, nor the support of our Masters bestow on those, which you excel as well by birth and virtue, as personal endowments. The *Prince* listned to this well-framed language (which indeed his hopes little expected from so young an Intellect) with transport and wonder, and, not able to stop the Carreir of his joy, with the consideration of those that were present, he put one knee to the ground, and fastning his lips with a little violence to *Cleopatra's* hand; "The Gods can witness, said he, that I never apprehended worth enough in my self to measure with this grace my *Divine Princess* has given me; but I do here protest in their presence, that I will strive to merit it, both by services of worth, and such actions as shall either repair the ruines of my house, or at least, hinder my *Princess* from repenting her bounty.

He had enlarg'd his discourse, if *Marcellus* (who then prefer'd *Cleopatra's* converse far before *Julia's*) had not obliged the *Princess* to break off the parley by joyning company. If my *Prince* had not truly loved *Marcellus*, he would not have taken that interruption so gently, but his friendship joyned with the late satisfaction his spirit had taken, helped him to dissemble the displeasure he received, and accost the *Princess Julia*, with a visage that betray'd not the least mark of any alteration.

After that day he oft repeated his passion to *Cleopatra*, and confirmed his own hopes by a thousand proofs of her innocent affection. These beginnings presag'd a happy progress, but they met with checks by the way, for the rivalry of *Marcellus* did much trouble the stream of his design. *Marcellus* was (as I have told you) of a very amiable person and little short of my *Prince* in any becoming quality, by his advantage in the Emperors favour, and Peoples affection, who gave him the name of *Romes* darling and delight; his face, person, and excellent parts, with that clear discretion that compos'd his Courtship to *Cleopatra*, kindled a just jealousy in *Coriolanus*: besides *Marcellus* as he was *Octavia's* Son, enjoy'd the same liberty with *Cleopatra* and *Antony's* other children, as if the same womb had disclos'd them; and by that appellation of Brother and Sister, both *Octavia's* Command, and *Cæsars* Will enjoyn'd them to call one another. And which most preferred this young *Princes* hopes, he possess'd an unrestrained familiarity with the *Princess*, which was not accorded to any other; but that which stung my *Prince* deepest, was, that *Marcellus* (being as well the dearest of his friends, as the greatest of his Rivals) all the impediments and fears he gave him, were so incapable of blotting out his amity, as he could not prosecute his research of *Cleopatra* without regret, since he could reap no advantage by it, that would not disturb the repose, and affront the fortune of his Friend; a reflection of this nature in such a soul as my Master's, could produce none but uncommon effects, and the sequel will tell you how strongly it wrought too in that of *Marcellus*, whose sentiments, (not to abridge truth of her due) were not less noble than my Masters. In divers Encounters these two *Princes* mutually apprehended the displeasures they gave one another by a competition which in souls less generous, would oft have strangled friendship; yet in theirs she stood so firm and intire, as my *Prince* never glanc'd at *Marcellus*, when he pleaded
in

in his own love-suit, nor did *Marcellus* (when he laid his amorous vows at *Cleopatra's* feet) ever let fall a word in disapprovment of *Coriolanus*. My Master (by what might he judged from appearance) had more favour than his Rivall, which would have rendered his joy more perfect, had he carried that advantage from any but *Marcellus*; and he had hugg'd his happiness with a clearer delight, if it had not stood bent to his friends prejudice. But if *Coriolanus* thus moderated the resentment of his own felicity, because it oppos'd his friends, *Marcellus* indured his disadvantage with patience, since *Coriolanus* reap'd the profit, nor could his own misfortune afflict him without the mixture of some comfort, because it conduc'd to his friends success.

"I desire not, (would *Coriolanus* say to *Cleopatra*) you should hate *Marcellus*; for, if a Man can merit it, he is worthy of your affection; but if it be destin'd for any Mortal, I demand it wholly and entire for *Coriolanus*. *Marcellus* would almost say the same things, only he durst not let his passion come abroad so openly as my Masters, for fear to displease the Emperor his Uncle, who did him the honour to design him his daughter, helped him to cut out a disguise for his affection, and make the borrow'd name of Brother (injoy'd by *Octavia*) serve to mask that of Lover.

Thus had they waited almost a year, during which my Prince, doubtless more deep struck than *Marcellus*, daily gathered such fresh causes of displeasure from his friends encroachment, as the melancholy it produced, began to settle it self in his face and behaviour, though the cause was conceal'd from all the World but my self, whom by a peculiar preference to the rest he alwayes honoured with the knowledge of his secrets: "And why, said he, one day to me, should mischievous fortune raise me up a Rival of my dearest friend, and such a friend whose repose I cannot combat without wounding mine own? Ah! had it pleas'd the Gods to inspire any other but *Marcellus*, with design of serving *Cleopatra*, our swords should decide our titles, and sure I should kill any but *Marcellus* in so just a quarrel. In fine, his sadness grew to such a height, as *Marcellus* who perceived it with the first, began to be much troubled at it; and indeed (as one that went a deep share in all the resentments of so deep a friend) he often demanded the cause, though his own suspicion did partly answer him; but *Coriolanus* still took care to cover the truth, till all his friends reasons growing too weak to satisfy *Marcellus* care at last he was constrain'd to discharge his heart, and one night as they lay together, which they often did, *Marcellus* having often prest him upon that Subject, and a thousand times sworn he could never be capable of any pleasure so long as he saw him drown'd in so deep a sorrow, and himself ignorant of its Fortune; the Prince sending one or two sighes before the Discourse he was to make; "Brother, said he, (for so they alwayes called one another,) the Gods can attest, you do force that from me by your friendship, which I ever resolv'd to wrap in silence, though you might easily have read it by your own observation, and so have spared your constraint of a bad relation; did you believe I could see my self travers'd in a passion that is twined with my vital thread, by a friend as dear to me as my self, without a mortal displeasure? Do you think I could designe the ruine of your content, or abandon the care of mine own repose without a cruel violence? You know I was *Cleopatra's* eldest prisoner, before your eye had marked her out for a Mistress, & had my dear *Marcellus* prevented my design of serving her, I should sooner have ran upon my death than his pretences, or expos'd him to the anguish he has made me resent; nor did I perceive he was my Rival, before I was engag'd too deep to render what was due to our amity, which (if I may say it) he himself has forgotten to pay. Ah! would to Heavens our contest had been for Crowns, or any thing else of higher value, you should quickly have seen with what a free heart I would have given up my interest. But for *Cleopatra*, my dear Brother, 'tis that cannot be obtain'd of an enslaved spirit, that will never recover strength enough to get out of the Abyss wherein my spiteful Fortune has plunged me; I say my spiteful fortune, for what ever glory I acquire by *Cleopatra's* service and however my hopes may feed high upon success, I shall never think that fortune propitious, that must be establish'd at the price of your repose; nor have I the liberty to Court it so much as with a single wish, since it can no where be raised, but upon the ruines of yours.

Coriolanus accompanied these words with many others of the same nature, which sunk so sensibly to *Marcellus* heart, as it was long before he could recover strength enough

enough to shape a reply; at last his words broke their way through his resentments, and embracing my Master with an ardent affection; "My dear Brother, said he, Heaven is my witness, that when my eye first told me, *Cleopatra* was lovely, I did not believe your youth could have been capable of forming a design to serve; and if I have since let my self slip into the snare, I rendered my liberty to that invincible puissance, which no heart can resist; yet I confess I have sinned against our amity, and should prove my self unworthy of a place in *Coriolanus* heart, if I do not strive with my soul to render the reparation I owe you; I know my intentions are good, but do a little distrust my power; however I ask but this night to clear all scores, & possible, before we part, I shall make it appear how dearly I prize our friendship.

Coriolanus would have reply'd to this discourse, but *Marcellus* oppos'd it, and press'd him so earnestly to give him the remainder of that night, as he was constrain'd to obey him; they both pass'd it over without as much as closing their eyes, my Master often over-hearing the sighs that broke away from *Marcellus*, though he strove to imprison them with all his power, and still cut them off in the middle, lest their noise should convey them to my Masters ear. The hour that he was wont to call them up, was not yet arrived, when *Marcellus* turning him'self to my Princes side, with a vivacious and resolute action. "Brother said he, I have combated and conquered for you, or rather for my self, since by this victory I am directed in part, how to expiate the crime I have committed, *Cleopatra* now is yours, and I ask your pardon for having so unjustly disputed her; our friendship, with the aid of reason, has almost driven her from my heart, and all that remains unfinished of the cure, I think may be safely referred to the Chyrurgery of time, my youth, and a short absence, which is already designed: I am now entred an Age, that allarms me the trade of my Ancestors, and tells me 'tis time to go seek out reputation with my sword in my hand; I will therefore beg the Emperors permission to go serve my Apprenticeship under the Consul *Vinicius*, who Marches within a few dayes with a puissant Army into *Germany*, where I hope to perfect my recovery, not only by the help of a large distance, and a different employment, but a strong resolution more exactly to ballance the Emperors favour, and turn all my thoughts upon the Princess *Julia*, who has already honoured me with more affection than I have merited. At my return I dare promise, you shall finde me so perfectly chang'd, as I shall conserve no other thoughts for *Cleopatra*, but to prize her as a Princess that deserves my friends affection, and both to confirm and assist her designs in your favour, against all such persons as may plead pretences to the right you have in her.

Thus the noble *Marcellus* character'd his victorious friendship, and at the close of his discourse, left my Prince so ravish'd at his freedom and generosity, as it cost him some time to put a shape to his resentments; yet at last he reply'd, but in such language, as did rather combat than gratulate his friends intention; he was very loath to be out-done in generosity, or put his desires upon a gentler Rack for his friend, than he had already done for him: this begat a kind contest betwixt them, which lasted a great part of the day, and it was fought on both sides against themselves, with so much obstinacy, as the repetition of particulars would but tire your attention; at last it was but fit that *Marcellus* (whose passion was of a later date, and less ardent than my Masters) should keep the lists, and that my Princes consent should quadruple to the Emperors intentions, and Peoples desires, by placing his friends heart in the Princess *Julia*'s service; but he could not quit him to his *German* Expedition, without a resolution to bear him company, and besides the consideration of their amity, not being less tickled than he, with desire of glory, he concluded to carry his first Arms with him under *Vinicius*, and dispos'd himself for his departure with such lively hopes, as help'd to charm a part of his griefs for leaving *Cleopatra*.

Some Provinces in *Germany* newly risen in Rebellion, had cut in pieces the Roman Garrisons; and with two mighty Armies, levy'd upon the banks of *Danubius*, not only struck a terror into all the neighbouring Nations, but swoln with success, began to menace the Empire it self; for this Expedition *Cesar* made choice of *Vinicius*, a sage and experienced Captain, to go in the head of the valiantest Legions: and he was ready to begin to March, when our two young Princes demanded leave of the Emperor, to go gather the first flowers of their reputation in the Field; I doubt not but

you know this has been a *Roman* Custome, and all those famous *Commanders* the World has talked so much of, whose vertue gave *Rome* so vast a Dominion, did first learn their Alphabet of Warr under the ancient *Captains*.

The two Princes confirmed in this designe, threw themselves at the Emperours feet, representing that now the arrival of their seventeenth year had brought them strength to charge through the incommodities of War, it was time to begin with such actions, as might instruct them to deserve his affection, and copy the glory of their Ancestors; this request was easily obtained of the Emperour, whose generous spirit highly applauded their brave resolution.

They presently put things in order for their parting, but my Masters grand preparation was to divide himself from *Cleopatra*; his passion was already grown to its full stature, and the Princess still preserved him in her favour, with particular improvements of good will; yet she began to draw her self within the guard of a greater reservation than formerly, and her increase of years taught her the severity to cut off those liberties by degrees, which her flexible youth had allowed him.

The Princes fore-sight of this prepared him to endure it with patience, instructing all his actions to express a respect to her so submissive, as pleaded a true title to what he had gotten in her heart, yet he could not defend himself from the stings of discontent at this separation, and had not a greedy desire of glory been too strong for his grief, every eye would have read it too plainly in his Visage.

The parting day being arrived, he felt a necessity of all his courage, to pronounce an untroubled farewell to his princess; but he gathered no slight satisfaction from his discovery, by some infallible tokens, that she was insensibly touched at this separation, and betrayed a timorous Jealousie of those dangers, to which he was going to expose his safety.

There are too many passages challenge a mention in my recital, to allow me the leisure of enlarging my self upon the several discourses they exchanged at this parting, and therefore I shall only content my self to tell you, that my Prince, after he had made fresh Protestations of an eternal fidelity to the Princess, obtained a promise from her fair mouth, to preserve him in her thoughts with so vigorous a care, as should weaken all the attempts of absence against her resolution, to prefer him before all men; but the parting words of *Marcellus* were very remarkable, and after he had vowed at *Cleopatra's* feet, that he despoiled himself (for his friends sake) of all those pretences, that his love and services might have given him; he spoke such things in my Princes behalf, as (though they did Truth no injury) could spring from no other Fountain but a strong and perfect amity; yet the sweetest of my Masters comforts at that parting, was a permission, by the command of *Octavia*, and consent of the Empress her self, to write to his Princess.

But I will hold you no longer, the two Princes Marched away with a proud Equipage, and I followed my Master in that expedition, (as I did in all the rest that succeeded it) and joyning the Troops that attended them, with the Consuls gross body; we left *Italy* behinde us, and by large Marches quickly gained the *Danubius*; we met no adventures by the way that will deserve to be dwelt upon, and indeed my relation ought but slightly to pass away the morning of my Masters youth, that it may more speedily arrive at these weightier actions of which his life has been composed; I will only tell you that his beginnings were miraculous, that at his first encounters he did such things as ravished the Consul, amazed the Soldiery; and scarce found credit at *Rome*, though several letters reported it.

Marcellus also at that first essay of his young valour, bravely signalized it by actions worthy of an eternal memory, and these two Princes, (in stead of Envy and Emulation) did mutually interest themselves in each others glory; *Marcellus* tasted no truer delight in his own, than the Reputation *Coriolanus* had gotten, and *Coriolanus* could not listen to his proper praises, with clearer satisfaction, than to those that cried up *Marcellus* his credit; indeed 'tis true, my Master had the luck to perform some acts, that made his Fame sound higher than his Friends, and in the several encounters were made upon the banks of *Danubius*, before the grand Battel he rendered himself remarkable by the effects of a valour, which the *Romans* published beyond all example; at an encounter which one of our *Legions* had with some Troops of *Barbarians*, he rescued the

Roman

Roman Eagles from a throng of Enemies that had newly seiz'd them, and brought them back to *Vinicius*, with their wings bathed in the blood of his Enemies, who cried up that action with such loud praises, as could not be accepted by the Prince's modesty; at the assault of some revolted places that oppos'd our passage, and were carried by storm, he was ever the first that entered the breach; and by the confession of the *Romans*, their taking in was due to the glorious example he gave those that fought near him, nor was his valour (of which he had gave them so many presidents) his onely virtue, for in all those disorders that Victory uses to drag along with it, he gave proofs of a most unparallel'd moderation, treated those that fell into his hands, more like Friends and Allies than Enemies, and at the taking of such places as were won by assault, he often obtained many lives of his Enemies by his earnest intercession, which *Vinicius* had designed for an exemplary terror to be cut in peices: by such actions as these, with the rest of his brave demeanour among the Officers and Soldiers; he had so gain'd the hearts of the whole Army, that they all Petitioned *Vinicius*, to give him some considerable Command, though it was unheard of in the *Roman Discipline*, to commit any charge to persons of his Age; and when *Vinicius* at their solicitation, assist'd by his own esteem of their worth, had given him and *Marcellus* a joynt Commission to Command the Cavalry, all the Officers submitted to them, with a joy that wanted no proofs to express it self.

But the *German*s were not the only Enemies they had to Combat, for *Cleopatra's* remembrance kindled a crueller War, than the *Barbarians* could menace; indeed my Prince had no greater task than dayly to feed and confirm those thoughts that entirely laid his life at his Princess's feet, every Idea that his fancy could shape, had the face of delight, and left a pleasing impression upon his spirit; but *Marcellus* fought with a ruder Combatant, and found his design to banish her his breast, was not like to gain an easie Conquest; however he stretch'd all his Forces to struggle for it, and at last his continued care carried the victory; my Master (who in part perceived the silent torments that Prince's generosity inflict'd upon himself) did often endeavour to stagger his resolution, and daily protested, that he had rather have him for a Rival all his life, nay, and would sooner chuse (if necessity required, and possibility consented) to release all his own pretences, than approve the violence suffered for his sake.

But the generous *Marcellus* stuck to his promise with an unshaken constancy; and then being very young, and daily diverted by his Warlike employment, which he ever followed with a marvellous ardour, he obtained in part of himself what he desired, and striving to prefer *Julia* to his thoughts by the memory of her beauty (which indeed might be ranked with the most delicate in the world) by the favour she had shown him, and the Emperor's will, upon whom his Fortunes totally depended, he quickly made a considerable progress.

In the mean time my Prince wrote often to the Princess *Cleopatra*, it would pose my memory to repeat all his Letters, I have only in part retained the sense and words of some of the shortest, and I believe the first he wrote little differed from these terms.

Prince Coriolanus, to the Princess Cleopatra.

IT is not enough to tell you (my Divine Princess) that you are always present in my memory; for with greater truth I may protest you have the entire possession of my soul, where, in the sternest dangers, you ever keep your Command, and Combat *Rome's* Enemies with Arms that are invincible. Ha! my Princess, who can oppose a heart animated with so bright an Image? What Enemy will be able to dispute the glory with me that may shew me the way to deserve you? This high design will doubtless teach me to do something more great, than Fortune can promise, and my destiny is too fair to scare a defeat by other Enemies, after being conquer'd by the Divine *Cleopatra*.

This first in a short time was succeeded by another, and I think the words were these.

Prince Coriolanus to the Princess Cleopatra.

"I Would say Fortune smil'd upon me, if the success I have gotten by her favour, were not moderated by an absence, to resist which, I have scarce any courage left me; yet I would strive to support it, might I hope a place in the memory of my adorable Princess, I confess I cannot ask it without rashness, and yet not forbear the demand, without neglecting what I owe to the conservation of a life I have given her.

These were the two first he wrote, of which he received no answer; but a while after, having done wonders in another encounter, which report quickly carried to *Rome* the Princess *Octavia* and the Emperor himself enjoyned her to write to him, which to satisfy them, she did in these words.

The Princess Cleopatra to Prince Coriolanus.

"I Obey the Commands impos'd upon me, to write to you without repugnance, and I follow my proper inclinations, when I assure you of the interest I take in the glorious success of your arms; the whole world publishes your beautiful actions, *Rome* is an entire admirer, and I a particular rejoicer at them; the Gods grant that Fortune may never forsake you, and that you may not so blindly resign your safety to your courage, as not to be careful of preserving a life, that can never be indifferent to those you judge worthy of your remembrance.

My Prince received this Letter from the Princess, with an excess of joy, and kissed it a thousand times, in an amorous rapture at these precious marks of her affection. The knowledge it gave him how much she concern'd her self in his glory, spur'd him on to greater enterprises, and carried him to such a sublime pitch in the whole Armies esteem, as it talk'd of nothing more than the effects of his Valour, nor was he less known (by the havock he made) in the Enemies Camp than in ours.

After divers Fights in Parties, the two Armies came to a general Battel, and it was fought so bravely on both sides, upon the Banks of *Danubius*, that the streams took increase and complexion from the blood that was spilt; young *Coriolanus* and his friend *Marcellus* at the head of the Cavalry they commanded, did there disclose such prodigies of Valour, as till then were not known among the *Romans*, and gave proofs of their prudence and good conduct, which no hopes could rationally expect from so immature an age: twice or thrice they rallied, and re-inforc'd their Troops, which the first fury of the *Barbarians* had put into disorder, and led them on again so courageously, as after they had forced their resistance by a valour more than humane, they totally routed the Enemy, and oblig'd the *Roman* Consul to publish at the end of the day, that the Palm of Victory was only gather'd by their virtue.

Marcellus saved the life of *Vinicius*, mounted him again, and bravely cut him out a path to safety through a throng of his Enemies, in the middle of which, he was fighting on foot in manifest peril of his life: and my Master among other actions, by which he signaliz'd himself in that memorable day, having broken the stoutest Squadron that environ'd them, gave Death with his own hands to the two chief Commanders of the Enemies Army, and by that action depriv'd all the rest of their courage which they took from the presence of their Generals.

The Battel did not period the War, for there yet remain'd some scattered Troops to be defeated, and revolted places that made some resistance: two whole years were spent in this expedition, at the end of which the two Princes having now no more work for their Swords in *Germany*, bent their course with the Consul to *Rome*, laden with praises that were never due before to such young beginners; my Master daily shortened his way with all the joy that could be given him, by the hope of restoring his eyes to

to the sight of *Cleopatra*, whom two years absence (in stead of effacing) had more lively ingraues in his memory, and which help'd to compleat his satisfaction, he perceiv'd his dear *Marcellus* was perfectly cur'd, and that he had now no farther cause to fear to be travers'd by such persons whose repose he was oblig'd to value.

The exploits *Vinicius* had done in *Germany* were so great, that the Senate decreed him the honour of Triumph; but he refusing it with a remarkable modesty, the grandeur of his services were acknowledg'd by other recompences that were very glorious, and by the command of the Emperour and Senate, there was made him a most magnificent entry, where every thing appear'd in a pompous dressing, but the greatest part of the *Romans* found nothing so beautiful as our two young Princes, that march'd on both sides the Consul, clad in arms, that were hid in the splendour of Gold and Jewels, their head and shoulders were shaded with white Feathers, and themselves mounted on two white Horses, whose beautiful pride did marvellously aid the grace where-with their Masters managed them; all those that saw them pass in that equipage, and had taken the account of the gallant actions they performed in War, from the mouth of Fame, strew'd their passages with loud Acclamations of joy, and their praises throng'd like themselves to welcome them; the Emperour received them with abundance of caresses, and the privilege *Marcellus* borrowed from his alliance, gave him no advantage of my Master in that reception; they were likewise saluted by the Empress and Princess *Ottavia* with kind aspects, that when they approached *Cleopatra*, the sight of her made my Masters eye release all other objects, and his memory efface them; in this two years absence he found her marvellously chang'd, her stature (though she was then but fifteen) already reach'd the common height of Women, her neck almost formed to its perfect proportion, and her beauty mounted near to that Meridian in which you have view'd her; but with this advantagious change, a Royal Majesty sat inthron'd in her face, and armed her looks with a greater severity than appear'd in her precedent years, and my Prince could not behold her visage without gathering the effects of a fear from her flowred Excellencies, which grew not there before in her budding youth; yet she received him with her obliging civilities, he had no sooner accosted her, but without regard to the illustrious Spectators, he bent a knee to the Earth, and ravish'd a kiss from her fair hand, before she could enforce him to rise, by this extraordinary respect publicly stripping part of his amorous designs to those eyes that had not yet discovered them. In presence of so many witnesses and persons that waited to succeed one another in his embraces, he then had not the freedom of a particular converse with her, but his eyes were the Deputies of his tongue, and elegantly translated most of those amorous thoughts into passionate looks, which his mouth should have put into Accents, the whole Court spoke highly to his advantage, the general vote published his brave beginning beyond a parallel, and the Emperour himself commended him to such a height, as might have top'd the most irregular ambition; the honours that were rendered him had the approbation of all but *Tiberius*, the only man that envy'd his fortune, who (prepossessed by a mortal jealousy against him) was stung to the heart at the Praises were given him; *Marcellus* had a great share in the glory, which indeed he justly merited, and the affection which the *Romans* naturally bare him, was marvellously augmented, by that clear proof of his vertue.

My Master being return'd to his lodging, was visited by a throng of his Friends, and the first news he received, was, that *Tiberius* was enamoured of the Princess *Cleopatra*; my Prince had begun to suspect it before his departure, but during his absence, *Tiberius* had made his re-search so publick, as *Rome* had few persons that ignor'd it. *Coriolanus* resent'd this intelligence with a sensible displeasure, yet dissembled it to his Friends with all the power and skill he could use; but when they had left him the liberty to entertain me in private, he passionately declared himself, fearful of so puissant a Rival, not that the valour or merit of his Person had any place in his fears, for while those were only in question, he knew himself able to dispute *Cleopatra*; but he dreaded his Mother, the Empress *Livia*, well knowing, the credit she had with the Emperour, had power to cross his designs, if she once approved of her Sons affection: however he resolv'd to assault all obstacles that encountred him, and openly to dispute that at the price of his life, which his reason judg'd to be no mans due but his own.

He impatiently waiteth an occasion to entertain the Princess upon that subject, and (if possible) learn from her mouth the sentiments she had for his Rival; the following day offered him the liberty to make that trial, and obtaining the permission to give her a visit in her own lodgings, he enjoyed a large opportunity of exchanging his thoughts with her without interruption.

Their first discourse may better be imagined than related, and you may easily judge my Master spent it upon the torments he suffered for her absence, while the Princess expressed the glad content she took in his return, with the happy and glorious success of his voyage; yet she contracted her language and looks with so much moderation and strict reserve, received his discourse with so serious a face, as it startled some of his forwardest hopes, which though he had foreseen, yet he was not so well fortified against it, as not to read over her visage with a timorous eye; yet he met something there that hinted the occasion he desired, and mingling the respect with his words, which that new Majesty imprinted; "Madam, said he, if I may be permitted without offending the veneration I owe you, to undiscuss a part of my Sentiments, I must take the liberty to say, that the severity that sits upon your brow, does promise no happy Augury to my hopes; indeed if it only springs from a right understanding of what you are, I have no reason left me to complain, and mine shall agree with the judgments of persons most dis-interested, that it is but a fit companion to that bright Majesty, which we all acknowledge in you, as the Princess of the World in whom it is most justly spher'd; but if it parts from another cause, I do there behold my condemnation, and read my irreparable ruine.

"I did not perceive, said the Princess, interrupting him, that my behaviour to you had put on any other fashion than it has formerly worn, and if a small access of years, has a little checked the freedom of my carriage; I cannot think that change can either disadvantage your hopes, or disquiet your repose: "I did always judge, replied the Prince; that the childhood of my fortune was too forward to be long-liv'd, nor can I frame a just complaint, because you cut off a part of those favours which I never merited; but since all men are as unworthy as I, with your permission I will believe, that Tiberius has not more right to demand them than my self.

By these words Cleopatra perceived the kindlings of my Masters jealousy, and now not doubting but he had heard of the pursuits Tiberius had made in his absence, the resolv'd to keep on the Mask no longer, and preventing his discourse with a smile; "Indeed I thought, said she, you would meet with the notice of what has passed since your departure, and if you still owned an interest in my affairs, you would not stay long for the knowledge that Tiberius has offered me affection; I did not believe it necessary to dissemble what I knew of it, nor shall I make any scruple to avow (if my apprehension scap'd mistake) that the resentments Tiberius has for me are the same with yours: "With mine, said Coriolanus, with a hasty interruption, Ah! Madam, do not wound me with so deep a displeasure, to think mine can suffer comparison without a mortal offence; I will easily believe Tiberius doth love you, for there is nothing upon Earth deserves less incredulity, but that his Passion can measure with mine, is a belief that all the strength of my submission and obedience is too weak to bow me to; Tiberius has excellent qualities, and possibly a Person more considerable than mine, but our dispositions are very different, and I know our souls are incapable of cherishing an equal flame; if all the requisites of Love were comprized in offering Protestations of fidelity at your feet, or spruising up the passion in artificial language, perhaps I might justly claim no advantage; but if to misprize and abandon all those things, wherewith ambitious persons build their felicity, to sacrifice my life at your feet; nay, and if possible, to dye it a thousand times over in your sacrifice, be to love aright, methinks you should find some difference 'twixt the Passion of Tiberius, and that of Coriolanus.

"Then I will tell you, said the Princess, to repair the displeasure I have given you, that I do distinguish betwixt you; and if I thought you would not take too much advantage of my words, I would add, that you are better placed in my opinion than Tiberius, nor that his affection has not put on as fair and specious proofs, nor that it has almost spoke the same language that yours have utter'd, yet with truth I dare assure you, that neither his discourse nor actions have got any hold in my heart, and if I change

"change not my humour, I think it will ask a long time to make my inclination look that way.

This free and unreserv'd Declaration of the Princess, gave my Master a satisfaction that drove away all his fears, and calm'd his displeasures, which not being able to dissemble one moment, recovering that gaiety that usually sparkled in his lively looks; "I am made too glorious, *said he*, by the honour you have done me, in thus unmasking your propensions; and since they are not dispos'd of to my Rival, but I am permitted to try my tide with him by my services, I will learn to hope from your bounty, and the Divine favour, that he shall not carry the advantage; and now Madam, "I will freely confess, that I take not my greatest fears from his person, for I do much more redoubt the credit of the *Empress*, than either services or good qualities of *Tiberius*. 'Tis true, reply'd *Cleopatra*, the *Empress* did a while since speak in his favour, but she had not as yet much press'd it; for as her thoughts are busier in building up the fortunes and greatness of her Son, than soothing his affection; so I think her studies are more directly leveled, at a power in the *Emperors* spirit, than in mine: May she have the Gods consent, reply'd *Coriolanus*, to the success of that design, for they all know I will neither grudge him the favour of *Augustus* nor the possession of the *Empress*, provided he lets fall his Title to my Princess's affection.

Cleopatra was going to reply, but was hindered by the arrival of the Princess *Julia* and *Marcellus*; who, with a great train of other persons, then enter'd the Chamber but the following dayes they, resum'd opportunities of reviving this discourse, which gave my Master, a clear discovery, that he was not only prefer'd to *Tiberius* in his Princess's thoughts, but was almost as well seated there, as his own reason could desire from such a person as *Cleopatra*, whose courage was already mounted to that pitch, that there was not a humane consideration capable to abase her spirit so much as to one single thought, unworthy of her former Fortunes.

In the mean time the two Princes her Brothers were brought up at *Octavia's* house, with as much care as was due to their extractions, and equal to the hopes they promised; *Alexander* was of the same age with his Sister, *Ptolomee* one year younger, and both endow'd with a beauty so excellent, such an amiable gentleness was stamp'd in their behaviour, performing all the Exercises were taught them, with such a graceful dexterity, and disclosing so much grandeur of Courage in all such encounters, as gave them opportunities to shew the marks of it; as all the Roman People regarded them with admiration, the *Emperor* highly esteem'd, and the Court consider'd them as the deserving Children of so great a Father, and worthy to inherit a better destiny; they no sooner reach'd 15 but they appear'd at all the great Meetings, and despising the childish employments, that commonly busied persons of their age, they mingled with those of riper years that addict'd themselves to such as were more serious and important.

My Prince who both regarded them as *Cleopatra's* Brothers, and as Princes that needed no other assistance than their own desert to purchase his esteem, strove to indear them with much affection, and equally engag'd himself to their interests and his own; but he particularly observ'd something so great and so noble in the Mind and Spirit of *Alexander*, as invit'd him to a perfect amity, and that Prince (young as he was) so well understood my Masters admirable qualities, that his affection to him, scarce gave *Marcellus* the precedence.

At that time the inclinations of *Marcellus* began to bend their course to another Centre, and as he still drove on the design of drawing off his thoughts from *Cleopatra*, so he turn'd his eyes with less reluctance upon the Beauties of the Princess *Julia*, which he found so full of charms, as it was impossible, after his resolve intirely to put off the other passion, to regard her long with an indifferent eye; in effect that Lady is Mistress of so delicate a beauty, as it may scarce give place to any of Natures choicest favourites, and she makes use of these advantages with so nimble an ingenuity, as few persons in the World come near her; she has a spirit, hardy, supple, and pliant to all sorts of encounters, but very wavering and dangerous to the repose of such persons as are taken with her baits, which had *Marcellus* known before, I think he would not so easily have engag'd upon those Rocks, against which her inconstant and artificial humours have often dash'd him,

Though

Though doubtless you have taken this in bulk from the mouth of Report, yet I may learn you some particulars in the recital of my Masters life, which never yet came at your ear; and indeed their adventures are so entangled one with another, as it would be a very difficult task to single them in my relation: when *Marcellus* first undertook to serve *Julia* in earnest, he found her disposition so ready to receive his addresses, as (though himself had valued his desert at the highest) he could not have gotten such large hopes in so little time, without the assistance of a powerful anticipation; but this dexterous wit no sooner perceiv'd he had swallow'd the bait, but she began by degrees to put a cover upon her former kindness, as much as to say, she was willing he should openly buy that with some pain, which indeed she had already liberally given him, before he was willing to ask it.

Marcellus was not the only Prisoner to *Julia's* beauty, for some of the Principal Romans, with divers Kings Sons that were brought up at *Rome*, and many Kings themselves, which the necessity of their Affairs detained near *Augustus* Person, did all sigh for her in secret.

In the mean time my Master and *Tiberius* dayly met in *Cleopatra's* Chamber, both openly professing their re-search; but the knowledge they both had of this mutual competition, would not have been pocketed on either side, if some powerful considerations had not held their hands; *Tiberius* was well acquainted with my Masters courage, and my Prince forgot not *Livia's* authority and credit with the Emperor. One evening they met at her Lodgings, which immediately preceded a day that *Augustus* had appointed for publick spectacles, wherein, besides *Gladiators*, and Combats with wilde Beasts in the *Amphitheatre*, the noblest Romans were to shew their address in Courses on Horseback, and divers other exercises that suited their condition; for these my Master, *Tiberius* and *Marcellus*, made their preparations, and formed Parties to signalize themselves before their Princesses, thus tacitly instructing the whole City, to expect things from them worthy of their Magnificence and Gentleness.

A part of the fore-going night was pass'd away in the Princess *Cleopatra's* Chamber, who had been let blood that day, and carried her Arm in a rich Scarf tissu'd with Gold and Silk, and wrought with admirable artifice, which the Rival Princes had no sooner seen, but they were both struck with an equal ardour, to wear that precious favour in the next dayes solemnity; my Prince respect and moderation imprisoned his desires, but *Tiberius* being more hardy, or (to express it better) less respectful, was willing to make use of that confidence, which he knew how to practice in the rest of his actions, and addressing his words to my Master; "Think you not *Coriolanus*, said he, that the Person which could gain the Princess consent, to let him wear this precious Scarf in the Lists to-morrow, would not have a grand advantage of his Companions, and, by a Favours encouragement of so high a price, infallibly carry that which the Emperor has designed for the best deserver?" "That will be easily granted, reply'd my Prince coldly, but as I think it a grace, which few mens hopes are worthy to aspire at, so I doubt the Princess will not finde out any that are fit for so much happiness: "and why not, said *Tiberius*, what ever price her Favours can amount to, can any reason forbid hope to those Courages that are hardy enough to enterprize all things for her service? her goodness allows us to hope for what she is pleased to grant, reply'd my Master, but Rash is a fitter Epithite than Hardy, for him that will raise a Title to it, as a thing that may be merited, when he only ought to wait for it from her pure condescension.

Tiberius was going to reply, when the Princess, who had all this time been silent, regarding him with a disdainful look: "Do not put your self to the trouble, said she, of disputing those pretences any further, my Favours do but weakly deserve your Services, and you should do well to level them at objects of higher value, which possibly you may obtain with greater ease.

"If I ever took care, (said *Tiberius*) to aim at any thing but you only, let me wear out my life without a recompence: yet I cannot despair, continued he with a smile, to obtain part of my desire, and I am now going to ask the Gods good will, that I may have yours to accord it. When he had uttered these words, making a low Reverence to the Princess, he left her presence, with a face apparently full of satisfaction.

My

My Master who had listn'd to this discourse, not without the use of his patience, staid some time with the Princess after his departure, when he then entertain'd with a larger liberty, and expressed an ardent desire to appear next day in the field, under her Colours; but he found her indisposed to grant that request, and as she ever temper'd all her actions with an admirable circumspection, she contented her self to afford him a verbal assurance, that she gave him the preference above all the persons that serv'd her, without consenting to allow him advantages, which she thought would bely that haughty and rigorous virtue, of which she made a severe profession.

The next day all things were made ready in the *Amphitheatre* that the *Pomp* requir'd; but I think you do not desire my relation should range on either side from what concerns my Masters life; I will therefore contract the particulars, and only tell you, that every thing was disposed for the celebration of these sports, the people were rank'd according to the customary order, the Emperor plac'd on one side, with the most considerable persons of the Senate, and the Empress on the other with all the Princess and noblest Roman Ladies, when my Prince enter'd the *Cirk* armed and mounted very gallantly; all his *Armour* offer'd the eye a mingled splendour of Gold and Jewels, and the hand of Art had so curiously embellish'd the materials, as it would long have kept the assistants gazing, if the grace of him that bore him, had not becken'd their looks to a more delightfull attention; his Cask was shaded with twenty white feathers, and through his Visour, which was then half up, here appear'd a face so noble and so amiable fierce, as all the Spectators beheld it with respect, and almost all their hearts voted in his favour; but the acclamations of the people could take but little hold of his thoughts, and despising all sorts of other objects, he sent his eyes in search of the Princess, whom they found seated at the Empress seat, by the Princess *Octavia's* side where she shin'd like some great Star, whose Master-light had half obscur'd the rest of of the Celestial Spangles, attracted the eyes of Rome, & busied all mens thoughts, with a just wonder at her beauty; when I saw her in that estate, I confess I was dazled as well as the rest, & pos'd to find any thing strange in the effects which that marvel of beauty produc'd in my Masters spirit.

After he had spent some time in gazing upon her, with all the affections of a Man that had lost his heart, he was obliged to retire to another side, and put himself in the head of his Troop after the example of *Tiberius*, *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, young *Alexander* and his Brother, who allready began to mingle themselves in those Exercises, with the other Captains, which were then preparing to begin the sports: Never was any thing seen more pompous than *Marcellus*, and his brave *Mine* had the help of all the Ornaments and advantages that the *Roman Curiosity* could invent; nor was *Tiberius* behind him in the pride of *Garb* and *Equipage* he was Jewel'd all over with a marvellous profusion, his *Habit*, *Casque* and *Armour*, were starr'd with a thousand flames, which dazled all the Spectators opticks; but, for his most precious and remarkable ornament, his Shoulders were covered with that fair Scarf, which my Prince had seen *Cleopatra* wear the night before, and the same which gave occasion to the discourse recited; my Master no sooner saw but he knew it, and that knowledge suddenly stab'd it self through his heart with a mortal surprisal, an universal shivering presently ran through all his Members, and in one moment ouerthrew the force of his Reason; he stood and gaz'd a while, holding his Arms a-crofs, in the posture of a man that was Planet-struck upon that cruel object, when the sound of the Trumpets, which made the *Amphitheatre* echo, call'd him back to himself, and made him demand a resolution of his spirit; the first that presented it self to his incensed thoughts, was to fly upon *Tiberius*, and snatch away his life in the sight of the Emperor and all the *Romans*, and change the Combat which was only design'd to wear the harmless livery of delight into a Crimison complexion; but these tempestuous thoughts to which the first motions of his fury hurried him, began already to overblow in his minde, they were oppos'd with some remains of reason, but more over-power'd with the fear of offending *Cleopatra*, than any other consideration; he had some thoughts publicaly to reproach that Princess, with the injustice she had done him, but respect had still strength enough left to defer the effect of that resolution; the last he clos'd with, which was, to retire from those sports, where he had now neither force nor courage to appear like himself, and take fresh advice of his thoughts, without the interruption of so many Spectators.

These deep Cogitations that suffended his sense and motion, had swallow'd so much
P time,

time, as all the Troops had already chang'd their places, and begun to joyn in the Exercise, onely his stood still in its place, attending his order and example to more; the young *Alexander* who was of his side, had often call'd to him, when taking him gently "by the Arm, "My Lord, *said I*, do you not perceive that ours is the onely Troop "that is not Marched? This brought him to himself, and regarding him with a visage wholly chang'd; "Let us go *Emilius*, *said he*, I can do no more. At these words after he had intreated *Alexander* to take his place, he crowded through his own Squadron, and leaning upon my shoulder retir'd towards one of the Gates.

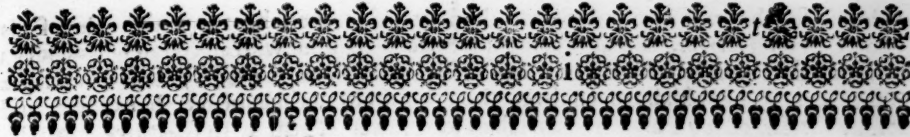
Tiberius, whose interest still kept an eye upon my Masters actions, perceived him when he parted, and taking commission from his haughty pride, newly swoln with this present prosperity, to brave him: "What *Coriolanus*, *cry'd he*, do you retreat? do "you quit the Lifts? These words had like to have put my Master past all consideration, "and provok'd him to a precipitate assault of that Rival with his Sword in his hand, who had taken so much insolence from that advantage; but a reserve of Judgment did then hold the hands of his passion, and only turning towards him with a furious look, and a pair of eyes that flamed with rage; "'Tis not to thee, *said he*, that I quit the "Lifts, but to those marks of thy Fortune, which thou art not worthy to bear, and "which I shall possibly find a time to make thee resign, with thy life to boot.

I believe *Tiberius* (who had turned his head another way) did not well understand these last words, but they were clearly over-heard by divers persons of his own party, that might easily carry them to his ear, and to that purpose my Master spoke them.

"'Tis not unlikely, *interrupted Tyridates*, that they might be concealed by the discretion of those that heard them, lest they should incense the Emperour, with "fomenting a quarrel betwixt persons so considerable as your Master and *Tiberius*.

"I am of the same belief, *reply'd Emilius*, In the mean time, Sir, let me intreat you "would not think it strange, if I a little amplify some particulars, that are not the most "important in my Masters life, though not altogether so trivial, but you may possibly "judge them worthy of your attention,





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART II. LIB. II.

A R G U M E N T.

Coriolanus, by an improvement of his jealous mistake, and the receipt of an angry answer from Cleopatra, falls into a desperate fever. Marcellus unriddles Tiberius's Plot, cures the Malady, and reconciles the Lovers. Julia loosely deserts Marcellus, and displaces her affection upon Coriolanus, her levity divides the friends, till Coriolanus clears the suspicion. The enquiry of their fate from Trasillus begets an open Quarrel 'twixt him and Tiberius, the Emperor interposes, and Cleopatra is propos'd as a prize to him of the two that deserved best in their Military employments.



THUS my Master left the *Amphitheatre*, excusing his departure with some indisposition to those that demanded the reason; my self was as ignorant as the rest of the true cause of it, but when we were arriv'd at his Chamber, as I was taking off his Arms, I re-mark'd an extream paleness, and an extraordinary change in his Visage, which made me timerously demand the cause of so great and so sudden an alteration. He stood a good while without returning an answer, overwhelm'd with so black a sadness, as it scarce left him the use of speech; but after I had often redoubled my solicitations to know the reason; "Didst thou not see," said he, with two or three sighs, "didst thou not see that Scarf which *Tiberius* wore to day upon his Armes, and couldst not perceive it was the same that *Cleopatra* carried her Arm in yesterday, when thou wert with me at her Lodgings? To me she refus'd the slightest, and most trivial favours, though I begged them with abundance of submission, and to that insolent, has granted what he proudly pretended to in my presence, on purpose to dress him up a Triumph over me, while my own eyes, with all the Peoples must stand gazing at my shame; that inconstant woman has forgot the promises she repeated a thousand times over, to place me ever in her esteem before him, has forgot her self on purpose, to publish her legerity to all the Empire. That *Cleopatra*, that spirit which I believed incapable of the weakness, and imperfections of the Sex, has ruin'd me with the fall from vertue, and makes nothing to give up a Prince as a prey to despair, that can shew more desert for her affection, than he that her ingratitude and injustice prefer'd before him: in the sequel of this passionate discourse, he let loose a Torrent of other reproaches; but within one moment retracted all, with a sudden motion of repentance gets the Mastery of his resentments, and demands Pardon of the

Princess for the rash words his rage had utter'd; then he turns the tide of his choler upon *Tiberius*, and addressing his Speech to him with an action full of fury; "Think not, *said he*, think not thou insolent Rival, to prevail by these advantages "that fortune has blindly given thee, thou dost hold nothing of me, but of her, and "if by the fall of my Empires I am fallen to a lower esteem with *Cleopatra*, than the "Son of *Livia*, at least by a courage more Noble, a birth more illustrious, and the "Testimonies of a Love more perfect than his; I may repair the defects of that, "which giddy chance has onely given thee above me, thou art now grown gay with "the spoils of my repose and glory, and proudly deck'd thy self with an Ornament "due to me only, but fear *Tiberius* (if thy fortune will let thee apprehend it) fear that "this present may prove fatal, thou mayest yet be put to buy it at the price of thy "blood; nor canst thou give dear enough for it, though all thy veins were empty'd "for the payment; His passion brought forth a thousand other complaints full of the marks of transport and despair; in this manner he tormented himself the rest of the day, till the evening arriv'd, and about the hour they return'd from the Spectacles, he resolv'd to write to the Princess, when, after he had try'd all the strength of his reason to tame the rage that possess'd him, and reduce himself to a condition, employing the same respect, which he usually express'd in his other Letters, at last he made the paper speak in these terms.

Prince Coriolanus to the Princess Cleopatra.

"IT is not for the unfortunate *Coriolanus* to complain of *Cleopatra*, he owes her all, "and has merited nothing of her; but if he might have leave to assume the liberty, "he would make it appear that though he be unworthy of her favours, *Tiberius* has "not better deserv'd them; the grant of so publick an advantage, has openly de- "stroy'd the promise you made me, never to prefer the Son of *Livia* before the Prince "of *Mauritania*; but since it is not permitted me to demand of my Sovereign the "effects of her promises, I will try the courtesie of Death for a comfort which I can "receive of none but her, and for which I am willing to owe her the entire obli- "gation.

He had no sooner finished these words, when (without consulting further with respect or reason) he commanded me to carry them to the Princess; I found some precipitation in this proceeding, but as I ever paid him a blind obedience, I took the Letter and carried it to *Cleopatra's* Lodgings. She was newly return'd from the *Amphitheatre*, and retir'd alone into her Cabinet much troubled, but when she knew I was there to speak with her, she commanded I should enter, I presently read a part of her discontent in her visage, yet she forc'd it (before I had time time to speak) to demand how my Master did, "In a very sad estate Madam, *said I*, part of which you will learn "from this Letter he demanded me to give you.

The Princess, without returning an answer, took the Letter and read it, but before she had got to the end I easily perceived that choler had drowned the Lillies of her face in a flood of blushes. That haughty courage could not suffer the liberty he took to reproach her, and feeling her own Innocence, she repented her design to give him comfort and satisfaction, if his patience could have waited it; and now despight began to grow active in her, but she commanded her self with a power so irresistible, as hindred the heat of it from breaking out in my presence, though she knew my Master honoured me with the knowledge of his secrets, and letting fall the Letter upon the Table, with an action full of cold neglect: "*Coriolanus* has reason, *said she*, to believe, that it is not "for him to complain of *Cleopatra*, nor demand the effects of her promises; for my "part I never made any to him, that could engage me so deep as he has unjustly pre- "tended; my favours are neither for *Tiberius* nor him, nor shall ever be granted to "any person that usurps the liberty to upbraid me, I could possibly justify myself against "his reproaches, and perhaps would have done it too, had he given me time; but since "he has prevented the intention I might have had, with an act so insuitable to the "know-

"knowledge he should have of my humour, bid him go seek his comforts where he can find them, and let me be quiet.

At these words (after she had made me a sign to retire) she took up a book and began to read in it, without turning her head any more towards me, I went away in a deep sadness, and a grand confusion, at the bad success of my message, and was no sooner returned to my Master, but my Face told him part of the truth before my Tongue could begin it; yet I had some design to sweeten it as much as possible, but his impatience would neither allow me the time, nor leave me assurance, forbidding me to disguise any thing, with a look so severe and terrible, as I durst not adventure it: Then I punctually recounted to him the action, and repeated the language word for word to *Cleopatra*, which brought him to the saddest condition that misfortune could make; I did believe the unkindness he took at her pretended change, would have fortified him against the fear of her anger; but his soul found room enough for both the passions, and if he were afflicted with a belief of *Cleopatra's* dissention, he trembled at the thought of her anger, and the very intelligence of so hasty an indignation in so moderate a spirit, confirmed his opinion of her inconstancy; for he could not believe that petty offence could pass her so suddenly, to a cold indifferency touching his repose and his life, unless she had lost that which formerly nourished the care of it, and receiv'd a new impression that had effac'd the old one; then did he let fly such language and behaviour, as was but little confirm'd to his ordinary moderation, all his thoughts tended to the death of *Tiberius*; but he was soon put past the power of acting those resolutions, and whether caused by the jealousy of his Rivals Fortune, or apprehension of *Cleopatra's* anger, he fell that very evening into a most violent Fever.

He was scarce laid in his bed, when *Marcellus* (who had been anxious for his welfare, ever since he saw him depart the *Cirque* so unexpectedly) entered the Chamber; I was very glad of his presence, hoping the power he had in his spirit, would prove the best medicine to remit his disease: before he approached my Masters bed (who yet knew not of his coming) he demanded of me the account of his health, and I (knowing my Master never used to hide any thing from him) was willing to give him the naked truth, concerning it, requisite to save the sick man the labour, who could not enter upon that recital, without the danger of a passionate transport; *Marcellus* was astonish'd at the discourse which I made him touching *Cleopatra's* Scarf, and the rage she was in at my Masters Letter, and being indeed his real friend, he did tenderly interest himself in his affection; but he was Master of a grand courage, and that rather dispos'd him to assist than bewail his friend, with this design approaching his beds side, "What *Coriolanus*, said he, is your courage fled, as soon as you feel the first blow of misfortune? cannot you call to mind how bravely it has served you in more dangerous encounters? "Ah! my dear *Marcellus*, reply'd the Prince with a deep sigh, as my unhappiness is stated, how vainly would my courage struggle to relieve me? and how much more easie is it to brave Death with my Sword in my hand, than thus to support the Cholar and inconstancy of *Cleopatra*? "I know, said *Marcellus*, *Cleopatra's* Cholar will not be long liv'd, and for her inconstancy, let me tell you, your suspicion is built but upon slight appearances. "Call you these slight appearances, reply'd my Prince, that I saw with my proper eyes, and could *Tiberius* obtain a more considerable advantage over me, than that which glittered in the sight of the whole City? "Emilius has told me all, said *Marcellus*, and I confess you have some cause of discontent; but thus to throw your self down so weakly, is that which I cannot pardon, since I can see no solid foundation to prop the opinion of your unhappiness. "Ah *Marcellus*, cry'd my Master, how easie is it for those to swim in a tide of prosperity, to sentence a weakness, which doubtless themselves would fall into, if their fortune once grew angry: Do you believe, pursued he, leaning upon his Elbow, and regarding *Marcellus* with a passionate look, do you believe that after such visible marks of *Tiberius* fortune, and my disgrace, I can keep the current of my grief within the banks of moderation? and would you esteem that a true courage you alledge, if it should defend me from the sensibility I owe to the utter shipwreck of my hopes? No no my dear *Marcellus*, since I have fastned my life to *Cleopatra's* affection, 'tis but fit it should die with it, and I ask no more of the Gods, but only to give way to my revenge upon *Tiberius*; I saw that insolent man deck'd with a precious favour, that I durst not raise my hopes to, and I remember,

“ber, after he had proudly demanded it in my presence, his discourse and action witnessed that he was sure to obtain it; that Princess, which I believ’d incapable of so black a dissimulation, cunningly cover’d her design to favour him, and since made no difficulty to bely the appearances that deceiv’d me, and display to every *Roman* eye the advantages she gave him to the prejudice of my hopes: After so cruel a disgrace one slight complaint, and that too sweeten’d with respect, a complaint which the Gods never forbad us in our least afflictions, has drawn upon me the indignation of that spirit, which (had it not been chang’d) would easily have pardon’d the effect of so just a resentment. Nor would she have put so much gall of contempt and cruelty in her words, if she had not design’d this life (which I have entirely given her) for a Sacrifice to despair; and oh that her self would offer it! or at least behold the deplorable end of a life which I will preserve no longer, since it has displeased, and is grown indifferent to her. At afflictions of this stamp, my dearest friend, you do but throw away the fruit of your generosity, and this effect of friendship which your admirable virtue has forc’d from you in my favour, is now lavish’d in vain, since my present condition will neither permit me to receive nor requite it.

The Prince (who thus let himself be carried down the imperious stream of his passion) would doubtless have enlarg’d his complaint, if *Marcellus*, who judg’d a discourse so vehement, might prove a dangerous foe to his health, had not interrupted him.

“I do not seek to oppose your resentments, *said he*, and I am well enough acquainted with the cause that afflicts you, to excuse the effects, but I could have wish’d you had made a clearer discovery before you leap’d the precipice to these extremities, I know I can quickly learn the truth, and when you have no further cause to doubt of your good or ill fortune, we shall see what behaviour will best become you; ’tis too late this night to see the Princess *Cleopatra*, but to-morrow I will not fail to visit her, and as cunning as she is, I dare pawn my promise she shall find a hard task to hide her inclinations from my knowledge; in the mean time for my sake dispose your self to rest, and oblige my endeavours to redeem you from this sad condition, with the auspicious hope of a happy success.

My Master was so deeply buried in grief, as he slighted the officious cares of his friend, and earnestly oppos’d his design to labour his repose, protesting, if his life were indifferent to *Cleopatra*, he would never try the strength of his own, nor others industry to preserve it; but *Marcellus*, having staid some time with him, made a discreet use of it in insinuating such pressing reasons, as if he did not pacifie his spirit, at least he dispos’d it, to exact the event of his intended discourse with *Cleopatra*. When *Marcellus* was gon, my Master wast’d the rest of the night with nothing but sighs & sobs, accompanied with disjointed speeches; and though his fever was very intense, he would not suffer us to call a *Physitian*, nor employ any remedies to rescue his health, which himself had abandon’d.

The next day, so soon as the Princess *Cleopatra* might civilly be seen, the officious *Marcellus* went to her lodging, and found her in the same angry mood that possess’d her the day before, nevertheless she receiv’d him with all the civility was due to his condition, to the merit of his person, and the particular esteem she had always born him; she had then no other company with her but one Maid, whom she peculiarly trusted, which offer’d him opportunity to entertain him with liberty enough, and taking a hint from the sadness that over-spread her visage, to fall upon his design; “If I did not highly value your quiet, *said he*, I would borrow some comfort from the encounter of a person, that appears as Male-content as my self, but I will always importune the Gods to preserve you from such afflictions as I endure.

Though the Princess suspected his drift, yet she was not willing to cross it, and feigning some amazement at his words; “If I knew you had a just cause for any inward anguish, *said she*, I ever esteem’d you at the price of taking my share in your afflictions; but I cannot think you have now any reason to find fault with your fortune: “Yes, I have great cause to complain of her, *reply’d Marcellus*, and if respect would permit me, would say of you too, since you have both join’d to destroy me the most generous, and the perfectest friend that ever breath’d; the unfortunate *Coriolanus* dies, and I cannot comprehend for what offence you have doom’d him; sure you can neither double the grandeur of his love nor respect, and for the qualities of his person, they are so known to all the world, that ’tis not likely you alone should ignore them;

"I would say more, (and if you please, you may safely give me leave) that you have formerly esteem'd him, and time is not two dayes older, since he had cause to be proud of his fortune; but the space of one night has ruined him, and then, when he was least prepared for so cruel a revolution, he hath seen with his own eyes the indubitable marks of his disaster, and received from anothers mouth, that brought him your intentions, the fatal sentence you pronounced against him; yet he does not murmur at you, nor complain of his Destiny, since he always laid it at your feet, but if an innocent may have leave--

Marcellus would have gone on, when the Princess (who had listened with impatience) hastily interrupted him; "'Tis enough Marcellus, said she, I apprehend all you would say for your friend, and possible I should not so long have suffered the same discourse from another person, I am neither ignorant of his birth, nor the qualities of his person, and till now I wanted cause to complain of his affection or respect; but since he has begun to quit it, and believes he may lawfully take commission from my softness, for his pretence to the command of my actions, he ought not to think it strange if I desire to disabuse him, and let him know, that I will never resign that power either to him or any person living. See what a Letter he has sent me, (continues she, taking up my Masters Letter, which lay open upon the Table) consider the terms, and judge if you please whether it holds a proportion with that respect, for which you would fain recommend him.

"When he wrote the Letter, reply'd the discreet Marcellus, he deemed himself already lost to your thoughts, for he had seen Tiberius vapour it with the badge of a happiness which could never be built but upon his ruine, and at the knowledge of so visible and so publick an infelicity, would you have him do less than put in his complaint, which methinks he has done too with moderation enough. "Had he made use, reply'd the Princess, of that moderation and respect you talk of, he should doubtless have received a full satisfaction, for as his misfortune had no other foundation but his own opinion, so that once confuted, he would have been restor'd to the Estate, of which he believed himself unjustly deprived, but in stead of repairing to me with a due respect for my construction of the truth, he writes to me in an imperious stile, upbraids me with promises I made him, and favours given to Tiberius, in terms full of pride and insolence; do you think he did not owe me the difference, at least to inform himself calmly of the truth, before he flew into reproaches so audaciously against a Princess, to whom by his own confession, he had given some power in his breast, and to whom his Choler would have been very indifferent, if the bad not formerly allowed him some favours, which he has unworthily abused?

"I confess, answered Marcellus, he was a little inconsiderate, yet it is true too, that those passions are faint and feeble, that in such a trial are compatible with that cold discretion you expected from him, and I should not have believed Coriolanus had loved with ardour, if after the knowledge of this disaster, founded upon so clear an appearance, he had still kept his reason in her Throne. "He ought to have understood me better, said Cleopatra hastily, and rather have given his own eyes the lye, than admitted an opinion, and taken the boldness to declare it too, that has mortally offended me; he should have left me the liberty of my own actions, if it be true that he has given me the command of his; and had he called to mind how I have led my life, it would have check'd his hasty belief, that I had any right to these reproaches; "I should not then have refused to justify my self to him, as I will now to you, not for the satisfaction of Coriolanus but Cleopatra, and to stop the course of your opinion, lest it should condemn me of more kindness to Tiberius than I am guilty of; know then he had not that Scarf of me, that helped to deck his Parade at the publick Sports, but received it from the Empress his Mother, who yesterday came into my Chamber when I was dressing, and finding it lay upon the Table, she fell a commending the Work, and begged it of me; I could not tell how to refuse such a toy to a Person of whose bounty I held all that I had, and I should not have denied it, though my suspicion had foreseen the request was design'd with so little Decorum to her dignity; but concealing her intention, she carried it her self out of my Chamber, and doubtless gave it to her Son, who I am confident had obliged her to ask it; but when I saw it at the Solemnities appear upon his shoulder, I wanted not much of being as
"mad

"mad as *Coriolanus* himself; nor could I since recover such a temper, as I durst trust my self withal to visit the Empress, for fear the couzenage would have urged my resentments to some unbecoming language. Thus *Marcellus*, have I given you the naked truth, and should not have scrupled the same to *Coriolanus*: he had not forgot to give me my due, and by this indiscreet behaviour redoubled my vexation.

While *Cleopatra* spoke in this manner, and *Marcellus* (ravisht with joy in his friends behalf) heard her with a greedy attention, *Tiberius* entered the Chamber, and as if the Gods had then voted the conclusion of this adventure, he still wore the same Scarf upon his Arm, that had caus'd so much disorder, which he was resolv'd to carry there, as long as it would hold the fastening.

The Princess no sooner spy'd him, but the object awak'd her anger, which *Marcellus* easily constru'd by the comment of a blush, that hastily overflow'd her cheeks, nor could his impatience do less than change his colour at the sight of those spoils, in a Rivals possession, which had cost his friend so much anguish.

Tiberius had no sooner taken a seat, and dispos'd himself to enter into discourse, when the impatient Princess (no longer able to keep her passion under hatches) regarding him with eyes that express'd the contents of her meaning; "*Tiberius*, said she, intercepting the first word he utter'd, I take it very ill you should carry that about you by the Artifice and Authority of a person who has power over me, which you could not obtain by your own credit; and it was with a most sensible displeasure that I saw you make your publick Parade, with a thing which no consideration should ever have bent me to grant you.

Tiberius was deeply surpriz'd at this Discourse, and much ashamed it should happen in the presence of *Marcellus*, whose affection he knew had knit him to *Coriolanus* interest; yet his natural confidence quickly re-assured him, and endeavouring to chain up his resentment, that his respect to the Princess might still be at liberty: "I did not believe, said he, we could have find in following the stream of our Fortune and Glory, even the same way you have condemned; but my desires should have chosen another path, had I thought this would have led me to your displeasure; but since my unhappiness hath conducted me thither, I am ready to render as great a reparation of the fault as you can claim of my obedience: All I demand, reply'd *Cleopatra*, is, you would presently restore my Scarf, and suffer me no longer to languish in displeasure, when it is in your power to free me: "You gave it to a person, answer'd *Tiberius*, from whom I thought you would not have resumed it in this manner; and since you know I had it of the Empress, I hope you will not ordain me to put it into any other hands than hers: "When I gave it the Empress, added *Cleopatra*, I believed it was intended for her self, and not you, and when she shall desire it again for her service, I will be ready to render it again for her service, I will be ready to render it with all the respect I owe her: "Methinks you should not place it among my offences, said *Tiberius*, if I strive to preserve what came from so blessed a place, and so good a hand, nor think it strange that I rather chuse to abandon my life, than a gem that I prize above it, of which you have no right to deprive me, since I hold it not of your bounty.

"You had never received it of the Empress, answered the Princess, had you given her the least hint, how I was like to relish the disposal, for I know she has too much Nobleness, to prejudice a Princess for your satisfaction that honours her as she ought: but since you have deceived her as well as me, if you please you may tender it, or take it ill if I intreat you to see me no more.

Tiberius was struck with a deep astonishment at these last words, and at the inflexibility of the Princess, of which his hopes had promised him the victory, but dissembling his trouble as well as he was able: "You treat me extremely ill, said he, in reducing my choice to two evils, the least of which is as cruel as death it self, but if your resolves stand firm, to enforce my election, I had rather resign what the Empress has given me, than forfeit your sight for ever: "You will do me a pleasure, reply'd the Princess, and whether you call it a present or a restitution, I shall receive it at your hands as a sovereign remedy for my repose: "Tis possibly anothers interest as well as yours, said *Tiberius* in choler, that thus carries you against your disposition to do me violence, but I obey you, continued he, (taking off the Scarf and throwing it upon
"she

"the Table) because I know no Law to dispence with my repugnance, yet you may please to remember, that I am the only man interess'd in this harsh usage, and I have right to complain to the Empress of the injustice is done me.

At these words he flung out of the Chamber so transported with choler, as it scarce left him reason enough to guide his footsteps. Never did discourse please *Marcellus* better than this last, at which he was present, he could only have wish'd for the more entire satisfaction of his friend, that he had been ambush'd in some secret place, to have discover'd the confusion of *Tiberius*, and seen himself reveng'd for the tortures he had made him suffer; he could not conceal his joy from the Princess, and as soon as *Tiberius* was gone, he prepar'd to express it, when turning her self towards him, and preventing his words; "Think not, said he, I have taken back my Scar to please *Coriolanus*, for I could do no less in behalf of mine own repute, and your friend has not managed that credit so well, which he presum'd he had with me, that I could strain my cares to complaisance for his content. "Ah! Madam, reply'd my Masters excellent friend, what a vast difference is there, (if I may adventure to say so) betwixt your words and thoughts, and how easily your own knowledge may save me the labour of representing the Innocence of poor *Coriolanus*; he has committed an over-sight, which (if rightly examin'd) few men can boast they have not fallen into the same failing, and for it receiv'd a punishment which has reduc'd him to the extrems of his life. I left him in an estate which doubtless will plead pity enough to overthrow all the resentments your Passion can arm against him, but in so much an estate as bids me fear that the assistance which my hopes promise from your goodness, will arrive too late for his recovery.

Cleopatra, who truly lov'd my Master, grew tender at this Discourse, which *Marcellus* understood from her aspect, yet desirous to dissemble it: "Come I know your friend, said she, with a forced smile, cannot be so sick as you would make him; "He is fallen so low (answer'd *Marcellus*, with a sadder gravity than his looks had yet express'd) as I fear his life is in the hands of a merciless danger: and though I know it is in your power to apply the remedy, yet I doubt it will not come time enough to heal the wounds you have given him.

He brought forth these words with so serious an Emphasis, as the Princess convinc'd him of the truth, and knowing by divers marks to what extrems my Masters passion was capable to carry him, the suffer'd his danger to soften her heart, and turning towards *Marcellus* with a gentle look, "My quarrel to *Coriolanus*, said she, is of no such nature, to call his life in question, or provoke me to refuse him a remedy, if it may be found within my power, and apply'd with the safety of my honour.

At these words *Marcellus* fell upon his knee before the Princess, and redoubling the force of his reasons, the length of which persuades me to leave them out, at last he vanquish'd her, and wrought so powerfully, as he dispos'd her to write him a Letter, which, if I mistake not, spoke in these terms.

The Princess Cleopatra to Prince Coriolanus.

"*Marcellus* who has endeavoured to excuse you, will justify me to you, and witness there is more innocence on my side than yours, yet I do not cherish such implacable resentments against you, as not to desire the return of your health, make haste to be well then as soon as possible, and your recovery shall give me as much joy, as your impatience did displeasure.

Marcellus having obtain'd this Letter for my Master, was desirous to take yet a greater strain for this satisfaction, and assay'd by the most pressing arguments his reason could urge, to gain him the Scar which the Princess had taken from *Tiberius*; but he found it impossible to prevail, as well upon the aversion that high spirit cherish'd to the grant of such favours, as the fear she had wisely entertain'd of giving cause of complaint to *Tiberius*, which might kindle a quarrel betwixt the two Princes.

In the mean time it fell out that *Marcellus* had spoken truer of my Masters malady than he believed, for the torments that he inflict'd upon himself that night, had enrag'd

rag'd his Feaver to such a height, as the next day it manifestly threatned his life, yet he persevered (notwithstanding the earnest entreaty of his friends) in a resolution to refuse all remedies, and the opinion he had of *Cleopatra's* inconstancy, had made so cruel an impression in his spirit, as he sought after nought but death, and certainly had soon found it, if *Marcellus* had not seasonably arrived with the remedies that were requisite for his cure; so soon as he approached his bed whence the other visitants were then with-drawn: " Rise *Coriolanus*, said he, you must be no longer sick, after I have told " the newes I bring you; at these words of *Marcellus*, *Coriolanus* turned his head that " way, and regarding him with a languishing look; " Ah! *Marcellus*, said he, what " pleasure do you take to sport with misery? " If you call it sport (reply'd *Marcellus*, " sitting down upon his bed) I believe you will not think the game unpleasant, and, before we part I hope to have better entertainment of your face than it now affords " me; all you have to do is to get up as fast as you can, and go ask *Cleopatra's* Pardon " for the offence you committed, or rather to pay your thanks to her goodness that " has so easily remitted an injury that merited a longer penance.

My Master listened to this language in a suspense betwixt joy and diffidence, but *Marcellus* no longer willing to detain his happiness wrapt in uncertainty, after he had prepared his attention, began to relate what befel him with *Cleopatra*, and repeated word for word all the Discourse he had with her; My Master abandon'd himself to a painful joy when he learned that *Tiberius* received not the favour from *Cleopatra*, but when the sequel told him of his unlucky adventure, with the rigorous treatment he receiv'd from the Princess, it seiz'd his soul with a ravishment too deep to be put into words: but suddenly returning from these transports to converse with some distrustful thoughts that insinuated, there was more design than truth in *Marcellus* words, on purpose to reconcile him to the care of his own health, he intreated him with a serious look not to abuse his credulity, nor raise him with *Romantick* hopes to an estate, from whence a relapse would threaten more danger than the former malady: " What " proofs would you ask, said *Marcellus*, to avouch this truth? " I would have a confirmation, replied my Master, under *Cleopatra's* hand; " You shall have it then, said " *Marcellus*, and no longer willing to defer his contentment, he delivered him *Cleopatra's* Letter, at the sight of which, with the knowledge of the Character and the reading of the words, my Master had like to have lost his Senses, and by an excess of joy, which he was not able to contain, he staid a long time motionless and mute, as if he had been dazled with his happiness.

When he came again to himself, he first stretched out his arms, and greedily seized upon *Marcellus*, elegantly expressing his resentments in the humble language of embraces, from these his joy succeeds to words, wherewith he confirm'd it in a discourse so passionate, as it drew tears from *Marcellus* eyes; it would make my story tedious to repeat the whole Dialogue of kindness betwixt them. In fine, by the virtue of this delicious remedy his minde was perfectly cur'd, but his body was not so, and the Physicians that were called presently after, judged that the extremity of his joy had redoubled his Feavour; yet we were encouraged to hope the best, by my Masters ready disposition to suffer the Medicines were prescribed him; in effect he resigned himself up to their disposal that took care of his recovery, but his body could not take example by his mind, for his Malady visibly increasing, in a short time it menaced much danger, the Prince having now no further cause to hate his life, did all that he was able to gain a recovery, and restore himself to a condition of visiting his Princess; but his will found little obedience in his body, for the violence of his grief, to which he had given himself up a willing prey, had contaminated all his blood, and his Feaver grew at last to such a height, as the Physicians with a common consent, expressed more fear than hope of his recovery.

All the Persons of quality in *Rome* interestted themselves in this Princes disaster, the Emperor himself came often to see him, and of the Principal Courtiers, there was not a man but *Tiberius* (who had the sting of his last affront still sticking in his memory) that did not render him a visit: *Marcellus* (who never stir'd from his pillow, and did him all the offices could be hoped from a most affectionate brother) was excessively afflicted at it, and the Princess *Cleopatra* (what ever violence she did upon her self to keep her griefs at home) could not totally hide the displeasure she resentted: this was first betrayed

betrayed to my Master by a letter she sent him two days after the former, in which (after he had opened it with a trembling feeble hand) with much pain he read these words.

Princess Cleopatra to the Prince Coriolanus.

"I Would not have hoped so little obedience from you, and I thought I had well enough express'd my desires of your care to engage yours upon the same score, if you have any design to please me, endeavour your recovery, 'tis the greatest proof I demand of your affection, and the most agreeable news I can receive for my own repose.

These words had alone been capable to restore his health, if the clear contentment of his spirit could have advanced it; a thousand times did he kiss that agreeable command, and obeyed it with all the industry our wishes could ask; but the disease had taken too deep a root, and from thence force enough to go on in its course in spite of all the care we took to arrest it.

The poor Prince desired nothing with so much ardour as the sight of *Cleopatra*, and the Princess made no scruple in that extremity, to avow before *Marcellus* and my self, the affection she bore him, profess'd an equal desire to see him, and waited for nothing but the means to do it with *Decorum*.

She durst not adventure to make the visit by her selfe, and the Empress (whom she would have accompany'd had she done him that favour) preserving some resentment against him, in behalf of *Tiberius*, was contented to understand his condition by the return of her messages, at last *Marcellus* advis'd her to go with the Princess *Octavia*, who had been once already with him, and he knew would not be sorry to meet an occasion of rendring that test of her amity to *Coriolanus*: the children of *Antony* respected *Octavia* as their Mother, and she them with such a tenderness as fell not short of a Parents Indulgence: and though the Princess *Cleopatra* liv'd at Court with the Empress, yet even by her injunction she daily visited *Octavia*, ever remembering to pay a submissive reverence to her person.

Octavia was acquainted with my Masters passion, which she did not disapprove, and her Son *Marcellus* no sooner mention'd his desire of her tendring that office to his friend, but she readily undertook it, and the next visit *Cleopatra* made, she intreated her company to go see the Prince of *Mauritania*: The Princess, who knew she might go any way with her, as her Mother, without the least fear of blame, since the high reputation of her virtue, and the rank she held as the Sister of *Cesar*, and widow of *Antony* might authorize all the visits she made in her company, obey'd her without repugnance.

Marcellus by a pre-intelligence, dispos'd my Master to expect this happiness for fear the surprisal of an immoderate joy should work the same effects it had formerly done, to the prejudice of his health, yet my Master had a hard task with all the effects he could make to contain himself, and he no sooner saw the Princess enter the Chamber, but the sight had like to have made a Rape upon his senses; *Octavia* came first to the beds side, after some words full of that sweetness and Majesty, which was as natural to her as beams to the Sun, protesting the displeasure she took at the continuance of his malady, she was contented her Son, who had feign'd a pretence to speak with her, she lead her to the window, leaving the Princess alone with him by the beds side, and the Maids of her Train at the other end of the Chamber; though *Cleopatra* had prepar'd her self to see him in that estate, yet she could not see him there, and hide her blushes, and she had much ado to make her self mistress of that scrupulous nicety that taught her to Criticize too severely upon that action; however she sat her down upon the Chair *Octavia* had quitted, while the Prince, whose confusion had rob'd him of the strength & confidence to open his mouth, strives to express himself at the eyes, with regards though wholly languishing, yet full of fire; *Cleopatra* advancing her head towards his, that she might not be heard, by those on the other side the Chamber; *Coriolanus*, said she, I have reason to complain of you, and if you truly lov'd me, you would cherish more care to improve the interest I take in your recovery, you were told of this by my letters, and I have vanquish'd some scruples, which would not have combated upon a feeble consideration, to come and confirm it to you with my own mouth, yet I find you still in a

"condition that shews me no proofs of the power I have in you. The *Prince*, daunted as he was, took courage from these sweet words, and sending some looks before his language that spoke more passion than the former : " You have reason, Madam, *said he*, " to condemn the estate wherein you find me, since instead of seeing me in this unbecoming posture, so disproportion'd to the respect I owe you, I should be prostrate at your feet, asking pardon for the offence I committ'd ; this repugnant body to your commands has suffer'd for its disobedience, nor has my Soul escap'd with a milder punishment, but neither one nor the other would ever have been capable of expiating the crime, if your excellent nature had not assisted their impuissance. Speak no more, *reply'd the Princess*, (not willing he should strain his spirits with too long a Discourse) " speak no more of an Error which I have remitted, indeed your easie belief engag'd you to some precipitation, but you have suffer'd more for it than I should have doom'd you to, and if I still retain any pique against you, 'tis because you struggle too faintly for your health, which is very dear to me, and which I recommend to your care ; for my sake exile all thoughts that may afflict you, and believe it, I shall never be satisfied till your mind and body are both recovered : I am so confounded Madam, answered my Master, with the favours you heap upon me, receiving from your mouth the confirmation of your goodness, in a place so unworthy to receive you, and where I have so little cause to expect the grace you have don me, as I cannot regret the loss of that life which is now about to abandon me, but for fear it should fail me before --- Stay, *said the Princess, interrupting him*, you must now think of dying, while I hold your life at the same price with mine own, I will have you vanquish your malady, I say I will by the authority I have over you, and the intelligence I give you, that you cannot neglect your life, without endangering mine.

The *Princess* put her hand before her face to cover a blush, which got up thither at the alarm of these words, nevertheless, to confirm them to *Coriolanus* by favours that yet she had not granted, she let the other fall upon his cheek, which the *Prince* taking in his feeble hands, carry'd to his mouth, and with all the strength was left him, prest it with an incredible ravishment.

The *Princess* who felt it extremely hot, and therefore fear'd the continuance of this passionate Discourse might do him harm, grew willing to withdraw, and after she had gently retir'd her hand, " I leave you, *said she*, rising from her seat, for fear of doing my self any injury in what I demand, remember to obey me, If you desire I should love you ; at this last word more confused than before, she had not the confidence to behold him longer, but turning to *Octavia* and *Marcellus*, she told them a farther stay might do *Coriolanus* an injury, and so presently oblig'd them to quit the Chamber.

I know not whether I may ascribe my Masters cure to that visit, or whether the disease was then come to a Crisis, what ever it was, the next morning his Fever was much abated, not many days after it wholly left him, and in a few others, he had gotten strength enough to quit his Chamber, visit *Cleopatra*, and render his thanks as he ought for the favours she had done him ; I have doubtless given you this relation in too large a stamp, there being still so many great things that deserve a mention in my Masters story, as I ought to have pass'd by those with a slighter touch that were of less importance ; but I staid upon this Discourse the rather, because I knew it would draw you *Cleopatra's* disposition more lively, than a recital of great adventures, and by these petty marks I have given, you may easily judge that her spirit is lofty and imperious, but her nature generous and full of nobleness.

In the mean time the *Empress*, by the complaints *Tiberius* had made of an unkindness in which her self appeared interess'd, grew highly incensed at *Cleopatra*, and probably that act might have cost her her lodgings at Court, if *Marcellus* (who above the rest of mankind was dear unto the Emperour) had not employ'd all the credit he had with him in her favour.

Cesar to oblige his Nephew, and serve the *Princess* whom he highly esteem'd, would needs have the *Empress* turn that pretended affront into Raillery, and so the *Princess* escap'd with induring a petty reproof and some sullen looks that lasted but a while from the *Empress*, who is very dextrous, cunning, and complaisant in her compliance with the Emperours humours, but she could not so easily disguise her resentments against my Master, and those of *Tiberius*, much more violent than hers, did then give a root to that haured

hatred, which has since produc'd such grand effects, but as he was the greatest dissembler among men, the knowledge he had of my Masters courage, and Marcellus his credit, who had openly espous'd his party, taught him to cloud the greatest part of it, and attend till fortune offered him an occasion, to let it break out at the best advantage.

For a while he forbore the *Princess*, protesting he would never see her more, and the *Empress* her self who studied harder for the establishment of his fortune, than the success of his love, labour'd to confirm him in that resolution; but it could not long hold out against his passion, and the choler he conceiv'd against *Cleopatra*, being dissipated or at least over-powered by a stronger passion, he return'd to her more submissive than formerly, and flex'd himself to her service with greater assiduity than ever: 'tis true he did a little change his fashion of life with her, and discovering by the last encounter that her spirit was too high and absolute to be easily managed, he resolv'd to seek his advantages no more by so haughty a carriage, and diligently endeavouring to bring himself in credit by an artificial humility, there was never any part of subtil and supple insinuation acted, that he did not personate before her.

The *Princess* to whom besides these submissions, the greatness of his birth and the power of his Mother, strove to render him considerable, was constrained to suffer his research, and re-admit him with as smooth a brow, as she had done formerly; in the mean time, she managed both his and my Masters spirit so discreetly, and so judiciously sway'd the Authority she had over them, as the fear to displease her, daily enforced them to shut their eyes upon several passages, that else would soon have kindled a quarrel, that being the only bridle that often kept their hatred from coming to extremities, repressing their resentments with so absolute an Empire, as they neither durst make any shew or noise; My Master had less cause than *Tiberius*, upon whom he had then a great advantage: but it was known to none but himself and *Marcellus*, for before the rest of the world, the *Princess* governed her self so prudently, as it would have pos'd the clearest eye to penetrate her intentions; then began Fortune to raise her storms against my Master, which my relation must interweave with *Marcellus's* adventures; for there is so much connexion betwixt his and my *Princes*, as one of their lives cannot be faithfully recounted without reciting a part of the others.

Marcellus, whose policy, first chang'd him to the service of *Julia*, grew insensibly fastened by inclinations, and indeed that *Princess* was armed with an ability strong enough to subdue the most disobedient spirits to Loves dominion; the disposition of *Marcellus* was sweet, ingenuous, and susceptible of impressions, and he no sooner got the consent of his own heart to love *Julia*, but he began to find out such charms about her, as were not only capable to confirm his resolution, but impose a necessity of progress, in the first undertook for design; he loved them, but he lov'd sincerely, and his affection insensibly increasing, grew at last to that height as never heart was deeper struck than his; my master to whom that *Prince's* secrets were always naked, understood it with a marvellous satisfaction, as well for joy that this new passion had clear'd his fears of the old, as desires to see the fortunes of his *Friend* established, by the conformity of his will with the *Emperor's* who had designed him his daughter, and daily observed the proofs he gave of his affections with unspeakable contentment; nor were they unwelcome to *Julia*, and that *Princess* who had been before hand with *Marcellus* in affection, could not now receive those unfeigned oblations of his vows, without a large increase of her own, yet in a while she dissembled them as well as she was able, and desirous to indear the purchase to *Marcellus*, with a little difficulty, she plaid the polinick Tyrant, and made him suffer.

Marcellus complain'd & sigh'd away some time for these feigned rigours of *Julia*, but at last she unmask'd her sentiments, and after she had received some months tribute of sufferings and services, she shewed him her acknowledgment and affection at as full a magnitude as he could virtuously desire; nothing was refus'd him that might justly be demanded of *Augustus* daughter, and her confessions were the freer, because she knew the *Emperor* not only approv'd them, but that she could not more dearly oblige him than in the person of his *Nephew*; he almost spent his whole day in her company, and his life wheel'd away with as much delight as his wishes could fathom; for though some of the chiefest *Romans*, with divers *Kings Sons* that were brought up at *Rome* were his Rivals, yet they all submitted to his Fortune, and paid so deep a respect both to him and the *Emperor*, as they durst not shock his intentions with the least appearance; the Senate

and People, to whom as I have already told you, *Marcellus* was the darling and delight, were tenderly concern'd in his happiness, and joyfully hop'd to see the Daughter, and Throne of their Emperor one day possess'd by the person of the World that was dearest to them; their hopes were founded upon their likelihoods, and doubtless might arrive at their aim, there being but few persons under Heaven, whose fortunes would shew envy so fair a mark as those of *Marcellus*, if *Julia*, with one of the rarest beauties, and the most vivacious and subtil wits, had not the most wavering and inconstant heart upon Earth; of this she has given the World so much experience, as while resided there, you could not chuse but meet it in many a Roman mouth; she began with a person, who of all the stock of mankind, was farthest from cause and consent to wrong *Marcellus*, I confess he is Master of so many bewitching qualities, as might well produce the same effects upon a constant heart, and by this reason I might possibly excuse a part of *Julia's* first revoltings, but they have since been followed by so many others without ground or reason, as all that can be alledged in her defence, is too weak to justify her.

My Master, as the dearest friend *Marcellus* had, was he that had the easiest access to her of all the Court, and rendering her greater respects for *Marcellus* sake, than were due from him to the Daughter of *Augustus*, it oblig'd her to requite him with an esteem beyond all the other Princes that were educated in the Emperors Court, he daily exchanging long Discourses with her, but talk'd of no other Subject but his friend, and because he was acquainted with most of his thoughts, they still furnish'd him with matter to entertain the Princess. The love she bare *Marcellus*, made her treat my Prince for a time in terms that were reasonable; but at last she ty'd her thoughts too fast to the consideration of his incomparable qualities, and by little and little from a particular esteem, she proceeded to good will, and from thence was insensibly conducted into loves territories: had not any other spirit but hers thus suffer'd it self to be taken, her whole life would have kept it a secret, and she might have borrowed reasons from the grandeur of her birth, the Emperors Command and *Marcellus* his services, puissant enough to do violence upon her self, and shut it up in her breast for ever: but her soul was of another temper, and ever impatient of Constraint and Tyranny, nevertheless she had yet modesty enough to dissemble it, though not so covertly; but if she betray'd not her infidelity to a publick notice, she could not so cozen the Adversary of interest'd persons.

Marcellus was the first that perceived it, for my Masters regards were so fixt to *Cleopatra*, as he had much ado to allow the lightest reflection to any thing else; and finding *Julia's* behaviour much colder towards him than it was accus'd, he often demanded the cause, but the promptitude and artifice of her wit never fail'd in finding pretences to paint the truth; she was loath to break with him, knowing how highly it would displease *Cesar*, and what she was to expect from his anger, besides its possible her breast might still keep some sparks unquenched, that were of his kindling; but the impression of this new image had so alter'd her, as if she had not finish'd the ruin of all those thoughts that once held him dear, yet she took no delight to see him, and onely tasted content in the company of *Coriolanus*.

One Evening *Marcellus* discoursing with her by her beds side, (a liberty which the higher powers had allow'd him) and perceiving her thoughtful and melancholy; "Madam, said he, has your goodness given me no right to the knowledge of those inquietudes that have lately disturb'd you? have not I share enough in your pains and pleasures, to be led unto their Fountains? I perceive you muse, I hear your sighs, and your face characters an unquiet mind; Is it just, my Divine Princess, if I have any title to your thoughts, I could be longer kept a stranger to them? and if any thing perplexes you, where will you find a comfort so readily, as in that person of the world, that does most participate of your Passion.

The earnest solicitation of *Marcellus* awak'd *Julia* from her dumps, and regarding him with an Ayre something more affable; "Do not you know, said she briskly, that we cannot always be of the same humour? and this alteration you remark in mine, may it not as well proceed from my present temperament, as any cause of affliction?" "I will believe what you will have me, replied *Marcellus*, but either all conjections shoot very wide, or else your temperament cannot so suddenly bring forth effects so contrary to your ordinary humour. "Your belief is at liberty, said *Julia*, without so much as turning

"much as turning her face to *Marcellus*, and since you repose so little in me, you may seek for that in your own conjectures, which you cannot find in my Discourse.

This cold answer froze the very soul of poor *Marcellus*, and beholding the *Princess* with an eye that sent out part of his thoughts before-hand, *Ab! Madam* said he, *what have I done? by which of my actions have I merited your anger? You have done nothing to me,* reply'd the *Princess*, *but at present I finde you a little too pressing, and since you are melancholy as well as I, pray take it not ill if I change your company for a persons whose mirth may divert my sadness.*

She spake these words just as she saw my *Master* enter the Chamber, where he had not trod many steps, when rising from *Marcellus*, with a face that had changed in a moment the *Sence* of *Sadness* into *Gaiety*, she advanced towards *Coriolanus*, and offering him her hand with a free kind of action, she led him to the other end of the Chamber, and there discours'd away the Evening with him, without so much as a single reflection upon the estate wherein she left the griev'd *Marcellus*.

That *Prince* was sensibly afflicted at her words, but cruelly galled with what he observed in the *Sequel* of her carriage, and though he was not yet poisoned with a suspicion of my *Master*, yet this unkind usage stung him to the heart, and distrusting his own strength to keep a Mask upon his grief, after he had staid some time alone by the *Princess*'s beds side, he went out of the Chamber without engaging in any further discourse.

After this, *Julia* plaid him divers tricks of the same nature, which shew'd *Marcellus*, and my *Master* himself how to level their thoughts at the truth: yet the suspicion was nothing so strong on my *Princes* side and whatever cause he had to think well of himself, he knew not how to imagin she would abandon such a person as *Marcellus*, for a man that loved her not, nor could he easily admit this belief, and it would long have been getting credit with him, if *Julia*, after she had a thousand times brought her thoughts into her actions, had not shew'd them naked in the following Discourse.

One Evening, my *Master* having wasted a part of the night in her Chamber with *Agrippa*, *Mecenas*, and divers other persons of both Sexes; after the *Princess* had bid good night to the company, and all were gone, *Julia* caus'd *Coriolanus*, who was got as far as the *Anti-chamber*, to be called back again, telling him she had forgot to acquaint him with an affair that deserv'd his notice. *Coriolanus* received this command with a due respect, and coming back into the Chamber, *Julia*, who was already retired to her beds side, beckened him thither, and caus'd him to sit down by her, which when he had obeyed, after she had darted some glances at my *Master*, capable to enflame the most frozen heart; "I know very well, said she, I do now offer you violence, and that all the moments are tedious to you, that you wast in my company, when the *Princess* *Cleopatra* is not there; "I acknowledge, reply'd my *Master*, that my heart lies at that *Princess*'s feet, where the power of Love has placed and fasten'd it, yet that entire prepossession of my soul cannot shut up my eyes upon what I owe to the *Princess* *Julia*, and the most pressing and passionate thoughts shall suspend their violence, while I have the honour to be near her person; "This is a flattery, answer'd *Julia*, that I cannot pardon, and I only desire you would answer my question without Artifice; does Report speak truth, that you are so enslaved to passion for *Cleopatra*, as it has struck you blind to all other objects and considerations, and Centered your thoughts in her so strongly, as nothing else has power to remove them? Whoever spread that rumour, said *Coriolanus*, spoke my thoughts as clearly as if he had been in my breast to Copy them, for it is most certain, the world has not a person so free that is more absolutely his own, than I am the *Princess* *Cleopatra*'s

"I expected this confession from you, reply'd *Julia*, since it is but the same you have publicly avowed, and hitherto you have done it with reason, but, as I demand a little better share in your secrets than another, so I expect you should tell me truly: whether you be so strongly chained to *Cleopatra*, as no consideration can untie or divert you: I know well your condition is glorious in serving so fair a *Princess*, but should the will of the Gods offer you a right to greater advantages, would you so dote upon your former passion, as not to open your eyes upon a fairer of Fortune?

"I cannot tell how to frame a belief, reply'd *Coriolanus*, that there can be a nobler Fortune found, than what results from the glory of serving *Cleopatra*; and could others

"others (by the help of a greater blindness than mine) acknowledge such a possibility, I should never be drawn to own their thoughts, nor hatch one single desire in my whole life for a more happy condition, than to pass it entirely at the feet of my adorable Princess: *Imagin, said Julia*, you were beloved by a Princess equal in bounty to *Cleopatra*, and infinitely before her in all things else, whose high birth might give her precedency of the whole Sex, and restore you to the same estate, which your Parents lost, or perhaps raise you to another more sublime, would you dispise her for *Cleopatra*? I should have little reason, *answer'd my Master*, to misprize such a person as you have represented, nor could my insensibility of that favour be strained to a contempt; but might she tempt me yet with fairer offers, they could never make me halt in my fidelity to my *Cleopatra*: What if *Julia*, added the Princess, (vanquishing the shame that opposed the liberty of her language) What if *Julia* her self should love you, would you disdain her for *Cleopatra*?

These words at the same time almost wrought the same effect upon the Prince and Princess, and if the confusion she took from her own words, made *Julia* bend her looks downwards, *Coriolanus* was so abash'd at a discourse, which indeed he had little reason to expect from such a person as *Julia*, as it was long before he durst raise his to her face. In fine, that he might not increase his confusion by his silence: "Madam, *said he*, there is no need of an answer to his Discourse, no necessity of declaring my sentiments in a reply to *Railery*; but admit, *said Julia*, what you call *Railery*, should prove Reality, how would you take it? and what entertainment would your breast give to *Cæsar's Daughter*, had she a mind to banish *Antony's* from thence?

Coriolanus seeing himself press'd in that manner, was resolv'd rather to take advice of his Conscience and Vertue, than lean to a complacence which he could not approve, and after he had taken some moments to contrive a fit answer: "Madam, *said he at last*, though I have little reason to explain my self, or exchange my serious thoughts for mockery, yet I must tell you since you have commanded me, that should that Fortune befall me you mentioned, I were the most unfortunate of all men since I am forbidden to enjoy it, not only by the fidelity I owe *Cleopatra*, but the amity I preserve for *Marcellus*, who only merits the entire affection of the Princess *Julia*, and from whom I would not take it, though it were offered me, in the pompous dress of all the grandeur and felicity the Gods can bestow.

Thus did my Master unlock his thoughts which touched *Julia* so sensible, as it was long before she could recover her speech, but at last her anger forced a passage for words, and, regarding my Mr. with a scornful air: "You construed my Discourse aright, *said he*, when you apprehended it *railery*, it was so *Coriolanus*, and believe it, the affections of *Julia* shall never oblige you, to crack your amity to *Marcellus*, nor your Love to *Cleopatra*. I was only desirous to try the temper of your heart, and now I have seen how well it guards the fidelity you owe your friend and Mistress, it shall heighten my esteem of your merits.

She brought forth these words with a constraint that my Master easily observed, and though she strive to hide it, by entering a discourse upon other Subjects, yet she followed it in so much disorder and confusion, as perceiving it would ask some time to undistemper her reason, she bad *Coriolanus* good night.

My Master went away better instructed than he desired in *Julia's* inclinations, and though by her last words, which despatch had utter'd, she seem'd to retract what before she had too easily offered, yet he was not so ignorant as not to discover the truth: he since did me the honour to tell me, that he never repented any thing in his life with so much anxiety, sadly reflecting upon his own impuissance, to satisfy the Princess desires, but much more upon *Marcellus's* interests, whom he now perceived so lightly forsaken, and foresaw how cruelly he was us'd by *Julia's* lenity; nevertheless he was unwilling to acquaint his friend with this unwelcome news, and there resolv'd to stay till *Julia's* humour should change, or *Marcellus* learn it from some other mouth; nor would his discretion give him leave to let *Cleopatra* know of it, as well to conceal the shame of *Cæsar's Daughter* and his friends Mistress, as forbear a Discourse that might betray the least appearance of vanity.

In the meantime he carefully fled all occasions of meeting *Julia* alone, and that Princess perceiv'd it with a despatch that might well have banisht him her breast, had her power

power been proportioned to her anger; but she had force enough to hide her flames for a time, and treat my Master with a more reserved carriage than was usual: however he abated her no respect, but still paid her his Civilities in as specious a manner as her quality could challenge, only he was careful to escape both her entertainment and her sight, when the place was void of witness.

Julia for a time feigned her self to be very well satisfied, and meeting him one day in a Gallery that belonged to *Livia's* Lodgings, notwithstanding he was accompanied with two or three of his friends; "*Coriolanus, said she, passing by him, there is seldom* safety in presumption, you lately passed a serious construction upon what was meant in jest, pray disabuse your self, and be not so lightly seduced by an erroneous opinion: My Master would have replied, had she given him time, but she passed by him so swiftly, as he had not the leisure to shape an answer; and he was a little troubled at the manner of these words, though he found some cause of satisfaction in them,

Thus *Julia* persevered in her behaviour for some daies, still treating my Master with a cold indifference, and her Spirit wanting resolution to endure too much violence, her inclinations got the victory of her anger, and she began again to speak at the eies in such accents, as soon gave *Coriolanus* intelligence her resentments were dissipated; but as before he stop'd his ears at her words, so now he shut his eies upon her glances, and composed all his actions with so much Caution towards her, as if her spirit were not hardy beyond Example, she could never have had the confidence to bring her affection again into the Scene; she repented of all she had said to revoke the first Declaration, and, desirous to repair that breach, meeting him one day at Court, she drew him to a window, and when respect had withdrawn those that stood neer to a greater distance, advancing her head towards him in a languishing manner, and speaking so low as none could overhear her. "*Coriolanus, said she, think it no more a mockery when* you are told that *Julia* loves you, for believe it, tis a perfect truth.

My Mr. was surprized at these words, yet not so deeply, as to be unfurnished of a ready answer; "*Madam, said he, I am now grown so well acquainted with your intentions, as I cannot be any more mistaken, and since this sport does divert you, I should* be loath to oppose the pleasure you take in pursuing it.

Julia was sorry she had lent my Mr. weapons to defend himself against her, and having now no time to explain her self further, she only tryed to perswade him with a fiery blush, that her words were serious, and that she had displayed her naked thoughts but with too much truth; however the Princess concludes to personate an ignorance, arms her own Discourse against her self, and still feigns an interpretation of her words and actions as the effects of Raillery; in the mean time, (as it became him, as well in reference to her birth, as *Marcellus* affection) he still treated her with his usual deference, and because in that point he deemed it not fit to disoblige her, he could not so cunningly evade her company, but she oft engag'd him in long Discourses, and then used so little skil in concealing her affection, as few persons frequented their company that had not already discovered it.

Marcellus as the most interess'd, took the impression deeper than all the rest, and receiving daily symptoms from *Julia's* deportment, that no longer permitted him to doubt her inconstancy; the blindness of his passion made him stumble upon a Jealousie, that *Julia* not only loved *Coriolanus*, but was beloved again by him; this belief had no sooner got credit with him, but it produced effects that had like to have dragged him to his Tomb, and when he called to mind those rare proofs he had given *Coriolanus* of his amity, he could not reflect upon the ingratitude (of which his thoughts had now pronounced him guilty) without falling into a mortal Agony: his cruel jealousy for some daies made him flie the sight of that unfaithful friend, and seek out solitude in the most untrodden places, discoursing his woes to himself, in the sadest fashion that grief could invent.

My Master, who could never endure to be long out of his sight, sought him on all sides, and understanding one day that he was retired alone, into those Allyes of the Pallace Garden that verge upon the Tiber, he followed him thither without a companion, and at last found him laid upon one of the seats of an Arbour, in the most unfrequented part of the Garden; at my Masters approach, he suddenly started up and discovered such a wild troubled look, as my Prince no longer able to suffer him in that condition:

R

,, *Marcellus,*

"*Marcellus, said he, what strange change is this? what sadness is it that sits thus lowring on your brow? & why do you fly from the person of the world that loves you dearest?*"
 "At these words *Marcellus* only nodded his head twice without returning an answer, keeping his eyes still fixed upon the Earth in so sad a posture, as it put my Master into a grand confusion; *Coriolanus* deeply touched at his behaviour, took him in his arms and earnestly prest him no longer to hide the cause of his affliction; but *Marcellus* after he had staid a while in his first posture, gave a sudden leap out of his arms, and when he was gotten some five or six paces from him, he drew his Sword, and presenting the pommel to my Master; "*Coriolanus, said he, since thou art proved the most disloyal friend that ever infected the world, and hast so cruelly belyed my opinion of thy vertue, here finish thy Crime by my Death, and pierce the heart of thy unfortunate friend, that so unluckily trusted thy dissembled amity; thou hast done that already that may clear all thy scruples of consenting to this, and believe it, this last piece of cruelty, will merit a gentler Censure than the former: Marcellus spake in this manner, and my Master (however his Discourse and Action surprized him) yet recovered himself so readily, as his face scarce confessed the least astonishment, and regarding *Marcellus* with a cold & composed look; "Since I am that base and faithless friend, *said he, that has so perfidiously betrayed your Confidence and Amity, why do you offer me the wrong end of your Sword, and not rather sheath it in my breast? 'Tis the heart of a Traitor that ought to feel the point, and not of a deceived and a guiltless Friend.*"*

While the Prince of *Mauritania* spoke this, he held his arms a cross upon his breast, and beheld *Marcellus* with a mind so assured, as it would have been easie for a person less dim'd with passion to have read in his looks the contents of his *Innocence*; but *Marcellus* distracted with cruel jealousy, could not be so soon disabused, yet he grew so tender at the Discourse and Countenance of his friend, as instead of pursuing his passionate obstinacy, he set some tears (the marks of weakness) at liberty, which presently over-flowed his visage, and letting himself fall upon one of the Seats behind him: "*Ah! Coriolanus, cry'd he, was I to expect my ruine of you? did I not offer fairly to our friendship in quitting Cleopatra, without releasing Julia too? I had never bent my aims that way, but to abandon that to you, which I loved above my self, my inclinations have since voted my design to please you, and the Gods, to reward my good intentions, have given an after-birth of sweetness in that affection, where my hopes looked no farther than a toyl for your repose; and when by the help of time and my service, I had gained some interest in the heart of that inconstant Princess, you have carried her from me, with a cruelty that suits not with your self, and reduced me (with Cleopatra and Julia) to render up my life, which must now become a sudden sacrifice to despair.*"

Marcellus had enlarged himself upon this subject, if his sighs had not cut off the passage of his words, and my Master who had not heard him all this time without letting in a grief to his Soul little short of his, after he had wiped away some tears, which he had no power to bridle; "*Marcellus, said he, the estate you are in, will scarce give me leave to upbraid you, with the injury you do me, and the unjust opinion which has prepossessed you, may speak your excuse for the outrage you have offered me: but I am comforted in this, that every thing pleads my justification: admit I could grow faint in my friendship to Marcellus, yet still I love Cleopatra too well to change her for Julia; and say my heart could draw off from Cleopatra, yet my Marcellus is too powerful there, for me to affront his pretences; and now you force me to avow, what respect and discretion devoted to silence, if there be some levity in Julia's spirit, the Gods can witness, that in stead of indulging it, I have still carefully rendered what amity required, even when civility and good manners forbad it: however I perceive, my dear Marcellus, in two things I am extremely unfortunate; first, that your friendship was not strong enough to defend me from the cruelty and injustice of your suspicion: and then that I wanted occasion to evidence mine in such clear proofs as yours was stamped in, for in quenching for my sake, the affection that Cleopatra kindled, you inflicted rigour upon your self to strangle the passion, but in flying the sight of Julia for the love of you, I do no more than quit a person to whom (bating your interests) I scarce carry a single good will; would to Heavens (could I do without betraying my fidelity to Cleopatra) that I had now as much affection*"

"affection for the Daughter of *Augustus* as you had for *Antonyes*, I would find out a better way than I can now make use of in quitting a person that I do not love, to witness my amity not inferiour to yours; all that I can now do for your quiet, and my devoir, is to abandon not the love, (for that would be impossible to me, and unprofitable to you) but the sight of *Cleopatra*, and since I cannot be near her without hurting you, to remove my self beyond the reach of *Julia's* eye, I am content to leave that Princess whose absence will not be a milder misery than what you offered.

While my Master spoke in this manner, though *Marcellus* could not be cured of the grief that tormented him, yet he felt some ease by the dissipation of his jealousy, and reflecting at the same time upon the free and faithful disposition of his friend, the cold composure of his late actions to *Julia*, much short of the wonted deference he usually paid her, and the strong passion he kept for *Cleopatra*, which daily broke into clearer proofs, he entertained a belief he might be innocent, and suffering himself by these appearances with the help of that affection he bore him, to be insensibly persuaded, he repented his suspicion, and throwing his arms about his neck, with a passionate and tender action: "Pardon, dear Brother, said he, forgive the offence you have received from a spirit discomposed with its own misfortune, and reduced by despair, to interpret all things in the worst sense: indeed I ought to have understood you better, but you see that with the knowledge of my friends I have lost mine own, and as my condition is now stated, I am scarce Master of a reasonable motion: I doubt not but your friendship is able to give proofs of a greater difficulty, but I will never consent to accept those you offer, and will rather suffer all things than condescend, that you should absent your self from *Cleopatra*, because you fly *Julia*; no, let the Gods keep my repose, if nothing will redeem it but yours, and let me rather be an eternal mark of *Julia's* disdain, than recover her affection by your displeasure.

"I shall never be displeas'd, reply'd the son of *Juba*, by suffering any thing for my Friend, nor will my misery be so great as your imagination shapes it, since in leaving *Cleopatra*, I shall travel at the same time for your happiness and mine own glory; besides, 'tis not fit that a Prince descended from so long a succession of Kings, should waste the beauty of his age at *Rome*, in the employment of simple Citizens; and since of all I should have heir'd from my Ancestors, there is nothing left me but a sword, 'tis but fit it should shew me the way to overtake that departed glory, and those dignities that once dwelt in our Family: I know well, that I ought not to hope a recovery by force, of those Crowns that the *Roman* Arms have ravish'd from us, they are possessed by a puissance that others are too feeble to encounter, and by a puissance more to me by Obligation than Grandeur; yet I may have the hap to oblige great *Cesar* with my services to make good the intentions of his Predecessor, and by lavishing my blood and life for his Interests, possibly merit those Crowns from his bounty that Fortune took away before Nature shew'd me to the World; In the mean time the Princess *Julia*, whose spirit indeed is a little wavering, will lose that impression in my absence, which she received for my misfortune as well as yours, and your presence assisted by her own reason, and the force of her Judgment which will ripen with her age, no doubt will scatter those young Ideas, which are yet scarce grown to a perfect form; and may therefore be easily chased away by your affection, and those grand qualities the Gods have put into your Person.

To these words the Prince added divers others to the same purpose, which *Marcellus* having peaceably heard; "For that which touches me, said he, I will never agree you should forsake a place to which you are tyed by so just and so noble a passion; to the other that regards your glory and the re-establishment of your Dignity; give me leave to joyn Interest, with you, and for yours; believe it, I will never stick to hazard my life, nor refuse to pay down my blood to the last drop, if the total expence of it may be fruitful to your repose or glory.

Doubtless the two Princes had enlarged their Dialogue, if they had not spy'd a great troop of Ladies enter the Alley, which presently they knew to be the Princess *Oavia*, *Cleopatra*, *Emilia*, *Sulpitia*, and divers others of the greatest among the *Romans*: the Ladies no sooner drew near the Arbor, but they saw the two Princes come out to meet them, and after the Princess *Oavia* had chid their sullen & melancholy humour that mislead them to the search of solitude, she ask'd if they had any minde to increase the

company. There were but few men in it, and those that were, respectively resign'd their places to the two Princes. *Marcellus*, to oblige his friend, entertain'd the Princess *Octavia* his Mother, and *Coriolanus* led *Cleopatra*, the whole company walk'd in couples through the several Alleys, still keeping such a distance as lent them liberty to exchange their thoughts without any fear of over-hearers; *Cleopatra* eying an unusual trouble, and an extraordinary Emotion in the aspect of the *African Prince*: "How is it *Coriolanus*, said she, that I find so sad an inquietude upon your brow? has Fortune hatch'd you any fresh displeasure? If the desire does not disoblige you, I would willingly know the cause of your trouble; " 'Tis too hard a task Madam, reply'd the Prince, for my Face not to tell tales of my Sorrow, too difficult for him to personate content that is going to the rack of a cruel affection: Madam, my fate enjoyns me to leave you, which is the same to say, I must be torn from my self, and who can carry such a torture within him, and not betray some exterior symptoms? Madam, it is my shame that I have liv'd so long in your service unbusied with glory or ambition, and since I had the daring to raise my eyes to you, 'tis fit I should think of other employments, to render my selfe worthy of the honour to serve you; to be barely the Son of a King can assert no sufficient merit, and if Fortune robbed me of the dignity, 'tis required of my vertue to recover it; for to live in the condition of a private man at Rome, and yet love *Cleopatra*, are things incompatible.

"I do not wholly oppose your design, reply'd the Princess, to pursue that path of glory to your establishment which you have already begun to tread so hopefully; and though your presence be as dear to me as you ought to desire, yet I can resolve to lose it for a time, in hope to see your vertue remount the Throne of your Ancestors; not that the loss of your Crowns can render your person less considerable than if they impal'd your brow, that blind Deity has handled us as rudely as you, and humbled our Family too low to leave us any cause of misprizing those Princes that she has plundred; but since nothing can look big enough to daunt your Courage, and that inspires you to trace the steps of your Predecessors; the knowledge I have that you are born to great undertakings, shall vanquish that repugnance, which indeed dissuades my consent to this separation; and if the Destinies do not oppose you, you ought to expect all from your valour; but *Coriolanus*, though this reason be strong enough to take you from us, you must confess it is not the cause that drives you away, and that some other consideration precipitates your departure.

"The respect which I have alwayes chain'd to your will, answered the Prince, does not permit me to disguise the truth, and though Discretion and Modesty dispute against it, they are too weak to confute my obedience. It is true, Madam, since you are pleas'd I should avow it, I do owe a little voyage to my friends repose, and being unfortunate enough to injure him, I am going for a time to flie those occasions, and seek others, that may render me worthy to be owned by you: I apprehend enough, added the Princess with a smile, and I think I shall not make you blush, when I tell you, you are loved by *Julia*. I cannot believe it love, modestly answered the Prince, but rather the malice of mine and *Marcellus's* fortune, that was willing to conduct the addresses of that wavering spirit, while she sought occasions of inconstancy, rather to me than any other: I suspected it before, reply'd the Princess, by divers remarkable conjectures, but was loth to let you know so much, for fear of disturbing the satisfaction you receive in the affection and research of so fair a Princess: Indeed it is so great, coldly answered *Coriolanus*, as I am too weak to support the weight of it, and for that reason will flie as far as the Earth has limits, if it be otherwise impossible to defend my self from it.

"You are cruel *Coriolanus*, reply'd the Princess with a graceful and Majestick action, and if you thus contemptuously treat fair Ladies, and such as are of *Julia's* lofty quality, what may those hope from you, to whom Nature and Fortune have been penurious? She that I adore, replied my Prince, has receiv'd of Nature all that she was capable of giving, nor can Fortune substract any thing from that, which still keeps her placed in the first rank of mortals.

"I am well pleas'd, said the fair Princess, that your blindness has betray'd you to this opinion, and though I am not the same you speak me, I am very willing to appear so in your Eyes and Judgment.

She

She pronounced these words with an Air so sweet, and a fashion so obliging, as the Prince was lost in a delightful ravishment, and pressing her hand which he held with an action full of ardor and transport: "Oh amity! said he, Oh honour! What Enemies are you grown to my repose? How sweetly might I pass my enure life at the feet of my adorable Princess if you would consent to it.

He had said more, and their Discourse had lasted longer, if the arrival of the two young Princes, *Alexander* and *Ptolomee* had not interrupted it, who, after they had saluted the rest of the company, they approached the Princess their Sister, and *Coriolanus*, whom they loved exceedingly; divers noble *Romans*, which came thither in their company, also mingled themselves in the Troop, and the walk continued and ended, without offering my Master an occasion of reviving his discourse with *Cleopatra*.

The next day there befel him an accident, that gave a report loud enough through *Rome*, to arrive at your ears, when you resided there, which as it hasten'd his voyage some days sooner than he intended, so it gave him the means to undertake it with more glory than he expected. There was then at *Rome* a Mathematician call'd *Trafillus*, who by his sublime skill in *Judicial Astrology*, had acquir'd a Reputation that highly advanced his credit, and made his acquaintance be courted by the principal *Romans*. "Alas," cry'd *Tyridates*, interrupting *Emilius*, that name is but too well known unto me, and I have hitherto found his prediction of my Fortune so credited by a succession of accidents, and have now so little reason to expect an end unsuitable to the former events as it must ever have a place in my memory. This *Trafillus*, reply'd *Emilius*, whose Science you experimented, had a particular access to *Tiberius*, whose thoughts, (eternally ty'd to his Love and Ambition) made him ransack this mans knowledge for a flat-tery of his future hopes.

That day I spoke of, he being in the Pallace Gallery, where the noblest *Romans* usually walk'd, attending the Emperors rising, my Master and *Tiberius* met there together, follow'd by a throng of the most considerable persons in the Empire: though their mutual Jealousie had extinguish'd all the sparks of friendship, which might otherwise have been kindled betwixt them, especially in the malicious spirit of *Tiberius*: their Enmity was not yet come to a Declaration, and if the respect, which my Prince carry'd in *Livia*, kept a part of his under hatches, *Tiberius*, who is a perfect Master in the Art of Dissimulation, conceal'd his hatred for other considerations, often spoke to *Coriolanus*, and treated him with as affable looks as his cunning could put on; but at that encounter, approaching to him; "Come, said he, shall we know our Destinies, from the mouth of *Trafillus*?" Then beckning the Artist to come nearer, and presenting my Prince unto him; "What think you *Trafillus*, said he, of the Prince of *Mauritania*'s Fortune and mine? shall our inclinations thrive in the design they are level'd at?" *Trafillus* had often seen my Prince, knew his Age, the Constellation that ruled at his Nativity, and had consulted all other circumstances from whence he usually rais'd his conjectures, but he had studied *Tiberius* with more circumspection, and often told him many things that concern'd his Destiny, to my Master he had never spoken, having receiv'd but little encouragment from his curiosity, but then after he had spent some time in perusing the two Princes; "If my Science deceives me not, said he, you shall both be great, and both satisfied, the one in his Love, and the other in his Ambition; and because you desire not a more particular knowledge, I will assure you upon my life, that one of you shall one day be possessor of the Person you both love, and the other shall see himself seated on the tallest Throne in the Universe.

This Discourse of *Trafillus*, to whose presages the conformity of Events had acquired him a great deal of credit, was followed by a loud acclamation from the whole company, and the two Princes, to whom it was address'd, stood and gazed a while upon each other without uttering a word, at last my Master, after he had seriously balance'd *Trafillus* words; "For the enjoyment of what I love, said he, I should easily quit the Empire of the world, and on condition she may be mine, I shall bare no grudge to my concurrents Fortune: This language was amorous and modest, but the reply of *Tiberius* was not so, and though he had power enough upon himself to be carry'd away with the Tide of a vain presumption: "I pretend, said he, to the possession of *Cleopatra*, nor do I renounce my claim to the Empire, since the World has not another man, that is born with a better Title to both: This Discourse lighted up

an indignation in my Masters spirit, as well for his own interest, which receiv'd an open affront in what refer'd to *Cleopatra*, as *Marcellus* right, who by the universal vote of the Romans, the intention of *Cesar*, and the suffering of Equity it self, might pretend with more justice to the *Imperial Diadem* than *Tiberius*, and by all these was placed before him; besides, he could never study the Science of dissembling, though then for divers considerations, he struggled with himself to confine a part of his resentments, and darting a disdainful look at *Tiberius*; "I know not, said he, to what you may be born, but I hope that neither *Cleopatra* nor the Empire shall be any part of your portion: and who shall dispute it, replied *Tiberius*, fired with rage, can juster pretences, and better supported than mine, be shewn by a dispoyled *African*? for the Empire, answered my Prince, *Rome* has enough more worthy than thy self to command it, and for *Cleopatra*, that *African* will dispute her with thee, who wholly dispoiled as he is, is yet the Son of a puissant King, and not of a paltry Citizen, as thou art, and from whom Fortune has taken nothing that could make him lose those advantgaes he had of thee both in Birth and Vertue.

At these words they both laid hands upon the guards of their Swords; and though the respect that was due to the place might have restrained them to more moderation, yet that consideration had not then been capable to arrest their hands, if the whole company had not suddenly thrown themselves betwixt them, and so cut off a farther passage to their fury.

The bruit of this divided the whole Court in two factions, and if the authority of the Emperess his Mother, added to the large alliances he had in *Rome*, gain'd *Tiberius* a puissant party, the credit of *Marcellus*, and the friends which his vertue had acquired made my Masters full as formidable; which may seem strange, if the glorious rank and garb be considered, which *Tiberius* did then, and doth still appear in: yet 'tis true, my Prince as much stranger and despoil'd as he was, saw himself in a condition to hold up his head against the Son of *Livia*, the *Drusi*, *Sulpitii*, *Metelli*, with divers other families that ranged themselves on *Tiberius* party, and with *Marcellus*, the generous *Agrippa*, the children of *Antony*, the *Fabii*, *Cato's*, with all that were brave and honest among the Romans, had their Swords ready to strike in *Coriolanus* quarrel. Yet this number of divided friends served for no more than to make known the Competitors Credit: for the same day the Emperor, being advertis'd of the quarrel, and having learned the truth from the mouth of *Agrippa* and *Mecenas*, one of which was my Masters declared friend, and the other had high thoughts of his vertue, he sent them to try if he could make them friends.

This favour was not ordinary, but besides that, he was willing to do honour to the Son of his Wife, and a Prince of the birth and vertue of *Coriolanus*, he deemed his authority requisite to hinder the animosity of two such important men from proceeding to extremities, indeed the solicitations of *Livia*, (who made the boldness of *Coriolanus*, and the little respect he express'd to the Wife of *Cesar*, sound high in his ears) might have drawn his judgement away in *Tiberius* behalf, if, besides the credit of *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, who had much power with *Augustus*, the carriage of *Coriolanus*, that seemed to second the Emperors intentions in repressing boldness, and condemning his sawcy pretences to the Empire, had commended his cause to *Augustus*, and dispos'd him to treat them with an impartial equality.

They both presented themselves before him each with a proud train at his heels; and the Emperor, after he had heard them a part, sharply reprov'd *Tiberius* for the knowledge he had given of his ambitious aspirings to the Empire, and my Prince, for the contemptuous misprizal of his birth, whose Mother himself had taken to his bed, he commanded them to embrace each other.

My Master gracefully dispos'd himself to obey him; but before they interchang'd that Ceremony, bravely addressing to *Cesar*, with a boldness full of Majesty, "Sir, said he, I accept your command with a due respect, and to witness my resignation to your Majesties will, I will propose a means (if it may be allow'd) to cut up the root of any further quarrel betwixt *Tiberius* and my self: we both love *Cleopatra*, and so long as our competition lives, we shall finde a task too difficult to keep life in our amity: if Justice do appoint that Princess, as a treasure to reward the services of one of us, decree it, my Lord, that by those she may onely be disputed, and not by indirect

"indirect courses, to which it would be injurious to stake such a prize as *Cleopatra*;
 "I am going, my Lord, as I did at my first acquaintance with the Camp, to carry my
 "Life and my Sword into the *Roman Army*, and if it may please grand *Cesar* to give
 "me an employment, wherein I may signalize my self for the glory of his Empire, I
 "may possibly make it known, that though I am born an *African Prince*, I have nei-
 "ther less fidelity nor valour than the Native *Romans*. Let *Tiberius* do the same, and
 "since to the interest of his Love, he may link the service of his Country, let him
 "Court some dangers for occasions to merit *Cleopatra*: suffer not your favour, great
 "*Cesar*, to be partially swayed, but let him have the glorious prize that shews the
 "most valour for it; I am willing to resign her, with my life to boot, if in this War-
 "like decision *Tiberius* carries the advantage, and I hope from your justice, that what
 "Fortune has already given, shall not be accounted in the purchase of a Jewel, which
 "he only ought to buy with his blood and services.

My Master had scarce ended these words, when *Tiberius*, with as fierce a confidence
 in his looks as *Coriolanus* could shew, thus pursued his request; "I gladly consent, said
 "he, to the proposition *Coriolanus* has made, and if it pleases the Emperor, that our
 "valour shall onely try our Titles to *Cleopatra*, I shall that way advance my claime by
 "fairer pretences than ever; I will go as well as he into the Armies that Combat for
 "the Empire, and if the Emperor judges me worthy of a Command, I hope my be-
 "haviour in his service shall render it apparent, that I want no courage to merit such
 "a recompence as *Cleopatra*.

The Discourse of these two young Princes, which had contrasted the attention of
 all the assistants, marvellously pleased *Augustus*, and at the same moment he openly pro-
 tested his approbation of their brave design, and promised by his consent, that *Cleopa-
 tra* should never be given but to him of the two, that in *Rome's* service could shew best
 proofs of their *Military* vertue.

My Master receiv'd this Declaration of the Emperours with an access of joy, and
Tiberius, who really is very courageous, exprest it as great a satisfaction.

From that very day the Emperour grew studious to find out employments for them
 both, and by good fortune an occasion offered it selfe as favourably as they both could
 wish.

Terentius Varro, and *Tilus Corisus*, with a puissant Army made War against the *Astu-
 rians* and *Cantabrians*, who were risen in Rebellion against the Empire in prodigious
 numbers. But the Soldiers, no longer able to endure the insupportable humour of
Varro, the Emperor was constrain'd to call him home, and *Corisus* made incapable by
 his personal defects of the sole Command of that Warre, the Emperor was oblig'd to
 send a Captain in *Varro's* place, who till then by means of *Corisus* infirmities, had su-
 stain'd the whole weight of Care in the conduct of that Expedition.

On the other side, War being kindled in *Pannonia* and *Dalmatia*, and the Capitaine
 that Commanded the *Roman Army* having been kill'd in an encounter: the *Legions*
 had sent to demand a new General of *Cesar*, which yet he had not nominated.

These two employments, after the method of some deliberation, were given to
 the two *Rival Princes* with hopes of success that were yet equally dvided betwixt
 them.

My Master had Commission to march in *Varro's* place against the *Asturians* and *Can-
 tabrians*, and *Tiberius*, who indeed, though very young, had already given many signals
 of his gallantry, was design'd to command the Army in *Pannonia*.

These two *Princes*, highly satisfied with their employments, equally prepar'd for
 their departure, and vanquish'd by the help of their mutual Emulation the grief they
 took to part with *Cleopatra*.

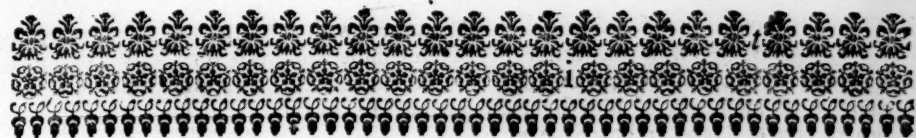
Marcellus, boyling as well as they with a desire of glory, took example by them to
 demand a military employment; but the Emperor told him it was his absolute will he
 should stay near his Person, yet flattered him with the hope of an important expedition
 which he had in his thoughts, and my Masters earnest entreaty that he would stay a
 while with *Julia*, and endeavour to recover her sickned flames, wrought upon him
 so successfully, as at last he was content that *Rome* should yet be his residence.

I need not speak of the preparations these two young Generals made of their voy-
 age, nor trouble you with *Julia's* discontent for my masters separation, who in every
 place

place that he met her, and when he took his leave, still evaded particular Discourses with a grand *Circumspection*; and the last I make to pass to the Narrative of weightier affairs, only permits me to tell you, that the day of their departure being arriv'd, after they had received the *Emperors Orders*, the two *Princes* took leave of *Cleopatra* apart, I know not what language was exchanged betwixt her and *Tiberius*, but my Masters shewed the marks of a most ardent passion, and *Cleopatra's* of an affection, which gave *Coriolanus* cause enough to be contented.

"It is not Madam, said he, after some preceding Discourses, it is not your affection that calls my courage to this dispute with *Tiberius*, that keeps to a greater height of value for either to aspire at, at the charge of all our blood; nor can it be bought but with such services as are peculiarly paid to your self, and not those that are laid out for the Empires Interests; no, 'tis the favour of *Augustus*, that by glorious actions I must pluck from *Tiberius*, if it be possible, and since your fortune has submitted you in such a sort to his power, as after purchase of your consent, my hopes must still wait upon his to compleat my happiness; give me leave, if you please, by lavishing my life for his Interests, to oblige him to consider my services as well as *Livia's* solicitations: yes, *Coriolanus*, reply'd the Princess, you have my consent, and, to confirm you that you have it, know, you need not dispute my affection with your Rival in the rough argument of arms; be assured the advantage shall ever stay on your side, and though Fortune should crown the Crest of *Tiberius* with the *Palmy* wreaths of most glorious Victories, she shall never have a power to give him any part of my inclinations; you have already too great a share in them to leave him the spark of any hope alive, and I cannot now assume the liberty of expressing that to you with any decorum, which I did not fix in my breast before I had weighed it.

I will trace their amorous Dialogue no further, for fear the length of it should oblige your patience; at last, after he had breath'd a thousand vows at her feet of an eternal fidelity, and received a confirmation from her own mouth of those dear hopes she had given him, my Prince received her adieu with a consolation that help'd to sweeten the regret of his absence, and about an hour after mounted on horseback, with a great number of friends, who brought him many dayes journies on the way, but at last having parted from those that went not the Expedition, we march'd with the rest through *Gallia Narbonensis*, and those other *Provinces* that lay in our way to *Asturia* and *Camabria*.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART II. LIB. III.

A R G U M E N T.

The gallant AÆs, and grand Victories of Coriolanus in the Aſturian War. Tiberius luckily finiſhes that in Dalmatia, returns before his Rivals, and by Livia's means gains the Emperor to a partial Arbitration. The news of this haſtily calls home Coriolanus. His haughty language to Cæſar procures his Banishment. The fantaſtick viciffitudes of Julia's kindneſs and inconfancy to Marcellus. Coriolanus challenges Tiberius in the Temple, and the next day runs him through in the Streets.



H U S *Emilius* recounted his Maſters Life to Prince *Tyridates*, who heard him with a marvellous attention, when there came one and told him that *Coriolanus*, after ſome hours quiet repoſe, was newly awaked. *Tyridates*, whoſe generoſity was deeply concerned in the care of ſuch a qualified *Guest*, though he flamed with deſire to learn the ſequel of his Adventures, he then preferred *Society* before his *Story*; judging it time to dine, and enjoy'd by *Civility* to keep him company, he was willing for a while to defer the continuation of *Emilius* recital.

They went together to his Chamber, and the Son of *Juba* no ſooner ſaw *Tyridates*, but receiving him with an obliging action, full of bewitching ſweetneſs; "You come, ſaid he, from trifling ſome hours upon a mean diverſement, "and you have had your deſires, to be acquainted with things ſo little worthy of your "attention, as I fear you are juſtly diſpleaſed with my complacence to your curioſity: "I have yet underſtood no more, reply'd *Tyridates*, than the morning actions of your "Life, and though thoſe of the latter edition, which I conſuſedly took from the mouth "of *Rumor*, be doubtleſs the greater and more important; thoſe beautiful beginnings "have ſo tyed me to your virtue, in the chains of love and wonder, as I can now no "more regard you without the extraordinary motions of affection and reſpect: "Your "affection is too dangerous, answer'd the Moorish Prince, to be otherwiſe received "than as the greateſt bliſs that fortune can offer me, but I rather owe it your generous "diſpoſition, than the recital of a few trivial actions, incapable to merit it: that ex- "ceſſive modeſty of yours, reply'd *Tyridates*, has confirmed my deſign, to accept no part "of the ſtory from your own mouth, for I ſee you will debaſe the *Grandeur* of your "actions, as I ſhall draw nothing from you but what will fall infinitely ſhort of truth.

While thus they enlarg'd their *Civilities*, their dinner came in, during which they entertain'd each other with diſcourſes as agreeable as their melancholy hearts could allow.

The valiant unknown, was served in his Chamber with other meats, for the depth of his wounds oblig'd him to another sort of nourishment, he was very hardly dispos'd to suffer the application of any remedy, and the Reason he had to afflict himself, returning to his memory, left him so little regard of life, as the care of his recovery was only acted by *Tyridates* and his Squire.

Indeed the Prince of *Parthia* omitted no endeavours that would have been contributed to his proper safety, and by the brave things he had seen him do, and that Majestick minde which was able to sink an impression of respect in all the Souls that beheld him, he had received an opinion of him as a person wholly extraordinary.

Dinner was no sooner ended, but he was at his Chamber door to enquire of his health, and understanding from the *Chirurgions*, he might now be safely spoken to, he entered the Chamber, and approaching the bed, gave him the *bonjour*: the stranger enforced his griefs to return what he thought was due to his benefactor, and regarding him with eyes that in spite of their sickly Eclipse sparkled something more fierce and martial than was to be found in the rest of mankind: "You mis-employ your pity, said he, upon a man that has neither fortune nor life enough left to acknowledge it, but the Gods will pay you in my behalf, and supply by their bounty the impuissance of a wretch on whom you have so nobly, and yet so ineffectually placed yours: this discourse (the pulse of a most violent grief) touched the soul of *Tyridates* with a fresh compassion, and desirous to sweeten the sorrows of that valiant man, as well as his own would permit him: I should be really happy, said he, in a power as well to reconcile your spirit with repose, as your body with health; but the Gods from whom you bid me expect a reward for such trivial offices will employ their puissance (to which nothing is difficult) in restoring what they have taken from you, & if you trust their goodness, you will doubtless receive all the assistance requisite for your consolation.

In reason the stranger ow'd a reply to this Language, and doubtless in another reason would have paid it, but his thoughts were then in pursuit of another subject, and after he had spent some moments in a deep study: "Have you yet learn'd no news, said he, of the cruel *Pirate* that fled yesterday from my just pursuit? know you not whether the persons that were in his power, were delivered by some Divine or humane assistance? we have heard nothing of that, answer'd *Tyridates*, & believe he sav'd himself with his prey in those vessels we saw last night put off to Sea Gods! cryed the stranger, with an action full of transport, Gods! who have suffered me to find nothing among men but cruelty and ingratitude; shall I ever meet the refusal of succour at your hands, and must I be eternally expos'd to oppression and injustice? have you favour'd me in those occasions that would contribute to my glory, to cross me in all those that should serve my repose? and in fine, shall these advantages you have given me, serve for nothing but to dress my misfortune, and gag my ruin? He stop'd at these words, which he mingled with deep sighs, & after he had staid some time in the posture of a man possess'd with furious resolutions; "Do pitiless fortune, pursu'd he, do, cruel Enemy, all the mischief that thy blind power can fasten upon my destiny, I do here lay my self open to thy cruel persecution, and desie thy malice to trample upon a Courage, which yet thou hast but vainly combated with.

He paus'd at these words, and *Tyridates* perceiving he had much ado to stop there, treat out of fear that his presence might put him to some constraint, & the *Chirurgions* opinion that a pursuit of his passionate discourse might injure his health, after he had in'd him to take some repose, and follow their advice to whose care his health was committed, and seek, if possible, for comfort in that grand courage, whereof he had given so many glorious proofs in so short a time, he took his leave for the rest of the day.

From that Chamber he return'd to *Coriolanus*, to whom he gave an account of his visit, repeated the words, and described the passion of the Stranger. At this the Sun of *Juba* thrugg'd up his shoulders, and lifted up his eies, when after he had been some moments silent: "Oh valiant Stranger, cryed he! if thy soul be seized with a violent grief, how well has Fortune pattern'd our Condition? yet thy Calamities must swell to a strange bulk to measure thy Calamities with mine, when you shall know my last Adventures, continued he, turning to *Tyridates*, you will doubtless deplore my misfortune, and possible believe that the miseries of others are trifles in comparison of mine. To keek you no longer in doubt of this, *Emilius* is ready to finish his Story, since

"Since you had rather have it from his mouth than mine: for that, *said Tyridates*, I shall take a time when Civility forbids me to enjoy your Company, though 'tis confessed I desire with some violence to learn the succession of those beautiful Actions, whereof the beginnings were so charming, but I shall refer it to those hours which will not permit me to see you without importunity; I cannot suffer the constraint your Courtesie offers, *said Coriolanus*, to a person who has no necessity to require it, do not dis-oblige your self for my Divertisement, my thoughts do furnish me with an ample entertainment, and let me have leave to tell you, that in the sad estate to which Love and Fortune has reduced me, if your company was not marvellously bewitching, it would not be supportable.

By these words *Coriolanus* obliged *Tyridates* to leave him, and that *Prince* taking *Emilius* along to his Chamber, made him sit down in the same place where they pass'd away the morning, and the faithful Squire knowing his intention, after he had prepar'd his discourse with some moments of silence, he pursu'd the Story in this manner.

The Continuation of the History of Coriolanus and Cleopatra.

WE marched out of *Rome* to *Asturia*, with the encouragement of many auspicious presages for the War, and all those to whom the frequentation of my Masters company had given any knowledge of his vertue, entertain'd very pregnant hopes of his success in that Expedition: though he could take no employment that over-top'd his illustrious Birth, he had some reason to think it strange, that a Prince born of a barbarous King, Enemy to the People of *Rome*, not exceeding the age of 21, should command a *Roman* Army, at a time when *Rome* abounded with so many famous Captains of her own, that were capable of Conduct; I say to command, for indeed though *Titus Carisius* remained with some shadow of Authority in those Provinces, his want of Experience, with the infirmities of his Person, had render'd him so inconsiderable to the Soldiers, as, though my Prince still did him the honour to receive his advice in all affairs, the absolute Power was solely in his hands, and the entire glory of all those memorable events in that Expedition by the general vote was allotted to him only: he was received by the Legions with loud acclamations, and besides that the opinions of his former exploits, had gain'd him the hearts of part of the Captains; the bounteous distribution of Natures favour, signally stamp'd in his Face, Language, and Actions, quickly procur'd him the affection and respect of all those to whom his Vertue was yet undiscovered.

The Commission he received from the Emperor was generally approved, the Soldiers, Officers, and *Carisius* himself, (to whom *Varro's* violent humour had been intolerable) accepted this young Companion in Command without a murmur, and, though he was Lieutenant of a *Roman* Army, he held it an honour, that the Son of a King, a thousand times more considerable by his merits than birth, was apparently contented to share the Dignity with him, only reserving all the trouble and danger to himself: 'tis then to my Prince alone you may please to attribute the honour of all that was done in that War, and though the orders were often subscribed with *Carisius's* name as well as his, I am able to affirm as a constant Witness, that never forsook him, he had no more hand in any part of the action, than if he had then been at *Rome*, onely amusing himself with political maxims how to govern the Provinces, and preserve the Cities in obedience, that we had reduced; while my Master at the head of his Army did the business of the War, making new brooks of barbarous blood run through *Campania*.

The Enemies had two renowned Captains among them, he that led the *Asturians* was called *Sillo*, and *Theopistus* commanded the *Cantabrians*: They had many flying bodies besides, rang'd under several Lieutenants, which were placed as necessity advis'd, in divers parts of the Provinces, where they might best distress the *Romans*, their Cities were universally up in Arms, fortis'd with strong Garrisons, and furnish'd with abundance of Viſtuals, all their streights and passes upon Rivers defended with so much strength and caution, as it appeared no petty enterprize, no contemptible task to tame this warlike people.

Yet the threats of these difficulties instead of discouraging, enflamed the heart of the fierce young Prince, with an eager desire of forcing from those fair occasions an improvement of his Glory; and joyning to his admirable valour, an incredible prudence, if compared with his years, he began to act in that War, both by Conduct and Execution, like another *Hannibal*, or a *Julius Caesar*; never did any thing appear so beautiful, as my brave Prince in the functions of his charge, and when his head was in a Casque, that noble and warlike mind was so highly advantaged by the grace he used in his command, as his Enemies themselves had not power to behold him without affection; the first time he presented himself to their view, was upon the bank of a little River, where *Theopistus* appeared in person at the head of above 30000 Combatants, the River was narrow but scarce fordable, which kept the Armies from joyning, and forced them for a long time to fight at a distance with no other weapons than Arrows, till my Master, knowing the advantage of the *Romans* consisted in a closer Combat, and not in those wooden shours, whereby the *Barbarians* might happily dispute the Victory with danger to his party, after he had sought the fittest place, he spurred his Horse into the water, and like another *Alexander* at the passages of *Granicus*, both by words and example encouraged a part of his Cavalry to keep him company in the danger, and thus sometimes fording, sometimes swimming their Horses, they gained the opposite bank.

The *Cantabrians* amazed at so prodigious a daring, had not courage enough left them to stand the Encounter, and my Master taking advantage of the disorder, wherein fear and wonder had shuffled them, gave his Enemies a hot charge, and his own Soldiers time to pass the River with greater facility than before, which still came up with such fresh supplies to his succour, as at last he totally routed their Army, and carried so entire a victory, as more than 15000 *Barbarians* were left dead upon the spot.

The first loss struck such a terror into the Enemy, as made them manage their quarrel with more Caution.

A few days after they thought, they had gotten an occasion to revenge the last slaughter by our total ruine, and indeed they put us in great danger; for my Prince, sitting down with his Army before a Town called *Tilloe*, built upon a Marsh, and made by its Situation almost inaccessible, the Enemies two Generals having rallied and rais'd all the Forces they could make, came up with an admirable diligence in two great bodies, incamped themselves at our backs, and shut us up between the City, the Marsh, and their two Armies, leaving no passage free, unless we could cut out the way through one of their gross bodies.

My Master presently perceived what an Error his Ignorance in the Country had made him incur, but loath to give his Soldiers time to perceive their disadvantage, and receive a terror that might give the Enemies the victory, to save his men, he resolv'd to raise the *Seige*, and judging the design more fit for the favorite of darkness than light; having caus'd the Troops and Legions to be ready to march about midnight, and giving all necessary orders to the Officers, he sent two or three hundred men to give an Alarm at *Theopistus* Quarters, and when the Enemies believ'd the danger bent it self that way, and he suddenly broke with all his Forces upon *Sillo's* Army, threw down all that stood in his way, and by his Example we charg'd so vigorously, as assisted by our sudden surprisal, and the fire we threw about into all the Quarters of their Camp, and the nights darkness, which increas'd the terror, we put them to such a general rout, as after we had killed about 10000 *Barbarians*, we passed through their Camp upon the necks of the rest, which were left covered with *Carkasses* and blood, and made good our retreat scarce with the loss of 600 men, to the top of a Mountain, where we incamped before day, whose new-born light made us quickly understand our selves in a condition to present them battel.

This brave peice of service pass'd for a miracle among the *Barbarians*, and so fearfully astonisht them, as in stead of marching in Battel against us, they rose up with their Army, and directed their March through the City, they went and encamp'd on the other side the Marsh.

A few dayes after, my Master re-inforcing his numbers with the supplies of 8000 Foot, and 4000 Horse, which *Carisus* had sent him, he re-attaqu'd the City so vigorously, as in spite of the Enemies Army that lay at the Gates on the other side, and fortified it with numbers necessary for defence, within six dayes time we carried it by

by storm, and marched toward the Enemy with so much Courage and Confidence, as it took away theirs, and obliged them to a timorous retreat into such places, whose Situation hindered us from forcing them to fight. I contract the recital of these things in as narrow a volume as possible, for should I tie my relation to every particular, it would cost more time than I have now to lay out upon the whole Discourse.

While these things pass'd at the Camp, *Fame* daily carry'd intelligence of my Masters grand actions to every *Roman* ear, which brought as much joy to *Marcellus* and the rest of his friends, as despite to *Livia* and the whole faction of *Tiberius*; the Princess *Cleopatra* who drave a more peculiar Interest in his glory than the rest, forgot not to acknowledge her particular satisfaction, and to that purpose she answered all his Letters; but my memory, too weak to retain them, I only preserv'd some of the shortest, and especially that which she wrought upon intelligence of his victory I last related, I believe the words differed not much from these.

The Princess Cleopatra, to the valiant Juba, Coriolanus Prince of Mauritania.

“TO gain great Battels against the *Valiantest people in Europe*, to force Cities defended by an Army that out-numbered yours, and render the nights themselves famous by your victories, are actions conform'd to my wishes, and worthy of your Courage, but thus every moment to lavish such precious blood, so oft to expose a life so dear unto me to the mercies of danger, when necessity does not bind you, are actions contrary to your obedience, and the care you ought to take of my repose; yet I incline to pardon, when I remember, you combat for my conquest, as well as your own glory, and that you owe part of those advantages your valour will give of your *Rival*, to the thought that you fight for *Cleopatra*.

These clear proofs of *Cleopatra's* affection swelled my Masters courage to a greater height, and daily carried him to the enterprize of braver exploits, for which Fortune offered him fair opportunities, and the Gods seem'd willing for his glory, that our Enemies, by the arrival of a great recruit, should be once more able to face us in the field, and trusting to the number of their men, which far exceeded ours, they descended into the plain of *Gangaris*, and presented us Battel.

Coriolanus, though much the weaker in number, joyfully accepted the *Asturians* defiance, and ranging his Army with a dexterous prudence, he marched against the Barbarians not as to a doubtful Combat, but a certain victory.

I remember he was that day covered with a *Coat of Steel*, so exceedingly bright, as the splendor of it mingled with the rays of the Jewels that enriched his arms, and both received the *Sun-beams*, formed a flame which seem'd to environ him; besides, there appeared another in several flashes at his eyes that darted their fierce glory with such extraordinary ardor, as it was even difficult for his friends to behold them without betraying some kind of fear; he wore no *Casque* to cover his face, but only a little *Morion* after the *Greek fashion*, shaded with twenty white feathers, under which his visage appeared that whole day naked to the view, and his long curled hair which descended upon his shoulders in gross *anulets*, seem'd to borrow brightness from his warlike ardor: he was mounted upon a white horse, dappled with black spots, which at once express'd both pride and beauty, and in his right hand held two darts, which he brandish'd against his Enemies in a menacing fashion.

Thus, and more fair than I am able to describe him, after he had made an *harangue* to his troops, with an *Eloquence* that few alive could match, he lead them on to the Combat, and at his first blow, in the view of all his Army, gave death to *Sillo*, General of the *Asturians*, a man of an extraordinary force and stature, who after my Princes example marching at the head of his forces, was pierced through and through with one of his *Javelins*, and fell without a soul at his horse feet.

Coriolanus accompanied that brave *Aid* with a thousand others, which, in spite of the throng into which he rush'd with a precipitate fury, were remark'd by thousands,

and so courageously animated his Soldiers both by his voice and *Example*, as after a well disputed Combat, victory declared for us, and remain'd so entirely ours, as more than 35000 *Barbarians* died upon the place, their whole baggage was taken, and all those that escaped the fury of our *Soldiers*, scarce found their safety in the wild shelter of the Forests and Mountains.

This Victory, which by the *Romans* judgment, to whom the news was quickly carried, might have challenged a comparison, with the most memorable of those that helped to establish their *Empire*, gave a great *stagger* to this War, but it was not capable to end it, and though it was long before the *Barbarians* could recover a condition of fighting again, yet they had a great number of strong Cities not one of which would render without resistance, so that they cost us no less than a whole years time to reduce them; during which, we had divers Combats upon parties, with the *Enemies* scatter'd *Troops*, which they sent to set upon us on all sides: at last we received intelligence that they had made one great effort for all, and having drawn all the forces together they could make, they were marching towards us, for the last decision of their liberty.

But while my Master thus bravely busied himself in the service of the *Roman Empire*, (and besides the purchase of a glory that carry'd his name to the remotest limits of it, with the applause of the *People*, *Senate*, and *Emperor*) flew at a proud height in *Cleopatra's* favour, which he still received, confirmed by daily proofs: the malice of his fortune would have it, that *Tiberius* should light upon no worse success in *Germany* than he had in *Spain*: 'tis true, he had the advantage to command the valiant *Legions*, and deal with *Enemies* of far less Strength and Courage than ours, whatever it was (for my Masters Interests cannot bribe me to debate the just value of his *Enemies* glory) he defeated the *Pannonians* and *Dalmatians* in two signal battels, took five or six of their chief Cities, and reduced them to so feeble a condition, as wanting those great resources that so often crested the *Asturians* and *Cantabrians*, they were constrained to beg their peace of *Tiberius*, and receive those conditions it pleased the Conqueror to impose, which the cruel disposition of *Tiberius*, (ever inflexible to pity or pardon) rendered very rigorous, and though indeed he did signalize himself in that Expedition by divers pieces of personal valour, he was much censured for spilling of blood, without a just necessity, and breaking the *Articles* in his *Capitulation*; however in eight months time, with great advantage to the *Empire*, he finished that War, and returned to *Rome* covered with *Laurels* in so pompous an estate, as the triumphs of *Cesar*, *Pompey*, and *Paulus Emilius* did scarce shew more magnificence.

His actions, to mention them without partiality, were certainly far short of my Masters, as the stories sequel will inform you, but the success not less conducing to *Cesar's* service, which the *Empress* with her whole party cry'd up with loud praises, and strow'd the Court with such a noise of his achievements, as if all other mens glory ought to suffer an *Eclipse* when his was mentioned: *Cesar* made him a reception, not unworthy of the service he had render'd him, nor the place that he held near his person by his mothers authority, and the Princess *Cleopatra*, that she might not be contru'd an Enemy to the State, by betraying any trouble for his prosperity, by advice of those whom her own discreet choice had given Authority over her, received him with a smooth brow.

Tiberius left out nothing in his language or behaviour, that might prove a bait for her affection, and try'd all the strength of his power with the *Empress*, in disposing her to sway *Cesar's* Judgment on his side.

Livia, as she had formerly done, did for a time resist his entreaty, eagerly desirous to address his aims at the Princess *Julia*, whose possession would put him in a fair path to the *Empire*, a design that especially toy'd her working thoughts: all the persuasions she could urge, were employed upon her Son to change the object of his passion, endeavouring to make him feel the stings of *Emulation* against *Marcellus*, who by the enjoyment of *Julia* would strengthen his pretences to the sovereign Authority, and doubtless carry the Imperial Crown by the double advantage of *Nephew* and *Son in Law* to the *Emperor*.

Tiberius was the most aspiring man upon earth, yet then more amorous than ambitious, which arm'd him with an obstinate defence against *Livia's* Importunities, and after

ter he had assur'd her they were all in vain, he press'd so hard for her assistance, protesting his repose & his life depended on it, as that indulgent Mother to the passions of her Son, gave over her persuasions, & began to set her subtleties a work to content him, losing no occasion to sollicite *Augustus* in his behalf, and practising all those Charms upon him which she knew had greatest influence to persuade his preference of *Tiberius* his services to those of *Coriolanus*.

The *Emperor* long resisted her persecutions, and remembering what was due, as well to his Royal word, as the friendship of *Marcellus* (who publickly prop'd my Masters Interests) and my Princes services, who was then struggling with death and danger for the glory of his Empire, he shut his Ears to the sly insinuations of *Livia*, which incessantly tormented him; this perseverance lasted some months, during which he often protested to determine the difference 'twixt the two Competitors with an impassionate equity, and decide the price of their Actions by such a general Judgment, as neither should have cause to suspect partiality; but in fine, what could not Love do upon a Soul when he had once disarm'd it? and what might not *Livia* hope from him, who for her sake had violated the sacred Laws of Marriage, and (beyond all President) had ravished her great with child from her Husbands arms? well, that subtile spirit ply'd him so perpetually, as his easie soul at last consenting to believe that *Coriolanus* mouth might be stop'd with rewards more important than *Cleopatra*, to please the importunate *Livia*, he declared against him, and promised to pronounce his judgment to her Sons advantage.

Of this the whole Court had present notice, and it quickly flew to the ears of *Marcellus* and *Cleopatra*, the Princess received this news with a most violent displeasure, yet supported it with more moderation than *Marcellus*, who burst into a loud and haughty passion at the injury was offered his friend, vigorously disputed his Interests in the Emperors presence, and went so far with *Tiberius* upon that subject, meeting with him at the door of the Capitol, and exchanging some warm words, they drew their Swords one at another; this quarrel might have raised dangerous disorders in *Rome*, if *Cæsars* authority had not step'd between, and forced them to a mutual embrace, charging *Marcellus* to keep his resentments to himself.

My Master had advice of his misfortune that same day that he fought the last battel with the *Asturians* and *Cantabrians*, and was giving orders at the head of his Army, when two Letters were brought him, one from *Marcellus*, and the other from *Cleopatra*: whatever his employment could then alledge to dispence with their present perusal, was all over-born by the passion he preserved for those two persons, and opening the Letters he found these words in that of *Marcellus*, which he first read.

Marcellus to Juba Coriolanus Prince of Mauritania.

"I Would stay till you received the troublesome news I send you from some other
 "hand, were it not dangerous to retard the Intelligence; the Emperor declares for
 "*Tiberius*, if your presence does not scatter those advantages that *Livia's* persuasions
 "have gained upon ours; come away my dear Brother if it be possible, and attend all
 "things from the affection of a Friend, who would not have told you this mischief, but
 "with a purpose to serve you against it, at the price of his Fortunes, his Blood, and his
 "Life. This was *Marcellus* his Letter, and *Cleopatra* spoke thus.

The Princess Cleopatra to Prince Coriolanus.

"Yesterday I understood from the Princess *Octavia*, that *Augustus* intends me for
 "*Tiberius*. The previous discovery of my intentions will tell you how I relish the
 "design; however I know his authority, as big as it is, shall never change my inclinati-
 "ons; your sudden return will possibly befriend you more than all the power we can
 "do for
 "Sir

"flir in your favour, and if you apprehend me right, no consideration will be able to
"defer your coming.

My Master, as I told you, received and read these Letters, just as he was at the point of giving the last signal for the Battel, and his eie had no sooner arrived at the period, when stopping the forwardest with a loud crie, and commanding their stay, till the signal was given, he remained in a confused perplexity, with his thoughts at a loss, what resolution he should take; his resentments of this injury no sooner took fire in his Soul, but it presently flew into such a flame of anger, as the first thought that presented it self was to give away the Victory, and punish the ingratitude of *Augustus* by the loss of his Army, and the ruine of his affairs in a Country where his valour had established them; then distasting the Treason in that design, and passing thence to another that clash'd not so much with his generosity, he took up a thought to abandon the Roman Troops, carry over his Sword to the Enemies party, and raise them by that to the same height from whence he had thrown them.

While this irresolution kept him buried in a profound Study, some of the Commanders that were neereſt his person, had asked him divers questions touching their employment, without gaining the least word of answer from his mouth; at last awaking from his deep cogitations, he lifted up his head, which all this time he had hung down as low as his Saddle bow, and turning his eies round, wherein Choler was lively represented: "Let us go, *said he*, whither our duty calls us, and prefer our honour before
"such resentments as cannot be justified by the event of this day, we may possibly reverse *Cæsars* intention, or at least find out a death to guard us from the injustice is
"offered.

Finishing these words, after he had sent all the Commanders to their several charges, he first gave the last signal, and was the first that flew in among his Enemies; I shall forbear the particulars of this Battel, which was the most cruel and bloodiest of all the rest; only after the dispute had hotly held a part of the day, there fell to our lot so entire a Victory, as of more than 50000 Barbarians that faced us in the morning, scarce the tenth of that number were alive at night, the General *Theopistus* was there slain, with all the most considerable persons of his party, and thus this root of Rebellion was cut up without the hope of resource; for this miserable people a few daies after, submitted to all the conditions were thought fit to impose.

They would have been very gentle could my Master have staid his authority in those parts, but the next day after the battel, conceiving his duty amply discharged, he went to find out *Carisus*, whome he had left lame of the Gout in a neighbouring City, where after he had passed him an account of the state of affairs as he left them, remitting the whole power into his hands, he took his leave of him, and a few daies after parted with the same Equipage that followed him to the Army, endeavouring by great daies journey to reach the Imperial City.

I will not repeat the passionate complaints which broke from the sense of his wrongs in that voyage grief and anger took their turns in his words and actions, and sometimes the latter transported him to such rash language, and loud threats, as his friends till then had never observed, and indeed were very unsuitable to his ordinary moderation; whatever diligence we used in the voyage, we arriv'd not at *Rome* till three daies after the news of our last victory, which we found had taken up a glorious welcome and express'd it self in all the varieties of Joy to receive us; bonfires and sacrifice made the streets flame, and the *Altars* smook, at a more conspicuous expence, than was usually bestowed upon the combust of larger territories, and for a more conspicuous mark of glory, the *Emperor* having now no more Enemies in the world to trouble the tranquility of his Dominion, in sign of an universal peace, had caused the Temple of *Janus* to be shut, which alwaies stood open in time of War, and was never seen closed since the reign of *Numa Pompilius*.

Had notice been given before of my Masters coming, his reception had been little short of a triumphal entry, and certainly had he desired the triumph it self, it would have been granted him; but because he left his charge, and came back without *Augustus* orders, he thought it not fit to give advice of his arrival, yet could not hinder the first that saw him pass from breaking out into loud acclamations, and the noyse of his return ran so swiftly from mouth to mouth, as in a few moments it was divulged through the whole City.

Love

Love entituled the payment of his first respects to *Cleopatra*, *Amity* pleads the precedence of his visit to *Marcellus*, but his desire to observe an exact *Decorum* in the requisites of his duty, vanquished the motions of *Love* and *Amity*, and conducted him with a great train of friends that followed, whose number swel'd at every step, to the *Emperors Palace*, where he then was in person.

Marcellus, who had met the report of his arrival, as well as the rest, ran to meet him with a throng of his friends, and encountering at the *Palace-gate*, that Interview was spent upon the dear entertainment of such mutual *Caresses* as cannot be well understood, but by those *Souls* that have lifted themselves under the standard of as perfect an *amity*: nevertheless it was well observed, that their faces were not painted with that satisfaction which ought to have followed the glory of my Masters victories: after they had a thousand times repeated their dear embraces, & my Masters courtesie paid what was due to the salutes of his friends, the two *Princes* drew themselves aside from the rest of the company, & fell into some private discourse, with the Subject of which, the language of their actions easily acquainted me: we heard not what was said till the latter end, when my *Prince* raising his voice: "This is my resolution, said he, I will go presently to *Cesar*, and render him an account of the Commission he gave me, and after I have represented my services, I will demand Justice of himself, for the injustice he has done me; and I, said *Marcellus*, will joyn with you, and against all *Enemies* that dare oppose us, our interests shall be inseparable.

At these words they mounted the stairs hand in hand, and went together to the *Emperors lodgings*; he was then retir'd into his *Cabinet* only with *Agrippa* and *Mecenas*, that entertained him with some important affairs of State; but when it was told him that *Marcellus* and *Coriolanus* were at the door, he commanded they should enter, and maugre his surprizal at my Masters sudden appearance, he receiv'd him with a smooth aspect, and gave him such a welcome as was due to the fresh memory of his grand actions.

Coriolanus having saluted him with all the respect that was owing to his person & dignity, fixing a bold & undaunted eye upon his face, & preventing some questions he was ready to ask, "Sir, said he I am doubtless culpable, by appearing in your presence before the repeal of your orders, but while my being was necessary in those places, where you did me the honour to send me, neither the memory of my dearest interests, nor the entire peace of my Soul, had power to pull me from those occasions of your service: all your *Enemies* are defeated; above 100000 *Barbarians* have had their threds cut by our Swords, their Cities are all submitted, their *Provinces* in a profound obedience, and what now remains for *Carinus* to do, will cost neither labour nor effusion of blood; and now Sir, I bring my Sword and my life to your feet, employ them both upon fresh expeditions, if that which I came from, has not yet made me worthy of the recompence your self taught me to hope for; spare not blood, for it cannot be more gloriously spilt, than for the service of *Cesar*, and the conquest of *Cleopatra*.

He let fall these words in a graceful and becoming posture that charmed the Spirit of *Augustus*, who witnessed the high thoughts he had of him, by most particular *Caresses*, and after he had repeated many embraces, with an action that overflow'd with kindness: "You have done things for our *Empire* said he, the *Grandeur* of which, does not only excuse your return, but almost leaves us too weak to acknowledge it, yet I expected no less from your virtue whereof you have ever shown such beautiful marks, as may give you a just encouragement to attend a recompence, that possible outweighs the possession of *Cleopatra*. It is to her only, Sir, hastily reply'd the *Prince*, that I have rais'd my ambition, and, as it belongs to none but great *Cesar*, to give away a *Gem* of that value, so I ought to receive it of him as a present, infinitely above my services. I am sorry, replied the *Emperor*, that my promise does oblige me to favour *Tiberius* in his research of *Cleopatra*, he is the Son of the *Empress* my spouse, whose affection has too great a sway in my breast, to go away with refusal, yet I would never have consented to vote against you, had not I prepared you another gift far more considerable than what you pretend to: and with what gift, my Lord, replied the impatient *Coriolanus*, can you satisfy me for the loss of *Cleopatra*? have you any thing so pretious in the whole extent of your *Empire*, to repair the injury you would do me, in martyring those hopes, which had never been conceived but by your consent;

T

"no,

"nor came abroad but upon your *Parole*: Yes answered the Emperor, I have the Realms
 "of your *Ancestors*, the *Crowns* of both the *Mauritanians* to restore unto you, which I
 "am contented you should possess under the protection of the *Empire*, in the same man-
 "ner that *Herod*, *Polemon*, *Archelaus*, and those other *Kings*, our *Allies*, do hold their
 "Estates.

This was not so cheap an offer of the *Emperors*, but it might have tempted any other
 soul besides my *Masters*, to have bit greedily at the bait, and produc'd an effect not
 capable to calm their displeasure; but in his it encountered no such disposition, and
 not staying one moment to ballance his answer, "Sir, said he, with an action full of
 "coldness, the Present you offer me is truly wor. hy of your own *Altitude*, and it per-
 "tains to none but great *Cæsar*, who is Master of all *Empires*, to give, with so much
 "munificence and magnanimity: by the gift of my *Fathers Crowns*. I should be infinite-
 "ly overpaid for my services, though I add the industry of my whole life, to bring them
 "nearer to equality: But could you super-add the rest of the earth to this present, I
 "would refuse it, nay, and misprize it too for *Cleopatra*, in her alone by your own per-
 "mission I circled my desires, and without her, all the baits of ambition will lose their
 "taste, and the Monarchy of the World would be insupportable. I see your Passion
 "doth now blind you, reply'd the Emperor, but when your reason shall once recover its
 "liberty, you will quickly acknowledge, that I do you no wrong, in taking a woman
 "from you, to make you a *King* of two puissant *Realms*. Ah! my Lord, cried *Coriolanus*,
 "this does not agree with the promise you made me, and when I drew my *Sword* in
 "your quarrel against your *Enemies Forces*, you were willing, that by the advance-
 "ment of your service, and my own glory, I should try my right to *Cleopatra's* possession;
 "*Tiberius*, whom your own condescension made my *Antagonist*, cannot render a fairer
 "account of his employment, than I of mine; and if you take the pains to scan our acti-
 "ons, you will doubtless find the difference cannot be strained to his advantage: If his
 "Sword has reap'd a fairer Harvest than mine, and himself be more considerable in be-
 "ing Son to the *Empress*, give him a reward Sir, that better suits with his services
 "and ambition, give him the *Diadem* you offer me, I shall not see them embrace his
 "Temples with an envious eye, though they were once my *Fathers* inheritance, and if
 "*Cleopatra* cannot be merited, but by him that can set a *Crown* upon her head, I will
 "go seek it among a people, which have not yet felt your puissance, where I may
 "possibly gain that at the point of my *Sword*, which the disastrous fate of my *Parents*
 "lost before I had a being!

This liberty of language had probably been ill relished by any other person of *Augustus*
 dignity, but that Prince, who in all his familiar discourses used to allow a liberty
 to those he loved, instead of condemning, esteem'd his boldness, and then desirous he
 should retire, more maturely to digest the offer he had made him: "Go, said he,
 "take advice with your *Friends*, and if it be their opinion that I have done you inju-
 "stice, come again unto me and renew your complaints with an unrestrained liberty.
Coriolanus would have presently replied, if *Marcellus* by a sign from the Emperor had
 not led him away: that excellent friend fearing a persistence in that discourse, might
 provoke the *Emperors* spirit, and believing it might be more successfully renewed at
 another season, he obliged him almost by force to retire; but before he left the pre-
 sence, making a profound reverence to *Augustus*: "Sir, said he, give me leave to hope
 "your just bounty will create a change in your intentions, which doubtless will be
 "more equitable than that you have suffered in behalf of *Tiberius*.

He staid not for an answer, but retired with *Marcellus* in such troubled posture, as he
 could scarce be known by his friends, whom the noise of his return had called from all
 parts of the City to visit him. As he came out from the Emperor, he met *Tiberius* at-
 tended by a great number of fawning Courtiers, that since the swelling of his fortune
 and favour, thronged about him on all sides, the two Rivals passed by one another
 without a salute; but this encounter confirmed *Coriolanus*, by the assurance he should
 not meet his Rival there, in a sudden resolution to go see *Cleopatra*, and deeming it un-
 fit to retard his visit any longer, he went immediately thither, attended by the whole
 troop of his friends to the door, though *Marcellus* and he only enter'd the *Princes*
 Chamber, she had heard of his arrival, and, to clear a path to his attempt of an inter-
 view, she had caused it to be given out among those that frequented her Chamber, she
 was not then in a condition to receive a visit.

In effect the grief she had taken from the Emperors change, and *Livia's* persecutions, had really caused some alteration in her health, and the two Princes found her upon the bed in her night attire, in the posture of a person indisposed: the approach of night had already caused the Tapers to be lighted in her chamber, and by the help of those, *Coriolanus* entering, beheld his fair Princess with an amorous amazement, clad in the beams of a thousand beauties: she raised her self up upon the bed to receive him, and while he put his knee to the ground, and took her fair hand to kiss it, she let fall her head upon his, and laid her arm upon his shoulder, with an action full of sweetness and affection: the displeasures of my Prince for some moments, were most delightfully charmed by that reception, nor could his desires have invented more felicity than to pass away the rest of his life in so happy a condition: at last he rose from his knee by the Princess command, and while *Marcellus*, to leave a liberty of discourse to the Lovers, entertain'd himself with her Maids, taking a seat by her beds side, and greedily feeding his eyes upon her face from whence they had long been wean'd, he was opening his mouth to speak, when the fair Princess preventing him, and taking the word with an Air repleat with grace and Majesty;

"After your glorious escape of so many dangers, said she, which have given me a thousand fears in your behalf, I cannot behold you a triumphant Conqueror without betraying all the joy I owe to the high reputation your valour has purchased; yet my gladness had come nearer to perfection, could I have seen you here upon the summons of some other motives than that which called you home: and now to give you my naked thoughts, know *Coriolanus*, that the change of *Augustus* has not gall'd your heart with a more sensible quiet than mine, nor have the proofs of his intentions wrought any effects upon my spirit to your prejudice, *Tiberius* appears not more amiable since *Cæsar* supported him than he did before, whose ingratitude to you, if it be possible, has shewed me more worth and beauty in those qualities that obliged me to love you: My Prince bowing his head at this discourse with a profound submission: "Then Madam, said he, I am not utterly lost, as my fear construed it by your Letter and the Emperors language, for if your goodness still own me, though all the world should declare for *Tiberius*, he could not equal my condition: Let *Livia* sollicit for him, and *Augustus* openly profess his partiality, they will both be too weak to stagger my fortune, so long as my Princess props it, and as her affection only gives it a perfect being, if I lose not that, I can lose nothing else that is capable to afflict me.

He would have said more, when the Princess desired him to give her the discourse between him and the Emperor, *Coriolanus* repeated word for word in so passionate a manner, as the Princess could not defend her heart from the same resentments, but when he understood in what fashion he rejected the Emperors proffer of his Kingdoms for his sake, she would not hide her acknowledgment, and taking more kindness into her eyes than they express before: "You have sin'd, said she, against your interests, in preferring me before your Fathers Crown, yet in that act you have not deceived me, since I ever believed you capable of disesteeming the most advantageous conditions, if they were once put into the other scale against your affection; methinks this Generosity does well become the Prince I have given my heart to, and to give you a Copy of the same, *Coriolanus*, I do here promise you, that if *Tiberius*, or any other more conform'd to my inclinations, could place me upon a Throne where I might sway the Universe, I would despise it all for your sake, since for mine you have refused the Crowns of your Ancestors, my ambition shall lay away its wings, and find a clearer satisfaction in your person, than in the possession of Royalties, and since fortune has taken away those that belonged to our House, we cannot brave her better, than by tying our affections to those things upon which she has neither Empire nor influence; 'tis she alone that helped *Augustus* to the power he has over me, nor shall I break any modest rule, in disobeying his command to love *Tiberius*, or offend any other Laws than such as the Victors and the Fortune have imposed upon the vanquished and unhappy.

"Oh my Princess, cry'd my Master, how generous are you, how worthy to be the Daughter of so illustrious a Queen, who sham'd our Sex by the Grandeur of her Courage, but Madam, what shall this happy unfortunate do, whose condition you

"hold up, against the puissance of the Empire, in the highest place of humane felicity?
 "by what price shall he pay for the least part of these Divine bounties? By a fidelity,
 "reply'd *Cleopatra*, which I value above the Treasury of *Augustus*, and by which you
 "may preserve till death, that affection whereon you establish your felicity. If that
 "be the means, reply'd my Prince, I will be happy to my Tomb, and all the humane
 "considerations shall never stagger me one moment in that inviolable loyalty, which
 "with new vows I do once more prostrate at your feet, and which alone shall hold my
 "Honour, my Repose, my Crowns and Dignities: But Madam, said he, after pausing a
 "few moments; if I may have license to ask it, how will you defend your self against
 "the Emperors will? and what order will you take to resist him, when he commands
 "you to love the Son of *Livia*? as yet, reply'd the Princess, he has not serv'd himself
 "with his authority to oblige me, and the form of Government he affects; besides the
 "reputation he is desirous to acquire, of a good and just Emperor, does bid me hope
 "he will never come to open violence with the Daughter of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*: 'tis
 "true, modesty forbids me an absolute declaration in your favour, and in divulging my
 "repugnance for *Tiberius*, it will not become me to publish my inclinations for *Corio-*
 "*lanus*; but since for our misfortune, I am deprived of those persons, to whom my birth
 "gave the right of my disposal, I will protest an obedience to the Princess *Oclavia's* will,
 "who by her marriage with my Father, the shelter she first gave me in her house, and
 "the Maternal care she has taken of us all, may with reason challenge a Daughters o-
 "bedience: this will exempt me from all the reproaches I might else receive, and if
 "it gives you any fear, because *Oclavia* is the Sister of *Augustus*, it ought to re-assure
 "you, because she is the Mother of *Marcellus*, and such a one as ever cherished a high
 "esteem of you with a great deal of affection. I am yet oblig'd to keep my steps in
 "this path, by the absence of my Brother *Alexander*, who has been long from hence,
 "and of whom we have heard no news ever since his departure out of *Germany*, whi-
 "ther by the Emperors command he followed *Tiberius*: my younger Brother *Ptolomee*
 "has medled but little with my conduct, which, if the reasons that led me to this choice
 "be scan'd aright, can be no where more safely depos'd, than in the hands of that ver-
 "tuous Princess.

During this Discourse, *Marcellus* came and joyn'd company, and understanding *Cleo-*
patra's intention: "Sister, said he, (for *Oclavia* would have that appellation to be com-
 "monly shar'd among her own Children, and those of her dead Husband) I believe
 "you cannot make better choice of a resolution, for besides that it holds the best pro-
 "portion with that modest decorum you would practise, *Coriolanus* may make him-
 "self as sure of *Oclavia's* good will, as *Marcellus* friendship: that virtuous and grand
 "Princess, added my Master, has ever treated me with too much goodness, to leave me
 "the least scruple of trusting her power with my fortunes.

This Discourse was follow'd by divers others upon the same subject, wherein *Cleo-*
patra and the two Princes were long a mingling their reasons, which at last being
 brought to a conclusion, they took their leaves to go visit the Princess *Oclavia*, to whom
 after *Cleopatra*, my Master design'd the payment of his first respects: that good Princess
 after she had received him with all the signes of a real amity, and confirm'd her Sons
 words, of the good opinion and high esteem she had of him, protested, that no consi-
 deration should ever menace or entice her consent to lean to his prejudice: my Master
 kiss'd her hands with a great deal of submission and acknowledgment, and taking his
 leave instead of retiring to his own lodgings, he went and lay that night with *Marcellus*,
 as well to satisfie his amity, which would not permit so quick a separation, as to take a
 more particular account from his mouth, in relation to *Julia*, than his Pen had given
 him.

I have tyed my self so strictly to my Masters adventures, as I half forgot to follow the
 thread of *Marcellus* his unlucky love to *Julia*; but I will now comprise in a few words
 what happen'd in our absence, wherewith my Master was partly acquainted by his
 friends letters, and more fully instructed from his own mouth at our return.

The spirit that *Marcellus* took to see himself so lightly abandoned by *Julia*, kind-
 led such a resentment against her, as would doubtless have quench'd his Passion, if a just
 anger could have over-matcht it, but if he had too little power to exile, at least he
 had enough for a time to restrain it, and keep the fond effects of his love in hold,
 which

which that giddy *Princess* had so ingratelously abused. In effect he began to retire his observances so coldly, as instead of keeping up the custome of wasting whole dayes in her attendance, he now scarce render'd her two visits in two weeks; in lieu of seeking occasions to find her alone, he fled them openly, and when he was obliged to entertain her, he did it with a respect, mingled with so much coldness, as it was easie to perceive, he rather treated her as the Daughter of *Augustus*, and so (as many reasons advis'd him) did homage to her quality, than as a person to whom he had tyed himself by any other chain than the consideration of her fortune; *Julia*, who observed his behaviour, and was not ignorant of the cause, did at first so little regard it (her thoughts being only bent at *Coriolanus*, who was still fresh in her memory) as she paid his personated coldness with one so real and remarkable, as it was quickly observ'd, and grown the discourse of most of the Courtiers, who pass'd their Judgments upon it according to several conjectures: by this scornful carriage of *Julia*, the anguish of poor *Marcellus* was so augmented, as his body took infection from his mind, and shared a part of the malady, which so decreas'd the looks of that lovely Prince, as though the Emperor, who was one of the first that discovered it, did often examine his Nephews melancholly; he had still a reserve of discretion to conceal his daughters inconstancy; and though *Agrippa* was particularly touched with the torments of *Marcellus*, had told the Emperor that it doubtless proceeded from some petty breach between the Princess and him, yet they found it impossible to clear that discovery by *Marcellus*'s confession.

In fine, the sad estate of that abused Prince from day to day received such sensible aggravations, as they began to find a feeling in *Julia*'s spirit, whose affection though faded in the flower, was still alive in the root, besides the despatch she took to see herself so disdain'd by *Coriolanus*, made her resolve to call home those partial glances, and clearing her soul of all the violence affection had kindled, she began to open her eyes afresh upon that deserving Prince, and repented she had left him for a man who had openly misprized her; to this I may add, that the Princess *Scribonia* her Mother, who reputed, as she was, yet lived in *Rome* at a considerable height, and was often visited by her Daughter, understanding the scurvy use she gave *Marcellus*, and well knowing her advancement depended upon her complacence to the Emperors will, sharply checked her for the little care she took to conform her self to it, and representing *Lucius*'s dangerous power with *Cesar*, which in all probability would powerfully carry his affections along the stream of her own blood, and leave her no more than the naked name of *Augustus* Daughter, dispos'd her no longer to dispise the means of preserving her interests; in fine, whether by a real return of her affection, the care of her own advancement, or her indignation against my Master, *Julia* resolv'd to recall *Marcellus* to her favour; and, that once concluded, she was so little able to bridle her revived flame, as she was ready to throw her self at his feet, and vent it in all the submissive ways she could find to regain him; at the first discovery of her designe, he slighted the nets her kindness spread, and, as *Julia* had given him a just offence, so he expected a reparation, which he saw she was ready to tender, that might ballance her inconstancy; being one day in the Emperors Chamber, where dividing himself from the rest of the company, he was retir'd alone to the corner of a chimney, against which he lean'd in a deep meditation, when the Princess regarding his melancholly posture, and not sorry to meet that occasion of discourse, she went to him, and finding him so busied with his thoughts, as they had not suffered him to see her, though she stood at his Elbow; she put a handkerchief, which she held in her hand before his face, and perceiving that action had scarce brought him to himself: *What's the subject of your musing*, *Marcellus*, said she, iterating her familiar gesture, *what is it you dream of?* this last rowling brought the Prince to himself, and taking notice of *Julia*'s words: *The subject of my musing*, answered he, *is possible the same that sets your ordinary thoughts to their task, I dream'd of Coriolanus.*

That word brought warm blood into *Julia*'s face, and willing to let him see that it stung her to the quick: "You are not deep enough in my heart," said she, to divine my thoughts: 'tis because I am there too seldome, reply'd the sad *Marcellus*, that I know them so well, but he that has banished me thence, has done it to innocently, as I have no reason to accuse him: He brought forth these words with so melancholly an Aire, as whatever cause the Princess found to foment anger, she saw more to invite pity, and to let him know as much: "If you were in a better humour," said she, we might

"possibly find a cure for your Error, but that care will be taken when you are more reasonable.

At these words (seeing *Mecenas* and *Domitius* approach, with some other persons that came to joyn company) she quitted him, onely she lelt him a glance or two at parting, that were sweetned on purpose to give him intelligence, that he might boldly renew his hopes of her affection, and by that action finished her victory of his resentment; for though the cause did still weigh heavy upon his heart, yet she had got such an ascendent there, as would not permit a perseverance in the violence he offered to himself.

In stead of evading, as formerly, he now sought occasions to entertain the Princess, which that very Evening he found it not hard to obtain, since the whole Court carried a complacence to his intentions, and *Julia* her self desired it with equal ardour. It was in her own Chamber where the first restored him that liberty, and the rest of the company when they saw them enter a particular discourse, respectively withdrawing themselves to a fit distance, he had as much distance as he could wish to serve his designe: *Julia* her self was the first that began the parley, and taking a hint from those sad looks which had dwelt upon his face: *What Marcellus, said she, will you wast the rest of your days in such a sullen humour, as is insupportable to all those that come near you? will you never dissipate these melancholly clouds, that render your society ingrateful to all your friends?*

Marcellus sigh'd at this discourse, and darting a passionate look at the Princess: "Ah Madam, said he, how easily your self is able to answer this question, and how well you are acquainted with the source of that woe which changes my face, and leads me to my Tomb; had I a spirit that could efface these impressions as easily as yours, I should have already found out a way to comfort, and you no more have seen the marks of displeasure either in my face or actions; I have ador'd you with a Religion, that has taught you to understand your own puissance, and the Gods are witnesses, that since the moment I began to be yours, I have tyed my thoughts so entirely to your service, as I could never admit any other consideration, you have by your former bounties, which indeed were justified by the Emperours intentions, favoured this rashness that has ruin'd me; nor did you block up my way with an impediment, that might wake the knowledge of my self, or stay me upon the brow of that Precipice from whence I am tumbled; you suffered me to hope, you permitted me to believe my self beloved by you, and when that unlucky Error had got such authority within me, as I thought my self mounted to the tallest stair of my fortune, without any apparition of a cause, you have suddenly thrown me down, ill-treated, abandoned, and banished me for a man, who, worthy as he is of your affection, did never seek after it: after this (the greatest, or rather the only mischief that could tread upon my spirit) you wonder I can be sad, and seem amazed at the appearance of a change in my visage; no, rather think it a miracle that so grand a disaster should do so little execution; conclude it strange, that the grief you have seen and caused, should not ease me of this deplorable life, which I still drag along, and for default of that, my own hands should not sacrifice all that is left of it to your inconstancy.

Marcellus could go no farther in his complaint, it being stopped by a torrent of tears that drown'd the passage of his words, at which the Princess was so tenderly touch'd, as she had no power to refuse him those affections, which before she had so liberally given him; and though indeed she made use of *Deceit* and *Artifice* to excuse her levity. I really believe she did then let her self go down the stream of compassion, to her first inclinations: she took one of *Marcellus* hands, which she press'd between hers, and after she had darted him a glance that penetrated his heart, and freshly set loves wounds a bleeding; "*Marcellus, said she, I find great cause by your discourse and actions to accuse you, and had I a soul as prompt and prone to resentment as yours, I should plot a revenge upon your unjust suspicion, and punish the vexations it has inflicted on my repose as well as yours; but because the affection I bare you can neither consent to, nor consist with vengeance, and your jealousy had render'd me surer proofs of your affection, than I should ever have drawn from your calmer thoughts, I will forgive your reproaches, and cure your distrust. What, added she, with a milder sweetness in her looks than before, did you think I could renounce you for *Coriolanus*? for *Coriolanus* I say, who cannot boast more favours from Nature than your self, and is far your inferior in all*

"all those of fortune? Should I quit *Marcellus* a Roman Prince, Son to the Sister of *Cæsar*, dear to the Emperor as his own child, and disign'd my Spouse from our infant years, for the Son of *Juba* and *African*, whom fortune has despoiled of all but his Sword, and at whom I could level no such aims that would not be criminal before the Emperor; nay more, who neither loves me, nor was ever affected by me? How reply'd *Marcellus*, did you never love *Coriolanus*? why did you then display so many testimonies of it, as were interpreted by a thousand persons, at the same time when you treated me with so much coldness and contempt, as nothing less than an entire blindness could have made me misconstrue your change? Was it from *Coriolanus* mouth, added *Julia*, that you understood the particulars of this affection you lay to my charge? *Coriolanus*, reply'd *Marcellus*, has too much Discretion and Respect for persons of your Sex and condition, to divulge any language that might wound their repute, but (be- sides that he had little power to disavow what appeared so openly) his confession was necessary to confirm that knowledge, which was but too clearly shewn me by a thousand proofs.

At this the subtil *Julia* put her hand before her face, feigning to hide a blush that was newly mounted thither: "I am sorry, said she, you force me to discover my weakness, but the design I had to hide it from you, is much out-valued by the price of your quiet; know then, that allowing you as much affection, or more, than my reason told me was due, or your own could justly desire; I was willing to believe that it merited the entire gift of your heart, when I perceived, or at least I thought I perceiv'd, that you shar'd your affections to *Cleopatra*; the visits you render'd her, frequent as those I receiv'd, your regards, discourse, and all your actions (on which 'tis confessed my interest might pass an interpretation too criminal) joyn'd to what I have heard you confess, and the love you once bore to that beautiful Princess, stir'd me up a Jealousie against you, which a little observation might easily have made your discovery; Indeed I avow that when I had once admitted the belief of your ingratitude and inconstancy, I endeavour'd with all my power to chase you from my thoughts and then it was you began to apprehend those cold disempers in my carriage, the cause of which I was resolv'd to conceal all my life from your knowledge, supposing if you were really changed, that my Jealousie, instead of reducing, would but augment your insolence, and expose me to your scorn, by the knowledge of my immoderate passion; but these marks of of my anger, and not (as they were construed) of my oblivion wrought not the effects upon you I desir'd, and finding you (as my suspicion told me) still more sedulous in the service of your Passion to *Cleopatra* than before, I could bethink my self of no other way, than to try if I could touch you with jealousy, and finding no fitter person to drive my design than *Coriolanus*, I feigned to love him, pretending by this Hypocrisie, a revenge upon you and *Cleopatra* together, endeavouring to possess you with a belief that I had chang'd you for the *African Prince*, and requite *Cleopatra*, by depriving her of *Coriolanus*, as I believe she had rob'd me of *Marcellus*; thus at least I was one way infallibly sure to thrive in my designs; if you truly lov'd me, I knew the fear you borrowed from my behaviour, would soon bring you home again; and if not, by those slights and neglects in my carriage, I anticipated the declaration of yours, which might have expos'd me to that of all the *Romans*, and you might easily judge, by perceiving how I took those reproaches you gave me, that the demonstrations of the Love you suspected, were made too publick to be real, and, if your memory has not lost the observation, you know I took less care to hide it from you, than any other person, though possible I was not so stupid, but I could have disguis'd a part of my thoughts, had my intentions consented: Heavens! cry'd *Marcellus*, interrupting the Princess, Gods! is it possible this should be true? if you still love me, reply'd *Julia*, it becomes you not to doubt it; and if I do not really affect you, do you know any reason can oblige me, to seek my justification in fiction and Artifice? What, said the prince wholly transported, is'then all I observed of disdain to me, and love to *Coriolanus* prov'd a *Deceptio visus*? I have said enough, said the Princess with a discontented look, to oblige your belief, and after so ingenious a confession, which possible I have made with too little Decorum, you deem it not fit to part with your erroneous opinion, my interest in you is not strong enough to render me guilty of a farther obstinacy.

At

At these words she made an offer to rise from her seat, but the passionate *Marcellus* laying her by the Robe, "Madam, said he, pardon this incredulity and distrust to the weakness of my spirit, and be pleas'd to believe, that to pass from the sad condition in which some of the latest moments saw me plung'd, to that wherein your pity has now stated me, is not a thing so light and trivial to be comprehended by my soul without astonishment; the opinion of my disaster was settled too strongly there, to go out without violence; nor is it only the height of that happiness you restore me, that dazzles my belief,---come, no more, said *Julia*, I would have you efface the memory of what is past, as I have done those impressions that oblig'd me to use you so unkindly; I will henceforth shape my belief and actions, said the Prince, to the perfect rule of your will, and since the visits I have made the Princess *Cleopatra*, as a Sister, given you some *Ombrage*, I vow henceforth no more to see her; but when you shall permit me to pay my friendship in good offices to her, what his hopes may challenge from our amity: No, said *Julia*, I desire not to tie you to such strict conditions, and since the apparent discovery of the truth, has clear'd up the clouds of my suspicion against *Cleopatra*, I do not only vote the continuance of your customary visits, but, to dissipate all your distrusts with mine, I will joyn my forces with yours to advance *Coriolanus* in her estimation,

If there had been great store of persons in the Princess's Chamber that must have been Witnesses to the action, *Marcellus* had thrown himself at her feet, to pay the hasty obligations of his thanks for the favour she had done him; and whether he gave an intire credit to her words, or was assist'd by the grandeur of his passion to deceive himself, and confute his former opinion, that *Julia* lov'd *Coriolanus*, he remain'd so perfectly satisfied, as he could scarce find words to express his contentment: This encounter above all the rest, instructed me in the blindness of amorous Passionists, and though I believe that *Julia* did repent her inconstancy, and really renew'd her love to *Marcellus*, (had not that Prince who in all *Essays* beside, had ever an excellent wit and a clear judgment at command, been so powerfully prepossess'd) he would never have suffer'd himself to be abus'd, by the reasons she suborn'd for her justification. Whatever it was, he concluded that the happiest day that ever increas'd his age, and *Julia* contributing all that depended on her, entirely to settle his repose: *Marcellus* began to live with her as he was accus'd, and all the sprightly marks of his satisfaction came back into his visage.

This highly pleas'd the Emperour, and spread an universal joy through the whole Court, for that Prince was so generally belov'd, as there were few persons of importance that appeared not interest'd in his good or ill fortune: not but *Julia's* deportment did often furnish him with occasions of relapsing into some of his discontents: the Princess was ever excessively forward and frank in her behaviour, of a free and confident humour, beyond the common rule, observed by persons of her condition, she put nothing either in her looks or language, to repulse presumption; and if her beauty had charms enough to set a whole world on fire with affection, she wanted that severe gravity, which should have taught them fear that attempted it, nor did she pattern the haughty garb of persons born to an equal Dignity, by affecting a redoubted Majesty in her looks, but rather made choice of an attractive sweetness, and was never better pleas'd, than by discerning that she drew the hearts as well as the eyes of all that saw her; her easie access lent confidence to many persons, (when other reasons refus'd it) to unmask their passion, and if they reap'd no other fruit from these attempts, at least their discovery met no rigour from the Princess. Many Sons of Kings, and Kings themselves, that were either *Allies* or *Tributaries* to the Empire, and then resident at Rome, did an amorous homage to her Beauty: but the consideration they kept for *Marcellus*, whose credit was able to ruin their affairs with *Cesar*, and his virtue all their thoughts, that might displease him, made them chain up a part of their sentiments: *Julia*, whose nimble eye saw their thoughts through the Mask, was willing to allow them kind looks in exchange, and sometimes treated them so obligingly, as *Marcellus* could not support it, without entring into sensible displeasures, and uttering most passionate complaints, which *Julia* sometimes heard with patience, but at others would fly into Choler, and once, as she ever wanted a bridle to her thoughts,

"*Marcellus*, said she, were I alwayes oblig'd to be thus enslaved to your *Caprichios*,
"I should

"I should esteem my self most unhappy; I love you, and you ought to believe so, since there is no reason to persuade me to speak it, unless it were true, but I will not have my affection so foolish to do violence upon my humour, and you ought to be satisfied that I love you without restraining my disposing power, to that esteem which I owe to persons of merit. *Marcellus* durst no more than shake his head at this language, and she often brought him to his knees for pardon, and made him do many a days Penance for crossing her humour; but in effect she lov'd him, and valuing him alone above all the rest together, at last she releas'd her self entirely to him, and by the frequent testimonies of her love, against which, the Soul of *Marcellus* had no *Rampire*, she left no place in his breast to shelter Jealousie, and, to compleat the cure of that which refer'd to my Master, she often spoke to *Cleopatra* in his favour, always took his part against *Tiberius*, and appeared not less concern'd than *Marcellus*, in his hopes of happiness by that Princess's affection: upon these terms were *Marcellus* and *Julia*, when we return'd to *Rome*, and my Master had the story at length from the mouth of his friend, which his Letter had succinctly and but confusedly told him.

In the mean time all things were prepared for the ruine of my Masters preferences, and *Tiberius*, by the assistance of *Livia*, had made his party so strong with *Augustus*, as he scarce-harbour'd any doubt of *Cleopatra's* possession: the very next day after our arrival, the *Empress* went to visit her in her Lodgings (a strain beyond the maxims of her ordinary gravity, which did not often permit her consent to those civilities) and having found her in her Chamber in company of some Ladies that often haunted it, after she had saluted her in an imperious fashion. "I am come to see you, said she, as well to testify the esteem and affection I have for you, as to tell you some news, which, if you receive with an apprehension suited to former appearances, must needs rejoyce you: the Princess presently perceiv'd *Livia's* design, and understood it with displeasure; but, as she was advis'd by divers reasons, to avoid all occasions of disobliging her, she compell'd her thoughts to a respective answer, and endeavouring to expect her resentment of *Livia's* condescension; "Madam, said she, I am sensible, as I ought, of the favour wherewith you have honour'd me, and with a due respect shall welcome the news you are pleas'd to bring, with assurance, that I can learn nothing from your mouth, but what must be glorious for me, and worthy of your own bounty. Though I have promis'd it for news, added the *Empress*, after she had taken a seat, 'tis no more but the confirmation of a thing which you know already, I need not say, 'tis my desire you should call me Mother, since you are not now to understand it, nor tell you that the *Emperor* does encourage the hopes of *Tiberius*, for report has spread it wide enough; but I will assure you, that his heart did never hatch a desire so passionate, and he resolv'd it so firmly, as nothing will be capable to divert him. The Daughter of *Antony* was mortally afflicted at this discourse, but not willing to study long for a reply; "Madam, said she, this is not the day, wherein *Cesar* and your self first began to oblige me with your bounty, but though I confess you tender me a most advantageous fortune, yet I have learn'd to hope from your goodness, that you will not resolve to appoint me my *Destiny*, without giving me the privilege of a free suffrage for my own disposal.

"The *Emperor* did believe, reply'd *Livia*, you were too rational to disapprove his design, to wed you to my Son, and he has judg'd *Tiberius* considerable enough by his birth, the qualities of his Person, and the grandeur of his actions, to win your consent without other assistance, which you will possibly accord to the honour he has of so near and so great an alliance. I consider *Tiberius*, reply'd *Cleopatra*, both as the Son of the *Empress* my Sovereign, and as a Prince that merits a greater fortune; but he must very highly oblige me, to conquer my consent by his services, rather than by the authority of those persons, who have an absolute puissance over me: Is it possible, answer'd *Livia*, that since *Tiberius* resign'd you his liberty, he has not deserved your acceptance, nor avow of his services? and has so unluckily mispent his industry for many years, that it cannot pay the purchase of what we desire? he has merited much more than what you are pleas'd to mention, answer'd *Cleopatra*; but if he has not yet obtained that, I must call it an effect of my mis-hap, and not his, since having guided my apprehension with yours, to the survey of all those advantages he possesses, it has only taught me highly to esteem, and truly respect him, without

"leaving the impression of a particular desire, of a farther submission to his. This Discourse extremely nettled the *Empress*, who is the proudest Princess upon earth, and not able to dissemble it: "It is indeed an effect of your unhappiness, said she, rather than that of *Tiberius*, which has given you this repugnance against him, and had he taken the counsel of his *Mother*, and his nearest friends, he would doubtless have addressed his thoughts to some other place, that might have invited him with more advantage to his fortune: not that you possess not a large portion of natures favours, nor that your birth is not illustrious; but the Destinies have not favoured your family, and as your condition is now plac'd, without an extraordinary indulgence of Fortune, you could not rationally raise your hopes so high as *Tiberius* is able to place you.

Cleopatra felt her self stung with these words, but she had power enough left to tame her displeasure to this calm and untroubled answer: the Son of the *Empress*, my Lady and Mistress, may doubtless raise his aims to such pretences, as are better conform'd to his fortunes, than those he has had for reliques of such a downfal house as ours, but the son of *Drusus* had not possible offended his ambition, by Courting the Daughter of *Antony* and *Cleopatra*, and though Fate has used us cruelly, the memory of that alliance betwixt *Cesar* and *Antony*, is yet too fresh to leave the Parents of *Tiberius* any blushes at his desire to mingle with our blood; nor would I be understood, Madam, as if I thought not my self bound to the care you have taken to remove his affection. and since in your judgment as well as mine, I am unworthy of that condition, to which *Tiberius* would raise me, I should be deeply indebted to your goodness, would you direct him to some other choice, that might better know how to merit and acknowledge it.

"Were his obedience in my power, answer'd the choleric *Empress*, do not doubt but it should be heartily employ'd as you would have it; but since the *Emperor* is pleas'd to favour *Tiberius*, or rather you, in the thoughts he has for him, it would be as hard for me to reverse the resolutions he has taken, probably for your sake more than his, as I finde it impossible to vanquish the blind passion of my Son: In the mean time, I hope you conform yours to the will of those you ought to obey; and I advise you for your own Interest, as well as ours, to make this just aversion the Trophy of your reason. I shall ever be ready, replied the Princess, vexed at these words, to render *Cesar* what is only his due from my fortune, and not my birth; but his generosity bids me hope, that he will offer no violence to the inclinations of a Princess, who is born of a blood too noble to be forc'd: I joyn my hopes with yours, said the *Empress*, raising from her seat, and I think you are more discreet than to stay till you are driven to what you ought to run after.

Finishing these words with a cold countenance, she went out of the Chamber, without permitting *Cleopatra* to attend her to her own.

She was no sooner gone from the Princess, but my Master came in, to whom she punctually related all the discourse that pass'd betwixt them; *Coriolanus* admir'd the great spirit and Courage of that young Lady, and, esteeming himself too glorious by the perseverance she armed in his behalf, against the authority of such puissant persons, he threw himself at her feet, and there paid her all his thanks in such terms, as clearly express'd the grandeur of his passion: But their Discourse was cut off by the importunate arrival of *Tiberius*, to whom the Princess (in spite of her hatred) was constrain'd to give civil reception: the two Rivals beheld each other with thoughts little different, though their exterior demonstrations were unequal, *Tiberius*, the greatest dissembler of all men look'd smoothly enough upon *Coriolanus*; but that Prince, who ever wore his heart upon his tongue & his face, not only receiv'd him coldly, but plainly told him whiti his eye, that the sole consideration of *Cleopatra* stop'd his resentments from breaking out into other language: the rest of that day was spent by the two Princesses, in debarring each other the pleasing liberty of entertaining *Cleopatra*, but in this mutual hindrance, each took an equal satisfaction from the requital of his enemies malice.

Tiberius was sad at the sight of his disadvantage in *Cleopatra's* affection, but he had the absolute powers on his side; and my Master, whose hopes they thwarted, often took fresh comfort in the renewed assurance of his Princess good will, and thus some days pass'd away, during which, the two Rivals daily encountred in their visits; but

if several considerations held their hands, it was with so much violence as there was great cause to fear they would have come at last to extremities, if those meetings had continued

But *Tiberius* perceiving how slowly the authority of those persons that supported him, drove on his amorous design, pressed the Empress with so much importunity, and *Livia* wrought so powerfully with *Augustus* in her Sons behalf, as, after she had combated the remains of some repugnance that she found in the Emperors spirit, at last she so perfectly reduc'd his will to her own disposal, as the Princess *Cleopatra*, and the Prince my Master, received upon the same day a command from *Cesar* no more to see each other; these two persons born to a Courage that could not easily brook a Tyrannick authority, accepted the message with an animosity that shewed it at the height, though the Princess curbing her anger with a feminine modesty, received it with more moderation of the two, and only return'd this answer to *Julius Norbanus*, who brought her the Order; "I know what kind of submission I owe to the will of *Cesar*, and since by the fall of our house, which he has ruin'd, fortune has plac'd me under his authority, he may forbid me the sight of *Coriolanus*, but all the puissance he has, cannot from preferring him before *Tiberius*."

Coriolanus gave looser reins to his Impatience, and when *Marcus Piso*, to whom the Emperor had given the charge, had delivered him his Command, all the fear he could admit of so absolute a power was too weak to keep the Lists against his Choler, and regarding *Piso* with an eye wherein it was painted all in flames, "You may tell *Cesar*," said he, that though my Fathers misfortune has bow'd our Estates under the yoke of his Empire the Soul of his Son has put on none of his chains, nor has he dower enough complexed within the utmost Lines of his Empire, to fright me from the service of *Cleopatra*, no nor the sight neither, so long as I am forbidden by no other impediment but the fear of countervailing his Orders; I have blood running in my Veins that me-thinks should oblige him to sweeten his Commands and a proportion of Courage to my birth, which he has acknowledged in the occasions of his service: if he will needs bereave me of the sight of *Cleopatra*, let him take my life too; and if he desires to give her quietly into *Tiberius* arms, without a contest, while he labours his repose, let him provide for that of his own Estate, in cutting of a man that in part may chance to disturb it, if his rigorous usage once provokes him to resume the quarrel of his Fathers. Besides these, his passion broke loose into other words, which had they been carry'd to his ear, might well have exasperated the Emperor: but *Piso*, who was none of his Enemy, instead of taking hold of that occasion to do him an injury, strained his endeavours to appease the storms he had rais'd, but he thriv'd so ill in his friendly design, as doubtless he had parted with little satisfaction, had not *Marcellus* arriv'd, in whose hands he left him to lay the Tempest; *Marcellus* had gathered part of the truth from some Court-whisperers, and no sooner entered my Masters Chamber, but saw it all confirm'd by the posture wherein he found him; my Master walk'd a great pace about the Chamber with such troubled looks and distracted thoughts, as they scarce suffered him to see his friend when he enter'd, or almost know him when he was there; *Marcellus* accosted him with a visage that rais'd more clouds to enrage the storm, but no sooner opened his mouth to speak, when my Prince prevented him: "Brother, said he, after the hiding my Irons within the outside of good use, at last I am treated like a Slave, and the Emperor no more remembers, that I am newly come from letting out Brooks of his Enemies blood, and spilling mine own for his service; he forbids me the sight of *Cleopatra*, and yet leaves me two Eyes, which in spite of all the temptations of other objects, will doom themselves to a perpetual Eclipse, if they may not have leave to behold my Princess; shall I give up that into *Tiberius* arms, which I hold of your amity? resign my right to my cruellest Enemy, which I would not release to my dearest friend? No *Tiberius*, pursu'd he, do not look for an effect of my obedience so base and timorous, and if thou borrowest thy expectations of enjoying *Cleopatra* from my obsequy to their Commands that support thee against me, condemn those hopes for Impostors; I can tear out thy heart with greater ease, than rend the Image of *Cleopatra* from mine own, and thou wilt have a harder task to rob my eyes of my Princess, than me of a life, which must ever oppose the felicity of thine."

He still went on in this language, full of transport, before *Marcellus* deem'd it fit to interrupt him, but when he perceived the heat of his passion begin to waft it self to a better temper, he came to him, and taking him in his arms, with a most tender affection: "My dear Brother, said he, besides the grief that I equally share with your self, for the ill success of your affairs, I feel a displeasure only proper to *Marcellus*, that you have this day received one from a person, against whom I cannot joyn with your sentiments, as I would do to oppose the whole remainder of mankind, had I not cause to regard *Cesar* as my Master, I would not stay to ballance a thought before I declared my self his Enemy; but you know I owe for all to his blood and affection, that I rather respect him as my Father, than my Emperor, and that to me he is far less considerable in his power, than his goodness; yet *Livia* has overpowered me in his thoughts, and now I perceive, my credit will be but vainly employ'd in the advancement of your desires, though it is not too feeble to promote other affairs, that are less to my wishes; nevertheless what ever veneration I owe to the person and Interests of the Emperor, I will never consent so to sooth his humour, as not to appear your friend against *Tiberius* & his Enemy, in all those encounters that shall prove him yours. After this protestation, Dear Brother, take it not ill if I intreat you a little to curb these distempers of your reason, that flow from the sense of this mishap, your affairs are not yet near the confines of despair, for since you still hold your right in *Cleopatra's* breast, there is a possibility left of reversing the Emperors decree in *Tiberius's* favour, if you cut it not off by a violent & unweighed proceeding to Extremities; we will press the Princess *Julia*, who appears passionate for your Interests, upon your service with the Emperor; the Princess *Octavia* my Mother, I know will assist her, and *Agrippa*, the powerfulest of all persons with *Augustus*, has promis'd to act in your behalf, so as *Tiberius* must make a strong party with *Cesar*, to frustrate all our attempts upon this resolution; in the mean time *Cleopatra*, whom the same order which she but now received, has equally afflicted with your self, is resolv'd to forsake the Emperors Palace, and retire to her old lodgings (which she knows she may still call her own) at my Mothers house, and I have advis'd her to demand permission this very day to make her retreat: when she is once settled with *Octavia*, we may plot a thousand waies unknown to the Emperor, to bring you together; in the mean while, the Gods may possible start occasions from the womb of Time, that may chalk you out a path to happiness

Marcellus spoke more to this purpose, which indeed gave my Master some comfort, and in part reduc'd him to allow his desires: and to credit some of his words, the same day at *Cleopatra's* earnest entreaty, *Octavia* begged leave of the Emperor her Brother, that she might for a time retire to her house. And though *Livia*, in effect oppos'd her demand, yet *Augustus* respecting that Sister of his (whose rare vertues had spread their lustre o're the world) too well to refuse her a request so reasonable, and of so small an importance. *Cleopatra* was remitted into the hands of *Octavia* as her Mother, (for she not only carried the name, but tenderly discharged the office) and that very night followed her home from the Court.

Tiberius impatiently supported *Cleopatra's* retreat, to a house that he held suspected, but was pacified by a promise of *Livia*, to importune the performance of *Cesar's* so effectually, as all the blocks his Enemies had thrown in his way, should turn to their confusion: in the mean time he often visited the Princess at *Octavia's* house, where, by the Emperors order, he was very civilly received; my Master too, notwithstanding the Imperial Command to the contrary, frequently saw her, yet only at such hours when the house was clear of Visitants; in a private closet of *Octavia's*, and alwaies in company of *Marcellus's* Sisters; though the Mother, for fear of incensing the Emperor, feign'd an ignorance of their interviews.

There did my Master charm his discontents with the sweet converse of his Princess, and the dear assurance she gave him of an unfading fidelity; the Daughters of *Octavia*, as well those two she had by her Husband *Marcellus*, as the other two she bare to *Anthony*, most officiously laboured their Sisters content, and by their assistance the Prince enjoyed some hours in her society, and banquetted his senses with sweets enough to counterpoize his displeasures; but *Tiberius* and *Livia* were persons of too quick an eye, and too nimble a suspicion to stay long without piercing the disguise, they began with

with conjectures, and at last discovered a part of the Truth, which nettled *Livia* so sensibly, as after she had loudly complained of the abuse to *Cæsar*, at last she gained his consent to force *Cleopatra's*, and caus'd him to send her a peremptory Order, to dispose her self within a few daies to Espouse *Tiberius*. This Command broke like a Thunder-clap upon the *Princess*, and left her no sense of any thing else but her grief, for the space of a whole day, which after she had distil'd in tears through her eies, and expressed her horror of *Augustus* Tyranny, in terms full of Choler, at the next visit she made him, she turn'd the tide of it upon *Tiberius*, and regarding him with eies inflam'd by a just indignation; "Think not, said she, to draw any advantage from the violence you force upon me; you should strive to win me, not by power and oppression, but your services, but remember I inherit the blood and name of her, that knew how to snatch an Antidote from death, against the malice of her fortune, and you shall sooner see me follow the Queen my Mothers Example, than basely submit to such a Tyranny.

Tiberius was startled at this language, but a short reflexion help'd him to believe that it proceeded from the first motive, and endeavour'd (though in vain) with all the gentlest words that love could invent, to comfort the *Princess*.

In the mean time *Marcellus*, *Octavia*, and *Julia* her self, fell at *Cæsars* feet, to deprecate and reverse the sentence he pronounc'd in *Tiberius* favour, but that was not the first time he made it known, his Resolutions could not yield to the battery of Intreaties, those persons as dear to *Augustus* as any the world could shew, forgot to urge nothing that might probably obtain the effect of their Petition; but all their endeavours were lavished in vain, the inflexible Emperor alledg'd the pawn of his promise to *Tiberius* with so much vehemence, as nothing could have power to revoke it, and in stead of being touch'd with the solicitations of his kindred, growing angry at the intreaties they oppos'd to his will, openly swore, that *Tiberius* within eight daies should Espouse *Cleopatra*, and no importunity whatever should win his consent to a longer delay.

You may easier imagine, than I present, how deeply my Master was struck at this cruel news, all that Grief, Choler, and Despair could produce, was found in his Soul, appeared in his words, and started from all his actions to such a degree, as that affection he had ever allow'd me above the rest that were brought up in his service, could not assure me so much Courage as to speak to him; you see that lovely sweetness that now speaks it self in his face and discourse, but I can assure you that I never beheld any thing so terrible as he then appeared, and that *Marcellus*, and only *Marcellus* durst assume the boldness to speak to him, however all the reasons he alledg'd to reclaim his passion were fown in sand, and maugre his advice, and that of all his friends, he immediately resolv'd to go and present himself to the Emperor (whom he had not seen since he forbade him the sight of *Cleopatra*) and complain to himself of the injustice he had done him; *Marcellus*, unable to divert, was resolv'd to accompany him, not fearing to incur any disgrace with *Augustus*, for owning his Interest in such a friend; with *Marcellus*, young *Ptolomee* the Son of *Anthony*, and *Cleopatra*, and an illustrious Company of the noblest among the *Romans* would needs follow him, and with that proud train he audaciously appeared at the Palace, where the common discourse treated of no other subject, but his disgrace, or at least the advantages his Rival had gotten: upon the top of the stairs that lead to the Emperors lodgings, he encountered *Tiberius*, who was newly parted thence, and followed by numbers not inferior to his, with a pride in his looks that express'd the success of his design. *Coriolanus* changed colour at that encounter, and had not *Marcellus* with-held him by urging the regard that belonged to the place, he had doubtless been transported to some violent attempt upon his Rival, nor could he so moderate the agitations of his anger, but in the very middle of his guard he abor'd him, and taking hold of his hand, which he press'd in his, with an action wholly furious: "Remember *Tiberius*, said he, it is the advantage of thy services and thy arms wherewith thou art only bound to dispoil me of *Cleopatra*, if thou art able, and that all other wayes are base and unworthy of thy Courage.

Tiberius was going to reply, and doubtless had done it very sharply, if *Mecænas*, who with divers other persons came then from the Emperor, had not thrown himself between them, and oblig'd *Marcellus* to conduct my Master into the presence, while he forcibly lead away *Tiberius* to another quarter of the Palace; *Coriolanus* entered the Emperors chamber, with that fair number of his friends behind him, and *Augustus*,

who had seen him of a time, and who inwardly felt some reproaches of conscience for the injuries he had done him, was a little surpriz'd at the sight of his reproof in so fierce and hardy a Garb; *Coriolanus* came up to him with as much assurance, as if he had then newly return'd in Triumph from a fresh victory upon the *Asturians*, and owning no notice of the trouble that appeared in *Augustus* visage: "Sir, said he, I should forbear to present my self before you, after these effects of my mischievous fortune, that has betrayed me to the forfeiture of these precious affections, wherewith you have heretofore been pleas'd to honour me; but since it is only my misfortune, or rather, my Enemies happiness, that have ravish'd it from me, that I feel no remorse of any action, that might draw your indignation upon me; and in fine, am no less innocent, than when you thought me fit for the honour of employment in your service, I will not fear to appear before the face of *Cæsar*, to receive from his mouth either a new patent for my life, or the final sentence of my ruin; *Cæsar*, they are both in thy imperial hands: if I be worthy of Death, I here present my criminal head to your Justice; but if I have no way sinn'd to the desert of your anger, you cannot take away *Cleopatra* from me: it was from your consent in my budding years, that I drew the encouragement of my boldness to serve her, and only upon your parole, I credited my hopes to possess her, I have since done nothing that can make you repent your first bounties and though I am forbidden by your order the sight of *Cleopatra*, and that Princess be commanded to Esponse *Tiberius*, I found it hard to believe, my Lord, that for my sake only, you could offer violence to that delight, which you ever took in doing Justice, and consent to doom a Prince to so cruel a Death, who has never appeared ingrateful to your bounty, nor ever spared his blood, when you gave him leave to hazard it for your Quarrel.

Coriolanus spoke in this manner, and though *Augustus* was not well pleas'd with his Carriage, yet the esteem, he ever cherish'd for generous persons, helped him to digest the liberty of his language, and preserve a part of those thoughts unruin'd, which he entertain'd to his advantage; but, being resolv'd to be absolute in his Empire, and judging the proceedings of *Coriolanus* had shock'd authority, held up the same severity that appeared at the first blush in his visage, and taking the word as soon as *Coriolanus* was come to his Period: "I declar'd my intentions plainly enough, said he, without leaving a necessity to you for repairing to my mouth for a further Explication; and you under stood it too well before, to find a present Excuse for your disobedience, you knew it was my resolution to give *Cleopatra* to *Tiberius*, and to make you no contemptible portion of those Crowns which your Father lost by the Law of Arms, yet without considering that by an excess of bounty I have done more for you than I ought, you have dispis'd my offers and oppos'd my will, I could make it appear that it is in my power to make you know your duty; but I have endur'd the faults you have committed, for *Marcellus*, and my Sister *Octavia's* sake, who interests themselves more than becomes them, in your behalf; and, in consideration of them, though you have ingrately abus'd the gift I have profer'd, I am yet willing to restore you *Mauritania* under a tribute, upon condition you murmur no more, and (in lieu of the condemnation you are to receive of our bounty,) from this very moment, totally release all your pretences of *Cleopatra*.

At this Discourse of *Augustus* (any of a lower spirit than my Masters, might have timorously taken an occasion to be satisfied) *Coriolanus* appeared to the eyes of all the beholders, so enflamed with *Choler*, as he found it impossible for all the temper and moderation he could make, to check it.

"Sir, said he, it was no other than my Fathers lot in war, that made you a claim to my obedience, which you exact of me, as from the meanest Citizen among the Romans; I am descended of a regal stock, which before the luckless chance of *Juba*, never gave precedence to any, the unkindness of his fortune has reduc'd me to suffer all things from those she has made our Masters; but she has not abas'd my Courage to make me accept a present from you, after the receipt of such unworthy usage; you have not a reward in all your Dominions, that, in the meanest degree, can weigh against the worth of that Princess you have taken from me, and if ever the Gods grow willing that I re-ascend the throne of my Fathers, I shall find some other steps to mount it, than by the liberality of a man, who contrary to his promise, has deprived
"me

"me of a *Gem* a thousand times more precious than all that he is capable of giving: I
 "refuse, despise your offer, and instead of disclaiming (as you would have it) my right
 "to *Cleopatra*, I do here declare, that unless you remove my life out of his way, there
 "is not a man upon earth shall possess her.

These words, (bold beyond all expectation, and parting from the mouth of a man, whose despair had extinguished his desire to live) fir'd the Soul of *Augustus* with a rage so impetuous, as, furiously rising from his seat, he was infallibly about to pronounce some dreadful Sentence against my Master, if *Marcellus* on the one side, and *Agrippa* on the other, had not hastily fallen at his feet, and streightly embracing his knees, conjur'd him to forgive the transports of a desperate man, and rather impose the punishment he deserved, upon them, than let the effects of his resentments fall heavy upon their friend.

Augustus, who in himself excus'd a Passion, that seldom leaves us the use of reason, when it rushes to such extremities, seeing two men at his feet, which he tendered as much as himself, began to cool in his fury, and turning his eyes from my Masters face, for fear they should rekindle him; "Let him live, said he, since you desire it, but immediately get him out of our sight, and depart *Rome* within three dayes, if he has no
 "mind to die an ignominious death.

My Master had no time to understand these last words, to which he had infallibly reply'd, whatever peril had menaced him, for before *Cesar* was come to his period, *Marcellus* and *Agrippa*, clapping hold of him on either side, had almost drawn him by force out of the Chamber, for fear his answer should wind up the Emperors choler, so high, as would pose all their power to appease it.

When my Master was gone out of the presence, *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, and the rest of his friends, deeply afflicted at his disaster, and not knowing which way to reverse the Emperors orders, appear'd with a greater dejection, than doubtless they would have shewed for their proper Interest; but *Coriolanus* reading their troubles in their looks, and sighing that which instructed their friendship to admit fear in this behalf, after he had regarded them with a confident eye, "Let not my destiny, said he, disquiet you, "the Gods will take care of it, and possible mine own arm may assist their providence; "as *Cesar's* will that I go out of *Rome*, and I am resolved to obey him in such a manner, as perhaps he will quickly wish to see me again within the precinct of his walls.

When his friends had conducted him home, he there pass'd away the rest of the day, and though by *Marcellus's* means, he might have seen *Cleopatra* in the Evening, he was so sensible of his own disemper, as he would not appear before her in that condition; *Marcellus* was much to seek for advice to give him, and onely contented himself to tell him, that his Interests should ever lie in an equal ballance with his own, and that he would not stick to serve him in all occasions, and against all sorts of Enemies, only the Emperors sacred person excepted, as that of his Father and his Benefactor. Though my Master could not distrust *Marcellus*, yet he thought it not fit to unmask his intentions to him, supposing by the advice of divers reasons, he would strive to dissuade the resolution he had taken, and the next day knowing that *Tiberius* was gon to see *Cleopatra*, in *Vesta's Temple*, who there assisted at some Sacrifices with *Octavia*, and divers other Roman Ladies, he went thither with the young Prince *Ptolomee*, follow'd by those of his friends that came to visit him at his rising; all those that saw him enter the Temple, discovered in his face a large part of his inquietude, and passing by such of his acquaintance with a furious look, as stood in his way, without lending the least regard to any, he went and plac'd himself right against *Cleopatra*, not far from *Tiberius*, who retir'd his eyes from the Princess, where they had been tasting those rareties, to fix them upon his with a Countenance, wherein I read the Contents of trouble enough; my Master made choice of that sacred place to speak to him, well knowing that he could not have taken the same liberty in any other, and that all the Romans were so well instructed in their difference, as their Discourse would have been cut off at the first encounter; at first *Coriolanus* for a time seriously beheld *Cleopatra*, and she often answered his regards with some of her own, that were very advantageous and obliging; but the Prince, feigning that he was not advanced far enough to take a free and easy view of her, he quitted the place where he stood, and went up to *Tiberius*. *Tiberius* staid for him in his station, without the loss of any assurance, and when my Master came
 near

near him, joyning his cheek to his, that he might not be heard by those that encompassed them: "*Tiberius, said he*, do not hope to possess *Cleopatra*, while I am on this side my Tomb, 'tis a fortune that will not be peaceably enjoyed, till thou hast fought with me, and cut me from the world; my birth is no way inferior to thine, and my former actions may happily invite thee to gain an improvement of glory upon me; the Weapons are at thy choice, the place of Combat at thy disposal, and if thou hast a Courage worthy to serve *Cleopatra*, sure thou wilt as readily facilitate the means of this personal decision as possible.

"That shall be done, *reply'd Tiberius*, with an untroubled look, when I am possess'd of *Cleopatra*, and till then I will not disturb so near a happiness to content thy despair; but when I once can call her mine, I shall greedily embrace all occasions to preserve a treasure, of which thy death must assure me; nor will I then refuse any sort of arms, place, or kind of Combat to satisfy thy passion and mine; if thou stayest for the enjoyment of *Cleopatra*, *reply'd my Prince* before our tryal, thou wilt never see the time thou hast appointed, and this excuse thou hast found to defer the Combat, is base and unbecoming a person of Courage; for shame do not ask the delay of an action that carries an undispenfible necessity: and since thou seest that I yet keep the high-way of honour, do not provoke that despair wherewith thou upbraidest me, to seek some private path to thy Destruction: Were I as distractedly perplex'd, *answer'd Tiberius*, and as near my ruin as thou art, 'tis likely I might leap the same precipice; but as my affairs are now temper'd, I am resolv'd to seek my own ends as well as thine; and though my desire of the Combat be as hot as any thy heart can hold, thou wilt hope it but in vain, till three days after our Nuptials.

"Is that thy last resolution, *said Coriolanus* all in a flame? Yes, *reply'd Tiberius*, and if thou dost not hurt thy destruction too hastily, thou wilt press me no further. And here I protest by all the Gods that hear us, *reply'd the furious Coriolanus*, before the dawning Marriage day, though guarded by all the puissance of the Empire, thou shalt die by this hand.

After he had pronounced these words, he went out of the Temple with such a Temper in his looks, as affrighted all those that met him in his passage.

He retired to his chamber, but staid not there, for fear the words he exchange'd with *Tiberius*, being carried to *Augustus* ear, might bring a sudden Siege of the Emperors guards about his Lodgings, and so dispoil him of the means to execute his intentions: in homage to these thoughts, he mounted presently on Horse-back, and taking no person with him but my self, we got out of Rome through some blind unfrequented streets, and in stead of keeping the high-way, we cross'd over the fields to a little Village, to which we made our retreat, where my Master resolv'd to stay the remainder of that day, and the night following.

There did he pass away that whole time, in the strangest condition that ever I beheld, and all those reasons which from the affection he had ever shewed me, I took the liberty to urge, could not draw him to so much as a moments truce with his furious thoughts. "Thou shalt die, *said he*, thou insolent Rival, Savage Enemy, and all the Tyrannick puissance of those that support thee against me, shall not guard thee from the hands of a desperate Lover; that very despair, late a subject of thy mockery, may prove more terrible than all the power of *Augustus*; the Marriage thou believest so near, does doubtless keep a remoter distance than the death I intend, which I will either give thee, or receive at thy hands in such terms as honour shall appoint; and yet since those are rejected by thee, think it not strange if I seek out others, that may lawfully serve my resentments.

Such discourses as these, with thoughts of the same alliance, swallowed the whole night, and the next morning without imparting any other Command than follow him, we remounted our Horses, and bent our course back to the City.

By this time nothing made so great a noise at Rome as the Marriage between *Tiberius* and *Cleopatra*, all things were provided there for the solemnities, and the preparation advanc'd so far, as none doubted but three or four days would consummate it; in vain *Cleopatra* had deeply protested her aversion to espouse *Tiberius*, in vain engag'd *Octavia*, *Marcellus*, with the rest of her friends, most powerful with *Augustus*, since all their intreaties did rather obdurate than soften his obstinacy; for the same day we went

went to the *Village*, he came himself to speak with *Cleopatra*, and in spite of all the Rhetorick of her *Grief* and *Reason*, express'd in tears and words, he redoubled his command in so absolute a manner, to prepare her self within three dayes to tie the knot with *Tiberius*, as she lost all hope of obtaining milder conditions; I know not how her resolution was then temper'd, but she has since deeply vowed to my Master, she would rather have taken a Dispensation from Death, than give her consent to this Marriage, what-ever Discretion stood before at the Helm of her words and actions, all could not now hinder her from appearing desperate, *Marcellus* was torn upon the Rack of a violent grief, *Octavia* most excessively afflicted, and *Tiberius* with his party sung their Triumphant Jo's in the forward expectation of a happiness, which he was not too well assur'd of.

This was the constitution of affairs when we enter'd *Rome*, and advanc'd towards the Lodgings of *Tiberius*, at the hour he was accustomed to go wait upon the Emperor at his rising, my Master had the same Horse under him which he charged upon in the last Battel against the *Asturians*, one of the strongest, fiercest, and fairest in the world, and chosen by him as the fittest in all his stable, for the execution of that hardy design which then busied his thoughts: we had twice past by the corner of a Street, where we waited the coming out of *Tiberius*, when at last he appear'd, as my Master expected him, he was mounted upon a little white Nag, with a rich Caparison embroidered with Gold, and set with Jewels that trailed after him upon the ground, *Caius Drusus* his Brother, and *Marcus Sulpitius*, rode on either side of him upon two Nags of the same stature, after them followed a large train of people on foot, as well Servants as free Persons, that fawned upon the fortunes of *Tiberius*, with a servile complacence: my Master no sooner spied *Tiberius*, but without spending a thought upon the numbers that followed him, he snatcht out his Sword, and spurring up to him with a swiftness comparable to lightning; Behold *Tiberius*, cryed he, see here the Bridal I prepare thee, he had scarce finished these few words, when he joyned up to him, and though *Tiberius* had been allowed leisure to get out his Sword, the assault of my Master was so prompt and impetuous, as before his Enemy could put himself in a posture of defence, he was quite rune through the body by *Coriolanus*, and tumbled all bloody in the midst of his men; but if his Sword overthrew *Tiberius*, the shock of his Horse at the same time did no less to *Drusus*, and perceiving *Sulpitius* had got his Sword in his hand, and lifted it up to oppose his passage, by a sudden blow with the Edge of his, he sent it to the Earth with the hand that held it amongst the horse feet; after this prompt Execution, he easily opened himself a path through those that were on foot, among which he found none hardy enough to oppose his fury, and though we met at the end of the Street with some Pretorian Bands that were going to relieve the *Emperours* guard, my Master broke through them like a Thunder-bolt, encountering no resistance that had power to arrest him; so few endeavour'd to stop my Carrier, as I found it not hard to follow him at the heels, besides, I was mounted upon so gallant a horse, as it would not have prov'd an easie task to have taken me.

"You have astonish'd me, said *Tyridates*, with the recital of so grand a daring, and though I have listned to the peice of your story, as a thing prodigious, yet I cannot forbear to interrupt it, with the tender of such praises as his bravery has highly merited: I ought not, reply'd *Emilius*, to disclaim the glory of my Masters actions, and yet in that I must acknowledge the depth of his Despair, had as great a hand as the height of his courage though the advantage of his horse, and the swiftness of the action acquainted him with less danger than his own imagination could fancy, but my relation must now succeed to greater things, and so in the sequel draw to the end of this tedious Story.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART II. LIB. IV.

A R G U M E N T.

Coriolanus flies with Hyppias and Lipsipus into Mauritania, where his Fathers Subjects unanimously rise to recover his right, and their own liberty. He bravely defeats Canidius, Cecinna, Sillanus, Volufius, and Domitius Ænobarbus in several battels. Totally reduces both the Mauritania's, and is solemnly Crowned King. Leaves his new Subjects, and in disguise of a private man, goes to meet Cleopatra at Syracusa; she bitterly upbraids him with Disloyalty and Ingratitude, which throws him into a Fever. He is taken Prisoner by the Governour Lucius Varus, and is again set at liberty by Claudius Varus his Son, from thence he repairs to Alexandria in pursuit of his incensed Princess.



WE got out of Rome with as much facility as we wish'd, and leaving the way that led to Ostia on our left hand, we sought (not for the Village where we pass'd the precedent night) but for a house that stood remote for all high-ways, in a wood above 100 furlongs from Rome, which my Master had often seen when he was a hunting, and remember'd it had shelter'd him from divers storms, there he decree'd to expect the approach of night, well knowing that after she had spread her shades, he might steal back into Rome; and because the City was vast, and the inhabitants very numerous, he might hide himself there for divers dayes with more safety, than any of the adjacent places could promise him.

We were no sooner got into the fields, when my Master stopping his horse, and turning towards me, with a look that acknowledged the satisfaction he took in the success of his enterprize: "My Rival is dead, said he, or at least in too feeble a condition to rob me of *Cleopatra*, and now let the Gods do what they please with my Destiny.

I was so amaz'd at what I had lately seen, as, till then I had not the power to command a word, and though accusom'd to see my Prince do great things, the suddenness of this last act so surpriz'd me, as I had not time enough to recover the use of my reason; but when his discourse had a little dispell'd the clouds of my amazement; "'Tis true Sir, said I, *Tiberius* is dead, and if my eye did not cozen me, I saw him in an estate "to dishearten all hopes of recovery; but, my Lord, what meant you by all this? and "what designe do your thoughts now drive at? I meant, said *Coriolanus*, to free my "self of a Rival that would have taken my life; to break his Marriage with *Cleopatra*, "wherein I must have found my Sepulcher, and for the design thoughts are hatching, "if they have but the luck to bring it forth, a few days will acquaint thee with it.

This

This discourse, with others upon the same subject, held us play till we arrived at the house, where we alighted, yet still holding our Horses by the Bridles, and standing ready to make a sudden retreat upon the alarm of any noise that deserved suspicion, the night was no sooner come, but we mounted again, and taking a great compass, returned to the City, which we entered by a Gate that was very far from that we came out at, and passed through a blind Street to the House of one *Strato* a faithful Slave of my Masters, on whom, for some important service he had lately bestowed his liberty, with a bounteous Donative to support him in his free condition.

To his House unknown to all the Court he rather chose to retire, than to any of his Friends, whose quality might ingender suspicion; and so by sheltering him expose their Credit to ruine in the breast of *Cæsar*.

Strato, who with the rest of *Rome*, had learned the disaster of *Tiberius*, no sooner saw my Prince at the door, but throwing himself at his feet with all the motions of passionate loyalty, begged of him not only to dispose of the goods he held of his bounty, but employ his life too in the service of his designs. *Coriolanus* being entered the House, and having caused the Horses to be carried away, demanded news of *Strato*, what the City talked of his last action, how *Cæsar* resented it, and how *Tiberius* fared: *Strato*, who was very discreet, and whose affection to his Master had carried him all that day about the City, to inform himself of things wherein it gave him so great an interest, presently told him that *Tiberius* was not dead, but almost past all hope of recovery, that *Cæsar* had appeared transported with such an excess of fury, that he had not only sent vast numbers in his search, caused his Lodging to be seiz'd, and confiscated all the goods he had at *Rome*, but proclaimed a promise of two hundred talents to any that could bring him his head, and one hundred to him that could detect the place of his residence.

This Discourse awakened the Resentments of *Coriolanus* against the Emperor; "He has reason, said he, to desire my ruine, and if he takes me from the world, he may possibly free his apprehensions by that act of none of the meanest of his Enemies. *Strato* added, that *Augustus* had conceived so high a pique against all my Masters friends, as he would never since endure *Marcellus*, *Agrippa*, nor *Octavia* her self to come in his sight; and besides had made a promise to *Livia*, his revenge should reach to all those that could be proved accomplices in that action.

After some other Discourse, in which my Master assured *Strato* he would trust him with his life, he got on horse-back, and taking him along to the corner of a street near *Marcellus* his House, he commanded him to go thither, and endeavour to deliver his Message in private to the Prince, and conduct him to that place where he would wait his approach; *Strato* quitted himself of his Commission so handsomly, as we had not staid half an hour in the place where he left us, when we saw him return with *Marcellus* (without either Follower or Torch, but the light of the Moon, which was then at the full) on Horse-back like us, with his face half muffled in a Cloak; he found my Master in the same estate, and no sooner came near him, but throwing his arms about his neck, as if some long time had crept between that and their last interview: "Brother, said he, what have you done? to what a torment have you put me in behalf of your safety? "I have done that, replied my Prince, which, were it undone, I would do again at the hazard of a thousand lives, and possible I have not yet done it to purpose, since *Tiberius* is still alive: Indeed he is not dead, answer'd *Marcellus*, but there is so little appearance left of Life, and his wound is prov'd so deep and dangerous, as none have yet seen it without despair: Do not then torment your self, said *Coriolanus*, for my safety, my own hand has carved it for me in that action, nor should I ever have enjoyed it, had *Tiberius* espous'd *Cleopatra*. I do not so much as pity that man, reply'd *Marcellus*, since his life was an Enemy to your repose; but how will you now dispose of your intentions? and what can we do for you in this Extremity, to which you have hurried your Affairs, if we were non able to serve you when they rode at Anchor in a calmer Ocean? You shall do, reply'd *Coriolanus*, what you have ever done, still continue to love me, still assist me in the person and opinion of *Cleopatra*, and leave the rest to the conduct of the Gods, who will not abandon me, nor can they involve me in a worse condition than what this happy blow has so lately prevented; but do you believe your self in any safety at *Rome*, added *Marcellus*? and though the

"vast extent of the City has often conceal'd other persons, do you think to defraud the
 "diligence of so many spies, who are both Ey'd and wing'd for a narrow search, by
 "the promise of a rich reward for your discovery: For the time I intend to stay at
 "Rome, replied *Coriolanus*, I hope to finde it a safe retreat, and since I have employed
 "the three dayes that *Cæsar* gave me as my with contriv'd it, I will now quit it without
 "another displeasure, than those I resent in being divided from *Cleopatra* and *Marcellus*:
 "In the mean time I shall find other places enough, that will lend me entertainment,
 "and if I thrive in one designe, perhaps I shall have no need to borrow it; I will on-
 "ly intreat the sight of *Cleopatra*, (which you may easily obtain in my behalf) once or
 "twice before my parting, and then repose that dear trust, with some comfort in your
 "hands, till the success of my affairs will restore her to my Eyes.

Marcellus took some time to study upon this, and then taking the word; I believe,
 "said he, since my Mother and all her family are at your devotion, you have no more
 "to do but go to the little door at the brink of *Tiber*, which you are well acquainted
 "with, and stay there till I bring you some news, I will come and open it my self, after
 "I have spoke with *Cleopatra* and dispos'd her to meet you in the Garden.

My Master finding this contrivance very expedient for his purpose, returned a thou-
 sand thanks to his friend, and giving him leave to go upon his own design, he released
 him upon promise to meet at the place appointed, and when we were got about an
 hundred paces from thence, he alighted, and commanding *Strato* to stay for him with
 the Horses in *Marsæ's* field, which was not far from thence, we walked upon the bank
 of *Tiber*, still expecting when the opening of the door should invite our approaches:
 indeed it cost us less patience than we appointed, and *Marcellus*, the most
 real, and therefore the most diligent of all his friends, in half an hours time made
 all things ready as my Master wish'd them. To make good his promise, himself
 opened us the door, and we were no sooner entered the Garden, but the light of the
 Moon shew'd us the Princess *Cleopatra*, followed by her Sister the Princess *Antonia*,
 youngest Daughter to *Anthony*, and *Octavia*, with *Camillia*, the Darling of her Maids,
 going into one of the Arbors.

Octavia had come her self, if the consideration of her Brother, and the Dignity of her
 own person, had not advised her to suborn ignorance to excuse it, *Cleopatra* was half
 undrest, and yet that disadvantage, by the help of an imperfect light, was not able to
 conceal her Beauty, nor did ever the Star that ruled at the interview, in all her Celestial
 travels behold a mortal beauty that could equal her.

My Master no sooner came near, but falling at her feet, and embracing her knees;
 "I ask your pardon my adorable Princess, said he, for what I have done to preserve
 "you, and could I have kept you out of his power, without spilling the blood of a man
 "that loved you, I would have bought off his loss at the expence of my own; but
 "since there was no other way to save the life that is yours, and defend you from a
 "yoke that would have been impos'd against your Consent, do not you still give me
 "leave to appear in the dress of my former Innocence?

The Princess took some time to answer my Master, when suddenly lifting up her
 head, and looking upon him with a languishing action; "Ah *Coriolanus*, said she, how
 "rash you have been! how well might you have spared me a displeasure, by curing
 "our common misfortune with means less violent: If I thought you bemoaned the
 "fate of *Tiberius*, replied my Prince I could be content to retrieve his safety, by staking
 "my life to the same danger that threatens his; my regret for *Tiberius*, said the Prin-
 "cess, stretches no farther, than because I love not blood, nor desire the death of my
 "cruellest Enemies; you cannot but know that what you have done has made me a
 "prey to very sensible perplexities, that your self has robb'd your own desires of the
 "means to see me, & blocked up your way to the fruition of a happiness, which you
 "aimed at in the death of your Rival; I am better acquainted with the dangers that
 "menace you here, than to suffer your longer abroad at Rome, and you know too well
 "how dear you are to me, to ignore the grief that will gall me at our separation: I am
 "willing to believe, that in your absence you will keep me that affection pure and un-
 "deflowed, which I prefer'd before the offers of *Livia*, and do still prize above all the
 "gay things wherewith the world can tempt me; but what comfort can be left me in so
 "cruel, & dangerous an absence, in so sad an incertainty of your return? Besides, the
 mercilefs

"merciless orders of *Augustus* will reach to all, & there are few corners of the Earth can hide you securely, so long as he is your Enemy: what shall become of me in these woful apprehensions I shall suffer for you? & which of the *Gods* will promise me I shall ever be permitted to see you again? Heavens, pursued she, with some warm pearls that broke away from her fair eies, did the faults of unfortunate *Anthony* & *Cleopatra* so highly incense you, as your pitiless anger must still pursue the reliques of their deplorable family?

A throng of sighs cut off the course of her words, and hindered the *Princess* from going on: *Coriolanus*, whatever share he went in her grief, took a marvellous comfort in those woful proofs of her affection, which touch'd him so feelingly, as after he had ty'd his lips for a time to one of the *Princess* hands: "Now let *Augustus*, cry'd he, display all the puissance of his *Empire* against me, and let the whole world assist him in his aims at my overthrow, I brave them all, my *Princess*, in the estate to which your goodness has exalted me, and since your inviolate affection is mine in a greater measure, than my lawfulest hope could ambition, I can suffer nothing in my exile, nor in those perils that threaten my safety, capable to counterpoise the meanest part of my happiness: I know Madam, that I am forced to leave you, & were I in your heart, with as much advantage as the hand of *Hymen* could place me, I could not own one single desire to see you follow the fortune of a man, to whom *Heaven* has denied a place to repose you; no Madam, I must have a *Kingdom* to receive you as I ought & instead of desiring you should tie your self to the condition of a wretch, I will never raise my pretences to the honour of your possession, till I am able to set a *Crown* upon your head: perhaps I am not so far from performing this, as it is believed, & if fortune does not use me too rudely, I may happily come back in a Condition, that will enable me to ask the proofs of your affection in a more becoming posture; let me beg the favour of your confidence in these words, & do not look for less than extraordinary effects, from a man that could not have list'd himself in your service with a common Courage.

"There is nothing too hard for my hopes in your virtue, replied the *Princess*, nor can I acknowledge any default of those *Crowns* in your person, which for my sake you rejected; 'tis true, I could wish my self a power to invest you with those that *Anthony* designed me in my child-hood, or be content to wish you a throne in some other place; not that *Diadems* can add new graces to your person, too lively of it self to need an Exterior Ornament, but to provide us a Covert against the storms of *Tyranny*, and ransom our liberty from the power of those, who after the pulling down of our houses, do still inhumanly prosecute the remainder.

At this period, *Coriolanus* looked round to observe if any list'ned to their Discourse, and perceiving *Marcellus* (to leave them the greater liberty) was walked with his Sister into the Garden, and *Cleopatra's* Maid, who staid with her Mistress, stood yet at the distance of ten or twelve paces, letting fall the tone of his voice; "Madam, said he, I have a design which I would, if you please, reveal to none but your self; if I hide it from *Marcellus*, 'tis not suspicion that advised me, since, if the fates could spin me as many threads, I would trust him with a thousand lives, but the consideration I keep for his Interest, not willing to involve him in a plot that may speak him criminal to *Cesar*, but I hope your goodness will give him my excuses after 'tis once broke out; To these words, when he had begged of the *Princess* to preserve it a secret, succeeded the Discovery of some thoughts, to which I was yet a stranger, and which you shall learn in the Stories sequel: the *Princess* timerously reflected upon the difficulties she found in the design, but after some contestations with her fears, she remitted all to the conduct of *Coriolanus*, and that to the *Gods* to whom she recommended him.

By this time *Marcellus* and his Sister were come back to the Arbour, and, after they had spent one hour together in Discourse, my Master, fearing to incommode the *Princess*, and at the reason, the nights not being overwarm, he took his leave for the Evening, intreating the Company to give him the favour of a second meeting in the same place the following night, wherein he resolv'd to part from *Rome*; he intreated *Marcellus* to be there with the rest, and not think of seeing him all the next day, resolving to shut up himself in *Strato's* house, where he could not visit him, without running the hazard of a dangerous Jealousie, *Marcellus* though mortally afflicted at this separation, at last consented to his friends desire, and, because all that *Coriolanus* had at *Rome*, were seized by the *Emperors* order, he furnished him with Horses, slaves, and all things

things else his necessity demanded, and sent them out of the City before day, with orders that stay for us at the Port of *Brindes*, under the conduct of one of my Masters Officers that had formerly served *Marcellus* with an uncommon fidelity.

My Master told his friend, he intended a retreat to the King of *Libia's* Court, the nearest of his Kinsmen where he could stay with assurance, till the choler of *Augustus* was waisted to a cooler temper, which he would learn to hope from the power of his mediation; but the Reasons he alledg'd to that *Princess* would not let him unrip any part of that design he communicated to *Cleopatra*.

We retir'd to the House of *Strato*, and were no sooner there, but my Master (instead of bestowing the remains of that night upon rest) sent me to the Lodgings of *Hippias*, and *Lisippus*, to intreat them to come and see him before day. These were two of the principal men in *Mauritania*, who, by the general suffrage of that People, were sent to *Rome*, to carry their complaints to *Cesar*, of the violent and harsh usage they received from the *Roman* Garrisons, and the *Prator Volusius*, whose insufferable insolence and cruelty had reduc'd the poor Inhabitants to despair: These two Deputies had been with their complaints at *Cesar's* feet, without obtaining any redress, and it was much about the time we return'd from the *Asturian War*. These *Moors*, who had already learn'd my Masters repute from the common noise, beheld him with a respect proportioned to the Son of their late King: and him that had been born to command them, if Fortune had not stripp'd him of those Dignities, before Nature compleated his being; and meeting with all the qualities in him they could desire in the person of a Sovereign, after they had made themselves particularly known by divers visits, at last they ventur'd at the liberty to tell him, if he would present himself to his lawful Subjects, and shew them the face of the Son of *Juba*, (a name they still honour'd with a deep veneration) and of a Prince already known by the bruit of his beautiful actions, they did not question, but the People, taking Courage and as well from their affection to him, as aversion to the *Roman Government*, by an universal rising, assisted by his valour, would set him in his Fathers throne.

These two *Agents* had often renew'd this proposition, to which, though the first appearance of *Cesar's* partiality had opened his ear, because he was not yet his *Enemy*, he had as often reject'd it, believing he could not answer any secret contrivance at the bar of Honour against a man that had been his Benefactor: during this private Treaty, they received news from their Country that did no way cool their proceedings, and still as my Masters resentments boil'd higher by degrees against *Augustus*, they failed not to ply him so hotly with fresh solicitations, as my Master perceiving all things grow desperate for him at *Rome*, and understanding that *Augustus* had proscribed his name, and caus'd it to be set up in the Streets, (as in the time of the *Triumvirate*) with a proposal of a recompence to his Murderers, his just resentments were wound up, to the resolution of a revenge upon his *Enemy*, by a way that should lead him to his lawful heritage: this was the design he imparted to *Cleopatra*, and the same that made him send me for *Hippias* and *Lisippus*.

These two men (ravis'd at the knowledge of their Prince's abode) for whom they had all the preceding day suffered so many fears, immediately parted from their lodging and came along with me to *Strato's* house: my Prince no sooner saw and embrac'd them, but he declared his design to serve their honest desires, in chating the *Romans* out of his Fathers Territories, he promis'd he would be ready to go away with them the following night, and bad them be assured he would not be sparing of his life, to requite the injuries of *Augustus*, nor make himself an inconsiderable gift to that People, who had preserv'd so much affection for his Family.

The *Mauritanians*, almost besides themselves with joy at this Discourse, fell both at his feet, protesting they would be ready to serve him as faithful guides till he set his foot upon those *Dominions* the *Romans* had usurp'd, and assured him he should not find a man in both the *Mauritania's*, that would not willingly hazard his life to beat out the *Romans*, and gladly subject himself to his Sovereignty.

This resolution confirm'd, and all the circumstances settled, the two *Moors* went home to order their affairs for a Journey, and prepare themselves to go away with us the following night. I say with us, for though I was born a *Roman*, and descended from a Family noble enough, so real an affection tyed me to my Master, as neither the

Interest

Interest of my Country, nor the love of my kindred could slack my carriage in running his Fortune.

Strato having carefully sought up the faithfullest of my Masters servants, without disclosing where he was, assigned them to be ready about the beginning of night, at a place he appointed; the rest staid behind at *Rome*, for fear too curious a search of all should betray us.

Every thing thus dispos'd of pass'd away the day at *Strato's* house, the greatest part of which, my Master, wearied with his former watchings, bestow'd in sleep, at least as much of it, as the grief he took to part with *Cleopatra* would permit him: so soon as the night was a little advanced, we mounted on Horse-back, and rendered our selves at *Ostia's* Garden gate, which was presently opened to us, wherewith *Cleopatra*, *Marcellus*, young *Ptolomee*, and the Princess her Daughters, *Ostia* came her self in person, to bid *Coriolanus* adieu.

My Prince, very sensible of the favour, paid his acknowledgment to that great Princess, in the humblest language he could utter, but after she had spent some time in his company, accepting her thanks for her friendly offices, and renewing the protestations of her anity, with a promise to employ her whole life, as well to mediate his peace with *Cesar*, as preserve him fresh in *Cleopatra's* affections, she would needs leave him the freedom of taking a private leave of the Princess; when, after she had often embraced him with as tender an indulgence, as if she had groan'd for his birth, she retired to her own apartment: it would pose me to repeat all the endearing language, that love and amity directed to *Coriolanus* at this parting, as well from a Princess so passionately lov'd, as a friend so dear, and so worthy of his amity.

Marcellus, *Ptolomee*, and the Sisters, made the like retreat as before, to give *Coriolanus* an unwitnessed leisure of entertaining *Cleopatra*; and resuming the same Discourse, he let fall at his last parting, and repeated the negotiation betwixt him and the two Deputies of *Mauritania*, and mentioned all the probabilities of success that he saw in his Enterprize: "If the Gods consent, pursu'd he, that I thrive in this project, and arrive at the power to declare you the Sovereign of a King, puissant enough in the number of his Subjects, and extent of his Dominions, as you are now of a despoil'd and exil'd Prince, will not my Princess permit me to sue for the Complement of my fortune, in the consent of *Ostia*, whom you have chosen for a Mother, and the approbation of *Marcellus*, with the Princess and Princesses your Brothers and Sisters; if ever Heaven gives leave that I seize upon that Scepter, I am resolv'd to turn hither in disguise, where being admitted to the same Privilege of a private interview, which you now grant me, if you still condescend to vote me happy, we will tie the sacred knot betwixt us, and by consent of your nearest friends, you may then go and receive the Crowns that shall wait your arrival; I can easily convey you hence, if your Love be strong enough to confute the strict rules of severity, and may oppose the resignation of your self, to the conduct of him you have chosen for a Husband: 'tis true, there are Seas to cross, and toils to encounter in the Voyage, to which I should not desire to expose my Princess, but those short-liv'd troubles perhaps may prove as easie to be endured, as the Tyranny of *Augustus*, and *Livia*, to which your present condition submits you: and thus my Divine Princess, for this happy unfortunate, you shall ripen the fruits of that affection, which does so gloriously sweeten his Calamities.

At the Period of these words, *Coriolanus* fell at *Cleopatra's* feet, and embracing her knees, kept himself in the posture of a man, that with fear and impatience, expected the effect of his earnest Petition: *Cleopatra's* doubts, that the engagement of her word might sin against her duty, bred a long War in her thoughts what answer to return; but at last overcoming the scruples that oppos'd her desires:

"Yes my dear *Coriolanus*, said she, I do allow your request, and when you have got the consent of *Ostia*, and my Brothers that I espouse you, without seeking that of *Augustus*, or repairing to any other power but theirs, my own heart and hand shall freely confirm it, and when I have once received you for my Husband, I will shut my eyes upon pain and danger, while I follow your Fortune upon Earth and Sea: accept, said she, stretching out her hand, the promise I offer you, and believe it, if your fidelity stands firm and unshaken, nothing shall have power to blot my soul with its violation.

My

My Master appeared so over-joy'd at this promise of his *Princess*, as it put a large part of that grief to flight, which he took to leave her; but, after he had tendered a thousand thanks at her feet, in the most passionate language that love could utter, rising from his knee in a deep succession of sighs, that witnessed the return of his woes, to their old possession, and a face overflowed with tears, which rise in rebellion against his Courage, he disposed himself to take his leave: the *Princess* wept excessively, and my *Prince* and she felt the pangs of their affliction rise to that height of fortune, as they both drew an unluckly *Augury* from that separation.

Cleopatra kept him a long time close Prisoner in her arms, but, having at last unlock'd those dear chains and let him go, after she had left him her last adieu, she retired to her lodgings, in so woful a posture, and so enfeebled with grief, as it had scarce left her strength enough to guide her foot-steps; young *Ptolomee* and the *Princess* her *Sisters* were sad to extremes, but I think the parting of *Marcellus* and my Master would have softned all the souls upon Earth, that were most incapable of amity: a hundred times did they part, and a hundred times came back again into each others arms, mingling such passionate and tender language, which the repetition of every embrace, as I that quitted my Country, my Friends, and the neereft of my blood with a moderate regret, could not look upon them, and not melt at the ties with a feminine weakness: at last necessity rent them asunder, and they deem'd it not safe for *Marcellus* either to go himself or send any company with *Coriolanus* to bring him part of his way, for fear the courtessie should make too much noise, and lest there should be found so cheap and fardid a soul among *Marcellus* followers, to sell his fidelity for the *Emperors* reward, in revealing our departure, and the way we bent at.

After this cruel adieu, we went to meet the two Deputies, who with *Strato* and our Horses staid for us in *Mars's field*, where my *Prince* having armed himself, we marched out at the neereft gate, and following the track of our *Equipage* (which *Marcellus* sent away the night before) we found them at the *Port of Brindes*, with such of our servants, as our Order commanded thither, and there finding some vessels that accustomed to traffick upon the Coasts of *Affrick*, *Hippias* and *Lisippus* hired one with the Merchants in it, to whom they gave their desires, and we presently imbarqu'd with a favourable wind, and put off to Sea; Ah how many sad looks, and deep sighs, did *Coriolanus* send back to the *Italian shoar*! how sensibly did he feel himself torn from the precious pawn he left behind him? Winds, would he sometimes cry, the more kindly you breath upon our designs, the further you remove me from *Cleopatra*, nor can you be propitious to our voyage, unless you divorce me by a large distance, from the noblest part of my self; he still enlarged his discourse upon that subject, undisguising the marks of all those cruel quietudes wherewith his passion shook him.

In the mean time our Sails were filled and guilded with the breath and beauty of Heaven, nor did ever any voyage of that length begin and end with a *Calm* more agreeable; the *Horizon* was not sullied with a Cloud and we felt not so much as a blast that was not requisite to swell our *Canvas*, and drive on our *Barque* to the *Affrican shoar*.

At last, after a happy *Navigation* we passed *Hercules Pillars*, and, a few dayes after, entered the Cape of *Ampelusa*, the chiefest Promontory upon all the Coast of *Affrick*, where disembarking our selves, we mounted on Horseback, and lay the next night at the City of *Lissa*, seated upon the River *Lixus*, the Metropolis of all *Mauritania*, from thence we marched to the City *Babba*, and then succeeded to *Banasa*, where the popular credit of *Hippias* and *Lisippus* had greatest influence, and there it was they thought fit my Master should first begin to own himself, they caus'd the report of his arrival to be sown among their friends, with the design that brought him thither to disintral them from the *Roman Tyranny*, if they had Courage enough to draw their Swords with his in the Quarrel, and prefer the Government of their natural *Prince*, to the intollerable yolk the *Romans* had impos'd: the reputation of those great things my Master had done, as well of late against the *Cantabrians*, as in the *Tyrociny* of his arms in *Germany*, had travelled through all *Affrica*, and his Fathers Subjects, who deeply concerned themselves in the Fortune, had listened to the story that *Fame* told them of their lawful *Princes Heroick acts*, with a Joy full of affection and tenderness: a thousand and a thousand times had they sigh'd for the same happiness, that then offered it self to their

their acceptance; and those of *Banassa*, no sooner understood that he was within their Walls, but they flew into a throng to see him, at the first sight meeting with that in his face, which promised more than report had spoke of, they threw themselves at his feet, called him their King, and beg'd he would bring them on to redeem his Fathers Subjects from slavery; but by little and little, the prease was swollen to such a bulk, as the tenth part of those that run thither, could not get neer to *Coriolanus* lodging, and while *Hippias* staid neer his person, *Lisippus* ranging through the City, and claiming the arrival of *Juba's* Son, the people rose so universally, as the very Women and Children loudly cry'd out in the streets to be shown their *Prince*, to let them see the Son of *Juba*: you will not think this strange when I have told you, that the *Romans* having exerciz'd an untroubled authority in *Mauritania*, for three or four and twenty years, and believing their horrible exactions, had aw'd that people with too servile a fear, to attempt the removal of any pressure, had neglected the care of such things as necessity required to preserve it, in so much, as (the places of the greatest importance excepted) they kept no Garrisons in the rest, that were not too weak for the inhabitants; besides, the Soldiers had ingrafted themselves into their families by Conjugal alliance, and lived among them with a fearlesse security, through the cruelty of their Companions that held the stronger holds, and the rigour of their Governour, and Vice-roy, had run them into desperate apprehensions.

The Garrison of *Banassa* no sooner saw the tumult, of which they learned the cause as soon as the Citizens, but finding themselves too feeble to face the storm, they quitted the City, and with all the hast they could make, retired to a Neighbouring Garrison, while some that followed too slowly, were torn in pieces by the first fury of the multitude.

The *Prince* preceiving he had now no longer time to dissemble, openly pull'd off the Mask, and the second day mounting on Horse back, rid through the whole City, shewing himself to those that had not seen him, making Orations in the publick places to all that could hear him, with a charming *Rhetorick* of *Garb* and *language*.

The people still improving their wonder at those bewitching gifts of nature, they found about him the Beauty of his shape and visage, the smooth facility and Elegance of his language, and in fine, the united graces that shined and smil'd in every excellent part, their Joy got up to such extreams, as might be said they induc'd it, and they cry'd on all sides, Long live King *Juba*, the Son of our King *Juba*, the lawful heir of our ancient King, and let the *Tyrants* die, let the *Romans*, his Enemies and ours be destroyed.

These cries Eccho'd to every side through the City, and to answer them, the *Prince* in several speeches, encouraged a perseverance in their loyal intentions, with a promise to sweeten his Government, with all sorts of mildness and lenity; the principal men of the City tendered him their Oath of Allegiance, in behalf of the whole, and persently after they sent to all the neighbouring Cities to excite them by their Example to shake off the *Roman servitude* and acknowledge the Son of their King, who proffer'd the employment of that valour for their delivery, which in his blooming years had made him so famous at *Rome*, and carry'd his name to the utmost corners of the Empire: they needed not much spurring to this Enterprize, since all received the news with as much height, and heat of resolution, as those of *Banassa*; and in lesse than eight dayes, the Cities of *Lissa*, *Tingy*, *Babba*, and *Sala*, had either driven them out, or cut the throats of their Garrisons, beaten down the *Roman Eagles* on all sides, and re-advanc'd the antient Standard of *Mauritania*; never did affair of that nature ripen so suddenly to success, the people that were up still swelling in their numbers, rowl'd on like a Torrent, arming all the Country as they went, and in less than three weeks time caus'd all the Cities upon the Atlantique Sea to declare for the Quarrel.

My Master perceiving this happy progress, was willing to make a prudent use of it, and judging the noise it made, had allarm'd *Volusius* and his Lieutenants to march against him, he formed the gross body of an Army of such Troops as flocked in to him from all quarters, voluntarily rais'd, & sent in at their proper cost, by the Cities of his party, exposing their Wives Jewels to sail, with all their richest furniture to relieve their Princes necessities: Every day contributed a large addition to his forces, till at last my Master thought himself strong enough to take the Field, and marching out of

Banassa, he put himself into the head of 15000 fighting men, thus attended, he march'd up to the Gates of such Cities as still held for the Romans; & his fortune was such, as in less than three weeks time, without drawing a Sword, he rang'd all that Country, that lies between the Promontory of *Ampelosa*, and the Mountain *Atlas* under his obedience: the City of *Antotole* at the Entrance of *Getulia*, which the Romans had better fortified than the rest, was the first that made resistance, and my Master was set down before it, when *Canidius*, Lieutenant to *Volusius*, with 4000 Horse, and 12000 Foot, speeded towards us by large Marches, while *Volusius* was busied in gathering of a greater body, to oppose the torrent of our Progress.

Our Regiments were already grown so full, as the Army march'd not less than 20000 Combatants, the third part of which *Coriolanus* left before the City, to continue the Siege, under the command of *Lisippus*, while himself march'd with the rest to meet *Canidius*: I cannot express the fierce joy that people shew'd, as they follow'd their Prince, they went to the Combat to a certain victory. and though a great part of the Enemies they were to charge were Romans, and so by consequent the most formidable and redoubt'd Soldiers upon Earth, the confidence they repos'd in their valiant Leader, taught them to despise the foe with as brave a scorn, as if their Army had been compos'd of *Lydians*, or some other Nation yet more soft and effeminate.

The Romans, as your judgment will tell you, had disarm'd the Country as they march'd, but the Cities that declar'd for us, after the defeat of their Garrisons, had seiz'd all their arms, wherewith my Prince had furnish'd his Soldiers, and from the first day of his Command, had ever train'd them to the Roman Discipline, taught them the Lessons of War as perfectly as the Romans themselves could repeat them.

It was upon the banks of the River *Cosenus* neer the confines of the *Scelaites* Country, where we encountered *Canidius*, and there did my Master range his *Battalians* with such military method, as instructed his new Subjects, how well he was skilled in the trade of War, and lead them on to the combat with forward hopes of victory; to which, both as Captain and Soldier, he hew'd them a passage by actions so full of wonder, as his *Africans*, highly animated by his Example, powred themselves upon the Enemy with a storm too impetuous to be resist'd; at the first shock they disorder'd their battalians, and giving them no time to rally, my Master charg'd through and through with so much fury, as at last they were forced to abandon themselves to a general flight the slaughter was very great, *Canidius* fighting in the head of his ranks like a valiant man, fell one of the first Sacrifices to my Masters fortune, and of all that number he brought into the Field, there was not saved above 12 or 1500 men that were taken Prisoners.

This first success so prided the *Mauritanians* Courage, as they cry'd to their Prince to lead them through the world, that all sort of Enemies should find them invincible, so long as he fought at the head of their Troops: after this victory he returned to reinforce the Siege of *Antotole*, but he that commanded it for the Romans, had no sooner understood the defeat of *Canidius*, upon whose fortunes his hopes depended, and distrusting not only his own strength, but the Citizens faith, whom he knew to be his Enemies, and affectionated to the Prince, he march'd out of the Garrison upon an Honourable Capitulation.

My Prince, contrary to the Moors advice, sent back all his Prisoners without a Ransome, and treated those that fell into his hands with a generous humanity, of which that Country had never seen a Parallel; after the taking of *Antotole*, he over-run all *Getulia*; whereof the Cities, where the Garrisons were weakest, received him with open Gates, and the others, that the Romans had forcified to abide a Siege, were part rendered by Composition, and the rest carry'd by Storm, with a great slaughter of the Soldiers that defended them, though *Coriolanus* did all was possible to save them from the fury of the Moor.

From *Getulia* we march'd into the Province of the *Scelaites*, where my Prince continued his progress, and defeated (with as signal advantages as those he carry'd of *Canidius*) *Cecinna* and *Sillanius*, two other Lieutenants to *Volusius*; their Troops were all cut in pieces, and our Soldiers enriched themselves with their Spoils; every City and all the Country as we pass'd, gladly contributed money and victuals to the entertainment of our Army, in exchange received a treatment from the Soldiers that carried

carried a neerer resemblance to a Brotherly Visit, than an Invasion.

From the *Scelaites*, whose Country was totally reduced, after we had pass'd the Rivers *Darath* and *Palsus*, we succeeded to the Province of the *Pharusians*, on this side the Promontory of *Barce*, and there it was that *Volusius*, contrary to the rules of Military Prudence, having drain'd all his Garrisons, and drawn up the forces that lay upon the Frontiers, resolving to crush us in pieces with one great effort for all, came up towards us with 12000 Horse, and above 30000 Foot, throwing the way as he pass'd with proud menaces against us, which daily arriv'd at our Ears, and indeed the feeble resistance, the Romans had formerly found in those people my Master commanded, gave him so easie a Confidence of the victory, as with an unreasonable providence he had already dispos'd of all things that were to succeed it.

Our Army still receiving additional numbers from every place we touch'd at, was then compos'd of 8000 Horse, and 32000 Foot, which My Prince had already imbued with so fair a Discipline, as the Roman Legions could scarce boast a better order, or a more exact obedience.

You see Sir, I have given you this relation in as narrow precincts as possible, though I believe your patience had suffer'd in the recital of divers things whereof the knowledge may possibly seem impertinent to my Masters life.

The Army of *Volusius* being now within a days journey of ours, my Mr. who till then had advanc'd to meet him, rest'd his upon a fair Plain, some Furlongs from the City of *Daridi*, where he resolv'd to expect his approaches, and prudently lay out his time in the choice of some local advantages: That day he received a Letter, or rather a Defiance from *Volusius*, in which he proffer'd him to fight the following day, I think the words were these.

Septimus Volusius Prætor of the two Mauritania's, and General
of the Roman Armies, to Coriolanus, Son of Juba.

“WE have understood that in contempt of what thou owest to the Roman Name, and the sacred Authority of *Augustus Cesar*, thy Emperor and Benefactor, thou art come upon these Provinces which thy Father lost in a just War, to raise his Subjects, and trouble the repose of his people; and though this ingratitude against thy Lord and Master would be better requited by an ignominious punishment, than the glory thou maist reap in combating the Roman Army, yet we have not disdain'd this employment of our Swords against thee, to try if the Roman Education has rendered thee worthy to inherit thy Fathers Destiny, whose haughty attempt to shock our puissance, was rewarded by a glorious death from our hands: to morrow, if thou hast Courage enough to attend us, we shall decide thy pretences by the battel we offer thee, and pay what we owe to the memory of *Julius Cesar*, in assuring his Conquests by thy Defeat; stay for us, and by a generous resistance prevent our blushes for the victory.

My Mr. having read this defiance of *Volusius* aloud, mock'd at his arrogance, and turning towards us with a smile full of indignation, “He may chance to speak in a milder Accent, said he, before to morrows Sun has ended his Carreir; yet he would not send back the Messenger without an answer, and calling for Paper, he made it speak in these terms.

Juba Coriolanus KING of the two *Mauritanias*, Enemy to the
Roman Empire, and legitimate Heir to his Fathers
Crowns, to *Septimus Volusius*.

“**T**H Y proud threats, that have rather provok’d our derision, than Anger. could not dissuade us to vouchsafe thee an answer, and though we owe not Justification, neither to thee, nor *Cæsar* thy Emperor, and thy Master, but not ours; we declare the desire of recovering our lawful heritage, was less officious to arm us in this quarrel, than that of delivering our People from the hard servitude, wherein thy horrible exactions, and daily repeated Cruelties do hold them; *Cæsar* has revers’d the Justice they demanded against thee, and they have found out their natural Prince, who, by the Gods assistance, and the Justice of his Cause, does climb the throne of his Predecessors, which the Roman Tyranny had injuriously usurped; if my Father fell, his Fortune gave way to the greatest man that ever was, and thou art too short of his worth, upon whom Heaven bestowed the *Thapsian* victory, to menace us with the same fate: to-morrow (since thou wilt have it so) shall determine a part of our difference, and if thou dar’st spare the blood of many thousands, who will find (their Funerals in that Battel, I shall not scruple (however the disparity of our Conditions may disallow it, to decide our quarrel by a personal Combat against thee) if thou dost not disapprove, thou wilt signify thy acceptance of this offer; in the mean time rectify thy fear, and rather dread the shame of thy defeat, than of a victory, which will be hotly disputed.

This was my Masters answer, who employed the rest of the day with a marvellous care and knowledge in preparing all things for the Combat, and the next day a little after Sun was risen, our Scouts bringing intelligence that the Enemy was advanc’d within a few furlongs of our Army, he compos’d it to a fighting posture, with an admirable method rode bareheaded through all the Squadrons, exposing the visage of their Prince to the Soldiers view, which they contemplated with a sacred veneration, and spurring their spirits to the Combat with an extraordinary ardour.

There are few men endowed with an eloquence comparable to his, and that day particularly animated by the importance of the action he was to perform, the force of his *Rhetorick* left an impression of Courage upon the coldest hearts; his new dignity had added Majesty to his aspect, and though it brought no pride along with it, yet his face seem’d to give new lessons of respect to all those that regarded him; to this every thing about him contributed, the mingled beauty of his arms glittering with Gold and Jewels, the stately pride of his Horse, all things fitly suited to the advantages of his person.

He had almost gone through all the ranks, when *Volusius* Troops began to appear, at the sight of which our Army sent up a loud cry to Heaven, which marvellously confirmed my Prince in his hopes of victory, all the Sacrifices promis’d a happy Augury, & at the Enemies approach, there remained no more but the last Signal, which was given by my Princes command, who advancing before the rest, a thousand times more fierce than *Achilles* himself, often called upon *Volusius* with a loud voice, but he was then busied in the midst of his *Battalians*, with the functions of his charge, which he would not abandon, to engage with a young man in a particular Combat: but my Lord, I detain your attention too long, and my Story has insensibly lead me to abuse your patience, by drawing it out at length too tedious; at the last sound of the Trumpet the Armies joyned, and the Battel proved the bloodiest that had been seen in that part of the world within the memory of man; my Master putting down the visour of his Casque, before he rush’d upon the Enemy; *Cleopatra*, cryed he, if this day my Sword does not purchase a pair of Crowns for thy Temples, I will not survive it. This said, he darted himself into the Enemies ranks with a fury, that where-ever he carried his Sword, threw down all before it: after the Combat had lasted an hour, the Army of *Volusius*
(com-

(compos'd either of *Romans*, or such other as had gotten an equal animosity from their Example) press'd upon ours with so much resolution, as the Courage of the *Moors* began to shrink, and already their *Battalians* were so shaken, as my Master (who though in the heat of his personal gallantry, still kept the Eye of a General upon all that pass'd) began to dread the loss of the *Battel*, that fear brought him back through a throng of his Enemies, which he had cloven with a precipitate fury, and running up to those he saw most stagger'd, he presented himself at the head of them, and galloped along the ranks without a *Casque*, that they might see his face, wherein Choler had lighted up it self in a fiery blush: "My friends, cry'd he, if you judge me unworthy to Command you, let me dye by your hands; or if you desire I should live, do not dishonour the "Royal present you have newly given me, by a Cowardise unworthy of your selves and "me too; what, will you quit a victory that our Enemies are now upon the point to "abandon? Ah no! my valiant friends, let us either vanquish, or dye together; there "is neither safety for you nor me, after the loss of this *Battel*; while he brought forth "these words, his Soldiers thought they had seen rays of flames break away from his visage, and to give their Courages a greater rowze, the *Prince* perceiving *Volusius* in an eager pursuit of the victory which the valour of his men had already started, ran up to him with a rage so impetuous, that as well by the shock of his Horse, as the mighty blow he let fall upon his head, he tumbled him in a Trance at the feet of his men; This action, join'd with the words of *Coriolanus*, gave fire to his Soldiers hearts with a resolution so vigorous, as after they had firmly, for a while kept their ground, and sustain'd the shock of their Enemies, they not only arrested the rapid stream of their Fortune, but began to repulse the forwardest, and by little so improved their advantage, as at last they opened their Ranks, broke their Order, and after a very obstinate dispute, informed them to turn their backs and resign the Victory: what shall I say more? the glory of that day remained as entire to my Prince, as his own wishes could contrive it, and the Massacre of the Enemies was so great, as *Coriolanus* by his orders could scarce stop the Execution at the end of the day; more than 30000 men lost their lives upon the place, a few saved themselves by flight, and the rest, whereof the greatest part covered with wounds, were taken Prisoners, and with them the General *Volusius*: I presented him my self to my Master, having lighted on the fortune to save him from the hands of some *Moors*, who had infallibly killed him, if I had not seasonably arrived to his rescue.

Coriolanus received him with honour, bad him castheer all his fears, and strive to sweeten the sense of his disgrace, with very affable and obliging language; he would needs have a wound, that *Volusius* had raked, to be searched by the same persons, who had newly performed that office to himself, in dressing three slight hurts he received in the *Battel*, and manure the Menace, and words of contempt he sent him the day before, he caus'd him to be served according to his former Dignity, and forbad all his Servants, to let fall any word within the reach of his ear, that might displease him.

After this Victory (for I shall not stay the current of my Story upon the less important particulars that succeeded it, as the order of dividing the booty, the Prisoners and interring the dead) my Master, so soon as the cure of his wounds would permit him, having now no more Enemies to Combat, march'd with erected looks and expanded Ensigns, to *Iol* the Capital City of that Kingdom, ranging all the places of strength as he pass'd under his Dominion, without a blow; and having given safe Conduct to the rest of the Roman Garrisons, that were willing to give up the Cities they yet held, and retire to some place of security beyond his Dominions, in less than two Months time (those excepted that he held his Prisoners) he had not one single Enemy left in all *Africa*.

At last he arrived at that proud City where the Palace Royal of his Ancestors was seated, where having received the Oath of the *Masseians*, the *Nigrites*, *Bannurians*, *Venusians*, with other peop'e of his Monarchy (that had not yet acknowledged him) by a general assembly of States, and an universal applause of his Subjects, he was solemnly crowned King of both the *Mauritania's*, under the name of *Juba*; for his People, Enemies to all that he held of Roman, would never endure to call him by that of *Coriolanus*, though he had ever preserv'd it as less barbarous than the other, and an appellation, under which he had rendred the greatest part of his services to *Cleopatra*: if my relation

has dwelt too long upon some particulars, perhaps I have made your patience a bad requital in passing these too succinctly, but I assure myself you learned at *Rome* all that we did of greatest consequence.

When my Master saw himself established in his monarchy, he applied his mature thoughts to consider of a means to preserve it, not doubting but *Augustus* would strive to trouble him in his new Conquest, and powerfully rekindle the War; loath to be tamely surprized, he made great provision of Soldiers, Arms, Ammunition of all sorts, and caused a great number of Ships to be rigged and made ready for a mighty Army by Sea, intending to anticipate his Enemies approaches.

In the mean time *Volusius* had ever been treated, and served with as much respect as was due to the proper person of the King my Master, whose Authority was necessary to defend him against the hatred of the *Moors*, who doubtless would have fastened some revenge upon him, to requite the Cruelties he had exercised in his Government, if my Master had not protected him: so soon as he had put on the Crown, he grew desirous to restore him his liberty; and, to that purpose, causing him to be brought into his presence: "I am sorry, said he, for the displeasure you have received by the lot of War, and if your usage here has been short of what your quality might challenge, I must assure you my intentions have been dishonoured in it; you may return to *Rome* when you please, and besides the liberty I give you, you shall have Shipping to transport you, with all other requisites for your voyage; but because in this Action I have no design to oblige *Augustus*, who has treated me unworthily, you shall address your self to *Marcellus*, to whom I send you; and in requital of these Civilities which, for his sake I confer upon his Country-men, you shall demand, if you please, in my behalf the continuation of his amity.

Volusius (whose rude deportment had pleaded no title of desert of this generosity of *Coriolanus*) gladly accepted it, and protesting with a humility far below the haughty pitch of his former Arrogance, that he would employ his whole life to find out fit acknowledgments for the favour he had done him, he received the Shipping, the Convoy, with every thing else that necessity demanded for the Voyage, and with all the *Romans* that were Prisoners with him, parted from *Iol*, and a few daies after embarking at the next Port, took his way to *Rome*, full of shame and confusion.

The Young King, perceiving himself to sit fast on his Throne, rewarded the services he had received of his Subjects with a grand munificence, especially those of *Hippias* and *Lisippus*, who were raised to the tallest offices in the Kingdom; and if the possession of Riches and Honour could have rais'd my felicity, which I ever had bounded within others limits, I had there full cause to be satisfied with my Fortune: but scarce had the people tasted the first sweets of his Government, when he was advertis'd by some Vessels that return'd from scouring the Seas, that *Augustus* had sent out a Fleet against him, under the charge of *Domitius Aenobarbus*, who of all the Roman Captains had the deepest experience in Sea Commands: at the alarm of this intelligence (which was so far from surprizing my Prince, as his expectation was ever prepared to receive it) he ramass'd his Forces that were yet undisbanded, to which by new levies he had added great numbers, and marching down to Sea side, he embark'd in person with them in vessels of War that lay there ready to receive them, and with more than 200 Sails went to meet *Aenobarbus*, who was already come within sight of the *African* shoar; the Enemies Army did equal, if not out-number ours, commanded by a great and famous Captain, yet *Coriolanus* aborded it with as much confidence, as if fate it self had assured him the Victory, and without further delay presented, and gave him battle.

There has not possible been seen a more furious conflict upon the Sea, the advantages were hoily disputed on both sides for a whole day together, but at last the insuperable valour of our Prince forced them to an entire stay upon our party; the Enemies Fleet was totally defeated, their Ships part taken, the rest sunk and the General *Domitius*, perceiving despair had got the ascendant, saved himself by the courtesy of night, which began to hide the world about the end of the Combat, and doubtless carried news to *Rome*, capable to make *Augustus* repent the injuries he had done my Master.

After that famous victory, he triumphantly returned to shoar, supposing his Enemies so enfeebled by that last defeat (the Roman puissance ever consisting more in Land Forces,

Force; than the number of Ships, or experimented Sea-men) as he judged it would cost them a long recruit, before they could recover a condition, to discompose the peace of his Dominions.

He was received like a God in all the Cities as he passed, and being returned to the Capitol, he staid there a whole Month, which (by advice of the prudentest heads about him) he spent in rectifying and receiving the Laws of the Kingdom, which the Tyranny of Governors had oppressed with grand disorders.

But now my discourse has far enough followed the War, and affairs of States; I come back to Love, which strikes the greatest stroak in my Story, nor could ever my Masters spirit, in the throng of his greatest employments, obtain licence to lay aside that Passion for a moment: of this I am able to passe a better account than any other, for to me alone he did the honour to communicate his thoughts of that nature, and of all men living, I was he that least ignor'd them; a hundred times when involved in the greatest pressure of Affairs, when the threats of danger spoke loudest, has he drawn me aside to talk of *Cleopatra*, that remembrance has taken the tribute of a hundred sighs a day from his breast, and still in occasions the most important, the Idea of that Princess re-asserting his spirit, forced him to betray continued proofs, that Love was his Master-passion. "*Emilius*, would he often say, the Gods can attest, that I would not struggle so eagerly for this Crown, had I not designed it an offering to *Cleopatra*, I am ashamed so long to see a Princess that merits to wear the Diadem of the world, and a Princess who for my sake refuses the Son of *Livia*, the greatest Match among the Romans, served by a man that does not possess one Inch of Land, nor the property of so much as one single Mansion to entertain her. Ah! could my adorable Princess, added he, mingling sighs and words, but see, through the distance that divides us, what tortures her absence has inflicted. Sure the generous inclinations she has for me, would give her a share in these sufferings, a thousand times worse than any *Augustus* intended me, and were I not resolved to invest my self in the condition I promised her, to embolden demands, and raise me a power of obtaining by her Friends consent that perfection of felicity, 'tis not the desire of acquiring Empires nor the fear of *Augustus* puissance, should bar me longer from her presence. There passed not a day wherein he did not discourse with me upon the same subject, and while the night lasted, in spite of other thoughts, that attempted to traverse those of his Love, that adored Image could never be deposed from the Throne of his remembrance: one of his greatest perplexities was, that he could learn no news of her Affairs, nor easily send her an account of his, for the vast tract of Sea betwixt them, and the cessation of Commerce (because of the War) betwixt *Mauritania* and *Italy*; however, not enduring to continue in that Condition, nor be longer ignorant how *Cleopatra's* was staid; immediately after his Victory against *Antobarbus*, he sent his faithful Servant *Strato* in a vessel that he caused to be rigged for the purpose, and, having instructed him in the order he was to observe in his addresses to the Princess and *Marcellus*, he delivered him Letters for both, which he did me the honour to shew me, that to *Cleopatra* spoke thus.

Coriolanus Juba, King of Mauritania, to the Princess

CLEOPATRA

" I Would say that Fortune has been kind, had I power (while divided from you)
 " to tast any happiness, and I am able to lay the oblation of a Crown at your feet,
 " without holding it by the right of an Enemies favour; to give it a better title to your
 " acceptance, could my wishes involve the whole worlds obedience, yet I should prize
 " it much below the value of this glorious servitude, which my whole life shall prefer
 " to the Throne of the Universe. This faithful servant I send you will see *Rome* but a
 " few daies before me, and I shall quickly be at your feet, not to make good my promise,
 " whereof the advantages will all result to my self, but to summon yours, of which,
 " I hope,

"I hope, my Divine Princess, you will still prefer the remembrance, as I shall guard to
 "my Tomb, the inviolable design of ever continuing faithfully yours. That to *Marcellus*
 "was thus indited.

Juba Coriolanus King of Mauritania to Prince

MARCELLUS.

"I Should ask your pardon, my dear Prother, for prevailing with my self, to hide
 "any thing from you if your own knowledge did not instruct you, that my silence
 "sprung from the care of your safety; In giving my design to your breast, against *Cæsar's*
 "Interests, I had either posed your amity, by exacting too hard a proof, and if you had
 "kept it entire, rendered you faulty to *Augustus*, to whom your respects and affections
 "are the children of Justice. I will say my projections have happily succeeded, if,
 "what I have gained by their event, has not lost me your friendship, and if you be
 "not so nearly all'd to your Uncles resentments, to blot out the memory of a friend,
 "that owes you all, and from whom you may command all things; I shall suddenly be
 "with you in person, to demand those proofs of your affection, and really to protest,
 "that the recovery of my right, and the conservation of my life, are things a thousand
 "times less dear than your amity.

Coriolanus had written to the Princess *Octavia*, but he feared an unhappy surprisal
 of his letters, might render her suspected to *Augustus*, and only commanded *Strato*, to
 deliver her in his behalf, protestations of an immortal fidelity; if he made no use of the
 same caution for *Marcellus*, it was because he knew *Cæsar* was too well instructed in
 their intimacy to believe all that was past had power to cancel it, and that his letter
 would rather justify than impeach him.

Strato thus dispatched, my Master, as I told you, bestowed some time in the repara-
 tion of those things that the wicked Governors had ruined, and in the disposal of these
 cares, disclosed a thousand virtues to his people that made them his Idolaters, and got
 him the admiration of all that knew it.

I shall now trace this subject no further, because I am called to a recital of more im-
 portance, and after relating the happy events of my Masters life, 'tis fit my Discourse
 should succeed to those that compose his present condition.

Instead of easing the inward anguish, which *Cleopatra's* absence had inflicted, by the
 lenitive of time, every day rendered it more sensible, and the same thing that to persons
 less wounded would have proved a cure, only served to re-double his malady, which
 got at last to that height, as it chased all things from his memory that offered comfort;
 the desire of returning as his promise bound him, to *Cleopatra*, to demand her in mar-
 riage of *Octavia* (as the Princess and he resolved at parting) and conduct her to the
 possession of those Crowns, which he had acquired for her only, made him let fall the
 care that belonged to the conservation of an Estate, but weakly assured from the pow-
 er of his Enemies; and though those to whom he communicated any part of his design,
 advised him not so soon to abandon a Country, wherein his presence was very necessa-
 ry, and represented the inconveniences that might ensue his departure, he was so tor-
 mented with the violence of his passion, as the preservation of two such Realms, could
 not prevail for the residence it demanded.

After the reasons had been bandied enough on both sides, no longer able to resist
 the motion that enforced it, he resolved his departure, and no sooner resolved it, but
 remitting the Government into the hands of *Cleomedes*, *Aristippus*, *Hippias* and *Li-
 sippus*, he put himself upon the way, discovering his intentions to none but those four
 persons, in whom he reposed more confidence than all the rest; he would take no
 greater Equipage with him, than suited with a private man; and thus with no more
 but three Ships, we imbarqued at the Promontory of *Baree*, and by the help of a favour-
 able gale, bent our course toward *Italy*. In the voyage made the year before, my
 Master condemned the officious haft of the winds, that posted us to the *African* shoar, his
 impatience

impatience now producing reverſed effects, made him chide their ſloth for driving our ſails with too ſoft a breath towards *Italy*; and in all that vaſt tract of ſea, which divides it from *Africa*, he ſcarce changed a word with any but my ſelf, with whom he had only power to treat on that ſubject, which had entirely ſeized all his thoughts.

Fortune that had ever favoured him, ſince he quitted *Rome*, lent him one ſmile more in a propitious wind for his voyage, and after a peaceable Navigation, we were already come within ken of the *Italian Coaſt*, when we ſpyed a Veſſel making towards us; which, becauſe the winds were leſs ſerviceable to their wiſhes than ours, came up very ſlowly, but at laſt we aborred, and preſently knew her to be the ſame that was assigned *Strato* for the *Roman Voyage*.

Of this *Coriolanus* was no ſooner advertiſed, but he mounted the hatches with a haſty impatience to ſee *Strato* who was indeed in the Ship, and preſently paſſing into ours, came to do his obeiſance to the King our Maſter, *Coriolanus* greedily demanding the ſucceſſe of his Voyage: "Sir, ſaid he, it has proved to no purpoſe, and I found not one perſon at *Rome* to whom your commands directed me; *Augustus* is gone from thence with the intent of a progreſs, as report ſtrows it through all *Asia*, and has taken *Sicilia* in his way, where the general belief ſpeaks him at preſent, all the Court Ladies follow him attending the Empreſs, and it was his will that *Octavia* and her Daughters with the Princeſs *Cleopatra*, ſhould go along in the Voyage.

Coriolanus perceiving his expected ſatisfaction retarded by that impediment, ſtood long in a grand perplexity, and after the waſting ſome moments in a deep meditation, he enquired what was become of *Tiberius*: *Tiberius* is in perfect health, replied *Strato*, and gone aſtis ſaid, from *Rome* with *Augustus*, with as hot a paſſion from the Princeſs *Cleopatra* as ever; that paſſion, added the King of *Mauritania*, ſhall at laſt coſt him that life, which I unfortunately leſt him, and ſince it is allotted to affront my happineſs, one of our incompatible threads ſhall quickly poſſeſs the fatal ſciſſures; after this, concluding from *Strato*'s answers to divers other queſtions, that *Augustus* muſt ſtill be in *Sicily*, he commanded the Pilots to turn the Prows of their Ships, and we bent our courſe that way, with all the diligence the wind would let us make uſe of, but my Maſter could not defend his ſoul from the ſad thoughts that aſſaulted it, ſince his meeting with *Strato*, and turning his head towards me, as he leaned upon my arm: "Emilius, ſaid he, this unlucky beginning inſtructs me to preſage an inauſpicious augury, and my fears will deceive me, if I find that full ſatisfaction in this Voyage I propoſed at the undertaking: Sir, ſaid I, I thought you had held it indifferent, to find *Cleopatra* either at *Rome* or *Siracuſa*, and provided ſhe perſevers in her firſt intentions, you may find as ſmooth a path to the execution of your deſigns in *Sicilia* as *Italy*; at this my Maſter ſhaked his head, and ſtood long in the poſture of a man that diſtruſted his fortune; in the mean time, we purſued our courſe without the encounter of any impediment, and becauſe of the nearneſs betwixt *Sicilia* and *Italy*, our voyage proved but a little longer than we deſigned it; after we had paſſed the famous Strait of *Silla*, we landed at the Promontory of *Pelorus*, there we learned according to our hopes, that *Augustus* was ſtill at *Siracuſa*, where ſome petty indiſpoſition had detained him longer than his ſtay was deſigned, and that his Shipping lay at the Promontory of *Lilibeum*, where he intended to re-imbarque for the continuation of his Voyage.

We left our Veſſels with all our men at *Pelorus*, my Maſter reſolving to enter *Siracuſa*, with no greater attendance than *Strato* and my ſelf, in a condition the moſt unlikely to betray us: the ſecond daies journey brought us thither; but we waited the arrival of night before we entered, and ſecured by the favour of her ſhades, ſought for a private lodging, which at laſt we found with toil enough (though *Siracuſa* be one of the faireſt Cities of the world) becauſe of thoſe vaſt numbers, whereof the Emperors Court is compoſed.

My Maſter paſſed the night with great inquietude, and knowing the ſame precinct of Walls, incloſed himſelf and the thing he adored, thirſted for an opportunity to ſee her with an impatience that would not ſuffer ſleep to come neer his eie-lids: The next day morning, knowing many perſons at Court were too well acquainted with my face to fit me for a day employment, he ſent *Strato* to ſeek *Marcellus* lodging, with an opportunity to ſpeak with him.

In the mean time we ſtaid in ours, which we had taken neer to one of the City Gates

Gates in a very unfrequented quarter: my Master not willing to communicate with any, shut himself up in his Chamber, till *Strato's* return who brought him intelligence that *Marcellus* was lately gone from *Syracusa*, meeting with none that could inform him of the way he had taken, but that *Cleopatra* was with *Octavia*, and the rest of her family lodged in a quarter of the City that was called the *Acradine*.

The absence of *Marcellus* galled my Master with a very sensible displeasure, from whom he expected all sorts of consolation and assistance, and without him knew not how to compass the means of seeing *Cleopatra*. "You see," said he, "that my fears for the bad success of this voyage, did not want the defence of reason, nor could my apprehension shape a greater affliction than is befallen me by *Marcellus* absence: Gods! pursued he walking about the room with a countenance that betrayed the marks of the discontent, have I thrived by your favour in those occasions that so little imported to my life's repose, to be abandoned in that that has the custody of all my happinesses."

He staid in a longer controversy of thoughts about contriving the way to gain a sight of *Cleopatra*, without lighting upon any that did not threaten too much difficulty; there was not a single person in the Court of *Augustus* that was a stranger to his face, nor could he shew himself by day in the City without running the danger of a discovery from every eye that encountered him; and consider, if you please, what a grand hazard he attempted by trusting himself in a City where *Cesar* was in person, *Cesar*, to whom he had given so great, and so late provocations to pursue him to the death, and *Cesar*, from whom his reason could never allow him to hope any favour, if he once fell into his hands; indeed he had not so maturely ballanced that act to clear him of precipitation, and if he precontrived some cautions to keep himself concealed, they were much less intended as antidotes against his own death, to the fear of which, I never knew him let fall the least respect, than to start occasions of promoting his amorous design.

In the mean time he sent back *Strato* to the City, with order to walk before *Octavia's* Lodging, and strictly observe, if the Princesses went out, what company was about them, and the way they bent at; in vain had *Strato* ranged too and fro, all the morning before *Octavia's* gate, when, after the day was half worn out, Fortune guided his eye to two Chariots that stood ready in the Court, and keeping near the gate with divers others of the City that came on purpose to gain a sight of those persons, that were to go in them, after half an hours waiting, he spied the Princess *Cleopatra* with her two Sisters, the Daughters of *Anthony* and *Octavia* (faces that were all well acquainted with his knowledge) enter one of the Chariots, without any other company, and three or four of their Maids mount the other, taking not so much as a man along with them, only some slaves that followed the Chariots on foot; they no sooner turned their backs upon the lodging, but *Strato* kept at their heels, till they were out of the City, and, inquiring of one of the Slaves, which way the Ladies intended, he learned that of late the Princess *Cleopatra*, went every day out but thinly accompanied, to take the air, that then they had designed a walk in a very delightful wood near the famous Fountain of *Arethusa*; *Strato* well satisfied with this discovery, posted back to the lodging, and had no sooner accounted the success of his endeavours to my Master, but full of transport, he hastily commanded three horses to be gotten ready; and, followed by *Strato* and my self, went out of the City, by the same gate that was near our lodging: the shortness of the way he was to ride in the Streets, made him a probability of passing without much danger, and once out of the City, he had the whole breadth of the fields, that surrounded the Walls, to shun the encounter of any that he saw in his passage; not that we were out of the shot of danger, but his passion had enfranchis'd all his fears, and to humour the motive wherewith that inspired him, he slighted every thing that recommended to his care the safety of his life. The Fountain of *Arethusa*, is so publickly known about *Syracusa*, as we found it easie to get directions of the way from every person we met, and in a short time having rounded a part of the City, we put our selves upon the track of the Chariots, and followed the great road the Ladies had taken: half an hours hard riding brought us within sight of the wood, at the entrance of which we found the Chariot, whence the Ladies were alighted to walk among the trees; my Master forgot not to thank the Gods for the favour of this encounter,

encounter, and knowing no reason to suspect either the Sisters of *Marcellus*, or their Maids, he believed he might accost *Cleopatra* with the greater security, because they were alone, and all the Slaves staid with the Chariots by their command; we passed a little farther by the woods side, till we come up to an advenue that lead our eies to the Princesses, who walked together hand in hand, their Maids seated upon a green bank, about a hundred paces distant: I know not what timorous preface helped the object to strike a horror through all my Masters joints, but he felt agitations in his soul that were not ordinary, and imputed them to the height and heat of his affection, that after a whole years absence could not be temperately restored to the sight of her, that had his heart in custody; and having commanded me to light with himself and follow him, he left *Strato* at the woods side with our horses, and advanced with hasty steps towards the Ladies; when he was approached within 50 paces, the noise we made stopped their walk, and turned their faces towards us; the Princess *Cleopatra's* habit was mean, her dress neglected, and her face very pale, but still as my Master lessened the distance betwixt them, a wavering colour often went and came in her cheeks, and when he was come neer, I observed her stiffened with astonishment, as if she had been Planet-struck my Master quickly laid himself at her feet, and embracing her knees with an amorous transport, his passion rose to such a tide, as it drowned the passage of his words not so much as suffering the escape of one single syllable, but *Cleopatra* had no sooner fastned her eies to his visage, and taken back the assurance her sudden surprisal had sequestred, but turning towards her Sisters with an action that exposed the second part of her amazement: "Gods! said she, is this *Coriolanus* himself we see before us? My Master saved the Ladies a labour to answer her, and raling his eies to fix them upon *Cleopatra's* face: "Yes Madam, said he, 'tis *Coriolanus* himself, "and if you have thought his memory worth the preserving, he is not changed enough "to pose your knowledge.

At this, the Princess dissipated the astonishment that appeared at first blush in her visage, but it was to plant all the marks of a violent choler in the place, and regarding my Master with eies that over-flowed with rage and indignation, after she had rudely thrown ope his arms, that were tyed about her knees: "Base man, said she, is it possible thou shouldst bring a face into my presence, and not fear to find among the "many Enemies thou comest to seek, a death proportion'd to thy treacheries?

This language struck my Master into a deeper amazement, than if a hundred Cart-loads of Thunderbolts had fallen at his feet, and, not able to manage his resolution in a disaster so unexpected, a hundred several changes glided over his face in a moment, which, possible confirmed the Princess in her angry error: yet pressing his Courage upon the employment of exploring his misfortune, and unwilling to betray so much Innocence, by standing dumb to his accusation: "Is it I, Madam, cryed he, is it I that "you impeach of baseness & treachery? Yes 'tis thy self, replied the Princess, but since thy unworthineffe has appeared not only to all *Rome*, but to the whole Empire; besides, "tis to the world thou owest thy justification, & not to me, who does neither desire, nor "will accept it at thy hands; if thou thinkest the addition of thy new Dignity can set thee at a higher rate than before, thou shouldst addresse thy self to other persons than those that scorn thee as much, now thou art King of *Mauritania*, as they prized thee before, "while they believed Vertue was all thy patrimony: the person thou lovest requites "thee with as high a contempt as thy base heart has justly merited, and if thou wilt "take advice from an Enemy that does not seek thy death, for expiation of thy "Crimes, thou shalt flie from this Country, that holds not a person that does not hate "thee: Go Barbarian, pursu'd she, regarding him with more flame in her Eie than before, "go to the Desarts of thy *Africa*, mingle with the Monsters she produces, and if any "revived relique of that remembrance thou once didst cherish for *Cleopatra*, should "prevail with thy belief, there is a reparation due for the offence thou hast committed; know thou canst not pay it better, than by an Eternal Divorcement of thy self "from her presence.

After these words, which took away my Masters speech, his assurance, and robbed him of the very use of his reason, turning her self to one of the Princesses: "Let us go, "Sister, said she, for Heavens sake take me away from hence, I can stay no longer: At these words, propping her self on either side with her Sisters, she fled from my Master,

as if he had been a *Basilisk*, or some other Monster more dangerous ; and running as fast as her legs could carry her toward the Chariots, she left the Prince leaning against a tree, without either voice to reply, or force to follow her, in a nearer resemblance to a marble figure, than a living person.

'Tis here Sir, I feel my self too feeble to present the grief that shot it self through the Soul of my poor Prince, and still my memory prompts me with the lamentable estate, whereto I saw him then reduc'd ; I have a hard task to keep the marks of my affliction, from breaking at liberty, certainly woe did never stamp it self before upon any spirit with so lively an impression, and had but *Cleopatra* staid long enough to witnesse the effects it produc'd though her anger had borrowed the resentment and Soul it self of *Tiberius*, it must have relented ; the first thing he did after his senses were once awake and he had quitted the tree that supported him, was to advance some paces forwards, as if he had intended to follow her, and crying out with a feeble voice : " Stay *Cleopatra*, said he, and if thou fly't my justification, at least look back upon the satisfaction I prepare thee ; I will not be innocent against thy will, it is guilt enough to be the mark of thy indignation.

At these words his eyes mantled themselves in an Eclipse of darkness, his forces forsook him, and at the next step he attempted to make, he fell upon the grasse without either feeling or knowledge.

I presently flew to him all dismay'd, and finding he was in a deep swoond, after I had often jogg'd and call'd him in vain, I ran to the Fountain that was not far off, and brought back water, which I threw in his face in abundance ; at last his faculties return'd to their severall functions, and perceiv'ng himself between my arms ; " Prithee let me a lone *Emilius*, said he, I would fain die ; So you shall Sir, said I, if this mishap that spurs you to it, can shew you a just cause to pick a quarrel with your life, but by the Gods assistance I shall not suffer it before you can make a clearer construction of your misfortune ; and what greater illustration can I ask ; reply'd he in a languishing tone, than I have already receiv'd from *Cleopatra's* mouth, who in terms that needed no comment, has sentenc'd my life, in condemning me to see her no more : with that he looked about for his Sword, which by a timely precaution I had seiz'd before, and the Gods were willing his grief, assist'd by the malady that then began to assault him, should subdue his strength to such an Ebb, and the tender affection I had ever for him, so redoubled my mind, as what ever struggling he made, he could neither wrest mine nor his own from my hands ; 'tis true, his unwillingness to hurt me, would not let him employ all his puissance which I could never have resisted, but I wound my self into such a posture, as he would have found it hard to have forc'd my resolution, unless he had killed me : " since thou wilt not suffer me, said he, to fall by my own Sword, thou shalt see me run otherwayes to my death, where in thou canst not stop me.

At these words whose every syllable was divided with sighs, he roll'd himself upon the grasse, still pouring forth complaints, capable to have melted the savagest Hearts that ever gave a rocky resistance to pity.

Ater I had suffered him to take a long tiring upon his grief without interruption ; " Sir, said I, if you humour this obstinacy, to run so eagerly upon your death, for one single proof of *Cleopatra's* anger, you will shew lesse Courage, and Vertue, than the meanest Woman ; had death divorc'd you from the person you loved, were the married to *Tiberius*, or any other whose felicity had power to murder all our hopes, despair might then be pardoned ; but for a single fit of Choler, that may resolve into the airy nothing that begot it ; for the *Caprichio* of Spirit, who as it hath strayed from Love to anger, may step back again with the same facility from Anger to Affection, or a Malady, whose Cure you carry about you, for a Disease, which rising from no other womb but Report, and foster'd with a false opinion, will give way to a single justification, and flye like a thin mist before the beams truth ; to throw your self upon Death, is a design unworthy of your Courage, unbecoming the lustre of your Judgment, and disproportion'd to those great endowments the Gods have given you : I allow Queen *Cleopatra*, *Cato*, and the King your Father bravely fled the world, to flye the shame that was intended them, but that a petty birth (either made by Jealousie or any other motive) in affection, should rashly procure a self-sacrifice : Ah Sir ! and where

"where should be the Judgment? where the Vertue? where the Resolution in adversity? and where the Constancy I have so often known you preach to others?"

Coriolanus was too great a Master of reason, not to discern some in this Discourse, but sorrow had so entirely prepossess'd his Soul, as reason and truth both lost their influence, and had I not added the interest of honour, of which he had ever been more sensible than of all things else, my endeavours had doubtless been too weak to draw him from the precipice of Despair; "Sir, said I, I know it must be some treacherous practice against your quiet that has rais'd this storm in *Cleopatra's* breast, try to dis-invaloe the truth, which once discovered, will either help you to disabuse the Princess, and wipe out those impressions have been given her of you, or guide your revenge to those artificial Enemies that plotted this mischief against you. Sir, I assume the liberty to tell you, that your honour binds you to allow these reasons, nor can you without sinning against your Courage, resign to *Tiberius* (whom I suspect the Author of your disgrace) a treasure, which none but his subtilty can carry from you.

All that I said to my Mr. though ill express'd, was yet so strongly built upon truth and reason, as he could find but little to resist it, and he listened so eagerly to the proposal I made him, of seeking his revenge upon those that had destroyed his repose, as at last he concluded to prolong his dayes only in homage to that intention; and after he had taken some time to ballance this resolution in his thoughts;

"Yes *Emilius*, said he, I will live and but live to no other purpose, than to give death to those whose perfidie has drop'd so many stains upon my innocence, yet I feel my greif grown strong enough to post me from the world, before it lends me the leisure to act these thoughts, unless a timely succour prevents it; O Death! pursu'd he, lifting up his eyes to heaven, as they swam in their own tears, if by thy means *Cleopatra* may be satisfied, my heart shall receive thee with open embraces; and thus he went on enlarging his laments, which would never have ended, if, (perceiving the night at hand) I had not conjur'd him to remount his Horse, and return to the City where I hoped his woes would find a lenitive: as I still press'd him more eagerly to retire, by chance I touch'd his arm, and found by the high distemper of heat, that a violent Feavour had seized him; this fomented a fear of his life that encreas'd my importunity, which at last prevailed so far, as he grew contented to quit that unlucky place, where he had received so bloody a displeasure, to go learn the cause of his misfortune at *Syracusa*, and find out *Tiberius*, whom we both suspected guilty of laying the train: earnestly inferring these hopes, I got him on horseback, and at last drew him to the City, which we entered without any precaution, because the night had already shed her shades upon the earth: we had some trouble to find our lodging, because the City was so every where pestered and stuffed with perpetual throngs of people, we were no sooner gotten thither, but perceiving my Princes malady encrease, I quickly got him to bed; he would not be perswaded to take any thing, nor did I much press it, because his Feaver was grown very violent, but the next day it raged to that height, as I really feared his life, and within three more it was almost despair'd by all those that undertook him.

I had no ealie Province to combat his aversion to remedies, but the desire of surviving the revenge he intended, upon those that had ruined him in *Cleopatra's* breast, which still by perpetual urgings I remembred to imprint in his memory, contributed more to his cure than all other considerations; but, to exasperate his anguish, the third day after he fell sick the Emperor parted from *Syracusa*, followed by the whole Court with the Princess *Cleopatra*, however I insinuated some Comfort; by representing, that he need not desire to be near his Enemies, so long as his malady tyed his hands, that when the return of his health had once unbound them, it would not be hard to find them out, and follow the motives wherewith his just resentments inspired him.

The fourth day his disease rose to the height, that he scarce spoke any more by the rule of reason, and was ordinarily in a high frensie, yet in the greatest fury of his fits, he had ever the name of *Cleopatra*, in his mouth, often those of *Tiberius* and *Augustus*, but I had the hardest task in the world to seduce the attention of those that served him, for fear his wild discourse should betray us: when his senses returned, and he knew there was none to over-hear him, he would break into loud complaints against *Cleopatra's* ingratitude; and, sometimes figuring to himself, that the harsh usage she had given him, was the child of chance, and sprung from no other womb than the levity of her Spirit,

coloured with a pretext of imaginary offences, referred to which, his strictest examination could not find a spot in his Innocence, he fell into a grief that disclaimed all comfort, and held a Discourse with himself in the most passionate manner that ever was brought forth by the greatest pangs of afflictions; but within one moment relapsing into his frensie; *Ab! behold Tiberius*, cryed he, *stay the Traitor*, then addressing his language to *Cleopatra*, he brought forth a broken Discourse without any order or method, yet mingled such things in the wild compofure, as might have given dangerous hints to the flanders by, had they lent attention.

When I saw his malady was like to grow tedious, by his Command I dispatched *Strato* to *Pelorus*, to send back all the persons that followed us in two of the Ships to *Mauritania*, leaving none in the third but such as were necessary to conduct us.

The 15 th day my Master had a favourable Crisis, from which the Physicians concluded the danger overblown, and a few daies after the Feaver left him, but he was still so weak, as it was long before he could use his legs, and it cost him six weeks time before he recovered a condition to quit his chamber; about that time demanding news of those that served us, we were told that fame talked of nothing else in *Syracusa* but the *Mauritanian War*, that the Emperor (resolved to pay back the affront he received in the losse of that Realm) had not only sent 100000 men, under command of *Domitius Enobarbus* and *Strato* to invade it, but had armed all the *Affrican* Countries in his quarrel under the Roman Dominion, and denounced the threat of War, in case they refused to march against the King of *Mauritania*, who in all appearance, not able to resist so great a power, would quickly be trampled under foot.

Coriolanus rouz'd at this report with a pique of honour (for he could not bow to any other Interest) was sorry *Mauritania* wanted his presence in a condition to defend it, and I think the desire to arm his against those Enemies, that went to disturb the Kingdom, advanced his recovery.

In effect he made such hast to be well, as in a few daies he was able to ride, and dispos'd himself to quit *Syracusa*, when by a succession of frowns, which as well as favours, took their share in his fortune; *Lucius Varus* Governour of *Sicilia*, friend and near Kinsman to *Tiberius*, having learned, by I know not what means, that my Master was in *Syracusa*, and the house where he lodg'd, came with a great guard into his Chamber, and took him Prisoner in his bed for *Cesar's Interests*.

This accident marvellously surpriz'd me, but my Master shewed not the least astonishment, and regarding *Varus* (whom he had often seen at *Rome*, and known of *Tiberius* party) without Emotion: "Thou hast done good service for thy friend *Tiberius*, said he, who, while I had liberty, could never have worn his life securely, but now *Varus* thou hast given it him entire, thou shalt do me a less injury by taking mine, than letting me live without a power to assist my Country. It is not the Interest of *Tiberius*, replied *Varus*, but those of *Cesar* your declared Enemy, and the obligations due from my charge, that makes me seize your liberty.

This said, he led us to a strong house in the City, where he set a strict guard upon my Master: at the beginning, animosity had the upper hand in that action, but he had not long frequented my Prince, whom he often visited, before his virtues had subdu'd him to a kind of repentance, and slackened his intended hast of giving *Augustus* an account of his surprizal, for fear he should pronounce some cruel arrest against him, and possible he could have been contented to return him his liberty, if the danger of *Cesars* anger, and his own life had not dissuaded it. However he caus'd him to be served with all the respect his condition demanded, yet held him Prisoner three whole months, which, by the help of a greater affliction he supported so sweetly, as all the time his Captivity lasted, he was never heard to complain of any thing else but *Cleopatra's* unkindnesse.

His restraint would have been longer, and doubtless more dangerous, if *Claudius Varus* Son to *Lucius*, a vertuous young man, that had served under *Coriolanus* in *Asturia*, and been obliged by many noble offices to his generosity, had not returned to *Syracusa*, leaving *Augustus* in *Macedonia*, who is since pass'd into *Asia*, on purpose to come back to us upon the invitation of a design.

His father aw'd by the requisites of his charge, and the fear of punishment, if he longer deferred it, was at last constrained to inform *Cesar* by a Messenger, that *Coriolanus* was

was taken; he that carried this intelligence, address'd himself first to his Masters Son to present him to *Cæsar*, but young *Claudius* had no sooner learned the cause that conducted him thither, but calling to mind what a deep score he was in to *Coriolanus* nobleness, and preserving a marvellous esteem of his virtues, resolved to put by the danger that was leveled at his life, and could not have missed it, if once the notice of his surprisal had arrived at *Augustus* ear; upon these reflections he under took to deliver the Message himself, and the next day telling him that brought it, that *Cæsar*, already advertised what his business imported, had commanded him back to *Sicily*, with private instructions to his Father, he dismissed him without the speech of the Emperor, and presently put himself upon the way to *Syracusa*, where he rendered himself with a winged expedition; and quickly informed his Father he was sent by *Cæsar*, to deliver him his imperial thanks for the affection he had witnessed to his service, with a charge to keep the Prisoner as before, till he received a new order for his disposal: In all his open discourses, he expressed but a little desire to see my Master and the better to disguise his intentions, he hid all the high thoughts he had for him within the mask of a personated severity against him: but a few daies after, when we least dreamed of any such assistance, we saw him about midnight, or later, enter my Masters Chamber.

Coriolanus presently knew him, and raising himself up in his bed, to demand the cause of his coming at such an hour: "Sir, said he, I owe too much to that generous treatment I once received at your hands, and know too well what your virtues may challenge, to suffer your longer stay where danger threatens so loudly; rise Sir, if you please, and follow me out from hence, I shall presently secure you your liberty, and put you in a condition to turn your back upon *Sicilia*."

My Master too well acquainted with the vertuous inclinations of that young man to distrust him, presently calling to *Strato* for his cloaths; "I am too unfortunate, said he, embracing his Preserver, to hope a power of weighing my requital in an equal ballance against this noble office, but if the Gods lend me the use of my life, it shall ever dwell with my memory, that I hold it of your goodness, and will ever be ready to pay it back upon your Interest. The glory that springs from the act it self, replied young *Varus*, does over-pay the poor service I have done you; but Sir, if you please, make haste from hence, lest too long a delay should forfeit the occasion: This said, he commanded a slave to bring him his Arms, which, because of their beauty he had taken care to preserve, and leading us down by a little pair of Stairs into a Cave, we rose again in the streer, at a breach made in the corner of a Wall, where we found four horses ready to receive us (three of which were the same that belonged to my Master, & a faithful servant of his that had been instrumental to the contrivance of our liberty,) which was to conduct us to the Promontory of *Pachinus*, where there lay a Ship ready rigged to carry us away; I shall forbear the repetition of my Masters acknowledgments to *Varus*, which fell far short of what they would have been in another season, when a greater estimation of his life might have set a higher price upon the benefit; but as well as his sorrows would give him leave, he testified his resentments of the generous act, and, by *Varus* importunity, getting on Horse-back, upon the pawn of his word for the mans fidelity, remitting himself to his conduct, we quitted *Syracusa*, and rode all night at a great rate towards *Pachinus*, where we arrived betimes the next day, and found the Ship ready to receive us: after my Master had rewarded the faithful guide with the gift of some Jewels, we presently went aboard, and spread out Sails for *Mauritania*. Two days had we followed that course, but the third, meeting some vessels, known by those that conducted ours for *Sicilian* Merchants that traffiqued into *Affrica*, my Master desirous to know what report spoke of the *Mauritanian* War, staid to ask some questions; but we no sooner opened our mouths upon that subject, when the men, very forward to unlade their news; *Mauritania*, said they, is reduced under the Roman Dominion, those which the King of that Country left to command in his place, have been defeated in three battels, and all the Cities frighted by this success into their old obedience, have open'd their gates, and implored the clemency of *Augustus*. This news was confirmed the same day by divers other Ships we encountered, that passed us a more particular account; we understood that *Hippias* had been killed in a battel, *Lisippus* taken Prisoner and carryed to *Rome*, that the Inhabitants of the first Towns they stormed, had been all put to the Sword without distinction of Age or Sex, and

and that this politick rigour, joyn'd with the dreadful puissance *Augustus* had sent to invade their Country, so intimidated all the rest, as they entirely submitted to whatever conditions the Conqueror was pleased to impose, that all the parts upon the Coast of *Affrick* were seized and guarded so strictly by the Romans, as it was impossible for any vessel to put in without passing their examen: and in fine, we clearly and distinctly understood, that *Coriolanus* was a King without a Kingdom, and of all that noble conquest, which had cost such seas of blood (by a dismal vicissitude of Fortune) there remained no more than the naked glory of those actions by which he effected it.

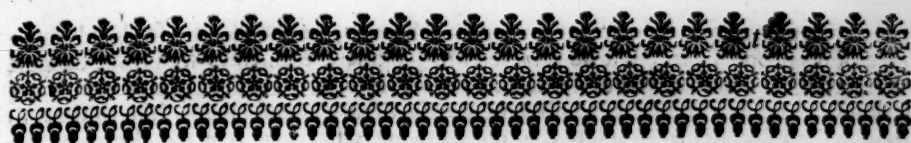
One thing Sir I must tell you, that may claim your wonder; my Master whose important loss might well have justified a grand regret, let fall so little regard of Fortunes malice, as his face scarce acknowledg'd a mark of a new displeasure; & indeed his thoughts were so ingross'd with the sense of *Cleopatra's* inconstancy, as whatever power it might have exerciz'd upon any other Spirit her Soul had no room for the later misfortune.

After he had stood some time without expressing his thoughts by any of his actions: "*Cleopatra*, said he, for thy sake I only recovered a Crown, but since it is fallen beneath thy scorn, and with it, him that prided himself with a hope to place it upon thy head, the Gods all know I have lost it without the allowance of a sigh, and after the ruin of those hopes that related to thee, there is not another mischief in Fortunes power, can sink deep enough into my breast to find a feeling. At these words, he caus'd the Ship to be staid, and commanded those that stood at the Helm, to change their course for *Alexandria* (where by report of those that told us the *Mauritanian* story, *Augustus* was shortly to be in person, & had already been expected by some that waited his arrival, to treat with him upon the affairs of *Asia*) he resolv'd either to perish or kill *Tiberius*, whom suspicion could only accuse for the late misfortune, to this he easily brought the Merchant consent at the price of some presents that he made them. And since it is now time to put a close to this tedious story, I shall only tell you, that after a happy Navigation, we landed safely upon this Coast, where our stay had been three daies old, when we first encounter'd you; so soon as we were set ashore, he gave leave to the Merchants that had propriety in the Ship to put off again to Sea, & go whither they pleased, never troubling his thoughts with the care of his own return, & reserving no greater Equipage about him than *Strato*, my self, and our Horses: we enter'd very late and unknown into *Alexandria*, where we learn'd the Emperor's arrival was really expected within a few daies, and that the Governour was preparing to give him a magnificent reception, but my Master impatient of knowing further, sent his faithful *Strato* to find out *Augustus*, with order to inform himself, if *Tiberius* was at Court, and whether common discourse made any mention of his Marriage with *Cleopatra*.

The expectation of this intelligence, which *Strato* was to bring us to a house where we lodg'd not far hence, has detained my Master here; who, but for that reason, would have made no stop till he had found out a fit place to be the scene of his tragick design; in the mean time not able to endure the Society of men, he daily went out to breath his woes in the solitarie walks he could light on, and such a melancholy employment as this, guided him to the place you had chosen; where encountering the valiant stranger, you know what oblig'd him to draw his Sword.

"See Sir the faithful relation you desir'd of my Masters life, for the vast extention of which, all his adventures are my advocates to plead your pardon; and now Sir, you have that confirm'd which I told you at the beginning of my story, of Fortunes malicious obstinacy in the persecution of vertuous persons.

"Tis true, said the Prince *Tyridates*, interrupting *Emilius*, the world cannot boast a person that has given a fairer evidence of virtue, and grandeur of Courage, than the Prince your Masters and had Fortune been impartial to his deserts, it would not only have re-ascended the throne of his Ancestors, but mounted that of the whole universe; Thus he went on, enlarging the Character of *Coriolanus* merit with a greater variety of praises, which when he had ended, no longer able to stay from his sight, and perceiving the night approach, he went from his Chamber with *Emilius* to go visit a guest of that importance; but now let us leave them a little in this Estate, to return to the fair Queen of *Aethiopia*, whom we left in the power of the Pirate *Zenodorus*.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

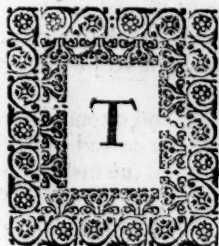
O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART III. LIB. I.

ARGUMENT.

The Pyrate Zenodorus, carries his fair Prisoner, with a foul purpose, into an adjacent Wood, the perpetration of his Lust is prevented, and his life taken by the Sword of Cornelius Gallus, whom his sports had invited thither, and the Queens cries directed to her rescue. He receives some concealed wounds, from the first beams of her beauty, invites her to Alexandria, where she meets with the Princess Elisa, daughter to Phraates, the resemblance of their birth, faces, and fortunes contracts an entire amity betwixt them. Candace discourses to her the story of her life. Cæsario surprizes the discovery of her affection, by an ambush in the Garden. Tirymbasus boldly discloses his love to the young Princess, is scornfully repulsed, and seemingly gives it over. He commands the Kings Army against the Nubian Rebels, beats them twice, and the third time is overthrown. He falls sick, and is call'd home by the King, who attended by Cæsario, goes in person to that War. The young Princes gallantry and discretion wins the love and admiration of all the Army. The King is mortally wounded in a battel, bequeaths Candace and his Crown to Cæsario, who after the Kings death, takes the command of the Army, deeply vows a revenge of his blood upon the Rebels. makes his Oath good in five signal victories, and at last compleats it by the death of Evander, the Enemies General whom he bravely kills in a single Duel.



The Pyrate Zenodorus, charged with his rich prey, flew from the place where he had left his men engag'd in combat against the Princes, with all the speed he could spur his horse to. The fair Queen of *Æthiopia*, amaz'd with her misfortune, and almost intranced with the grief of her sudden surprisal, was, at first, too feeble to retard his Carreir, nor had her Spirits recovered their usual vigor, when the Barbarian arrived at that part of the coast, where he had left his vessels riding, but when his Eyes miss'd them there, his astonishment was matchless, and enlarging their Commission, he perceived them afar, making off to Sea, with all advantage the winde could lend them; the sight of this, rent some sighs from the Pirates brest, and suspecting his Lieutenants infidelity, he vomited his first resentments,

filled with menaces and imprecations against heaven, yet he did not so abandon the care of his proper safety, but he reserved still judgment enough to weigh the danger, whereto his stay in that place was like to expose him, not doubting but his enemies, (whom he left in a condition to obtain a speedy victory) would follow him thither, so soon as their Swords were at leisure: not knowing what way to make choice of, nor how to preserve his pretious booty, he was ballancing his angry thoughts, how to frame a resolution, when the fair Queen began to awake from her first astonishment, and her Spirits returning by degrees, to their proper imployment, she fell a struggling for liberty with more vigour, than she had yet been able to use; and raising her hands to bid battel to his face, by the new difficulty of that smart War, she hastily determined his resolution (which was little older than the first proposal) to take the shelter of an adjacent Wood: then, in spite of her resistance re-inforcing his hold, and turning his Horses head to the Wood, he spurred him thither to the height of his speed: his companion, whom *Clitie* (despising her safety since it only offered it self upon terms of deserting her Mistress) had suffered to carry her away with less trouble, followed him so fast at the heels, as, in a short time, they had penetrated a great part of the Wood; but it was then no longer possible for *Zenodorus*, to command *Candace's* forces, and tearing his visage with her nails, she struggled so powerfully with the Pirate, as not able to keep his hold any longer, he was forced to let her slide at her length, upon the grass, and as she fell, her garments giving a little way to the rudeness of the action, she discovered the beauty of a Leg, that kindled fresh desires in the Barbarians breast, this made him hastily throw himself from his Horse, while the fair Queen ashamed of the last accident, nimbly started upon her feet, & ran with all the force and speed she could borrow of her fears, towards a part of the Wood that was thinnest, by her loud cries inviting the pity of Gods and Men to her succour.

Clitie, perceiving she had forc'd her liberty, fidelity and desire to follow her Lady, drew up all her strength to recover her own, and, being detain'd by a man, more weak and less interested than *Zenodorus*, she found it not hard to break the prison of his Arms, and throwing her self upon the Earth, she swiftly pursued the steps of her Mistress with all the speed that loyalty could lend her.

Zenodorus was soon upon his feet, and though fear and desire to escape the ravisher, bestowed their wings upon the Princesses heels, she found them both too weak to maintain the ground she had gotten: her pursuer had recovered the space betwixt them, and already stretch'd out his Arm, to seize her garments behind, when she first heard the noise of divers Horses, and presently after saw eight or ten Cavaliers coming up upon the spur, whom the Chase had led into that Wood, and the Queens cries conducted thither to her rescue.

He that appear'd, and really was Master to the rest, pausing a while upon the object, and placing his eye upon the Pyrats action, ran to him with his Sword in his hand, and flew upon him with a brave anger; the Barbarian grew pale at the sight and cry of his Enemy, and almost at the same time felt himself pierc'd through with his Sword, and thrown to the ground with the shock of his Horse: his companion presently turned his back upon the danger, and fled it with the speed of a villains fear to be overtaken, and the fair Queen in one auspicious moment, saw her self, and Servant at liberty: yet her striving to out-run the Ravisher, and the rude toyl she suffered in getting loose from his loathed embraces, had wrought her to so much weariness, as her forces fail'd just at the arrival of rescue, and she no sooner saw her Enemy fall, but her weakness reduced her (a few paces from him) to make choice of the same posture, whither *Clitie* presently came to repose her self at her Ladies feet.

The principal of her preservers, whose face spake well in his behalf, and exposed the Index of an eminent dignity, no sooner beheld her in that condition, but he and part of his men left their horses, and advancing towards her, his eyes accepted the invitation of her face, where he found employment for a delightful contemplation; but he had not gazed many moments before he paid the homage of astonishment and wonder to that admirable beauty; at first his amazement could command no better expression than his silence, with a look that spoke it self over the shoulder to his companions, but a desire to untie the hands of his reason, on purpose to studie the object better, dissipating his first surprisal, he approached the Queen, and saluting her with an action full of civility:

civility: "I know not your quality, *said he*, that have forced the admiration of persons, who thought themselves able to see the fairest things in the world without astonishment, but whoever you are, I am so sensible of the first encounter, and to see you yet in an estate, so little conformed to the judgment I have passed upon your person and condition, as if it were not in my power to offer you comfort, I would learn to think my self very unfortunate.

At this discourse, the fair Princess raised her eye to the visage of him that made it, and finding something there that might claim the respect due to an uncommon person, she beheld him with a regard that began her acknowledgment for his protection, this double consideration so far abridged her weakness of its due, as to raise her self half from the earth; "Whatever I am, (*replied she in the same language he spake, wherein she was perfectly skilled*) you see an unfortunate person that owes you her life, and possibly, something else more precious; what you have done in my defence, has fairly chartered your generosity; but there is yet something more to do, that will add new graces to its beauty, & invite it to a brave employment, in carrying succour to some persons, whose worth will deserve your assistance, which, not far from hence were basely assaulted by a great number of his fellow villains, whom your sword so lately punished.

The Queens discourse was delivered with charms too invincible to fail in the design that framed it, nor was the person that received it less obliged by them, than the duties of his charge to grant her desires: but he had already so fastn'd his heart to those delicacies he found about her, as her face disputed against her tongue, and rendered her entreaty incapable to divide him so soon from her presence, only turning towards his followers, which by the addition of fresh commers in, were already swelled to the number of 20, he commanded the better part to take the Queens instructions, where to find and help her distressed friends, and, keeping the rest about his person. He presented a couple of Horses to her self and *Clitie*, with a well-framed intreaty, to accept a more befitting and safer retreat, than any *Egypt* could else afford; but, perceiving by her face, that her thoughts agreed not in their votes, to that proposition; "To clear all your scruples, *said he*, of receiving my services, I am obliged to let you know, that I am *Cornelius Gallus Prætor of Egypt*, and by *Cæsar's* commission, absolute Master of this Province, from me you are, and ought to hope all sorts of comforts; nor can your wisest fears make choice of more security against your Enemies, or the menaces of any other danger, than my *Alexandria* does promise; the City is not many furlongs hence, and, if you will give your patience the injury to wait it, I will send for a Chariot to conduct you thither.

The Queens inclinations intirely bent her to that place, where she might examine her *Cæsario's* danger which yet she could not resolve to ad, without too blunt a rejection of the Prætor's civilities, and the tie of so great an obligation, linked with the awe of his authority, shewed her too much reason in her fears to refuse his proffer; besides she then found her self no longer Mistress of her own actions, nor could *Cornelius* be accounted a friend to his honour, by his permission to humour her own desires, in going unguarded from a danger, from which he so lately defended her; by the advice of these thoughts after she had turned a glance upon *Clitie*, that signified she was not yet at liberty to own her intentions, she told *Cornelius*, that the confidence she reposed in his virtue, and the remembrance of so fresh an engagement, had left no scruple to oppose her consent of encreasing his train to *Alexandria*; and their accepting the retreat (for a few daies) he had so nobly offered her; she refused to stay the Chariots coming *Cornelius* would have sent for, and suffering her self to be set upon a Horse, was presented with two men to sustain her on each side, she accompanied the Troop to *Alexandria*, where within a quarter of an hour they arrived.

At the entrance of that proud City, *Candace* felt her heart grow tender at those visible hints of her *Cæsario's* Interest, but that remembrance stuck it self there with a deep sense, when she saw her self in the Palace where he was born, and had been nourished.

Cornelius (who had already learn'd from his new-born passion, the requisites of an extraordinary respect to the Lady) conducted her to a rich and pompous lodging, where the great Queen *Cleopatra* had passed a part of her daies, and by fortunes contrivance,

the very same, where she had disclosed to the world that Son of *Cæsar*; her attention, to the recital was made her of that Tragedy; was mingled with a bundance of sighs, and awaked in her soul a remembrance full of pity and veneration, for the Fortune of so great a Queen.

Cornelius was ready to leave her to her private repose, when he saw a part of those enter, that by *Candace's* intreaty he had sent to the Princes relief, who being demanded how they had thriven in their late employment, it was replied, they had laid out their pains in vain, for being arrived at the place, whereto they were guided by the Ladies directions, they had only there found the marks of a great and bloody Combat, the Earth covered with blood, and fifteen or twenty men lay stretched upon the ground, among which, their endeavour to learn the truth, had found two still living, who related the event of the combat, & confessed themselves, & all those that lay dead about them, to be Soldiers belonging to the Pirate *Zenodorus*, that they had been brought into that condition by the invincible valour of four persons, and that after their defeat, the Victors were gone thence upon the spur (as they conceived) in pursuit of a Lady, whom their Captain had carried away.

From this Discourse *Candace* took abundance of comfort, or at least her heart was eased of much disquiet, by this assurance that her dear *Cæsar* was escaped the danger, and upon this pleasing subject, her thoughts began to grow busie, when *Cornelius* (unwilling to debar her that liberty) took his leave, and left her alone with *Clitie* in chamber.

From that day he took order she should be served as a person, whose quality he suspected, did much overtop her present garb and appearance, and, though he was desirous to learn the truth, he was not willing to betray an impatient curiosity, till time should offer an occasion to do it with a more becoming pretence; but if *Cornelius* had a desire to know, the Queen had as great a design to conceal her quality, and to that end, instructed *Clitie* for her future demeanour. This caution involved no ingratitude for the service *Cornelius* had rendered her, though she could do no less than regard him as a person that usurped the right of her dear *Cæsario*, and a Lieutenant to the cruel Enemy that had passed such a bloody sentence on his life: besides, she had discovered in his face and language, some signs of a budding affection, and that sole consideration quickly grew fruitful enough to be the Mother of those twins, Distrust and Secresie. Nor was her suspicion groundless, and that Man, who, possible had past the preceding part of his life, without feeling that the Boy had a bow, had received so powerful an inclination, from the first Rays of *Candace's* beauty to serve her, and that so sensibly augmented, by the enchanting sweetness of her garb and language, as in a few daies time it became strong enough to leave nothing free in the soul of *Cornelius*, his first nights rest was interrupted by the agreeable Idea of his fair guest, and almost wholly consumed in the entertainment of such love-sick thoughts, and amorous musings, as had yet been strangers to his breast.

At first he made some attempts to defend himself (already taking fears from the first inquietudes he had suffered, from this incroaching malady) but in the sequel, all their arguments struck fail to the pleasing flatteries of such hopes, as a man so considerable in person and quality, might properly conceive. "If this Lady, said he, be of an illustrious birth, as there is much about her to settle that opinion, which takes another proof from so many accidents and effects of Fortune, who (as we daily see) makes it her sport to toss such Tennis balls, I may safely raise and own my pretences to her lawful possession, without offending my honour: but if her veins hold no blood that will deserve my alliance, I will try to find another way to satiate my desires; in the mean time, I shall leave no stone unrolled (by the safe and gentle waies of service) that may win me her affections, and since the Gods have put her into my hands, by an adventure so uncommon, I will try to improve that advantage, nor shall any consideration perswade me to resign her liberty."

This was the Prætors resolution, whereof the Queens ignorance defended her from a sad repentment. In the mean time, that tedious night became a witness of her restless apprehensions; and the Image of her dear *Cæsario*, who wounded (as her thoughts had figured him, and ranging on all sides in quest of her) still returning to her timorous fancy, scarce left her one hour of sleep that was not broken by those inquietudes.

The

The next day she was visited by *Cornelius*, who endeavoured to divertise, by shewing her all the beauties of the Palace, and straining his fancy to find out divers other inventions, that might offer her delight, but all had little power to dispossess or deceive the deep melancholly that oppressed her spirit, and though by a discreet complaisance, she paid him her regards with a visage serene enough, yet it might be easily observed, she could not repulse those cruel agitations, that her heart sent thither.

Every single action of hers blew up new flames in the Prator's breast, but whatever violence he felt they inflicted, was all close Prisoner to *Candace's* Majesty, which imprinted a respect that imposed his silence, and left him no power to set any of those thoughts at liberty.

After he had passed a part of the day in her company, he was called away by some pressing affairs that demanded the rest, which the Princess spent only with *Clitie*, upon the ordinary task her melancholly imposed, she thought it required of her affection and civility, to send some body to *Tyridates* house, as well to learn (if possible) what became of *Casario*, as receive the knowledge of that Prince's condition, and render him an account of her own, to whom she remembered her self so deeply obliged; but, this resolved, she wanted a person proper for that employment; and though she did not doubt but *Cornelius* would readily furnish her, she thought there was more circumspection due to the fear of discovering that, by an imprudent confidence, which both her desire and discretion devoted to silence.

It was then the season of the year, when the Sun over-warmed that Climate, with a prodigality of beams, and that Evening (the night being well advanced before sleep could fasten any charm upon *Candace's* eyes) to take a cool refreshment, by tasting the Evenings dewy breath, she went to walk upon a Terasse near her Chamber, where she had already taken some turns before the nights arrival. This was a large open gallery, supported by Marble Pillars, whence the unrestrained eye might freely gather a pleasing variety of objects, both from the Sea, and all the adjacent places to *Alexandria*, her Chamber was not the only neighbour to this Terasse, but (being of the same length with that side of the Palace) it ran along by divers other Lodgings near to hers; to this place, the fair Queen, clad in her night gown, attended by *Clitie*, was come to take in some fresher air, where (by the sight of the celestial Tapers) sometimes walking, sometimes leaning upon the Balister, whence she sent her eye as far upon the Sea, as the dusky night would give it leave, one while parling with her own thoughts, and then discoursing with *Clitie* upon the sad estate of her Fortune.

In this employment she had already passed some time, when approaching to that Terasse furthest from her Chamber, *Clitie* upon whose arm she leaned, made a sudden stop to tell her, she perceived they were not alone in that place, and that she had seen a glimpse of some other persons near it, and over-heard their discourse. The Queen (who in a deep discourse of her melancholly thoughts had neither eye nor ear at leisure for such a discovery) took some astonishment from *Clitie's* words, unwilling to be seen in the condition she was, and desirous to escape a surprisal at an hour so suspected, was turning to go back to her Chamber, when her steps were arrested by the sweetness of a voice, which she presently knew proceeded from a person of her own Sex, this was mingled with many sighs, and those succeeded by some plaints, which delivered themselves at her ear in so sad, and yet so charming a harmony, as she found it impossible to carry her self away, so soon as she resolved it, this fixed her for a time upon the place, and giving *Clitie* a sign to make no noise, she lent attention unto the discourse of some Ladies, whom a design like hers had conducted thither. "Treacherous Element! said a person, the tone of whose voice seemed the most delicate and agreeable to Candace that ever feasted her sense, faithless Element! whom I have trusted with too much indiscretion, either restore what thou hast taken, or take the miserable remains of what thou hast robbed me of: but why (pursued she with a storm of sighs, that for a time denied a passage to her words) why should I demand a gem of thee, which the cruelty of men and not thine has ravished, those Monsters I should charge with the greater infidelity, and may with more reason (though I fear in vain) call them to account for my losses.

This afflicted person pronounced these words with so sad an accent as wrought upon the Queen to go a share in her sufferings, but her stock of pity was much improved when

when after some moments of silence she heard her go on this manner: "Just Gods, if you have allotted a punishment for my disobedience, why is not my head the only mark for your bolts of vengeance, without discharging your anger upon Innocence and Vertue itself? and thou dear person, whose loss I deplore, and whose memory I ought to embalm, with tears refined from my purest blood, thou knowest by that unhackled intellect, which, (Souls once stripped of their clay, enjoy by the right of revelation) that I have still carefully cherished all resentments due to thy dear memory; or by some other miracle, allyed to those that have drawn thee from the precipice of so many perils, look upon that heart, that never open'd a window to any but thee, and read over those tender thoughts, that affection daily hatches in thy behalf. Ah weak hope! pursued she, fond imagination, upon what shallow and shadowy foundations do you build your selves? will you bely my eyes that saw him fall into the merciless waves? and in fine, would you make me believe, that by losing what I love dearest I have lost my memory and judgment too? do you seek a shelter in my soul to excuse the baseness of surviving him? and can you find no colour for the cowardise of a feeble Maid, that might well be slighted with the ugly image of Death? The afflicted party had drawn her griefs in a larger figure, if a throng of sobs had not cut off the current of her words, and they had scarce enjoyed her silence, when it was thus broke off by another in her company.

"Madam, said she, if it be possible, receive some comfort, and do not throw your self headlong into these extremities, so unbecoming the moderation, that hath late so long at the helm of all your actions, rather direct your addresses to the Gods for assistance, which you know has ever been ready to remove your misfortune, and take a pattern from that miracle which yesterday they wrought in your behalf. of what they were able to do for his deliverance, whose loss we all deplore: Madam, they do not use to let fall their bounties by halves upon such persons as your self, whose innocence and vertue frames you so fair a title to their intire assistance, and if yesterday they brought you a miraculous succour, when no appearance could shape you a possibility of redress. why should you now throw away your hopes, when you know they have often natched him from the jaws of dangers, that gaped as wide as this that seemed to swallow him. "Ah Mother! replied the disconsolate person, how do your own thoughts bely this flattery? Gods! added she presently after, I can take no more blows at your hands. At these words she lost her speech, and fell into a swoond in the arms of two women that attended her, for so Candace judged it by the cries came from them, often repeating the name of Madam, and reflecting by this adventure upon the strangers sufferings with a more passionate interest, than could be expected from a person, in whom the sense of another's misery, might well have been crushed by the sad weight of her own misfortunes, she directed her steps that way with Clitie, with an intention to offer her succour, when the women hastily carried her into her Chamber, which was near that place, and shut the door after them; though the fair Queen had not yet seen the face of this afflicted Lady, the sweetness of her voice and language had already gotten so much credit in her thoughts, and her Complaints (limn'd to a near resemblance with her own misfortunes) had bespoke so just a pity, as some unlicensed tear stole into an expression of her excellent nature into that persons condition. "Ah Clitie, cried she, I see we are not the only marks of Fortunes malice, nor has she spent the stock of cruelty upon us, if I apprehend aright, I have found a Companion in misery, and if I may be permitted to see this dejected party, we will mutually strive to dull the sense of each others woes, by comparing our Calamities.

At these words (led by a curiosity, that had no other parent but agenerous commiseration) she went softly to the door, where they were newly entered, with an intent to endeavour an improvement of her discovery, but besides that the door was close bolted, there was so little noise made in the Chamber, as, after the mis-spending some serious attention, she gave over the hopes of a present satisfaction.

After this, she took some turns upon the Terrace, discoursing with Clitie, upon that adventure, which had taken so large a possession of her thoughts, as, for that night, it barred out the remembrance of those that had a hand in her proper fortunes: after she was got to bed her cogitations still glided and glanced upon this subject, nor could her fancy get looser from these reflections, till sleep crept upon them unawares to quiet them.

The

The next day, so soon as she might be civilly seen, she was visited by *Cornelius* and at that time he was not unwelcome, because from him she hoped some satisfaction of her longing desires to be instructed in the Fortunes of that desolate Lady, (so much influence and interest have the afflictions of others upon our souls, when they carry a resemblance to our own) yet finding some difficulty, to bring her last nights walk (which conducted her to that encounter) into the scene of their discourse, she was a little posed to manage her curiosity with all the caution it required; but *Cornelius* eased her of that pain; for he had no sooner bad her good morrow, and expressed such other civilities, as Custom and Fashion enjoined, which prevented the question she was framing in her thoughts, when believing himself obliged to give her the relation of that adventure. "Madam, said he, since I had the honour to see you last, there has arrived an accident worthy of your notice, which I assure my self, when you have once understood it, you will take some interest. These words taught the Queen to level her judgment at a part of the truth, and was well pleased to be quitted of her request, for what she was now only to pay her acceptance.

"Yesterday, said *Cornelius*, some vessels, that I sent out to scour the sea-coasts, with-
 "in sight of the shoar encountered two Pirats ships, which (after they had cut in pices
 "the greatest part of those that defended them) they took and brought in a very rich
 "prize; yet all the rest but cheap and worthless in comparison of a young Lady, whom
 "they rescued from the rude hands of those cruel men, in that critical minure (as I re-
 "ceived it from two of her Women-attendants) when they were ready and resolv'd to
 "offer violence to her person; Madam, to commend a Beauty in your presence, for
 "whom the Gods have ransakt the treasury of their skill to make the most accomplish-
 "ed piece that ever they put their hands to; I will only say, if my Eie had not first en-
 "countred with your Excellencies, I should have thought it impossible for the world
 "to have shewen me any thing so fair; Indeed I think you would have a hard task with-
 "out the assistance of your Glasse, to shape an Idea so handsome: but the confidence I
 "have that your own Eies (when you see her will find no dotage in these words, puts
 "a gap to my farther description; we have lodged her in a Chamber near to yours,
 "where she has already passed one night with her Woman, but if this Lady be fair,
 "she is not less afflicted, and though I have endeavoured to plaister the wounds her
 "sorrows have made, with as much comfort, and as fair language as the Laws of Hos-
 "pitality and Courtesie, due to persons of her being, could put into my mouth, we had
 "much ado to prevail with her, to receive any nourishment. I gave her yesterday a
 "particular relation of the grand favour I received of Fortune, in being made an in-
 "strument of your safety; this only recital had power to borrow her attention, and
 "bow the obstinacy of her griefs to the confession of some resentments: this morning
 "one of her women asked me, if she might not be permitted to see you, and told me
 "she hoped the tide of her Ladies griefs, would find an Ebb in the comforts of your
 "society.

The Queen (who had already taken in much affection at the ears of that accomplished person) replied, she would call it her happiness to receive the honour of her acquaintance, and though her present condition scarce allowed her a capacity to moderate the miseries of others, yet she would take a truce with her own misfortunes, on purpose to lessen the sense of hers if it were possible.

"Since you are so nobly resolved, answered *Cornelius*, she shall presently know of her honour you intend her, and I assure my self, that so soon as she is drest, she will pay you her acknowledgment in a visit. Let her only know, if you please, said *Candace*, if she be in a condition to suffer the interview of a stranger, that I think my self obliged to pay that respect to a person so afflicted, and possible indisposed as her self; and by the account you have passed of her beauty, you have already given me so much impatience to see her, as it will not permit me to stay for her in my Chamber.

Clitie, who by her own desire to know that Lady, was interessed in her Mistresses Curiosity, readily acted her Commands, and, a short time after, it was returned that the fair unknown had found a little failing in her health, by suffering the violence of some fits the night before, however she would make hast to apparel her self, with a purpose to prevent her design of a visit

The Queen (who knew the privilege of her Sex) allowed her the liberty to invade

vade the Chamber before she was dress'd, was desirous to acquit that trouble to her weak estate, and *Cornelius*, to whom the requisites of civility denyed that freedom, only contented himself to conduct her to the Chamber door: when *Candace* entred, her face carried news of a grand addition to the star-light of beauty, which shined in that terrestrial orbe, nor could these two persons encounter without the silent confession of a mutual astonishment. Our former description of *Candace's* beauty, dispenses with a farther recital, but we should deal unjustly with the fair unknown, should we hide them in silence, in whom the Queen found many delicacies that had a far better title to her wonder, than the Prætor's relation could challenge, the new fall snow was tanned in comparison of the refined purity of that white that was the ground of her complexion, and if sorrow had gathered the Carnations of her cheeks, sham'd to see her self surpriz'd half naked, though by persons of her own sex, had replanted of hers there, with such fresh advantages, as any weaker eie than *Candace's*, would have shrunk at the brightnesse of that mingled lustre; her mouth (as well for shape as Complexion) shamed the imitation of the best Pensils, and the liveliest colours; and though some petty intervals of joy wanted the smiles that grief had sequestred, yet she never opened it, but like the East at the birth of a beautiful day, and then discovered Treasures, whose excelling whiteness made the price inestimable; all the features of her face had so neer a kindred of proportion and symetry, as the severest Master of *Apelles* Art might have called it his glory to have copied beauties from her, as the best of Models. The circumference of her visage, shewed the extremes of an imperfect Circle, and almost formed it to a perfect Oval, and this abridgment of marvels was taper'd by a pair of the brightest stars that ever were lighted up by the hand of Nature: as their lustre might justly claim the title of Celestial, so their colour was the same with Heavens, there was a spherical harmony in their motion, and that mingled with a vivacity so penetrating, as neither the firmest eie, nor the strongest soul could arm themselves with a resistance of proof against those pointed glories, their very languishing dejection darted more charms through the clouds of griefs, that darkned their brightest glory, than all others could boast in their clearest Sunshine; nor were they ever so dim'd with woe, but they had still vigour enough left to open themselves a passage to hearts defended with the greatest insensibility; her head was crowned with a prodigious quantity of fair long hair, whereof the colour as fitly suited the beauty of her eies, as imagination could make it. To these marvels of face were joined the rest of her neck, hands and shape, and there seemed a contest betwixt the form and whiteness of the two former, which had the larger commission from Nature to work wonders; and if she was not so tall of stature as *Candace*, in revenge of that she was far more slender, & her face much less than the fair Queen of *Ethiopia's*. In fine, her beauty was miraculous, and though the Queen's had something more majestic and more powerful to imprint respect, yet the fair strangers was far more delicate, and possible more exactly conform'd to the nice rules of proportion; the regards of these two fair ones, were equally tyed to contemplate each others perfections by a serious attention; their actions quickly confessing their mutual astonishment, and reading over those marvels in a few moments, that merited as many years for a fit perusal, they had much ado to restrain their wonder from breaking out into loud interjections; the fair unknown, as first obliged by the Queens civility, was disposing her self to repay it in acknowledgment, when the Queen whose courage was more unshaken, and whose mind and body kept a neerer degree to health, began the Complement, and accosting her with an action that confessed the effects of the strangers beauty, and partly accounted for the pity her Soul had already promi'd to her miseries. "*Cornelius*, said she, would have given me cause of complaint, had he longer debarred me the view of so admired a person; I come Madam, continued she (saluting and embracing her with an affection that seldom rises to such a height, at the first interview) I am come (if possible) to bring comfort to your Calamities, and either to interweave my misfortune with yours, or augment mine own, by suffering my share of those that compose your affliction. The fair unknown, whom the Majesty of *Candace's* mind, and the gentle proffer of so much courtesie, had already touched with a deep respect, and a tender resentment, received her Caresses in as graceful a manner, as her sad condition would suffer, and struggling with her grief, that she might not appear either stupid, or ingrateful, after she had

silently

glently staid some time in her arms, and tenderly striven to pay back part of her kindness in the dumb Elegance of embraces; "Madam, said she, the confusion I borrow from these deserved marks of your goodness, has left me no liberty to expresse, as I ought, how my Soul resents it; and I should now learn to believe my self less unfortunate, could I find out a way to merit the Compassion of so excellent a person. "I think the world has few, replied the Queen, that would refuse to bear a part in your afflictions, nor can such aspects as yours want the power to stamp all the passions, even upon those hearts that are able to make the rudest resistance, I am sure mine cannot hide the sensible effects it wrought within me, since my memory urging so ample an incitement, intirely to employ all my thoughts upon the consideration of mine own disasters, I have taken them from their tasks, to interests my self in yours, and to offer you my promise, that if my power falls short of a capacity to give you comfort, at least my affection shall inable me to go halves in your sufferings. If my mishaps, reply'd the Stranger, were of a nature to receive what you offer, I would come to you for a cure, without the least scruple of a doubt, but however the Gods have plac'd my despair beyond the reach of redress, I should prove my self very unworthy of the favours you have given me, should I wrestle with my woes, to accept, as I ought, these generous effects of your pity: 'tis of them, pursu'd she sighing, I implore a continuance, and I may safely assure you, for truth it self avers it, (repeating her imbraces with an action capable to soften the rockiest hearts) "the wrath of heaven cannot point you to a subject that has better claim to your compassion, nor a Soul that can receive it with a deeper acknowledgment.

As she finished these words, some unruly tears broke away from her eyes, which yet she strove to hide as much as possibly, and stopping the current of her discourse to present a Chair to the Queen, she seated her self at the feet of her bed; beauty and handfomness had here got reason on their sides to produce their usual effects, and these two excellent Ladies (in whom the knowledge of each others quality was yet limited to the mutual construction of their eyes, and the remembrance of their selves, might well have dispensed with all that respect that was not due from their grandeur to private persons) did yet render all that concealed justice required to each other, and only took a mutual esteem from view, which does not use to give such intelligence to other persons.

So soon as they had seated themselves, they re-assumed their discourse, and if the fair unknown found abundance of charms in Candace's language, the Queen encountered so much bewitching sweetness in the strangers Genius, as it perfectly compleated what her beauty had begun with much advantage, and whether caus'd by the conformity of their Fortunes, or the encounter of those admirable qualities they equally possessed, (which indeed, alone were capable to produce as prompt and sudden effects) but never did new-born amity, shoot up to such a stature in so short a time.

After they had given some moments to the enlargement of their first discourse, the Queen desirous to lay the grounds of a greater confidence with the beautiful stranger: "Think not, Madam, said she, that Fortune has us'd me more civilly than you, the age of Time is not much increased, since with a loss that possible was not designed in the frowns of your Fortune: I have sighed for another that may fill the other scale against your afflictions, and if (a few daies since) my Soul did receive some solace; there is yet a remainder left uncured, that inflicts misery enough to justify my Declaration, that there are few persons in the world, whose woes are more strongly woven than mine, think it not strange this discourse seems to imply some pre-intelligence of your Fortune, all I know that concern'd it, was received from your own mouth, by chance over-hearing your last nights complaint and discourse with your women, upon the adjoining Tera's: This contrivance of accident, first begat the compassion, and then the affection I have for you, and from thence was born a desire (which has since taken a considerable growth from the character was given of your beauty) to see and know you; be not troubled that I have discovered that without design, which I should have been sorry to have known, had I thought you could not part with the secret without displeasure, nor will I demand a greater illustration, till you shall think me worthy of a greater confidence; in the mean time, take the obligation

"of my promise, that my thoughts shall scan what I know with no other curiosity, than what may improve my power, to comfort and serve you.

If the face of the fair stranger confess'd a bathful surprizal, at the beginning of this Discourse, the gentle close of it restored her some assurance; yet she could not so suddenly repulse that active vermilion that had invaded her cheeks, but there still stayed some behind, that dwelt not there, which endeavouring to hide with her hand; "You have possibly heard enough from my mouth, *said she*, to purchase me a severe censure in the opinion of those that are less indulgent, and, if not to defend my self with insensibility against the assault of a persons affection, that rais'd his batteries upon extraordinary merit, and not to support his loss without a violent grief, be a crime; I shall be doubtless a Delinquent in yours too: Indeed I should ever be prepossessed with Caution, to hide my follies from such persons as your self, possible they are like to find less favour from your sublime vertue than others, whose feeble frailty may render them liable to the same imperfections, however since this mishap has befallen me, I will endeavour to take comfort from the opinion I have of your goodness, and of that I think my observation has already made such clear discoveries, as I need not scruple to trust your knowledge with the most important secrets of my life. No, *replied the Queen*, I desire not that, till time shall ripen you an occasion to accord me your amity; nor will I abuse that opinion you have entertained of me, by demanding the proofs of it with so hasty an indiscretion. I hope you will not construe this, as if the resentments I have for you, and the Interest I take in your Fortunes, have not nourished an ardour to understand you better, but I shall stay for that favour, till I can ask it with less indecency, after I have given you some experiments of the confidence I have in you, of this you will receive no contemptible mark, when I shall discover and acquaint you with such things, as you will judge worthy to be lock'd up in secrecie, (especially in this place, that has particularly deserved my suspicion) from all other persons, but such as have an invincible guard for a secret. I have so poor an evidence of desert to shew for this excess of nobleness, *replied the fair unknown*, as I dare not dispose my self to suffer it without prevention; Madam, this just civility is owing to the generous offer of your friendship, I will not ask, (if your leave allows it) a longer day than this, to assure you mine in parallel, and I beg your condescend to the proposition with the greater hope, since my tongue in this is the faithful servant to my heart you will soon judge by what I shall tell you, that I do deposite no slight or trivial confidence in your breast, since, as my affairs are ballanced, there are few persons on earth can be trusted with it without much danger. Stay then, *replied the Queen interrupting her*, perhaps I may want discretion to preserve your secret as I ought, and yet you shall leave off no disguise, (since my own thoughts have already looked through it) when I shall learn that your quality and mine are parallel. Your face, *answered the unknown*, with those marvels I observe about you, have already assured me, there is little difference in our extraction, and this will possible be better confirm'd, when I have told you (continued she, letting fall her voice, for fear of being understood by some persons present, whose discretion had less credit in her thoughts than the rest) that I am call'd *Elisa*, and not only derived from the illustrious line of the *Arfacides*, but sole Daughter, and as yet legitimate Heir to *Phraates*, King of *Parthia*, know of all the Earth, by the grandeur of his Territories, and the effects of his cruelty. She made a stop at these words, when the Queen reply'd; "Your birth, *said she*, is not more sublime, than before I conjectur'd from those visible marks, that expressed your strain to the high and Heroick, and since it is no longer just I should keep my condition in a mask, be pleas'd to know that I am call'd *Candace*, Princess and lawful Queen of *Ethiopia*.

At this mutual Discourse, the two Princesses renewed the protestations of their promis'd amity, and that parity of descent kindling equal desires of respect and affection, they sweetly exchanged many tender Caresses, and laid the foundation of strong and perfect friendship.

After some discourse, fram'd on purpose to confirm what they had said, the Princess *Elisa* thus continued,; "know well Madam, *said she*, that to this Declaration of my Name and Quality, I should adjoyn the recital of these sad accidents that have perplexed my life; Madam, if you have a wish that desires this obedience, I am ready

"to pay it, yet my memory still bleeds so freshly with the blows of my last disaster, as
 "my fear that has scarce left me strength enough to clear that score as I ought, has
 "frain'd me a request, that you will please to respite my relation for a day or two, till
 "I recollect and recover as much vigour, as will carry me through so tedious and so
 "sad a story.

She could not bring these words to a period, without letting fall a chrystal shower from her bright eyes, which the fairer Queen, joyning hers to *Elisa's*, wiped away with her cheeks, and tenderly pressing her in her arms,

"Be not so lavish of those precious tears, my fair Princess, said she, and since (as I
 "learned by your last night's discourse) there is yet some incertainty left in your misfor-
 "tunes, do not dash your hopes upon the Rock of a belief so desperate; the Gods are
 "sometimes pleas'd to tread strange paths to our deliverance, and if any example may
 "serve to fortifie that opinion in you, it may possible shew you the way to recover life
 "in your swooned hopes: In the mean time, do not violence your self for satisfaction,
 "which I am contented to defer, till you may find your power as propense as your will
 "to perform it; and since my present estate may safely allow me to venture upon a long
 "recital, I will endeavour to divert you with the History of my life, I suppose you will
 "not find it amiss to pass away this day upon your bed, without dressing you further, as
 "well because your bodily weakness desires repose, as by that means you may avoide
 "the visits of *Cornelius*, with all others that are likely to interrupt our privacie.

The fair Princess of *Parthia*, after a respective contest and resistance against the Queens civilities, was at last overcome with importunitie, to accept the libertie she offer'd, and after she had ordered her woman to stop all visits at the door, by acquainting the persons with her indisposition, they both seated themselves upon the bed, respect with- drawing the rest to such a distance as they could not over-hear them.

The Queen began the story of her life, at the time that *Cæsario* arriv'd at her Fathers Court, discourses the cause that led him thither, recounted the bewitching gallantry of his first actions, the uncovering his affection, first by his discourse in the Temple, and afterwards by many succeeding assurances that his behaviour still silently repeated: she related his quarrel and combat with *Britomarus*, then succeeded to the second discourse that he made her of his passion, while the wounds he received of that young Man, confin'd him to his Bed: and in fine, forgot nothing of importance, that *Eteocles* had before recounted to *Tyridates*, and when she was arriv'd at that part of the Narration where *Eteocles* was interrupted, after she had silently employ'd her thoughts, for a few moments, to call home some particulars, which time, assist'd by the several accidents of her life, had a little lead astray from her memory, she thus pursu'd her story.

The continuation of the History of Cæsario and
 CANDACE.

SO soon as the young *Cæsario*, whom (as I told you) was called *Cleomedon*, was cured of those wounds he received from the bold *Britomarus*, he carefully continued to render Me his observances and visits, with a precise sedulity, and took the tide of every occasion, wherein he might respectfully shew me some sparks of his flame; but I liv'd with him in such a manner, as he found it hard to fasten any judgment upon his own Interest in my inclinations: And though a few words I let fall, while his wounds kept him in bed, besides the signal confession of all my actions, that betray'd a peculiar esteem of his merits above the rest that saw me) might shew him the dawning of some hope, yet he found so little disposition either in my language or behaviour to such a particular tye of affection, which his desires were level'd at, as he could gather no hopes from either, but such as were faint and sickly; and, to speak the truth, I cannot think it strange, if he were pos'd at the valuation of his own estate in my breast, for as yet my

self was ignorant how to rate it, and it cost me a long time in fitting my thoughts and desires, before I had power to discern in what fashion I had received him there; my consideration took the height of his birth at the full stature, and I regarded the marvelous qualities of his person with favour enough: I must say more, that I had a secret sense of obligation for the affection he expressed: and finding nothing in it that deserved my censure, I reflected on that, and the person that profess'd it, with a complacency that strangely bent it self to something extraordinary; but I had such a natural aversion, to the imbarquing my self for *Cupids* traffick, at those difficulties he had already cleared, in winning my attention and permission to the soft language of his Love, were none of the greatest he had to subdue in my disposition.

Thus his condition was stated, when one day, with *Clitie* (the same Maid you now see in my company whom I ever entirely trusted) taking a walk in one of the Palace gardens, she leading me alone by the thread of a cunning discourse (while the rest of my Maids were dispers'd in the several Alleys) into an unfrequented Arbor, where after she had lightly touch'd some other subjects, by which, she insensibly drew me into the Net of her design, to talk of *Casario*.

"Madam, do you think, *said she*, if Fortune were so happily unblinded, as to place her bounties right, and let fall her favours upon a just proportion of merit, that the Prince *Cleomedon* might not pretend with an unquestionable title to a large part of the world, and that the grandeur of his birth (which to us is no secret) could ever be better suited, than by the admirable qualities of his person? 'Tis confess, *said I*, that *Cleomedon* is highly commendable in his whole composure, & that the skilfullest desire could hardly fancy one excellent part, required in the frame of an accomplish'd Prince, which is not to be found plentifully stor'd, and harmoniously match'd in him. Have you observed, *replied Clitie*, that incomparable grace that shines in all his actions, the sweetness of his converse, the vivacity of his wit, and those thousand marks of greatness that throng together without disorder in his Face and Language? I have remark'd them all, *said I*, with an apprehension as clear as thine, and I really consider *Cleomedon* as a person extraordinary, but what dost thou strike at by this confession thou hast gotten from me? I would fain induce you to confess, *said Clitie with an action less serious*, that your judgment has not shew'd you so many grand qualities in a Prince and in a Prince that dies for you, without touching your soul with some sentiments of affection. Indeed Madam, *pursu'd she smiling*, me thinks you should not be so sensible; and since, in fine, your heart is too tender to be either Stone or brass, would you allow me the liberty to speak my conjectures, I would dare to say that it has not escap'd the affection and deserts of *Cleomedon* without a battery.

This discourse of *Clitie* brought some blood into my face, and regarding her with an action more compos'd than hers, "How ever it happens to day, *said I*, me thinks you are not very wise; and I know not which of my actions could instruct you to raise these conjectures of me. I did not sit it from any of your actions, *replied the Maid*, but my own reason, which to me appeared a fitter foundation for my opinion than any proofs you have yet betrayed; but in fine, since your illustrious birth does not injoy you to shut your eyes upon the merit of a Prince, whose extraction is neither inferior to yours, nor any persons living; and the severity of your virtue cannot justly forbid you the resentments that an affection so full of respect may challenge; what other consideration can raise forces enough to oppose the thoughts I have pass'd upon it, by the sole assistance of an unbiass'd reason? Dost thou not know, *replied I*, that I was never prone to regard a person, with any other interest than such an esteem as we all owe to Vertue where ere we find it? nay, did my inclination place a particular value upon *Cleomedon's* person, I would make it bow to that obedience is due to the King, my Fathers will, which shall ever be the rule of all my thoughts, and I ought to judge them very Criminal, should they dare to act by any other power than his commands. I doubt not, *said Clitie*, but your intentions are the same you spake them, but, granting that, I find no cause to disapprove my opinion. The King your Father, who has long since perceived *Cleomedon's* pretences, would never have suffered, or at least not favoured their progress as he has done, had he thought that alliance deserved his rejection, his behaviour in this affair, might easily instruct you to believe that he had looked upon the prologue of his amorous designs

" designs with a serene aspect, and finding in *Cleomedon's* person, all that his wishes
 " would contrive in that of a Prince, whom his thoughts voted worthy of the honour
 " of your Bed, you need not doubt, but he will prefer him before all his neighbour
 " Princes, on whom, though Fortune, possible to shew her blindness, has bestowed
 " some Crowns, Yet Heaven has neither given them a Birth so illustrious, nor a Vertue
 " so eminent, as its bounty has conferred on this brave Son of *Cæsar*; besides, Madam,
 " you being his legitimate and only heir, 'tis vain to think he will fix his desires upon
 " any addition to your grand inheritance, and 'tis the opinion of persons far more pru-
 " dent and politick than I, that he will rather fear, than desire the alliance of a stranger
 " King, and deem it far more requisite to give a Prince entirelie to his People, than
 " transport their subjection to a forreign Scepter. When it once arrives at that point,
 " replied I, I can do no less than avow unto thee, though possible not without a blush,
 " that I will receive *Cleomedon* from his hands, with less repugnance, than if he had rifled
 " the whole stock of mankind for another choice; and, indeed I confess, thou wert not
 " wholly deceived by thoughts that concluded me neither blind nor insensible to the
 " merit of his person, nor the proofs of his affection.

I had thus no sooner dislaid my hidden thoughts when I beheld *Cæsario*, (whose approach I then least expected) enter the Arbour, and throw himself at my feet, with a face that boasted such a complement of joy, and satisfaction, as I timerously concluded he had heard all those words, I so latelie let fall to his advantage: this called a fierie blush into my cheeks, and I was at first surpris'd with so much shame, as wanting the confidence to look him in the face, I covered mine own with my hand on purpose to hide a part of my confusion: the Prince, who construed the cause of it right, was ready to borrow repentance of his tender affection, for the perplexitie he had given me, and left the excess of his joy, corrected to a sober moderation, by a belief that I was not satisfied with this passage, however (loath to forfeit so fair an occasion) he began to rally his scattered spirits, and imbracing my knees with a tender, and yet a passionate ardour. " Madam, said he, do not grudge me the Fortune that Heaven has given me without your consent, and be not troubled that I am indebted for a happiness to this encounter, for which I might long have waited (still the companion of my own woes) before I had obtain'd it of your goodness: Madam, what I learn'd from your fair mouth, has taught me to believe my self the happiest, and the most glorious Prince in the world, but all that you have said, has given you no just cause of shame or repentance, unless you draw it from the choice you have made of a man so unworthy of that precious privilege you have given him in your breast, your intentions are so nicely wrapt within the strict rules of Duty and Vertue, as when the King your Father (though advis'd by the severest persons upon Earth) shall understand them, they cannot scan this act with Justice, and pass any thoughts upon it to your disadvantage; for my self Madam, I receive this knowledge with a respect so profound, and so perfectly conform'd to the devout veneration I have for you, as you shall ever find a greater encrease in my submissions to your will, than in those hopes you permit me to conceive.

While he spake in this manner, I recover'd some confidence to disparkle the astonishment had seiz'd me, and whether my opinion of his discretion, or the Innocence of my intentions, pleaded best to my self in my own behalf, in effect, I was prompted to believe, I had not lavish'd any language that left such a spot upon me, as shame first taught me to imagine, with this perswasion, taking my hand from my face, and licencing my Eye to regard him with more assurance than before. " How *Cleomedon*, said I, are these the proofs of your respect, do you think you have not forgotten what you owe me, thus by an ambush to intrap my secrets, before you knew how I would relish or receive the freedom? I had rather dye, answer'd *Cleomedon*, than give you any just cause of displeasure, but if you find it in this encounter, believe it, Madam it was only accident, and not design that plotted the offence. Let it be design or hazard, reply'd I, I do not think you can construe my words to that advantage you pretend, nor can believe you could find out reason enough to beget a doubt of my obedience, which was ever taught to bow it self to the Kings command, nor of that desire, which I ever tenderly preserv'd of a total submission to his will, not only in what regards the great sacrifice to *Hymen*, but the entire disposal of all my actions, so long as the thread of my

“life is uncut : No Madam, *reply'd Cesario*, I never doubted it, but I was uncertain
 “whether your inclination would declare with your obedience in my behalf, and
 “prevail to let affection go a share in that, which Duty has only power to exact at
 “your hands ; 'tis that, Madam, is the basis on which I build all my glory, and if I
 “may have leave to mingle a little Interest with it, will say, that (if my opinion does
 “not abuse me) your own inclinations will have all the power to compleat our de-
 “stinie, since the Kings have ever so tenderly comply'd with yours as they can never
 “permit him to offer any force in the choice of a Husband. I confess my hopes look
 “the same way, *said I*, and since (though against my will) you have gotten so large
 “an acquaintance in my thoughts, upon the confidence I repose in your vertue, and
 “the respect which can never give you leave to abuse that intelligence you have got in
 “the breast of a Princess, not unworthy of your affection, I shall not scruple to confirm,
 “what you have already learn'd from my mouth, but will repeat you my purpose, that
 “if you can oblige the King to approve your design, I will submit my self to his com-
 “mand, without the least repugnance to receive you.

Cesario did not throw himself at my feet to thank me for this promis'd favour, for he had not stirr'd from thence since he enter'd the Arbour, but my words had committed such a rape of joy upon his senses, as it was long before he could get any language at libertie to express it, yet at last it brake loose, though much out of joint with excess of passion, which yet me thought told the tale of his affection better in that disorder'd Elegance, than I ever understood it before from its untroubled composure, and confirm'd my resolution to prefer him (if ever my disposal were released to my self) above all the persons in the world.

Since that day he lived with me, not usurping Licence from Success, to enlarge his liberty of behaviour, for he still kept himself exactly within the bounds of that respect, which was born a twin, and had ever since grown up with his passion, and had he chanc'd to break beyond them, I knew how to reduce him so handsomely, as I could leave him more confidence of his happiness, a sweeter repose, and riper hopes than ever. Being yet too young to do it with Decorum, he thought it not fit to trust his intentions to the King till some important service might state him so powerfully in his breast, to repair the defect of those Crowns he had lost, and help him up to that pitch in his opinion which he might have flown at, before the disastrous fall of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

In this expectation he pass'd above a year in our Court, and thrived so happily in his design to indear himself to the King, as he could not have received more indulgence, though all the blood in his Veins had stream'd from no other Fountain but *Hydaspes*, and with me his lovely qualities prevail'd so successfully, as at last he had got as large a possession in my heart, as he could fancy in his forwardest wishes : indeed it was no easie task to defend my self from him, for *Cesario* is stuck so full of incomparable graces, in both the faces and features of body and mind, as it is impossible for the severest Judge of worth to see and frequent him, and not quickly confess him a person, in whom the Divine bounty has treasur'd the marks of an extraordinary grandeur; and to these rare endowments were added a complacence, and assiduity, and a discretion so uncommon, as by a sweet violence were able to enforce affection, even in those Cynical Souls, that are most incapable to take the true height of merit ; of me he received all the spotless testimonies of affection, that innocence would avow, and though they were precisely confin'd within the limits of severity enough, yet his knowledge of my humour, shew'd him cause to content himself, with what I was willing to allow him : he would sometimes grow very melancholly, when his thoughts chanc'd to reflect upon his battered Fortunes, and, I remember, when I asked him the cause of his indisposition, he has often answered me to this purpose : “Madam, *would he say*, it does
 “not trouble me to be in debt for all I have to you and yours, nor would I lay out one
 “single wish for a fortune that comes not either from you, or for you, but when I look
 “upon my self as I am dispos'd by that giddy Deity of all those Grandeurs and Digni-
 “ties, that environ'd me at my birth, and find that I am stript of all at a time, when
 “their service was so necessary to prefer me to yours, I cannot dissemble my displea-
 “sure, nor lift my Eyes to you with any assurance, when my memory wakes those
 “cruel thoughts that tell me, if your generous Father had not given me a Sanctuary, I
 “should

"should now be destitute of a retreat among men, that I have now no proper estate,
 "no rank, nor any of those Scepters left me, my Ancestors possessed, that he who has
 "rob'd me of all, that usurps the throne of my Father, & the same that took away the
 "Crown and Life from the unfortunate *Cleopatra*, does proudly brood o'er spoils, and
 "peaceably sway the better part of the Universe, while Fortune fastens me to such a
 "feeble condition, as denies me the power of recovering my swooned honour, or my
 "lost estate, in revenging my friends by the ruine of my enemies. In fine, Madam, I
 "cannot see you serv'd by a Man whom Fortune has tumbled to so low a condition,
 "without blushing with the blood that is nearest my heart, and if I had not some sparks
 "of hope in the King your Fathers assistance, that are yet unquench'd, and a little con-
 "fidence in the courage of a Prince (who cannot want it, and be still the Son of *Cesar*)
 "to repair the shame of my life, I should despair of comfort.

Such Discourses as these my *Cesar* often made me upon this subject, but I rais'd all
 the power of my reason to combat those melancholy thoughts, as well because they af-
 flicted him, as that they drove him upon the dangerous rock of a resolution, which my
 judgment told me, he would never have power to conduct to a happy period.

"Think not, said I, that the loss of your Crowns has made you less considerable, than
 "if you were still vested in that purpl'd prosperity of your Royal house, your Virtue
 "may restore you, what your blind Enemy has taken, nor has the power enough, in her
 "whole stock of malice, to blot out those Characters, which in your person are far
 "more remarkable, than all the glittering Crowns, whereof she has plunder'd you. So
 "long as there are store of those to be acquir'd among men, you have still the same
 "right, to assert & arm your just pretences, but if you only level your desires at those,
 "on purpose to ennoble your amorous claim, know, you need not the addition of those
 "fading glories, since I find that in your self alone, which will give you the upper hand
 "in my thoughts, of him that commands the Universe: besides, your Honours has no
 "interest in your misfortunes, for you suffered them at an age so helpless and insensible,
 "as allows you no right to go any share in the shame, or the glory of good or bad suc-
 "cess: if the Gods shall one day furnish you with forces to receive the quarrel, you
 "may yet dispute the Empire of the world with that Usurper of your right, and Per-
 "secutor of your life, and if they refuse you the means, and break down the stairs by
 "which you should remount the throne of your Fathers, you may possibly ascend ano-
 "ther, that is large enough to bound a reasonable ambition.

The Son of *Cesar*, received some comfort from this discourse, yet not so clear a sa-
 tisfaction, to hinder him from perplexing me with his daily protestations, that none
 were fit to serve me but the Masters of the world, and that sole consideration made him
 Envy their condition. In the mean time, he saw and discours'd me without the least
 restraint, with all sorts of virtuous liberty, and the King, who without a purblind un-
 derstanding) could do no less than discover a part of the truth, was so far from disap-
 proving, as the satisfaction express in his face and actions, was a main fortification to *Ce-
 sario's* hopes; when Fortune, after she had shin'd with an unclouded flattery, upon the
 morning of my Age, began to make faces, and raise storms, which have since toss'd me
 to that condition, wherein you encountered me. *Tiribasus*, whom I mentioned in the
 beginning of my Discourse, was lifted by the Royal favour, not only to the tallest ad-
 vancement among the *Ethiopians*, but was little short of the King himself, either in
 Credit, or Authority; never did favorite fly at so high a pitch in the sphere of his Mas-
 ters love, and *Hydaspes*, had not only deposited to his trust, all the places of importance
 in the Kingdom, and left the management of his Revenue with all other charges to his
 discretion, and disposal, but given him an absolute power, both in the heart and frontiers
 of his Dominion, to command the Soldiery; and in fine, had mounted him to that
 pitch of greatness and glory, as though he had desir'd, it was now no longer in the pow-
 er of the same hand that rais'd to ruine him. 'Tis true, *Tiribasus*, had never given him
 cause to repent his bounty, and having climb'd to that sublimity of power by the sole
 assistance of his own virtue, he had kept himself there with such an evenness of discre-
 tion as the Kings own desires could not mend any thing in his Vigilance, Courage, or
 Fidelity: He was a man of extraordinary Gallantry, his person happily compos'd with
 all those features and proportions the *Ethiopians* accounted handsome, and indeed wor-
 thy to top that dignity, if he could have taught his ambition to stop there and step no
 higher

higher; whether that, or Love, or both conjoyn'd, directed his aymes at me, I know not, but whatever spur'd him to those undertakings, it was much about the time that I was upon the same terms with *Cæsar*, which I last related, when the speech of his behaviour began at first to flammer his saucy intentions to a discovery. He had already betray'd a more studied and particular respect unto me than formerly he had used, but still I refer'd them to other causes, being very remote from the least imaginations that a man, who apparently before had never aspir'd at any thing but great and glorious actions, should now lean to sigh for a softer passion; and that a man, who could prove no descent from a Royal stem, should list his desires to the only daughter of his King. If my dull apprehension had contru'd them right, those first Essays of his bold passion had been receiv'd in another manner, but at last the repetition of those half discoveries insensible remov'd the cloud from my eyes, and I began to take instruction from divers marks, which till then he had carefully conceal'd.

I was yet got no farther than an uncertain suspicion could inform me, when he had adventured to clear all my doubts; I remember the first time he shew'd me the face of his passion without a Mask, we were in one of those beautiful Gardens of *Meroe*, that are delightfully folded within the silver Arms of *Nilus*, and delicately imbelish'd with the fairest treasure that Art and Nature could bring to adorn them; I was then upon the bank of the channel with a great number of the chief Court Ladies, sporting our selves with every one an angle in our hands, a divertisment we often used, by reason of the great number of Fish that frequented that place; but that day I had no luck at sport, and had often cast in my Line without getting a Bite, when *Tiribasus*, who had been long walking with the King in the same Garden, came to me, and perceiving some petty discontent in my visage, demanded the cause: "Do you not see *Tiribasus*, said I, smiling, how fortune lows upon my sports to day? And while she hangs a fish upon every one's hook, she partially passes mine, and suffers not one so much as to tast my bait: Ah Madam (*replied Tiribasus*, who found those words had hinted a favourable occasion, to conduct his thoughts into the scene) how little reason you have to envy this trivial hap to your maids, who while they amuse themselves with captiving a few feeble and innocent creatures, your hooks are much more dangerous, and you take prizes of far greater importance. When people take what they angle for, replied I, their desires are satisfied, in being arrived at the end they aim'd at; but when with the same thing they aim at, said he, they take something that increases the quarry they are fortunate beyond intention. Madam your Highness, said he, is of that number, since with those nets your innocence spreads without any design for Prisoners, you take all that staies, and all that are desirous to fly you, even when you neglect the pains of pursuing the game, nothing can escape you, or if any does, they are such poor irrational Creatures as these who run away from the Glory of dying in your fair hands for want of understanding it.

Tiribasus brought forth these words with a sigh, and I was not so innocent, (especially being prepossess'd with a former suspicion) as not readily to perceive what mark he shot at, and desirous to let him see this kind of discourse did not please me, I darted at him a disdainful look, and then presently retiring my eyes from his visage, "I thought, said I, you had a mind to make your self merry, and perhaps you think you have chosen a subject very fit for your purpose: Alas Madam answered *Tiribasus*, my reason cannot be so blind to seek here for divertisment, where I have found my ruin, and how ill would such light-heel'd thoughts suit with his sad condition, from whom you have already taken his repose and his liberty.

These words, which I did not expect would have been so clear and intelligible, lighted up so fierce an anger in my soul, as a part of the heat flew with a deep dye from the waters to fasten them on his: "To me, *Tiribasus*, said I, is it to me you direct this language? It would highlie concern my life, answered he, that I had power enough left still to make my addressee to any but your self; nor am I blind or deaf to any of those reasons, that would dissuade my bold thoughts from the Daughter of my King, but it is the invincible force of my Destinie, or rather yours that decrees it, against which, all human resistance will fight, but with a feeble arm.

These audacious words, wound up my resentment to the highest extremitie, and no longer able to dissemble it. "I shall know hereafter, said I, with an action full of the marks
" of

"of an extraordinary motion, how to cut off all those weaknesses from my life, that have thus encourag'd you to offend me, and if that fails, to reduce you to your dutie, I'll try whether that excess of favour the King your Masters bounty does allow you, will prove too strong for his affection to his Daughter.

Tiribafus who had already foreseen how his first answer would be received, was but little astonish'd at this angrie repulse, and having hardened his resolution to stand the first shock with an undaunted obstinacy, he was preparing to reply, when turning his head, he perceived the company so near us, as he durst not pursue his design for fear of over-hearers; this made him change the subject, and find out some other discourse to entertain me; but I was so stung with that he had already, as I vouchsafed not so much as one single word to all that he spake besides.

From that day I began to hate him heartily, though till then I had found out nothing in his person that I could justly say was odious, but my belief that the pride of his heart (which sprung from the Kings indulgence) had rais'd him the confidence to lay his passion so naked, provoked me more fiercely against him, than I should have been to other persons, though they had been his inferiors.

"He thinks, said I, that without raising himself, he may lawfully fly his aspiring pretences at the Daughter of his King, and by the help of that insolence, to which his Masters unmerited smiles have transported him, he does doubtless imagin, that he can love nothing below me, without offending his upstart honour; but I'll take care to cure him of that Error, if he still continues to shew me the Symptoms, and possibly throw him as much beneath his present condition, as his effronted ambition would raise him above it.

In the mean time, he took no despair from this first repulse I had given him, and if he cunningly kept his passion under hatches to the whole Court, he lost no occasion wherein he might shew it to me in particular; I carefully avoided all those that might probably betray me to a second surprizal by him in private, and instructed all my actions to assure him, that the farther he step'd in pursuit of his ambitious flames, the deeper he engag'd himself in my mortal hatred; all the reflections I could make upon it, still added fresh fuel to the flame of my choler, and being born to so lofty a Courage, as could hardly judge the Son of *Cesar* worthy to serve me, I could not suffer the thought that one of my Father's and a man that was no Prince, should openly presume to discourse me his affection, without letting my self be carried with impatience to the extremes of a hatred against him; I had no power to preserve the truth of this accident in disguise from *Cesar*, and his Jealousie (which was started up to a strange height in the very day of it's birth,) made him receive this intelligence so impatiently, as had I consented to loosen the Rains, which I ever kept upon his will, he would have doubtless endeavoured to punish the presumption with too loud a fury, which my own quality and credit obliged me to hide from the whole world, but my commands (by the Authority he had given me in his heart) held him back so strictly from any angry attempt upon his Rival as he durst not suffer the least sign to appear in any of his actions that he knew it.

Tiribafus often laid wait in vain for an occasion that might help him to the privacy of a second parly, but I still countermined his cunning so carefully, as in more than three months time, he never lighted upon the liberty to speak with me, but still some company were by to intercept him, which I suppose gave him a resolution to turn the course of his design another way, and refer that to the mediation of time, and the lucky emergencies of some future occasions, which (as his condition was then stated) he had little hope to obtain.

In pursuit of this resolve, he waited one day (as he had often done at several other times) at the foot of those stairs that lead to my lodging, upon the point of my return from the City, and advancing with a number of Courtiers, that saw'd upon his fortune, to the boot of my Chariot, he offered me his hand to help me out, and lead me up the stairs; what ever repugnance I had to receive that office at his hands, I could not handsomely refuse him in the presence of so many witnesses; besides perceiving the King with his face towards me, looking out of a window, and my Esq; being respectively retired to give him that honour of precedency, I found my self obliged to lend him a hand, and being descended from the Chariot, I began to mount the stairs with him.

Tiribafus turning his eyes round to see if any followed us neer, and perceiving Respect had kept all those that came after at a becoming distance: "Madam, said he, (letting fall his voice as low as it might well be understood) had I been born among the Enemies of your Royal house, and with a Native Enmity, hatched designs against the Interest of your Estates, and the KING your Fathers Service, you could not employ a more scornful care to flye and avoid me, than we have done already; the reason, *replied I, interrupting him*, is easily apprehended, since if you had fasted all that you have urged for the causes of aversion, your offence had been short of that which your tongues indiscretion did so lately betray. I did not think, *replied Tiribafus*, that any construction could draw the proofs of an obsequious and respectful passion, within the number of offences, and if we fly from those that love us, methinks we should seek out punishments for those that do not so. *Tiribafus, said I*, to evade Discourses of this nature, is the reason that I seek to escape you, as I would do Plagues or Death; and if ever you adventure again to offend me with the like, I'll tell your story to the KING in such a manner, as all the interest and affection you have in him, perhaps may prove too weak to defend you from his indignation: No Madam, *answered TIRIBASUS with a serious and compos'd action*, do not accuse me to the KING, if you please, for a fault my fate enforced me to commit, which I am resolved shall no more be repeated, since you forbid it, if there be a possibility to avoid it, I would neither displease the King my Master, nor my Sovereign Princess, and if I cannot suddenly exile the unlucky passion from my heart, which has rendered me worthy of your anger, at least I will take such care to govern and correct it, as it shall never noise it self any more in your ears, nor make a second purchase of your displeasure.

As he finished these words, he found himself neer my chamber door, and without staying for an answer, he made me a very low reverence, and so retired, leaving more satisfaction behind him, by the promise he had made, than I thought he had brought.

Indeed he began to be a very strict observator of his word, and confined his behaviour to terms that were very remote, and almost aliens to the former testimonies of his love; so that in five or six months time, not so much as perceiving one spark of his flame, brake out words; at first I believed his Discretion had kept his Passion prisoner, on purpose to please me; and in sequel I thought he had intirely driven it from his heart. *Cesario* himself was of the same opinion, and all those (who from several signs had received a glimmering intelligence of his love, perceiving the feverish heat of his officious behaviour towards me, retire to such a moderate temper, as implied no particular design) concluded with us, that the difficulties he encountered in my spirit, had doubtless beaten off his batteries, and obliged him to raise the Siege; for my self I, was grown so confident, I had not mistaken him, as, by little and little, I had almost quitted all my resentment against him, and perceiving what strict rules he still observed in his carriage towards me, I began to regard him with almost as smooth an aspect, as before the abortive birth of his affection.

But it seems I had rowed long enough in a calm, and my fate thought it time to acquaint me with those cruel storms of misfortunes, that have since cost me so many sighs.

At that time, *Nubia*, which had heretofore been a puissant Realm of it self, and was then ranged as a Province under the King my Fathers Dominion, by the secret practices and instigations of our neighbours the *Aethiopians*, or rather the *Romans*, who had newly usurped their Empire, universally rose in Rebellion with so unbelieved an expedition and promptitude, as before the certain intelligence of it could arrive at *Meroe*, the infection was spread through all the Provinces of that Country; those that had expressed any fidelity to their Prince, were all inhumanly murdered, and the *Nubians*, having Crown'd a King of their own, called *Evander*, derived, as they pretended, from the sleeping pedigree of their ancient Princes, were already grown to an apparent condition of maintaining their new Monarchy against all the force *Ethiopia* could make. Their Commander (who was brave among the bravest, and known by a thousand actions of valour, which had gotten him a high repute) did not promise himself lesse than the conquest of all those Countreyes that obeyed my Father, and not only thought he

fate

ate sure in the possession of that he had already usurp'd, but prepared to invade ours with a very formidable puissance.

The arrival of this strange news, spread a general amazement through the whole Court; but the King, who had ever prov'd himself a courageous and magnanimous Prince, quickly took care to stifle the astonishment, and dexterously rallying his dispers'd forces he dispatcht a puissant Army against the Rebels, under the conduct of *Tyribasus*, as he of all his Nobility, on whose valour and experience, his expectations lean'd with the greatest confidence.

Cleomedon, like a young Lion fiercely leap'd at this Alarm, and though he could not think of marching under the command of *Tyribasus* without some reluctance, yet with a warlike ardour, preferring his intended purchase of glory, before the shame of obeying a Man, whose birth had made him his inferior, he resolv'd to go that expedition. but the King (whose head was hatching other designs for him) would not suffer him to march with that first *Campania*, & (though with much ado) at last he moderated the impatience of his eager spirit with a promise to give him command in the next employment, wherein he might signalize himself to a greater advantage of glory: to the Kings Authority I added mine, which prov'd not too feeble to arrest him, and in fine, over-power'd by the double obedience, which he ever divided betwixt the Father and the Daughter, grew contented to stay with us at *Meroe*, though still expressing his generous impatience, with all the signs of an illustrious courage that could be desired in the Son of *Cesar*.

In the mean time, *Tyribasus* march'd against the *Nubians*, and, not to trouble you with a vain recital of his particular actions, I will only tell you, that he did a great many brave feats, both as Commander and Soldier, that were worthy to be rang'd in the number of those that compose his haughty renown: he defeated the Enemy in two great Battels, but unfortunately engaging in a third, about the end of the Summer, at a place where our Army could not fight, without much disadvantage, he lost the day by so considerable a defeat of his Troops, as that single misfortune pluck'd all the fruit of his former successes, and so strangely altered the face of our affairs in that Country, as all we could do for the rest of that *Campania*, was to quit the offensive part, preserve what he had gotten, and stop the torrent of our Enemies progress; he might yet have probably recovered his advantages by a large recruit the King was ready to send him, when, to double the disaster, having flood the shock of many a cruel storm, and expos'd himself to excessive toyl while the Winter lasted, he fell sick of a desperate malady, that led him to the very extremities of his life; in that interim, while his disease detained him Prisoner, the Evening had almost finish'd the ruine of our affairs, and when his greatest danger was over-blown, his health made her approaches with such languishing and staggering steps, as all his Physicians assur'd him, that if he chang'd not the Air, they had little hope to compleat his cure.

The King sadly received this news, not doubting but the return of *Tyribasus* would leave all things there involv'd in a very hopeless confusion; but as he ever tenderly lov'd his person, and passing his thoughts upon the inconsiderable service he was able to do him in the Army, while his indisposition lasted, he resolv'd to call him home, and presently sent him Orders to return to *Meroe*, will all the expedition that his health would permit. He sent him not this Command, before he had resolv'd to go fill up his empty place with his own person, and to that end hastning those levies were pre-design'd for *Nubia*, his preparations for the voyage went forward with so dexterous a diligence, as when *Tyribasus* enter'd *Meroe*, the King was ready to march out.

Tyribasus appear'd at the Court with a very pale visage, that still shew'd the footsteps of his scarce departed malady, and the King receiv'd him, not only as the worthiest of all his Subjects, but as his own, and only Son, or (if any fancy can find out such a person) as something yet more deeply indear'd.

Before his departure, he left the government intirely in his hands, declar'd him president of the Council in his absence, and committed his Kingdom, his Daughter, and all his affairs with an entire confidence, and an absolute power to the disposal and management of his care.

If *Tyribasus*, by the cunning continuance of his dissimulation, had not already strangled all the suspicious I had of him, I had oppos'd all my power against that absolute

Authority the King left him, and *Cleomedon* would never have suffered me to stay under the guard of a person so suspected; but in all his actions, both before his *Nubian* expedition, in his departure, and at his return, he treated me with a coldness so incompatible with affection, as I easily believed there was not so much as one single root of it left alive in his Spirit. The King having left this order at *Meroe*, disposed himself to depart with *Cesar* in his company, whom neither he nor I were then any longer willing to detain from the war, not that his absence (since I lov'd him as dearly as decency would allow) did not deeply perplex me: but seeing the King my Father was going to expose his own person to the hazards of the War, I thought I should sin too much against *Cesar*'s virtue, to keep the passage gainst him in his way to glory, or detain him with me, where now he could not stay with any safety to his credit; he wasted divers whole daies in the repetition of his passionate adieus, and if he made me thousand vows of preserving an invincible and immortal fidelity, I requited him with a thousand assurances, that I would ever prefer him (till death divorced us) before all the rest of mankind.

The day of that cruel separation being arrived, I took leave of the King, and *Cleomedon* of me, with all the sincerity and tenderest proofs that were ever express'd by affection, and the parting with both, assaulted my Soul in several places, with a grief so violent, as receiving the Kings last embraces, I was like to fall at his feet in a swoond, timorously gathering an unlucky Augury from the exquisite sense of those redoublings of affection; the King who perceiving it, endeavour'd to sweeten my apprehensions with some comfortable words, but they were not strong enough to put my griefs to flight, nor banish those prophetic fears from my Soul, which stand there by the Authority, not only of known, but undiscovered causes.

Cleomedon gave me the first adieu, and perceiving the rest of the company (while he was taking his leave) to be all so busied about the King, as none were near enough to over-hear him: "It's impossible Madam, said he, I should carry my self away from your presence, without a torment too violent for my face to dissemble, but I will learn to cashier a large part of my woes, if your compassion gives comfort, and allows me to hope, that neither time, absence, nor any of those accidents that may cross our Fortune, shall ever have power to exercise your tyranny, upon that privilege I hold of your bounty. For that said I, you have my promise, and shall ever know me as inviolable in the observance of it, as I hope to find you Loyal and Religious in performing the Vows you have made. That confidence, said he, creates me happiness that infinitely transcends my merit, and I hope to carry your beautiful Image into places where it, must infallibly gather the bays of a glorious victory: I cannot borrow meaner hopes said I, from my opinion of valour; but among all those dangers you intend to brave, do not tie your self so strictly to the thoughts that you are *Cesar*'s Son, to forget the propriety *Candace* has in you.

After these words he kissed my hand, and having taken his last leave, he left me to the King, who came with open arms to bid me farewell: I had a face overflow'd with tears, which might well fetch their pedigree (in the common opinion from no other fountain than the Kings departure, and those that stole into the flood for *Cleomedon*'s sake, ran along with the rest, as if they had started from the same source, though (if I may say it without offending the Laws of a filial piety) they out-swelled the rest in number.

I saw them both mount their horses, and really *Cleomedon* (for in that my opinion was the legitimate child of truth, and no Way led astray by the Bias of affection) appeared in a posture so Heroick, as might kindle envy even in those souls to whom nature had lavished the greatest advantages. He was that day covered with arms, that were rather designed for Parade than service, and that was the first time the Roman Eagle was seen to display her wings, and proudly erect her two heads amidst the Gold and Jewels that adorned his Casque and Shield. Near the imperial Eagle appeared a young one, that with a bold wing and open eies, seemed to strain his pinions against the Sun to prove his descent legitimate, with these words, *The worthy Son of such a Father*. *Cesar* had only added the Eaglet and Motto to the ancient devise, having received those fair Arms at his departure from *Alexandria*, as a gift from the Queen his Mother, in whose custody they were left by *Julius Cesar*, after they had faithfully served him

him in most of those dangerous battels that got him the greatest name among men.

Under these beautiful Arms the young Warrior advantageously mounted, appeared so fierce and yet so noble, as endeared him to the affection and respect of every soul that beheld him; but I doat too much upon his Description, and indeed, Madam, to comprehend it right, 'tis but fit his Pourtraiture should be limned as well to the life in your imagination, as my heart has drawn it upon it self.

This young Heroe marching by the Kings side, and circled with the general applause of all the *Ethiopians*, went out of the City, and left me half busied in a cloud of sad and fearful apprehensions behind him.

Tyribasus whom the Physicians had forbidden to ride, staid some time with me in the City, and implored a great part of it, in striving to confute and divert my melancholly thoughts, with a face so seriously honest, that none could ever think it belonged to a man that was linked to any other interest than the service of his Master.

I did not then refuse his Converse, in which he was so far from uttering a word, as he did not so much as mingle one look of love, and I was grown so confident in a blind opinion, that he had totally disbanded all his passionate follies that displeased me, as I began to interests my self in the return of his health, and was glad to see his colour and strength coming to their usual vivacity.

In the mean time you need not doubt but my thoughts were entirely tyed to the remembrance of what I loved, and if I sent any vows to Heaven for the King my Fathers safety, you will easily believe I forgot not to mention *Cesario's*, whose image was pourtraid so lively in my heart by the innocent skill of a chaste affection, as the vast distance betwixt us, was utterly incapable to blot or blemish it: There were few hours in the day, that, I did not dedicate to his memory, and few daies wherein I did not often tremble at the thoughts of those dangers he was going to encounter, when I chanced to hear those that returned with *Tyribasus*, discourse of the *Nubians* valour, and their Commanders gallantry: "Ah! they are too too valiant, would I say, for my dear *Cesar*, and their merciless Swords will possible divide the thread of his life, with which mine is inseparably twisted.

I had more reason to credit my fears for him, than the King, well knowing that his boiling youth would hurry him to a precipice of perils, to which the solidity of my Fathers maturer age, and the care that guarded his Office, would rarely expose him.

I unladed all my thoughts of this alliance into the breasts of *Clitie*, who was still the partner of my solitary walks, both in the Gardens and other parts of the Island, that were fittest to flatter melancholly, where we still entertained the time with discoursing upon the subject of my apprehensions; but we were often interrupted by *Tyribasus*, who cunningly forbearing such language as might probably unrake the Embers of his passion, did yet strive with an active industry to prefer himself to some credit in my thoughts, and eagerly fastned his endeavours upon every occasion that might give me a good opinion of his person, and advertise my apprehension how much he had obliged me.

And it is time to leave talking of my self, and acquaint you how our Warriors behaved themselves in *Nubia*, which I intend as succinctly as possible, as well because the sex excuses my ignorance in military matters, as that I am loath, with a long discourse to be uncivil with your patience.

Before the King set forward in person, he had sent 30000 Horse, and 50000 Foot upon their march towards *Nubia*, raised out of those Provinces that were adjacent to *Meroe*, as the *Troglodites*, *Attatules*, *Memnonians*, and divers others, which after (in a few daies journey) he had overtaken, and Randevouz'd, he marched at their head against the *Nubians*, who (having defeated those Reliques of a shattered Army that *Tyribasus* had left in their Country) proudly crested with success, had already left their own limits behind them, and begun to wave their Ensigns upon our Territories.

At first, *Cesario* excusing his refusal of Command, with the incapacity of his youth, would needs combat without any charge, but at those first encounters that offered him occasion to signalize himself, the King perceiving that with his admirable valour there

was linked a prudence little short of his sagest and most experienced Captains, would needs (without admitting any more of his modest denials) inforce the command of his Vanguard upon him, and was infinitely pleased to see him daily draw out Parties from the Troops of his Cavalry, and charge others that were sent out by the Enemy so bravely, as he still brought away most remarkable advantages: all those that saw him fight, spread reports of his valour, that posed the belief of the rest that had not yet beheld it, and the meanest Elogie they could give him, was, that he broke through the ranks of his Enemies like a whirlwind, with a brave disdain of danger, darted himself into the thickest throngs, throwing down all that opposed his passage, and that he alone by the prodigious effects of his valour, and the example he gave to those few that followed him, often routed whole Squadrons.

The King who daily saw him come home, charged with the spoil, and covered with the blood of his Enemies, grew inflamed with love and wonder at his incomparable gallantry, which hastned the complearing of those designs he had long been framing to his advantage: thus they waited more than three months in Faceings and Skirmishes, before they could draw the Enemy to a general battel, and their Commander, who was wise, as well as valiant, considering he was then in an Enemies Country, prudently concluded, he could not hazard a deciding blow, without venturing more upon the game than we; besides, he had a hope, by his temporising delays (while he still inforced his own by continual supplies) to destroy our Army by a lingering disease, still charging our Troops, when any advantage invited, either in straits or difficult passes; yet at last marching up to a place that the King had besieged, with intent to put in a supply of men, he was insensibly engaged to a Combat, (though the greater part of both Armies struck not a blow) and in fine, the victory declared for us, by the loss of more than 15000 of his men.

The King presently sent us this news to *Meroe*, and I received by the same person that brought it, who was one of *Cleomedon's* servants, two letters together that were both infinitely welcome, my memory has lost the words, but if that which came from the King was stufft with *Cleomedon's* praises, to whom he almost attributed all the glory of the victory, the other that spoke from *Casario's* hand, contained nothing but deep vows (put into very passionate terms) of an immortal fidelity: he since sent me divers others, by which he powerfully confirmed himself in the possession of my heart, nor did I make any scruple to assure him of it by two of mine, which (encouraged by a confidence that the King would not take it ill) I adventured to write to him.

After this advantage our Army had gotten, *Evander* taking advice of necessity, retired a little and gave the King liberty to sit down before divers places that stood in his way, which because they had no time to fortifie themselves were easily carried; but in that interim there passed many memorable encounters, of which I still received a clear account by divers letters from *Cleomedon*: But why should I longer defer the sad recital of my misfortune? since my relation can not pass to a period, without touching that by the way, what pleasure can I take to retard it? Six full months were already run through the glass of time since the King entered *Nubia*, and our Army had already cut off in divers Combats above 40000 of the Rebels, and lost at least half that number of our own men, when about 3 daies journey from *Tenopsis*, the Metropolis of *Nubia*, upon the banks of *Nilus*, that travels with his silver streams through that Country, as well as *Ethiopia*, *Evander* having reinforced his Army with very numerous supplies, presented him battel.

The King (though his forces were far short of the Enemies number) accepted the offer, and drawing up his Squadrons into the form that he judged most advantageous, he resolved to lead them on to the Combat in his own person, though much against the mind of *Cleomedon*, and the advice of all those whose loyal care kept a strict Censel upon his safety; never was there seen (as I heard from very intelligent persons in the trade of war) a more beautiful order observed in the ranking of men on both sides, nor ever did two Armies dispute a bloody difference with a greater overflow of courage and obstinacy than those; the *Nubians* behaved themselves that day more like invincible Warriors than barbarous Rebels, and the *Ethiopians* animated by the presence of their King, did feats worthy to be listed in story as a pattern for surviving ages. The unfortunate *Hidaspes* led on by the cruelty of his fate with all sorts of unlucky presages
hotly,

hotly charged into the Enemies ranks, and forgot the Generals part so unhappily, as engaging his person too far within a throng of his Enemies, he was twice beaten from his horse, but as if those two falls had been given him on purpose to raise *Cesar's* valour to a sublimer pitch of glory, the young Prince still keeping a careful eye upon his person, flew in so happily to his rescue, as he both times drew him from the jaws of danger, bravely mounted him again, and cut him a large passage, at the infinite expence of *Nubian* blood, through a numerous press of his Enemies, whose blind swords would have made no distinction betwixt his and common lives. *Cesar* often earnestly intreated him to set a greater price upon his safety, and retire beyond the reach of those dangers that loudly threatned him; but he seemed offended at that request, & greedily desirous to open himself a way to Victory with his own hand, he rushed in the third time among the ranks of his foes so unfortunately, as receiving two deep wounds in his body, he fell from his horse half dead to the ground.

Cleomedon (whom excess of courage had carried a little too far before him) chancing to turn his head, and perceiving how hotly it was fought on both sides about the King, who was then newly beaten from his Horse, came back like a tempest upon his Enemies with a rage so irresistible, as all those that stood in his way, received dispatch for the other world, and never needed to trouble a Chirurgion, if any of his blows hit right upon them; and thus his sword, having made him a lane large enough to get up to the dying King, with a loud interjection of grief, he threw himself from his Horse, caught up the King in his arms, and with a prodigious force, which the distraction of his sorrow had much augmented, laid him upon his shoulders; by that great act striking such terror through all those Enemies that stood in his passage, as not one had the daring to oppose the piety of his design. 'Tis true, that some of the faithfullest among the *Ethiopians*, came in to the assistance of his generous intention, and (spur'd by grief and anger, then the twins of Loyalty) they fiercely flew among the thickest of their Enemies, and scattered their throng so happily, as *Cesar* had liberty to carry the King out of the Fight to his Chariot, which was left near that place at the beginning of the Combat.

Immediately after the night arrived clad in her deepest blacks, and parted both the Armies, before the Signal of retreat could be given by the Trumpets of either party; & though our Enemies lost more men than we, yet when the Armies fell off from each other, the Victory betwixt them, as yet irresolute to which party she should shew partiality.

In the mean time the sad *Cleomedon* put himself into the Chariot with the King, and while he made it gently towards his Tent, with inconceivable grief, he perceived that poor Prince draw near his end; but when they were come thither, the King laid in his bed, and the Chirurgions that searched his wounds had pronounced them mortal, the desolation was great, as if all *Ethiopia* had perished with him, and received an arrest from death, to go and pay him their old allegiance in the other world.

Hidaspes was only he that appeared untroubled, and perceiving *Cleomedon* (whom he tendered with an affection that might well have served for an only Son) to weep, tear his hair, and torment himself in a desperate manner, he fell a struggling with his own weakness to give him comfort, and forced his Soul to stay her flight for a while, till he had reasoned against *Cesar's* affliction, with such a gravity of stile, as turned all the assistance into wonder it felt at the grandeur of his Courage.

In fine, perceiving the glass of his life was turned for the last hour, and by the help of many Torches that were lighted up in his Tent, seeing the principal Commanders in his Army stand round his bed, after he had regarded them with a serious and assured aspect; "My friends, said he, do not so tamely lament the destiny of a Prince, wherein there is nothing calls for so weak a passion as pity, I die like a King while I thus march off the worlds Theatre in the field of honour, and by the last actions of my life, I leave no spot of shame upon my memory, if you have any love still alive in your breast for your dying Master, give me the proof of it, when I am ashes, in your obedience to what I ask at your hands, and suffer me to die in hopes that my last commands shall be accomplished: you know I leave no other heir behind me than my Daughter, the Princess *Candace*, she is now to succeed to my Scepter as your lawful Queen, & possible such a one as will not prove unworthy to command you; I thank the Gods that they have

"give me

"given me time before my Soul turns her back upon the world, to chuse her such a husband, as without fear or shame she may receive by my orders and a general approbation; *Cleomedon*, who though a stranger among us, is he of all men whose alliance is dearest to my wishes, and whose Government will be sweetest to you, his person is known to you, his birth to some among you, and of those the rest may easily be formed, that there is none upon earth can justly boast so sublime an extraction, and therefore none likely to leave a more illustrious Race of Kings to *Æthiopia* than he; Receive him after me both for *Candaces* husband, and a King to those people which I am forced to abandon, & with him this promise from your dying King, that the gods never gave you a happiness parallel to that you will enjoy under the sway of his Scepter.

Hidaspes spake in this manner, while all the assistants almost swam in their own tears to hear him, and though they highly approved his generous and yet prudent choice of *Cleomedon* for a Successor, yet excess of grief, so overflowed the passage of their words, as they were pos'd for the present to express their resentments; and well might be, since he, who alone had more interest than all the rest, even *Cleomedon* himself, instead of paying his acknowledgment for a favour that topped his tallest wishes, appeared in a more dejected and dying posture than the King himself.

At last my Father stretching out his hand, and calling him by his name: "*Cleomedon*, said he, I leave thee my Daughter and my Crown, accept the present my Son, since I have nothing more pretious to bestow upon thee: *Cleomedon* putting one knee to the ground took the Kings hand and kissed it, but he had not the power to bring forth one single word, and the King after a few other short breathed Discourses, wherein among other things, he commended *Tiribastus* to him, as a man very capable of State-employment, his Spirits wait'd themselves by degrees to that low Ebb, as in fine he lost his speech, and within an hour after his Life.

Pardon me, Madam, pursu'd *Candace*, with a face cover'd with tears, if I cannot pass this Tragick part of my story, without paying this watry tribute (demanded by Nature and reason) to the memory of so sad a loss; Madam I lost a Father, to whom I was very dear, and a Father whose virtues merited the esteem and love of all that knew him; he remain'd cold and pale in *Cesario's* arms, and that Prince whose former affection to *Hidaspes*, as his Protector, his Benefactor, and the Father of *Candace*, was passionately increas'd by his last scene of kindness, after his death appear'd in a condition little differing from his, as if one Soul had animated both their Bodies, and the same time forsook and unfurnished her double mansion; from this profound astonishment he succeeded to sighs, and then by degrees found a tongue of his griefs, which delivered themselves in such doleful accents, as wrought as much pity from the company, as the loss of their King that caus'd them. All the credit that his Governour *Eteocles* had with him was then grown very necessary, and after he had suffer'd him to waite that whole night in Sighs, Tears and Complaints, whereof I suppose you willing to bate me the recital, he could find no other way to reduce him to himself, than by presenting me to his memory; that proved the strongest bridle, to retire the overflowing of his woes, and began to lead his thoughts aside from the loss, to a reflection upon the Legacy; the day following he grew more flexible to those reasons that assaulted his melancholly, and at last knocking off the Manacles of his grief, and restoring his courage to a perfect liberty, which indeed (as the general interest of *Æthiopia* was then tempered) necessity enjoy'd after he had caus'd the Kings body to be embalmed, with an intent to lay him at *Meroe*, with the Ashes of his Ancestors, and remembering the Enemy was near, by a general consent, he took the command of the Army, with a solemn Oath, in presence of all the Officers, that he would never turn his back upon *Nubia*, till he had bath'd his revenge of their Kings death, in whole Rivers of the Rebels blood.

This promise was fortunately followed by effect, and the next day having taken a general Muster of his Army, and finding it still consist'd of more than 10000 Horse, and 35000 Foot, he put himself in the head of it, and march'd directly to *Tenupsis*, whither, the Enemies Army was newly retir'd. It yet amounted to more than 50000 Combatants, and their General *Evander* (who had already been advertised of the Kings Death, with which he fed the fairest hopes of his success, and disdaining to fear a Man whose unpractis'd youth he concluded incapable to manage so great a Command) march'd up to him with a confidence full of pride, and offer'd him battel.

Cesario

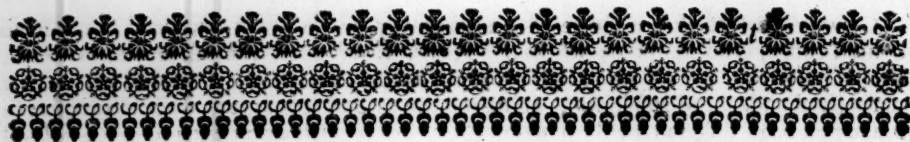
Casario accepted this defiance with a fierce joy, and actively appeared at the head of his Troops, in an Armour, whose deep black represented the sadness of his Soul, though now half turned into a noble anger; he led them on the Combat with such a daring and undaunted resolution, animated the coldest courages, with Examples so brave and beautiful, and spy'd them out advantages by such a prudent and quick-sighted conduct, as the victory, long disputed by hot arguments on both sides, lifted her self on our party, but she came in Scarlet, for the greedy fury both of General and Soldiers, still hunting for blood to quench the thirst of the revenge for the Kings death; did that day sacrifice to his Ghost above 40000 *Nubians* and compel'd the rest that escap'd the slaughter, to seek their safety within the walls of *Tenupsis*, which open'd its gates to favour their retreat.

Three dayes after, the victorious *Cleomedon* (though he had taken some slight wounds in the Battel) sat down with his Army before it, but because the City was strongly fortify'd, and now defended by above 10000 Men, it held his whole Army play for at least three Months time, during which, *Evander*, who disdain'd to shut himself up within the walls of a Town, dexterously posting in person from place to place, where he had his greatest resources, was grown as strong in number as before, and had once more received a condition to spin out the War to a tedious length.

At last the besieged City was carried by Storm, and all *Cleomedon's* authority could not hinder the *Ethiopians* from cutting the greatest part of the Soldiers that defended it, in pieces, and leaving very cruel marks of their vengeance in that desolate City.

After *Tenupsis*, *Cleomedon* besieged it, and with less pain took in divers other Cities, that were seated upon the banks of *Nilus*, and, when he had totally ranged that Country under his obedience, he advanced to meet *Evander*, who once more desirous to try his Fortune) came up the third time to give him battel. *Casario* proved again victorious, and not to amplify my story with needless circumstances or over-lade this relation with things that pass my experience, in one years time, which he spent in recovering *Nubia*, he defeated the Enemies in five signal Battels, took ten or twelve of their Cities by force, reduc'd all the rest by the terror of his Arms, and for a conclusion of his glorious exploit, accepting a defiance from *Evander* (now brought to the brink of his last extremity) that challenged him to a single Combat, he fought with him in view of both Armies, bravely slew him upon the spot, and by his death, cut up the last root of that Rebellion.

I have suffered my contracted recital to go down the stream of *Cleomedon's* actions, without touching some other things that pass'd in the interim of much greater concernment to my self, than any I have yet mentioned; but I trac'd these passages as far as they would reach, that I might not distract the method of my story, and now I shall step back to some accidents that beset my self, whereof the recital will doubtless be less offensive, than my late discourse of War, which yet I drew within as narrow a compass as my skill would give leave. "Think it not possible, Madam, reply'd the Princess *Elisa*, that I can taste any trouble in your narration, you tell your story so gracefully, and I already feel my self so deeply interested, both in what regards your own person, and concerns the adventures of a Prince so accomplished as *Casario*; as it is only a divertisement of this nature, that has power to conclude a short truce betwixt my griefs and I. The Gods grant, reply'd *Candace* embracing her, you may receive as happy a release of all your sorrows, as my wish can contrive for my own misfortune; In the mean time since you have relished some pleasure in the beginning of my story, I hope the part untold will much improve it, because it contains adventures of more importance, and much more worthy of your attention.



HYMEN'S PRÆLVDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART III. LIB. II.

ARGUMENT.

The politick praëises of Tyribasus, to play the double game of his Love and ambition. He seizes the sinews of the Kingdom, surprizes Meroe, and secures Candace's, person. Cæsario hastily advances with his thin Army, to pluck the prey out of his hands: defeats Antenor's forces by the way, and kills him. Fights the gross body of Tyribasus Army, with his handful of wounded men, which is all cut off, and himself (after he had deeply hurt and unhors'd the Tyrant) thrown to the ground among the dead. The unhop'd intelligence of his miraculous escape, stops the source of Candace's tears for his loss; by a secret combination, he plots her liberty, and the Tyrants ruine. Surpizes the Pallace by night with 4000 Men, and sends her down the Nilus to the City of Bassa, She is taken in the way, by the Pyrate Zenodorus. Her strange delivery from the rage of his brutish lust, by the successive assistance of Eteocles and Tyridates.



*W*hile Cæsario reveng'd the King my Fathers death, by spilling deluges of the Faithless Nubian's blood, and by so many memorable victories, was raising his renown to the highest sphere of Glory, I staid at Meroe under the guard of Tyribasus, and was long kept ignorant of my deplorable loss; 'tis true, an extraordinary sadness that sat heavy upon my heart, might well have hinted something to my fears, but I still imputed all to the absence of what I loved, and easily taught my self to believe, that to be barred by so vast a distance from the company and comforts of a Father and a Lover, was capable enough to wrap my Soul in the dull clouds of as deep a melancholly; at first indeed I confess it was often intermitted by the frequent intelligence of their happy progress in the War, nor could I receive young Cæsar's letters, or listen to the language of some that rung the report of his gallant actions through the City, with a mean or trivial delight, and yet that satisfaction, was still subject to the checks of those continual fears, that tendered his life, and I never understood how bravely he had beat off the foregoing dangers, without trembling at the thoughts of those that were likely to follow.

At last necessity became my intelligencer of this fatal disaster, & the arrival of the Kings body conducted with a solemn funeral pomp to Meroe left them no possibility to keep the

the mask any longer upon the face of truth. *Tyribasus* whose authority allowed him the freest access to my person, was he that first undertook to break the ice & acquaint me with it, and his recital of that lamentable Tragedy brought me to the saddest estate, that any affliction of that nature was ever capable to reduce the weakest and most womanish resistance, besides the impressions of blood that still sink themselves very deep in a tender heart, the memory of those particular indulgences, and Caresses I receiv'd from the best Father in the world, produc'd such doleful and almost deadly effects within me, as begot a sad suspicion in all those that came on purpose to bring me comfort, that I would hardly be ever won to receive it; complaints, tears, and sighs, from which nothing was capable to divert me, were the only company I was willing to keep and converse with, for many whole dayes together, and those that saw me assist at the Funeral obsequies of that great Prince, with a face that gave colours of death, saw some reason for their fears, that the Daughter would follow her Father too fast to the other world to charge the Court with a second mourning; and yet I must avow that in my hottest fit of affliction, I could not be insensible at a letter I receiv'd from *Cesario*, since a sweeter Solace for my sorrows was wrap'd up in that paper, than all other remedies were capable of giving; it was put into my hands, the next day after the Kings obsequies by a man of his, whom he had commanded to stay the delivery, till I had receiv'd the sad news from some other hand, not willing that the first message of my misfortunes should come from him; I read it so often over as my memory has kept the words, ever since in the same order they were written, and I think they were these, or very little different.

Cleomedon to the Queen of Æthiopia.

“**M**Adam, the Gods have thought it fit to call away the King your Father from the society of men, to shew them by your Example, that even those persons that nearest approach their nature are not exempted from adversity, and they permitted me not, without the shame of surviving him to render you this feeble proof of the deep share I go in your affliction, yet they are all my witnesses, that if I had not endur'd my life for your sake, I should scarce have suffer'd him to resign his Being, from whom you had yours, & dye alone without my attendance to the other world, nor can I stay my thoughts upon the sad condition, to which this deplorable news will bring you, without relapsing into those woes, that are little short of yours. I dare not Madam, dispute against the expence of some tears, your piety will doubtless pay to so dear a loss, which your interests here will not suffer me to come and wipe away before I have finished the sacrifice of that revenge I owe to my Masters Ghost, and tam'd your disloyal people to an incapacity of raising new storms in the haven of your Government; but my affection calls to your grief for a little moderation, and alarms your High-born heart to arm it self in its own greatness, for the encounter of these crosses that heaven prepar'd on purpose to try its Courage; they are those may raise you trophies upon fate it self, who has only forc'd a misfortune to leap over some few years, which at last you could never have avoided, and they are only those (if that consideration deserves the weighing) that have power to appease the perturbations of a Spirit, which must still be torn with mortal inquietudes, so long as you are afflicted.

This letter did really sweeten my displeasures more, than all the arguments of comfort could be rais'd by the whole company about me, and since 'tis but fit that I pass by those passionate and vain discourses, which flow'd beyond all rule and measure from my head-long grief, I will refer them to the judgment of your excellent nature, and only tell you that after I had render'd to the death and memory of my Father all that might well be expected from a child that honored him as he ought, at length, Time, Reason and *Cesario's* remembrance, began to tame the tempest of my griefs and render me capable of Conversation.

I was then solemnly crown'd Queen of Æthiopia, and receiv'd all the Oaths of fidelity

lity & allegiance with the ordinary formalities that were anciently us'd to my Predecessors : but *Tiribafus* still kept the power the King had left in his hands, as well over the Militia, as the customs and places of greatest importance in the Kingdom, nor did I trouble my thoughts in hatching any design to eclipse his authority, since I saw no reason to suspect he would abuse it, and indeed had I levell'd my intentions at any such thing, I should not have found it a facil enterprize, for the King had mounted him to such a degree of puissance, as he left himself no possibility to ruine the works of his own hands, though he had liv'd to desire it; in all the discourses he now made me, he never mentioned the Kings last words, that refer'd to his choice of *Cleomedon* for a Son in-law and Successor, but I had understood from divers other persons, and found it suited so fitly with mine own inclinations, as I felt not the least aversion in my Soul against it, and preserv'd no other thoughts of that brave Prince, (the intelligence of whose fresh victories, was still daily brought us upon the wings of fame) than as he, whom the Divine concurrence with my Fathers Will, and mine own wilhes reserv'd for a partner of my Crown and Bed; these hopes were more and more confirm'd by the still swelling report of his great actions, which guided him to a glory that might one day measure with that immortal renown, his Fathers Sword had reap'd: I impatiently expected the end of that civil War, that should bring him home to my embraces, when those designs were cross'd by a sad revolution of my affairs, and some strange accidents that must succeed to the next place in my story.

Tiribafus had so cunningly cover'd his ambitious aymes, not only before, but for three Months after the Kings death, as I could take no hold upon him with the least suspicion, and I saw he still deport'd himself with such an even indifferency, and an equal proportion of respect, as betray'd not the least sign in all his behaviour that would give my heart any hold of a revenging passion.

In the mean time, he form'd parties, fortified places, rais'd money, endeavour'd to gain the hearts of the People and Soldiery. and secretly fram'd all the Engines of a formidable puissance, that was ready for motion, when his affairs should invite to a publick appearance, then by degrees did his pride grow up to the same stature of his power, and began to hatch me a jealousy, which already whisper'd me some fears, that his greatness would declare against *Casario's* interest, and openly oppose my designs in his favour: I would then have been glad of a power to have pull'd him lower, but I saw my own weakness in the large glass of his puissance, and I could not inform my self of any state affair, without plainly preceiving that all the strength of *Æthiopia* was lodg'd in the head and hands of *Tiribafus*. However, he was now resolv'd to tread another path to his ends, than what he had formerly chosen, and in stead of expressing his love (if it were true that he did not put on a counterfeit passion on purpose, to play the game of his ambition better, as some after-passages did seem to infer) by sighs, glances, interrupted words, with other ordinary marks of affection, he still hid the face of his affection within the vizard of a cold respect, while he tri'd to mine the fort by other Engins, even the most considerable persons of my counsel, who often represented how much the necessity of my affair did urge me to chuse a Husband, and give a King to my people, that might prop and assist my feeble sex, in the sway of so weighty a Scepter.

Casario's absence made me disrelish all discourses of this nature, and endeavour to spin out the time till he might probably return victorious, by urging an excuse from my late disaster, whose unclos'd wounds still bled too freshly, so soon to licence any thoughts that could lend an ear to their propositions.

Tiribafus having thus begun by his agents was resolv'd to act the next part in his own person, and now thinking nothing too high and hard for his power to enterprize, he resolv'd to set his intentions at libertie, and once more bring his passion into the lists against me. To that purpose, one day after he had entertain'd me a while with some State affairs, insensible letting fall his discourse where he design'd it, and in spite of all the resolution that fortifi'd his natural boldness, changing pale at the thought of his undertakings. "Madam, said he, though your subjects find nothing in your Government that is not infinitelie above your Sex, yet if you scan your interests aright, you cannot but deem it requisite to bestow a King upon the universal vote of *Æthiopia*, as well to satisfy the ardent desire of your people, as to find a sweeter repose upon your own pillow; reason arms it self at all points to subdue your consent to this proposition, and
urges

“urges the necessity of a Masculine head and hand, to defend your territories from the
 “incroachments of neighbour Princes, and keep your warlike people (apt enough for
 “insurrection) in a happy and calm obedience. He let fall his eies when he came at
 “this period, & by that action taught me to divine a part of his intentions, this thought
 “struck my soul with a very sensible displeasure, and desirous not only to check, but if
 “possible to blast his hopes. “I have yet seen *Tyribasus*, said I, no such pressing necessity
 “as you seem to imply in your proposal, since if they rightly ballance your wisdom,
 “still seconded by those prudent heads that assist you in the management of State-affairs,
 “the *Aethiopians* need not to be hasty for a King to rule them; however when I find
 “my own and the general interest requires it, I shall not refuse, according to your good
 “advice, the alliance of a Prince, whose Government may prove agreeable, and pro-
 “tection advantageous to our people. I cannot think, Madam, reply'd the interess'd
 “*Tyribasus*, you can promise your self any safety in going beyond your own Confines
 “for the choice of a Husband, since if you once impower a stranger King to carrie the
 “Crown of *Aethiopia* into a forraign Dominion, besides that your Peoples liberty must
 “follow it, which in such an election will doubtless find an inevitable ruine, your own
 “condition will miss much of that sweetness and content you may enjoy with a person
 “below your dignity, who can never be so ingrateful to forget that you stoop'd to
 “take him up to a Sovereign authority. No *Tyribasus*, reply'd I, I shall hardly bow my
 “Spirit to look beneath my own birth among an inferiour rank of mortals for the
 “choice of a husband; and though I were willing to lean to such low thoughts, you
 “know, *Tyribasus*, I could never justly act them, since all the right I might have had
 “in my own disposal, was cut off by the Kings last will, who nam'd the person at his
 “death he had design'd to espouse me.

Tyribasus, discovering much trouble at these words, by the often changes of his
 colour; “When the King named you that husband, said he (by report of those that
 “saw him) he had lost the greatest part of his reason, and I know you are too well ad-
 “vis'd, to cast your eies upon a man that is no better than a fugitive, dispos'd of goods,
 “friends, revenue, & all that should support him, and one that could not have another
 “*Asylum* in the whole world, but what your Father gave him; besides he is *Cesar's*
 “emie, to whom (after the narrow escape of his pursuit by disguising his name and
 “condition) he will be no sooner known for what he is, but he will draw the whole
 “*Roman puissance* upon himself and all those that support him; his birth (since we
 “only take his own word for it) is uncertain enough, and suppose I grant him born of
 “*Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, I shall yet hold him inferior to the meanest Prince in the world,
 “if the issue of a lawful bed.

I was deeply incens'd at this rude language of *Tyribasus*, in contempt of *Cesar*; and
 had I let fall the reins of my resentment, I had doubtless shewn him the saucie and un-
 civil injurie he offered me at the perfect magnitude, but I was fearful to exceed the
 decorum of modestie, by patronizing what I lov'd, with too much ardour, and from that
 consideration, not without using some violence to bind my spirit, I was content to re-
 turn him this answer.

“The dying King declar'd no intention, in *Cleomedon's* favour, that the dimmest eie
 “about him might not easily discover, had been long designed in his perfect health,
 “and therefore it was rather an effect than a disease of his reason, that made him pub-
 “liquely avow that esteem at his death, which had dwelt very long in his breast before,
 “his birth is such as he need not envy the highest extraction upon Earth, if he be a
 “fugitive, dispos'd of goods and friends, it is only the default of his fortune, which
 “yet he advantageously repairs by his virtue; and if *Cesar* still hunts his life, we have
 “power enough to oppose his persecution, to which we are deeply obliged, by the
 “grandeur of his daily actions, and the glorious victories he still stains for our
 “service.

“What Madam, reply'd *Tyribasus*, wholly transported, is it then true that you prefer
 “*Cleomedon* before so many considerable men among your *Aethiopians*, that are a thou-
 “sand time more capable to command them, and more worthy to obey you than that
 “stranger? and where are those men, reply'd I, among the *Aethiopians*, that are wor-
 “thier to command than *Cesar*? See Madam, answer'd the audacious *Tyribasus*,
 “clapping his hand upon his breast, *Tyribasus* alone not only by his virtue, but all sorts of

“ other advantages, carries a better title than *Cæsario*, to every thing that may be call'd
 “ the reward of merit; it is my love, *Madam*, and not my ambition that composes this
 “ language, or if there be a little tincture of ambition in it, it is only to possess *Candace*,
 “ and not her Crown, this passion, that has so long been the Prisoner of my fear to
 “ displease you was never extinguish'd, and if it once more adventures to break from
 “ its melancholly Cell, and invade the light, 'tis because you have brought it to such
 “ extremities, as it could no longer endure to be led in so short a chain, while I thought
 “ it could not appear without the sin of offending you, the never so much as held up
 “ her dejected head, but now in avowing *Cleomedon's*, you authorise her liberty and
 “ 'tis from his fortune that he borrows her boldness, if he be worthy to serve you, I may
 “ challenge preheminance by the right of a thousand reasons known to the whole
 “ State, and if the *Æthiopians* must submit to the dominion of one of us, sure they will
 “ sooner chuse to obey one that was born in the bosom of their Country, than put on
 “ the shameful yolk of him that is an alien.

He would doubtless have gone on in this peremptory language, if grief and anger strained to their highest extremity, by his unparalleled rudeness, had not provoked me thus to intercept him.

“ Insolent man, said I, (*darting a look at him, compos'd of scorn and anger*) if my indulgence has fed thy pride so high to starve thy duty, I will make thee know thou hast plaid the fool to abuse it, and instead of making thy self a Sovereign to thy fellow-subjects, thou shalt soon feel that thou art still my vassal. I will never dispute, reply'd *Tyribasus*, the command you have over me, but *Cleomedon* shall always find my pretences are neither inferior to his in power or merit.

I had certainly lost all thoughts of patience, if after these audacious words he had stayed longer in my presence; but, willing to avoid the first bolts of my choler, he withdrew himself without staying for an answer, and left me liberty to converse with the anxious thoughts, and digest the cholerick humour he had stirr'd within me.

I should find it a hard task to represent my self, as my resentments had then render'd me, and the agitations of grief and anger still kept so strong a pulse at my heart, as made me that whole day incapable of any company; Oh! how did I accuse the King my Fathers memory, for lifting one of his Subjects to so prodigious a height, as gave him commission to offend me with impunity! what vain and airy inventions did my fancy frame, to ruine the power of that man, and stay the execution of his wicked inventions! but alas, which of these thoughts could lead me the way to a probability of prospering in such designs! I then consider'd I was young, a Maid, and Queen to a People, whose whole herd afforded not a Man that durst shock with *Tyribasus* puissance, without the support and assistance of some faithful persons, I found it impossible to shape any Engine or Enterprize against him; nay had I encountered some loyalty among my own, they would still have wanted strength to manage so haughty a design. Only *Cleomedon* (and he divided from me by the large Tract of Provinces betwixt us) was the sole person, upon whom I could fasten any rational hope of rescue; for besides, what the high reputation that his virtue, his grand services, and the King my Fathers last will had won him among the *Æthiopians*, might promise me, I expected all things from the greatness of his courage, and I knew his proper interest would engage him to the conservation of what another would unjustly deprive him.

I resolv'd then to call him home from *Nubia*, without considering how much his presence might still be necessary among those faithless people, from whom he had already gained three Battles, and taken in a great part of their strongest Garrisons, and without staying the result of a farther deliberation, or asking the advice of any person, I wrote to him in these terms.

Candace Queen of Ethiopia to Prince
CLEOMEDON.

“THE victory that inseparably waites upon your Sword, to those places where
“ occasion invites you to draw it, cannot defend you at this distance from that
“ in justice your Enemies and mine are plotting against you ; *Tyribasus* would rob you
“ of what is due by the triple title of the Kings last Will, your services, and my in-
“ clinations, and I find my self too weak to resist a puissance he has injuriously wrested
“ from me by usurpation. Come away then my dear *Casario*, with all the Forces are
“ left you, to dispute pretences of more importance, than the recovery of *Nubia*, against
“ Enemies more cruel than any you have there to encounter. I had rather lose that
“ part of my Dominion, than prove a sad witness to the loss of those hopes you have just
“ conceived of *Candace's* affection.

I trusted this Letter to the carriage of one of my own Servants, whose fidelity I knew
deserved no suspicion, but it never arrived at *Cleomedon's* hands, and understood a long
time after, that not only my first messenger had been intercepted and imprisoned by
Tyribasus, but all the rest that I sent besides, which denied me a possibility of receiving
any news from *Nubia*.

In the mean time *Tyribasus* was not ready to improve these beginnings to a progress,
and since the last undisguising of his aymes, pretermitted no occasion that might openly
shew his designs, and acquaint every common eye with his amorous addressee, as if he
had entred the lists of Love upon equal terms, and borrowed his boldness from a parity
of condition. I had almost dyed with despatch at his effrontery, and he no sooner
opened his mouth to resolicit his suit, but I still gave him a rude repulse in terms so
sharp and galling, as would have infallibly urged any spirit but his, to have raised the
Siege, as doubtless himself had done, if his Love and Ambition had not drawn in the
same yolk, and his desire of possessing me, been freshly supplied with new heats from
his aspiring design, to set a proud Crown upon his head.

One day offering me his hand to lead me to the Temple, and perceiving that after
a disdainful rejection of his, I had taken my Squire. “I see my services, said he, are
“ very distastful, though I know no other reason, than because they are offer'd with
“ more zeal and ardour, than all you receive beside from the rest of mankind, and possi-
“ ble the same reason that your Majestie takes for a just incitement of your censure,
“ would prefer them to estimation and acceptance in another Spirit ; I should not re-
“ fuse to receive them of you, reply'd I, as they are due from my Subject, if you would
“ only pay them upon that score ; but if they are brought to back any other aymes, I
“ know you not, because you have forgot to know me as you ought. It shall be the les-
“ son of my whole life, answered he, to know you as my Sovereign Queen, at whose feet
“ my Soul lyes prostrate by the command of a double authority, nor will I ever enter-
“ tain one single wish to get a dispensation of that homage. I here freely quit you, re-
“ ply'd I, of all you owe me, provided you will see me no more, and 'tis that *Tyribasus*.
“ the best and most agreeable service I shall ever receive at your hands.

Tyribasus perceiving I began to kindle at this discourse, would press it no further, but,
losing all hope in his designs to vanquish my aversions in these weapons, he resolved
to work his ends with ruder instruments than Love and Sweetness, which he plainly
saw had done him no service : suspecting the prejudice Delay might produce, and fear-
ing that *Cleomedon* returning from *Nubia*, and winning all the honest party to espouse
his quarrel, might give a dangerous shock to his ill-gotten authority, he concluded
from the arguments of an impulsive necessity to defer the blow no longer.

He was ready assured of all the strong places in the Kingdom, to the command of
which, he had still observed the caution to prefer no others but such as were all at his
own devotion, the treasure was wholly in his hands, or in those of his creatures, and
without his order neither Garrisons nor standing Troops could receive any payment,
he had so perfectly brought the Officers hearts with his liberalities that still came from
my

my Coffers, as they were all at his disposal, & when he flew at the highest pitch of his Masters favour, having made it his care to gain himself a popular esteem, by procuring some royal grants, that carried the face of a publick good, he thrived so strangely by these sly insinuations, as there were few persons among the *Æthiopians* (& those of the best quality, who because of their Birth & Vertue, would not be corrupted by his Gifts & Flatteries) that he had not engaged to favour his ambition; besides, finding a pretext of making grand Levies to send into *Nubia*, where *Cleomedon's* forces by fighting so often were much enfeebled, he had raised in divers parts of the Kingdom above six score thousand men, which disposed into several bodies, instead of marching towards *Nubia*, he had lodged in Garrisons, and caused them to be exactly paid; by which means he made himself sure of their hearts, and held them readily disposed to act his commands, without ballancing any thoughts upon the cause or quarrel.

These traitorous practises were not so secretly carried, but I had notice of them, from some that suspected his drift, and still preserved his unpoisoned fidelity; yet I found my condition too weak to countermine his plots, besides I had cause to fear that if I first declared, I should but spur him with a greater speed to his haughty Enterprize, from which a little patience might possibly divert him till *Cleomedon's* arrival, in whom I had circled all my hopes: But I received not one answer to all the letters I had written, and, then ignorant how the treachery of *Tyribasus* had used them, I unjustly accused my dear *Cesario*, for taking so slight and supine a notice of my affairs and his own.

When *Tyribasus* had ripened all his Contrivances for the purpose he intended, he resolved to stay the execution no longer, and one morning before the birth of day, here entered, there by his Orders into *Meroe*, at seven or eight several gates about 30000 Soldiers under the Command of his brother *Antenor* and two other of his friends, and presently seized upon the cross streets, the ends of streets, and all other places that were most fortifiable in the City, to prevent or oppose the peoples rising, if any such thing should happen.

The City was no sooner reduced to this condition, when *Tyribasus* appeared in the streets, with a throng at his heels of his chiefest Partisans, whereof the greatest number were of the most considerable persons among the *Æthiopians*, whose abject dispositions had lifted themselves so many fawning slaves to his fortune, and shewing himself in publick places, he made Orations to the Soldiers and people (which the Novelty had drawn from their houses) interred with many artificial reasons: he represented that he had taken instructions from the common interest, and not his own, to contrive and hatch that design for publick safety, that though his breast had long inclosed a passion for me, yet he would never have lifted his pretences to an honour, he confessed was much above him, If I had not obliged him to it, by the discovery of a resolution, to set the Crown of *Æthiopia* upon the head of a young Stranger, a Fugitive, abandoned of God and men, without either support or refuge, but what he had borrowed of us: in fine, a man to whose Regency he knew the *Æthiopian* Nobility would never submit, and one they could suffer to share the Sovereignty, without provoking *Augustus* their mortal Enemy, and the whole puissance of the Roman Empire against them, he then insinuated they might make a fitter choice Prince in their own Country, whose inclinations and integrity they had known by a long tract of experience, and a man that neither wanted wisdom and clemency to Govern, nor valour to defend them from all sorts of Enemies; that the Queen though prepossessed with some partiality to the young Stranger, would in time be reduced to do homage to Reason, when once she saw herself obliged by the universal votes of her people, and understood by the advertisement of time, that this petty violence was offered her to no other end, than her own advantage. He larded this discourse with other likely arguments to take with a people that were generally inclined to wish him well, and then supported by force and assisted by fear (which of all the passions has the greatest operations upon base and vulgar Spirits) he obtained all his wishes of an intimidated people.

The honest Party sighed among themselves, at the injuries were offered to their afflicted Princess, and the King their Masters memory, but they were too feeble both in force and number to divulge their discontents, and the Soldiers first beginning to cry, *Let Tyribasus be our King, let him espouse our Queen Candace*, which was seconded so loudly by the general acclamation of those that favoured his ambitious Interest, as by little

little and little that beaft the multitude (ever a friend to novelty and disorder) and now flattered by *Tyribafus* promifes, took example by his friends and Soldiers to fing their parts to the fame tune through all the ftreets : *Let Tyribafus be our King, let him efpoufe our Queen Candace.*

The principal inhabitants of *Meroe* that would not confent to this baseneſs and were not ftrong enough to oppoſe it, either kept themſelves cloſe in their Houſes, or forſook the City, that they might eſcape the guilt of being ſufferers or fautors of ſo black a Treafon ; and there wanted not ſome among them that ſecretly ſtole into *Nubia*, with a purpoſe to find out *Cleomedon*, and bely him to vindicate the quarrel of their injured Queen, or fall a ſacrifice to loyalty.

After the conſent and acclamation of the people, *Tyribafus* called a Council that conſiſted of a few principal perſons about him, he cauſed himſelf to be voted Prince of the *Ethiopians*, not ſuppoſing it ſafe (for fear of growing odious by too manifold an uſurpation) to aſſume the quality of King before he had efpoſed their Princeſs.

You may eaſily judge that all theſe things (though begun in the firſt infancy of day) could not paſs without any knowledge, yet the intelligence came late to my ear, and I firſt received it with ſuch a troubled apprehenſion, as it was long before my aſtoniſhed reaſon could come to it ſelf, or put any thoughts in order to compoſe a reſolution ; at laſt calling for my cleaths (for I was ſtill in bed) I went out of my Chamber only followed by my women, with a few of my faithfulleſt Officers, that had taken an alarm from the noiſe to attend my perſon ; I went haſtily down the ſtairs, with a purpoſe to ſhew my ſelf to the people, and, if poſſible, by my preſence put a ſtop to the progreſs of that miſchief ; but croſſing the Pallace-Court, inſtead of my ordinary Guards, I found at the great Gate two battalions of Soldiers with unknown faces that defended it, and inſolently laid hold of my Chariot Horſes as they were paſſing through, and when I was lighted and come on foot to the Gate, reſolving to ſhew my ſelf in the ſtreets in that condition, thoſe that guarded it, not daring to oppoſe my paſſage with the points of their Halberts, ſhut the Gate in my preſence, which at that inſtant gave me intelligence, that together with my Crown, I had loſt my liberty.

I ſhall forbear to repeat the paſſionate complaints my reſentments ſent to Heaven, againſt the injuries of fortune, ſince to allow them a place in my ſtory, would be as uſeleſs, as themſelves were vain ; yet I ſtruggled very hard to keep a little moderation ſtill at the helm of my behaviour, and ſerving my ſelf with ſome courage that Heaven had naturally given me, I turned back to my Chamber, betraying leſſe apprehenſion in my looks, words and aſtions, than would poſſible have been confeſſed by other perſons of my age and ſex, in a like diſorder.

When I was entered my Chamber, all my Maids throwing themſelves at my feet, fell a bewailing with bitter ſobs, tears, and lamentable complaints the calamitous condition and captivity of their Miſtreſs, but inſtead of bearing my part, I fell a chiding the extreams of their affliction, and ſo ſtrongly over-ruled my own griefs, with ſuch a conſtancy and aſſured aſpect and geſture, as my Eemies could not ſo much as find a footſtep of a tear upon my viſage : I would needs have all the reſt to compoſe their looks by my model, and to diſpoſe them to it ; “ Comfort your ſelves my friends, ſaid I, with this belief, that *Tyribafus* may be your Tyrant, but he ſhall never be your King, if he muſt firſt be *Candaces* Huſband.

After theſe words, with the addition of a few others to the ſame purpoſe, I laid my ſelf down upon my Bed, where I reſolved to expect my Deſtiny with patience. I had continued in that poſture a good part of the day, when (after he had brought his ambitious ends to the paſs I related) *Tyribafus* came into my Chamber, followed by a part of thoſe Traitors that favoured his deſign, who now no longer treated him as a particular Man, but a lawful King : as he entred my Chamber, and approached my Bed, he ſtill affected ſome form of reſpect ; and, inſtead of doing honour to his new dignity, I received him without ſo much as ſtirring from my place, or almoſt vouchſafing to turn an Eye upon his Viſage : this coldneſs ſtrangely ſurprized him, being doubtleſs prepared to receive the ſhock of ſomething more violent and impetuous, and this unexpected encounter ſtruck him dumb for a ſeaſon, and ſet his thoughts on work to find out ſome other diſcourſe than what he had premeditated to comfort me, but I gave them no time to finiſh it, and throwing a contemptuous look or two at him : “ You have done a

" brave and gallant act, *said I*, in despoiling a young Princess and your lawful Queen
 " (committed to your guard, by her Father your King and Master) of her Crown and
 " Liberty, repaid that confidence with a grand fidelity, and made a generous use of
 " your Masters favour, whose inconsiderable bounty raised your crawling fortunes to
 " this proud height and greatness, wherewith you have ruined his only Daugh-
 " ter.

Tyribasus was deeper galled with shame at this calm reproach, than if I had edged it with sharper language and more vehemence, nor could he cover it so quaintly that it was not easily perceived by those were near him, but as he had dexterously learned to remove all the opposition that shame or remorse could plant in the way to his ends, he quickly recovered himself, and regarding me with more assurance, than the sense of his Crime might well have left him; " You have some cause to accuse me, *said he*, for
 " countervening your inclinations, and taking part with your Subjects to oppose your
 " design in the choice of a Stranger, whom you could not have married without the
 " ruine of your people, my endeavours are dedicated to the preservation and not the
 " robbery of your birth-right, and you have too long been mistress of my liberty, for
 " me to attempt any thing against yours: You are still Queen of the *Æthiopians*, and
 " shall ever be so, since *Tyribasus* will rather die than divorce you from that dignity:
 " But since necessity requires that a man should share it with you, and with it obtain
 " another a thousand times more desirable, and as much more glorious, you need not
 " think it strange that the desire of acquiring you rather than that of reigning, should
 " wing my pursuit of a fortune in that Path where possibility was my guide, after I had
 " trod all others that did but lead me astray. That fortune thou talkest of, *reply'd I*,
 " half mad with spight, is neither thine by birth nor merit, since there is too much
 " baleness in the one, and too little worth in the other; and should I ever prove so
 " degenerate, to think a subject might deserve my choice, sure I should not lose so
 " much as a glance upon him, that seeks no other way to prefer himself, but by violence
 " and treason. What ever thou dost by the licence of a vile usurpation, neither thy
 " plundered authority, nor my weakness can disguise our conditions, and in spight of
 " both, I shall alwaies be the Queen, and thou shalt ever be my Subject. You should
 " alwaies have been my Queen (*replied Tyribasus, dissembling the pique he received at*
 " *my words*) though Heaven had not given you a Crown, and I should ever have been
 " your Subject, though the greatest Monarch upon Earth; but in your Authority and
 " my submission, I shall not lose a grain of the glory I pretend to; and when Time and
 " Reason (which I hope will quickly uncloud your Majesties eyes) shall raise a power
 " by degrees, to dissipate your first resentments, I know they must be succeeded by
 " others of a gentler strain, that will no longer suffer you to regard him as an Enemy, a
 " Traitor, and Usurper, that adores you with so powerful a passion, and so perfect a
 " respect, and a man whose only zeal for your interests, has compelled him to displease
 " you.

He had said more in his own defence, if, after commanding him to leave me to my repose, I had not actually assured him, by turning away to the other side, that I was then resolved to exchange no more syllables with him. He thought it not fit to importune me further, and after he had strictly charged those persons about me to serve me with the same care and diligence as before, he quitted the Chamber.

He still left me the whole Palace to my self, with some shadow of respect, and a guard for my person, little different in number to those that formerly waited, but they still followed me, not so much for honour and defence, as to abridge me of my liberty, and though with their attendance I was allowed to visit any part of the City, yet I never essayed to shew my self in publick, but I still found all the passages stopped, and the Gates shut upon me: the sense of my captivity gall'd me more than the loss of my Kingdom, but I endeavoured to support both with an invincible constancy, till the hand of Heaven should set a date to my afflictions, which I had little reason to hope from the help of a humane arm.

In the mean time *Tyribasus* appeared with all the displayed Ensigns of Royalty, kept the same number of Guards and Officers about him, that alwaies belonged to the Kings of *Æthiopia*, presided in State-affairs, with an absolute authority, and though he placed my name with his in such Dispatches and Commissions, as carried the Royal signature,

signature, yet I was never called to their Councils, nor my consent or advice demanded in any affair of importance.

The Tyrant perplexed me with his daily visits, and still discoursed me his passion, I confess with little alteration of respect, but he did so plague me with his own, and the solicitations of others to espouse him, as his cruel persecution often drove me beyond the bounds of that moderation I had proposed to my self.

One day by an excessive redoubling these kind of torments, he had put me past all my lessons of patience, and after I had suffered him a while, not without constraint, to talk me his amorous trash.

"*Tyribasus*, said I, hold your self to your first intention, which is to Reign, or (to name it better) to tyrannize over my *Æthiopians*, and trouble your self no more with the other, on which you would have never bestowed a thought, if your ends had not led you to dress Ambition in the cloaths of Love; had you loved the Person, and not the Crown of *Candace*, you would have sought out some other way to express it than by usurping her Estate, and detaining her person in cruel captivity, and if you cannot make that Crown sit sure upon your head, without espousing the legitimate Heir, know you shall never be lawful King of *Æthiopia*; the shortest way for you had been to cut me off from the world; and though I now knew you resolved to be my Executioner, that full assurance could not render me more your Enemy, than those hateful injuries you have already offered me.

He seldom got better language than this at my hands, which yet he received with an unmoved aspect, expressing by all his words and actions, that he fixed his fairest hopes upon time, for the change of my humour.

In the mean time I sighed away my sad hours, in this deplorable Captivity, while the King, my neighbours, my allies, and most of them my near kindred, were all so base as to let me lie in my Chains, without attempting my liberty, so strangely had the puissance of *Tyribasus* affrighted them; yet I strove to support their unkind, or rather cowardly oblivion, with a calm resentment, but I could not pass a thought upon *Cleomedon*, that was not the child of comfortlesse grief, nor find out the shadow of a reason, why he should be so ardent for my Interests in the *Nubian War*, and set so slight an esteem upon my Letters, which me thought was but too plainly proved, by the sloath of his obedience to come away at my command: "What, would I sometimes say, with a storm of sighs and sobs, can he, for whom alone I suffer so many disgraces, appear so insensible, as not to vouchsafe one line in answer to my Letters, and am I still such a fool to link my soul to an affection, with so much obstinacy that has made me miserable, while he, disesteeming my repose, runs hotly on his chase of glory, perhaps not allowing one light reflection upon those torments I suffer for his sake, Ah Son of *Cesar*! is it possible, that mong so many grand qualities, which inhabit thy soul, ingratitude should find a harbour? hast thou tyed thy heart so blindly to the dotage of a vain reputation, to cashier the remembrance of a Princess thou didst once love, and a Princess that has lost her Crown and Liberty, onely because she would not lose her interest in thee.

Sometimes this thought would put me into very violent resentments against him, and might have possible produced something to his disadvantage in my breast, if *Tyribasus* himself had not served for his justification; one day (to convince my affection to *Cleomedon*) upbraiding me with some words he had seen in the Letters I wrote him, & this heedlesse confession of his fraud, by the help of a question or two suddenly asked him to that purpose, intangled him in such a Dilemma, as he could neither disavow their surprisal, nor deny that he had ever since detained my messengers in Prison: I received no slight comfort from the knowledge I took of *Cesar*'s Innocence, and though I now despaired of conveying a Letter to his hands, since I missed that mark so unexpectedly, while I had my liberty, yet I cherished a hope, that the loud noise of my misfortunes would quickly travel with such an alarm to his Ears, as would infallibly bring him home to my succour.

This hope was credited with a great deal of reason, and to seat every thing with a just method, in its own place that relates to my story, you are now to know, that while I languished in Prison, the victorious *Cleomedon*, had compleated his conquests in *Nubia*, gained the last battel, and with his own hand killed *Evander*, the Enemies General in

a single Combat, when those faithful *Ethiopians*, that forsook *Meroe*, the same day my misfortunes began to appear in publick, with divers others that followed him that way from several places arrived at his Camp, and brought the sad news of all that had happened: He received and repented it (as I since heard) with such apprehensions as became his affection, and after he had openly professed the dereliction of *Tyribasus* treachery, in terms that expressed a noble indignation, in a few daies time he settled the *Nubian* affairs, with as much prudence and precaution, as his impatience to be gone would permit him, and leaving that people no power to re-attempt such actions of a long time after, nor will to exchange the blessings of a quiet life, for the troops of miseries that march with an intestine war (after he had rewarded their Rebellion, with the death of 200000 of their men, the taking in of all their Cities, and six signal overthrows in the field) he put himself upon the way to *Meroe*, in the head of his victorious, though shattered Army, which now scarce amounted to more than 20000 men, the remains of so many Combats, where their Companions perished, but they were so entirely affected to *Cleomedon's* Interests, as they all took a solemn Oath, either to die with him in the quarrel, or revenge and re-seat their Queen in the throne of her Ancestors.

In this confidence they had given him, without informing himself of the Enemies strength, he marched towards *Meroe* with an admirable expedition. Those places in his way that held for *Tyribasus*, did but vainly oppose his passage, for he made all fly before him, with a marvellous facility, and his Army was now encreased by the coming in of some faithful Subjects, that lifted themselves in his Troops with the additional number of 4 or 5000 men; yet he could not make so much speed in his march, but *Tyribasus* had notice of it before he had left half the way behind him; the news made him hast away dispatches on all sides, to rally his Forces that lay scattered in their several quarters, into one gross body; and while this was doing, he sent his Brother *Antenor*, a brave and valiant Captain, with 30000 Combatants, that were then ready for a march to go meet *Cleomedon*. *Antenor* advanced towards him with great expedition, nor did *Cleomedon* make less hast to come to the encounter, the two Armies faced one another about six daies journey from *Meroe*, that of *Antenor's* consisted of fresh and tired men, better Armed and appointed than *Cesar's*, and much the stronger in number, however *Cesar* perceiving he could not safely allow himself the leisure to stay the ballancing of those disadvantages presented him battle, and fought it so fiercely as there had never before been acted so bloody a Tragedy upon the Stage of *Aethiopia*; I know not how to give you the particulars, but some that were Actors there, have since related me things that were altogether prodigious; *Cesar* flew upon his Enemies like a furious Lion, and fought more like an enraged *Hercules*, than a valiant Warrior; and after he had done things which would never have found belief among men, if the uncorrupted truth had not been brought away by so many Witnesses, he sought out the Brother of *Tyribasus*, killed him in the very middle of his Squadrons with his own hand, and that day suffering an excess of choler to trample upon the natural sweetness of his inclinations to pity, he animated his men with so many bloody examples from his invincible arm, as *Antenor's* whole Army were cut in pieces with their Captain, and there was scarce one man that escaped their fury: but to qualifie this fortune, there were 5 or 6000 slain on *Cesar's* party, many of the rest hurt, and himself had received two or three deep wounds, that in spite of his spirit forced him for divers daies to be a Prisoner to his Bed, not without some danger of his Life.

He was ready to die with displeasure at this confinement, and as his own reason did assure him that the success of his affairs depended upon his personal diligence, so he might easily foresee a part of his following misfortunes through the present prohibition of his liberty by those unlucky wounds.

The news of *Antenor's* total defeat quickly flew to *Meroe*, and if *Tyribasus* was torn with grief and rage for the death of a Brother, whom he highly esteemed, I did not celebrate my *Cesar's* success with a mediocrity of joy, nor offer the Gods any cold or sluggish vows for a continuation of their assistance.

Tyribasus, half distracted with fury, and deeply vowing his brothers revenge, made such impatient hast to draw up all his Forces to a general Rendezvous, as before *Cesar* could quit his bed and march from the place where his wounds had arrested him, we beheld above 100000 Combatants drawn together before the Gates of *Meroe*; and

Tyribasus,

Tyribasus, after he had set a strong guard upon my person, and left another in the City, put himself into the head of them and marched against *Cleomedon*. But first, he came armed at all points to take his leave of me, and methoughts I saw his anger sparkle in his eyes, however he struggled with himself in my presence, to sweeten the fierceness of his looks. "Madam, said he, till now I have spared *Cleomedon's* life, because you loved him but the death of a dear Brother hath strangled all the pity I had for him, and "I am now going to sacrifice him to the ghost of *Antenor* and mine own repose. to "which he would be a perpetual trouble, should I still suffer him to stay in the world; "the Tyrants numerous Army, and *Cesar's* weakness, of which I was assured by a certain intelligence, had already filled me with fear of a sad event, that was founded upon too much reason, but this last threat that *Tyribasus* uttered with so proud a confidence, froze my soul with a mortal apprehension, and regarding him with an eye that could not stay some disobedient tears, which crept away upon my cheeks: "Didst thou "go against *Cleomedon*, said I, with forces equal to his, I would not harbour the least "doubt of a certain Victory, but feeble as he is, I hope the Gods in fighting for him, "will strike in my quarrel with the Sword of Justice: *Tyribasus* quitted my Chamber without a reply, and in a short time after the City.

Cleomedon still kept his bed in a very weak condition near the place where he defeated *Antenor's* Army, when he learned that *Tyribasus* was coming to fight him in the van of 100000 men, his Army scarce consisting of 16000, & of those 10000 wounded, besides his own three hurts so excessively pained him, as they might well have disabled any other person of a more delicate Complexion to sit on horseback; but all these reasons could not oblige him to fly the Combat, nor lend any credit to the Counsel of his Governour and Friends, who earnestly pressed him to retire, as it was yet time enough if he had been willing: "Were there but the least appearance of a possibility, "said he, to re-inforce our Army with any fresh supplies for the Queen's service, I "would providently reserve my life for her interests, but since all my hopes are dead, "only a few excepted that still breath in your valour, I had rather die generously with "you, than take my life upon shameful terms, and carry it where it cannot be useful. "I shall not blame any for retiring that can be affrighted with death, and with the help "of those undaunted courages that dare stay with me and affront it, I may possibly "strike some fear through the Soul of *Tyribasus*, in the very Centre of his Army.

With this resolution he called for his Arms, and mounted on horseback, he advanced with that handful of men to meet his Enemies, who were all resolved to die in his Company.

The next day he came in view of *Tyribasus* Army that covered all the Campania, and stretched it self out on either side, with two long half Moons to environ him, but he took not the least astonishment from that object, and turning towards his valiant Companions with as much vivacity and assurance in his looks, as if he had gone to triumph: "My Friends, said he, we must all die to day for the service of our Queen, but in our "death find a glory preferable to the condition of our Enemies, and offer *Candace* as "fair a Sacrifice as she ought to hope from her faithful Subjects.

At these words he charged in through a world of his Enemies, who not acquainted with his design to die, stood amazed at the prodigality of his Valour; they were all presently encompassed by the Tyrants command, which they never so much as endeavoured to hinder, and *Cesar* seeking none but *Tyribasus*, made his name sound on all sides, and loudly called him to Combat where-ever he addressed his steps or blows, Yet he had found it impossible to aboard him, by reason of those vast numbers that defended his person, if *Tyribasus* (who indeed was a valiant man) had refused the challenge. In fine, *Cesar* throwing down all before him, with blows that might better be called the effects of a desperate rage than a human valour, (*Tyribasus* pressing towards him to facilitate his Enterprize) buckled with his Rival in the midst of his men, gave him two deep wounds in the body, and threw him from his horse to the earth in a swoond; but *Tyribasus* was quickly relieved by a great number of his own men that flew in to his rescue, and took him up from the place where he lay, and *Cesar* (constrained by the throng to turn his Sword another way) received so many blows from his Enemies on all sides, as at last by the great effusion of his blood, and the loss of all his

forces, he fell from his Horse among the dead without either sense or knowledge : Scarce one man of his little Army escaped the slaughter, but they did things before they dyed, that may justly claim a preheminance in the story of those brave *Lacedemonians*, that acquired so beautiful a reputation, by perishing with their valiant King at the batel of *Thermopyle*. *Tyribasus* lost twice that number of his own men that composed their Army, and himself ran a greater risque of his life, than ever he encountered in all his former dangers.

In the mean time I staid at *Meroe* busied with fears, tears, and prayers, wherewith I incessantly solicited Heaven for *Cesar's* safety, every thing my thoughts could glance at, served to feed those apprehensions that destroyed my repose, and I had already worn out many tedious nights, without so much as closing my Eie-lids, when to redouble my cruel inquietudes, the day before I learned the sad news, my fears had so often foretold ; *Clitie* delivered me a Letter she had newly received from an unknown Soldier, as she came back from the Temple ; suspecting the truth, I opened it with a trembling hilt, and met with these words which the poor Prince had wrote, hazarded to that Soldiers fidelity some few hours before he had charged his Enemy.

Cleomedon to the Queen Candace.

“ I F any reason could instruct me how to render my life still serviceable to your interests, I would not stock it upon so desperate a cast in this unequal Combar, where to I am now marching without any hope of Victory, and this incertainty might happily induce me to preserve it, if something did not prompt me with a probability in this attempt, of tumbling *Tyribasus* from the top of his plundered honour. Madam, if I can sacrifice him to your just resentments, and redeem you that pretious liberty and repose (of which he has so barbarously bereaved you) at the price of his blood and mine, I will spill them both to a drop, and perish without reluctance ; but if death cuts me off before I execute the Traitor, pardon the failing to my weakness, and let pity preserve some remembrance of him, who could not part with his life upon terms of more happiness and glory, than to die for the rights of his royal Mistress.

The perusal of these words laid a greater weight of woe upon my Soul, than ever yet it supported, and though of late it had been argued with many anxious perplexities, yet I now resented so cruel an encrease of my misery, as rendered me incapable of company and comfort ; I spent that day in Tears and Sighs, but the next that succeeded it was yet more dolefully employed, since it brought me the accomplishment of all my fears, in the sad news of *Cesar's* bloody defeat, with the loss of his whole Army, all those that had made me the recital, assured me he was seen fall dead from his Horse, after he had left some impression of revenge upon his Rival in two dangerous wounds he had given him, and done actions besides of so stupendious a nature, that they seemed to hold as great a disproportion to Truth, as those fictitious tales of our ancient Heroes.

Madam, you will easily judge, how cruelly the sense of this disaster stretched my heart-strings, and to confirm that thought, you may please to know that I sunk dead in my womans arms, and lay a long time in that condition, before the remedies they applied, could bring back my senses that were all fled a way from their usual offices ; and when at last they waked me from my trance, I fell a wailing my loss in the dolefullest accents, that were ever expressed by the lawfulest and most impetuous grief ; and all my actions perswaded those about me, that I was become an Enemy to my Life. My woman durst not stir from me in that estate wherein they saw cause enough to fear, that my own hands would dispatch the business of my despair, and all that day I was strictly guarded, rather as a distracted person, than a Princess, that in the preceding accidents of her life, had given the world so far a Sample of her constancy.

When my sighs had left me some liberty to speak : “ My dear *Cesar*, cry'd I, since thy soul is driven from her sweet habitation for my Interest, 'tis but reason mine should follow her to the other world, and I am very willing to go keep thee Company

"pany by resigning that life, which thou hast bought too dear at the price of mine;
 "would to heaven I could have condition'd with the destinies aforehand to excuse thy
 "thred for mine, thou should'st have seen me run into the arms of my pale Execution-
 "er, with as great a greediness as hurry'd thee to this unequal Combat; but since
 "the Deities deny'd me that favour, believe it I will do that without repugnance to fol-
 "low thee, which I would have done with joy to save thee; there is nothing left up-
 "on Earth that has power to stay me here now when thou art gone, and my last Act
 "shall tell that monster, who thinks he has securely seated his fortunes upon thy ruine,
 "that all those flattering hopes will prove Impostors.

To these succeeded a world of other words to the same purpose, and as the kindness I shew'd *Cleomedon*, had been publicly Authoris'd by the King my Fathers will, so I made no scruple to avow the inclination I had for him to all those that overheard me; the force of my imagination still kept his lovely image before my eyes both day and night, and my reason was sometimes so giddied with the violence of my grief, as talk'd to my poor Prince in such discourfivè terms, as if I had seen him there in a condition to return me an answer.

My sorrows were risen to this degree, when *Tyribasus* came back to *Meroe*, or was rather brought back in a Litter, with the marks of *Cleomedon's* valour still about him, which had made him run such a manifest hazard of his life. He saw me not of divers daies after his arrival, as well because his wounds confin'd him to his Bed, as that he yet fear'd (understanding to what desperate estate the violence of my grief had brought me) to appear in my presence; but so soon as the success of his cure would give him leave to take the air, he came to my Chamber. My passionate detestation of his last act, had still held it self up at the same impetuous height whereto it was risen at his first conception, and I no sooner saw him that was the cruel cause of it set his foot in my Chamber, but breaking into a furious out-cry against him; "Barbarous man, cry'd I do'st thou come to shew me the bloody spoils of *Cleomedon*? and could'st thou not content thy self to rob the world and me of so great a treasure, without increasing, my horror, by bringing the face of this inhumane butcher in my sight? com'st thou to insult upon the miseries of a wretch, that is taking care to dye, since thy cruelty has bereav'd her of him for whose only sake she lov'd her self; and can'st thou not think thy revenge compleat in the murder of him that merited my affection, to the prejudice of the unjust pretences but thou must rudely press into my presence, to aggravate the weight of woe thou hast to my soul for ever? *Tyribasus* gave way to this Torrent of words, which was violently followed by divers others of the same stamp, till they had wearied out my weakness to admit, from a tumult of sighs and sobs, the short interruption of some moments silence, in which vacancy, striving against the stream of his own thoughts, to express some sorrow for what he had done: I am too deeply concern'd in your displeasure, said he, to sing any *Io Pean's* in your presence for a thing that immoderately afflicts you; and though the death of my Brother, with divers of my friends besides, the dangerous impediments he strewed in the path of my intentions, and his particular design against my life, might leave me little cause of regret for the loss of *Cleomedon*; yet truth her self is my witness, that his death cannot sink so deep an impression of grief in your spirit, without stamping some sensibility of the same nature in mine; and were it now in my power to give him his life, though I knew it would prove yet a greater foe to my repose, believe it Madam, he should live again upon your score; but since the Gods have neither left it in my disposal, nor your power, by thus tormenting your self to change his condition, whose obsequies you honour with the lavish expence of such a treasure of tears, chuse a resolution worthy of your self, and lesson your griefs for him the Destinies have ravish'd, with the consideration of what they have still left you; when you have once put all things in the scale of your judgment, you will not find your misfortunes weigh so heavy as you thought them; and time may possibly convince you to a belief, that your repose could never be better establish'd, than upon this loss, to which your Eyes have paid so rich a Tribute.

He had further pursu'd this discourse, if (no longer able to endure it) I had not thus passionately intercepted the progress: "Cease wicked man, cry'd I, cease to exasperate my sorrows by thy base dissimulation, and injurious comfort,, I do not ex-
 "pect

"perfect thou should'st drop any of thy Crocodile tears upon the grave of *Cleomedon*, nor ought I to take advice from thee how to temper my sorrows, thou hast not gorg'd thy cruelty enough with *Cleomedon*'s blood, and the game of thy ambition is but half plaid out, nor canst thou perfect thy revenge upon such an Enemy, unless thou dispatchest this other half of himself that he left behind him: thou hast no other way to fix the Crown upon thy head, which so long as thou lettest me live will sit but tottering, and when thou hast once re-united me to that part of my self from which I cannot long be separated, I will forgive all the bloody injuries thou hast done me.

To these words I added many others with such an excess of vehemence, and so large a quantity of tears, as *Tyribasus* (not able to resist some risings of pity in his breast) quitted my chamber, and left me a little comfort behind him in his absence. Madam, it would ask too long a time to repeat all the passionate complaints that confusedly bubbled up from the source of my excessive sorrow: my afflictions were strong enough to block up all the passages of nature; and the contempt of life would infallibly have laid me in the dust, since grief alone had strength enough to drag me to my tomb, if the tender care of my attendants had not half compelled me by perpetual solicitations to receive some nourishment, or rather the Gods to whom the state of my condition was better known than my self, had not decreed me a longer life, I think on purpose to make it the mark of more misfortunes: and thus by their secret order, I drew out my languishing daies in so lamentable a manner, as doubtless might have furnished the rockiest souls with a sense of pity. The Name of *Cleomedon* was eternally in my mouth, and his Idea incessantly in my memory; the continual torments I inflicted upon my self had already frighted the fresh colour from my cheeks, and that slender stock of beauty, wherewith the general opinion till then had flattered me, began to shrink it self behind a cloud, and suffer so sickly an Eclipse, as those persons that were most familiar with my face, had much ado to know me.

I would now no longer look upon *Tyribasus*, but as a Monster that was ever ready to devour me, and when ever he approached my presence, I still fled from him if it were possible, as I would have done from a Tigre or some other Beast more savage.

After having suffered for a time (I confess with some patience) this rigorous usage at my hands, he began at last to change the face of his behaviour towards me, and he now sought at several encounters to make me understand, that since sweetness and respect had failed to win me, he would serve himself in a severer manner, with the power he had in his hands to subdue me; but I held my life at so poor a rate, as it easily gave me a contempt of all his menaces, and the deep vows I often took in his presence to be my own Executioner, when ever he attempted any thing upon me by violence, arrested the effects (for a time) of his wicked resolutions. Thus had I lived neer two months time since the loss of *Casario*, and now I had quitted my Chamber, and begun to walk in the Palace-gardens, a liberty was allowed me in the presence of my guards, who strictly observing their Masters command, attended all my motions, only when I walked the Allies with my woman, they kept themselves at a distance, and provided I was within a reach of the Eye, they took so little care to be neerer my Person, as sometime they suffered me to be two or three hundred paces from them: at the beginning of my restraint, they were much more exact, but *Tyribasus* was willing to lengthen my chain a little, with design to soften my heart, and sweeten my rigours against him, securing himself with a confidence, that since he had laid *Casario* in the dust, he had no more enemies left, that were capable to enterprize any thing for my deliverance.

For the most part I suffer'd no man to come neer me in those walks, and my Equires, with the rest of my other Servants in ordinary, whose offices enjoyned them to be neer my person, staid by my order with them that guarded me, while I admitted no other attendants but those of my own sex, nay I often commanded my women too to stay behind me at a distance, while propping my self upon *Clitie*'s arm, I sought out the solitarieest places to entertain my sad thoughts with *Casario*'s memory.

One day I was busied in this melancholly employment, and (supported on either side by *Clitie*, and my Governess *Eurinoe*, in whom I repos'd an equal confidence) was walking in an Alley, about 200 paces from my Women, and more than twice that distance from my Guards and Officers, when at the corner of an Alley that led to the same

Arbour,

Arbour, where *Casario* surpriz'd the secret darling of my heart, I spied two men coming towards us very fast; they were black as the greatest part of the *Æthiopians* are, but methought I observed something in the shape and garb of one of them that invited my eye to a particular attention; as they made their approach neerer, I read some astonishment in their looks and gesture, and well they might borrow it from the change they encountered in my visage; they made a stop right against us upon *Clitie's* side, and giving me a low reverence as I pass'd, according to the Country mode, one of them called *Clitie* by her name pretty loud. *Clitie* turned her head towards them; but supposing the men had only named her in their discourse without particular design, went on with me in her talk, without any further glance at their meaning. When the same man that had named her, advanced some paces after us, *Clitie* (said he, with a voice as loud as we might well understand him) *Clitie, contrive it so that I may speak with you*; and after he had utter'd these words, he turned his back upon us, and softly retired with his companion towards another Alley, that they might avoid the encounter of those that followed us.

If *Clitie* was astonished, my self was not less surprized at this adventure; and methought I apprehended something in the tone of that voice, that carried through my ear an extraordinary alarm to my heart. *Clitie* regarding me wholly irresolute, *Madam*, said she, *what do you please I shall do*? My thoughts would not let me observe her question, so well to answer her, when *Eurinoe* taking the word; "Madam, said she, "me thinks 'tis very fit that *Clitie* should go speak with this Man, who knows but he "may have something to impart of a deep concernment, and as your condition is now "temper'd, such overtures cannot be dispis'd with a safety of discretion.

Clitie perceiving that I did not oppose this advice, staid for no further Commission; but observing to what part of the Garden those two Men bent their steps, she feigned an intent to cull some flowers for a Nosegay, and cunningly wandring that way, she insensibly transferred her self from flower to flower, till she arrived at that part of the Garden where she saw them take Covert, without giving the least shadow of suspicion to those that followed us.

In the mean time I entered that Arbour with *Eurinoe*, and the rest of my train, which because it freshly hinted *Casario's* memory to my thoughts, presented many pleasing passages of our innocent affection, and had bin the Scene of so many delightful Dialogues between that Prince and I, was particularly indear'd to my choice above all the rest; but a sad reflection upon those survived felicities, could not chuse but set some tears at liberty, which troubled my good Governess to wipe away, as they crept along upon my cheeks, after I had spent half an hour upon this employment, propped with *Eurinoe's* arms as before; I went out again to repeat my walk, when I saw *Clitie* coming back with a face that carried all the marks of a grand astonishment, and as great an impatience; her approach in that manner shook my soul with an extraordinary emotion, and judging she had something to say, that requir'd no witnesses, I doubled my pace to go meet her with a pretence to give her my other hand that was free, she tenderly pressed it with an action full of transport, and I saw she was in combat with her own amazement, and had offered twice or thrice to speak, without being able to get out any more words than *Madam*. Every thing confirmed my opinion, that she had some strange things to tell me, and feeling some secret pressures in my Soul, that gave me no less impatience to learn her discoveries, I walked so fast with the help of my supports, as we had quickly left my followers at a pretty distance; and *Clitie*, after she had turned her head to see if any were neer enough to over-hear us: "Madam, said she, "Madam, call home your banish'd joys, *Casario* is alive, *Casario* is in the Garden, and "it was *Casario* you saw, the same whose voice you heard, and with whom I just now "broke off in discourse.

These words seized upon my soul with so strong and sudden a surprizal, as they wanted but little of making me fall in a swoond between my womens arms, and if they had not strongly held me up, I should doubtless have betrayed more weakness than I was willing to make known to the rest of my Company: for a time I stood both mute and motionless, regarding *Clitie* with a languishing eye that seemed to lend but little credit to her words, and the violent agitations of my spirit had put me into a cold sweat and so great a trembling, as no longer able to continue my walk, I was forc'd to sit down upon

a bank that was neer us. Experience had acquainted the rest of my woman, with the pleasure I took to entertain my self alone with my two favorites, and perceiving me set, they made a stop at the place where they were, without approaching further; in the mean time, with much pain, I dissel'd the force of my astonishment, and once more turning my eyes upon the face of *Clitie*; "Ah! *Clitie*, said I, dost thou abuse me, or art thou abused thy self? no Madam, replied *Clitie*, I am not abus'd, I saw *Cesar*, I touched him, I spoke with him, I learn'd from his own mouth the particular of his strange escape, and if you please Madam, your self shall see and understand as much before you quit the Garden: But *Clitie* said I, those two men we saw are black as any of the *Aethiopians*, and thou know'st *Cesar* is fairer than thou or any other of the white woman that serve me. That sooty complexion, answered *Clitie*, is only artificial, and *Cesar* with the help of a little water will quickly take off all your doubts with the black mask from his face in your presence, as he lately washed the colour from one of his hands to cure my incredulity; he and his Governor *Eteocles* are both fabled with the same liquor, which is very common among the *Aethiopians*, that take a pride to be blacker than the hand of nature painted them, and he could not shrowd himself in a securer disguise from the knowledge of his enemies, who (prepossess'd with a general opinion of his death, and blinded with his false complexion) have often pass'd by him in the very face of the Sun without the least suspicion. Ah *Clitie*, cry'd I, letting my self fall upon her with open arms, "I begin to find a likelihood of truth in thy relation, and indeed when that man called thee in my presence, I distinguish'd the true tone of *Cesar*'s voice: Great Gods, continued I, lifting my hands and eyes to Heaven, great Gods, how abundant is your goodness!

I made a stop at these words, so distracted, and transported with wonder, so divided betwixt joy and astonishment, as my resentments were stop'd up with their own tumult in my heart for want of power to express them.

Madam, I need not strain my weak reason to describe the excess of gladness that confusedly floated in my soul; for since you have loved as well as I, and the powers above have parallel'd our misfortunes so exactly, the cause of your present sorrows carrying so neer a congruity to the same I suffered for two months time, your own apprehensions will better inform you than any expressions of mine, how I relish'd this change of fortune.

The Princess *Eliza* fetcht a deep sigh, accompanied with some tears at this passage of *Candace*'s relation, and lifting her watry eyes to Heaven, with a look that spoke for pity, with the best elegance of grief; "Immortal Gods, said she, how deeply should I be indebted to your Divine bounties, had they such another favour to bestow on me! Me-thinks my example, said the Queen, should have strength enough to confute your despair, and should deem my self infinitely happy, to be the instrument of giving a new birth to your hopes: Alas, reply'd the *Parthian Princess*, I have little reason to ripen any such conception, such events as those are too rare to be expected by miserable persons. At these words she fell to wipe away her tears, and after the Queen had assist'd her in that employment, she thus went on with the thred of her discourse:

When I had recover'd judgment enough to settle my disordered apprehensions in a better method, I think I ask'd *Clitie* a hundred questions at a time, and with too much haste to procure my satisfaction, retarded it. "Madam, said she at last, I pass'd the greatest part of my time that I staid with the Prince in an astonishment equal to yours, before I could clear my doubts that he was really living, but when my Eyes and Ears had sufficiently confirm'd it, I had not the conscience to keep the happy news any longer from your knowledge; to you he will doubtless render a larger account how he came by his life, if your Majesty now thinks fit to admit it, and I left him with his Governour *Eteocles* in the Alley that runs along by the branch of *Nilus*, that borders the Garden, I believe you may pass that way with secrecy enough, and speak to him without any danger, provided your discourse be not long, and you talk at a distance, forbearing such passionate gestures, as may give suspicion to those that follow us.

My hasty joy would allow me but little time to consider *Clitie*'s proportion, and my Soul

Soul was ready flown before me to meet *Casario*, but my fear for his safety represented the danger in a greater figure than it really carryed, and shew'd me some difficulties in that action, that made me tremble; In fine, I resolv'd to run the hazard, and after I had ardently recommended my self to the conduct of Heaven, and commanded *Clitie* to stay with the rest of my train, and hinder their neerer approach while I talk'd with *Casario*, I advanc'd alone with my Governess to that alley upon the banks of *Nilus*.

My timorous apprehension scarce left me strength enough to guide my steps to the place was design'd for the interview: but when I was come so neer to discern him, as he walk'd with *Eteocles*, a chill shuddering crept through all my body; affection, joy, and fear seizing my soul at the same time, with effects so violent, as they wanted but little of betraying themselves and me with too great a noise.

'Twas well *Clitie* prepar'd me for this encounter; for had I met *Casario* alive in the height of my despair, it was much to be fear'd that sudden surprizal would either have forced my weakness, or transport, to have blab'd the truth. As I made my approaches neerer (in spite of his artificial complexion) I easily reviv'd my acquaintance with the lovely features, with the face, motions of his eyes, his shape and port, wherein there was something so noble, as none could imitate. Nor had he an easier task to contain himself from falling at my feet, to express what he felt, in the proper Dialect of passion, which doubtless was as head strong and hard to be kept within the reins of moderation as mine: but understanding the language of a signe I made him with my hand, he kept himself still in his place, and when I was come upon the other side the Alley right against him, I took up my station about six or seven paces from his; in the mean time *Clitie* staid those that were coming after above two hundred paces behind us, telling them that I was in such a melancholly mood that day, as I could not endure any company about me, and to that purpose had commanded her to leave me alone with my Governess *Eurione*.

I had now fixt attentive regard upon my opposite object, and curiously seeking *Casario* through his dusky disguise, by the help of those directions my heart had given me, I easily found him; but all I could yet say to congratulate his safety, was told him by my Eyes, was non-plust, when the Prince, who had more courage than I, to command such disturbances, expressing that preface of respect in the Prologue of his looks, which he durst not adventure to act in the sight of so many observers: "You doubt Madam, said he, you still doubt for the true *Casario*, yes Madam I am *Casario*, and still alive for you and your royal interests, *Casario* drawn by the hand of a miraculous providence, from the brink of his tomb, that he might draw you from Captivity & oppression; this life which the arms of so many Enemies could not cut away from your service, is come again to your feet to re-dedicate it self at your Alter, and contrive the sacrifice to more advantage, than it did in the rash assault of that last danger, from which the Gods so strangely retreated it, and *Casario* appears before you in a disguise that is possible unworthy of his courage, but very necessary to hide and hatch his design for your service.

So soon as *Casario* began to speake, his voice compleated my discovery of his person; and now discarding every little scruple that my fearful distrust had entertain'd, after I had beheld him with an eye, that in part represented the passionate motions within me: " *Casario*, said I, my dear *Casario*, if I have cost you too much blood, I have paid you in tears, and your eye will easily trace the marks of a true grief in my face, which are all copyed from those deeper impressions that your false death has made in my heart. I have already learn'd too much of that from *Clitie*, reply'd *Casario*, and though these pale proofs of your incomparable goodness are a thousand times dearer to me, than that life which the hand of Heaven snatch'd back from the jaws of Ruine; yet I cannot receive this glorious effect of my fortune by such an intelligence, nor look upon the injuries have been offer'd to those Divine beauties without a parallel grief to the same that afflicted them; fear not my dear *Cesar*, I shall quickly clear up these clouds again, said I, since your life is restored me, and after the recovery of you, the loss of my Crown is no longer capable to afflict me; all that now lies heavy at my heart, is the fear I have for you, and I cannot consider you so neer your cruellest enemies without feeling an inforcement from my apprehensions to moderate the sense of

"my happiness. For the Gods sake *Cesar*, be dearer to your self; and since by the
 "help of Heaven you have pull'd the oppression of a mortal grief from my Soul, that
 "had buried all my joys in your supposed grave; as you love me and my life, let
 "not the neglect of your safety, relapse me to my former miseries. Madam, I am now
 "resolv'd for your sake, *reply'd Cesar*, since you are pleas'd to ordain it, to set the
 "guard of greater care upon my life than ever, and I beg your pardon for forcing it to
 "leap such a precipice of danger to so little purpose, at a time when possible it would
 "not have stood idle or useless in your service. Indeed *Cesar* you have reason, *said*
 "I, to plead pardon for this offence; for though you had studied all your life to disob-
 "lige me, you could not have found out any other way to hurt my heart with so deep a
 "displeasure: but tell me now how Fortune contriv'd it to keep you still in the world
 "and in what manner you deceiv'd the eyes of so many thousands that saw you fall off
 "your horse without life, among those Carkeffes that strew'd the Field. If you please
 "Madam, *reply'd Cesar*, we will rather reserve that storie for a time when you may
 "have libertie to allow me a longer audience, and I cannot now contra& it in so nar-
 "row avoime, as not to give your followers cause to pass a dangerous interception upon
 "your stay in this place; I will only tell you, that the Plot is laid, and the En-
 "gines all at work for the deliverie and re-establishment of your Person and Fortunes,
 "that four or five of your best Cities are already at our devotion, that we keep an in-
 "telligence in *Meroe* it self, and in short time (if heaven do's not frown upon our Enter-
 "prise) I shall be able to knock off all your chains, and mount you the lofty throne of
 "your Ancestors by breaking the cruel usurpers neck from thence. If that hope, *said*
 "I, can indow my joyes with any capacity of addition, after the assurance of your safety,
 "it must be only for your interests, and then my content will reach perfection, when I
 "shall have power with my self to bestow a Crown upon you, which my Fathers inten-
 "tions, and my own inclinations had alwaies assign'd you.

In all probability, *Cesar* had fram'd a becoming reply to this obliging language, when turning my eye aside, I saw *Tyribasus* appear at the Alleys end, in the head of a numerous train, coming towards us: I was startled at the sight with the extreams of fear & aversion: and no longer daring to venture my *Cesar* neer me, *See* said I hastily, *Tyribasus is coming hither, retire in time and let me see you here again three dayes hence.* He made me no other answer than a low inclination with his head, and seeing me pursue my walk, he turn'd with *Eteocles* into another Alley to avoid the encounter of *Tyribasus*, and those that followed me.

The contentment of my soul (which breaking through the disguise I intruded it) was leaped up from thence into my looks, made me then suffer the sight of *Tyribasus* with a calmer temper than at other times; and though he could contrive no kindness to himself in my face, yet I remember that I treated him with less impatience than ordinary, and my *Cesar* reviving killed the greatest cause of my hatred, I restrained that day a part of those reproaches with which I usually entertained him.

When I was retired to my apartment, all the persons that served me might easily perceive the sudden change of my humour, and though my experience could point at none that deserved my suspicion, yet I strictly forbade my Governess and *Clitie* to impart a syllable of what they knew to any, for fear the weakness of some among them should betray the secret, and indeed it carried too great an importance to be safely trusted in many breasts; for those two that were partners in it, I knew they had discretion and fidelity enough to keep it against the cruellest menaces of death, and they managed it so prudently, as none of their words or actions ever left any hold for the least suspicion to fasten on.

Having thus recovered my gasping joyes by such an unexpected kindness of fortune, I had much ado to moderate their excess, and I pass'd a large part of the first night and the following day with my two confidants, in an entertainment very different from those lamentable discourses and complaints that had swallowed so many of their Predecessors. "Now my *Cesar* is not dead, *said I*, I will not bestow one single sigh upon the loss of my Crown, since my hopes are still alive to recover it, so long as my *Cesar* is so. I had consigned him the third day to meet me in the garden; though I made it my daily walk, but I durst not see him too often, for fear our frequent interviews should direct my servants to a dangerous Curiosity,

He

He came according to appointment; our discourse was very short, but filled with interchanged vows of a never-dying affection, and during one month and a half I thus still saw him twice a week. He alwaies cross'd the *Nilus* to the Garden in a little boat, and very securely; for though he had been taken in the matter, that walk upon the bank was so common, as none would have thought it strange.

He employed all the times I told you of in the conduct of his secret practices for my deliverance, at first being utterly destitute of men, viſuals, monie, every thing that necessity required for the owning of an open war against *Tyribasus*; at every viſit he rendered me a short account of what had passed, and by this means I understood the intelligence he kept with all the honest party of the Kingdom, by the agency of *Telemachus* and *Orijibenes*, with whom he had several meetings by night, and by whose means he had drawn five or six of the best Cities in *Aethiopia* to his partie, every day was witness to a hopeful encrease of his petty numbers, and he now staid the striking of a considerable blow, but for a little better condition to make it hit the surer.

In the mean time the consolation I received from these hopes, called back the banished blood into my cheeks, and I appeared to every eye in as perfect a possession of health and colour, as ever my life had been acquainted with.

Casario saw this change with unexpressable contentment, but the return of this little beauty that kindled them, did now more than ever enrage the flames of *Tyribasus*, and still as he felt his passion grow more untuly, so he pressed me to espouse him, with a more imperious importunity than before he had practised. I defended my self from his batteries with the same disdain of his person that had so often repuls'd him; but now he began to assault me with an invincible obstinacy, and in fine, became so insolent, as one day after he had treated me very rudely: "Madam, said he, since I see you still take a tyrannous pride to abuse the respect I have shewn you, and provoke me to destroy all the considerations that flowed from that Fountain, I must take leave to tell you, that I will now rouse and arm that power in my own behalf, that has slumbered so long in the arms of my injured patience: You shall only have eight daies more to obtain a resolution of your self to espouse me; and if in that time you fail to overcome your obstinacy, I shall know well enough how to oblige you to it in spite of your aversion."

Before he departed my Chamber, he openly confirmed this menace with deep Oaths in the presence of all his followers, which on the sudden so decreased my spirit as I could not command courage enough to return him a syllable.

The very same day I met *Casario* in the Garden, who flew into such a fury at the relation I gave him of this last passage, as he had much ado to restrain himself from going to give the Tyrant death in the midst of a thousand swords, where infallibly he would have found his own; but his passion (in homage to the reasons I urged) fell at last by degrees to a cooler temper; and after he had taken some time to scan the advice of every thought; "Tyribasus, said he, has forced me by his violence to precipitate a design, which is not yet ready to disclose, and whereof the success will not probably be such as I might have promis'd my self, had it staid for a maturer birth, but of this he shall be sure, that I will either perish with many partners in my quarrel, or stain the saffron robes of his expected *Hymen*, with the black blood that is neereſt his perfidious heart."

He said no more, but presently after parted from me without prefixing either time or place for our next meeting, I retired to my Chamber trembling at the threats of both the Rivals, and if on one side I feared the violence of *Tyribasus*, on the other I could do no less than shudder at the thoughts of those grinning dangers which *Casario* was going to attempt for my relief.

This anguish fit of fear held me divers daies without intermission; during which *Tyribasus* redoubled my terrors by many evident proofs that he meant his menaces, and the publick preparations he made for his marriage would not let me find the least flaw in his resolution, I should sooner have chosen to have lain alone in my grave, than received such a partner in my bed, but I was then reduced to such a wretched condition, as my fancy could glide at no particular that lay in the way to my wishes, which did not represent the face of terror, and I saw my self besieged with so many pregnant causes of fear, as I found it utterly impossible to calm my inquietudes.

I detain your attention too long in this troublesome passage, and 'tis now time to lead it to the latest accidents of my life.

The sixth day was already pass'd, with a great part of the succeeding night, since *Tyribasus* dated my sad expectations, when we were waked with a thondring noise which we heard in the streets of *Meroe*, that principally bent the loudest clamour at the Pallace-gates, where there was fought a very great and furious Combat. *Cesar*io by means unknown to me, was come that night into the City, after he had cunningly, by degrees, slipt in 4000 valiant men before him at several gates, by the help of a spreading intelligence that he kept in all parts of the City, and marching in their van directly to the Palace, he had attacked the out-gards, and sought it so successfully, as all those that defended the first Gates were cut in pieces, and the furious *Cesar*io was already broke into the Court, where he made whole brooks of Rebels blood on all sides.

Tyribasus, whom the loud alarm had wakened, was quickly got upon his feet, and causing arms arms to be cryed in every quarter, by that means he called all the Guard that belonged to his person about him; a hundred Torches were lighted up in an instant, and being got by their direction out his Chamber, he would fain have run where the noise called him, but the confusion distracted his thoughts, and by this time he heard it was come round about him: for at the same time that *Cesar*io with 2000 men, had opened himself a passage at the great Gate, his two friends, *Telimachus* and *Oritthenes*, each with a thousand at his heels, had broke in at two other Gates behind, that were but slightly guarded, and by three several waies *Tyribasus* saw his Enemies enter the Pallace, putting all to the sword they encountred, and sending up a loud cry where ever they came, *Long live our Queen Candace, and let the Tyrant of Æthiopia die, kill the Tyrant.*

Tyribasus in spite of all his courage, could not chuse but tremble at this surprizal, but endeavouring to dispell his amazement with as much promptitude as possible, he ran with his sword in his hand with all those that had taken the alarm, to the head of the great stairs, and had begun to descend some of the first steps, when he saw the valiant *Cesar*io all covered with blood, coming up to encounter him, and having left off his black Mask, *Tyribasus* by Torch-light presently knew him; his astonishment was strangely redoubled, to see the dead come back from their Graves to procure his ruine, but his reason had no time to track that adventure to the Fountain, and *Cesar*io no sooner spied him, but fiercely springing towards him with nought but terror in his looks and actions, *Thou must die Tyribasus*, said he, *Tyrant thou must die.* *Tyribasus* was affrighted at the Menace, and though perhaps at another time he would not have refused Combat against *Cleomedon*, yet than finding his forces too feeble to maintain it, and knowing besides if he could but avoid that encounter, and recover the City, his party would soon be the strongest, he turned his back upon his Rival, and thrusting himself among his men, he ran with all the hast he could make towards a door that he spied open: *Cesar*io furiously pursued him with his sword at his Reins, and divers of his men (desperately pawning their lives to preserve their Masters) opposed his passage and if they were unfortunate enough to fall under the steel and rage of *Cesar*'s Son, at least they gave *Tyribasus* time to gain the door, and from thence crossing the next Chamber, by a little pair of stairs (wherewith he was well acquainted) slipping down without the least resistance in the Court, and there mingled himself with the tumultuous throng he passed undiscovered from thence into the streets.

In the mean time you may easily judge how strongly my Soul was alarm'd the noise had waked me at the first irruption, and my imagination quickly construing the cause, I started out of my Bed, and ran to the window that looked into the Court, from whence, by the light of divers Torches, I beheld a part of the slaughter. I had heard as well the cries of dying men, as of those that caused them, among which I often distinguished the voice of *Cesar*io; after I saw he had made himself Master of the Court, I lost sight of him when he mounted the great stairs, and I was painfully suffering the ignorance of what had befallen him there, when I heard the Soldiers crie out in several quarters of the Palace, that the Tyrant had saved himself.

So soon as *Cesar*io knew *Tyribasus* was got into the City, he did not doubt but he would quickly raise a party besides his standing Militia that would out-number the Soldier

diers he had with him, and from thence concluding his Forces incapable to resist him upon equal terms: after he had cleared the Palace by the death and defeat of all those that kept it, he caused the Gates to be shut, & set guards upon every passage, resolving to defend himself there, til the arrival of some supplies that he took but a few moments to range his men in the same order they were to observe for defence of the Horse, and when he had put every requisite in its due place, as well as that short time would permit him, he came to my Chamber, followed by his Governour *Eteocles*, and twenty or thirty Soldiers besides I trembled in every part when I saw him come towards me covered with blood, and was utterly unable to bring forth one word, when throwing himself at my feet, and embracing my knees with an action wholly passionate, he stayed a little while in that posture, and then rising again from thence; "Madam, said he, we have done but half our work, the Tyrant is not dead, but we are able to put your person beyond the reach of his power, he is now doubtlesse raising Forces in the City to come back and assault us; I cannot Madam, abandon those loyal Souls, whom I have engaged in this Enterprize for your service, without a baseness that I dare not be guilty of; and my honour enjoins me, since I have led them to this Labyrinth of danger, to run their Fortune; but you for we have contrived a safe retreat, if your Majesty approves it, I shall only lead you through the Garden, to a Vessel that waits there, by the banks of *Nilus*, which (fortified with a sufficient number of men) under the conduct of my Governour *Eteocles* and *Telimachus*, the faithfullest of all your Subjects, will carry you to the City of *Bassa*, which is totally at your devotion; it will cost you but six hours time to go thither, where I hope to kisse your hands before to morrows Sun shall hide his head in the Western Ocean: besides, what I owe to my honour, and my friends, the consideration of your Interests will detain me here, whereby the succour of some additional numbers, whose coming up is expected every hour, I hope to determine all your affairs, and though the event of this design should fall short of what my expectations promise me, I shall still have left me an infallible way to preserve my life, and safely conduct my self before to morrow night, to the City I named you.

This was *Casario's* proposition, which I combated with all the arguments could be raised from my indisposition to desert him in so manifest a danger, but he protested so solemnly that he had an assured means to slip the peril when he pleased, and save himself, and often falling at my feet, conjured me to grant his request with such undeniable reasons, as at last my aversion lost the victory; however I told him, that if I found him a deceiver in the promise he had made me to secure himself, he should carry the guilt of my death to the other world without my pardon. He lead me over a great number of dead bodies, that the slaughter had strewed about the Garden, from the sight of which I took much horror, and from thence to the bank of *Nilus*, where we found a boat guarded with three or four men, ready to receive us: I slept into it with *Eteocles* and *Telimachus*, and a dozen of the Soldiers, which were all the boat could well contain, being only designed for our conduct to a greater Vessel, that waited our coming at the mouth of the River: Of all my Maids only *Clitie* and two of her Companions attended me, the rest had been driven by fear to hide themselves in several corners, so that we had not seen any of them since the first alarm, and of my officers there were only three or four that followed me; when I came to set my foot into the boat, and divide my self from my dear *Cleomedon*, I could not forbear to embrace him before so many witnesses, and when I gave him my last adieu, the tears started from my eyes in great abundance; "Cleomedon, said I, be sure you remember my abode upon earth has the same date with yours, and that you cannot lavishly neglect your own life, without a carelesse contempt of mine.

Upon these words the boat went off from the bank, and immediately we heard a horrid noise in the Palace, from thence concluding, *Tyribasus* returned with forces from the City, had renewed the Combat: Gods! what excessive torture did I suffer from my timorous apprehensions, how lavish were my vows, and what costly sacrifices did I promise Heaven for *Casario's* safety! *Eteocles*, who ever kept himself near me, strove with all the strength of his reason to tame the tempests of my inquietudes, and to lessen the credit of my fears, he assured me, that 15000 armed men, drawn from those Cities, that *Casario* had secretly reconciled to their old obedience, would at break of day

day be ready to force the Gates of *Meroe*, and strike a considerable blow, for my service, and his Princes safety.

My knowledge that *Eteocles* was ever justly accounted precisely honest, should not let me refuse some faith to his words; in the mean time under the conduct of him and *Telemachus* (a person very eminent among the *Ethiopians* for birth and virtue) we gently glided down that arm of *Nilus*, till we arrived at the main channel where the Vessel waited us. The *Nile* brings up ships to that place, of as great a bulk and burden, as any that ride the Ocean. We found the Vessel maned with two hundred Soldiers, and going aboard about the birth of day, we followed the current with all the haste we could make, by the help of Oar and Canvas.

It was no ordinary example of *Caprichio*, to see the lawful Queen to one of the greatest and most puissant Kingdoms in the world, exposed in one single bottom to the mercy of such men as she never knew, though besides *Eteocles*, they were all born my subjects; yet this condition, narrow as it was, to me was far sweeter, and more supportable, than to stay still in the power of *Tyribasus*, at a time when he was ready to abuse it in so barbarous a manner, by the violence he intended to my person; but Heavens! how remote was I to that Port of repose which I thought so near me! and how unfortunately did I break away from one danger to step into the jaws of another, that was far greater and more merciless! We had now two hours work to reach the City we bent at, which was seated about 10 or 12 furlongs from the bank of *Nilus*, when we descried four ships of War very near us, that not only opposed our passage, but surrounded our vessel on all sides, before we had time to think of a retreat, commanded us to throw down our Arms, and yield our selves upon pain of death.

Eteocles and *Telemachus* (both very stout and courageous) supposing those Ships were sent in pursuit of ours by *Tyribasus*, resolved to perish in defence of that dear pawn *Cesario* had trusted to their hands, and without regard to the number of their Enemies, began to repulse them very valiantly; their resistance procured their ruine, and those cruel men with whom we disputed our liberty, after a very obstinate and bloody contest, which cost the lives of many of their Companions, at last they overflowed us with an inundation of number, and boarding our vessel one every side, put all to the sword without distinction, the valiant *Telemachus*, whose fidelity deserved a better destiny, was killed with the first, all our Soldiers cut in pieces after him, only *Eteocles* still defended himself (being recoiled with his back against the top of the Deck) though with no other hope than to sell his life something dearer than the rest of his Companions, when animated with an extraordinary courage, and an eager desire to preserve a man, whose grand services had rendered him so dear to *Cesario*, I boldly stepped into that scene of danger, and demanded his life of him I took for the Captain of our Enemies.

The barbarous *Zenodorus*, for so the Pirate was called, having cast his eyes upon my visage, and found something there that obliged him to accord me the life of *Eteocles*, called off his men from the Combat, and gave him his life just when the danger was ready to enroll him among Death's Captives; he presently took me out of that Vessel defiled with carcases and blood, and caused me to passe into another of his that was next it, with all the persons that were now left, which were only *Eteocles* and my three women.

At these words *Elisa* regarding the Queen with a fixed eye; "How Madam, said she, was it then by the Pirate *Zenodorus* you were taken; The very same reply'd *Candace*, and that famous Rober not content to make his depredations by Sea, was come up the *Nilus* very far into our Provinces, where he had taken some rich prizes, and rendered himself the most redoubled of all those that ever skimmed this Ocean: Alas! added the fair *Elisa*, what an infinite of tears has that Monster cost me? But Madam, pursued she, do not interrupt your discourse, you shall understand when my story comes to tread the Stage, by what sad mark I know the Pirate *Zenodorus*, and how near a conformity and alliance the hand of providence has made between our last adventure.

You may judge Madam, continued the fair Queen, to what a lamentable condition I found my self reduced by this strange disaster, from the hands of an ambitious, and amorous man that I fled, I saw my self fallen into the power of a pitiless wretch, that knew

knew neither Faith nor Honour, of a Barbarian known upon all the Sea by his cruelty; and in fine, of a Monster, from whom I could not expect less than all the inhumanities I was capable of resenting: this horrid spectacle crimsoned with the vital blood of all my men, stuck fresh Ideas of terror in my memory, and the presence of those Tygres that breathed nothing but murder and massacre, might well have wrought the same frightful effects upon any other spirit, though better fortified than mine to resist them; and indeed my courage was brought so low, as I let my self fall half dead upon the Deck when the consideration of this last calamity almost set me a swimming in my own tears.

Eteocles, though he had received some slight wounds in several places, kept himself near my person, and kneeling by me, supported my head upon his bosom, while *Clitie* with her two companions, were all fallen at my feet, and become partners of my wo, then it was that all my constancy forsook the Lists, I detested my unfortunate birth, & upbraided Heaven it self with the cruell series of my miseries, a thousand times did I call death to my rescue, and condemned my cowardise, that I did not first tender my throat to the steel of those Barbarians that butchered our Soldiers.

The Pirates that had long been habituated to such spectacles of pity, melted no more than rocks at my desolation, but their Captain found some beauty in my face that a little softened his savage humours, and made him capable of some sentiments of humanity: at first my sorrow had his silent attention, and whether he was not yet moved enough to expresse any signs of Compassion, or thought those first excesses of my grief would strike me deaf to his discourse, he sat a pretty while upon a seat he had chosen, and saw my tears run from me without so much as offering to come nearer; but a little after he came towards me, and taking some time to contemplate my face before he spoke, and endeavouring to send away as much fierceness from his looks as possible: "Fair Lady, said he, do not afflict thy self so exceedingly, thy beauty has found favour amongst us, and perhaps thou art not so unhappy as thou thinkest thy self.

I was buried so deep in the consideration of my misery, as it would not let me have leisure to regard the Pirates words that carried so little proportion to my dignity, and he received neither answer, nor so much as one single look, that could let him know he was understood. This gave him a belief that I had no skill in the Greek Tongue, in which he spoke, and therefore translating his words into the *Æthiopian* language; "I tell thee, said he, with a look that had put on more mildness than before, you may cease your laments, and dismiss all your fears, since you are in a place where your beauty has given you much power. I knew not how to shape an answer to this discourse; but *Eteocles*, who was less troubled than I, and therefore had more judgment at the helm, perceiving my perplexity was willing to spare me the pains, and taking his eyes from my visage where they had been long fastned, to place them upon the Pirates. "My Lord, said he, if you use these advantages you have gotten upon us with moderation, the Gods will be engaged to reward your generosity: This Lady whom you see is my Daughter, we were retiring into *Egypt* (whence we took our first Original) from the Civil Wars that troubled *Æthiopia*, when we fell into your hands, and if we receive such a treatment as our hopes encourage us to expect from your goodness, we are not of so base an extraction, nor yet so despoiled of Fortunes favours, but we may find a way to acknowledge your courtesie, and redeem our Liberties at a considerable ransom.

Zenodorus smiled at *Eteocles* words, and regarding him with a disdainful look: For thy Ransom, said he, we shall talk at leisure, but for thy Daughters, thou wilt hardy find treasure enough to pay the price of her liberty.

If I took some satisfaction from *Eteocles* words, wherein he had cunningly disguised my condition, I received no lesse displeasure at the Pirates, which presently taught me to divine a large part of that mischief that suddenly succeeded. Gods! what sad reflections did I then make upon the miseries of my life; what a languishing defect of courage did I feel to suppose the discovery of this approaching danger.

The Pirate caused me to be taken from that place, and laid upon a bed, when seating himself at my bolster, he strove with his natural rudeness for the sweetest words he could find to comfort me, but he found me so unapt to resent his officious care, as judging it would ask some time to compose my inquietitudes, he released me to the advice

of my pillow for the rest of that day : he was contented my Chamber should be free to my self, to *Eteocles* and my Maids, and when I saw my self alone, with only those confidants about me, I took a greater liberty than before to pour out my complaints and scan my deplorable condition.

Eteocles endeavour'd to deceive my sorrows, and charm their bitterest pangs with all the comfort that his reason could urge, telling me there was hope left that a ransom might procure my freedom of those persons, whose swords had only been drawn by a greediness of getting but an indispensable necessity of concealing my name and condition, for fear, when he knew me, the hope of a considerable gain, might oblige the Pirate to put me once more into the hands of *Tyribasus*. I saw much probability in *Eteocles* words and striving to confirm the Pirates opinion, that I was his daughter, in his presence I ever paid him a filial respect, and to make the disguise sit surer, he always assum'd some authority over me.

In the mean time the Ships that carried us, as if the winds had become confederates with Fortune's malice, went away with an admirable diligence, and I saw my self still farther recoil, not only from the hopes of liberty, but all possibility of seeing *Casario* for a long time, nay probably my whole life, whom I had abandoned in so manifest a danger : the remembrance of him threw down all the fortifications my constancy could raise to resist my anguish, and when we had left the *Nilus* at our backs, and began to ride the open Ocean at the will of our Masters, who reject'd all the propositions *Eteocles* had made them to sell us our liberties, I was ready to resign the remains of all my courage, and commit my miseries to the fatal cure of those waters, to which I had my self so lately condemn'd ; but I then receiv'd a fresh addition to my grief, that displaid a greater horror in the face of my misfortune than ever, and the cruelty of my destiny desired it, that the perfidious *Zenodorus* should in effect resent something in my face which was capable to kindle his reflection, it was that taught him to misprize the offers of *Eteocles*, and posessing the unbridled power he had over me, respect was too weak to resist the rudeness of his nature, and conceal his passion, yet he straggled with himself to polish his behaviour in my presence as much as possible, and aboarding me one day, with more humility in his mind than ordinary : "Madam, said he, my losses do much outweigh my gains in this adventure, and you are not so much our prisoner by the right of arms, as I am yours by that invincible authority, your beauty exercises upon me, we have now changed our condition, and I feel my self reduced to implore your pity in stead of that necessity your thoughts may create you of mine.

These words assaulted my Soul with a very sensible displeasure, but by the moderation of my outward deportment, resolving to make the advice of *Eteocles* my lesson, for fear of exasperating that brutish spirit to extremities against me, I kept my indignation in a shorter chain, than I had otherwise done, had I simply followed the motives of my own disposition : *Zenodorus*, said I, it poses me to conceive how my beauty should keep any power in this Estate to which you have reduced me, since if it were true that it had produced such effects upon your spirit as you speak of, you would shew the proofs of your affection in the restoration of my liberty, upon those conditions my Father has propos'd, which would eternally oblige me to you ; abate but our separation, replied the Pirate, and your desires cannot name another thing that shall meet my refusal ; and indeed I did not think you could have demanded your liberty, in a place where you are not only free, but sovereign and absolute Mistress : I cannot conceive dearer testimonies of affection, answered I, than such as will empower me to do that of my own free choice, which you can only attribute to captivity and constraint.

Zenodorus made me no other answer to these words, than a nod with his head, which was easie to be construed in a right sense ; that he was far from condescending to what I requested.

This was the first open discovery that he made me of his passion, but after he had broke the Ice, he plagued me with perpetual importunities ; I forbore to treat him harshly as much as possible, that I might still keep him in terms of respect, and put by those violences I had cause to fear from a man of his condition, but sometimes I could not so nicely observe the strict rules my caution had impos'd, nor keep on the mask so cunningly, as not to betray my contempt of his person, with such a repugnance, as strangled all the hopes he had fostered.

Ten or twelve dayes had added themselves to the age of time, before we returned to transpasse the bounds of modesty, he tells me, that though he might serve himself of all those advantages the right of arms had given him over me, yet he loved me with too much ardour and estimation to seek any other than the legitimate way of Marriage to enjoy me, than to entice me to this alliance, he would fall a displaying his puissance, & vaningly tell me, that he was not only the mightiest of all the Rovers that ranged those Seas, in the number of Ships that sailed in several Squadrons, under the command of him and his Lieutenants, but that the world had many Sovereign Princes (which if the competition were fairly decided.) would prove his inferiors for strength and riches.

I sometimes made semblance to lend attention and observance to his words, but I could not long bel, my self, and if in some one day in my actions he found complaisance, he could not chuse but mark my true born thoughts in a thousand others, which I had no power to dissemble. At last he perceived I had abused him, and that those flexures of Civility which all this time he had forced to swim against the stream of his natural rudeness, on purpose to gain my heart, had been laid out in vain; this discovery urged him to choose a more uneven path to his ends; and one day after he had wasted some hours in my company, perceiving his designs to advance but slowly: "Madam," said he, since I see all my Civilities have been lost upon you, I have henceforth decreed it to seek some other means for my own satisfaction, I must now therefore tell you, that if you dispose not your self to let me have it by free vote of your own consent, you must resolve to seeme struggle for it with more success than I have done formerly.

He accompanied this first menace with divers others of the same mold that almost str k me dead with apprehension, and after that day he began to treat me with an air more imperious and absolute, than ever his looks had put on before.

Then did I see my sad condition wound up to the very extrems of misery, and I fearfully expected every moment when the Barbarians violence should assay to bereave me of that which was a thousand times dearer than my life, and had never been attacked in all my former misfortunes.

So soon as I saw my self at liberty to talk with my maids, without being over-heard by the Pirates: "Come, said I, my dear Companions in misery, 'tis time to think of dyings, Fortune had not harassed us all this time with supportable calamities, but to observe a method in her mischiefs, and at last compleat the tragedy she intended; this honour which we prize above our lives, is now ready to become a prey to Barbarians, if a generous resolution do's not rescue it by the hand of death from the shame it prepared us; let us dispose our selves to take this only antidote is left to preserve it, and fear not to make use of Waters or Steel to void an ignominy, which is a thousand times worse than those tortures that carry the greatest horror.

To these words succeeded many others that dislaid the unquiet agitations of my spirit, and sometimes (though absent and remote as he was) addressing my speech to *Cesar*. "Ah Son of *Cesar*, would I say, how welcome would thy succour arrive to silence the threats, and stop the mouth of this danger! how deeply mightest thou oblige me in neglecting the interests of my state, to run to the defence of my honour? but oh Gods! continued I, how vainly do I call thee to my assistance? possible thou art no more in the number of mankind, but hast rendered thy spirit under the arms of the treacherous *Tyribasus*, and the Gods have laid this punishment upon me with the hand of Justice, for leaving thee so cowardly in the mouth of a devouring danger for my interests.

These words were succeeded with several actions of the same strain: but if my grief received a violent encrease from this last intelligence of my fears, it quickly mounted by large strides to a greater height when I saw the Pirate persevere in his design, and passe to the cruel execution of his menaces; from hour to hour he still became more fierce and terrible, and ceasing those entreaties, that were the first factors of his passion, he now discoursed it in a more imperious stile, deeply protesting, if I still refused to render the fort by treaty, he would take it by assault; this extremity provoked me to tear off my disguise and regarding him with an eye that spoke the spirit of anger. "Barbarian, said I, thou maist kill me if thou wilt, but thy threats shall never fright my

"consent to the least satisfaction of thy brutish appetite: No, no, replied the cruel, you shall not die: but since there is no other way to obtain my wishes, but by putting violence in the place of sweetnesse, my resolution is irrevocable; when the thing is done, I shall easily gain your pardon, since I shall only have your anger for taking that by conquest, which should have been mine by consent. Well wicked man, said I, this unjust power thou usurpest, is yet inferior to that which arms the hand of divinity & if thou continuest thy detestable intentions, believe it, the Gods will want no thunderbolts to crush thee. The impious wretch derided my hopes of divine assistance; and repeating his own wicked resolutions, backed with deep Oaths to confirm it, he swore I should have but three daies more to resolve his contentment, and the next day to prove his words and intentions grew up from the same roor, he licensed himself to take the liberties, which he had not presumed before, & after some obscene expressions which pudicity forbids me to mention, he would have ravished a kiss from my mouth, but at that rude attack, I forgot the weaknesse of my Sex, and furiously flew at his face with so much violence, as I left the characters there of my scorn and anger, in a deep impression. This provoked him to cashier all thoughts of patience, and desperately swearing he would no longer delay to execute the effects of my fears, he had already called for some of his men to pull my Maids out of the Chamber, when by a manifest succour from Heaven, which then armed it self in my defence, he heard the Pilot cry out there was a furious tempest coming.

The terror he took from this alarm, put a sudden stop to his design, and running up upon the Deck to know the truth, he saw the enraging waves begin to raise a battery against his floating fortresse, and Heaven prepare to pour its Artillery upon him with so black a defiance, as all those foul thoughts that lust had stirred, grew cold and did homage to the apprehensions of death, which hurried from a place, where his presence might animate his men, to employ all their force and industry against the choler of the winds. I may safely avow, that at that time the particular interest of my honour made me rejoice at the common calamity, and I scarce listned to the language of fear for my own, or the ruine of those about me. since (either by his death or mine) it promised me a rescue from the brutish fury of *Zenodorus*; this made me only appear with a tranquil and untroubled aspect amidst the disorder of all the rest, and when the natural horror of death had it self painted in its usual Palour upon the face of all the Pirates, mine (by report of those that saw me) still kept its ordinary colour and composure.

The storm lasted two entire daies with a great deal of violence: but as *Zenodorus* and his men had gained the skill from a large experience how to make use of all advantages when they wrestled with that angry Element, so they received not all the losse that would doubtlesse have befallen others lesse practised in that exercise; of four Vessels they lost but one, and after they had discharged the other three (to the Pirates grand regret) of such lading as was most weighty, they saved themselves from Ship-wrack without disuniting; and when the storm had spent its greatest fury, they discerned the *Egyptian* shore, with the stately walls of *Alexandria*.

As yet none of them knew upon what climate the winds had tossed them; for though they were very near the shore, yet the nights arrival, which had already begun to blot the departing day with her purblind shades, would not suffer their eyes to take the objects with distinction.

Zenodorus, though ignorant whether this Country held his Friends or Enemies, was yet unwilling to continue his course in that obscurity, before he had reaccomodated his shattered Vessels which drank water in divers places, and by other harms they had suffered from the Tempest, were than become incapable to maintain a farther Navigation, he therefore ordered his men to let fall their Anchors about a mile from the shore, and while every one plyed their proper task for a part of the night, as his commands directed them, he came into my Chamber, where he had not been since the beginning of the Tempest. My blood rose at the sight of him, and not without too much reason, since he came with a black purpose, to employ all his last satisfaction, I presently discovered this foul design in his visage; and approaching to me with a face that confessed the stings of a furious lust: "Madam, said he, 'tis now no time to keep your Countenance in a longer suspense, and I come to quench the thirst of my desires, from which
"nothing

"nothing can have power to divert me, the danger we lately escaped, for a time retarded the execution of my wishes, but I must now tell you, that all those which Heaven has power to throw head-long upon me, shall not stop my passage to your enjoyment.

These affrighting words struck a horror through me from head to foot, and wanted but little of snatching all that assurance from me, which necessity laies claim to in such an occasion; however in that extremity I called back my courage to the Combat, and judging the danger I should run, in being returned to the hands of *Tyribasus*, when the Pirate once knew my quality, could not insult so cruelly upon my fears, as that which now menaced me; I deemed it no longer requisite to hide a truth from *Zenodorus*, which in some probability might divert him from his villanous resolution; this concluded, regarding him with a borrowed boldness in my looks: "*Zenodorus*, said I, consider well this wicked enterprize of thine, and remember that I tell thee, it is not the daughter of *Eteocles* thou would dishonour, but the Queen of the *Aethiopians*, who will all be obliged to hunt thee through the world, and write their revenge in thy ruine for the infamous violence thou offerest to their Princeesse.

These words, which (in reason might promise their wicked effect) made not so much as the least dint in the Barbarians rocky heart, and whether he suspected it a fiction, or that the known truth (in the brutish transport that then possess him) was neither capable to change nor defer his design, he expressed no semblance of understanding what I said, and in obedience to a sign he made them, his men seizing upon *Eteocles* and my Maids to drag them out of the Chamber, without farther delay he assailed my honour with all the forces he could make; my Maids and *Eteocles* made a long resistance, with their loud cries striving to rouse the sleeping pity of Heaven, & suffering themselves to be dragged along upon the Earth, still catching at every thing they encountered, as if they rather desired to be drawn in pieces by those wild beasts, than abandon their Mistress in that sad extremity; and I defended myself so stoutly against *Zenodorus* as his face (in divers places) quickly put on the bloody marks of my resistance; but at last our defence proved all too weak, my Servants reduced to that extremity, in spite of all their opposition, were ready to be forced from the chamber, and myself was now grown so weak and weary, as all my forces were ready to quit the lists, when the Gods sprang a sudden thought in my breast that sav'd me: I began to regard *Zenodorus*, whom I still held by the hair, with a milder eye, and shutting a part of my anger from view: "*Zenodorus*, said I, you will reap but little satisfaction in rendering that from me by violence, which you ought to seek by softer addresses, I see I must resign myself to your mercy, since all the strength the Gods have lent me is too weak to defend my honour, and I make you a promise, if you will but quietly allow me this nights repose, you shall find no farther repugnance in my will. *Zenodorus* staid his rude hands at these words, and leaving me some leisure to take breath: "Had you spoke in this manner, said he, before we came to those terms, I had granted more than you demand, nor will I now refuse this short time to your desires, but be sure you employ it so well to subdue your aversion, as to morrow I may have nothing to combat. I confirmed the promise I had made him, and immediately after he commanded those that tormented my Servants, to set them at liberty, when taking his leave for the rest of the night, he and his men departed my Chamber.

He was no sooner gone, but I barred the door, and turning towards *Eteocles* and my Women that lay weeping at my feet, "Come come, said I, my dear Companions, no more of those fruitless tears, 'tis time to think of dying, I have tamely taken too many blows at the rude hands of Fortune, while the means to free myself from her cruelties were so oft within my reach, I fooled myself with a hope that death would ever be ready at my beck, with an infallible cure for my miseries, when all other remedies had lost their virtue, but of late I sadly felt, that she cannot be alwaies at my disposal, nor take every alarm to come in to my rescue; now we have her again at command, without farther delay let us lay hold of the succours she offers us, and stay no longer to see our selves again reduced to call in vain for her assistance.

My Maids, wholly feeble as they were, did not strive to bandy one single argument against my intentions, and *Clitie* (as she that had most courage, and indeed most affec-

tion) undertaking to speak for the rest : " Let us die then Madam, *said she*, we are ready to wait upon you to the other world, yet should learn to think our lives much better spent, if by the shipwark of them we could see yours safe a shoar.

I tenderly embrac'd her and her two Companions at this generous proof of their affection, and no longer willing to keep my tears in hold : " I can do no less than weep your destiny, *said I*, though I know you cannot but think it more pain to live at the mercy of these Pirates, than die with your Mistress in defence of your honour which would infallibly run the same fortune with mine : Then turning towards *Eteocles*, who silently regarded me with a look in which grief and pity contested for the upper hand. " *Eteocles, said I*, if you ever see *Casario* again, pray tell him I preserv'd my self pure and spotless to my death, and do me the courtesie to carrie him this message, that it was my last care to keep his name in my memory in my heart. No Madam, *reply'd Eteocles*, I shall never see *Casario* more ; and though I have ever try'd my strongest passions to his sight and service, yet I know how to use, as I ought, the honour he has done me in committing you to my custody and conduct : Let us die then Madam, since the Gods will have it so, I dare not counsel you to buy your life at the price is demanded, and I know well enough how to die with you, since I cannot pay back that sacred pawn to my Prince he unluckily trusted to my hands,

I did not much strain for argument to combat the resolution of *Eteocles*, but began to joyn my invention with his how to find out the promptest and most commodious way to die, they had left nothing in the chamber that was fit to do the feat, only the windows were so wide as we might throw our selves through them into the Sea, and that was the way we made choice of, to apply the fatal relief to our miseries ; but before we were to act this last Scene, I felt a natural reluctance start some thoughts of revenge in my soul against those cursed miscreants, whose cruelty had led us to the brink of that Precipice ; and knowing *Zenodorus* chamber was neer to mine, I took a fancy that in putting fire to some combustible thing in my lodging, it might probably cause him and his detestable instruments to run some hazard of their lives ; at its first conception I imparted this thought to *Eteocles*, who taking some time to scan it before he would render his opinion : Madam, *said he at last*, I approve your design ; for beside that it suits with the just hatred we owe to the humane wretches, it may direct us a way to free our selves with the greater facility from their impious hands : we may easily set fire on our bed with the candle which will quickly distribute flames to all parts of the vessels, and by the courtesie of this disorder, which will doubtless surprize the Guards with fear and amazement, with the help of a sheet I intend to tie to the Window, you will have leisure enough to get down to the water, and seat your self upon some of those loose planks I see in your chamber, where possible the Gods plac'd them on purpose for your deliverance : I am sure they are strong enough to bear your weight upon the water, and I intend to swim behind you, and drive it towards the shoar with all the forces I can raise ; if my eye has not cozen'd me we are not far from thence, and who knows but Heaven may stretch out an extraordinary arm to succour you, and double my strength to that measure, as you may find is a safe Convoy to the firmer Element ?

I was contented to give this proposition the hearing, though I scarce descryed the apparition of a hope to disprove the threats of that imminent danger, however I could not resist his intreaty to try the course he had contrived, nor refuse the resignation of my self to his Conduct, at a time when I thought it impossible for fate it self to reprove me.

The fear least time should betray our plot and us, to a sudden surprisal, made us hasten the execution ; and *Eteocles* presently fastened the sheet to the window, and with two planks he design'd for our safety, let himself gently slide downwards, till he came at the water ; when I thought he was got down, I resolv'd to follow him ; but before I quitted the Ship, with the Candles that were in my Chamber, I set fire to the Bed in several places, which consisting of a matter that was greedy of flame, dispers'd it in a moment through all the vessel : I no sooner saw it was fully lighted, but catching hold of the sheet, I nimbly threw my self out at the window, and was presentlie followed the same way by *Clitie*. *Eteocles* catch'd me in his arms, and giving me fast hold at the end of the planks, received *Clitie* that was newly descended in the same manner, and swimming

ing round about us, securely placed us together upon our floating seat; he would have rendered the same office to my two other Maids, but whether the flame (that had already begun to devour the vessel) had affrighted their feminine hearts, the smoke stifled them, or possible the circumspection of his care for my safety, had slackned his regard of theirs, we saw them no more, and I am still ignorant, whether they remained in the power of the Pirates, or perished by fire and water.

Eteocles guiding his Eye and Voice by the light of the inflamed vessel towards the Chamber, had often call'd them to come away; but when he saw his pains were lost, he reconverted his care upon me, and swimming behind our plank, drove it forward so strongly, as in a short time we had left a large distance between us and the burning vessel.

In the posture I us'd to secure my hold upon the plank, I was up to the shoulders in water, and though the heat of the season did us the service, so to moderate the rigours of the liquid Element, as we scarce felt any cold, and my Garments assisted me to bear myself up with the greater ease in the water; yet death in all appearance was so ready to strike the blow, as if the miseries of my life had not lessened my desires to preserve it, I think that hideous image of ruine would have needed no other weapon than mine own apprehension to dispatch me.

Candace was arriv'd at this part of her story when the fair Princess, who had heard it with a serious attention, could not chuse but interrupt her; "Ah Madam, said she, what is it you tell me? is it possible such a Princess as your self should be led to the extremes of so deep a misfortune, and the Gods should submit one of the most accomplished, and the greatest Queens upon Earth to Perils and Calamities of this Nature?"

Candace modestly replied to these words, and resuming her narration, she recounted how nobly she had been succoured by *Tyridates*, whose name she yet forbore to mention on, cautious of betraying a Princess secret, whose generosity had so much obliged her: the continuance of her story leads her from the shore of *Alexandria* to the house of her preserver, succeeds in sequel to her meeting the Prince of *Mauritania*, his Combat with the stranger that pursued *Zenodorus*, the arrival and her discovery of *Cesarion*, her second surprizal by the Pirate; and in fine, all that had arriv'd her, since she enter'd *Alexandria*, and accepted the Pretors invitation and entertainment in the Palace.

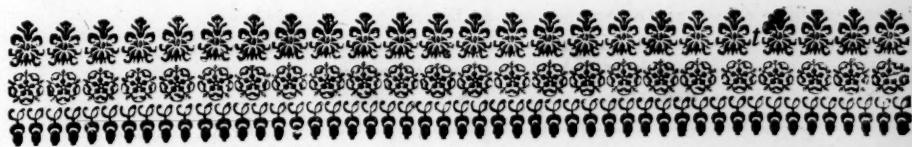
At this period of her story, the *Parthian* Princess, after she had witnessed by many sweet expresses of affection, how sensibly she felt the blows of *Candace's* fortune in the bare recital. "Madam, said she, as much work as my thoughts have at home, in toying themselves upon my own disasters, my tender resentments of yours has called them away from their proper task, and while your language gave me the lively draught of those perils and afflictions you so oft encountred, I sigh'd and trembled, as if I had been presently condemned to react them in my own person; but Gods! though our mishaps do carry a resemblance in some particulars, how vastly different is my destiny to yours? how is the tempest of your woes allay'd with Comfort, while my hopes are split upon a merciless rock? you may (and possible with less difficulty than your incredulous tears can allow it) recover that Crown Usurpation has ravished; the Prince you love is living too, living beyond the reach of that danger you dreaded, and you seek one another with a probable success in the same Country; but pitiless Heavens you have call'd away the Darling of my Soul from the World, and it is not permitted me to doubt a misfortune, for which the Gods have not left one single remedy.

The fair *Elisa* bath'd these last words in a brook of tears, and the Queen, who was tenderly touch'd at the tender melting Rhetorick of grief, joyning her cheek to one of hers; "Come come, my lovely Princess, said she, let me persuade you to collect some comfort from my Example, do but seriously examine those dangers in your thoughts, that *Cesarion* and I have escaped, and they will tell you the Gods have not put the power out of their hands, to restore you your losses, in saving that person you desire: he cannot be more dead in your opinion, than *Cesarion* was formerly in mine; and the same Heavens that gave him me again, when I thought they had placed him among the Stars, may have such another favour in store for you, if you calmly

"calmly wait it from their bounties. Alas! *reply'd Eliza*, how little reason have I to
"expect the kindness of such a miracle? No Madam, when I shall once have guided
"your attention, through the labyrinth of my miserable life, I cannot doubt but your
"judgment will tell you, that I have taken the opinion of my own incurable calamity
"from such clear appearances as are stamp'd with an impossibility of deceiving. To
"morrow, if you please, Madam, I will give the copy of my misfortunes, for after these
"deep engagements to your generous compassion, I have neither grief nor weakness
"that can oblige me to hide them longer from you.

Candace retorted these civilities with a comparative affection, and they had longer continued this exchange of kindness, if the *Dayes* departure had not closed the Dialogue, and the conscience *Candace* made of *Eliza's* indisposition had not hastened the Good-night; but they parted with a mutual promise to meet again the next morning, and not to suffer a separation by a larger distance of time, so long as they might be permitted to enjoy each other.

HYMEN'S



HYMENS PRÆLVDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART III. LIB. III.

A R G U M E N T.

The Princess Elisa repays Candace with the History of her life, The varieties of good and bad success, that beset Phraates in the Median War. He is twice beaten in the Field by Artaban his Enemies General, and his Queen and daughter both taken in a City upon the frontiers : left there till he returned with new Levies. Artaban falls in love with his fair Captive, and obtains permission of his Master to set them both at liberty. Tigranes inforc'd by affection to countermand his grant, is deserted by Artaban, who revolts to the Parthian party. Phraates makes him General of his Army, and he marches in the head of it against Tigranes.



THE fair Queen of *Aethiopia* passed that night with some comfort, drawn from those hopes she had to recover her beloved *Casario*, though her apprehension (after having seen his safety at the stake in so dangerous a Combat, whence she knew he could not scape without wounds) rais'd some rational arguments to disquiet her repose. But when her memory represented the desperate extremes, whereto the unbridled violence of *Zenodorus* had a few daies since reduc'd her, and the fears that fed upon her quiet, since she left him involved at *Meroe* in that manifest danger, the over-blowing of those black clouds could not choose but shew her a very favourable change in her condition, and taught her for a time to sit quietly down with her other losses, since she had expelled the weightiest mischiefs from the scale of her fortunes.

The next day, so soon as she was dress'd, she sent a visite to the fair Princess of *Parthia*; but while she staid in expectation of an answer, she saw the bright *Elisa* was come herself to deliver it, and in such a posture as proved all her griefs too weak to dim the lustre of her admirable beauty. *Candace* ran to meet her with open arms, and these two beautiful Princesses exchange'd their kind enquiries of each others health, with a parallel of grace and Majesty; but they had not worn out many minutes in their first entertainment, when *Cornelius Gallus* enter'd the Chamber to bid them good-morrow; they both received him with a great deal of Civility, and that man prepossess'd as he was already, with the excellencies of one, could not so shut his eyes upon the

H h

beauties

beauties of the other, as not equally to divide his Elegy betwixt them, in very passionate language: he dined that day in their Company, and after their request, retired to execute some important orders he had received from *Augustus*: the two Ladies gladly welcomed that occasion, to pass away the rest of that day together without interruption, and *Candace* press'd with an impatient desire to learn *Elisa*'s adventures, could no longer keep her curiosity speechless, but willing to wake the remembrance of her promise: "I may probably forfeit my discretion, *said she*, by desiring to put you to the pain of a relation, in an estate so little capable to perform it: but the passion I preserve for your interests, I hope may justify my importunity, especially since you may safely claim the same liberty to refuse the trouble, as I have done to demand it, "I know no possibility, *reply'd Elisa*, of being importuned by any employment that may divertise you, & my inclinations have already voted me yours, with too true a passion "to estrange the particulars of my life any longer from your knowledge.

At these words they seated themselves by the Beds side, and the Princess perceiving there were none in the Chamber but her two women and *Chitie*, after she had set one of them Sentinel at the door, with the same caution was us'd the day before, to prevent visits, she thus began her discourse:

The History of the Princess Elisa

Ingratitude and Cruelty are the blackest of all vices, & so soon as the Soul of a Prince has once taken their indelible stains, all that he had before of great and good, is put to flight by that strong poison which intirely seizes his inclinations, and scarce leaves him any shade or trace of vertue. The former is oft the Child of that Pride, which is the tumour of prosperity; and if the latter does not rise from a root in our nature, it often springs from the womb of an irregular ambition, which usurping the throne of the will, excites all thoughts that are the legitimate race of Reason, and shuts the eyes of those that are possessed with this Devil, upon every consideration, that Piety, justice, and Honour it self can represent to their intoxicated judgement: the proofs of the truth are but too conspicuous in our Family, and if I derive some glory from a birth that has few equals in the world, I have received shame enough from the cruelties of him that gave it, to convince me, that he has left me no cause to boast my extraction,

The King *Phraates* my Father, was born with qualities great enough, and in the first bloomings of his youth, had given such hopes of his future bravery, as made him pass in the opinion of men for an equal to his generous brother, the Prince *Pacorm*, who fell in the flower of his age, under the *Roman* arms, after he had made them know by divers memorable advantages, that they were not invincible.

The old King *Orodes* my Grandfather, after the death of *Pacorm*, ignorant of his destiny, had transplanted his chief affection upon *Phraates* (then the eldest of divers Brothers) and with it resign'd the entire management of all State-affairs to his disposal; he had been married some years before, and I had already liv'd about six or seven, when his greedy desire to Reign alone, and remove that fear of a Rival in ambition, transported him to that horrible piece of cruelty, which report has told to the whole world; you know it but too well, *Madam*, that the cruel *Phraates*, to make the Crowe sit fast, which his bloody jealousy told him did but tremble upon his head, while so many of his Brothers lived, put them all to death; only *Tyridates* the youngest, then absent from court, who being spared by the mistaken piety of him that was sent to be his assassin, has since wandered from Court to court begging sanctuary against the inhumane persecutions of his Brother.

The Queer who had received this truth from the mouth of *Tyridates*, was yet resolv'd not to trouble the stream of her relation by interposing what she knew, and deeming it requisite to keep the news of her Uncle, till the closure of her story, and then impart or reserve as discretion counselled, she lent a silent attention to the sequel.

The cruelty of *Phraates* pursu'd *Elisa*, could not so quench its thirst with the blood of his Brothers, but the old King *Orodes* (whose long life seem'd to tire the expectati-

on of his Heir) compleated the Sacrifice to his jealous ambition, and lost it by the horrid command of his own Son; I confess I am willing to contract the relation of this unnatural act, in as few words as will barely serve to tell it, and indeed could be content to leave it intirely out, if my design to draw you the perfect pourtraiture of my life could allow it.

Phraates having thus secur'd his Throne, by hewing down the stock with all the royal branches that grew near it, began to play the Prudent, as well as the Paricide to preserve his acquett; the terrour of his arms made a quick distribution of its self among his Neighbour Princes, and the bad success of *Anthony*, who with a part of the *Roman* puissance brought the War into our Country, where he lost his whole Army, and with much ado sav'd himself by a shameful retreat, struck a general fear through all those that probably might nurse any thoughts of attempting the Crown of *Parthia*.

In the mean time I was trained up by the Queen my Mother, whose inclinations were ever sweet and vertuous, with a very discreet care; and that good Princess perceiving docility enough in my Spirit, forgot not to season my education with all other sage lessons, that might frame me a disposition suitable to her intentions; her affections told her that I had not played the truant in the School of Vertue, and by the help of that blindness, which is the usual disease of a Parents indulgence, fancying some qualities within me, which I dare not pretend to, in me she stored up all her love, all her delight.

After me that was the Eldest of all her Children, she had divers others of both sexes; but the Gods (perhaps to punish *Phraates* by the misfortunes of his Fathers family) cut them all off in the dawning of their infancy, and of five or six Brothers that succeeded me at several births, scarce one of them attain'd to a full years age, before they were laid in their little Sepulchres.

This mishap of our house rendered me more considerable, and a short time after the Queen, though still in the flower of her age, going over child-bearing, I was regarded by the *Parthians* as the presumptive Inheritrix of that weighty Crown: 'Tis true, the King had a Bastard Son, that was called *Vonones*, but he did not behold him with an eye that designed his succession; and though he fail'd not to endeavour the gaining of a faction that might prop his pretences, he was generally known to be born within the Marriage of the King, and could therefore hatch no apparent hope of being declared legitimate.

I will not trifle with your patience so much to give you the account of my Infancy, but stepping over the Prologue of my life, wherein there besel me nothing memorable. I shall only tell you I had worn out fourteen years of it, when my Father invaded *Media*: the hatred had been long hereditary betwixt the Kings of that Country, and those that wore the Crown of *Parthia*; and though they had taken breath in some intervals of Peace, since the fall of the unfortunate *Anthony*, and the coming of *Augustus* to the Empire, they were still ready to obey the beck of every trivial occasion to pick a new quarrel, which they both embraced with their old animosity.

Phraates complained that at the *Median* Kings solicitation, *Cleopatra* had murdered his Ally, the King of *Armenia*; and though he that did it was since dead, and his Heir succeeded to the Throne, he thought he might justly entail his revenge upon the Son, since Fate would not suffer the Father to stand the shock of it, and the new King of *Media* not less eager than he to revive the quarrel, whereto his young courage was whetted, by divers reasons on his side, there broke out a cruel and bloody War betwixt them.

The beginnings were very doubtful, much blood spilt on both sides in divers Encounters, and some Battels, wherein Fortune seemed to stand in a study on which side she should list her smiles. At length after a years uncertainty, wherein she had kept the ballance equal, she apparently lean'd to the *Parthian* party, and the King my Father swollen with some late successes, began to advance towards the heart of *Media*, carrying ruine and desolation to all places where he waved his Ensigns; divers blows had been given to his advantage, the whole frontier sack'd and devastated by his Army, and several places with their unfortunate Inhabitants, were made either Carcasses or Cinders by his Fire and Sword.

In fine, the affairs of *Media* were reduc'd to a very drooping condition, and *Phraates*

hotly pursuing his Fortune, especially after the gaining one signal Victory (almost in the bosom of their Country) did now more than hope to lay them as low as the hand of an entire ruine could throw them.

But at that time the King of *Media* having taken some wounds in the last Fight, was forced to retire, with little hope of repairing his broken fortunes, to his Capital City, and leave the Command of his shattered Army to a young Captain called *Artaban*, who (if the common report may be trusted) from an obscure birth, in a few years, by the conduct of his proper vertue, was risen to the tallest dignities, and by that time the down appeared upon his chin, had acquired a high reputation among the *Medians*.

By this change of a Commander, Fortune revolted to the other side, and *Artaban* ramassing some Troops with a marvellous diligence that were rais'd to re-inforce his Army, and having weakned that of the *Parthians*, by several surprizes and divers Combats upon parties, wherein he alwayes carryed the advantage, in a short time he found himself able to offer *Phraates* Battle, who but a little before had made himself believe the *Medians* would never recover strength, nor courage enough to give him another meeting in the Field.

Phraates, misprising those Enemies he had so often beaten, and now not fearing to draw a blank in the Lottery of War, (especially since his opposers Army was commanded by a young man without a name in War, which he had so frequently vanquished, when their own King lead them on in person) march'd to the Battel, as to a certain victory: but the event confuted his confidence, and that young Captain, whose resistance he had so lately despis'd, disputed the victory so luckily, or rather (as they reported that saw his behaviour in the functions of his Charge) with so much gallantry of Person, and prudence of Conduct, as after he had bravely tug'd with many glorious dangers and difficulties, at last he broke the *Parthian* Ranks, killed a great number upon the place, and put the rest to a total rout.

My want of skill in the art Military, has obliged me to shrink this relation to so narrow a Continent; for should I adventure to discourse the particulars, 'twere to ingage in a Labyrinth without a Clue.

Phraates thus beaten to the opinion that he was not invincible, began to consult his Interest with more circumspection, and rallying his scattered forces, and remanding those to his Army he had left upon the Frontiers, he put himself again in a condition to make good his stake, and throw the dice once more in a second battel.

He had no more time for this preparation, than Necessity exacted; and his gallant Enemy hotly spurring on his victory, appeared a few dayes after within view of his Camp: *Phraates* by this time had perfectly unlearned the contempt of his young opposer, and with a preciser caution studied all the probabilities that might direct his aym to the event of the second Combat. He might have made use of some local advantages, had he pleas'd to defer the battel; but his judgement scanning the difference of retreat, told him there was more fear that his *Parthians* would run upon his Enemies ground, than his owns besides, his heart was too great to refuse the encounter of an Army that did not out-number his, which consisted of a people that he had formerly so often beaten, and so little redoubted.

The Battel was fought with a great deal of cruelty and blood-shed, and the victory obstinately disputed on both sides, but at last she declared for the *Medes*; the *Parthians* were defeated with a far greater loss than before, and the King himself very thinly attended, had much ado to make good his personal retreat to a place of safety.

This unlucky blow unravel'd all his former successs, and recoyl'd the progress he had made in *Media*, which he was now forced to abandon in a disordered hast, for fear the active Enemy should get before him, and cut off his retreat, by blocking up the passages to his own Kingdom.

Of the numerous Army that followed him into *Media*, he brought home but a very pittifull remainder, and by this sudden vicissitude might easily discern the injustice of that pride which the timpanous womb of prosperity discloses.

When he invaded *Media*, he had left my Mother and me in a City upon our Frontier, the strongest of all the Kingdom, and there it was we received him with all the regret that was due to the said success of his affairs; but his stay there was not long, & finding necessity press his sudden retreat to the heart of his Kingdom, as well to make
new

new Levies there, as prevent the palpitation of such disorders, as might either be stirred (now Fortune wrinkled her brow) by the secret intelligence of his Enemies, or the infidelity of his own Subjects, he left us in that City, and with us the greatest part of those Forces that remained of his last defeat for our guard.

The reason that we marched not with him, was deduced from his hope of a sudden return with a fresh Army, and the opinion he had that his Enemies were too much enfeebled in the last battell, (wherein they did not buy their advantage at a cheaper rate, than the loss of a great many men) to be either in Case or Courage to invade his Territories; but that thought deceived him, and he had marched but a few daies from us, when the victorious *Artaban*, strengthened with some Troops the King his Master had sent him, appeared upon the Frontier, and brought a fear into the hearts of our *Parthians*, who had already learned from his last actions, to listen to his name with terror.

We had yet time enough to retire, but the Queen my Mother, a Princess of a great heart, trusting to the strength of the City, & the number of the men that defended it, thought she might do the King a considerable Service, by staying upon the Frontier where her presence might preserve an untainted fidelity in the *Parthians* breasts, whom the fear of our Enemies, and the change of our Fortune might probably fright into disloyalty. This consideration made us stay the coming up of the *Medes*, who a few dayes after shewed themselves at our Gates, and took away the hope of retreat, when we began to desire it.

There passed many memorable actions in that Siege, which my ignorance in the trade of War condemns to silence, and the *Parthians*, whose courage took a keener edge from the presence of the Queen and Princess than ordinary, behaved themselves in their defence with an uncommon bravery.

The King too late repenting his inconsiderate desertion of us to the mercy of that stranger, bestirred his industry to send us a timely succour, as well as the diligence of his active Enemy would permit him; but the narrow time they allowed him to perform it, enforced the loss of all his endeavours, and those weak supplies he sent to our rescue being cut in pieces, *Artaban*, after he had often summoned the City in vain, resolved upon a general assault, the Queen my Mother perceiving her own liberty, and probably a large part of her Husbands Dominion, depended upon the preservation of that place, appeared in person at all the Posts of the City, exhorting the Commanders, Soldiers, and Inhabitants to fight in defence of their lives and liberties, with all the moving language wherewith her proper interest linked with the Kings could inspire her; by her command I stayed behind in the lodging, where half dead with fear, I expected the event of that threatening storm, which indeed split our hopes upon a Rock; for though the City was courageously defended, yet it was far more gallantly assaulted, and from the top of a Tower, where I was got up, to see how that trial for my Liberty was like to be decided at the bar of Fortune, with my own eyes I saw the Enemies General, with his Sword in his hand first mount our walls, and by his brave example, inviting those he led no to follow him, the Courtine was quickly covered with his men, & himself become absolute Master, with the City, of our Lives & Liberties.

At the first noise of this disaster, the Queen came to me, and endeavouring to moderate my fears, as well as the disorder that had then a little dazled her own courage, would suffer her, after she had lent an ear to that horrid noise that ran round her lodging, composed of such lamentable cries & shrieks as usually echo in the streets of stormed Cities, where cruelty and disorder reign with unbridle License, she sent divers of her servants successively to the Enemies General, with her entreaty to use his Victory with a milder temper, spare the blood of many innocent persons that begged their lives by her intercession, desiring they might hold them of his clemency; the first of these Messengers perished by the indistinguishing swords of our Enemies, but some of those that followed, proving so lucky to reach the Generals presence, and deliver their humble Emb.assy, found him ready to accord more than they demanded.

He presently dispatched his Orders through all the quarters of the City to cease the slaughter, and sent back the Queens Messengers with two of his principal Officers, to assure us in his behalf, that we might safely dismiss our fears, and expect to be treated with all the respect that was due to our condition.

These two Officers in obedience to their Generals Order, staid to guard us from the Soldiers insolence, and we found their authority so prevalent, as the common people of their Army did not attempt so much as to peep within our lodging.

Artaban carried so great a sway among the *Medes*, as after he had tugged with some petty difficulties, to lay the Demon of their fury, he subdued them to a perfect obedience, and quietly retreated their precipitate ardour from the spoil and pillage; but it cost him a large part of the day in reducing all those disorders to the form he intended, and we passed away the same time in such a condition as your thoughts might easily figure.

By a sudden revolution of our Fortune, we saw our selves Prisoners to a barbarous people, whose inclinations taught us to apprehend all that might shake the stoutest courages; and though the courtesie of our Vanquisher had already overcome the fear of our lives, Captivity drags other miseries a long with her, that are so hardly supported by persons of our condition, as we would make no reflection, level no glance at our wretched estate, that enforced not our Souls to shrink under the oppression of too just grief.

I wept excessively upon the bosom of my indulgent Mother, who keeping more constancy and courage at the helm, endeavoured to dry up my tears, and strive with all the strength of her reason, to give me comfort at the same time, when her self so sadly needed it.

Thus we passed away that whole day, and the following night, without finding any change in the order and ceremony that was usually observed in our service, without so much as descrying the least action, or over-hearing one syllable that signified the loss of our liberty.

Before the Queen went to bed, there came one from the General, to demand her permission for his Master to come and wait upon her on the morrow, not daring to assume that liberty the same day, in so unbecoming a condition to appear in her presence, nor willing before he knew whether she would suffer the visit of a person, whom the due obedience to the King his Master had enforced to disoblige her.

The Queen gathered a propitious Augury from the continuation of her Enemies civilities, and not willing to abuse them, she returned him this answer, that he might come and see her when he pleased, who would be ready to receive his visit, as a worthy successor of those preceding bounties, that he had much more obliged, than all the proofs and effects of his incomparable valour (which carried their own justification along with them) could offend her.

The next day so soon as we were dress'd, after a second message from *Artaban*: that enquired if the Queen might be then seen without importunity, he entered the Chamber, where I then attended my mother, followed by the principal Commanders in his Army, for whom he had begged the same permission to see us.

In that abasement of our Fortune, I appeared with a negligence of dress and gesture, that basely suffered me to regard that man, as the bruit of his vertue obliged me; but so soon as I reached him with my eie, at the same moment I felt my self engaged to a more particular attention.

Madam, I may safely say that I had never seen any thing till then, nor indeed ever since that could boast a parity to him in the meanest part; and I confess at the first view my expectation was so strangely deceived as I look'd like a Statue, with a face the perfect picture of surprizal and confusion; his visage and port shewed the evidence of something so great and noble, as in spite of the malicious noise that ran about the world of his obscure birth, I could not consider him at a less rate, than if his Temples had been impaled with a regal Diadem: he was then without arms, and his head uncovered, which gave me the greater license to remark, as well the sparkling vivacity in his eies, the perfect proportion and kindred of all the features in his visage; his complexion was neither white nor brown, and his hair neither fair nor black, (but of a colour composed of both) fell in long rinds of Natures curling upon his shoulders, with a marvellous decorum; in all the regards and lineaments of his face, there appeared a natural fierceness, which though he then endeavoured in our presence to keep within a cover of respect, yet he could not hide it so handsomely, but we saw something through those stoopings of his spirit that spake him born to command others, born to dis-esteem the whole world, and think

think it held none fit to be his Rival in glory: his stature was tall, but shaped to a perfect harmony, his gesture noble, every action becoming, and all majestic.

With these advantages of person that at first blush surprized our respect, he approached the Queen, and putting one knee to the ground, with all the submissions she could hope, not only from her Conqueror, but the meanest of her Subjects, he kissed the lowest part of her Garment; he accosted me in the same manner: though we both opposed that excess of humility, when rising from his knee, and addressing his words to the Queen with an incomparable grace:

"Madam, said he, if I were not before a great Queen, and a wise Mistress, that exactly knows the duty of a Servant, I would strive to excuse what fidelity has enforced me to do against your Subjects, and against a City made sacred by your presence, in obedience to the express orders of a Royal Master, that has honoured me with employment above my merit; but since your Majesty is so well acquainted with the reasons that plead my justification, I have learned to hope that you will reject the offer of those respects that are due from a man, whom Fortune has compelled to disoblige you, and whom a just knowledge of what your quality has right to, readily disposes to render you all the services you can challenge from the most zealous, and the faithfullest of your own Subjects. Madam, I should believe my self infinitely happy in a power to make your fairer offers; but since your own knowledge tells you, how far that way I may justly reach my endeavours, be pleased Madam, to bestow some Faith upon the protestation I make you, to employ all the credit my services have given me in my Masters breast, to reconcile you to your Eortune, he knows very well what is due to your person and dignity, and shall find us all so ready to second him in his design to clear that score, as in a short time I hope you will find it no easie task to discern those you now hold for Enemies, from others that Heaven obliged to a natural subjection, by being born within the limits of your Dominions.

Artaban spake in this manner, but with a fashion so noble and so agreeable, as the Queen, while his discoveie lasted, absented for some moments her misfortunes from her memory, that she might lend him a more untroubled attention; but when she saw him arrived at a period, and silently stand in expectation of her answer, making a fresh assault upon her grief to receive his civilities becomingly. "Generous Warrior, said she, you cannot think it strange, if we have taken some sad apprehensions from an accident so rarely exempld by persons of our extraction, to pass from a Throne to a Prison without reluctance, especially in those of our Sex, that are better acquainted with the effects of Faith than Courage, were to forfeit the very faculty of resenting, yet truth obliges me to tell you, that the knowledge we have of your vertue, has already drawn the sharpest sting from our miseries, and if your Master be truly worthy of so brave a Servant, I think we shall have little reason to afflict our selves, or fall out with Fortune for this disgrace. Sir, upon the entire Confidence, justly reposed in your Gallantry, I resign my Daughter and my self into your hands, in a firm belief you will still treat us with the same generosity, which your experience has already tasted. Since your admirable valour did not add more beams to the beauty of your glory, by defeating our Troops, than your courtesie may reap in the temperate use of your victory.

This was the Queens answer, to which Artaban replied with a great deal of respect, and contenting himself to repeat his offers, he deemed it not fit at the first time to take the liberty of engaging in a longer discourse, and after he had made me some protestations little different from those the Queen had received, with a grace that gave me a marvellous esteem of his person, he left the Chamber, not without civilly asking my Mothers consent, that he might have leave to frequent her presence at such times, when the tender of his respects would not incommode her.

I cannot but avow that the garb and aspect of that great man did much surprize me, and my eyes read him over in so advantageous a Character, as I thought the world scarce able to shew his parallel; nor did the Queens opinion fall much short of mine, and he was no sooner gone from us when she fell upon his praises, speaking all to his applauses that Truth and Gratitude injoined her, and a thousand times wishing, that the King my Father could purchase such a Servant, with a part of his Dominions; but if we were well pleased at his first visit, he took the hint of every opportunity in those

that

that followed to heighten our content, and started no occasion that he did not embrace with a perfect satisfaction to oblige us.

He had resided but a few daies in the City, when he received intelligence, that the King my Father had sent an Army against him, unde the conduct of *Vologeses*, and disdaining to give his Enemy time to come up and brave him in his trenches, he drew out his Forces, and went to meet him.

But why should I train my discourse to an unnecessary length? *Artaban*, after he had taken his leave of the Queen and me for a few daies, quitted the City, where he left a strong Garrison, marched towards *Vologeses*, presented him battel, and fought it so advantageously for his, and unluckily for the *Parthian* party, as *Vologeses* with 20000 of his men, were slain upon the place, and the rest saved themselves with much ado, in some neighbouring Woods and Mountains that favoured their flight.

This last blow staggered the *Parthian* Empire, and had not *Artaban's* design been opposed by the sharpness of the season, and weakness of his Forces, enfeebled with so many Combats, he might have marched, without resistance to the Capital City of that Kingdom, which the noise of his Fortune had filled with a pannick terror; but then in too weak a condition to pursue his Victory, the Winter's rigour, that already began to distress his Army, and his Masters orders, who was unwilling he should ingage further, before he received some supplies he intended to send him, obliged his return to the City where he left us.

Never did man bring back a modesty comparable to his from so great a victory; he gave us an account of what had past, with abundance of affliction in his looks, and excused the mischiefs his honour had enforced him to do us, in such winning language as we found it impossible to hate him.

A few daies after I began to perceive he regarded me with an eye no longer indifferent, his words were ranged with more care and less confidence than before, and in all his actions he essay'd to bespeak me an opinion, that the world could not offer him an employment which was not less important and considerable in his thoughts, than the pettiest occasion to serve and please me; had I commented upon this carriage of his with interest, my conjectures could not have missed the mark he aimed at, but as I was then young, and my spirit untrained to those discoveries, and my thoughts prepossessed with the sense of our Captivity, in which (though sweetned with his civilities) I could not chuse but tast the restraint, I did not level my regards at a man so vastly below me, to tie any particular remark upon his behaviour, which in all probability would have made me flee his conversation.

One day he came into the Queen's Chamber, and entertaining me, while my Mother was busied about some dispatches she was to send to the King (for that liberty was allowed her) after the exchange of some other discourse that begun the Dialogue. "Madam, said she, you would have great cause to hate me, if I did not strive with all the strength of industry to remove it, and to the prejudice of what (my honour excepted) is the dearest thing in the world to my wishes, I did not endeavour to give you some service, which you could never receive by the single suffrage of my will, if that precious liberty, which for my misfortune more than yours, our success in war has ravished from you, depended upon my resignation, it would not remain so long in another's custody, as that ---- He stopt short at these words, and confessed by a change of look a confusion in his thoughts, which I was then too innocent to observe, (though I had better intelligence from some reflexions since upon that passage) and after some moments of silence, recovering his speech, "I say Madam, pursued he, had it been in my power to finish this restraint of yours, that throws me at the feet of your mercy for a gentle construction, the very same day I was so unlucky to begin it, you should not now regard me, as the man that has done you the rudest injury, but as he that would gladly sprinkle the purest blood about his heart, upon your Altar, to expiate his crime. It is my misfortune, that I cannot crave that liberty to my self, without deceiving a Master, to whom I owe all, and betraying the trust he has deposited in me, beyond the just claim of my deserts; nor would those Forces, that obey me by his order, do less than openly oppose a design of that nature; and in fine, Madam, my thoughts can plot no safer contrivance to release you from this estate, which I cannot look upon without sighs and blushes, than the same I had chosen to serve you.

I was

I was glad to hear these words, that put me in some hope of liberty, and regarding *Artaban* with an aspect that told him as much: "And upon what projection, *said I*, "have you fastened to restore us our freedom? have you sent propositions to the "King my Father, and does he offer Provinces or Treasures for the price of our liberties? No Madam, *replied Artaban*, I shall only direct my addresses to the King my "Master, and 'tis from the affection he bears me, and that promised recompence, "which his goodness deems a just debt to the services I have done him, that I derive "a hope of means to release you: vouchsafe, Madam, if you please, *pursued he*, drawing out a letter from his pocket, and presenting it open to my hands, to read here "what he has done me the honour to write me, and Judge if this bounty does not "justly imbolden me to demand something of a grand value at his royal hands. At these words he gave me the letter, wherein I read what follows.

TIGRANES King of the Medes, to the invincible
Artaban.

"I Should be the most ingrateful of Princes, should I withhold the confession that I "owe you all; and I do not debase my dignity in publishing, that I hold my Crown "of you, since your admirable valour catched it when it was falling from my head, and "re-planed it there by the entire ruine of mine Enemies: I see the bounty of Heaven "that presented you to me, as the tutelary Demon of *Media* still showers the same "successes upon you in the *Parthians* Country, as when you first beat them from our "thresholds, and it is now groundlesse hope that bids me expect a more puissant Crown "from your victorious Sword than my Predecessors left me. But dear *Artaban*, what "can I do to be quit with your deserts? and what reward will be high enough to "measure with your services? With a part of those Territories your invincible arm "has restored me, demand something else that carries a greater value, & though your "desires include a large share of my proper blood, do not fear the refusal of a King, "whom the unparallel'd effects of your vertue has rendered inviolably yours.

"I avow, *said I*, to *Artaban*, after I had read this letter, that the *Median* King does "ingenuously acknowledge what he owes you, yet I must say too, there was little reason he should have spoke lesse to that purpose; and should he stick at the price of "any recompence, he would prove himself unworthy of those important services you "have done him. Would to Heavens, *replied Artaban with a sigh*, that all persons to "whom I have vowed service, would accept and own it as your judgment directs "them, and that you your self (when I shall once be so happy to make good my intentions) would suit your resentments to your own language. You would wrong us "to doubt, *replied I*, that either the Queen or my self do not think our selves highly "obliged to your noble offices, or shall ever be tardy in her wills to expresse, though "at the rate of something that is dearest, that our apprehensions are neither slow nor "insensible to your generosity. No Madam, *added he*, in lieu of those promises you "offer so freely, I expect a losse that in all appearance my whole life will hardly repair, "however that cold fear shall not passe my delign to please you, and in a few daies you "shall know what I shall be able to do for your service.

He then said no more, being obliged to join with the Queen, who had newly finished her dispatches, and begin another discourse.

After his departure I acquainted the Queen with the hopes he had given me, and as she had cause to credit the parole of so brave a man, she began to take out some lessons of comfort, from the opinion of his vertue, and solemnly wait the effects of his promise. Nor did our expectations abuse us, and since I cannot be civil with your patience, unlesse I abridge a discourse, that if I untwisted every particular, would reach to an insufferable length, be pleased to know that a few daies after, *Artaban* entred the Queens Chamber, with the Characters of a grand satisfaction in his face, though a little interlined with some petty displeasure, and when he had accosted us, Madam, *said*

"he to the *Queen*, I am come to tender the performance of a Promise, that I lately pass-
 "ed to the *Princess* your Daughter, and to let you know that I am now the happy
 "Master of some power to serve you, vouchsafe, *pursued he, presenting a letter to the*
 "*Queen*, to peruse this Commission, I lately received from the King my Master. The
 Queen took the letter from his hands, and having opened it, read these words.

Tigranes King of the Medes to General Artaban.

"I Am ashamed, my dear *Artaban*, you should undervalue the need of your inestim-
 "able valour, at the poor price of two womens ransom; and I wish with passion
 "your demand had taken a larger compass, and included a part of my Province: Time
 "will not be much older before I shall see you upon the Theatre of your conquest,
 "where I intend to wrangle with your modesty, for the offence it has given to my
 "affection: In the mean time, dispose of those two Princesses, of all the Booty, and
 "Prisoners that are in your hands, with an absolute authority. This is my earnest de-
 "fire, and when I come, I shall complain of your nicety, if I find you have scrupled to
 "perform it.

The Queen was infinitely pleased in reading this Letter, and not able to dissemble it,
 "I never doubted, *said she to Artaban*, that the Median King could stumble at the de-
 "sires of a man, to whose Heroick acts he owes the preservation of his own, and the
 "advantage he has gotten upon our territories; had the King my Husband so brave a
 "Servant as *Artaban*, I am confident he would think all the riches and honour in his
 "power too cheap to reward him; I see our liberty is an entire dependent upon your
 "will, and though your deportment has infinitely sweetened the loss of it, the desire
 "to untie restraint is so natural, especially in persons of our sex and rank, as I hope you
 "will not think it strange, if we ask it of you, offering such a price to redeem it, as
 "your estimation shall appoint. Would I set your liberties to sale, *replied Artaban*, the
 "King your Husbands Crown were too little to pay the ransom; but Madam, I do not
 "value the possession of Provinces at that height, to compare with the glory I shall reap
 "in rendering you a service, that may in some manner repair the displeasures you have
 "received by our arms. Madam, you are free, your liberty had the same date with my
 "power to pronounce it; & you are in Suit of a ransom, which you cannot offer again,
 "without dis-obliging a man, to whom, if Heaven has not given the birth of a Prince,
 "perhaps it has not refused the courage. There's none can raise a doubt against it (*re-*
 "*plied the Queen, tenderly touched with a graceful wonder, at Artaban's nobleness,*) and if
 "the Gods have not yet reached a Scepter to your hands, they have given you a ver-
 "tue preferable to the Roman Empire: we do not blush to receive the gift you offer,
 "us from so great a man, and our judgments shall take advice from the vast difference
 "betwixt him & others, to shape our recompence as well by the model of his virtue
 "as his obligation. I shall only desire, *replied Artaban*, three daies more of your Maje-
 "sties residence in the City, a space required by necessity, for the preparation of an
 "Equipage worthy to attend you, and not irrequisite to lengthen the comfort of a man,
 "who to serve you, does possibly divorce his eyes from their dearest object for
 "ever.

While he was uttering these words, I perceived his face was suddenly overcast with
 the cloud of grief, but I then only apprehended it as a Character of his excellent na-
 ture, and the Queen deceived as well as I, with the same opinion, only suffered it to
 improve her estimation, and augment her acknowledgment of his goodness.

We prepared for our departure, with a great deal of contentment, but the Gods
 otherwise disposed of our affairs, and for the first *Remora* to retard our wishes, the next
 morning my Mother was arrested with a furious Fever, the following daies it successi-
 vely increased with much violence, and in a few others grew enraged to such a height,
 as shewed an apparent danger of her life. I will not sad you Madam, with the recital of
 my grief, nor repeat the regrets I uttered to see her so cruelly handled by her mala-
 dy, at that point of time when her health was so necessary.

I stirred not from her Pillow, where the tender affection due to so dear a Mother, almost melted me into tears for her danger.

Artaban, whose affliction appeared little short of mine, forgot not to urge every shadow of a reason, that might contribute to my comfort, and caused the Queen to be served with as specious a care as if she had been in *Praates* Palace.

The King my Father, with *Artaban's* permission, often sent to understand her condition, and I wrote him a perfect account of all the passages and gave him every single particular, how the generous *Artaban* had obliged us.

In the mean time, Heaven was pleased to take away all the danger, but her half-conquered malady proved so obstinate a resistance of nature, as it cost her more than fifteen daies after the Feaver had left her, before she could recover strength enough to quit her bed. When my fears were once over-blown, *Artaban* resumed his usual parley, with more facility, than when my grief forbade that freedom; but he still framed his discourses to such a fashion, as I perceived he eclipsed part of his thoughts, and was forced to do violence upon himself to keep his heart from his tongue.

I then began to entertain some little suspicions of the truth, but the fresh sense of our obligation to that man, made me, sit all occasions to confirm them, for fear of learning some thing that might urge me to treat him with an uneven brow; and indeed himself sought them so coldly, as I found no necessity to disfigure the face of my behaviour towards him.

At last the Queens approaches to health renewed the assurance of our departure; but our destiny disposed it so, that the same day she left her bed, *Artaban* received intelligence that *Tigranes* was upon his march to the City with fresh supplies for his Army, and three or four daies after we saw him arrived with a pompous and magnificent equipage.

I know not what Prophetick Demon taught us to look upon his coming at a point of time, as an unlucky Omen; but the Queen was troubled at it, and *Artaban* himself (though his Master received him with all the caresses that his service and deserts could teach him to expect) appeared but little satisfied. However we disposed our selves to receive him as became us and his visit was no longer deferred than till the second day after his arrival.

The Queen had then strength enough to walk about the Chamber, and hoped in a short time to endure a Litter which enabled her with a little help, to give him the Complement of a meeting at the Chamber door; he entered it leaning upon *Artaban's* Arm, with a very plausible deportment, this Prince had a handsome aspect, his years were about six or seven and twenty, his accost very civil, and the converse agreeable. He treated us with a great deal of respect, told the Queen he was come to confirm the promise *Artaban* had made her, that he was sorry her malady had hindered her from gathering the fruits of it, and that the satisfaction he resented, to see her in a place, where he might offer her some acceptable service, was moderated by the displeasure he took from her indisposition.

The Queen replied to this discourse with a great deal of acknowledgment, assured him in behalf of the King her Husband, that his Generosity would gain a greater conquest upon him than his Arms, and forgot nothing that a dexterous and discreet Prince might speake to purpose at such an encounter.

Tigranes staid and entertained us that whole day; but at the next interview, he directed his language and behaviour to me with a particular addresse, and by the cruelty of my destiny, mistook something in my face that he thought was amiable.

His first expressions were seasoned with nought but common civility, and he contented himself to make me a discourse that might passe for a piece of gallantry among persons of any equal condition; the second day he made my beauty his Theme, and spent some Rhetorick in praises upon it, though he let fall no language that imported it had made any Sculpture upon his heart; but at the third, he explained himself more openly, and approaching to me near a window, while *Artaban* entertained the Queen by his command: "Madam, said she, such Prisoners as you are very dangerous, and I fear *Artaban* has done me a disservice in detaining you here so long, to make an unhappy passe of my condition into the same with yours.

These words, which I was not accustomed to hear, discomposed me so strangely, as

I wanted assurance on the sudden to shape him an answer, only in letting fall my looks to the ground, I endeavoured to give him notice that I was utterly unprepared for discourses of that nature. "Do Madam, *added he, remarking my action,* do, turn aside those bright eyes, perhaps for shame of your last conquest, the wounds they made are deeper and more mortal than any of those swords can give that are drawn to decide our quarrel, and believe it the King of *Parthia* has nothing so powerful as they to disarm us, or make me do homage to his Empire.

He said no more, and the intelligence he took from my face, that his words had refused me, made him preserve the rest till some other time, and address his discourse to my Mother; but that Evening retiring with *Artaban* (as I since understood.) "Ah *Artaban, said he,* what a milky path of beauty is this *Parthian* Princess, and how over-seen were you, that you did not forewarn me of the danger to behold her!

Artaban was troubled to hear these words, and the jealous conjectures he drew from these beginnings, taught him too well to preface a part of the sequel, but if he was nettled with those thoughts, I was not less perplexed, at the discourse his Master had made me, and the Queen taking notice of some signs of discontent, that stuck in my visage, pressed me so earnestly to reveal the cause, as I was constrained to strip the truth of it to her knowledge.

The next day my anxieties were very sensible redoubled, and *Tigranes*, repeating his visit having once more engaged the Queen in a discourse with two Princes of his lineage; accosted me with more confidence than before, and anticipating of a dart of what he had to say by his looks; "I know not, Madam, *said she,* whether the King your Father makes use of you to revenge his quarrel, but I am sure he could not impose a harder condition upon his cruellest Enemy, than the sad Estate whereto your beauty has reduced me, and if I did not hope some redress from your pity, I should think myself the most unfortunate and lost Prince that ever felt a passion.

The close of this discourse was as unwelcome to my ear as the Prologue, and now no longer willing to personate a stupid insensibility, I struggled with myself to return him this answer; "The King of *Parthia's* resentments, *said I,* are enjoined by Justice, to design a large part of their animosity, to those noble offices we have received from you and yours, and I cannot comprehend how you should be reduced to a condition worthy of pity, either by his arms or mine; I know not, *Tigranes,* whether to die daily for you will give me a good title to your companion; but of this I am assured that the charity of it can never expend itself upon a greater necessity, and if pains and sufferings can attract it, never had any torment a better claim than mine. This hardy discourse (which implied but little respect to a Princess, with whom the King's acquaintance was not above four daies old) did a little anger me, and not able to dissemble it. "My present condition, *said I,* enforces me to suffer that from you which perhaps your own discretion would make some conscience to dispense with at another season.

Tigranes was guided by these words, to observe such a discontent upon my brow, as perswaded him then to give over the pursuit of that subject, but a few daies after he renewed the chase, and in fine, gave me plainly to understand that I was reduced to endure his persecutions.

Artaban, who drove a greater interest in his Masters new-born passion, than we conjectured, perceived it with a very sensible displeasure, and resolved to employ all his power to cut it off in its infancy: the Queen quickly found her self able to endure a little, and perceiving it high time to challenge the promise of her liberty, gave notice to *Artaban* that health would now permit her to accept his offer.

Artaban, who knew he had no less reason to expedite the performance than she to demand it, and who could not see us in the power of *Tigranes*, without such disquiet as result from a timorous jealousy, readily dispos'd himself to render us that office, and the same day moved the King to confirm his grant, whereof the effects had only been retarded by the Queens indisposition. *Tigranes* received this proposition from *Artaban*, with a face full of trouble, and after he had taken some time to return his answer: "Artaban, *said he,* what need you make such hast to precipitate a business, that does not demand it? the Queen of *Parthia* has not been ill treated among us, and we shall have time enough to talk of her departure, when we may agree to it with more civility.

Artaban

Artaban heard these words with a mortal displeasure, but knowing the prompt and impatient humour of *Tygranes*, he thought it not then fit to press him farther.

After this he stayed some dayes before he renewed his request, and the King knowing his intention, and how his honour was engaged, grew cautious to evade all occasions, that might again betray his ear to such addressees, and by putting on a more serious, and cold aspect than ordinary, endeavoured to rebate the edge of his importunity; but he dealt with a spirit, which neither fear, nor all the considerations of Interest and Fortune, had power to stagger in the prosecution of what so weightily concerned his word and honour, for which he had no sooner seconded our solicitations, but with a firm resolve, to expose himself to all the hazard and danger that could menace his enterprise, he went to find the King in his Cabinet, and with a brave assurance, in his looks, demanded the performance of his promise, that referred to our release: *Tygranes*, took these words very ill at his hands, and when he saw himself obliged to reply, "Ah," *Artaban*, said he, turning his head aside, how little care you keep to please your friends! "How Sir, said *Artaban*, would you approve my complacence, should I counsel you to violate the royal word you have pass'd, and I too in your behalf, to the greatest Princesses in the world. The word you have given (*reply'd the King, who began to kindle at the liberty of his Language*) does not engage you at all, since the execution depends not on you, and you shall fairly excuse and acquit your self when you tell them, that I have changed my intention. Though that were enough to disengage me," answered *Artaban*, yet Sir, it leaves the debt of your promise unpaid, and I am tenderly enough concerned in what touches your honour to oppose my self, with all the credit I ever gained in your thoughts, to an action that exposes you to eternal reproaches. It was only to you, *reply'd Tigranes*, that I pass'd my promise, and the knowledge of your self and me, will not let you be ignorant, that I have power to revoke it when I please.

Artaban, whose courage could never bow to any base consideration, could not tamely pocket discourse so full of an angry scorn, and regarding the King with a haughty eye, and with that natural fierceness, that was ready to start into his looks and actions, when his courage wak'd it. "Sir, said he, I am not born your subject, and it was only my unconstrained will, that brought me to unsheath my Sword in your service, where-with you have reaped too fruitful a harvest of profit and glory, to treat me justly with so much contempt and indignity; if you think the passive obedience that may be required by a Sovereign from a Subject, will serve to acquit you of your promise, your plea is not good against a man that owes you no allegiance, and one that has done more for you than all your *Medians* at a lump together; Sir, if you have any room left in your soul for the consideration of services, those I have rendered you may possibly be found important enough to merit something more than what you have accorded. The services you have done me, *reply'd the King, inflam'd with choler*, have all been prerequited by degrees of honour, misplaced by my bounty upon you, to the prejudice of many persons, that had a juster title than you to their possession; and though your services be already overpaid, know I am willing to add another recompence, in suffering your insolent language to pass without a punishment; which I can as easily inflict, as you have saucily deserved it.

These words strangled all the consideration of patience and respect in *Artaban*, and as his rage had then rendered him utterly incapable of fear, regarding the King with an action full of disdain: "think not King of the *Medes*, said he, that I can either shrink at your threats, or be bought with those benefits wherewith you upbraid me: No, both the one and the other are too much below me, and so long as I carried this sword about me (that put the Crown upon your head, and cut you out a condition to talk like a Master upon the King of *Parthia's* Territories, that a few moneths since, had scarce a corner of your own to secure you) I shall teach it to defend me against all my Enemies; and gather fairer Flowers of Dignity and Honour in the wide field of the World, than any I can hope from such a King as You, perhaps I may carry it into places, where it may prove as it has been serviceable to you; and by the assistance of my abused spirit, I may one day compel You to keep your word, or at least disengage me of mine.

At the close of these words he turned his back upon the King, without paying the

least reverence to his person, and holding his hand upon the guard of his sword, went out of the Chamber with an action so terrible, as of all those that were near the King, there was not a man so hardy to oppose his passage, or had courage enough to come near him.

Tigranes remained so astonished & confus'd at this adventure, as he knew not where he was, nor had he then the assurance to reply one word, or call to his guard to arrest him; he might easily have taken his Life, and those thoughts that were the eldest children of his anger did vote it so, but some of the chief Nobility then about him, that held *Artaban's* virtue in a great veneration, step'd so readily in to mediate in his behalf, by insinuating the memory of those grand things he had done in his service, as, believing he could not put him to death, without a barbarous ingratitude, that would render him odious and detestable to all the Earth, he contented himself to send him a Command, by the Captain of his guards, to get him out of the City the same day, and appear no more in his Dominions upon forfeiture of his life.

This sentence of *Artaban's* banishment was perfectly superfluous, since if the King had offered to have bought his residence with a large reward, he would have stayed no longer in his service; he had no sooner left the presence, but he came to our lodging, with all the haste he could make, for fear delay should give *Tigranes* leisure to cut off his passage to that visit with a prohibition.

He struggled with himself before he came at us, to sweeten & suppress all that was terrible in his looks, yet he could not do it so smoothly, but we observed some alteration there, which neither the grandeur of his courage, or respect, had power to disguise; he had no sooner aborded us, but addressing himself to the Queen, "*Madam said he, I am come, with unspeakable regret, to avow my impuissance; an ungrateful King, a Prince that violates his word, and a Man unworthy to wear a Crown, has rob'd me of the means to restore you your liberty, and by the help of an injurious dis-esteem of my services, and his own honour, has unworthily decreed, that You remain his Prisoners, and that I must live with the shame of that affront he has given me, and the sorrow of failing to redeem the reputation that was pawn'd in my promise to release you; Madam I must leave you in the power of a King, that (basely ingrateful as he is) I know will not dare to forget the respect that is due to you, and I am going to make his Enemies amends, for the wrongs I have unluckily done them in my services to him, for which I carry away with me no other regard than shame and repentance; if the King your Husband will now accept the service of this Sword which I drew against him and his with too much success, peradventure it may heal the wounds it has given, in taking back what it took away, and by this very sword I engage my self once more before the Gods and you, to restore your liberty: Madam, if my Soul stays in this clay, you need not fear a second failing of my promise, I am confident I shall draw you from the hands of *Tigranes*, though deprived of all human assistance, and if the King of *Parthia* judges me worthy of any eminent employment, in his Army, I do not question but quickly to send back that ingrateful man, to seek a refuge in the limits that his Father left him: I confess, Madam, I must ask some time to confirm you this assurance, and to demand your pardon as I ought, for the offences I have committed by this unwilling abuse of your expectation, in a promise that I had not power enough to make good.*"

Artaban, after these words, prepared himself to take his leave of us, when the Queen (who had heard his discourse) with astonishment and surprisal staying him by his arm; "Think not generous *Artaban*, *said she*, that because we see our selves deprived of the hopes you have given us, we can finde any cause of complaint against you, 'twas my indisposition that only hindred the effects of your goodness, and we are still ty'd in obligation to that noble intent, as all the power the King my Husband has left him, is too weak to requite it: indeed we shall stay here with some regret, in being deprived of that support and comfort we received in you, but the profit we are like to reap, by gaining so brave a man to our party, whom victory waits upon like a Page, gives a pleasing relish to this second loss of our liberties: the King of *Parthia* knows your virtue to his cost, and he is not ignorant how deeply you have put us in your debt: if you draw your sword in his quarrel, you will doubtless find from his just resentments, all that you lost by *Tigranes* ingratitude, and if, as I hope it is, your valour be allotted

"allotted to cut our chains asunder, we shall then see you in some other places, where we can better acknowledge what we owe to your generosity.

At these words, seeing he only returned her the answer of a low reverence, she embraced him as her Benefactor, and after he had taken his leave of her, approaching to me: "Madam, said he, be pleased to allow this ambition of mine to serve you and yours, till the last moment of my life, and if the Gods permit that I thrive in this design, do me the grace to regard the success with some bounty; but if they decree that I perish in the enterprize, I hope you will honour the memory of a man, with a little place in your thoughts, to whom the occasion to dye for your interest, was far dearer and more glorious than the possession of Empires.

There was too much passion betrayed in these words, and the manner wherewith he pronounced them accused his discretion too openly; however, (as our condition and his kindness was then ballanced) I was loath to understand them in a criminal sense; but regarding him with a visage, that spoke a great deal of good will; "Go generous Artaban, said I, obey the motions wherewith your good Fortune inspires you, and do not doubt but I shall ever cherish as great an esteem of your person, and as grateful a resentment of your actions, as your own desires can frame you.

Artaban's face confessed a great deal of satisfaction from these few words and having kissed my hand by the Queens consent, who made me a sign to give it him, he took his leave and retir'd to the chamber, where all things were prepar'd for his departure, and delayed his stay no longer, than the time it would cost him to mount himself and some of his Servants on Horseback, giving order to the rest of his Equipage, to follow him to the place where he intended to lodge; he was so passionately loved by the Officers of the Army, as a great part of them offered to run his Fortune, but they could not gain his consent so much as to suffer one single man to go with him besides his Domesticks.

Really we should have stayed behind him with no mediocrity of grief for his departure, if it had not been sweetned by the cognisance we took of that considerable succour, he carried to our Army in his single person; the grandeur of his actions, that had got him a loud fame among all those that lov'd, and knew how to use a sword, and the things he had done and was like to do to our advantage; from the advice of these experiments we took an opinion that taught us to consider him as a man that was wholly extraordinary; and since 'tis but fit I should give you my thoughts in their naked innocence, I cannot but confess to you that the marvellous qualities of his person, and the grand obligations wherewith his vertue had tyed us to him, had fetch'd him some wishes in my brest, that had more warmth than usually tempers common good will, and could I have judg'd his birth but approaching to any equality with mine, I think my soul had prefer'd him before all the men in the world: this was all the advantage he had gain'd upon me, and perhaps it was not so cheap in a person of my humour, but it might have given him content enough had he known it.

The next day after his departure, the King of the Medes made us a visit, and accosted us with as great a confidence as if he had given us no cause of complaint against him; he made the Queen very bad excuses for what he had done, and told her that some important reasons had perswaded him to defer those intents that were proportioned to our wishes, that so soon as he had rang'd his affairs in the order he aimed at, he would render a fairer satisfaction to our desires, than Artaban could teach us to hope for. The Queen reply'd, that she never had any other pretence to that favour, than by such waies as the world had track'd before her, and though Artaban with an excess of generosity had refus'd the ransom she had offer'd, she had ever persisted in her design to send it him, and she knew the King of Parthia's disposition too well, to believe he would receive a present from his Enemies, unless reason made the conditions: Tigranes returned an answer that was near a kin to his former discourse: but a little after accosting me: "Think not Madam, said he, that any other reason could oblige me to an action, which (if you place rigour in your judgement fear) I know undergoes a heavy Censure, but the impossibility that I feel to rend my self from you so suddenly: no Madam, either consent to stay with us, or carry me with you among the Parthians; for believe it, the separation from my Court and liberty, will be less insupportable than to part with you; nor need you afflict your self to stay with a
King

"King that is more your Prisoner than you are his, with a King that will sooner give up the propriety in his Crown and Life, than ruffle the smooth harmony of your thoughts with the least displeasure : where will you reign with a more absolute Sovereignty, than in a place where Kings are your subjects? and what condition can your expectation frame among the *Parthians*, that is more advantageous than to have a Crowned slave to attend you ?

He vexed me with a multitude of hotter words to this purpose, which I still replied to, in terms that were little obliging. The following dayes were employed in this manner to prolong my affliction, but he alwaies sweetned his persecutions with respect, & indeed not only himself, but his whole Court (by his example and Command) behav'd the selves to us with such a studied civility, as I could accuse him for nothing else but the refusal of our liberty, and the importunity of his love.

In the mean time, *Artaban* advanced by great Journeys to the place where the King my Father resided, and though he pass'd through an Enemies Country that he had handled very harshly, he carried such confidence in himself, as he never so much as demanded a Convoy, nor sought any Caution for the safety of his person ; nevertheless as his train was very great and magnifick for a private man, he was oft examined about the cause of his voyage, but so soon as he declared that he went to finde out the King of *Parthia*, all the passages flew open to receive him, and the general belief that he was going with propositions of peace, got him divers offers of a safe conduct and guard to the Court.

In fine, he arrived at *Hecatompolis*, where the King was then making new Levies on all sides, to regain a condition once more to take the Field, and march in person to the place, where we were so soon as the season would suffer him.

Artaban was not so precise as to observe the ordinary formalities, that usually precede the admission of a stranger to a Royal presence : but having only demanded permission to speak with the King, he enter'd the great Chamber where he saw him environ'd with the principal persons of his Court. The Nobility of his aspect and garb, presently drew the eyes of all the assistants upon him, and while they were gathering fresh causes of wonder about him, he made his approaches to the King with a most becoming confidence, and having paid him the reverence that he believed was due : " Sir " said he, I am *Artaban*, that name is probably known to you by the damage it has done you, and by some advantages in War, that Fortune has given me upon your Subjects, " I have quitted the Service of an ungrateful King, to come and enroll my self in yours, " if you be willing to receive me : the dishonour he has done me (in refusing liberty to the Queen your Wife, the Princess your Daughter) by an infamous breach of promise, has made me resolve to abandon him, & bring that Sword to his Enemies, which has been drawn with too much success in his quarrel : Sir, if you dare adventure a commission to unsheath it in your service, I shall forfeit a great deal of confidence, if it does not unravel all his victories, and do the same things for you against him ; thus repairing your losses, I shall take hold of occasion to revenge my particular injury : if you regard me as an Enemy that retarded your conquests, and destroyed so many thousands of your Subjects, you have now the power in your hands to punish the outrage it has done you ; but if you can bend any thought to consider me as a man that may be useful to advance your interests, possible there wants no more than your own consent to re-assure your estate, and revenge your selves upon your Enemies.

Thus did the undaunted *Artaban* discourse the intent of his coming, and the King whose wonder at the first gaze had done homage to the haughty and handsome charms of his visage, and then improved his surprisal at the name of *Artaban*, which he had too much cause to remember, could listen to so bold a speech, and so conformed to the greatness of his actions that pronounced it, without a marvellous astonishment ; he often travel'd his eye upon him from head to foot, and incountred nothing but fresh excuses of his admiration in his person, discourse and action.

At first the name of that *Artaban*, that had snatch'd the Median Crown out of his hands, and shaken his own so rudely, as he already apprehended the fall of it, began to kindle some resentments, and for a few moments he regarded him as an Enemy that had blasted the fruit and glory of his actions, by the gaining of three great battels, the taking

ing of his Towns, and the death of 100000 *Parthians*; but at the same time he remembered, what the Queens Letters and mine had mentioned of his treatment, and the noble designe he had to set us at liberty; in sequel he considered the franchise of his action, and the grand confidence express'd by the exposure of his safety, unforced by necessity, to an uncertain and dangerous trial; and in fine, he fell to examine his own interest which he found was highly concerned in the gaining of a man that drag'd victory after him, and who alone was able to change his destiny.

This last thought got the victory of all the rest, and when he had cashiered the former, and cleared up those clouds that seemed to preface a storm in his visage, while he was yet irresolute, he approach'd *Artaban* with open arms, and giving him his hand with an affable and obliging look; "Gallant man, said he, you are welcome, the memory of your last actions, has wiped out all the injuries you have done us, and the knowledge I have of your valour will not let me disdain your assistance, which I receive as a certain Omen of my victory, and my enemies ruine; you may safely assure your-self of all those advantages with us that you forsook in *Media*, and possible you shall find we know better than they, how to render what is due to your vertue

At these words he imbrac'd him, and by his example oblig'd all those in his presence to proportion their respect to his high reputation, nor needed he take much pains to dispose them to it, for they were all so prepossessed with the noise that ran about the world of the vertue, and the proofs of his gallantry which some of them had left to their cost, that they look'd upon him as a person whom the Gods had raised above mortality; it then happened contrary to the usual custome, that those whose birth or desert might feed up an ambition in their souls to pretend to the highest charges, were all willing to release their claims to him, and calmly submitted to the Kings will without repining, when he gave him the command of his Army.

In the soul of *Phraates*, with many bad qualities, there is a mixture of some that are good, and as the natural channel of his inclinations still carried him to warlike designs, he always set a marvellous price upon valiant men, and ever gave them the upper hand of others in his esteem, that were only indebted for dignities to their birth or fortune, which they could not merit by their vertue. Of this he gave a clear testimony in his treatment of *Artaban*, whom he presently placed in the highest rank of his men of War, and a while after in presence of his oldest Captain, gave a Commission to command his Army, at the age of 22 years, for he had lived no longer.

There wanted not some that Criticis'd upon the Kings facility, because he did not stay for some experience, before he trusted so weighty a charge (that imported no less than the conservation, or utter ruine of his estate) to a young man bred up among his Enemies, whom only a Capricious humour had caus'd him to abandon, and with whom he was not assured that he did not yet hold intelligence: but *Phraates* had so seriously studied the generosity, that shined with an equal and continued lustre in all *Artaban's* actions, as none of those detracting objections could penetrate his belief or lessen his confidence in him. *Artaban* was very joyful to see himself invested with a power to act his revenge upon the *Median* King, and believed the promises of his own great heart, that before a year was run through the glass of time he should reduce him to terms of repentance for the affront he had offered.

The winters rigour did yet oblige him to make some stay with the King, which he entirely employed in preparations necessary for his warlike expedition: but so soon as the season grew milder at the Sun's approach, his Troops compleat, his Companions full, and all things fitted for a march, he put himself in the head of 20000 Horse, and 30000 Foot, and advanced against *Tigranes* with an order, that made the most experienced Captains admire him.

In the mean time *Tigranes* had not stir'd from *Nisa* (that was the Cities name where we were) and judging his presence more necessary in a Conquer'd Country than his own, where all things were calm and assured, or rather not willing to abandon us, and indeed not daring to commit such a sin against the respect and complacence of his affection, as to draw us after him like slaves into his own Provinces, he dispers'd his orders through all parts of his Dominions, to the troops that lay scatter'd in their several Quarters, to draw up thither, and with intention to advance his conquests nearer the

heart of *Parthia*, he had formed the body of an Army consisting of 60000 Combatants; he spake no more of our enlargement, and had already rejected all the King my Father's propositions for our ransom, though they prostituted very advantageous offers to his refusal, for which he pleaded to me no other excuse, than that a separation from me would be far more insupportable than the fatal divorce of soul and body: he paid me his visits but with too much assiduity, and (bating his condescendence to our enlargement) forgot nothing either in language or deportment that might make him nearer approaches in his siege of my affection; but in stead of a successive progress in his industry, every day was witness to a more obstinate resistance against his batteries, and though his person was handsome, and his qualities very commendable, yet the falsehood he shewed (as my opinion told me) in so base a revolt from his word, had given me such a perfect disgust of all his endeavours to please me, as rendered every thing disagreeable about him, the efforts he made to combat my aversion, were alwaies beaten off with the loss of labour, and though the Queen my Mother often commanded me to humour the necessity of our affairs, with a moderation of my rigour, and sometimes to regard him with a gentler visage, on purpose to secure his respect towards us, from the violence of despair, I found it very difficult to subdue my reluctance, and my obedience was never upon harder service than in this obstinate quarrel with my obliquity; we had the same Officers and Servants, that the King my Father left to attend us, and *Tigranes* had diminished nothing in our house, nor altered any thing in tenour of our service only he placed a very strict guard upon us, especially since *Artaban's* departure fearing (for he knew his daring spirit was apt to climb over the greatest difficulties) he would make some attempts to deliver us.

Thus did the pulse of our condition beat, when fame brought him news of the *Parthian* armies advance, & told him that *Artaban* their new General marched at the head of it, and was then coming up to meet him with displayed Ensigns: *Tyrantes*, who knew *Artaban* too well to despise him, was a little troubled at this intelligence, but as indeed to give him his due; he was a man of Courage; he quickly recovered the use of his discretion, and trusting in the number and valour of his men, which had been accustomed to overcome, he drew his Army together to meet his Enemies, and resolved to lead them on in person, apprehending it no safety to trust the abilities of any of his Commanders, to cope with such a General as *Artaban*: he then saw himself constrained to quit us, and believing our persons more secure in that place, than if he took us into the body of his Army, he left us there with a strong Garrison, as well to guard us, as defend the place.

In the mean time our languishing thoughts began to hold up their heads, with more vivacity than ordinary, & by the lucky success of *Artaban's* voyage, & the hope that was repos'd in his vertue, you may easily judge that our wishes were mingled but with little good meaning to the King of *Media*, and this was the subject of the Queen's discourse and mine, when *Tigranes* entered our Chamber to take his leave of us: he was then in a habit of War, and truly became it so well, as doubtless the Decorum of his mind & deportment might well be considerable to all such persons as were not prepossess'd with dislike and resentment against him: I remember he made a thousand bravado's in our presence, and denounced as many menaces against *Artaban*, whom he call'd the contemptible revolted, and with too confident a cruelty designed him for an exemplary punishment: he held us in too long a discourse to perplex your patience with the repetition, and a few months before he parted from our presence, directing his particular addresses to me: "Madam, said he, if your solicitations of Heaven did not bandy against me, I should think my self already in a possession of a certain victory; but sure the Gods will not hear them, because they are unjust, and I shall quickly return with Bays in my hand, from the conquest of a man that will not dare to look upon the face of his offended Master; I know I shall bring home that Insolent in chains, that would have killed me with a cruel separation from you, but for your sake I shall make it my care, to get a gentle victory upon your Fathers Subjects, and endeavour to spare their blood, because I adore her that must be their Mistress. I am obliged, reply'd I, to your good intentions, but success is not alwaies suited to our Expectations, and victory (till their bounty removes her) lives rather in the Gods hands, than in mans disposal. Ah! might it please the same Gods, answer'd *Tigranes*, that the conquest I pretend

"pretend to upon your rigour, might not prove more difficult to obtain, that I had no more to do, than to vanquish the *Parthians*, with their new General, to compleat my victory upon your spirit, which my fears tell me will cost me many combats, that include far more dangers and difficulties, than I am able to encounter, among your Fathers Subjects.

He staid not for an answer to this discourse, but taking his leave of us he went out of the Chamber and departed the City the same day: he only advanced some two dayes march towards *Artaban*, spoiling and devasting the Country as he went, and at the two dayes end, having found an advantagious post to encamp his Army, he resolved to stay the coming up of his Enemy, and take that time to rest his men and horses, which he martial'd for the battel in a very beautiful order.

He waited not long for the approach of his Rival, for the third day after *Artaban* (who because he was loth to harass his Army, had caused it to march but slowly) appeared, encamped in view, and the next day presented him battel.

Tygranes accepted his offer with all sorts of advantages, his Army was much the stronger in number, far lesse weary than the *Parthians*, and his station more commodious; but all these considerations were incapable to unbend the resolution of his Rival to fight him, and after he had ranged his Troops with a military method, that got him the admiration of all that beheld it, he gave the signal to begin the Combat, and fought it with such a mingled skill and bravery of Captain and Soldier, as after six hours bloody dispute, wherein *Tygranes* (by the confession of his very Enemies) behaved himself in his Office like a gallant Gentleman, and a good Commander, victory voted for the *Parthian* party, and declared her self so entirely for them, as after they had dyed all the Field in the Crimson Livery of death, and strewed it with the greatest part of the *Median* Army, there remained but a few miserable reliques that escaped the tired gluttony of their Enemies Swords, and their King, who stayed to see some of the latest Scenes of that deplorable Tragedy, had scarce time to secure his person by a retreat with 5 or 600 horse, (which he had gleaned from the several scattered Troops) to the City where he left us. The victorious *Artaban*, who after he saw his Enemies backs, did all that was possible to manage his Victory with moderation, and spare the *Median* blood, marched after *Tygranes* with such a winged expedition, as he appeared within view of the Walls, almost as soon as the King of *Media* entered them, and eagerly desirous to block up the passages, and so deprive him of the means to carry us away, he made his Circumvallations the same day, and stopped up the avenues on all sides.

Tygranes then too late saw the Rock against which his precipitate Pride had dashed him, and deduced his repentance for what had passed, as well from the change of his Fortune, as some sad reflections that almost broke him upon the wheel of despair; the losse of that battel justified his affliction, but when he saw himself besieged and shut up in a City, whence all the hope of retreat was cut off by his own imprudence, and these things done by a Man, whose resistance he had scorned, and by a man who a few dayes before had taken pay in his service; he was struck with so violent a grief, as all the courage he could make, had scarce force enough to resist it.

You need not doubt but the frowns of his Fortune, and the view of his Enemies, which we discovered from our Chamber-windows, began to get life again in our swooned hopes, and call home our banished Joys; however the Queen deemed it fit we should visit him in his affliction; he had not seen us since he took his leave when he went the expedition, but full of rage and confusion, had confined himself to his Chamber, where maugre all the comforts his Servants could alledge, from what his hopes might yet lay hold of, he abandoned himself to a very disconsolate condition; nevertheless he knew that so long as he had us in his power, he might capitulate when he pleased, and obtain a free passage to retreat into his own Country; but he looked upon that as a cruel remedy, and he could not consider *Artaban* as the man that had reduced him to it, without a whirl-wind of furious thoughts, that threw down all his patience,

After the Queen had sent him notice that she intended him a visit, we went at last to his lodging (for we had liberty to walk the City through, with a great number of men at our heels, which under the honourable vizard of a train to attend us, were no

no other than a guard to prevent the stealth of our liberty) we took care in the composition of our looks to set a modest face upon our Fortune, and found his in too deep a melancholly die to dissemble it; he had no sooner paid his salutes to the Queen, but addressing himself to me; "Your wishes, Madam, *said he*, have been more prevalent than our arms, they have given the victory to my Enemies, and Gods as well as men beleived it unlawful to crosse your will; 'tis you alone that have been the fountain of my misfortunes, and if that affection which can never be shut out from hence, unlesse my soul keep it company, had not dazled my judgment, I had ordered my affairs with a greater caution, and the faithlesse *Artaban* had never forsaken my Colours, to go serve my Enemies. I will not say, *replied I*, that we have made any vows in your favour, since all sorts of reasons forbid it; but I shall not injure truth to assure you, that with this victory the Gods have bestowed upon our *Parthians*, we did not demand your ruine at their hands, and the change of our fortune shall not forbid us the practice of all the credit we have in the King my Father, to moderate his animosity, and prevail for his condescend to as gentle conditions of Peace, as your own desires can justly aim at, I know not how to believe, Madam, *answered he*, that you should take such a task upon you for a Princk, in whom you never understood any thing but subjects of scorn and contempt: no Madam, you have been too regardlesse of my spirits repose, to perplex your self with the care of my estate; perhaps my Fortunes are not so low and crawling as you apprehend them, and I have yet force and courage enough left to raise the crest of this condition, to which the infideliv of my servants, and the love of my Princeesse has reduced me,

We exchanged some other discourie, at the end of which we left him. The next day *Artaban* sent him a summon, to deliver us into his hands, with the offer of a safe retreat into his own territories, but he disdainfully rejected his propositions, and sent back the Trumpeter with a contumelious answer, that provoked him to prepare for a general assault.

Tigranes was desirous by a stout resistance to redeem the credit his Error had lost, in suffering himself to be shut up so imprudently, and his Destiny (or ours if you will) decreed his fall into the trap of a piece of indiscretion than the forme groffer the third day after the siege began, having learned that *Artaban* was busie in contriving some Engines for the assault, & believing he should take him unprovided, he sallied out in person with 7 or 800 Horse that he had in the City, backed with 1200 Foot, which he caused to advance some Furlongs from the Gates for a reserve; this attempt was so little expected, as they easily surprized the *Parthian* out-guards, quickly charged through those that made a disorderly opposition to their passage, and *Tigranes*, prided with that successful beginning, blindly spurred on through all where he found the way unguarded; but *Artaban* no sooner received intelligence of what had passed, which ran from mouth to mouth till it arrived at his ear, but he mounted himself with an admirable diligence, and taking some Troops of Horse with him, that he saw were readiest for the purpose, instead of opposing *Tigranes* fury, he left him an easie passage to a farther engagement within his Trenches, and in the mean time with his Horse took a little compass to get between him and the City; and leaving a part of his men engaged in Combat against *Tigranes* Infantry, he went to charge the rear of his Horse with the rest, but first he drew a circle of a man about him, that cut off all possibility of retreat.

The King of *Media* turning his eye toward the City, perceived the folly he had committed, but finding too late that the malady raged beyond the help of a medicine, he desperately threw himself into the midst of his Enemies, and had there doubtlesse lost his life in the throng, if *Artaban* who knew him by divers marks, had not cryed to his men to spare the King; at his voice they drew off, and only contented themselves to surround him, and their General advancing towards him with his visor half up; *Render yourself King of the Medes*, cryed he, *Fortune is your Enemy*.

Tigranes presently knew *Artaban*, and instead of replying, with a fury full of the stings of despair, made his sword answer him with a blow upon his head, given with all the force that hatred and anguish could levy.

The excellent temper of the Casque resisted the blow, and the gallant *Artaban's* moderation was so great, as he would neither strike his Enemy again, nor so much as permit any of his men to touch him, but opposing his shield to *Tigranes* sword, and presenting

sending the point of his own towards him: *Either render thy self King of the Medes, said he, or thou art a dead man.*

Tigranes, as hotly as his fit of despair held him, took some fear from this menace, and perceiving himself in no possibility to vanquish, thought it no shame to give way to the malice of his Fortune; and sadly perceiving all remedies beyond his reach, after he had taken some moments to ponder the necessity of yielding, at last he presented the pommel of his sword to *Artaban*.

Artaban received it with a grand submission, but it was only to return it back to the scabberd, not deeming it fit to disarm a King, to whom he had so lately been tyed in the chains of respect and affection; and marching by his side through the middle of his men, he conducted the King to his own Tent, where he treated him, as if he had never been ingratel, always kept himself bare in his presence, and paid him his personal attendance as well at meals as in his Bed-chamber, as if Justice had made him a Title to that observance by a lawful Sovereignty.

The next day, so soon as the King was awake, he came to his beds side, and demanding permission to speak his intentions; "Sir, said he, without perplexing your memory with what is past, or explaining the just reasons I had to serve your Enemies against you, I shall content my self to tell you, that you are now the King of *Parthia's* Prisoner, if with safety of honour I could assume the power, without betraying that important trust he has ventured upon me, perhaps I should quickly release you of this displeasure, but you are not the first King that has been a Captive; and to improve your comfort, this misfortune has arrived you at such a point of time, as it shall depend upon your will to accept of an easie remedy; you cannot hope that the City can hold out many daies, especially being deprived of your Majesties presence, that might encourage and oblige your men to a longer resistance: by this reducement the Queen of *Parthia* and the Princeesse her Daughter, will infallibly fall into our hands, yet what ever blame I may contract from a King that has leaned the whole weight of his Crown upon my loyalty, and for whose interest I could doubtesse make conditions more advantageous; I demand no other ransom for your person, than the liberty of these two Princeesses, command that they be rendered us to day with the place that holds them, and you with all your men shall have a safe retreat granted you, and if you think their guard insufficient, I will send a Convoÿ with you to the Confines of your Kingdom.

Tigranes who could not rationally hope for such gentle conditions, and who saw that by an extraordinary deference, *Artaban* demanded no more for his ransom than what a few daies would impower him to take in spite of all resistance, fearing the arrival of some order from the King of *Parthia*, that might probably countermand these favourable intentions; presently accepted the proposition, and though his affection hotly disputed against the necessity of resigning me into anothers hands, the impossibility to close the wounds of his broken estate, and buy his liberty at a lower value, consulted all the arguments it could urge, and he immediately sent order to his Commanders in the City to draw out the Garrison and leave us as absolute Mistresses there, as when it was first taken.

His orders were punctually obeyed, the *Medians* quitted, the *Parthians* entered the place, and we saw our selves at the same moment free, and reigning where we had so lately and so long been captives.

Tigranes had likewise his liberty restored him, and retired with his men towards the frontiers of *Media*, upon the Parole, and with the Convoÿ that *Artaban* had given him, to clear his passage through those parts of the *Parthian* Dominion, that lay between him and his *Medians*.

After his departure, the Triumphant *Artaban*, whose valour had unopin'd our liberty, quitted his Camp to give us a visit in the City, and his presence was then far dearer and more agreeable than when we first saw him the year before.

The Queen believing she should not offend her dignity, by stooping it with a just acknowledgment to her Protector, embraced him with tears of joy, and if I made him Caresses that were lesse familiar at least I endeavour'd to spread my face with as pleasing looks, and put as obliging words into my mouth, as might serve to set him free, that my apprehension was in no arrears to his merit; the Queen and I fell both upon

the subject of his admirable valour, and the exact observance of his word, with Elo-
 gies that proved oppressions to his modesty; the first part of our discourse was woven
 of nought but Praises and thanks on our part, of Respect and Submission on *Artaban's*,
 and after the Queen had amply declared him her resentments, and was turned from
 him to receive some of the principal Commanders among the *Parthians* that were
 come with *Artaban* to render their dutious respects to her Majesty, taking hold of that
 occasion: "You have entirely captivated our Faith, Generous *Artaban* said I, to your fu-
 ture promises, and taught us to believe, that the world has not difficulty capable to
 retard their effects; but if we be indebted to the brave performance of your word,
 the King of *Media's* violation of his has more obliged us, since if he had strictly ob-
 served his engagement to you in our behalf, we only should then have thanked him
 for our liberty, and his ingratitude had not blindly given us *Artaban* with it. *Artaban*,
 said I, whose valour disposes the destiny of Empires, and who from that groveling
 and deplorable estate to which he had once reduced it, has lifted that of the *Parthi-*
ans to its proper sphere, and made it shine again with the same lustre, which his invin-
 cible arm had once sequestred. *Artaban* returned an answer to these words with a
 flexure of his body as low as my foot, and methought received them with a peculiar
 air in his looks, that would not have worn that distraction to any other person, making
 so many witnesses of all the actions and syllables that parted from him, that the glories
 he had gathered from the honour of his employment in our service, did far out-value
 all those advantages we had reaped from the effects of his valour. "Madam, said he, I
 could not misse of successe in so just an enterprise, & the interests of so divine a person
 as your self, were too dear to the Gods to be left to the disposition of men; by
 these invisible blows they struck in your quarrel, the King your Fathes arms have ob-
 tained the victory, upon the injurious detainer of so precious a liberty, and 'tis your
 interest in heaven that rebated the points and edges of your Enemies Swords against
 which no humance power is capable of resistance: 'tis to those Madam, (if the gain
 be estimable) and not the fault of *Tigranes*, that you owe your *Artaban*, and such as
 he is, you are more indebted to him for your self, than all reasons and resentments that
 anger, ambition, or any other motion could infer to arm in the quarrel.

He broke off at these words, with a fear that his tongue had been too lavish, and in-
 deed had I seriously examined them, I should doubtlesse have found out something that
 tasted of too much boldnesse.

From that day he scarce ever discontinued his attendance upon us, at such hours as
 modesty might admit him; and his expectation of some farther orders from the King,
 to whom he had sent an expresse of what had passed, with a desire to know
 how he would have him to steer his course, made him a plausible pretence for his
 assiduity.

In the mean time the Donvoy came back that he had sent to guard the King of *Me-*
dia, and the Gentleman that commanded it, presented me a letter that *Tigranes* had gi-
 ven him at their parting, which the Queen beckned to me to receive, and having o-
 pened it in the presence of her and *Artaban*, who was then in our Chamber, I read
 these words:

TIGRANES King of the Medes to Elisa Princess of Parthia

"I Have paid for your liberty to the double losse of mine own; and th same destiny
 that made you my Prisoner for a time decreed me yours for ever: The rigour of
 my fate has rent me from you, but I shall quickly supercede the decree, and vanquish
 the distance betwixt us, and you shall see me return in the Van of 100000 Men, to de-
 mand you of my cruel Enemies that made the divorce betwixt us. I shall not enter
 your Fathes Territories so such an Enemy as an injured Lover, in that quality they
 that hide you behind their bucklers will not find it an easie task to resist me, and
 those powes that might possibly retard others, will prove too feeble to oppose my
 design of your reprisal.

The

The Queen listened to this language without Emotion, nor did it much uncalm the quiet of my thoughts: but *Artaban* heard it with a grand impatience, and gave me notice by the blood that hastily leaped into his face, how deeply he thought himself concerned in the Menaces and design of *Tigranes*, as well in the quality of a lover as an Enemy. "Perhaps, said he, with an action that expressed a great deal of anger, he may invade your Dominions to his own confusion, and the two qualities he speaks of may prove equally fatal to his Life and Love; but I think we shall be able to secure ourselves from the angriest part of his Menaces, and if the Kings orders do but hold proportion to my hopes, it may be we shall give him so hard a task to defend his own Country, as will save him the labour of bringing the Oar into yours.

After this day we tracked more resentment and animosity against *Tigranes* than we had formerly discovered, and methought I read a kind of impatience in all his actions to strangle his Rivals design of my reprisal: his behaviour was superscribed with such visible contents of meaning, as my suspicion could no way have wanted nourishment, but by the blindness of my understanding; and though the memory of my debt to what he had done for us, shut my eyes upon a part, yet I found it impossible to learn an entire ignorance of what his ill-assured and distempered regards, his frequent sighs and discourses, mingled with a fear that nature never planted in his heart, would have forced upon an intellect, though shorter and shallower than mine; this imperfect knowledge gave me a real displeasure, and though Circumstances it self could have found out nothing in the person of *Artaban* that was not very amiable, and the importance of his service had made him yet a better title to my esteem, than his outward accomplishments could challenge; my haughty opinion, that as that Man whose birth was so vastly below mine own, could not make me the mark of his amorous ambition, without the sin of presumption against my quality, nor make me fear to be offended in that nature, that I could not glance a thought upon his boldness without much disquiet.

While I floated in these uncertainties instead of these orders we expected from the King, he came himself to *Nisa*, in part persuaded to that voyage by the necessity of his affairs which called him upon the Frontier, and partly by the desire he had to see us after so long a Captivity; I need not relate the order of his arrival, nor trouble you with the account of every single passage to our interview, let it suffice you Madam to know, that we found in his Caresses, all that we could hope from a better nature than his, that all his actions and discourse assured us of as much tenderness as a Wife, and Daughter could expect: but if a Husbands and a Fathers love made the apparent impression of themselves in his behaviour, he forgot not what he thought was due to the grand service that *Artaban* had done him, and after he had treated him in the presence of his chief Nobility, as a person of extraordinary merit, as the Tutelar Genius of *Parthia*, and as a young *Mars*, whose unimitable valour had propped and recruited his reeling Empire, he openly protested that he had not a recompence within the reach of his power, was fit to measure with his merit, that the gift of a great part of his Estate would satisfy but a part of the debt that was owing to his admirable virtue; with such professions as these he daily made him the subject of his discourse in our presence, and during his residence there, he heaped more honours upon him, than either he was accustomed to render to the most considerable persons of his Court, or the nearest Princes of his blood; but he was loth to stop the current and career of his Victories, and receiving intelligence that the King of *Media* was raising Forces with a hasty diligence to re-invade his Dominions, he gave a loose to the fierce impatience of *Artaban*, and adding a better part of those Troops to his Army that had followed him to *Nisa*, he commissioned him to invade *Media*, openly declaring that he hoped for that Crown by his valour.

Artaban, whose particular interests daily whetted his asperity against *Tigranes*, gladly received this order, and prepared for his speedy departure, while we did the same for ours, to return with the King to the Capitol City of *Parthia*.

The day of our separation arrived, and with it the assurance of what I had so carefully fled the knowledge. *Artaban*, who had all this time kept his tongue from blabbing the secrets of his heart, was now resolved to throw away the mask, and cast the dye; his great heart had hatched an opinion of himself, that made him believe he needed

neither

neither shake nor blush at the declaration; however, he roused all the courage that nature had given him to back his attempt, & preparing himself (as he since confessed) with more resolution than ever he called to his assistance, at the assault of the greatest danger, he came to take his leave of me, with a face that shewed me the contents of something extraordinary.

I gave him a particular audience in my Chamber, and when he saw my Woman withdrawn to such distance, as they could not over-hear his discourse: "Madam said he, if I were not now to part upon an expedition, from which my return is yet in the bosom of the Deity, wherein I shall possible encounter dangers, with jaws wide enough to swallow me, I would still make the consideration of what you are, and my fear to disoblige you (a passion that I never felt from any but you) to keep those thoughts at home, that now are about to break their bridles; had I ventured to give them this liberty, while yours was under strait, you might have conjectured that I borrowed the boldness from your bowed condition, and apprehend, that I treated her in some kind like a Captive, to whom I ought not to have suffered the escape of one single regard, that was not tempered with a profound submission; but now (Madam) that you are free re-inflated by the bounty of Heaven, in your birth-right glorious, safe within the arms of your great Father, and that I must leave you in a sad uncertainty of ever seeing you again, think it not strange, if by a power which I find it impossible to disobey, I am forced to declare that, --- Hold *Artaban*, said I, intercepting his progress, hold, for heavens sake, hold, and do not give me cause to complain against you, after the injunction of so many reasons to commend your services; I would not prevent you in this manner, if I were not prepossessed with a high esteem of your merit, and therefore fearful to impair it by any provocation of resentment against you. If the presumption of my language, said he, has made me criminal, I will strive to wash away my fault with the blood that I am going to shed for your interest; and when I see that proves too little to take out the stain I will amend my enemies defect with my proper hand, if there cleaves so great a guilt to my offence in professing my self yours, to demand that reparation; do not arm your self at this declaration with an anger that cannot be less than fatal to me; I know 'tis faulty, but I know 'tis only made so by the meanness of my birth, and the weak estate of my fortune. Madam, my birth is noble, 'tis all I can say of it, and my fortunes are now so low, but I hope my sword may one day raise them to an equal pitch with theirs that openly pretend to the glory of your service: First Courage and Virtue should lead the way, then Crowns must follow to deserve you; and Madam I will seek for Crowns before I vow the boldness to demand you; To that of *Parthia* Which you are born to, I'll join the *Median* Diadem, and then the accession of others shall strengthen my claim, which perhaps may obtain my pardon of the King himself, since he cannot choose but consider, that to adore Beauty and Virtue in their supremest degree, is universally common to Man-kind. I shall only then profess my boldness, when my service shall dispose the King to suffer it; and I will never plead my cause at the tribunal of your bounty, before I have made them my powerful Advocates; with this design Madam I leave you, but whether criminal or innocent in your thoughts I dare not know, for because the execution depends upon my life, I will not stay for my sentence from your mouth, since if you doom me to die, it will take away the glory of my future services.

Artaban was as good as his word, and finishing his discourse with a profound reverence, he acquitted my Chamber without staying for an answer; indeed he might easily do it, for the confusion I took from his words had rendered me so unresolved how to shape him a reply, as it gave him more time than he needed to avoid the storm by a timely retiring.

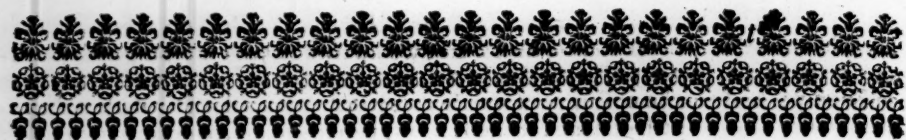
I stayed in the place where he left me, strangely stung with the words he had uttered, and I know not how to represent you my condition, since I was never so posed with my self as at that present.

The difference between *Artaban* and I, made me receive this hardy address as a mortal offence, and regarding my self as a Princess that with reason enough (as well in respect of my great and illustrious Ancestors, as the puissance and vast extent of the King my fathers Dominions) might dispute place with the greatest Ladies upon earth, I could

not endure the thought that a man of so mean a descent, who had no other dignities but what he held by the tenour of his Sword, would dare to paint me his passion, without resigning the regency of my self some angry thoughts, that made me regard him as an Enemy: And yet the obscurity of *Artaban's* extraction, could not so darken the remembrance of what he had done for the King my father and me, nor divert my remark of his marvellous qualities that shined in their double sphere of mind and body, without confessing to my self, that if I weighed him without partiality against any Scepter'd Heir, and put all his great acts into the ballance, he would be found but a few grains the lighter: and I will not scruple to confesse, since to you Madam, I am this day resolv'd none of my thoughts shall wear a cover, that a person so refin'd from the common mettall of mankind as *Artaban*, had produc'd something extraordinary within me; and though truth will allow me to say, that I had yet defended my self from what you shall Love, yet I could not hold up my heart from leaning to something beyond good will. The sense of his presumption, the memory of his services, and the kindlings of a little inclinations to his person, fill'd the scales on both sides, and subjected my spirit to the vicissitude of several passions and motives that sometimes blew up the flames of anger, and sometimes put them out again as they were sway'd by the successive usurpations, & indeed I found my self too weak to settle any thing in my soul with stability.

These resolutions might easily be read in my visage, and my Governesse *Urinoe* (who by the discreet care she had taken of my education, and the affection I had alwaies born her from my infancy, had gotten a very great influence upon my spirit) approaching to me, and perceiving me sit as if I had lost all motion, with my head leaning upon one of my hands, and my face cover'd with the other, with all the signs of a melancholly war in my thoughts, and having before precisely observ'd both mine and the actions of *Artaban* at his parting, she quickly found the disease by comparing the Symptoms, however desirous by the help of that liberty and privilege I us'd to allow her, to draw a clearer discovery from mine own confession. "Is it not true Madam, said she, that you are now a little in Choler, and that *Artaban* upon the brink of his departure, has broken the seals of some secret thoughts that till then were wrapped up in silence? 'Tis true said I, he has boldly thrown down the pale of that respect which was due from him to his Masters daughter, and by this peice of insolence has put me into such an angry humour against him as you would do me a pleasure to go carry him a Command in my behalf to come no more in my presence. If I commit that fault, replied *Urinoe*, may the Gods never pardon me: no Madam, I am to redouble to the brave *Artaban* for the blood he has ventured for you and yours to receive at Commission so destructive to his quiet, and let me die presently at your foot, if instead of affronting his felicity, I do not raise all the power I have in the world to procure it. Is it so Mother, replied I, with an air that exprest more anger, is it after this manner that you take my part? I do not think Madam, answered *Urinoe*, that there is any such vast difference betwixt *Artaban's* party and yours, as passion would imply, and I cannot believe I shall incur the crime of disobedience by endeavouring to disarm that indignation you have conceived against him. How, *Urinoe* said I, will your discretion give you leave to dispute the justice of my anger, when you consider that he is *Artaban*, and I am the Princeesse *Elisa*? His virtue and desert, replied *Urinoe*, ought to place him better in your estimation, than if his veins were channels to the most illustrious blood in the world: and I cannot choose but avow, that they have wrought so powerfully upon me, as I am less repugnant to serve him in what relates to you, than the greatest Prince upon earth.

After this she ran headlong upon the praises of *Artaban*, from thence amplified the excuses of her own offence, and took such persuasive strains in his behalf, as a dimmer Intellect than mine, might easily have perceived, how deep a character the qualities of that man had made in her opinion. "I cannot think it strange, said the Queen Candace, interrupting her, since the description you have made of *Artaban*, has drawn me so powerfully to his party, as I must ever conclude my best arguments well spent to excuse the faults of so brave a man. If your eyes, as well as mine, had been witness to his worth, replied *Elisa* with a sigh, you would see more cause to defend his attempt: but I am well pleas'd to find you of his opinion, and I shall need a large part of this indulgence you have instructed me to hope for, when you have once understood the sequel of my story.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,



Love's Master-Piece.

PART III. LIB. IV.

A R G U M E N T.

Artaban overthrows Tigranes. and besieges him in the same City; where the Queen and Princeſs were Priſoners. The King of Media is taken by his Rival, and releaſed again in exchange for Eliſa and her Mothers liberty. He gains two ſignal Victories beſide. Makes an entire conqueſt of Media, and drives Tigranes to ſeek refuge, and beg aid in the Courts of Cappadocia and Cilicia. He is triumphantly received by Phraates. Boldly ſolicites his love-ſuit to Eliſa. Is abetted by Uri-noe, and at laſt wins her conſent to demand her of her Father. He receives a rude repulſe from Phraates, which provokes hot words, and they procure his baniſhment. Media is invaded, and re-conquered by Tigranes aſſiſtants. Peace concluded upon his marriage with the Princeſs Eliſa. Artaban loſes his labour and liberty by endeavouring to hinder it. His ſtrange adventures upon the Sea. Eliſa is delivered from the Pirates, and brought to Alexandria.



Artaban, having taken his leave of the King, began to march towards Media, and the next day we parted from Niſa to remove to Caſſiope, where the King frequently paſſed his Summer, and where the Court was commonly the faireſt, and better accommodated than in any other City of the Kingdom.

The Image of Artaban, as well in our Voyage, as after our arrival, was perpetually before my eyes; but my fancy, according to the alternate rule of anger and affection, received it in very different forms, and the pique I took againſt him for a crime, whereof my haughty ſpirit at leaſt pretended him guilty, had no ſuch abſolute authority in my ſoul, but it ſtill had a loving enemy to combat; I could not wake the remembrance of the declaration he had made me, without a ſtat falling out with his audacious enterpriſe; and yet when I called to mind the grandeur of his actions, the importance of his ſervices, and the conſtellation of his excellent qualities both of mind and body, it abated the ſwellings of my heart, and ſoftened my reſentments.

“Can

"Can I do less than hate that arrogant wretch, *would I say*, that flies at an Eagles pitch from a common nest; that unknown thing, nay possibly that Cottage-Creature, who because he has borrowed greatness from his Masters bounty, thinks he may justify his ambition in taking his aim at me; Taking his aim did I say? he is yet a thousand times more criminal; had he only sinned in thought, and covered his passion with a respectful silence, it had been pardonable; but to breathe his fancies flames at the mouth, to declare his love in clear and intelligible terms, and all this to the Princess of Parthia; 'tis a boldness, 'tis an insolence that cannot be justified. Discretion and Honour require it, that I banish the presumptuous and inconsiderate man from my sight and memory for ever; and if he crowds into my presence against my will, that he be received as an idle insolent, who by his foolish ambition has made himself worthy of my eternal scorn and enmity.

Such thoughts and words as these, were the eldest Children of my anger; and at first they had the upper hand of all others that contested against them for whole days together; but in sequel, the softer passion got the victory, and some favourable Demon to Artaban over threw all the breast-works that my resentments had raised against me. And yet that audacious Wretch, *would I say*, that bird of a common nest, that borrows his greatness from his Master's bounties, is the very same that rescued the Crown of Media from the King my Father's hand, and since saved that of Parthia, from an evident ruine, 'tis he who scarce arrived at so many years as (upon the common account) would stile him Man, has already travelled in his fame to the remotest parts of the World, by the death of 20000 men, and the winning of four or five signal Battels; and in fine, both by the throwing down and supporting of Empires, as if the Gods had only commissioned his sword to cut out their destiny: Say more *Elisa*, 'tis the same that saved thee from the violence of the Medes, to whose victorious Fortune thy Life and honour might have proved a double sacrifice; 'tis he that made thee the generous offer of thy liberty, to give it thee, exposed himself to all the darts that one great danger could throw at him, braved the indignation & puissance of a King, that then had all his fears and hopes in his custody; forsook his party to fight for thine; and after having re-assured thy Father in his tottering Throne, and untied the bands at the price of his blood, and the peril of his life, 'tis still the very same, that is gone again to repeat his dangers, and improve the number of his victories for thy interests; nay, possible to make a Province of Media to the Parthian Crown, and after all this, 'tis he that may promise Empires to himself from his own valour that may lift him to an equal dignity with thine: to these considerations, *Elisa*, thou maist add that he is a man whose mind and body are jewelled all the admirable qualities that the skill and bounty of Heaven can inchose in a mortal person, a man whom to know and not to love is half a miracle, and a man in fine, to whom, in spite of thy self thou dost already feel in thy self, an extraordinary inclination.

My revival of this last thought brought forth a blush, and the shame of being conquered at these weapons, often called in choler again to take my part against him.

While I was tossed upon the stream of these irresolutions that regarded Artaban, we received intelligence of the sudden and marvellous success of his arms, and had scarce heard that he was entered Media, when there came an expresse that told us, he had taken two of the strongest places upon the Frontier by assault, and just as he was setting down before the third, having learned that Phraates, one of Tigranes Lieutenants, was coming up with a puissant Army to relieve it, he had drawn off to go meet him, and since overthrown him in a battel with so great a slaughter of the Medes, as gave the rest cause to fear that the entire losse of their Country would succeed it. The King received this news with a marvellous satisfaction published his desire of an universal joy by all the exterior marks of his own, and powered out Artaban's praise, in the presence of all Men with a greediness of gratitude: But in spite of all my arguments of anger against him, I could not chuse but own a particular concernment in his happy success, and then it was that I clearly discovered to my own shame and confusion, that this man, with whom I thought I had been angry, instead of holding the place of an Enemy in my thoughts, had gotten possession of the dearest and most reserved hold about my heart, and I think the Gods themselves favoured his inchoachment; for the same night that this news arrived, after I was gotten to bed, my Governess finding some

to stay in the Chamber when the rest were retir'd, and coming to my beds side when the Coast was clear with a wax Taper in her hand, "Well Madam, *said she*, what reception have you given the news from *Artaban*, and how do you relish that success which conducts you to the Crown of *Media*? I can do no less but rejoyce as I ought, *said I*, at such events as advance the fortune of our family, and I quadrate mine with the King my fathers resentments, who from *Artabans* victory reaps a grand assurance of his own estate, and growing hope to increase it by the spoils of his Enemies: and do you not feel, reply'd *Urinoe*, (you that are the great wheel of all actions, for whom alone he lavishes his blood and life) a gladness that entirely depends upon it self, and singly grows up from its own root? Ah Mother, *said I*, turning away my head to the other side with a troubled look, will you eternally torment me with the memory of that man whose ambitious flames have kindled my disdain and anger? And instead of helping me to disdain against his presumption, must I ever be persecuted with the grandeur of his services, and the merit of his person? If I could hold my peace, reply'd *Urinoe*, without ingratitude and injustice, I would leave him out of my discourse to please you, but all the care and complacence requir'd in a servants fidelity, cannot make me blot out the remembrance of a man to whom I owe all for the love of you, and whom I would not love, but because you ought to do so. Sure *Urinoe* said I, you have lost a large part of your discretion, and I finde of late so little reason in your words, as I know not whether innocence will allow me to listen any longer to them: You may pass what judgment you please upon me, reply'd *Urinoe*, with serious visage, but if you tax me with imprudence for so slight a cause, I fear you will judge me a convicted fool, when I have told you that I lately receiv'd a Letter from *Artaban* directed to your hands, with an engagement of all the credit, that my care and your goodness has given me in your thoughts to persuade your refusal. Be not astonish'd, Madam, *perfu'd she*, remarking some amazement in my looks, I would sooner have taken my death than this imployment, if I thought it might justly offend you, and you would wrong me to believe that my own life is not less dear to my desires than your interests: 'Tis true *Artaban* is no Prince, but his virtue has already rais'd him above the greatest, and will doubtless place him in a rank that shall overtop the best of those that enoble that title: Besides, *Artaban* adores you with the same respect that he owes the Gods, *Artaban* fights for you, and possible in shedding the last drop of his blood at this moment in your quarrel.

Urinoe followed this discourse with a long train of other arguments, arm'd and authoriz'd with so much power, deriv'd from my education, as in spite of all my repugnance she forc'd me at last to read *Artabans* Letter, enough I think she had not gotten so cheap a victory upon my resolution, if the treachery of my proper inclinations had not aided her, and my own desires struck as many blows as her persuasions in the combat.

Madam, I have made you a confession, which then I would not own to *Urinoe*, and to that end endeavouring to possess her with a belief, that to her alone *Artaban* was indebted for all the obligation, I suffered her to approach with her candle, and she open'd the Letter wherein I read these words.

Artaban to the Princess Elisa.

"I Know not, Madam, what success I ought to expect from the continuation of my faults, since my fate enforces me still to offend you, and if fortune be so kind to conduct these blots to your bright eyes, and so noble to lose a few moments upon the object, you will read an unhappy obstinacy in my crime, that may provoke a heavy doom from your anger: yet, Madam, I have no power to repent it; and though I were sure my ruine were infallibly tyed to the perseverance, I would run with a greedy haste to embrace it as my last felicity. To die for you is a thousand times more glorious than to put on laurel for the conquest of *Media*, or make the spoil of *Asia* wait upon the triumph, and the victories I may win for the King your Father, must ever
"yield

yield precedency to the honour of being vanquish'd by you. I know you cannot chuse but blush at the conquest, nor rank a private man without shame among your slaves, since 'tis the duty of all the Kings upon earth to submit to you, and wear your chains as their greatest ornament; but we have no power to fight against the force of destiny, and as mine has not suffered me to fasten my regard upon any thing that is not above me, so yours can let you see nothing that is not as much below you: you will hardly find an equal to your self if you seek it among men, and if that poverty of merit in mankind be suppliable in part for default of a full proportion, it can be no other way, than by such thoughts of respect and veneration as mine, I know the present pitch of my short winged fortunes, disgraces all the proof I can give of any zeal to serve you, but possible the Gods may one day permit me to put longer feathers to their opinions, and strengthen my plea to that privilege by supplement of vertue which my birth has refused me. In the mean time, Madam, do me the grace to receive my services without aversion, and suspend your judgment, which doubtless by the vote of your first resentments could not choose but be rigorous, till the sequel of my actions may better inform you, whether justice will enjoin you to sign my pardon or pronounce my condemnation.

This was Artaban's Letter, which at the solicitation of *Urinoe* I read distinctly, and though I found some cause to be vexed at the process of his boldness, yet I had not reason enough left me to confute the reasons that induc'd me to pardon him: *Urinoe* read more than half a confession of this in my visage, and willing to compleat her discovery, after she had taken up the letter, which I had thrown by with a regardless action. "Ah! Madam, said she, why will you do this violence upon your self, do you taste any sweetness in this constraint, or does my fidelity begin to be suspected? is it to me that you ought to disguise your thoughts, and do you believe that you hazard any thing, in telling me that you are not willing to hate Artaban.

These words spread the Crimson livery of shame upon my cheeks, and covering the blush as well as my hand would do it: "Urinoe, said I, you have almost put me past the power of answering, and if customary freedom did not give me a larger Commission of boldness with you than other persons, I should be dumb to discourse; 'tis true mother, continued I, throwing my arm about her neck, and blushing with a deeper dye, that I have prized Artaban's services at their full value in my thoughts, and 'tis as true that I do not hate his person; but these resentments (the secretest that ever dwelt within the closure of my breast) which I strip naked to you as to my mother, have not usurped so far upon my reason to force an approbation of his rashness, they have got my consent to suffer, and let it pass with impunity, which doubtless, I should not have done had I examined his fault with rigour, but they shall never soften me to so fond an indulgence as will deserve a severe construction, and I am resolved to regulate all my actions to so strict a Decorum, as you shall never see the loss of that care you have taken to mold me after the model of vertue. I fear not that, replied *Urinoe*, your vertue has beam'd it self so clearly through all the passages of your life, as I shall alwayes believe you capable of conquering more pressing and passionate motions, and let the Gods never give me leave to demand any thing in his favour, that may expose you to the least shadow of reproach: the sum of my desires is, that you would pluck a man from the precipice of despair whom necessity declares so useful to you and yours, one who has put you so deeply in his debt, and a man whose uncommon qualities may easily excuse all the impressions he has given you to his own advantage; do we know for what the Gods have reserved him? those dawnings of glory that shined from the first actions of the greatest men, were never so bright and beautiful as his, and if Fortune can learn so much justice to make his vertue her favourite, he must needs tread the Stairs of successe to such a conspicuous height as may give the King your Father reason to desire his alliance.

"Ah mother, said I, (too well pleased with this language) since you will enforce me to avow my weakness, to you I will no longer scruple to confesse, that if Artaban were lifted to a degree, which might make him a claim to the Kings consent, I should despise the largest Thrones and the longest Scepters upon the Earth for his sake.

Urinoe, highly satisfied with her Victory, and desirous to advance her design upon my yielding heart, after some discourse (which consisted all of reasons, coined on pur-

pose to confirm me in those thoughts) she attempted to prevail for an answer to *Artaban's* letter, but of that I cut off her hopes by so firm a resolution, as she durst not presse me any further: a few dayes after, with the news of a second victory, I received another Letter from *Artaban*, which *Urinoe* caused me to read, as she did the former, and indeed there came no expressees from him, but still gave account of the taking in of some City, or some considerable blow he had given the Enemy.

I confesse the renown of his actions, the price of his services, and the solicitations of *Urinoe* began to work very powerfully upon me, and in spite of the resistance I could arm in mine own defence, all these considerations usurped such a Magistracy upon my Spirit, as in fine, I sadly perceived that I was now no longer Mistress of my liberty; when awake he was alwayes the Argument of my thoughts, nay, my very sleeps would not defend me from his importunate, and yet agreeable image, that was ever presenting it self to my thickened fancy, and I beheld *Artaban* with the opticks of my Soul, not only as covered with the Laurels of so many victories, but as *Artaban*, whose personal accomplishment even under a helmet, did a thousand times out-vye the beauties of young *Achilles*, as *Artaban* itellified with all those graces that are fit to make a feminine heart their quarry; and in fine, as *Artaban*, who (at least if my judgement mistook him not) loved me as much, nay, above his own Soul; how oft have I waked from these Dreams, when the warm blood leaped into my visage, chased thither by the remembrance, that I had suffered my imagination to stray so unbecoming; how oft have I rowed against the stream of those motions with a real anger, which I could not approve, and for some moments inforced my self to hate the same thing, that my fears informed me was grown too dear to my desires? a thousand and a thousand times have I tryed to take up arms in my own defence, by seeking for something in the person of *Artaban*, that deserved my contempt, and a thousand times have I shot reflections at that obscurity of his birth that had he known what pains I took to find him guilty, it might justly have edged his resentments against me; the daily discourses upon his repeated gallantry, that my vigilant ear gleaned from the *Partbian* Nobility, and the King himself, who every moment exalted the obligations he had to his valour, struck themselves home to the Centre of my breast, and at those times, if a regardful eye had perused my visage, it would not have missed the discovery of such changes there, as might easily have given the intelligence, that I did not slightly concern my self in his praises.

To compleat my overthrow, I received a letter from *Artaban*, (which aided by a predisposal of my heart in his favour, touched me more tenderly than all the rest) and with it there arrived an expresse to the King which told him, that within three dayes march of *Praaspa*, the Metropolis of *Media*, *Artaban* in a great battel, had defeated *Tigranes* with such an Universal overthrow, as all the Army was cut in pieces without hope of resource, and the King himself, having hardly escaped in person was gone (as the common belief had voiced it) either to seek for sanctuary or succour in some neighbouring Court, that the succeeding day to this victory, all the adjacent Cities had sent their keys to *Artaban*, who received them in the name of the King of *Parthia*, and was since marched towards the Capital City, with a firm belief, that they had not courage enough left to shut their gates, or man their works against him.

At the newes of these important successes, *Phraates* passionately celebrated his fortune with a joy that equalled it, of which he openly exposed some clear proofs, by the Bonfires he caused to be made in the greater part of his Cities, and the honours he decreed for *Artaban*, to whom he erected Statues with inscriptions so glorious, as they might well have contented the most boundlesse and irregular ambition. The Letter I then received from *Artaban* which *Urinoe* caused me to read as the rest, I think shewed me these words.

Artaban to the Princess Elisa.

“THE *Medians* will quickly be your Subjects, and there remains so little to do, to compleat the conquest of that Crown, as within a few dayes, I may promise it
“without

"without presumption; till now I have fought as a man whose life was not unuseful to your family, but since it is become Criminal in your thoughts, and every day increases the guilt, I will henceforth combat, as one that hath nothing to lose that is dear unto you, and try to wash away with blood, the offence I have committed, since there is no other way to take out the stain; may the Gods favour me so much as to make that reparation great enough to appease your anger, and I call them all to witness, that I will think my self gloriously rewarded, for all the publick and particular services I have rendered you, if you will only let me carry the satisfaction to my tomb, that you did not hate me.

No Artaban, said I, when I came to the period of these words, I do not hate you. I scarce uttered this before Urinoe, when she saw the marks of Shame and Confusion start into my visage I had not only called back my words, if it had been possible, but even those very thoughts that hatched them, but I knew 'twas vanity to hope it, and Urinoe gladly taking advantage of the compassion and tenderness that my weakness betrayed for the sufferings of Artaban, passionately pressed me for answer to his Letter, she pursued my flying denials all that day, without overtaking them, but the following, she continued the chase so hotly, as at last I was wearied to a yielding. a long lutation with my self, before I could vanquish my repugnance to an action, which my reason told me deserved a severe censure; but in fine, as if I had soborn'd reason to excuse desire, at last I believed I had found a way to reconcile my scruples to Urinoe's will, and my own inclination; and I thought I had so nicely studied my reply, as might pose a Stoick to fatten a just censure, or Artaban any advantage upon them; at last after a tedious choice and rejection of words, I made my paper speak in these terms.

The Princess Elisa to Artaban.

"I Should sin against my quality, thus by exchanging paper, if a just motive did not oblige me, and I thought not in Conscience, whatever that action amounts to, is due to the Deserts of your services. Heaven is my witness that before your offence was committed, my estimation (bating those persons that gave me being) bestowed not a larger share of it self upon any person on earth than Artaban, nor should I have put a shorter date of those resentments, than my proper life, if the Cognizance of yours had not cancell'd them: I am sorry to tell you, that your actions oblige me to hate you against my inclination; I neither misprize your person, nor set too cheap a rate upon your vertue, and I could spend some wishes (those not faint ones) that it were parallel'd by all those requisites that might Authorize your ambition: but since the Gods refused you that favour, learn to stoop the soarings of your Courage to the humble pitch of your Fortunes, and appease my just displeasure by removing the cause of it.

I was very well pleased with the success of my invention (as my ignorance then styl'd it) and I thought I had woven my words with skill enough to secure my reputation; but I had not examined them so strictly to suspect the satisfaction they gave to Artaban, who found it by a more cunning construction, than I thought they would have born.

In effect, he discovered which way my inclination bent it self, through the Cobweb disguise of my expressions, which augmented his boldness, and raised his heart to such hopes, as I did not think I had given him; when he received it, he was already gotten within the walls of Prauspa, and his word had then so little work to make himself absolute master of Media, as in less than too months time, he finished the entire subjection of that large Kingdom to the Parthian Scepter.

In the mean time the unfortunate Tigranes, was retired to the King of Cappadocia, and Cilicia, his Allies whom he endeavoured to arm for his interests. That miserable Prince then felt by a sad experience, how deeply the Gods tasted ingratitude, and how unjustly we suffer Pride, the bastard of Prosperity, to cancel the memory of a benefit.

While he solicited his friends assistance, to re-seat him in the Throne of his Ancestors, Artaban who had made an entire conquest of his Country, received the Oath of Allegiance

giance in *Phraates* name, of all those whose losses had enlarged his Sovereignty, placed Garrisons in the most considerable Cities, and ordered all things else, as discretion and necessity decreed it. He then saw himself gloriously acquitted of his promise, and began not without the appearance of reason, to fortify the hopes he had conceived; the King my Father, who yet kept it living in his thoughts, that he was reduable to his valour for a puissant Kingdom, was grown very studious of his own power, (though I think in vain) to find whether it had a reward within its reach, that might measure with his services; he was very willing to escape the guilt of a sluggish acknowledgement, and whether he fear'd his great Authority among the *Medes*, or was really desirous to see him, he invited him home to his Court in the most honourable manner, that gratitude could invent; I remember the Letter he wrote him spoke much to this purpose.

Phraates King of Parthia to Artaban.

"I Am double indebted to your valour, for the conquest of a puissant Kingdom, and the conservation of that which is my birth right, and by the sole vertue of your invincible arm, I reign over the *Medes* and *Parthians*; but neither of these Crowns can give me any true tast of happiness without you, and I can never think the authority truly mine, till you have a share of it; come a way then my dear *Artaban*, to receive the recompence I have prepared you: 'tis true, I possess nothing that is not below your merit, but I pretend to go as far in requital, as the dearest and most precious things I have in the world will carry me.

Artaban received this Letter with a grand satisfaction, and though he had a near guess at the Kings intention, who was really jealous of his power among the *Medes*, the passionate desire he had to see me, only lent him leisure to despise that consideration, as possible it would have taught him to trample upon all others that might have offered him cause of discontent. At length he began to think (as we are all too prone to flatter our selves with the fruits of our own wishes) that the King in his promise of the dearest, and most precious thing he had in the World, could mean no other than his Daughter; and curiously poising the weight and worth of his services, he found them tall enough to over-top all other rewards but that; fraught with these hopes, he completed his Garrisons in places of most importance, and leaving the command to him that he thought was worthiest, he left *Media* behind him only with such troops as were necessary to guard his person, entered the *Parthian* territories, and by large dayes marches, bent his course with an amorous impatience to the City, where we then resided.

Never was Triumphant Captain received into the walls of *Rome* with greater glory, nor did ever her seven proud hills eccho with a louder acclamation and applause, than resounded in the *Parthian* Court at *Artaban's* arrival; the prime Nobility paid them honours, that seemed only due to the person of their King, and if the King himself did not treat him with the specious formality observed by Kings at their entertainment of crowned guests, at least he received and caressed him with every tender proof of affection, that might be expected by an only Son (though stored with all the excellent qualities of *Artaban*) from a paternal indulgence; in effect, he forgot nothing that could enter the thoughts of a studious Gratitude, to expresse it self with Elegance, and by his own example, obliged all the persons of honour in his Court, to a difference that offended his Modesty: I shall take pity of your patience Madam, by forbearing to amplify the single particulars that conducted to his reception, and content my self to tell you, that after the King had locked him along time within his arms, and held him a while in discourse of his own gallantry, he led him into the Queens Chamber, where I was then present in a confusion of thought, a part of which cannot well be missed by your own imagination.

'Tis true, that *Artaban* was not unwelcome to my eyes, and I cannot say that there was not some impatience mingled with my wishes to see him; yet it posed me to cast
up

up a true account betwixt me and my honour, and I knew not what face to put on to his publick accost, nor how to receive his particular visit; my judgement had not pass'd the vote, whether it behoved me to treat him as a man that had publickly served us, or privately offended me, and in this division of thoughts, I saw him enter the Chamber before I had time to settle their obedience to a resolution; Oh what a reflexse puissance did he bring in his looks, to disarm a part of my choller! how had a full years absence struck new graces about him, and added methought some Majesty to his mind; his behaviour (as my opinion weigh'd it) was handsome, and far more hardy than before: but I judg'd it so, by his deportment to the Queen, he quickly shew'd me reason to quit that opinion, when he came to salute me; and had any critical eye perus'd our faces at that account, it had made an easie comment upon our hearts. *Urinoe* told me since that, if *Artaban* wanted any courage or assurance in his looks, I appear'd not less confus'd and astonish'd; nevertheless as he was naturally the boldest man in the world, he quickly recovered himself to an estate of repeating his civilities to the Queen, to whom the King, taking hold of his hand had presented him: "See Madam, said he, behold the Man, that divided your chains asunder, and revenged your quarrels: now methinks it should not ask much pain to obtain your pardon for the Captivity he made you suffer, nor need we henceforth scruple to trust him with the care of your liberty and revenge. He has clear'd the debt of his promise so nobly, reply'd the Queen, as he deserves the reposal of more confidence in himself, than in the entire puissance of a Kingdom; but you are not so deep in his debt, for the conquest of a Crown, as to those that acquired him, for you, from whom without ingratitude you cannot disavow that you received him.

Phraates enlarg'd the Queens discourse, with much more upon the same subject, which for a long time they bandied from one to another, scarce allowing *Artaban* the leisure to speak against himself, or his modesty the means to defend him from the oppression of their praises. In effect, he spake but little that day, and after they had thus disposed of a large part of it, the King led him back with his own hand, still discoursing upon the Theme of his great acts, and when he had detain'd him a while longer by himself, at last he set him at liberty to retire.

I was no sooner gone back to my Chamber, when *Urinoe* having nicely observed the appearance of some indigested and irresolute thoughts in my visage: "Confess Madam, if you please said she, that the coming of *Artaban* has given you some inquietude, and you are yet divided in your self, in what fashion you should treat him: If I treat him as I ought, answer'd I, my behaviour will neither suit his inclination nor mine, and I confess there is now a combat in my soul, that rends it several waies, with the greatest torture that ever faint'd a female heart. Ah Madam, reply'd *Urinoe*, do not strive against the tide of your own inclinations, since they raise no War against your dutie, and why do you refuse a few moments audience to *Artaban* which he devoutly begs by my intercession? either permit him to justify or accuse himself at your feet and then if your reason saies he has offended, you will find him readily dispos'd to pay you the forfeiture of his life for expiation; and if he thinks he is innocent, you cannot make your self less, by giving him leave to prove it. *Urinoe*, said I, (after I had taken some time to let my thoughts controul one another) I know it is my duty to be deaf to your desires, and 'tis my weakness thrusts me headlong upon an evident occasion of blame, but I know how that I am not able to resist a motive that over-powers my resolution, and since you desire it with such unanswerable vehemence, you have leave to bring *Artaban* to morrow to my chamber.

Urinoe extremely glad of the permission, the same Evening gave *Artaban* intelligence, how prevalent she had been in her solicitation, and, as he told me since, he prepared himself for that visit, with a most passionate impatience. The next day I fain'd a little indisposition, on purpose to enjoyn a privacy exempted from common visitants; nor could any think it strange that *Artaban* was then admitted to that priviledge, if they rightly examined the credit that he carry'd at Court, or my particular engagements, to the glories he had gotten to my advantage.

He came with *Urinoe* who received him at my Chamber door, into my Cabiner, whither I was retired, and where I had seated my self upon a little Bed, having caused the Curtains to be close drawn before the windows, upon pretence of his head ach,

banishing as much of the tell-tale light from the Closet as was possible, that *Artaban* might find it less easy to read the red letters of shame in my visage, for the fault I committed; indeed he entered with a grace and garb so becoming, as the skillfullest piece of detraction could have found nothing common about him; and though he carried less courage and confidence in his looks than ordinary, yet he had still the undefaced impression in his Port and visage, or something so great and lofty, as there was as much difficulty to misprize him for his face, as his actions; Pardon me, Madam, if I sin against the Majesty of your thoughts, by shewing the easiness of mine: 'tis true, I was too hasty to disband the forces of my judgment, that should have resisted the batteries of his merit and affection, but they lost the field at the first appearance, all my anger presently tendered its arms, and I felt my reason in too weak an estate, to put a tongue to my resentments.

All my attendants staid in the Chamber, and *Artaban* perceiving no body present, but *Urinor* and her Daughter, (the same you see with her here in my Chamber) who, he knew, deserved his confidence as well as her Mother, concluding he might safely take that liberty in their presence, threw himself at my feet so hastily, as I had neither time nor power to prevent him, and kissed the lower part of my robe, with an action wholly suppliant, and indeed only due for a meaner merit; but unwilling to let him stay in that condition, and recoiling a step or two from the place where I was; "Rise *Artaban*, said I, if I were not prepossessed with too much indulgence to your offences, this prostrate action could not obtain their pardon.

"'Tis true Madam, answered *Artaban* raising himself, that I could look for no less than death, from any other judge but you, and I vow by all that's great and good, if your anger has prepared me a condemnation, to receive the fatal doom from your mouth, with as perfect a resignation, and obedience, as the pardon I beg at your hands; Believe it *Artaban*, you will not obtain that so easily, replied I, as your imagination flatters you, and perhaps your own opinion has not taken your crime at the full proportion, but I shall refer the punishment to your self, in appealing to your judgment for the censure of your faults. My faults, replied *Artaban*, are worthy of all the pains that cruelty it self can invent, and would be utterly unworthy of any hope of pardon, if they could not borrow some excuse from the violence you have done me; 'tis not my will Madam, that has offended you, for the Gods are obliged to witnesse, I levied all the power against you that was likely to present any fruit to hope, from a soul capable of knowledge and reason; even in my greener youth, which you know is apt to take home objects to the heart before it has weighed them. I have endeavoured to fortifie my soul against the force of nature, with an opposition under which I was like to fall your sacrifice, I saw my resolutions cowardly turn their heads in the combat against you, and though I called the knowledge that I ought to have of you and my self to re-inforce them, at last I found an absolute impossibility, to hold up arms any longer; no Madam, it was no blind presumption that thrust me headlong upon this attempt, for I never found any thing in my person or services, that might authorize my boldness; 'tis a restless constraint that only labours to excuse me, & my thoughts are clad in all the whiteness and purity of truth, when I protest at your feet, it was only your self that forced me to offend you. I should think my self very innocent of your faults, replied I, if by forbearing to cut them off in the infancy, I had not contributed to their nourishment, 'tis that has made me an accomplice in your crimes, and had I timely given the consideration of my birth and duty, the precedency of those services you have rendered us, I had happily prevented the sequel of a mischief, whereof I could not avoid the beginning; but since it is not in my power to revoke what is past, I will try to expiate a part of my error, by a better regulation of the future, and I hope my prayers will prevail with your self to assist me, by changing your aims to some other object: No Madam, said *Artaban*, interrupting me, let me beg you will never hope my consent to that, if you desire my obedience, ordain me any thing but ceasing to adore you, since all your power and mine, are too weak to effect it, and 'tis as possible that I should live without a heart, as without a heart that is not entirely yours: But what are the thoughts you foster, answered I, or what design can you level at the King of *Parthia's* only Daughter, that may promise any hope of satisfaction? The same, replied *Artaban*

ban, of rendering you what we owe the Gods, with a clearer submission, and a warmer zeal, than commonly composes those vows, that are twice a day winged for the starry Palace, the same of making your glory the mark, rule, and guide of all my thoughts, and actions, and the same of passing my life, or finding my death in the affairs of your service.

But do you believe, added I, that the King whose will is the law of mine, does approve your intentions? or do you think that without his commission, I can keep an unstained duty, and still suffer them to run in the same channel? I will not say, replied the hardy Artaban, that such a Princess as Elisa can be merited by Man, and I know too well, that the gaining of a hundred Kingdoms, and the loss of a thousand such lives as mine, can infer but weak arguments to legitimate that ambition; but I think I may safely say, that if I rendered the services that Phraates has received of my sword, to any other King than him that is Father to Elisa, I should think I could not set them at a meaner value, than the honour to serve his Daughter; no Madam, 'tis the only disproportion betwixt your self and me (leaving your birth out of the balance) and not betwixt my services, and the Royal dignity, that frames my presumption, and if my vast distance below your personal merits, were weighed up to an equality by your permission, I would learn to hope, that by greater conquests than that of Media, I might become considerable enough to the King your Father, to own a demand of that nature without blushes.

In this discourse of Artaban, there was something that favoured of a great deal of arrogance, and yet that arrogance appeared so well placed in him, and indeed all things else speak so near an alliance, and so perfect a conformity to the grandeur of his courage, as instead of condemning, I felt an affectionate impulsion to augment my esteem, and I found my self utterly unable to hinder the confederacy of my words and actions, with the treason of my love.

I avow, said I, that men of your condition may fasten very haughtie and pregnant hopes to their courage, and if Justice guided the hand of Fortune in the distribution of her treasure, there could be nothing above you; I know not how the thoughts of Phraates agree with this opinion, but without his seal I can make no assurance, and, that once obtained, the conquest of my obstinacy will not cost you much trouble.

I know not what rash fit of follie wrested these inconsiderate words from my mouth, I know they were followed at the heels by shame and repentance, nor did the artificial darknesse cover my confusion from Artaban, who a little in pain to see it, fell once more at my feet, and kissing them with a transport of joy: "Now fortune, said he, I bid defiance to thy malice, and since my divine Princess does vote me happy, I hope both Gods and men will declare themselves in my favour. He spoke much more to this purpose, which I onlie answered in blushes, for all the time he staid after this, my shame would not let me speak in any other language, and I found it so impossible to recover my colour and confidence, as the discoverie of it made him take his leave sooner than he intended; and he went out of my chamber with hopes, that till then he had never conceived.

After that day, he directed all his actions to deliver me so many messages of Love, and paid me his respects in so amiable and obliging a fashion (or rather Madam, my weaknesse understood it so) as I was content to pull off the mask of my affection: but before I came to this confession, it cost him whole daies, with abundance of pressing and passionate discourse, whereof the length releases my repetition: but when I had once vanquished that difficulty, he receiv'd some proofs of my affection, that shewed my indulgence in a deeper tincture than the difference of our conditions would well permit, however they were still limited by rules, as straight as the steady hand of a virtuous resolution could draw them, he never obtained any favour from me, besides what the tongue and the eye delivered, and I strictly reserv'd my self to the Kings disposal, without whose consent I alwayes assured him his hopes were thrown away.

I know Madam, that maugre all my circumspection, I was yet very culpable, in not taking the first kindlings of affections, from the commands of those to whom my birth had submitted me; but I know too, that 'tis no wonder if extraordinary merit produce effects that are like themselves, nor need those hearts, that have held the tortures all their life, against a puny Siege, be ashamed of an overthrow, by such forces, and

as vanquished me: "Yes my dear *Artaban*, I love thee, and I should love thee yet much more than my self, if the Gods had left thee still amongst men; couldst thou come hither again from thy starry habitation, thou wouldst justify the affection I have for thee, and I cannot now disavow it with so little shame, as before I confessed it.

The fair Princess was constrained to stop the current of her discourse, on purpose to make way for another, compos'd of some fugitive tears, that had newly broken over their Chrystal banks in abundance, and after she had thus wept and sigh'd away some moments, wherein the fair Queen took occasion to sweeten her sorrows, with all the comfort that her pity could invent, she went on in this manner.

Artaban was ador'd among the *Parthians*, and the prodigious things he had done for the interest of that nation, acquired him so much honour in the general esteem, as could not well be ascrib'd (and save Religion harmless) unto a mortal person, especially the King, who had reap'd the fairest fruits of his glorious labours, and saw himself surely seated by his valour, not only in his own estate, but Master of one of the greatest Kingdoms in *Asia*, openly published his impuissance, to pay what was due to so great a virtue: of this he made a particular declaration the same day he was crown'd King of *Media*, after the ceremony was ended, holding *Artaban* in his left hand: "'Tis of you great man, said he, with a loud voice, (for I have neither power nor will to disavow it) that I hold this puissant Crown, and I do here deeply protest in this assembly, by all that Religion requires to make a vow sacred and obliging, I have nothing so much my own to make it not totally at your disposal, nor can you name a demand of what price soever, that I will stay to consider before I grant it.

Artaban heard these words with an excess of joy, and full of those forward hopes they had given him, the King: "Sir, said he, it befits not *Artaban*, to misprize the favours of his great and bounteous Master, for which perhaps he will shortly take encouragement to put a name to his request; for though my service be light and trivial, yet I cannot be ignorant, that it is the custom of such great and magnificent Princes as your self, rather to quadruple the reward to the largeness of their own hearts, than the merit of him that receives it.

The King, who had not yet sp'd out the mark that *Artaban* aim'd at, received his discourse with a very high satisfaction, and as till then he had been much troubled at his refusal of the greatest offices of honour, trust and profit in the Kingdom, the belief that he would now accept the proffer'd bounty which he hop'd might pay the purchase of *Artaban*'s service for the rest of his life, made him gladly fasten upon the words, and oblig'd him openly to repeat and confirm his promise: I confess Madam, that I received a great deal of contentment from my intelligence of this passage betwixt him and the King, and a few dayes after, was so easie to be overcome to a consent by *Artaban*'s importunities, that so soon as the next occasion invited him, by adventuring to name his demand, he should try how the King stood inclined to the accomplishment of our wishes: this permission so exalted him, as he thought nothing impossible to his Courage and Fortune, and as Nature had always lodg'd in his breast a haughty opinion of himself, he was grown too credulous to suspect any imposture in these hopes that presaged a favourable event to his designs.

He made choice of a time to hazard the attempt, when many conducing circumstances appeared to plead in his behalf, and just upon the first arrival of a rumour, that the Kings of *Cilicia* & *Cappadocia*, had each raised a numerous Army to play an after game in *Tigranes* quarrel, he thought no time so critical, as that to attempt the King, nor none so promising (the approaching danger considered) to transform his hopes to assurance; besides the publick engagement of the Kings word, to grant him his desire without a limitation, he remembred the same expression he had under his hand, that he was willing to reward his services, with the dearest and most precious thing he had in the world, his hopes were yet better fortifi'd against the menaces of fear by the publick wishes, and he knew the *Parthians* daily talk'd without a whisper, that if their King desir'd to set an invincible guard upon his new acquiescence, and raise the power of his Empire to a prouder pitch of glory, than ever the greatest of his predecessors had flown it, *Phraates* could find no fitter expedient than *Artaban*'s alliance by the marriage of his Daughter, since all the state policy he had, though it ranfak'd and rified the whole world

world for a choice, could not find out a more valiant Defender for his People, nor a Successor whose Person and Government would be more agreeable to his Subjects; that the Male line of the *Arfacides* being utterly extinct (the Prince *Tyridates* excepted, to whom they all knew *Phraates* would never leave his Crown, and the bastard *Venones*, whose pretences would be alwaies like himself, illegitimate) he would either be obliged to create a Candidate for his Crown at home, or else contract an alliance with some neighbour King, and so run the hazard of Metamorphosing the *Parthian* liberty to a provincial servitude, which could not be less than insupportable to that warlike nation.

When these popular discourses had once found the way to *Artaban's* ear, they quickly matured his resolution to a positive degree; in fine, he began to think that delay might do him injury, and concluded it unfit to stay till time might moderate the Kings impatience to requite him, and the beauty of his brave acts had left its gloss in his memory.

In the heat of those thoughts, (after he had once more beg'd my permission) he went one day to find out the King in the Palace Garden, where he was then walking with a train of his principal Nobility about him: the King receiv'd him with a very affable aspect, and after the exchange of some open discourse before all the company, at last (as his frequent use had made it a custom) he drew him aside from a particular Parley, and to that purpose making a sign to the rest, not to follow him, he pass'd into the next Alley leaning upon his arm, and began to entertain him with such indifferent things, as chance and occasion offer'd to his thought.

Artaban having allowed some time to a respective attention, and shap'd such replies, as he knew were most agreeable to *Phraates* humour, at last grew desirous to change the Theme of their Discourse to a subject of more importance, and chasing all the fear from his heart that might discredit his design, by appearing in his looks and gestures "Sir, said he, how are your intentions now bent to dispose of us? has your judgement "voted us useless for your future service? and are you content to sit quietly down, "with the Crowns of *Parthia* and *Media*, when you have power enough at your beck "to Master the greatest part of *Asia*? you understand that the Kings of *Cappadocia*, and " *Cilicia*, have already rais'd forces in *Tigranes* behalf, to wrest the Crown of *Media* "out of your hands, and in outward appearance your Majesty takes no care to prevent them: I beseech you Sir, give us leave to go meet them, before they force the "unwelcome complement of a hostile visit upon us, let me once more beg the honour "and assignation of as many troops to my conduct, as I had for the conquest of *Media*, "and suffer me for your interests, to carry the War home to those Princes doors, that "are coming beyond their limits in chase of their own misfortune; Sir, I do make you "a promise of their ruine, to be paid in less than is requisite to take exact survey of "their Provinces, and if I do not lay both those Crowns at your feet, before Time be "two years older, blot out the name of *Artaban* from your memory, and call me "Impostor.

When *Artaban* spake in this manner, the King regarded him with admiration, and instructed by the proofs of a fortunate experience, how capable he was to change his words into actions, he listened to the same language from him, as he would have done to an Oracle, which might have been interpreted from another mouth, as the effects of a vain presumption; and he had made use of some time to shape his reply, throwing his arm about his neck: "Invincible *Artaban*, said he, or rather the Soul of valour, sent "down to the *Parthians* as a favour from Heaven, for their security and advancement, "I have so little reason to lay the blemish of a doubt upon your generous propositions, "as I one day hope, by the vertue of your warlike arm, to check the arrogance of that "proud Empire, and pluck the Eagle pinions that pretend to make the world their "quarry, since you are resolv'd to unsheath your sword against them, I hold the *Cappadocians* and *Cilicians* already defeated, and I assure my self with as much confidence "of both those Diadems, as the Crown of *Media*, wherewith your hands impal'd my "Temples; but *Artaban*, to what do you reduce me? how unkindly you use me with "this excess of merit? and how do you think I can reign over so many people without "a bleeding honour, when I shall not reign but by the sole valour of a man that will "take no reward at my hands? you have owned so little esteem of offices, treasures,

“and indeed of all things else, that others would greedily seek, as I have scarce the confidence to resolicit your acceptance of any gift, for fear of offending your courage, and will you never let me know, that though you refuse what my gratitude is able to offer as a requital, yet you will not disdain it as a badge of my inviolable amity?”

Artaban unwilling to let so fair an opportunity escape him, regarding the King with a visage less assured than before; “No Sir, *said he*, I will not alwaies dwell upon these terms of refusal, and if till now, by so long forbearing to ask a recompence, I have pass’d in your thoughts for a modest man, I shall doubtless now, by demanding one of too high a value, incur the censure of an insolent; Sir, you have that at your disposal, that carries a capacity, not only of rewarding my former services (they are too cheap and worthless to give me any right to so rich a salary) but indeed of overpaying (like a great and bountious King) all the rest that I am preparing to render you, which I do not question shall wear the badge of more desert and importance, than any that preceded them. ’Tis true Sir, that Riches and Dignities are not rated by my courage as the world esteems them, but you have a treasure in your power, that may dazzle the boldest aspirer to a distrust of his ambition, and if I have rashly raised the wings of my desires that way, I do but take the just dimensions of your greatness, which I cannot offend, so weakly to ask any thing below it in proportion. In fine, Sir the Princess *Elisa* is the only fruit, the Centre, the Soul of my life, and all my happiness; and (if I may dare to call her so) the price of my Actions, if my ambition has broke the bounds of her proper sphere, and soars too high, I will strive to train my services to the same sublimity, and if Crowns be wanting to set off that virtue which your Majesty has honoured with so high an esteem, since necessity requires those ornaments to excuse my rashness, so long as any shall sit upon the heads of your Enemies, we shall have right enough to promise you their possession.

Artaban in successe of these words, put a knee to the ground before the King, a posture that he thought fittest to follow this hardy petition with, when he saw his face turn pale, then presently over-flowed with a fiery blush, and in a few moments, by the continued rising of more clouds, grown the Omen of a following tempest.

In effect, *Phrautes*, the proudest and most haughty hearted Prince upon earth, was so deeply incensed at *Artaban's* demand, as he had much ado to suffer the memory of his services, to stop the natural course of his own inclination, which you know by what you have already understood of his life, was ever prone to bloody and barbarous affections. However he made a strong assault upon himself to moderate the fierceness of his passion, and regarding *Artaban* with a face full of scorn, “I cannot now wonder, *said he* at your former proceedings, and I find you had reason to disdain Offices of so petty a concernment, since you had tyed your pretences to my Daughter and my Crown. The boldness of that thought were worthy of an exemplary punishment, in any person that weighed lesse in my estimation than you, but the consideration of your services has got your pardon, in hope you will take future care to pull some Feathers from the wings of your ambition,

Artaban received this sudden change in the Kings stile, like the blot of a thunder-bolt, but his undaunted courage quickly came to his rescue from that astonishment, when repulling the danger, to its own credit of such a surprisal, and clearing his looks of all the troubles that had newly invaded them: “If the glorious reward I demand, *said he*, by a just computation, does over-top my services, they are above all things else that you are capable of giving; nor can I be so weak an Arbitrer of my own desert, to lose the knowledge that I have added more to your grandeur, by preserving one, and planting another Crown upon your head, than the greatest of your Neighbour Kings can bring to out-bid me for the title of your Son-in-Law: nor would I be mistaken to foster any thought that I have, or can ever pay a valuable price of merit for so rich a Jewel; but Sir, if I be guilty, let me dare to say, your self is an accessory, ’twas you betrayed me to these hopes, when you promised to pay my services with the dearest and most precious thing in the world. I thought, *replied the King*, that those favours, which I never placed upon any but your self, might have challenged the Epithets of dear and precious enough in your thoughts, and so your own judgment saved you the labour of making so unlikely an explication of promises;

“’tis

'tis from the valour of my own subjects that I hold the assurance of *Parthia*, and the conquest of my other Kingdom, and if your Sword hath carved me your share of victory, since I did you the honour to place you at the head of my Army, you have gotten glory, and gathered profit enough from that employment, to content any ambition that is less unreasonable than yours: Yes Sir, replied the fierce *Artaban*, the glory remains still in my possession, and with the advantage of obliging none but ingrateful Kings; 'tis all the fruit I can shew of the scars I wear for you and the unfortunate *Tigranes*, from whose lofty crest I plucked down Victory, to perch her upon your Standards, tumbled him from his Throne, & chased him out of his Territories, and all this to put you in possession of a power to treat me ill in yours: those very Subjects to whose valour you are so deeply indebted, methought defended you but feebly, when the point of my sword was turned against them, and had not I lead them the way to glory, perhaps your old Subjects would never have subdued you new ones, Sir, I must know no fear to say, that this hand alone put both the Scepters into yours, and the glittering spoils you enjoy of those victories, were purchased by my blood, and bought with the peril of my life: could just anger spur my will to such an act, I might yet change the lot of War, and carry back the smiles of Fortune to your Enemies party, and could I prevail with my self, to do as much for *Tigranes*, as I have lately done for you, peradventure I should find strength enough to lift him up again to that throne, from whence I pull'd him for your interests: but the respect that I must ever preserve for the Princess *Elisa*, forbids me to carry any aid to her Fathers Enemies, and for her sake alone, the Sword, which is yet keen enough to cut the threds of as many *Parthians*, as it has freshly done of *Median* lives, shall never more be drawn either for or against you.

At these words he returned his back, and offered to leave the room, when the King staying him by the arm: "Say no more, said he, with a furious look, that I am ungrateful for the services thou hast render'd me, and in lieu of that grand reward thy fancy hopes did aim at, receive thy life at the hands of my unmerited mercy, which thy Insolence has forfeited to the sword of Justice: till now I never suffered reproach or menace from any mortal person, and thou alone hast put my patience to a proof, that would have been fatal to any other, and may at last be destructive to thy self, if thou dost not teach thy tongue more becoming language: King of *Parthia*, said *Artaban*, since thou hast refused me all that I thought worth the asking, I scorn to owe thee for either mercy or favour; and if thou think'st I can take my life as a gift at thy hands, know that I disdain to keep it at so base a ransom, and now methinks, as thy ingratitude has disfigured it, it looks so ugly, I would not receive it from thee, but as the greatest plague that Heaven can send me, coming from thee, I refuse, reject it as I did those offices and honours thou would'st once have given me, and if thou hast not forgot what is past, thy concernments will instruct thee, to cut a man from the world, that wants no more than intention to ruine thee.

The King heard not these last words; for so soon as he had vented his own passion, he turn'd his back to *Artaban*, and had left a pretty distance betwixt them, before he had done speaking. *Artaban*, rather dead than alive, by the Kings example, bent his steps to another part of the Garden, and making choice of the most secret and untrodden Alley, that his sorrows could light of, he buried all his hopes and comfort in the cruellest thoughts that ever shook so great a spirit, this sad and sudden change in his condition, had like to have made his despair his Executioner, and he often put a hand to the guard of his Sword, with a purpose to make a passage for his Soul to get out at; some few moments after, a furious Demon of vengeance, turn'd the impetuous torrent of his thoughts against *Phraates*. And so long as that violent paroxysm of choler lasted, never did open anger, or secret malice, contrive a deeper revenge, than what tumultuous thoughts then urged against him: but the remembrance of *Elisa*, hung chains upon his passion and he had no sooner admitted the consideration that *Phraates* was her Father, but it turn'd the edge of his keenest resentment, and banished all that disobeyed his love: sometimes he prepared himself to go find *Tigranes*, and joyn intregue with him for their common vengeance, feeding his hopes of that design, with the haughty opinion of his own merit; but these motions were quickly out of favour, when the memory of *Tigranes* affection to *Elisa* came once to accuse them, and it less affronted his

his reason to seek a retreat in the remotest corners of the earth, than hide his head under the roof of his Rival: besides he remembred the promise he had made the King, never to bear Arms against my Father, and though his Conscience could have grown contented to dispense with the breach of that engagement, yet the fear he still kept to displease me, had too powerful an influence upon him to defeat that resolution: in fine, where ever his fancy moved a wing, she encountred new torments, and fresh causes of incurable vexation, and still as he sent his thoughts to hunt for comfort, they brought home no other quarry, than variety of waies to perish; "Unfortunate *Artaban*, cryed he, what dost thou longer here? get thee down into the shades in quest of that repose which the world denies thee, and contest no longer with thy implacable enemy, Fortune, whom thy evil genius has bribed to undo thee; the Sun has shin'd upon no part of the world where thou hast been, wherein thy felicity has not been affronted, and if the fates have favoured thee in War, the harvest of the victories have been taken in by other hands, the pain, the shame, and the despair, still staves with thee; to thee Earth is fruitful in nothing but ingrateful persons, every man to thee will either be a *Tigranes*, or a *Phraates*, and by such as those the Gods, whose wrath is the produce of thy pride, have decreed to tread upon the neck of thy ambition: sure they are angry to see how audaciously thou dost raise thy courage above the birth they allotted thee; and if thou canst not humble it to equality, try to bound thy unjust pretences with a death that has only power to free thee from these calamities, to which thy aspiring desires will eternally expose thee: But why should I die, continued he, after a little breathing, before I see how the powers above will dispose of those punishments, which (how severely soever they have used me) are doubtless ready to drop upon the heads of these unworthy wretches? it may be they have made them their Instruments to humble thee, without an approbation of their ingratitude, and the destiny that waits on that may instruct thee to hope a happy change in my Fortune, and a revenge of my Injuries: Did I say to hope, added he, what base fear shall usurp such power to pinion my endeavours, that I may not make it a certainty? Has the change of my condition sunk it self into my nature, and is that valour shrunk away from my assistance, that a few months since has caused such strange revolutions in too great Empires? May not I restore to the humbled, and possible repentant *Tigranes*; what I took from him, for the proud and disdainful *Phraates*, for *Phraates* a thousand times more ingrateful than the King of *Media*, and all this with a success so unconceiv'd by the most pregnant hopes, as my self had enough to promise all that was perform'd; go then wronged *Artaban*, and once more draw thy Sword against this inhumane monster, whose Soul is sanguin'd with the ruine of all his nearest kindred, espouse thy quarrel with the loud cries of his Fathers and Brothers blood, whom he barbarously butcher'd; and if we have provok'd the Gods, in lending succour to this *Rarricide*, let us strive to appease those angry powers by carrying the sword and fire into the bowels of his *Parthia*, which in his quarrel too lately devastated the *Median* Empire: Oh my resolutions (continued he, after a little interval of silence) how just you are, and yet how faint and feeble, when *Elisa* enters the lists against you; with an invincible difficulty does my spirit feel (deeply stung as it is with the sense of my injuries) to frame the least projection, or so much as shelter a thought that may displease my soveraign Princess, this sword, that once was fortunately drawn for her interests, has neither edge nor point against her Father; and if the greedy thirst of revenge should ever seduce my consent to offend her so rudely, I could not think of a less expiation, to force a passage with the point to that heart, which the entertainment of so profane a desire would render utterly unworthy to be the Guardian and Tablet of so fair an Image.

Thus did the two factions of his reason grapple with each other, while he sought the most unvisited corners of the Garden, to make a list for the Combat; and in fine, the contest was like to be determined by some desperate resolution, when his Eyes encounter'd with me, only attended by *Urinoe*, and her Daughter; I had spy'd him as I crost an Alley, with a purpose to shelter my self from the Sun, in the covert of an Arbour, and descrying a part of the truth through his melancholy garb and choice of solitude, the trembling desire I had to clear my conjecture, made me give the rest of my train a command to wait my retreat upon the bank of a Brook that ran through the Garden,

Garden, while I, propping my self on either side with *Urimoe*, and *Cephisa*, directed my steps to the farther part of that Alley, which I had spy'd *Artaban* enter at the other end, and I had not left many paces of it behind me, when I was suddenly upon him, before the deep dispute of his thoughts would permit him to discover me. I am still troubled at the remembrance of that sad estate wherein I found him, his visage was totally changed; and if for some moments it was painted with the fiery colour that Choler gives, presently grief got the victory, drove that sanguine tide to a retreat, and cover'd it with his own complexion, so wan & pale, as if the cold approach of Death had newly frozen up all those Crimson channels; his Eies, the usual Heralds of his Heart, that were still sparkling the contents of something there that was great and noble, were now eclips'd with a dull gloomy cloud of woe, and his very discerning faculty almost choak'd up with some tears, which made them selves a breach in spite of all his Courage, that denyed them passage.

Gods! what a fearful divination of my succeeding mischief did that object shoot into my soul? how quickly did my spirit at the same time take the impression of my misery, and release my repose? I advanced towards *Artaban*, with little lesse disquiet in mine, than his looks had shewn me; the noise of my approach made him lift up his head, and he knew me, in spite of the prepossession of those passions that disputed precedence in his Soul; the light of me irrag'd the storms of those transports that shook him, and he had much ado to stop the torrent of his griefs from breaking out into a discovery by a loud out-cry; though I often called him by his name, as I made my approaches, it was long before he could digest his woes into words; and, instead of advancing to meet me, he leaned his back against an Arbour, and holding his arms a cross upon his breast, he staid my coming, up in a posture, that pierced my very Soul with pity: my affection soon reached me a share in his anguish, and it cost me no second thoughts to divine the cause of his inquietude, the fear I had entertained to learn something from his mouth that would justify it self, made my tongue turn coward for a time, and character'd a disturbance in my looks that were little short of his; in fine, I first overcame the confusion, that shared it self betwixt us, and violently putting by my own sad apprehensions, that my judgement might have liberty to make a more dexterous application of comfort to his: "How now *Artaban*, said I, are your knowledge and courage both wracked with one gust? what have you let your self sink under the weight of a grief (that appears in your visage) below the knowledge of *Elisa*?

At these words *Artaban* drew up two or three groans from the bottom of his breast, and fastning his eyes upon me with a wild and half distracted look; "Yes Madam, I do know you, said he, with a voice compos'd of almost as many sighs as words, and oh that Heaven had pleas'd I had known you lesse or better! In fine Madam, pursued he, a little re-inforcing his spirits, the same Gods that took me from you, have cruelly torn those hopes from my heart, that my indiscretion planted there; and a King, whom I can neither call cruel, nor ingrateful, because he is your Father, does rigorously punish the same offence your indulgence pardoned, his refusal exposes me to a death, that might have been far lesse bitter, and more glorious, had I received it as a just doom of my boldnesse from your command, but in this my destiny is much more cruel that (utterly unable to love the man that pays me no other price but Death for all my services) it is not permitted me to hate him that disclosed such a mine of Treasure as your self to the World.

At this period a shower of tears, that violently broke their way, stay'd the pursuit of his discourse, which softened my Soul to such a melting temper, as forced me freely to unlock the channels of my own, and putting my hand before my face with a purpose in part to hide them: "*Artaban* said I, my fears were alwayes Prophetick of what has befallen you, and though (your services esteem'd a right) I believed ever, there could be nothing too great for your expectation; yet I know the Kings disposition too well to over-see so sad an augury: this I may safely protest, and possibly, with too much truth, that the cause and sense of your sorrows have equally divided themselves betwixt us; and since you cannot be ignorant that I love you, you may easily guesse from that, how large a share my heart has carved it self in the sufferings of your disgrace; would to Heaven it lay in my power to smoothe all the frowns in the

"face of your fortune, and that the Gods had as happily suited the Kings intentions to
 "mine, as my will is submitted to the indispenfible eyes of duty, to an absolute depend-
 "ance upon his : Believe it *Artaban*, you should quickly know, that your vertue takes
 "place of all thoses in my choice, that swell the titles of the greatest Kings ; nor has
 "the whole Universe a capacity to court my soul with a clearer satisfaction, than by
 "putting you in possession of that priviledge my wishes design you : But since the Gods
 "will not let us be happy at our own Election, I call upon the greatnesse of your courage
 "for a resignation to their wills, 'tis that must create you hopes to calm and quiet your
 "displeasures, and doublelesse cut you out fairer Fortunes, than any can flatter your
 "expectations in the Court of *Parthia*. I cannot see my self reduced, Dear *Artaban*,
 "without a sad reluctance, to offer you this Counsel, but you must not be ignorant
 "how poorly my power can befriend my will in a businesse of this nature, and you
 "know with what a precise obedience maids of my birth are tyed to the austere rules of
 "their duty, they are those that subscribe me a blind submission to the will of my
 "Father and my King : And they are those, interrupted the sad *Artaban*, that reduce
 "me to this deplorable estate, which draws tears from your fair eyes ; no Madam, 'tis
 "not the power of a King that creates my misfortune ; had I nothing but that to com-
 "bat, perhaps I might find forces enough to hold up my Buckler, which now I must
 "lay down at your feet, since you are my opposer ; it may be I should throw down all
 "other difficulties that stand in my way to happinesse, and I think the powerfulllest
 "impediments would all become the Trophies of my resolution, if your consent would
 "vote the Triumph ; but 'tis that I know not how to hope : and 'tis that too, Madam,
 "that has made a coward of all my courage to demand it ; no Madam I dare not ask
 "any thing that crosses your humour in behalf of a miserable man, nor pretend to the
 "violation of a duty that forbids me to be happy : for though I were born to greater
 "Crowns than those that embrace your Fathers Temples, I should not suffer so bold a
 "thought ; but since a Sword is all the portion that Heaven has given me, I should be
 "too unworthy of the glory I have gotten by it, in serving you, should I ask more than
 "what I have already received of your goodnesse : my desires then Madam, are all
 "contracted in this single request, continued he, throwing himself at my feet, that you
 "will only suffer me to go away with the honour of being yours, and continue it, till
 "one short Scene of my life be acted, I shall not long trouble you with keeping the
 "Commission, and I promise you to make hast into the arms of Death, as the only me-
 "dicine that is left for all miseries.

While he spake in this manner, I had seated my self upon a bank that was behind me,
 and regarding him in what sad estate, with all the tender agitations of Love and Pity :
 "Yes my dear *Artaban*, said I, where ever you go you have my consent to be alwayes
 "mine, and the Gods can witnesse I would be yours too, had the King and his Daugh-
 "ters desires been as neerly ally'd as themselves : live then with this assurance, but re-
 "member I bid you live, nay I command you to take care of your life, since I have
 "some hope still left unstrangled that tells me Heaven will not alwayes let you be un-
 "happy ; I know it will concern your safety, to absent your self a while from the Court,
 "because the Kings anger was ever too dangerous to be trusted, but I hope the want
 "of you at the helm of his affairs, will quickly make it self known by some following
 "disadvantages, that will not only oblige him to call you back again, but offer that in-
 "to your arms, which he has ingratelously refus'd you : in the mean time oppose your
 "despair with this belief, he shall find it no easie Province, to make me disclaim my
 "right in you for a new object, and so far as Decency will defend those endeavours, I
 "shall take care to preserve you from the mischief, of seeing that in another mans
 "possession, which was unworthily denied you : If this be your resolution, Madam,
 "cried *Artaban*, I am not half so miserable as my sorrows told me, but as I bind my
 "promise by all that ever was obliging, to make my future behaviour take laws from
 "the profound respect my Soul has for you, and obey them by regarding that happy
 "man, without a design to disquiet his Fortune, whom your own free suffrage shall
 "raise to the honour of your bed, so I beg your licence to oppose the felicity of those,
 "with all the power I can make that pretend to that blessed Priviledge against your
 "consent. I allow your request, replied I, without a farther consideration, and after
 "this permission, do make it my prayer to you, to retire your self from hence, lest (the
 "last

"last jars betwixt you and the King perpended) I contract a severe censure by so long
 "a discourse ; nor can I think my self secure from the bolts of his anger, if ever he ar-
 "rives at the knowledge of our privacy ; Adieu *Artaban*, and do not complain of a
 "cold unkindness in this farewell ; for if you desire to oblige me, you cannot do it
 "better, than by believing that *Artaban's* memory shall ever be as dear to me, as *Elisa's*
 "life.

These last words took their flight with a torrent of unruly tears, that climb'd over
 the walls of their prison, while *Artaban* took his last leave of me with a very passionate
 discourse ; which in the broil of troubled thoughts I could understand but confusedly ;
 I left him half dead at this separation, and walked a way from him for fear of a surpris-
 al, but in so strange a disguise of grief, as it was long before I durst come in sight of my
 Women, and I sought out all the secretest walks in the Garden, that I might have leisu-
 re to quiet and compose my disorders before I appeared ; indeed I think at last my
 face had parted with some of it, but my soul was still upon the Rack, and torn so cruelly,
 as I believe *Artaban* himself scarce felt more torment : The whole remainder of that
 day I was utterly incapable of any entertainment or accost : and I spake to none but
Urinoe and her daughter, whom I suffered to be partners in my woe for *Artaban's* mis-
 fortune and my own. I say my own, for I allways ventured an equal share of happiness
 in his Barque, nor was it in fortunes power to send such a storm as would ship-wrack
 his joys, and let mine swim to shoar.

"Ah! *Urinoe*, would I say, since 'twas impossible for you to over-see this event, or
 "misse the fore-sight that *Artaban's* pretences to me would never be authorized, why
 "would you favour his attempt so imprudently, and why with so many pressing solici-
 "tations strive to enter my heart with his love, that it might be this day wounded with
 "his losse ? That unfortunate is gone, and carries away no other salary for his great
 "services than his own despair, nay possible he is gone into some other Country lesse
 "ingrateful than this, with a fatal resolution to throw off his miseries with his life, and
 "force them both to expire together ; while I stay behind with the stings of a remorse
 "for exposing a man that has so bravely obliged me, to the cruelty of so many disaf-
 "ters. But as there is but a part of *Elisa* stays behind him, so he cannot go away with
 "Artaban entire and undivided ; and if he leaves me a heart, which I keep as the
 "dearest pledge that ever was pawned by lover, so I have given him leave to glory in
 "the possession of that which my duty (how precise and severe soever it ought to be)
 "could not refuse to his Merit, his Affection and Services.

I breathed my sorrows with divers other discourses of the same tenour, which I can-
 not repeat and be civil with your patience, and all my actions were disordered with a
 grief so violent, as there were very few eyes in the Court too dim to discover it.

The next day after *Artaban's* departure, the King came into my Chamber, and find-
 ing me in bed, which I resolved to keep for some dayes, on purpose to conceal what my
 tell-tale looks would have betrayed too plainly : "The audacious *Artaban*, said he, was
 "yesterday so rash as to demand you of me, for the salary of his services ; can it be
 "possible *Elisa* that you should either know, or approve his insolence ?

These words stab'd themselves to my very heart, but unwilling to betray any trou-
 ble in too long a study for an answer : "Sir, said I, the services of *Artaban* are known
 "unto me, but I am a perfect stranger to his insolence, and he never discovered any
 "thoughts to me, that might justly offend your Majesty : If I thought, replied *Phraa-*
 "tes, knitting his brows, that you favoured the ambition of that presumptuous man I
 "should soon make you know the displeasure you have done me. The Queen coming
 "in at this passage, interrupted the sequel, and secretly strove to allay the Kings passio-
 "nate heat with milde and gentle insinuations ; she was a perfect lover of *Artaban's* ver-
 "tue, as she deemed her self obliged, and had been touched with a tender sense of his
 "disgrace ; In fine, her gloss upon the cause of his disturbance differed much from
 the Kings ; and though her opinion pointed at something too hardy in the attempt of
Artaban, yet that reflection could not blemish the esteem she had for him, and proved
 so far from forcing his deserts to the loss of any ground in her memory, as if his felici-
 ty had depended upon her disposal, she would not have opposed it ; however she o-
 penly regretted the unlucky cause of his absence, and though she durst not condemn that
 refusal the King had made him, yet she made no scruple to speak it in his presence, that

he was sorry his passion had forfeited the future service of so brave a man; and if he thought him not worthy to wear the title of his Son-in-law, he wondered he would not rather endeavour to preserve him by some other benefits, than pay the arrears due to his merits with injuries and out-rage.

The King, who had yet little feeling of the fault he had committed, could not suddenly repent it, and repulsed all those that adventured to urge the necessity of *Artabans* valour, for the defence of his Estate, with such thundering words, and a look so terrible, as none of them were hardy enough to re-inforce their arguments: the obstinacy of this humour stuck these sentiments in his breast for a time, and the prosperity of his affairs had so enchanted his reason, as he had already driven *Artaban* from the place he held in his memory, and shuffled him among the common throng of men, prized him no better than one that he might lose with no inconvenience, and a person without whose assistance, he and his *Parthians* had easily performed what *Artaban* had done in his defence, and for the advancement of his grandeur.

But it cost him no long time to discover the vanity of these thoughts, and since 'tis but fit that I abridge my story by stepping over the particular sallies of my grief into several complaints for my *Artaban's* absence, which neither the insensible charms of time, nor all the comforts *Urinoe* could coin, had power to assuage. I shall succeed to passages of more importance, and recount the strange revolutions caused by the absence of one single person, that in short time beset a potent Empire.

Two months were scarce added to the age of time when the King received intelligence, that *Archilauus* King of *Cappadocia*, and *Philadelph* Son to the King of *Cilicia*, two young and valiant Princes, to whom *Tigranes* had fled for refuge, had raised a mighty Army in behalf of that uncrowned Prince, and with him entered *Media*, where of the peoples aversion to the *Parthian* government, and the assurance they reposed in their own strength, had furnished them with reasons to assure themselves the success of a re-subjection to the proper owner; *Phraates* a little startled at this news, drew his forces together with a dexterous hast, and sent a flying Army of the first Troops that rendezvoused into *Media*, reserving the main body to be led on by himself when they were ready to march; but all the blossoms of his expectation were blasted, for the *Medes* universally taking Arms at the appearance of their King, and the *Parthian* Garrisons, frighted at the vast number of their Enemies, daily rendered the places they defended upon very shameful capitulations.

Artabans who commanded for *Phraates* in *Media*, having drawn together the body of an Army, with a purpose to stagger the success of his Royal Enemies, was cut in pieces with his whole Army, and of all the most considerable Cities in *Media*, there was not one that in less than two months time had not planted the Standards of their lawful Prince upon the walls, and either cut their throats, or sent away the Garrisons upon miserable conditions.

The forces that *Phraates* sent to stop the course of this impetuous ravage, were defeated as soon as they appeared, and when he came himself into *Media*, he found it entirely reduced to its old obedience.

Phraates was amazed at so sudden and so strange a change, and of two Crowns he possessed but a few months before, perceiving himself reduced by the chance of War to the misery, became very sensibly afflicted with shame and anger, and too late regretted the loss of *Artaban*, who could as bravely have preserved what he generously acquired: Grief and Repentance equally contributed themselves to his disquiet, but rumour quickly represented the necessity of other thoughts, when he learned that the three victorious Kings, (after they had made themselves absolute Masters in the heart, and spread their success through all the veins of the Kingdom) were coming up to fight him with an Army, which swell'd to a greater bulk at every step, by the hourly addition of new forces that flocked in to their Prince from all parts.

Phraates plainly perceiving his numbers too thin to accept the defiance, was fearful to fight upon so great an inequality, and drew back his Army towards our Frontier, his Enemies improving their pride and courage at this retreat, almost trod upon the heels of his Rear in their march, and appeared as soon as he upon the ancient limits of *Parthia*.

The same *Tigranes* that a few months before (unable to tread a foot upon his own land)

land) had been inforced to beg the shelter and support of his life among strangers, then saw himself repossessed of his hereditary Throne, and in a more potent condition than ever to make the Crown of *Parthia* tremble upon the head that wore it: in effect he was now in power to give a mighty check to the *Parthian* Monarchy, and the two Kings his Allies (Princes provoked by their proper virtue, and the bruit of *Phraates* cruelty to lift themselves on his Enemies party were resolved to break into his Territories, and with their friends to carry on the quarrel of divine Justice, for the blood he had spilt at home with so black a Cruelty; all the Courage *Phraates* had, could not exempt him from shaking at the threats of this approaching tempest, and indeed he was in very great danger, when his fears were unexpectedly released from the Rack, by a friendly Demon to the *Parthian* Monarchy, and my particular Enemy.

Tigranes wholly vanquished, dejected and driven from all, he had still nourished the flames of a passion that I was so unlucky to kindle, and finding that it still blazed higher he made his hostile approaches to our Kingdom, he thought himself in better case than ever to make it publick to the world, and demand me of my Father with a sword in his hand, that fortune had already render'd very dreadful to *Phraates*; he made this proposition to his two friends, and though then their spirits boiled with the heat of Victory, yet they were loath to resist a design, whereof the accomplishment proffered peace to their People, and satisfaction to their friend, the only cause that helped them on with their Armour.

Tigranes confirmed by his friends consent in this resolution, and besides desiring to sit quietly down with his Subjects, and taste the sweets of a calm repose which so long had been expos'd to the miseries of a cruel war, sent two of his prime Nobility to *Phraates*, with an order to demand me for their Queen, and an absolute power to conclude the Peace and Marriage.

They could not have made this proposition to *Phraates* in a more propitious season, and the terror of their Arms had already dispos'd him to accept conditions, much less advantageous than those they offer'd him, for besides that he had then the power of three great Kings to grapple with, which he found himself too feeble to resist upon equal terms, he distrust'd his peoples allegiance, who he knew detested his cruelty and learning from all parts of his *Parthia*, that the most considerable persons thrunk away from the War, and openly cry'd out for Peace, his Jealousie foretold a dangerous insurrection, if he took not a sudden care to content their longing.

Phraates treaty with such thoughts as these, when the Embassadors of *Tigranes* arrived, not only prepar'd their welcome, but procur'd them a favourable audience, and at the first overture of their Masters message, got them a full concession to all they demanded, as well in relation to the Peace as Marriage; never was affair of so grand importance huddled up with so short a debate; before the Embassadors returned to their Prince, the peace was concluded, the Articles signed, and the unfortunate *Elisa* destin'd as a victim to be sacrific'd for the publick repose.

Tigranes distrustful the King of *Parthia*'s performance of Articles, insist'd upon a ratification of the Treaty, before he drew off his Army from the Frontier, believing, that while he held *Phraates* in the chains of fear, he might more securely tie him to the accomplishment of his word, than when he once retreated without an Enemy at his heels to the center of his Dominions; my Father represent'd that such a precipitation in affairs of that nature, would carry a very shameful construction, and appear to the world with all the proportions of a forced act on his part, without the least gust of a liberty, that (content rightly stated, and reputations consider'd) might perform a clearer satisfaction to both.

At last *Tigranes* consent struck sail to the opinion of his two Royal Friends, that advis'd him to render *Phraates* the deference he desired, coupling their Counsel with a promise, that if he broke his word with him, they would once more join their Forces to his, with a resolution to ruine him.

All things thus concluded, and solemnly sworn on both sides, the two Armies drew off from their Posts and retreated, *Tigranes* and his two Cousins took the several waies that led to their own Provinces, and *Phraates* bent his course to *Hecatompolis*, where we then resided, but he was followed by the Embassadors of *Tigranes*, one of which, as

custom would have it, was to espouse me in their Kings name at the *Parthian* Court, and after the Ceremony condu& me into *Media*.

In the mean time I trailed on my life in a very doleful condition, the memory of *Artaban* made a continual war upon my quiet, I loved him far dearer since his disgrace & absence than ever before, and if at that distance he could have travelled his eie to the naked tablet of my heart, and seen how strong a guard of favourable and faithful thoughts I had there placed about the Image of himself and vertue, it could not have brought him home a feeble satisfaction, old time (that usually sheds poppy upon such resentments) could never shade the eies of mine with the least inclination to drowziness, and if before he had appeared with some graces about him that were lovely, he then presented himself armed at all parts with such invincible advantages, as left nothing in *Elisa's* power to give away from him; I passed away a part of my life in discourses of him with *Urinæ* and *Cephisa*; and they could not please me better than by straining their art of speaking well upon his praises, but we never closed our Converse without a warm Epilogue of tears; and sometimes when those were wiped away, and liberty allowed it, we begun the discourse again, & ended it with another shower: You may judge Madam, whether I lightly concerned my self in the wrongs he suffered, since if for his consideration, I made no vows against my own party, at least I learned the news of their distresse without a sigh, nay and in some kind rejoiced at the bad success of our arms, and the unlucky confusion to which my Father had reduced himself, by driving so brave a Pilot as *Artaban*, from the helm of his warlike affairs. "Had *Artaban* kept his command, would I say, when Fame brought me the news of our overthrows, Victory would never have left us, and the same *Tigranes*, that now proudly rides in his Triumphant Chariot, had stil hung down his uncrowned head, and tamely taken the Chariot of a shelter from Cousin Kings.

These were my thoughts, these my employments, when I received the dismal news of a publick peace, and my own privat disaster: I understood the King had made me the price of his safety, before he vouchsafed me the least notice of such an engagement, and I learned he had given me away to *Tygranes*, at such a time, when my heart had more aversion for him, than any that nature had ever made of his sex.

Madam, as I have already told you, he was a Prince handsom enough, Courageous and Valiant, without the least blemish of Cruelty, Avarice, or any other Vices, which blot the Lives, and sully the repute of Princes, (at least if you bate his ingratitude to *Artaban*, for which his Love does make some Apology) and yet whether I derived my Antipathy from some undiscovered cause in nature, or the reasons already alleadged, since the time that I first beheld him, when my heart was mine to dispose of, before *Artaban* could plead any privilege there, I never admitted the least inclination to his person; but at such a time when his Competitor had made so clear a conquest of my will, I could not understand that I was promised to *Tigranes*, without falling into the extreame of a comfortlesse grief: "What, cryed I, has the King given me to the greatest of his Enemies, that would doubtlesse have denied me to the dearest of his friends, and does he sacrifice his only Child to his peoples repose, without considering how justly her own does plead for a place in his thoughts?

In sequel, I carefully informed my self of the truth, & receiving (wherever I bent my inquiry) nothing else but cruel confirmations of my misery, I took a sad farewell of all my hopes of a reverting happiness, and abandon'd my self to the cold imbraces of a desperate melancholy, that even tore up my very capacity of comfort by the roots.

In this calamitous condition the King found me, when he arrived at *Hecatompolis*, and understanding the cause of it, he burst into an anger that would not suffer him to see me for several dayes after; but at last, importun'd by necessity, either to bow or break me to his will, he caused me to be call'd into his chamber, and no sooner spy'd me at the door, when without any other reception (though he had not seen me of divers months before.) "What *Elisa*, said he, do you then oppose my intentions, have you so slender a portion of respect for the commands of a Father and a King, that you can give them the hearing, and refuse your submission?

The fierceness of the Kings action, and the tone of his voice, sent some fear to my heart, yet they could not so appeal my Courage, but it recovered strength enough to throw me at his feet, and return him this answer.

"Sir

"Sir, I was ever resolv'd to spend my whole life in a continued practice of obedience to all you shall please to ordain me; but you know Sir your self has alwaies taken care 'ot nourish so strong an aversion in me to *Tigranes*, as I hope you will not think it strange, if I feel an impossibility to vanquish it. *Tigranes* was my Enemy, reply'd *Phraates*, when I commanded you to hate him, but now he is become a friend to the house of *Parthia*, 'tis my absolute and indispenfible will, that you love him with all the faithful rights of affection, that are due to the man I have chosen for your Husband. Ah! my Lord, said I, will you wrack the quiet of my life, and sink my joyes at once, for State consideration, and will you not give me some times at least to clear my breast of all that denies him entrance there, before you force me to his bed? never think to obtain any thing of me, reply'd the furious King, but the extreme degrees of hatred and rigour, if you keep the least abjection to my will unvanquish'd by your duty; go, get you out of my presence, and come no more in my sight, before you have bow'd your stubborn heart to obey me without a scruple of repugnance.

I was struck dumb at the cruelty of his language, and returned to my chamber so confus'd and afflicted, as it cost me the rest of that day, to get my reason again into her place.

The next morning there came a command from the King, that I should make my self ready to receive *Tigranes* Embassadors, who a little after, being entred my chamber, they entred me an account of their delegation in behalf of their Prince, and offered the first homage of that reverence, which they paid me as due to the Sovereign Queen.

I would not suffer any passion to break loose in their presence, as without doubt I had done, if I durst have followed the stream of my own resentments, but they cull'd a very slender satisfaction from my language and looks, & if an impos'd formality put some of my words in a civil frame, they came from me in a posture so visibly constrained, as they might easily read through it the small inclination I had to become their Mistress; however in publick they deem'd it not fit to silence any further inquisition, and the King, without so much as vouchsafing any enquiry what blows I had struck in the Combat with my self, caus'd all things to be prepar'd for a Ceremony, to which I was to be lead as a victim to an Alter.

Gods! what a world of inquiet thoughts did then tread the mazes of my soul! what excuses did I not make to the unfortunate *Artaban* whom a rigorous constraint had caused me to abandon! how often have I summoned heaven to take notice of the violence was offered me, how oft from the justification, have I pass'd to a complaint against him, accusing his affection of Apostacy, and falsely charging him with insensibility of my affection and discharge of my interests.

Cephisa and her Mother daily endeavour'd to dry my eies, but were utterly unable to stop their source with any solace to my sad heart, and the Queen my Mother, whose sweet disposition ever charg'd it self with a tender care, and a dear indulgence for the peace of my spirit, knowing her power too weak to wrestle with the Kings intentions, lest nothing uneffaid to ease me of my anguish, by perswadeing a resignation to his will, though she has protested a hundred times a day, that she would not think it too dear a rate, to ransom my repose at the price of her own, and vow'd she could not see the cruel preparation of my following miseries, without getting all my sighs and sufferings by heart in her own breast. But fortune had not spent the spightfullest mischiefs she intended upon me, and she rais'd me up a fresh disaster (unforeseen by my fears) that struck me deeper than all that fore-ran it: and now Madam, you are to understand the uttremost effects of ingratitude and cruelty.

There was but one day left unspent before that which was appointed for my nuptial Ceremony, when the King, being in one of the Palace Courts, environ'd with a proud train, compos'd of the prime Nobility among the *Parthians*, and the King of *Media's* Embassadors, saw himself aborded by a man, whose unexpected appearance was quickly grown the astonishment of all the beholders: His visage was pale, and a little altered, yet not so estranged by that change, but he was quickly known to be *Artaban* by the whole assembly; at the view of a man so indeared to the best, and affectionately rever'd among all the *Parthians*, their joy started out into a thousand acclamations, and the King recovering his face as well as the rest, appeared with a greater surprisal in his looks than any of those attended him.

Artaban

Artaban not so much as fraying one single regard from his purpose upon the troop that invironed him, directed his addressees to the King himself, and his steps no sooner carried him near enough to be heard, when setting apart all other formalities: "King of the *Parthians*, said he, I am not returned to thy Court to demand *Elisa*, nor to tell thee I am content to fall in the price of my services into a cheaper value: I am only come hither, to make thee a new offer of this arm, which of late thou hast missed to thy grand disadvantage, and whereof the sole absence has possibly reduced thee to take very shameful laws from thy Enemies; I hear thou art resolved to give away thy Daughter to *Tigranes*, the cruellest of all thy opposers, to whom upon a fair & unforced treaty thou wouldest doublest have refused her, and thou receivest him for thy Son-in-Law, at a time when all *Asia* takes notice to thy shame, that nothing but fear and weaknesse makes the match; *Phraates*, if thou hast not cashiered all care and esteem of thy reputation and glory, yet break this dishonourable Marriage, and instead of giving with thy Daughter the Crown of *Parthia* to *Tigranes*, suffer me to restore thee that of the *Medes*, which once before thou didst receive at my hands, I dare engage all the honour I have gathered in the field, to recover it before Gods and men; and if with the sole assistance of thy Forces I do not set it once more upon thy head, before the Sun shall compleat the Circle of a year, I am contented mine shall be exposed to all the rigours thy wrath can invent, with an utter abjuration of any plea for mercy.

Thus did the undaunted *Artaban* disclose his thoughts, and the King, who during this discourse had recovered himself from his first amazement, darting at him a disdainful look: "And whence comest thou, said he, thou that didst so basely shrink from me in the war? has thy foolish presumption brought thee to be my Counsellor in peace? art thou now crept out of those lurking places, where thou didst shroud thy head from the showers of danger in our Combats, to disturb mine and my Subjects repose, to re-kindle a war that has already cost so much blood, and by the example of thy own perfidious actions oblige me to break an alliance, which my word and honour are laid in pawn to perform?

At these injurious words, *Artaban* lost all patience, and as nature had planted noble scorn in his soul to pocket any wrongs for fear of death, his contempt of that bug-bear received an extraordinary increase from the provocation of this unhandsome language, and bespeaking the expectation of what he had to say with a terrible look: "The glory of my former actions, said he, has power enough to justify and secure it self against the reach of any stain from thy reproaches, and thou hast seen me fight with too much prodigality of blood for thy Interests, to make thyself believe that fear could ever force me from the Combat; no *Phraates*, if I forsook thee in the war, thou knowst 'twas thy ingratitude bereft thee of my Sword, and I cannot be accused of Cowardise, and disloyalty by any but Monsters and Parricides.

These bold words that openly uncovered the blackest of his crimes, set his rage a running like wild fire through all the parts of *Phraates* body, and turning to his guards; Seize upon him, cried he, in a flame of fury, let him be taken dead or alive.

These words had scarce mingled themselves with the air, when *Artaban* was invironed by a thousand of his Enemies, but though the love of life was utterly expelled his breast, yet revenge easily got his consent to hold it at a very dear rate to those that first attacked him, and now he presented the same dreadful Sword to the throats of his opposers, which they had often seen him brandish against their foes in so many Combats, and from which the Sun then first beheld victory to be ravished by an unequal number: *Phraates* their Captain was presently thrown dead at the feet of his Companions, and in a few moments the forwardest of his Men received a like passe from his sword to follow him: *Artaban* then quitting the care of his own preservation rushed in among them with a head-long fury, and quickly goring himself all over with their blood, was in an instant become so terrible to the hardiest of his Enemies, as *Phraates* himself, though bulwarked round with thousands of armed men, scarce thought his person secure behind so many bucklers: Yet at last this prodigious valour grew incapable to guard his liberty, and while it was still cutting lanes through those that faced him, they assaulted him behind with better success, and by an inundation of his Enemies, which poured themselves at once upon his back, he was born to the Earth, and reduced to an Estate of making no more resistance.

By

By the Kings orders he was immediately bound and led before him, and *Phraates* had cruelty enough to aggravate the sense of his misfortunes with menaces and reproaches unworthy of entertainment in the mouth or mind of a King: *Artaban* retorted all his threats with contempt, and was so far from stooping to a power, with the least Flexure of submission, that might have given or taken his life at pleasure, as regarding him with an eye that spoke nothing but disdain and indignation: "*Phraates*, said he, I shall receive the bloody kindnesse of thy command that dooms me to dye, and prefer it (the main one denyed) above all the dignities that Fortune has left at thy disposal; credit me King, 'tis a necessitated sacrifice for the safety of thy Son - in - Law, and might concern thy own, if my respect to the Princessse *Elisa* did not guard thee from such intentions.

The King, after he had vomited some outrageous words against him, that shewed the cruelty of his nature, sent him to one of the rudest Dungeons in the City, commanded his hands and feet should be laden with Irons, and imposed very strict precautions upon his guard, that made them acquainted with the importance of the Prisoner, and the fear was due to the recovery of his liberty.

The last disaster of *Artaban* spread a strange amazement through the *Parthian* Court, and those that a while before had seen that great Man at the head of their Armies dealing destruction with a dexterous hand (as if he played with victory) among their Enemies, gaining battels, conquering Kingdoms, and quitting himself in all his deportments, as if he had been sent with a Commission from Heaven to make their Nation happy, could not see him thrown into a Dungeon, charged with Irons, exposed to shame, and in all their judgements, pitched as an eminent mark for death to draw her bow at, without spending some serious reflections upon the sickly constitution of humane fortunes, and deploring the fate of so brave a man with all that could signify an unfeigned affliction: 'Tis true, they found something that required a ballance in the haughty humour and indomitable spirit of *Artaban*, but when their memories glanced upon the marvellous things he had done for them and their Country, they knew not how to accuse his confidence; since it took a lawful birth from the greatnesse of his heart and Courage, which had so bravely beaten off, & defeated danger, that threatened chains and ruine to their Country: but if the *Parthians* interess'd themselves in *Artabans* fortune, judge Madam in what manner I was touched at the news of this unluckly passage: I am discouraged to enterprize the difficulty I feel to perform it, and shall close it in as few words as will serve to tell you, that my grief seemed to have borrowed some darts of death to strike me, and I think the sudden arrest of fate it self, would not have dealt more cruelly? My sorrows were grown so head-strong as they easily taught their untoward children my tears to break their bounds, and I had so little power to pinion the airy wings of my sighs, that they broke loose in whole Troops to carry news of my resentments; all that day I shut up my self with *Urinoe* and her Daughter, not permitting so much as the sight of any other person; all the parts of speech that belonged to the Grammar of a lawful grief had a free passage through my mouth, and if I lamented *Artaban's* misfortune, I complained a thousand times of his imprudence, and decry'd his desperate resolutions that loaded my mind with more misery than it was able to support; the Kings bloody disposition filled me full of deadly fears in his behalf, and I could not examine the danger that menaced his life, without suffering such thoughts to devour my quiet, that were the neereest neighbours to despair.

" Ah *Artaban*, would I say, art thou come back on purpose, to bring the cruellest addition to my grief, that it was capable of receiving, and was it not enough for the unfortunate *Elisa* to suffer for thy absence, but thy return must throw us both headlong into our Tombs? I had sadly lost the hope of ever seeing thee again, and now thou hast rashly removed that affliction; but ah! thou hast done it with a dangerous appearance that puts me to far greater pain, than a perpetual divorce could ever have inflicted.

I tormented my self in this manner, and wasted the whole night in such a doleful condition, as I think my sorrows would have sofin'd the stony heart of *Phraates* himself, had he rightly understood them; but in this full tide of affliction, maugre all my protestations and tears, I was forced to obey a cruel order from the King, that caused

me to be conducted to the Temple, there to espouse *Tigranes*, in the person of his Embassador, and receive the Crown of *Media*.

I was too great a sufferer at this Ceremony, to bring away the description: In short, I was there espoused, there publicly crowned (and after all the ordinary formalities that usually wait upon such solemnities) led back to the Palace, in an estate that contracted pity from all that saw me, the King my Father excepted.

After this action he fell to consider what he should do with *Artaban*: the revenge he believed was due to the unbecoming words he had given, carried weight enough in his thoughts, to make a seeming justice his assassin, but besides the turbulent motions of his Choler, he had many other reasons, and those of no feeble footing in his breast, that solicited *Artaban's* ruine; his experience of this mans invincible spirit, and his amorous aims at me, hatched him some sanguine fears, that he would prove a perpetual ague to himself and his Son-in-law, remove Heaven and Earth to ravish *Elisa* from the hands of *Tigranes*, and alwayes keep a capacity consistent with his life, to disquiet the two Kingdoms, as well by the help of his offended courage, as the affection and authority, which his grand actions had acquired, and were likely to preserve him among the *Medes* and *Parthians*. In fine, he thought he could not sleep securely, so long as such an *Artaban* was above ground to traverse his designs, and this consideration easily got the victory of all that resisted it to conclude his murder, but when his memory made fresh opposition, by reviving the services that man had done him, he gave credit to a new conception, that he could not bring him to a Scaffold, without deepning the tincture of his execrable crimes, to the eye of the World, and drawing upon himself a dangerous encrease of his peoples hatred, to whom he was already very odious.

The influence of these reasons on both sides held him some dayes irresolute, but the last could not prevail for *Artabans* pardon: in fine, he closed with one invention, that he thought would render him lesse odious than any that had trod their successive steps through his fancy.

He was well acquainted with the cause and temper of *Tigranes*, resentments against *Artaban*, and besides the knowledge that all the World had of it, he remembered in his propositions of peace, he demanded his head, or *Artaban* dead or alive in his first Article; besides, he had understood that since his imprisonment, *Artaban* had openly protested, if he were at liberty again, he would kill *Tigranes*, which being told to the *Median* Ambassadors, they had brought it in as a new complaint against him to the King; this sprung him a conceit, that he might safely rid himself of *Artaban*, and tie *Tigranes* to him in an immortal obligation, sending (with his spouse) his Enemy in chains, by his death to satisfy for all the losses he had caused him.

This thought had no sooner made it self known, but presently grew up to a resolution, and to the persons were appointed to conduct me into *Media*, there was added a great number of others to guard *Artaban* thither, but because he feared those friends that *Artaban's* virtue had acquired among the *Parthians*, should attempt a rescue if we took the ordinary road, he directed our voyage through *Hircania* though much the farther way, and gave secret orders to a certain number of vessels, that he judged necessary for my conduct and *Artaban's*, to wait us at a Port upon the *Caspian* Sea, where we were to imbarke, after we had traversed *Hircania*.

See Madam how far he stretched his ingratitude, and what a rancorous malice inhabited his heart, to expose a man that had so gallantly obliged him to the rage of an Enemy, that had never been so but because he served him.

The rumour of this resolution that raised a general murmur among the *Parthians*, stuck me with an unparallel'd astonishment; all the blood I borrowed from his veins, could not stop my cries against this last effect of *Phraates* cruelty, but when I had spent some serious reflections upon this design, I spied a little glimmering of comfort, and I believed there was more hope of procuring *Artaban's* safety, by my intreaty to *Tigranes*, upon whose spirit I still thought affection had left me some authority, and whose disposition was never voiced by the common repute to be cruelly enclined, than by leaving him to my Fathers mercy, whose marble heart never gave access to pity, when choler or ambition kept the gate.

But why should my relation travel the farther way towards its journies end, by such unpleasant passages? this design of the Kings was acted as resolved, and I was snatched out

out of the Queen my mothers arms (who as well as the wretched *Elisa*, was ready to dye for grief at our separation) before my fears of such a sudden divorce had time to feel themselves in season, and conducted with *Artaban*, through *Hircania*, which is under the King my Fathers Dominion, to the *Caspian* Sea, where after I had given my last farewell to those, who, through private respect or publick command, had accompanied me thither; was put into a vessel among the *Medes*: *Artaban* laden with Irons, in another full of armed men, and both these followed by three other Ships fraught full of Soldiers, that were rather sent as a guard to the Prisoner, than a train to the Princess: they were commanded by *Orestes*, Brother to the same *Euphrates* that was killed by *Artaban* a few dayes before in the Court, and therefore for the greater assurance, preferred by the King to that charge, as his bitterest Enemy: *Orestes* had with him a thousand well trained men in those vessels, and *Polinices*, who by the Kings Commission was captain of my Convoy, commanded two or three hundred *Parthians* that were all in our Ship, with my Women, and a part of my Family; of all his Servants, then the unfortunate *Artaban* had no other with him but *Zelamon*, a young man of a great heart, a lively wit, and rare fidelity.

I seemed as if I had rather been conducted to my Tomb than my Nuptials, and if some Bolts and Shackles had not made the difference betwixt us; it would have troubled any judgment, not anticipated to distinguish which, or *Artaban*, or I, was the Prisoner.

All the time we travelled by Land, I durst not so much as demand a sight of him, and I deemed the request would be easier obtained, when we were once on Ship-board; and had lost the sight of so many persons that came no farther than the shoar, and might probably carry back dangerous news of them that permitted it; however the first day I thought it unfit to hazard a repulse, till I had made my self better acquainted with the faces of those that had power to grant it, but the next day after some endeavour to soften and flex the spirits of *Polinices* and *Tigranes* Embassadors with gentler words, and smoother looks than I had formerly put on, I begged their permission for a sight of *Artaban* upon the deck of his Vessel; at first these barbarous Men made some scruple to consent, and defended their disobedience, with the Kings orders, which they alledged were positively expresse and rigorous against it; but at last I assaulted their obstinacy with so many powerful and prevalent reasons, telling them that the sight of me could no way conduce to the safety of *Artaban*, that at best they would but rob themselves of an opportunity to oblige me, since I knew I could owe the same favour to *Tigranes* when ever I desired it; and at last threatening to let my self dy with hunger, and so bereave them of all the honour and reward they expected for their service in my conduct to the King of *Media*, if they refused my demand, as in fine, whether the fear of a future revenge for the churlish refusal, or the importunity of my prayer was the best advocate, they gave me my desires: then was *Artaban's* vessel brought near to mine, and himself placed upon the Deck, with all his Irons about his arms and feet: this object struck a horror through me of my Fathers inhumanity; and (if *Cephisa* had not supported me,) doubtlesse I had fallen upon the Deck, and all the succour she could lend my feeble spirits, had much ado to hold in my senses to their several properties.

Artaban took some ruddy shame into his looks, that I saw him in that slavelike posture charged with Irons, and I read in the very rays, that his eyes darted downwards (for I saw they fled my face) that it was not the fear, but the kind of death that troubled him, and he could not patiently take the account of those thoughts that told him, he was carried to be thrown at the feet of his mercy, who had so lately been dispoiled and strip'd of his Purple by his own hands, of a man that was Enemy and Rival conjoyned, and such a Rival, whom not only his anger, but his amorous interest had composed him a resolution to kill him in the very centre of his guards: these reflections swelled his great heart to a purpose of anticipating his death, before he received it by the King of *Media's* doom; and in pursuit of that design, perceiving he was too strictly guarded, to surprize any opportunity of throwing himself into the Sea, he resolved to make hunger his Executioner, and had therefore taken very little nourishment since we first imbarqued.

After I had a little recovered my spirits, that at first were driven from their places, by the assault of so sad a spectacle, fastning my eyes upon his face, and discovering all to his

his easie interpretation in the Dialect of my looks, that the presence of so many Witnesses advised me to hide: "*Artaban, said I*, the condition you appear in is very unworthy of you, and if I received not some comfort from a hope to release you of all the shame and danger, you should quickly know how large a propriety I claim in your misfortunes.

Artaban, (fierce as a Libian Lyon to all besides, only in my presence ever gentle and submissive) raised his eyes to my visage, and struggling with himself to keep some sighs from breaking prison. "*Madam, said he*, my condition is very glorious, since it takes a pedigree from no other fountain but the love of you, I shall embrace my death, and finish my Tragedy without the least reluctance, if my sufferings for you may speak the Epilogue; for you alone I abandoned *Tigranes* Interests, for you, chased him out of your Father's Kingdom, and dispoiled him of his own, for you incurred the indignation of *Phraates*; and in fine, for you, am now going to tender my naked throat to the sword of the incensed *Tigranes*: 'Tis I *Madam*, must be made the sacrifice to procure your Hymen, and *Tigranes* will possess his Heaven of happiness in you without a cloud, when he shall once see his fears washed away with the blood of a man, that had he lived, would still have held him to a very close dispute of his title; this is my Destiny, and yours *Madam*, is to be led in triumph into the arms of a young King, that attend your approaches with a parting expectation, to receive a flourishing Crown, and pass away your dayes with all the varieties of content and delight, that are worthy to entertain you: the establishment of yours, and the end of my life, I believe will both arrive at one conjuncture of time, since your consent has sealed to these, I forbid my soul so much as a secret murmur; but if my preceding services have made me worthy to prefer a supplication, I would fain conjure you to obtain of *Tigranes*, that he would not let me survive this last Scene of my misfortune, there is cause to suspect; if I come alive into his hands, he will prevent the death he intends me, by another martyrdom ten thousand times more cruel, which I shall suffer every several moment, in being made a spectator of his felicity, but your goodness bids me hope you will take care to cut off this approaching disaster, and represent to *Tigranes* that he ought to content himself with his Fortune, and my single fate, without trampling upon me by an ignoble triumph at my death, that will fully the credit, and tarnish all the glory of his life.

While *Artaban* expressed himself in this manner, I was half drowned in my own tears, which the sad contexture of his language, and the deplorable estate wherein I beheld him, drew away from my eyes in great abundance; and though his reproaches offered me some cause of exception, I easily pardoned all to his grief, & assured my self they were the off-spring of a belief, that I had willingly dispos'd my self by the conquest of all my repugnance to espouse *Tigranes*.

If I could safely have trusted my justifications in that place, as it was then peopled, I had quickly cured him of his error, and indeed, I that had been the source of all his misfortunes, could not owe lesse to that gallant man, whom I then saw ready to perish for my sole interest; I durst not give him my thoughts at their full proportion, and yet I was unwilling to keep all under hatches that my heart had for him, supposing those that heard us, would partly conjecture pity to be the parent of that which indeed was the child of affection; encouraged by these thoughts, and regarding him with more passion than ever I taught my eyes to expresse before: "*Artaban, said I*, you are very cruel to aggravate my displeasures by your reproaches, and by them you have given me causes of complaint, which would not have been easily pardoned at another season: I relish no such sweetness in this triumphant condition (as your unkindness stiles it) which the Deities know I opposed with all my puissance, and I must not blush to tell you before *Tigranes* Embassadors, that I fled as far from the offered honour of his alliance, as the obedience due to a Father and a King would permit me; those that believe they made a clear conquest upon my will, did not well understand me, nor do I think that any action of mine could ever raise them a rational conjecture to feed such hopes: for all else that had no dependance upon me, and wanted a remedy beyond my reach, dispute it with Heaven, upbraid my Sovereigns, and accuse your Fortune and mine: but if you have lent any credit to a thought, that I can plant myself any repose with *Tigranes* upon your ruines, or behold the death you are in danger

" to

“to take upon my score, with a calm brow, and a quiet heart, you are most unjust, more ingrateful your self, than those that have condemned you to suffer it: No, *Artaban*, take your leave of that opinion, and be assured that instead of demanding your death at the hand of *Tigranes*, if I do not obtain your life, he shall quickly see the end of mine: remember I passe you this bold promise, before these interested persons, and do solemnly protest in their presence, that whensoever he condemns you to dye, he pronounces my sentence.

“Ah Madam, *cryed the afflicted Artaban*, how vain and fruitless, nay how cruel is this unseasonable pity of yours! quit, I beseech you, the hope that I can ever take my life of *Tigranes*, or of you your self at the rate of keeping these eyes inclosed to see my Princeesse in my Rivals possession; by this time I might have cut down those high grown hopes with his life, had I still been Master of my liberty, and I would not basely bargain for my own with an implied condition, to attempt his no more upon the guilty penalty of ingratitude and cowardise: thus you would injoyne me Madam to dye by degrees of unspeakable torture, instead of one gentle blow that will send me down to the shades, from sufferings far more insupportable than it self; but since at these extrems of my misery, you are contented to unmask a compassion, that I never merited, which forces my acknowledgment that Fortune is the only cause of all my complaints, give me leave to satiate the thirst of an implacable foe to my felicity, who has ever been strewing impediments in my way to an acquett, that could not be the quarry of a common virtue, prevent the malice of my Enemies that would make my shame their triumph, and spare my Princeesse the pains of discomposing her bridal joys with a troublesom pity, which I know her excellent disposition cannot deny to such an object: No *Artaban*, said I, apprehending my design, I can never agree to that, & if your will still allows my pretences of some power upon it, you cannot dispose of your life, nor attempt any thing against it without my consent: What would you then have me to do, said he, raising his voice higher than ordinary? I would have you generously endure, replied I, these frantick fits of your Fortune, and consider that with a weaker courage than yours, I have born the oppression of almost as weighty sufferings: former Ages have left us many Presidents of a hopelesse change in Affairs as desperate as yours; and if you can but quiet those rash over-boilings of your spirit, and conform your self to the will of Heaven, you will certainly receive either ease in your miseries, or constancy to support them: there is this besides to comfort you, that the person for whose sake you abide these torments has as great a share as your self in the same affliction, and methinks this should sweeten the sense of your calamities, to see how near a community they had with hers, for whose sake you are so willing to suffer them, call home then *Artaban*, the stragled forces of your spirit, and do not put a Maid to the blush for your weakness, whereof till now she never suspected you guilty.

I unclothed my thoughts in this manner, and *Artaban* made some semblance to moderate his rash resolutions, as well by the prevalence of my language as the example that I gave him of my constancy; when some upon the main Mast cryed out, they discern'd some Vessels making towards us with full sails, and a while after, when a short distance gave them leave to take the objects at a truer proportion, they added there was cause of suspicion, they intended to assault us, especially because they made their advances too swiftly towards us, to be accounted any other than Enemies.

My Conductors were troubled at this intelligence, which caused them to break off my discourse with *Artaban*, and when they had led them back to the same Cabin that was his Prison before, they began to prepare themselves for the encounter of those dangers, that their fears foresaw; they were scarce singled to their several tasks, but every minute sprung new causes to increase their apprehensions, and they that were best acquainted with that Sea, had no sooner remarked the flags of those approaching Ships, but they cry'd out with a mortal fear, it was the Pirate *Zenodorus*, *Zenodorus* the most redoubted Rover that ever robbed upon the Ocean, or rather the only man that by his prosperous villanies was become terrible, since the great *Pompey* purged the Seas of those diseases.

Our Commanders as well as Soldiers, turned pale at the very name of *Zenodorus*: but when they had considered themselves Masters of five strong Ships, and that the Pi-

rates number exceeded not theirs above one or two, they quickly recovered spirit and resolution to defend their lives and liberties courageously.

Polinices and the *Median* Embassadors presently fitted themselves for the fight, *Orestes* was covered with *Artaban's* armour, which he had begged and obtained of the King, the same day we began that unlucky Voyage, Arms that were signally rich in beauty, fame, and their Masters glory, wherein their Usurper appeared like another *Patroclus*, in those that belonged to the valiant *Achilles*.

Artaban was half distracted with rage, to see that Rook in his plundered plums, and with'd they might be as fatal, as the son of *Pelims* proved to his presumptuous friends.

The Commanders armed, and the Soldiers ready for Combat, we staid the coming up of our Enemies, since the weighty bulk of our Vessels would not suffer us to save our selves by flight; and we waited not long in that posture before they poured themselves upon us with a skilful fury.

They were indeed a part of *Zendoorn's* fleet, commanded in his absence by his Nephew *Ephialtes*, one of the boldest Pirates that ever rode the Ocean, who without measuring danger, either by the number or force of those he encountred, had made it his custom to charge all that came near him; the combat was begun by the Pirates, and their shock sustained by our men with a great deal of resolution, my ignorance will not let me describe you the fight in parts; but Madam, shall I give you a short list of my resentments, at that present? indeed I cannot chuse but tell you, that the detestation I still cherished, of the very thought to espouse *Tigranes*, and the grief I took for *Artaban's* misfortunes had left me so little care, or love of life, as I can hardly say that death looked ugly enough to affright me; and if I may assume the liberty to undisguise my criminal thoughts without a reserve, I think *Artaban's* danger was attended with as large a portion of my fears; as those that regarded my proper safety.

In the mean time an interchanged cloud of arrows rained upon both parties, the Pirates quickly found a resistance, that made them with the danger unattempted, and certainly the advantages they got, had cost them a great deal more blood, if *Orestes* (as if those famous Arms had refused to do service to their Masters Enemy) had not been tumbled dead at the feet of his men, by some of the first blows that were struck in the Combat, and my conductor *Polinices*, with one of the *Median* Embassadors suddenly acquitted (by divers mortal wounds) of the care to obey their Masters Commission.

The Death of their Commanders distributed a terrour among the common Soldiers, which froze up those Courages that were so hot at the Fights beginning, and losing all hope of victory, they disputed it so poorly, as the Pirats almost had it in possession when they least suspected it: They were upon point to board our Vessels, wherefore the Decks were then but very faintly defended, when inspired with a thought that deasen'd me to the threats of danger, I boldly step'd upon the Deck, and heightning my voice that I might be understood by those in *Orestes* Vessel: "My friends, cried I, if you desire safety, or wish victory, they are only to be had from the hands of *Artaban*, ease him of those irons that will not suffer him to succour you, give him but arms for your own defence, and hope for all from his valour, that man can do when he once fights at the head of you. These words succeeded to my wishes, for since *Orestes* death, *Artaban* had no more Enemies left in the Vessel; the *Parthians* that adored his virtue, whom the sole authority of *Orestes* enforced to keep him captive, that had so often taught them the art of overcoming, no sooner saw themselves at liberty to restore him his, but they ran down in throngs to release him, and even envied his own Squire the glory of putting the first hand to take off his Irons: while the over-joy'd young man was doing this office to his dear Master, others hastily employed themselves in stripping *Orestes* carcase of those arms he had unworthily usurped, and *Artaban* no sooner saw his chains unlocked, when he felt his manly limbs reinvested in the same armour that had faithfully served him in so many victories, and when his warlike dress was compleated, lifting up his sword and voice with a fierce cry: "My friends, said he, in exchange of this freedom you have given me, I do here promise to requite you with victory.

As he brought forth these words, he flew before them at the audacious *Ephialtes* that had newly boarded the vessel, and by that bold act provok'd his fate; for the furious

Artaban,

Artaban, darting himself upon him, with a force and swiftness like that of Lightning, prevented his design with a deadly thrust, which finding a default in his Arms, pierced him quite through the body, when after he had reeled two or three paces backward, he fell dead into his own ship.

The death of *Ephialtes* congeal'd the courages of his men, but the following actions of *Artaban* quickly stifled all their hopes of victory, and as if there secretly lodg'd a fatality in his Sword to all that oppos'd him, he carried it to no part of the fight, wherein he did not cut down Enemies in heaps, & change the fortune of both parties, with a prodigious promptitude; the actions he performed with his own hands, his admirable conduct, and the strong belief the *Parthians* had entertained, that his valour was invincible, brought forth such marvellous effects, as in less than one quarter of an hour, the Pirates changed their designe of assaulting their Enemies to defending themselves, and prospered so ill in that too, as in less than another, they beheld their Ships covered with their fellows carkasses, and the Sea painted with their blood.

So soon as *Artaban* had chas'd out those Pirates that invaded his Vessel, he leap'd into mine, and there it was I saw him do things in my defence, that would make an Infidel of the easiest credulity.

In fine, the victory became entirely ours, the greater part of the Pirates lost their lives, two of their Ships were taken, and the rest saved themselves by flight, or rather by the small regard we took to pursue them; *Artaban* contrary to the *Parthians* inclinations, gave the Prisoners their lives, but he left all the booty to the Soldiers, and commanded divers of the Pirates into our Vessel, to serve in the places of those Mariners that we had lost in the combat. Thus after he had set the face of order upon all things that haste would permit him, he ran to me all covered with blood, in a posture that had half-affrighted me, if he had not taken off his Casque as he threw himself at his feet, and discovered his face, wherein me-thought the heat of combat had disclosed some new beams of masculine beauty, that I never saw there before; at least my fancy was so deeply enchanted with that apprehension, as it degraded my judgment so far to let the *Medes* and *Parthians* then present see me throw my arms about the neck of the kneeling *Artaban*, and lean my head upon his with an action so tenderly passionate as at this very confession of my weakness, I feel the warm blood is come into my cheeks to accuse me.

Madam, I will not trouble your patience with the repetition of those disorder'd words that *Artaban* and I exchanged at that point of time, and indeed there were too full of confusions to deserve recital: and if his liberty gave him some satisfaction, I was so ravished with joy to see him in so different a condition to that he appeared in but a few hours before, as I could not expresse my contentment better, than in shewing by a few disjoyned words that I could not express it: In fine, after I had raised him from his knee; and presented him to the *Parthians*; "Well *Parthian*, said "I, do you judge *Artaban* worthy to return to his chains, or enjoy his part of that liberty his valour has given you? if you have done him a courtesie in permitting him "to fight for your defence, I hope he has fairly enough requited it to deserve the continuation.

The *Parthians* answered me with loud cries; " *Artaban*, said they, is not only free "but still our General, and you Madam are our Sovereign Mistress, to whom we owe, "and will ever be ready to render all sorts of obedience: Do you all promise me this, "replied I, and may I securely repose a perfect confidence in this affection you have "expressed to your Princess? Yes Madam, answered they, you shall never desire any thing "at our hands that we will not undertake at the peril of our lives to serve you. If that "be so, said I, turning towards the Median Ambassadors that escaped the combat, you "may go home to your Master *Tigranes*, and tell him from me, that *Elisa* will never be "a partner of his bed. The chief Ambassador reply'd something in the Kings behalf, and assuming the liberty that his office and quality allowed him menaced the *Parthians* with the power of *Tigranes* and his Allies to revenge that indignity: but in fine they were forced to suffer what they felt themselves too feeble to prevent, and with those few men that Fight had left him, he entred into a Ship I had caused to be assigned him, and took the way towards *Media* full of grief for the sad success of his negotiation.

If *Artaban* had left any anguish for what was past, he then saw his sufferings drowned in a flood of unexpected joy; and though he had utterly given over treating with any hope, at least not such a one, as aimed at my rejection of *Tigranes*, to put him in his place, without the consent of those that nature impowered with a right to my submission, he took such a comble of contentment, to see me openly renounce a Rival, whom in a few daies he thought would be confirmed in the possession of his *Elisa*, as he felt some time to tie himself to the rules of temperance, fell again at my feet, gave them a thousand kisses, made me as many discourses full of transport, that was Rhetorical without method or connexion, and proved it by all his behaviour, that a courage able to defend itself from the rudest blows of Fortune, had not strength enough to hold in a headstrong joy; but if *Artaban* was seized with these excesses of satisfaction, and if my own were little short of his, to see my self freed (by such a favourable accident) from the power of a man I detested, and another pluck'd from the jaws of death, and restored to my arms, that I loved above my life, I think their pride of his contentment and mine, was abated at the same time with the same thoughts that assaulted it.

'Tis true I saw my self delivered from the hands of *Tigranes*, or rather from an insupportable slavery, that looked with a more dreadful face than death it self; but when some soberer thoughts had gained my attention, I easily perceived by the help of their eyes, to what a perplexing Dilemma that event had reduced me. 'Tis true, I loved *Artaban*, and if the election of a husband had depended upon none but *Elisa's* will, I preferred him (as he was) before the greatest of that Sex, but I never humoured the least inclination to espouse him without my Parents consent; nor harboured any intent of exposing my name to the Ages obloquy, by an unexamined act so full of levity, and so little a kin to the greatness of my birth; besides the publick notice of his passion gave me some apprehension of blasting my repute by remaining in his power, against the King my Fathers intent, but then to condemn my self again to the rigid hands of *Phraates* was that I could not resolve, for besides my inducements to dread a man that never had pity for the nearest of his blood, the gentlest treatment I could expect from that furious Father, was first to be used with a great deal of cruelty, and then sent shamefully back to *Tigranes* to wear out my life in a bondage that had no parallel.

Artaban saw something in my looks that secretly pain'd me, and requiring the cause, I discovered all with an innocent freedom, not so much as reserving the least part of the truth from his knowledge; he was troubled to make his defence good against their considerations, but as he was a friend to reason, and had alwayes a ready submission to my will, he quickly brought his judgment to an agreement with mine, and easily cleansed his breast of those desires that might expose me to reproach. "Madam, said he, I am resolved that neither passion nor interest shall dissuade the execution of your commands, no though they should condemn me to lead you back to *Phraates*, or give you up into the hands of *Tigranes* himself, I would not disgrace my obedience so much as with a murmur, but if heaven has not been deaf to your adorers wishes, that you think the retreat to either of those Courts can neither be safe nor pleasing, command me to carry you whither you please, and I beseech you do not wrong me with a thought, that I will ever take advantage of your sweetness to name a request (though in the humblest manner) that may make the same a sufferer: but if my opinion be not erroneous, the securest & most decent receptacle that can be thought of, will be to the King of *Lybia*, Father to the Queen your Mother: 'tis true the way thither is long, and you will be constrained to travel part of it by Land; but if you can take a resolution strong enough to overcome the difficulty, there are many inducements to the voyage that declare their favour to your wishes; besides that affection which the nearness of blood, and the same of your virtues has gained you in the King your Grandfather, the distaste he has justly conceived of *Phraates* cruel humour, and his mortal enmity against *Tigranes*, will doubtlesse induce him to protect you from the latter, and impower you, by degrees, to make your peace with the King your Father: in the mean time you may live there in the quality of his Daughter, till time and nature shall mollifie your Fathers marble heart, and beget an occasion to break his conditions with *Tigranes*.

This advice of *Artaban* appeared so rational, as I could find no objection weighty enough to fill the other scale against my consent, and after I had tenderly acknowledged,

ed, how much his vertuous complacency to my will, and the noble care he took of my reputation had obliged me, I readily consented to the present execution of his prudent advice, protesting that no consideration should ever lessen the faith and fervour of my love: and if my Parents proved inexorable to all meditations, and entreaties that laboured our marriage, at least their threats and promises, reasons and rigours should all be lost upon *Elisa*, who would never admit any other in the quality of a husband.

The comfort of this promise, and the vows we both enterchanged, for a time quitted the greatest part of our cares, and after *Artaban* had caused the vessels to be cleansed of the blood that defiled them, and the dead bodies to be buried in the sea, we disposed our Canvas to accept the favourable breath of a wind, that blew towards the shoar of *Iberia*, where we were first to land.

Madam, it is not necessary to tire you with the recital of a tedious voyage. In short, we traversed the *Caspian* Sea, to the Port we intended, and there providing such things as were requisite for our journey by Land, we passed by the foot of mount *Caucasus*, saw the *Sarmatique* Poarts, and having crossed *Iberia* and *Colchis*, we re-embarked, and passing through the *Euxine* Sea with three Vessels that we hired, spread our sails for the Coast of *Africk*.

Alas how treacherous was the tranquillity of the winds and waves? how short lived the quiet of our spirits! it seems the Gods had not freed us from a foregoing misery, with any other intent than to plunge us in a greater, or rather the deepest that ever imagination founded. Poor *Artaban*, thy valour only served to prolong thy misfortunes, and wretched *Elisa*, the Gods only brought some ease to thine, with a purpose to exquisite the sense of thy last calamities.

The fourth night after we embarked was already well advanced, when the mutinous waves began an insurrection, abetted by the most raging tempest that ever frightened a Pilot, all the winds declared themselves against our safety, the waves flew up as if they had taken up the Giants quarrel to storm Heaven again, and the danger became so dismal as the skilfullest heads and the hardiest hearts among us began to despair of life.

We had only three Ships in the company, whereof two carried our Soldiers and the third only my self, *Artaban*, my women, and the officers of my house; a while they withstood the angry Elements without separation, but in fine, dispersed by the impetuous winds, and driven to a large distance from each other without hope of re-joining, our Vessel was left alone to the mercy of those enraged floods, that flew upon us with a sensible encrease of fury. A thousand Images of death presented themselves to our affrighted fancies; but the unfortunate *Artaban* took all his fears upon my account, and the care he had of my safety, made him neglect his own in that manner, as he seemed to let fall and disavow his title, to wit, his great courage was utterly unable to charm the pangs of his grief, and he detested his own life, because his uncharitable sorrow charged it with the guilt of destroying mine: In the mean time the tempest roared every moment louder, and at last raged to that extremity, that our mast was broken, and our ship reduced to the miserable obedience of being governed by the tyranny of Sea and fortune: all my women were half dead with fear of death, and (the weakness of my sex considered) 'tis easie to believe I felt my share in the common calamity, but the inconsolable *Artaban* was all this while embracing my knees, letting fall new floods of tears at my feet, and offering the Gods, with a prodigality of nobleness to die a thousand times over, upon condition they would pity me and save my single life.

Thus we had spent two entire daies, and a great part of the third night, when the billows (as if they had been tired with so violent a motion) began to take a repose, that let in a little glimmering of hope, to *Artaban* and the Pilots, I say a little, from the storm had so miserably torn our Vessel, as the forwardest among us could see but little more than a possibility of escape: the ship drank water on all sides, the mast and rudder were both broken, and the Marriners forced (all their skill now became ineffectual) to refer themselves only to the courtesie of heaven for deliverance: the rest of that night we were carried up and down at the uncontrolled will of the winds, and she had scarce begun to disband her shades, when we descryed a great fire upon the water: though this spectacle appeared very strange, yet it lent us some rays of comfort, and our men

took courage at that sight to employ all their strength and art, to get our miserable Vessel nearer to a place, where they expected to receive some succour.

The daies arrival drowned a great part of that light, in his own that outshined it, but by the aid of those clearer beams, we received objects at a truer dimension, and the first that saluted our eyes, was presently known by the pilot for the stately *Alexandria*.

The comfortable sight of this City perfected some half-drawn hopes within us, when in the midst of our toil to get nere the fire, we beheld two ships of war make towards us, to oppose our passage, & having laid us aboard on both sides, they commanded us to yield.

Artaban, unused to be overcome by words, quickly got into his Arms, and presented himself upon the deck like a man resolved to sell his liberty; but he was followed by none but his own Squire, and of all those that wore the faces of men in our Vessel, there was scarce one beside himself that had a heart undismayed at the number of our enemies: I was terribly affrighted at the sight of *Artaban's* rashness, and beleiving (unless stopped in time) it would infallibly cost him his life, I commanded him to render himself, as well because it was as utterly hopeless, that he alone should maintain the combat against five or six hundred armed men, as likely by a perverse resistance, he would provoke the cruelty of our enemies upon us, who if we set the face of submission upon our miseries) might perhaps be drawn to some compassion: the fear to involve mine in his own destruction gave a sudden birth to his obedience, and he had no sooner let fall the point of his Sword, when our Ship (grappled on both sides) was become full of Enemies in an instant; at the sight of me, their Captain let fall some signs of respect, but the faces of him and some of his men were no sooner discerned by those Pirates, we had taken to supply their places in our vessel, that we lost in the last Combat (who with the rest of our people had followed us, all our land-voyage, with outward pretence of obligation and acknowledgment for the mercy and mild usage they received at our hands, though indeed with an intent very different) but running to him with loud cries: "Ah my Lord! said they, ah *Zenodorus*! See the cruel man that has made us his slaves, defeated your forces, and killed your Nephew *Ephiastes* with his own hand.

These words spread the face of *Zenodorus* with a trouble that presaged a fatal effect, and regarding *Artaban* across, "Is this the man, said he, that slaughtered my forces, and murdered *Ephiastes*? the Pirates confirmed their language with loud exclamations, and *Zenodorus* no longer doubting the truth; "Let him die, said he, let the butcher of *Ephiastes* die, or rather let the wretch be taken alive, and suffer such punishments as are cryed for by his bloody crime.

This barbarous doom was no sooner given, but a hundred swords were drawn upon *Artaban*, who daring all with a brave derision, and shooting a furious look at the face of *Zenodorus*: "Yes Pirate, I will die, said he, if he that killed *Ephiastes* must not live, but before I dismiss mine, perhaps I shall send thy black soul to keep thy Nephews company: at these words he flew at *Zenodorus* through the throng of his men, for he knew it impossible for himself to escape. *Zenodorus* avoided *Artaban's* thrust by starting aside, yet he could not throw himself so far from his reach, but he caught him in his strong arms, and desperately pressing towards the deck, he threw himself and his Enemy (as his revenge had tyed them together) backwards into the Sea: but the waters would not suffer him to perfect his intent, and separating those hateful embraces in the fall, *Zenodorus* (not incumbered with arms) easily kept his head above water by swimming till his men brought him succour, and the unfortunate *Artaban* carried to the bottom by the weight of his, did there sink down with himself, all my hopes, all my joys.

When the Princess arrived at this deplorable passage, she felt it impossible to pursue her story, before she had paid such lamentable Obsequies to the death of her dear *Artaban* as touched the fair *Æthiopian's* tender heart with a true grief for her misery; and instead of staying the course of *Elisa's* tears, she mingled the stream with a silver shower of her own, let loose by a just compassion.

It was long before *Elisa's* sigh: and tears would let her speak, but when she had once cleared the passage for her words; "Thou didst die said, she, my faithful, my generous *Artaban*, and I stay here among the living to consecrate the wretched reliques of a languishing life, to register and repeat what I owe to thy dear and illustrious memo-
ry

"ry in thee I have lost all that in my eie was lovely upon earth, and I think the world could not have parted with any thing greater and more truly estimable than thy selfe: but *Artaban* I must adventure to say, that thou didst not totally die, since there is still a part of thee (unravished by the hand of death) in the heart of *Elisa*, and so long as that little parcel of life shall last, to which the Gods have condemned me, thy memory shall ever be as dear and never die but with her self.

After this Rapsody of grief she dried her eies, and turning towards *Candace*; What remains to tell you, Madam, said she, (besides that my own weakness acquaints me with a necessity of drawing to a period) is very inconsiderable.

I was present at all that past, had heard the Pirates words to *Zenodorus*, trembled at the cruel command he gave them, and turned pale at *Artaban's* furious resolution: but when I saw him fall into the Sea, I fell too into a desperate swoond, that snatched all the knowledge from me of what had passed: the recovery of my spirits rowled the remembrance of my losse, and I regained the use of my tongue to no other end but to breath complaints, that would have softened any thing with pity, but the rocky souls of Pirates: when my senses returned, I found my self laid upon a course bed with *Urinoe* and *Cephisa* standing on either side, and only them two the Pirates could not fright from my attendance, who had resolutely told them, they, would sooner choose to throw themselves into the Sea, than forsake their Mistress: they had put the rest of my Servants into another vessel, and divided them into several shares (before I knew how they were used) as a part of the booty.

Zenodorus essayed to give me comfort, but when he saw I was utterly incapable of receiving it, he left me to his Lieutenants care, himself appearing with the marks of a deep discontent in his face, for something that had befallen him.

It was the losse of you, Madam, that touched him to the quick, and I think (with design to learn what had befallen you) after he had rode at Anchor in the same place the rest of that day, without going nearer the shoar; the night following, he secretly landed with twenty of his men, leaving me in the Vessel under the guard of his Lieutenant, whom he commanded to attend them there and not to stir from that place till he came back again.

This Pirate permitted me during the remains of that night to take such repose as my sorrows would licence, but coming the next day to my beds side (where I lay breathing out my soul in sighs, and melting into tears, the winds and wayes of grief for my losse, resolving a quick dispatch of my life by shutting up my tears from comfort, & my mouth from nourishment) he began to make love to me with a brutish rhetoric: if my force had equalled my spight, I think I had torn out his eies, however weak as I was, I made thist to handle him courly enough to put him to a cold retreat, but a few hours after he renewed the assault, and by the hateful prosecution of his suit, taught me so true a repentance for surviving *Artaban*, as if *Urinoe* and *Cephisa* had not violently rescued me from my own desperate resolution, I had infallibly thrown my self into the Sea; he was content for a few hours more to attend his Captains return, but at last perceiving *Zenodorus* came not, and spurred by a base and bestial inclination to rob him of the prey he had committed to his keeping, he quitted the place where he promised to attend him, put off to Sea, and took a contrary course to *Alexandria*, with all the hast his Canvas wings could make.

When once he saw himself absolute Master, he easily resolved to abuse his authority, and after he had lost some breath in perswading my consent to his will, he began to make force his executioner of the black purpose, which certainly would have made me run blushing to my death, if the Gods had not sent some ships to my succour commanded by *Cornelius* to scour the Sea, upon report of Pirates that infested it, by these Romans the Sea-robbers with their Captain, were all cut in pieces; and thus the unfortunate *Elisa* was snatched from the gulf of her greatest danger, conducted to this City and brought to these lodgings, where she had the honour to see and embrace the great *Candace*, from whose dear society alone she has already received more comfort, then she could ever have hoped while her soul and body are companions.

"And now, Madam, continued she, I have brought my woful story to a period, and acquainted you with accidents rarely found in the fortunes of a Princeesse of my age and extraction, you have heard the confessions of my faults, and though perhaps

"they have justly incurred your censure, I have laid them naked before so perfect a candour, as I can hope for nothing less than your pardon, as a just debt to those merits that made me guilty; and my *Artaban* as he lies in his watry grave, is now more glorious than ever, since a Princess has thought him worthy of her precious tears, whose compassion is able to change the condition of the miserable, and sweeten the very gall of fortunes malice.

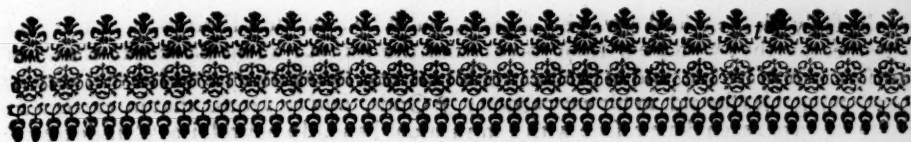
Thus did *Elisa* wind up the clew of her story, and *Candace* had scarce patience to stay the finishing, when she tenderly pressed her between her arms, and making some affectionate kisses speak the prologue to what followed; "'Tis true my fair Princess, said she, your misfortunes are capable of ingendering an equal grief to yours, not only in the tender and unpractised heart of a young Princess, but even stagger the surest-footed constancy in the firmest and best fortified souls, yet (all this granted) I cannot recant my opinion that the valiant *Artaban* may still be among the living, the place where he fell into the Sea (as I guess by your recital) is near the shoar, since it cannot be far from that where I fired the Vessel, and forsook the thought of a possibility to escape the danger; Madam, why might not heaven send him succour as well as me, especially since experience makes it no wonder to see persons overcome and survive greater perils, than the same you saw him assault so fiercely. Ah Madam, replied *Elisa* with a gesture, wherein sorrow had apparelled it self in sweetness, how deeply am I obliged to your generous compassion, & how well pleased with the knowledge, that (to flatter my grief) you are contented to shape me out some comfort which is not the workmanship of your own opinion; however it be, in obedience to you, I am willing to wait for some extraordinary favour from Heaven, and make room in my soul for a few of my banished hopes to come home again, which I could not entertain without a previous consideration, how hard it is for your excellent judgment to mistake.

They had amplified these civilities, if *Gallus* returning from the dispatch of some affairs that detained him that whole day, had not come into the chamber and interrupted the progress; his presence broke off the Dialogue, and as well during the time of their repast, as the rest of that evening, which he passed away in the Ladies company, they only entertained him with discourses of indifferent things, till the night came of age to send them to their several Couches; the Ladies were very loath to part, though their separation was to last no longer than the next morning.

We will leave them for a few daies in possession of those mutual sweets they tasted in each others society, to follow the track of *Cesario*, whom we left in pursuit of the Pirat *Zenodorus*.

The end of the third Part.

HYMEN'S



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

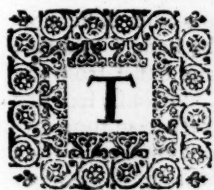
O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. LIB. I.

A R G U M E N T.

Cæsario pursuing Candace's Ravisher, meets with his Brother Alexander in the company of a fair Lady, mistakes him for Zenodorus, and defies him to a Combat, but having lost much blood in a former fight, he falls from his horse. He is courteously taken up by Alexander and his company, carried to their Mansion; there, by the help of Chirurgeons he recovers his spirits, and after some mutual indearments, Alexander gives him the History of his life. He gives a relation of the infant-affections between him and the Armenian Princess Artemisa, in the Egyptian Court. The ruine of Anthony and Cleopatra part them. Artemisa is sent into Armenia, Alexander to Rome, where he is nobly educated. He accompanies Tiberius in his Dalmatian Expedition, where he contracts an intimate amity with a Noble Armenian, called Artamenes, who shewes him Artemisa's Picture, and acquaints him with his unsuccessful love to that Princess. The sight of that Picture renews Alexander's former flames, and engages him to visit the Armenian Court. Artamenes dies of his wounds received in the battel; After which Alexander privately takes a voyage into Armenia, and there by the assistance of Narcissus, now his Squire, he gets a sight of the Princess, under the borrowed name of Alcippus, a pretended Servant to Artamenes. He gives her an account of his death, which she receives with pity and grief. She entertains Alcippus into her service; she suspects his quality; and at last he discovers himself to be Alexander.



THE valiant Son of Cæsar ran after Candace's Ravisher with a fury fleet as the wings of Lightning, and the swiftnesse of his course was such, as he scarce left any print of his horses feet upon the sand; the losse of blood that ran along his arms, from two or three deep wounds in purple streams, to the earth, had much in-feebled him, but neither his grief nor weaknesse had power to retard his pursuit, and a deeper wound than any of those he received from the arms of his Enemies, still forcibly detein'd some spirits, that would faine have swom down those rivulets of his blood, with the rest that were already gone,

yet he sadly felt them steal away by degrees, but if he regretted their losse, it was rather because they withdrew their forces from the succour of his Princeesse, than the conservation of his life, and in the heat of his career, lifting his eyes to heaven, with a bewitching plea for aid in his very action; "Gods, said he, Gods, that in extremest perils, have reach'd me rescue with a miraculous hand, do but respite your decrees, and either preserve or restore forces to this languishing body, sufficient for *Candace's* relief, and then, without a farther reprieve, dispose of my destiny as you have ordain'd it, but do not increase your severity with a counterfeit mercy, and after (when unprepar'd with expectation) you have shew'd her to me, and snatch'd her back again like lightning, do not blast the blooms of your divine goodness, let me not be mocked with a seeming bounty, and lose her the same moment you gave her back again.

The Deities did not listen when he utter'd this ardent prayer, and his angry fortune decreed it, that by reason that part of the coast was cover'd with a great quantity of sand, he soon lost the track of *Zenodorus* horses, and quitting himself to the insensible direction of Chance, and the providence of those Divinities he invoc'd, he struck into a tall Wood that lay in the way, which presented more likelihood of refuge to a thief in his view, than any of the adjacent places: the roads were fair and beaten, the first he saw was his indifferenr choice, and he ran upon it for a great many furlongs, as if he had been loath his horse should tread upon any thing but air; he warm'd the winds as he rode with a thousand sighs, and the woods got the name of his beloved by heart, which (in imitation of him) they Echoed round in loud repetitions; he could not keep any patience whene he consider'd the fantastick tricks of his fortune; "*Candace*, cry'd he, must the same minute be a witnesse to thy restauration and ravishment? am I doomed to meet with harsher usage in my native Country, than in either *Nubia* or *Æthiopia*? After I had vainly travel'd a vast tract of waters, where thou wert lost, in quest of thee, must fortune shew thee to me upon earth, and steal thee away again like a flying shadow? or am I so wretched to abuse my self with the force of a wounded fancy, and believe *Candace* presented to my eyes, because she was alwaies present in my memory?

That thought for a few moments made some impression upon his spirit, but then he called to minde some particulars that quickly wip'd it out, and his fancy urging the fresh Idea of what had befall him, "No, no, continued he, I am not deceived, it was the true person of my fair Queen that appeared unto me; my ear has not yet parted with the sound of her celestial voice, since she pronounced the name of *Cleomedon* so often, and I saw *Eteocles* with her, who I know came to me, and took up arms in my defence; 'tis *Candace* her self I seek, and these unfortunate places where I took my birth, are the very same that detain her from me, and of them I must demand her.

His reason (then blinded with excess of passion) he address'd himself to things insensible, and inquir'd news of *Candace*, even of dumb objects; but at that time discerning another road, that cross'd the same, he had long follow'd, he spy'd the fresh track of divers horses had lately pass'd that way: this sight reviv'd his little hope and quickly concluded his choice of that road, not so much as taking a list of his own forces, or considering the number of his Enemies; pursuing this track, he left *Alexandria* at a pretty distance on his right hand, and in a short time, finding himself at the end of the Wood, he spy'd through some clouds of dust, that rose from the feet of divers horses, a fair house, situated upon a neighbouring hill: at the view of this, *Cesar*, redoubled his career, and when a nearer reproach had given him the objects at a truer dimension, he discovered a Chariot drawn with six black horses, and guarded by some Cavaliers; as he came nearer he heard the voice of a woman, and taking an easie belief from the anticipation of his fancy, that it could be no other than his Queen, furiously spurring towards the Chariot with a great cry, "Stay Traitor, said he, stay Barbarian, thou carriest away but half the booty, and thou oughtest to win what remains untaken, if thou desirest to purchase an entire prey. At these loud menaces, and the sight of him that pronounced them, preparing for the Combat with an action wholly terrible, the Chariot being staid, there leapt a man out of it, and mounting a horse that was left by for him, he spurred up to *Cesar* with a countenance fierce as his, and drawing his Sword which

which he carried, advanced in the air as he approached his Enemy; *And what art thou, said he, that dar'st thus disturb our Progress with thy audacious menaces?* The Son of *Cæsar* lifted his eyes to the face of his Enemy, where he met with features that already began to ingender a doubt of his mistake, when those forces that his passion had powerfully detained above the Laws of a natural order, forsook him, and left not so much strength behind, as would either serve him to lift up his sword against his Enemy, or return him one single syllable in answer, his arms hung down with a loose negligence upon his thighs, no longer able to hold an erected posture, his head was fallen as low as the saddle bow, and a little after he dropped from his seat, and fell without sense upon the sand.

When his foe, that was ready to charge him, saw him weakly reel upon his saddle, he stopped short in his career, and presently after perceiving him fallen to the earth, and there lye stretched at his Horse's feet, insensibly sending away the rest of his blood through divers large advenues, he was struck with amazement at so strange an adventure: Compassion presently took the place of his surprisal, and though he had achieved a defiance from that man, whom he believed he had never injured, he could not behold him in that distressed estate, and not resign his anger to a generous resolution of essaying to relieve him; besides the beauty and Riches of his arms (where in those places that were not defiled with blood, the *Roman* Eagles, might be seen to glitter among the Gold and Jewels about them) easily perswaded him that their owner was no ordinary person; possessed with this opinion he suddenly leaped from his horse, and having called some servants that attended, to assist him, he approached the swooned Prince, and commanding the rest to stop the current of his blood, if possible, he disarmed his head of the rich Cask that covered it, to facilitate his breathing; the majestic visage of *Cæsar's* Son seized the officious stranger with a deeper astonishment than the first, and suddenly touched with some secret motions of respect and affection of an unknown lineage (by their incitement) he added every moment a tenderer care to the Princes assistance.

He was thus diligently busied, when a Lady of an excellent Beauty, with two others that followed her, came out of the Chariot, and desirous to go a share in that charitable action, she approached *Cæsar's* Son, and employed part of her Womens linnen to stop the mouths of his wounds; the Princes brave aspect did at once beget and excuse her wonder, and in spite of those disadvantages that flow'd from the loss of his blood, and the sight of his spirits, even in that dying condition, he preserved still grace and beauty enough to inform his fair Spectator what he might possess in the supplement of those pale defects, and animated by this Spectacle with an unusual ardour to succour him, she did not disdain to make her own fair hand the instruments of her pity, thus by her example inviting and obliging the rest to imitation of her charity.

They had already taken off the Prince's Arms, & directed by the blood in his wounds, had begun to bind them up, while one of the company ran for water to recover his spirits; when they saw a man on horseback spurring towards them upon the same road and was no sooner come near enough to discern *Cæsar's* Son in the middle of the Troop, that invironed him, but suddenly throwing himself from his Horse, and hastily cleaving the crowd to get to him: *Oh my Prince, cry'd he, oh my Lord, in what a sad estate have I found you!* It was the faithful *Eteocles* that had swiftly follow'd his dear Master by the sad, yet certain directions of his blood that he lost in the way.

The name of Prince pronounced by his inconsiderate grief, drew the companies attention to his words with more curiosity, and while with a greater diligence than the rest, he laboured his Masters recovery, the fair Lady in very civil terms demanded his name and quality; *Eteocles*, who till then had scarce straid one single glance upon any other object from *Cæsar's* wounds, at that summons did a little loosen his regards, and raised his eyes to the Lady's face, where reading the respect was due to her in the lines of a majestic beauty, "Madam, said he, pardon me if my trouble, derived from the sad estate wherein I find my Master has too long defer'd the payment of what your quality may challenge; I dare not speak his name without his permission (at least if the Gods leave him still upon earth) and while I timorously attend the event of his wounds, can only tell you, that there is not a Prince in the world more worthy than himself of those succours you have lent him.

The

The fair Lady was ready to reply, when *Cæsario*, whose blood had been stop't by the linnen they applied to his wounds, having drawn in some fresh air since they uncovered his face, began to open his eyes, and returning to himself by degrees. at last intirely recovered the use of his senses; the first service they did him, was amazedly to regard the troop that intour'd him, and part of that little blood left unpilt, proved the servant of shame in his cheeks to see himself half naked before persons of an extraordinary appearance, when *Eteocles*, willing to ease him of the pain of that surprizal, Come, *said he*, rouse your great Courage to your aid, if possible, and do not reject the courtesie of these noble persons that have so generously assisted you.

Cæsario presently knew *Eteocles* by the tone of his voice, and turning towards him with the lively signes of comfort in his looks, *Ab my Father*, *said he*, and where is the Queen? *Eteocles* unable to make him an agreeable answer, was dumb to his question, and the Prince, easily guided to find the truth by his silence, lifting his eyes to heaven, "Oh Gods, *said he*, and why do you not permit me to dye, if my life be decreed inefficetual to my Princesse succour; Sir, *said Eteocles* when I saw you pursue the Ravisher, I took no other care than to follow your foot-steps, which does not disprove the likelihood that those we left in the combat, almost in possession of a certain victory, recover'd her. Alas reply'd the Son of *Cæsar*, how long will be the file of my misfortunes that are yet unsuffered?

The beauteous Lady, and he that was Master to the rest, regarded the faces, actions, and discourse of *Cæsario* and *Eteocles*, with a serious attention, and the young Cavalier, that in so small a number of minutes, had voted his ruine and safety, borrowing desire of a new-born affection to comfort him, and already shaping his behaviour to a fit apprehension of the Princes quality, "Sir, *said he*, there is much error in my observation, if you have not courage and constancy enough to contest with the greatest misfortunes, and I make it my earnest request, that you will not hinder our ambition to be instruments of your safety, by giueing up those weapons to this that afflicts you; I hope your wounds are not dangerous, and if you will accept of a place in the chariot with this fair Lady (who you see does interesse her self in the return of your health) and trust my promise of a hearty entertainment in a house of mine a mile distant from hence, I must presume to say, you will there find every thing more commodious, and more care within those walls to serve you, than any *Alexandria* is likely to afford you.

The civility of this language fastned *Cæsario's* eye upon him that spake it, and judging him the same that a little before his Error had chosen for an Enemy.

"You throw away your courtesie, *said he*, upon a man that has deserv'd a courser treatment; but I see you can pardon the offence of my mistake, when I rudely interrupted your voyage, and I am contented you should freely dispose of a life which you have entirely purchast by the care you took to preserve it.

To confirm these words, he no longer opposed their desires, and feeling his limbs so fettered to that degree of weakness, as he could scarce raise himself from the earth, at the earnest intreaty of *Eteocles*, he permitted them to carry him from thence into the Chariot, where the Ladies placed themselves about him: in the mean time the young Cavalier remounted his horse, and rode by the Chariot side, as it softly advanced towards a fair house, that shewed it self upon a hill, while one that attended the Chariot, by his Masters command, posted away for Chirurgions to *Alexandria*.

By this time *Eteocles*, and *Cæsario* himself, tormented as he was, with the double anguish of his grief and wounds, found leisure to contemplate these unknown persons that succoured him; and if the noble strangers had been surprized at the confluence of graces they met in *Cæsario's* mine, he did not find fewer marvels in their faces, nor lesse cause of admiration; the Lady was fair to that degree of excellence, as there were few ornaments of Natures skill upon Earth had a right to plead precedency: in her Eyes, Port, and Actions, there shined something so sweet, so noble and attractive, as it was not safe, for them that loved their liberty, to look upon her; she was clad in a Gown that hung loose about her, beset before, upon the sleeves and skirts, with highprized Gems, her Arms and Neck half naked, unlesse her Hair, neerer to black than fair, that fell down in long curls about it, with a negligence preferable to the best art might passe for a Vesture; but if the Lady had few Parallels of her Sex in beauty, he that accompanied

compagny her was one of the miracles of his own, and possible the World had not another, whose face, features and symmetry came so neer perfection; he had then scarce lived above nineteen or twenty years at most, and at that Age, if but assisted with the habit of the softer Sex, might have passed for one of the fairest Ladies in the World; yet his beauty, though very delicate for a man, deciphered no effeminacy, sweet and fierce were both due Epithetes to that rarely mingled lustre of his eyes, wherein the braided contrarieties of Soldier and Lover seemed to contest for priority; instead of a close Casque, he wore nothing but a little Murrion covered with feathers, upon his head, that denied no part of his face to the view: the colour of his Armour was composed of a shaded Argent, enriched with little Landscips of Gold, curiously wrought, the sleeve and skirts of his Cassock were tiss'd with Gold and Silver, his Buskins of the same materials, beautified in certain spaces, like the lower parts of his Cassock, and the sleeve covered with little tassels of silver, like that of his Cuirasse; in this double dresse of Art and Nature (far more lovely than the fair Italian Boy, when he gave away the golden Apple) he drew the eyes of *Cesar* upon him, with a more serious regard, than in that estate, he could have bestowed upon any other object; he felt his grief and anguish too weak to take off his eyes from the deep study of some old *Idear*, which that young face, by the help of a natural instinct, awaked in his memory; *Eteocles* (not exempted from such thoughts as these) being got on horseback near the young unknown, fell greedily to examine his features, or rather to devour them at the eyes, which, observed by *Cesar*, confirmed his opinion that he had not mistaken that face, when his conjectures told him 'twas not a total stranger to his knowledge.

As they were taking the glad account of these thoughts, which yet they had not mutually imparted, they arrived at the house, where the young Gallant and the Lady were attended by some domestick Servants, who, in obedience to their commands, received the Son of *Cesar* with a grand respect, and served him with a great deal of care and affection; he had not been long in bed, before some Chirurgions they had sent for to the City arrived, and presently searcht his wounds, which they found very great, but not mortal, owning no other danger of the Princes life, than what might be imputed to his losse of blood; the two fair ones gave a glad welcom to these hopes of *Cesar*'s recovery, and imposed a care upon themselves to see him diligently served with all circumspection. He was no sooner left alone with *Eteocles*, but he asked him a hundred questions in a throng, and whatever caution that loyal servant intended for his Masters health, he could have no quiet till he had related all that befell the Queen since he first trusted her to his charge, till her last surprisal; it was well *Eteocles* had not seen the face of *Zenodorus*, nor known it was he that carried *Candace* away, for if the Prince had understood that she was fallen again into the same rude hands that had stormed her honour so violently, not all his wounds and weaknesse could have kept him from presently spending the miserable remains of his life to the last sigh in her succour; he first began to hunt for comfort in the sight of his unconquered courage, capable to make good his defiance against the cruellest attacks of Fortune; thence did his thoughts recur to the memory of those perils, which Heaven, against all appearing possibility, had so often helped him to overcome, and from this last consideration he learned to trust some hopes of *Candace*'s safety to the same goodness; besides these, the anguish of his wounds, did a little dull the sense of his inward sufferings, and at last his Fever became so violent, as it scarce left him any judgement to reason with his misfortunes; this enforced his obedience to the Chirurgions orders, and the good *Eteocles* more passionately desirous of his Masters cure than he that wanted it, that might oblige him silence, resolved to answer him no more; while some of the first days past away in this manner, his beautiful entertainers discreetly paid him their visits at such seasons when their courtesie might not disturb him, and so soon as the remission of his malady gave them to see and discourse him ofner, they let fall no occasion to be civil, and there were very few hours in the day, wherein either the fair Lady, or the handsome stranger were not still by his bed side, to keep him company; without discerning the reason, they felt a secret impulse of extraordinary affection one towards another, and if in the manly and majestic mind of *Cesar*'s Son, the noble youth met charms that taught respect, and engaged affection, *Cesar* made himself acquainted with some resemblances in his, that besides the obligation he received, had got a very kind entertainment in his heart; they were

both pain'd with an equal desire to know each other, but, because he had already try'd it upon *Eteocles* in vain, discretion bridled the young mans curiosity, and *Cæsario* contented himself to be indebted to him for his life, without naming a request that might oppress his civility; yet at last he could not over-master some motions of tenderness that carried him beyond circumspection, and as his suspicions were stronger, and his conjectures grounded upon clearer appearances than any the unknown could frame to excuse his curiosity, he was the first that ventured to put his desire into words, and one day perceiving him near his bed, where he still carefully rendered him such offices, as are seldom found, in so young a friendship, after his eye had seriously persued his face, "Sir, said he, 'tis just I should content my self with the knowledge that my life has lately been the gift of your nobleness without stepping farther into fresh obligations, or hastily exacting younger proofs of your bounty, especially being newly laden with others so great and weighty; but besides that, Natures law injoyns all mankind to court the acquaintance of those that have engag'd us, methinks I see somewhat in your person, that by a particular interest, has inflam'd me with another kind of curiosity than I ever yet refented, if therefore my request be not too unwelcome, pray let me know to whom I am indebted for my life, and yet I had rather sit down unsatisfied, than ever offer you the trouble of changing any resolution to keep your self concealed. The young Cavalier, that burned with an equal desire to *Cæsario's*, tenderly embrac'd that occasion to content him, and willing to ingage the Prince, by the intimation of a free confidence to a requital by a like discovery: "Sir, said he, I shall not offend truth in affirming, that I never felt a stronger passion in my life, than to obtain the same favour from your self you demand; for besides that, I have taken an impression from your looks, of something in you that is very great and sublime, methinks I descry some resemblance there, that time has not totally wiped away from my memory, which do equally beget and awake within me the sense of a high respect, and a tender love to your person. I shall gladly know when you are pleas'd to reveal it, for whose sake it is I have so suddenly conceived them: in the mean time, for you I shall get an easie victory upon my repugnance in breaking the design to keep my self concealed from other persons: I am called *Alexander*, Son to the unfortunate *Antony*, and the great Queen *Cleopatra*, and born in the first year of their marriage, at the same birth with my Sister the Princess *Cleopatra*.

Cæsario, confirmed by these words, that had not guess'd awry, was almost extasy'd with an immoderate joy, and all those passionate workings of the soul that ever bubbled the secret sympathies of blood at such encounters, did then powerfully possess themselves of him, with an excess of tenderness, prompted then by the ripened beauties of his dear brother: at the same moment did he call to minde what they were in their blossoms, while they were brought up together in their age of Innocence at the Court of *Alexandria*; nor had a ten years separation spread so great a change upon his visage, that he could not easily retrieve those first marks of his Infant beauty: *Alexander* had a harder game to play in his discovery, for besides that *Cæsario's* complexion, by reason of his residence in the broiling climate of *Æthiopia*, must needs suffer a greater alteration than *Alexanders* could do at *Rome*; they were divided at a time when *Cæsario's* fancy was far stronger to retain the images of things, than his brothers, that wanted four or five years of his age; besides, his memory drew another disadvantage from the general report of *Cæsario's* death, and therefore no wonder if his aims were made unsteady by a supposed imposed impossibility of ever seeing him again.

In these agitations of Natures raising in his spirit, the son of *Cæsar* had all the pain in the world to restrain himself, and how strongly soever he held the bridle of his passion, he could not hold in these words; *How*, said he, are you *Alexander* Son to *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*? Which again confirmed by the young Prince, he was ready to reveal himself, and throw up his arms to give and receive such Caresses as were mutually due on both sides, when some other considerations stept in to stop the passage of that freedom, and defer his discovery for a few dayes longer.

Eteocles, that had kept his affection like Religion, to the memory of his royal Mistress and her illustrious family, and no sooner heard the name of *Alexander*, but in the loyal heat of his transport was ready to throw his embraces about him, yet prudence check'd his passion with a strong hand, till he saw which way *Cæsario* would bend his behaviour

vour, but collecting from his carriage that he had no intent to make himself known so suddenly, he composed his own by that pattern, that he might not slack his Masters resolution.

Cesario for a time kept a fixed eye upon his Brothers face, and pressed his hand with a great deal of ardour; at last, *said he*, "Indeed you are sprung from a royal stock, that for many weighty reasons I must ever honour, I cannot hear the names of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and not bow my heart in reverence to their memories; within a few dayes I shall give you some particular reasons why I mention them in this manner, and undisguise you my birth, and fortunes, with the whole story of my unhappy life, whereof some important considerations forbid me now to tell you any more that I am called *Cleomedon*."

"*Alexander*, unwilling to press him farther, for fear of disobliging; I will wait the time your pleasure shall prenx, *said he*, for a clearer declaration, and perhaps the free and reserved relation I intend you of my life, may purchase from you a greater confidence to trust me with yours: but, if the request might not importune you, I would gladly demand if you be the same *Cleomedon*, whose reputation is arrived among us, and the same that in a few of these latest years for the *Aethiopian* Crown, has done such great actions, and gained so many famous Victories in *Nubia*. The report of those inconsiderable things I did there, *reply'd Cleomedon*, could never have come so far, if Fame in the publishing had not adulterated the truth with some of her own additions; but 'tis true I am *Cleomedon*, that in the Queen of *Aethiopia's* service did make war, and got some battels against the Rebels in *Nubia*; do not use me so hardly, to think that any distrust of you can persuade me to keep a drawn Curtain betwixt us, if I were not strictly forbidden by some strong reasons, which you your self will not disapprove, when you once understand them; I would open my heart unto you as my proper brother, and when I may safely give my self leave to appear to you without a mask, I shall acquaint you with things that will challenge your astonishment, and I hope shew you cause to confirm me that affection, which is yet the only gift of an unmerited noblenesse.

Alexander, that in his Travels had every where met with the high voiced renown of *Cleomedon's* actions, regarded him as a person extraordinary, and the fair Lady that had all this time been present at their parley, gave him all the respects which the bruit of his virtue (that had likewise travelled it self through the Country where she was born) made her believe he had right to.

Cesario, who had cause to think he never saw any face (*Candace's* only excepted) that equalled hers in beauty, kept his eyes fastned upon her visage, in a posture that expressed his astonishment, and by degrees reviving things in his remembrance that had long layn gasping there, he sensibly began to fancy some lineaments in that face he had seen before; this apprehension quickly raised an unquiet dispute in his thoughts, and he had concluded her to be the Princessse *Cleopatra*, if an imperfect retention of his Sisters air and aspect, very different from those, had not prevented that opinion; besides he saw *Alexander's* behaviour carried a great respect, and a deep observance to the Lady, far distant from that freedom and familiarity which such a nearnesse of blood might allow.

Alexander, that had heedfully traced the several steps of his eye, was resolved to unshadow all to his curiosity, as well to make known by the entire reposal of such a secret, how highly he esteemed him, as to offer a fair invitation of requital again in the same nature, and after he had turned towards the Lady in a posture that seemed to ask her permission of what he had to say, "I see, *said he*, you have met something in my words that you think very strange, and if report has exactly told you of my birth and education, you cannot but wonder to see me in this Equipage in the train of this beautiful Princessse, in a Country (that though it be my native soil) is now to me grown as foreign as any other in the Roman Dominion, in a private melancholy house, and in fine, in a condition that implies some extraordinary events in my fortune: but if my Lady pleases to licence the relation, I will give you a single survey of every link, as it hangs upon the chain of my story, and render you a precise account of the weightiest and most estimable accidents of my life.

"If *Cleomedon* thinks, *replyed the Princess*, that a discourse of this nature can deceive

"or insensate his pains, I shall be very unwilling to oppose it; and though you cannot give it him entirely; continued *she*, with a delicate composition of smiles and blushes in her cheeks, "without recounting some passages, that I have cause to fear may purchase me his censure, I have too little repentance for what I have done, not to suffer the recital without displeasure, provided it may sweeten his with any allay or mitigation.

Cesar's sick mind and feeble body might well have excused his refusal of a long attention to the story of a strangers fortunes, but the interest he took in that noble Brothers, caused him for some moments to keep in awe the violent effects of his grief, when after he had smoothly acknowledged her obliging complacence to the Princess, and handsomely complemented *Alexander*'s freedom in parting thus with his secrets to a stranger, he disposed himself to receive him.

The Princess modestly conceiving that some parts of the story were not fit for her presence, left the Chamber to go walk in the Garden with her two women, and *Alexander* making choice of a seat near *Cesar*'s bed, after he had called the Chirurgions, and taken their assurance, that neither the noise of his words, nor the Princess attention, were in any danger to controul the approaches of his health, he began the history of his life in these words.

The History of Alexander and the Princess Artemisa.

They have much truth on their side, that say we have no stronger inclinations than those, which first establish themselves in our spirits, and 'tis certain that they take much deeper root in a heart which never received any other impressions, than in those who having been long acquainted with passions, have found out the means of fortifying themselves against their powerful assaults; you will see a sufficient evidence of this in the discourse I have to make you, and you will find in this conjuncture of my life, somewhat so various, and possibly so extravagant, that I should hardly find examples to authorize what it hath made me do, if I should have need either of authorities or excuses after the success of my enterprize.

I was born in *Alexandria* upon the same day with the Princess *Cleopatra* my Sister, and I came into the World at a time, when possibly no Family whatsoever could boast of a Fortune, which might equal that of ours: I had scarcely saluted the light, but I had a great train of Princes at my service, and we could hardly go, but the Queen our Mother being prepossessed with the excessive affection she bare us, or that Pride, which without doubt drew down the indignation of Heaven upon our House, instead of making us to be educated like Princes, she caused us to be revered in *Alexandria* like little Gods; she made us take their very habits, and oftentimes presenting my Sister & my self to the People under the form of *Apollo* and *Diana*, she made us receive servile adorations from them. *Anthony* being preoccupied with the extream love he had for her, approved all her actions, and by her solicitation in our very infancy, we were declared publicly Sovereigns of the greatest Kingdoms of *Asia*, and the Prince *Cesar* our Brother, the Son of *Cesar* and *Cleopatra*, was proclaimed King of Kings, and brought up in those hopes, which afterwards the event did cruelly frustrate: I passe these things slightly over, both because they are known to all the World, and also because the memory of them is unpleasing, and in some sort shameful to some who saw themselves afterwards, and do still see themselves reduced to a far different fortune: Nevertheless I am obliged to make some stay upon my infancy, since in that age it was that I received, though imperfectly, the characters which I carry at this day, and shall eternally carry in my heart. You may possibly have heard the relation how *Anthony* at his return from the War which he made against the *Parthians*, wherein, though he gained many victories, he received very considerable losses, whereby he was obliged to return into *Egypt*, without any fruit of his expedition, made high complaints against the King of *Armenia*, accusing him for being the cause of the loss of his Army, by not sending those assistances and supplies which he was obliged to furnish him with, according

according to their league and agreement, and for favouring the *Parthians* in all things, out of envy to his glory; and in fine, after he had published the reasons which he had, or believed he had, to accuse him, he surpris'd him, and took him Prisoner, with part of his Family, and brought him as it were in Triumph to *Alexandria*, where he presented him to the Queen laden with chains of Gold, and detained him in an hard captivity. I have heard something of that, said *Casario*, (who knew all those things more perfectly than *Alexander*, and yet seeing him passe them succinctly over, would not interrupt him) and there are few persons who have not heard of the puissance of *Anthony*, at the time of your birth, as also of his expedition against the *Parthians* and the unfortunate imprisonment of *Artibafus* King of *Armenia*. This knowledge of yours, replied *Alexander*, will spare me many things which I must have declared to a person lesse acquainted with the affairs of our Family; and I shall only tell you, that there were taken with *Artibafus* three of his children, a Son of ten years old, and two Daughters of the age of seven or eight years: these three young persons were three miracles in beauty, wit, and all the qualities which can be remarkable in children: the little *Artibarzanes* (for this was the name of the young Prince) had a mind so excellent and sublime, and did already shew so much vivacity and greatness of courage in the meanest of his actions, that there were wonderful hopes conceived of him; and the two Princesses, at that age, gave all that saw them cause to judge of their beauty, that it would one day rank them amongst the most sovereign beauties of the Universe: I was about their age, and yet notwithstanding my tender youth, I remember very well all things which came to my knowledge: I was near the Queen when *Artibafus* was brought into her presence: And I too, said *Casario* within himself: I saw, continued *Alexander*, how he threw himself at her feet, being followed by his three children, and how the Queen, after she had received him with disdain enough, and given him some reproaches for his want of friendship to *Anthony*, sent him back to the place appointed for his securement, and commanded him to place all his hopes in *Anthony's* goodness, and to support his fortune with patience.

This great and powerful King, but much inferior in all things to *Anthony's* who possessed with an absolute authority the moiety of the world's Empire, continued prisoner at *Alexandria*, and endured his misfortune with a remarkable constancy: his confinement being of great importance, he was guarded with a great deal of care, and his Son likewise was very straightly looked to (though he were but the youngest, and the eldest *Artaxus* heir to the Crown continued in *Armenia*, *Anthony* failing of getting him into his power, as he did the rest of the Family) but the Daughters enjoyed as much liberty as they could wish, and they were brought up at Court, not as prisoners, but as the Companions of the Princess *Cleopatra* my sister. There was little difference in their beauty, and yet some there were which gave the Princess *Arfinoe* some advantage over her sister *Artemisa*; nevertheless, though I were acquainted with the admirable qualities of *Arfinoe*, my inclinations, without knowing any reason for it, directed themselves towards *Artemisa*, who was younger than *Arfinoe* by a year: This Princess, by a sympathy which powerfully acted in the beginning of our affections, permitted at the first that I should contract all the amity with her that we were both capable of; her beauty, which gave at that time marvellous hopes of its future excellence, already made impressions in the soul of a child of seven or eight years old, and the sweetness of her spirit, and the gracefulness which accompanied all her actions, did so captivate my heart that it was impossible for me to live without her; I disdained all sorts of entertainment and all manner of company to enjoy hers, and I had this happiness too that she expressed no greater inclinations towards her own brother and sister, than she did to me: If any from *Anthony* or *Cleopatra* enquired after the little *Alexander*, they must look for him in the company of the little Princess of *Armenia*, and they had so much ado to get him from her, that she was fain often-times to follow him to the place whither he was sent for or otherwise they would have hardly got him thither without tears, and grand expressions of his displeasure. The Queen diverted her self sometimes with these innocent testimonies of our affection, and causing us to play together in her presence, she pleased her self to hear our conversations: She heard me one day talking to her more seriously than my age did seem to permit; "*Artemisa*, said I to her, I am afraid "you do not love me: I love you, said she, as well as my Sister: That is not enough,

"replied I, for I love you much better than the Princess *Cleopatra*: And how would you have me love you then answered the young Princess? As you do your self, said I: "As my self? replied *Artemisa*, ah? *Alexander*, that will be impossible, for I love nothing like my self, and I am very sensible that when I take any hurt, I could wish it to "any person in the world rather than to my self; but next to my self I will love you "as much as any thing else in the world besides. *Artemisa*, answered I, I protest to "you, that when I see you suffer any harm, I resent it so much, that I would willingly "endure it my self to ease you: If it be so, said she, I confess, *Alexander*, that you love "me better than I have loved you hitherto, but for the future, I will do what I can to "render you the like affection: I humbly intreat you to do it, added I, otherwise I "shall never be satisfied.

The Queen my Mother was much pleased to hear this discourse, and having told *Anthony* of it, he was pleased oftentimes to make use of the same diversion. Jealousie too began already to mingle it self with our affection, and I remember that *Anthony* seeing me one day extraordinary sad, and having asked me before the Queen, and before *Artemisa*, and her Sister, who at that was in the chamber, the cause of my sadness: "I am sad, said I, because that *Artemisa* hath not looked kindly upon me to day: You "have nothing to do with my looks, answered *Artemisa* disdainfully, and you are sufficiently satisfied with the caresses which my Sister hath rendered you all this day: "Artemisa, reply'd I, your Sisters kindnesses do not please me like yours, and if you "would have me, I will tell her in your presence, that I love her not in comparison of "you: You will do me a pleasure, briskly answered the young Princess, for she hath hit me "in the teeth all this day, that you have quitted me for her with disdain, which hath "angred me very much: *Arfinoe*, continued I, turning my self towards her Sister, if you "have any such thought, you deceive your self, and I desire to acquaint you in your own "presence, that I love *Artemisa* much better than your self.

Arfinoe, who is an age so full of innocence, had a composed spirit, & admirable knowledge, troubled not her self at my discourse, and *Artemisa* was so satisfied with it, that from that moment she began to look more kindly upon me:

I am tedious in relating to you these petty effects of Nature; but these beginnings of my life have been of such importance in relation to the last events which have happened to me, that I am forced to make you a slight mention of them, and to prepossess you with the opinion that I was really amorous of *Artemisa* at that time, when by the privilege of my age I was permitted to see her, that you may be induced to excuse those things which the memory of these beginnings caused me to do at an age more capable of reason. During this time, as without doubt you have heard, the war between *Anthony* and *Octavius Caesar* brake out into such a flame, that all hopes of peace were extinguished, and these two being Masters of the greatest part of mankind, did so eagerly pursue each others ruine, that nothing was capable to divert the destruction of him that was most unfortunate: In the time of this war the King of the *Medes*, the ally and friend of *Anthony*, but an irreconcilable enemy to *Artibafus*, continually importuned *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* to put him to death, and offered them in requital to his forces to serve them in the war against *Caesar*, but they rejected his propositions, and could not resolve to use so much cruelty to a great Prince, who by his ill fortune had fallen into their power; they persevered a long time in this resolution, and I believe they would have continued so still, if her misfortunes had not exasperated, or rather changed the inclinations of *Cleopatra*.

The famous battel of *Actium* was fought, wherein by the Queen's flight the fortune of our Family was totally ruined, and the victorious *Caesar* found himself in a condition to pursue the remainder to the gates of *Alexandria*. Then it was that the King of the *Medes* redoubled his solicitations for the death of the King of *Armenia*, and sent to offer *Cleopatra* in the absence of *Anthony*, the whole forces of his Kingdom for the head of *Artibafus*: the pressing necessity of her affairs, and the despair to which she saw her self reduced, might make the Queen hearken to the propositions of the cruel *Mede*, but yet she would not have disposed her self to grant him what he demanded, nor have stained her memory with a blot which will never be wiped off, if at that time she had not been informed that the eldest Son of *Artibafus*, who remained in *Armenia*, having declared himself King, served *Caesar* with all his forces, and did highly threaten to
ruine

ruine *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, and be cruelly revenged for the injury they had done to his Family. The resentments of this Prince were just, but the spirit of *Cleopatra* being as I told you, exasperated by her misfortunes, she did that out of dispiht, which she, would never have done for any other interest; and giving care to the pressing solicitations of the King of the *Medes*, out of a boyling precipitation, which was too late repented of, she caused the head of the unfortunate *Artibafus* to be cut off, and sent it to his enemy.

I pass over these things succinctly, as being known to the greatest part of the world, and as belonging to the life of that great Princeffe, where upon we have lesse occasion to insist: As very a child as I was, I remembred that this action struck me with such a horror, as by all likelihood I was not capable of; and the young *Artemisa* having received this losse otherwise than might have been expected from her age, I continued weeping with her divers dayes, no body being able to get me out of her company: as I wiped away her tears, I mingled my own abundantly with them, and though after their Father's death, neither the Prince, nor the Princesses, came any more to the Palace, but confined themselves to a sorrow conformable to their condition, those who had the care of my education had no quiet with me, if they did not continually have me to *Artemisa*, and the Queen, who did much indulge me, and could not condemn this inclination of mine, permitted them to give me this satisfaction as often as possibly they could. I said to her then, with a countenance as sad as her own, "You will love me no more now, *Artemisa*, and possibly you will hate me after the displeasure you have received from the Queen my Mother. I repeated these words, to her divers times, and she answered me, "*Alexander* I will love you still, for it was not you that killed the King my Father: No *Artemisa*, reply'd I, it was not I, and I believed I should part with my own life, to restore the King your Father his.

We were about ten years of age when we had this discourse, for it was almost about the same time that the final misfortunes of our family happened: you have heard without doubt that *Cesar* came to besiege us in *Alexandria*, and that *Anthony* having lost all his hopes, and believing he had lost the Queen too, who was more dear to him than all the world, dispatched himself with his own hands; and that *Cleopatra* desiring to avoyd the shame of the triumph for which *Octavius* intended her, ended her life by the sting of an *Aspick*, which at that rate, saved her from the ignominy that was prepared for her; and that *Cesar* having rendred himself quiet possessor of all things that were in *Anthony's* power, carried us to *Rome*, my Sister *Cleopatra*, my brother and I, I mean my brother *Ptolomy*, younger than I by a year; for as for the Prince *Cesarion*, the son of *Julius Cesar* and the Queen, a Prince incomparable hopeful (whose memory you have awakened in me by your sight, and by some resemblances which I find in your vi-sages, according to the old *Idea* which remains in my memory) he was killed by the cruel order of *Augustus* by the way to *Ethiopia*, whither the Queen our Mother had sent him.

Hitherto, out of complacence only, and for fear of discovering himself, *Cesarion* had heard things which he knew as well as the person who related them, but seeing him about to enter upon the discourse of those passages which were not as yet come to his knowledge, he gave ear with more attention than before, and heard him pursue his narration in this manner.

Before we departed from *Alexandria*, *Cesar* sent back the Prince, and the two Princesses of *Armenia* into their Country with an honourable convoy, and many presents and testimonies of his amity to the young King of *Armenia* their brother. I was almost as sensible of this separation, as I had been of the greatest of our misfortunes, & having obtained permission to bid *Artemisa* adieu, I thought I should have melted into tears at her departure, she embraced me divers times, & according to the liberty indulged to our tender years, she permitted me to render her my caresses in the same manner: "*Artemisa* said I to her, with a rationality some what above my age, you are going at your liberty, but we remain slaves, but I assure you my captivity is not that which afflicts me most; & amongst all our miseries I find nothing so unsupportable as our separation: This was, at least the sense of what I said to her, but I know not whether I could range my words in this order at that time or not: *Artemisa* seemed to be moved with them, and accompanying the tears I shed with some of hers; *Alexander* said she, I would with all my heart you

you might go with us, and I am sensible that I shall be much afflicted when I shall be "deprived of your sight : Ah, *Artemisa*, replied I, you will remember me no more, & "when you are grown bigger than now you are, you will be served by so many Princes "that you will entirely forget your poor *Alexander* you leave behind, who loves you so dearly. I will never forget you, replied *Artemisa*, and if you love me still, when you "are grown a man come and see me and you shall know whether I have lost the affection I have for you : I will do it, *Artemisa*, I will do it, answered I with precipitation, "I will come one day and put you in mind of the promise you have made me, and if I "had now liberty to wait upon you, nothing in the world should separate me from "you.

This was our conversation, after which I was constrained to let her depart, and I staid behind with all the grief that at that time I was capable of.

A few daies after their departure, *Octavius* took us with him to *Rome*, we arrived there, and since I must needs confesse our shame, we served as an ornament to the triumph of our Vanquisher : if we had been of riper years, we had without doubt, according to the example of the Queen our Mother, avoided by our death the ignominy they made us suffer ; but besides that our youth took from us almost all sense and knowledge of our condition, we find some excuses for it, and accuse fortune only for the calamities whereinto we were fallen through her cruelty. Not long after the virtuous Princess *Octavia*, sister to *Augustus* and Wife to *Anthony* our Father, whom he had forsaken for *Cleopatra*, and who in spight of the unworthy usage she had received from her Husband, had alwaies taken his part at *Rome* against her Brother, although he took up arms partly for her quarrel, dwelling still in his house, and managing his estate as if they had agreed the best in the world, received us not as if we had been her Husband's children, but as her own ; she put us entirely into the possession of *Anthony's* estate, which *Cesar* had left him, and she treated us in the same manner as she did her Son *Marcellus*, and her Daughters, as well those which she had by *Marcellus* her former Husband, as those two which she had by our Father : we began according to her will to converse with her Family, as if we had been all Brothers and Sisters ; but the Empress *Livia* finding somewhat extraordinary in the Princess *Cleopatra* my sister, by the permission of *Augustus* took her to Court, and bred her in a garb little different from that of the Princess *Julia*. We were brought up with as great a care as we could have been in the greatest lustre of our Family ; and if at *Rome* we were not called *Kings of Kings*, and had not titles full of pride and vanity, nor a numerous train of Princes as at *Alexandria* ; yet it is certain that we were educated like *Marcellus*, *Tiberius*, and the greatest young Princes that were bred in *Rome*, and through the generous care of *Octavia* there was nothing wanting that might form our nature to things worthy of our birth. My Brother *Ptolemy* and I had towardly inclinations, and a disposition great enough to learn as well the exercises of the body, as those sciences wherein they employed our minds, and we proceeded in both with a very general approbation : *Augustus* having extinguished in the death of *Anthony* all the hatred he bare him, looked upon us, and treated us as really, as if we had been the Sons of *Octavia*, and according to his example all the persons of the greatest importance in *Rome*, or of the most illustrious families took it as an advantage to be allied to ours, and considered us almost in the same manner as they could have done in the time of *Anthony's* greatest fortune. In the mean time (that I may return to give you an account of the inclination I had to *Artemisa* in my very infancy) I will tell you, that the tender youth wherein we were separated, being not capable of a strong and solid settlement. Time, as you may well imagine, did partly wear out of an Infants mind an impression which it could not long conserve ; it was a hard matter that at nine or ten years old a firm affection should be formed in my Soul ; but certain it is, that the continuance of time was never able to banish this memory out of my spirit, and though I grew to a more rational age, the Image of *Artemisa* never returned into my thoughts, without leaving some tenderness and passion behind it, without drawing sighs from me, and without putting me for some time into the sweet thoughts of my infancy. I carefully likewise preserved a Ring and a Bracelet of her hair which I had received from her ; and whatsoever coldness there arrived in a passion which at an age like ours could not strongly establish it self, I desired alwayes to carry about me with high respect the precious marks of the affections

affections of a great Princess: This is all that was left of it then, and it is probable, that no more could have remained of it, and that this remembrance would have been totally laid to sleep, if it had not been awakened again afterwards, as I will relate unto you. In the interim, if *Ptolemy* and I grew in stature, and divers qualities, wherein according to the judgment of the *Romans*, we had sufficiently profited *Cleopatra* our Sister arrived to such a degree of beauty that the general voice of *Rome* published it for the most rare, and the most accomplished that ever appeared within the circumference of the Empire; and all those who had formerly pretended to handsonness, yielded her the advantage at an age when she had hardly had time to shew her self. Amongst a great number of illustrious Adorers that she had acquired, *Tiberius* the Son of *Livia* by *Drusus* her former Husband, and *Juba* surnamed *Coriolanus*, the son of *Juba* sometimes King of *Mauritania*, were the most considerable: *Marcellus*, as I believe, at the first had a very strong inclination for her, but his compliance to *Augustus* his will, who had designed his Daughter *Julia* for him, or, as others believe, the amity he had for *Coriolanus* obliged him to disengage himself from it, and *Tiberius* and *Coriolanus* stood single to dispute their affections in publick: though *Tiberius* was a person worthy of esteem for his birth, and many qualities he was master of; yet I confesse my inclinations were entirely for *Coriolanus*; and that Prince hath such great and amiable parts in him, that it is impossible to know him without being absolutely his. I could tell you some things both of his valour and the virtues which accompany it, which possibly would make you prefer him before all the persons in the World: but I will reserve a more full relation till another time, and will only tell you at this present that the advantage which in my judgment he had over *Tiberius*, and all other persons that I knew, made me to take his part, and obliged me to favour him in all that possibly I could. Those of either side signalized themselves by their addresse in divers actions of gallantry, and we began to appear amongst them when we approached our sixteenth year, & to put our selves forward in all things, even beyond what our Age did seem to permit: the Emperor approved our forwardness, proceeding, as he said, from courage worthy of our birth, and *Marcellus* and *Coriolanus* shewed us as much favour in it, as possibly could be. At last I attained to the seventeenth year of my age, and I began then to desire some occasions to acquire a little reputation, and seek out means to advance my self by some actions of valour; I already perceived my self strong and valiant enough to undertake and support all things, and the glory of *Coriolanus*, *Marcellus*, and *Tiberius*, who had their essayes in arms at an age not much different from mine, and by a thousand brave effects had already rendred themselves commendable to all the *Romans*, spurred me on with emulation. Fortune quickly gave me the means to satisfy my self, and upon some combustion that happened then at *Rome* between *Coriolanus* and *Tiberius*, about the love and the pretensions they both had for *Cleopatra*, the Emperor to regulate their differences, and to encourage them to his service by their mutual jealousy, and the hope of gaining *Cleopatra*, gave them two equal employments, and sent them to command two Armies. *Tiberius* was designed for *Germany* against the *Pannonians* and the *Dalmatians*, and the Son of *Juba* against the *Asturians* and *Cantabrians*: At first my resolution was to follow *Coriolanus* in his expedition; but the Emperor at the entreaty of his sister *Octavia*, who saw me at that time a little indisposed, refused to give me leave, and forced me to stay at *Rome* till the departure of *Tiberius*, who went for *Germany*; I had no inclination to march with *Tiberius*, seeing I could not go with *Coriolanus*, but the Empresse *Livia* having told me about that time, that if I would essay my fortune in arms with her Son, she would obtain me permission; I thought I could not handsonly refuse this occasion of going to the wars, and I feared that the difficulty I should make of it would rather have been attributed to some other motive, sooner than to the inclination I had to march with *Coriolanus* rather than with *Tiberius*: I resolved then upon that voyage, which was in some sort contrary to my humour in relation to the Commander in chief, under whom I was to fight, and yet conformable to my desire too, in regard it conducted me to the near occasions of acquiring glory. The Empresse procured me liberty to go, and I took my leave of the Emperor, and of *Octavia*, and all persons to whom either out of respect or affection I owed that regard, and having put my self into a very magnificent Equipage, little different from that of our General *Tiberius*, I departed from *Rome* with him and marched towards

Germany: *Tiberius* the greatest dissembler in the world, though he knew upon several accounts that my affections inclined towards his Rival much more than towards himself, yet remembering that I was brother to *Cleopatra*, and that he might have need of me in the course of that service he had vowed to her, received me with all kinds of caresses, he treated me with a thousand respects and civilities; and when we were come to the Army, he offered me my choice of employments & commands over his Troops, but I did not abuse his offers, and being sufficiently conscious, that by reason of my youth, and want of experience, I was incapable of a command, I desired to continue without charge, and to associate my self with the better experienced Commanders in those occasions which were presented. I was fortunate enough in my entrance upon arms, and if I may speak it with modesty, there were few encounters passed, wherein they that saw me fight, did not report very advantageously of me; *Tiberius* wrote to *Rome* concerning me with such Elogies, as I could attribute to nothing but the interest he had to flatter me, and he would have persuaded all the Army that he had seen few persons so very young as I was, give such fair testimonies of valour: in exchange of that which he spake of me out of complacency, I must needs really confesse of him, that through the whole war he carried himself as well as the most valiant, and most experienced Captains could have done; and if his dealing sometimes with those he had conquered, had not favoured of an humour inclined to cruelty, he could not have returned with a greater perfection of glory than he acquired in this expedition: He took a great number of Towns, and was Victor in two signal Battels, and by his valour and good conduct in lesse than ten months he finished a war which in all probability might have lasted many years. *Caius Drusus* his younger brother by a year, who under him commanded the Cavalry, performed there a number of gallant actions both for valour and conduct, and gave great hopes to them which knew him, that he would be one day one of the greatest men of the Empire: I was present at all, which passed even to the smallest skirmishes, and I received some hurts, but they were all so slight that they never deprived me of occasions to receive new ones. My mind at that time enjoyed tranquillity enough; and since the death of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, our captivity and continuance at *Rome*, I had passed over eight years which were troubled with no other cares but what might proceed from my ambition, and a rational desire of re-ascending by honourable waies to those dignities from which we had been precipitated; but about this time my destiny, which for all that, I will not now complain of, raised me new troubles, and made me change for another course of life, wherein I have continued ever since, and to which I shall be fixed to my very last breath.

There was in our Army an *Armenian* of an illustrious birth, being allied divers waies to the Royal Family, and of no common virtue, his name was *Artamenes*, he was at first presented to *Tiberius* to serve him without any command; but the knowledge we had of his condition in a short time, and the testimonies of his valour and prudence which he gave of himself, soon after obliged *Tiberius* to treat him with great civility, and to give him the most important employments of the Army: the sweetness I found in his conversation, and the characters of virtue I observed in him, quickly fixed me into great friendship with him, and after being augmented by little and little by our frequent society, became at last so great, that we were but seldom asunder, and hardly concealed any thing from each other: he was ordinarily very sad, but it might be easily perceived that his sadness proceeded from some secret cause, and not from his temper, I never enquired it of him, fearing to be troublesome to him, at last I learned it when I least expected it. I knowing that he was an *Armenian*, and brought up in the King of *Armenia's* Court, desired to enquire some news of him concerning the Princess *Artemisa*, to whom I had devoted my first inclinations, even at my very birth. I was informed that of all the Royal Family there were no more left in the world but the King *Artaxus* and the Princess *Artemisa*, and that the Prince *Ariobarzanes* and the Princess *Arfinoe* being sent to *Rome* by their brother to the Emperor, who had demanded them, were cast away at Sea, to the great regret of all the *Armenian* Court. After I had heard this news which was unpleasant to me, I enquired more particularly concerning *Artemisa*, and the better to oblige *Artamenes* to inform me, I related to him the beginnings of my fancy, the acquaintance I had with the young Princess, and besides what I have told you, divers other things more at large that I have not mentioned

tioned to you ; whilst I made him this discourse, I perceived that he blushed and grew pale again, and sighed every moment, and that in all his actions he expressed an extraordinary trouble : the fear which I had at first of his health obliged me to enquire of him the subject of that alteration which appeared in his countenance, and *Artamenes* seeing himself no longer in a condition to dissemble with me, " Ah *Alexander*, said he, " you have touched me to the quick with your discourse ; and how happy are you that " you did not know *Artemisa*, but at a time when she was not old enough to do you " much harm, nor your self of sufficient years to be sensible of any ? Alas ! continued " he sighing, I have made but too sad proof of those powers from which your youth " exempted you, and by them it is that I see my self now reduced to the most sad condition that ever was ; I loved her but too much for mine own repose, and to punish " me for having too audaciously advanced mine eyes towards her, she hath condemned " me to eternal banishment ; it is for the expiation of this rashness that I have forsaken " my native country, and yet my flight cannot preserve me from an ill to which all the " rest of my daies are destined : *Alexander* you see my present condition, and that you " may not judge that I am brought to this pass by ordinary powers, take notice by the " portraiture of that Princess which by artifice is fallen into my hands, whether *Artemisa* " may be ranked among the meaner beauties : Compare, said he, as he was drawing out " the box wherein the picture was enclosed, compare the imperfect draughts of a young " child with the completest points of perfection ; see if you can still find there the marks " of that which seemed so beautiful in your eyes, and judge if you have not some obligation to your fortune, that it did not make you sensible of her forces, but when they " were not great enough to wound incurably.

Artamenes had not quite finished this discourse, whereby in discovering to me his wounds, he made mine bleed afresh, but I had already opened the box, and greedily cast mine eyes upon the portraiture of *Artemisa*. True it is that the Idea of the former beauties of that Princess which remained in my memory, made me expect some what very handsome, yet that which then presented it self to my eyes appeared to me very different from what I had imagined, and the beauty of *Artemisa* had received such a wonderful growth with her age, that I could not behold so much as her picture without being dazzled at it : I easily discovered the same lineaments that I had formerly seen, and the same sweetness in her eyes that she had in her infancy, but all was admirably heightened by a lustre which eight years time had added to it, and to the former sweetness there was joynd a Majesty capable of imprinting respect and love in most insensible souls : I could not untye my sight from this dear image, which unperceivably recalled all my old affections, and if I had not feared to displease *Artamenes* by keeping his picture so long, I should have passed the whole day in this agreeable conversation ; at last he took it again out of my hands, which did not quit it without some violence, and looking upon me with an action which seemed only to require my judgement, of what I had seen, " Well *Alexander*, said he, do you find the Princess of *Armenia*, such as you " left her at your separation ? Ah *Artamenes*, answered I, with a sigh, how fair is *Artemisa*, and what a marvellous encrease hath that Beauty received, which she had at the " time of our first acquaintance ? Take heed, replied *Artamenes* with a smile, that you " do not find her too fair for your own repose ; and if you will take my counsel, do not " embark your self upon that dangerous Sea where I have suffered shipwrack : Lions and " Panthers have nothing in them so cruel as the disposition of *Artemisa*, and pity which " is natural to persons of her Sex, hath no access to her. She hath reason to be cruel, " answered I, if extraordinary advantages may create haughtiness in any, there is no " person in the World in whom it may be more justly placed than in the Princess " *Artemisa*.

We had spoken more to this purpose, but that our discourse was interrupted by some of our friends ; I was not at all displeased at it, for I thought it long before I was alone to entertain my self with the fair Image which did re-assume its former place in my heart ; I passed the rest of that day and all the night following in a deep musing, which would not let me sleep, and never possibly was any spirit more troubled than mine was at this encounter. *Artemisa* presented her self to me then in a condition which could hardly find any resistance in a mind which had been prepossessed with affection for her, at a time when her powers were much different from what they were then ; and the

natural disposition I had to love, made my soul incline to that relapse with such forces, as it would have been in vain for me to oppose. Whatsoever advantages there were in her Princess *Artemisa*, the sight of the picture was not capable to give birth to my passion, if I had known them only by that, and the impressions of love which I had received in my fancy were not strong enough to kindle that fire in my Soul, if they had not been otherwise assisted; but my former inclinations being joyned to the view of the picture to my former inclinations, and my destiny as I believe, having operated above all these natural causes, that passion whereof I had made essays in my infancy, insensibly possessed it self of my soul. All the most sweet and agreeable passages which had happened in the beginnings of my love, returned then into my memory; and all the proofs I had received of the innocent amity of that Princess, presenting themselves to my memory, I began to condemn my self either of lightness or negligence in slighting a Fortune which well deserved that I should entirely engage my self therein: "Why did I not continue, said I, what I had so happily begun? and why, having loved according to my power when I was not capable, why do I cease to love now when I am so? Ah without doubt the Gods by their just decree reduce me to my duty which I had ungratefully forgotten, and they have permitted me to have knowledge of the present beauties of *Artemisa*, only to make me acknowledge my fault, and to bring me back into the way which without any reason I had forsaken: they remember better than I, that I have promised that Princess a thousand times to love her eternally, and I remember very well my self, that I promised her at our separation to come and see her one day in *Armenia*, and that she required this promise of me as a proof of my affection; Why shall I not acquit my self of a word which I gave voluntarily? and what reason can dispence with me for the many and deep protestations of eternal fidelity which I made to that Princess as young as I was? Ah *Alexander*, rouse thy self out of this sleep which hath possessed thee so many years, pursue thy former inclinations; thy duty, and thy destiny it self, as thou may'st judge by so uncommon an adventure, calls thee to the service of *Artemisa*; she will not possibly be so cruel to thee as *Artemenes* represents her: if by what is past thou may'st judge of her inclination, she is not so inaccessible to pity as she hath appeared to this repulsed lover, and possibly she will call to mind her own promises when she shall see thee perform thine.

By this kind of reasoning which flattered me, I introduced love into my heart with precipitation, but yet I wanted not another counselor within me which represented such difficulties to me as might have been able to divert me from my enterprise, if I had been capable my self to consider them: I knew that I was the son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, who against all right, both divine and humane, had cruelly put to death the Father of that Princess; and besides that, I might justly fear lest the Princess her self being come to more maturity of age, might bear regret against the children of her Father's murderers; I was not ignorant that the King of *Armenia* her brother, had conserved that irreconcilable hatred against the memory of *Cleopatra*, that he publicly declared it, and that he had used all endeavours to be revenged upon all those who by any proximity or alliance might have relation to her, and that upon this quarrel he had made cruel war upon the King of *Media*, who was son to him that had procured the death of *Artibasus* at *Cleopatra's* hands, which had not been ended but by the authority of *Augustus*; and that beside the just resentments which filled him full of animosities, he was reputed a severe Prince, and one obstinately wedded to his passions; knowing these things, I saw my self deprived of all means ever to serve *Artemisa* by the consent of her brother, and to obtain her of him by any service, though of never so great importance: I could not so much as see her without throwing my self into an enemies country, and exposing my self to great dangers, but all these considerations were not strong enough to oppose the birth or return of my passion. "*Artemisa*, said I, is the daughter of *Artibasus*, her brother, and all her relations are our enemies, and there is little hope of prevailing with them, and some danger in engaging my self in seeking occasions to see and serve her; but for all that I must love *Artemisa*, and all the obstacles which can oppose themselves to that design are too weak to divert me from it. I cannot openly desire her of her brother, because he is an enemy of the children and the memory of *Cleopatra*, but I may visit her privately, who possibly hath not conserved resentments like to his; and I am not the first of those who upon occasions of less importance

"importance have passed divers years unknown and disguised in their enemies territories; my face is not known in *Armenia*, and in the crowd of a great Court I may continue long enough disguised without being discovered; at the most 'tis the enterprise of a young man in whom his age may apologize for all; and though I shall hazard the danger of miscarrying in it, that is not enough to divert me so, forious a design, and I cannot perish more honourably nor more contentedly than in the service of *Artemisa*.

These were my thoughts which posselt me for many dayes, and this was at last my resolution, from which nothing was able to move. I visited *Artamenes* oftentimes, who finding me musing and unquiet, contrary to my ordinary humour, imagined part of the truth; he gave me some knowledge too of the suspicion he had, and modestly questioned me about it; but though in those affairs I should have made no difficulty of confiding in his friendship, I did not believe that in this businesse, wherein he had so great interest, I ought to repose too much confidence in him. In the mean time I thirsted after nothing more than the battel which was to be fought within few dayes, being resolved to depart immediately after to go into *Armenia*, without communicating any thing concerning my voyage, but only to those whom I intended to take along with me. As fortune would have it, I lighted upon a conveniency for the execution of my design much greater than I expected; but I purchased it with a very sensible displeasure, which did strongly moderate the satisfaction I might have received from thence. The battel was fought as we had expected, and we gained the victory with all manner of advantages, which put a period to the war, it having reduced the Barbarians into a condition which made them submit to whatsoever Articles *Tiberius* was pleased to impose upon them; but in this daies work we lost divers valiant men, and amongst the first *Artamenes* was brought back to his Tent, having received two mortal wounds. The affection I bare him made me run thither as soon as I had heard the news, and I found him drawing towards his end, having but some few moments to live; I expressed to him presently by all manner of testimonies the grief I had to see him in this condition; but if he were sensible of the marks of my affection, he shewed but little apprehension of his approaching death; and he disposed himself to receive it with a constancy very conformable to the opinion he had of his vertue: After he had briefly answered my civilities, he prayed me to cause those who were in the chamber to withdraw a while, desiring that none might be witnesses of what he had to say to me, but only one of his Servants which he retained with him; and when he saw that no body heard us; "*Alexander*, said he to me with a feeble voice, but an assured countenance, what care soever you have taken to conceal from me the pain you have endured some daies since, yet I knew it, or at least supposed so, and I am too well acquainted with the powers of *Artemisa* to be ignorant of the effect they might produce in a soul, over which heretofore they had some power; you love her without doubt, or I am deceived in my conjecture, and the opinion I have that it is so, obliges me before I die to make you a present which possibly will be acceptable to you, and I cannot put it into better hands than yours. 'Tis the picture of *Artemisa* that I leave you, by the sight of that as I imagine, you have relapsed into your ancient affections, and in the possession of it you will find without doubt some consolation for the evils which her absence makes you suffer: if I be not deceived in my opinion, you will carefully preserve it, and all the recompence which I desire of you for it, if ever you see that adorable Princeesse, do me only the favour to testify to her my last thoughts, and the regret which accompanies me to my grave for having incensed her by the rash declaration of my Love, *Artamenes* spake in this manner, and I was so surprized with his discourse, that I continued a long time without being able to reply: he thought I made some difficulty to declare my self to him before the man who stayed with us, and desiring to remove that scruple: "Fear not, added he, to discover your thoughts to me because of *Narcissus's* presence, he shall be gone if you please, but he is a man faithful and discreet above all others, and possibly you may have occasion to make trial of his fidelity and discretion. This was not the principal reason that hindered me from answering, though it was some obstacle, but seeing my self assured on that part, and obliged to acknowledge by mine own freedom, that of the obliging *Artamenes*, "*Artamenes*, said I to him, the testimonies of your affection are so dear to me, that I can no longer disguise my thoughts

"to you; and if I have done it hitherto, it was not out of any distrust, but only out of
 "fear of displeasing you in confessing my self to be your Rival. It is true, that by the
 "sight of what you shewed me, my former affections are revived with such a force, as
 "hath totally deprived my soul of all liberty, and that I am resolved to serve *Artemisa*
 "(since by reason of your misfortune I may do it without offending you) to the ut-
 "most moment of my life. I receive the precious gift you bestow upon me with all the
 "acknowledgment which is due for such a present; and I not only promise you, that
 "if I see *Artemisa*, I will acquit my self of the charge you give me, but that I will go with-
 "in these three daies to see her, and I shall never be at quiet till I am in her presence,
 "and shall make her a faithful relation of the obligations she hath to your fidelity.
Artamenes having understood my resolution, seemed a little astonished at it, and con-
 tinued a long time without replying, keeping his eyes fixed upon the ground, like one in
 a deep muse, but a little after looking upon me; "*Alexander*, said he, you undertake
 "no small enterprise, and you affront all manner of dangers which possibly you have
 "not foreseen; but if you are fully resolved to see and serve *Artemisa*, which in the
 "present condition of your affairs, you cannot do but in private, I can facilitate the
 "means to you by making you another present, which is the faithful *Narcissus*, whom
 "I bestow upon you, and of whom I desire at my death the same fidelity to you, that
 "he hath expressed to me in the whole course of my life: he is of a very noble ex-
 "traction among the *Armenians*, and he hath acquaintance in that Court that will not
 "be ungrateful to you: you cannot find a more favourable adventure to advance your
 "delights, and I believe I cannot give *Narcissus* a better recompence than to leave him
 "in your service. I was about to thank *Artamenes* for his cares so full of goodnesse,
 when he fell into a fainting before us, and a little after breathed his last, without being
 able to utter one word more. I had really all the regret of the losse of a vertuous and
 obliging friend as he was, and it continued a long time in my heart before I could re-
 ceive any consolation: the faithful *Narcissus* remembring his command, threw himself
 at my feet, and gave me the picture which his Master had given him, and protested to
 me, that if his service were acceptable to me, he would never forsake me while he lived,
 and that after the death of a Master who had been so dear to him, he could receive
 no comfort but in me alone: I found so much conveniency in this accident, and *Nar-*
cissus was so agreeable to me: at the very first, for the sincere and real grief he expressed
 for the losse of his Master, that I received him with open arms, and promised him what-
 soever he hoped from *Artamenes*, and from a Master much more affectionate. *Artam-*
enes was interred according to his condition, and *Tiberius*, who assisted at his funerals
 with all the principal Commanders of the Army, testified a great deal of regret for his
 loss: his Equipage according to his order, was parted amongst all his Servants, and I
 employed my self to get them entertainment, and engaged them to other Masters to
 hinder them from returning into *Armenia*, where perchance they might meet me,
 know me, and discover me; I took the greatest part into my own service, but with a
 design to send them to *Rome* with my Equipage; meaning to take no more with me in-
 to *Armenia*, than *Narcissus* and two Squires, whom I loved above all the rest of my
 Domesticks. After this I dreamed of nothing more than my departure, and having dis-
 posed all things to that purpose as well as I could desire, I took my leave of *Tiberius*, but
 I told him I was returning to *Rome*, being obliged to make all possible hast thither, by
 some Letters which I had received from *Octavia*, which did not give me time to wait
 his return, whereunto he began to prepare himself: *Tiberius* made me a thousand ca-
 resses at my departure, and protested that he would render me a testimony before the
 Emperor of the gallant actions that I had done, and he forgot nothing that might serve
 to acquire him the brother of *Cleopatra*. I parted from the Army, and marched one
 daies journey upon the way to *Rome*, but afterwards, in a place where we had lain,
 pretending some small impediment, I commanded all my people to go directly to *Rome*
 without itaying for me by the way, promising to be there within two daies after them,
 and telling them that for some reasons I was obliged to make this voyage without a train
 which might make me be taken notice of: nevertheless I delivered to one of my Ser-
 vants a Letter for the Princeesse *Octavia*, (thinking that I was obliged to render her an
 account of my actions for the good offices we received from her) wherein I signified to
 her that a youthful curiosity engaged me to make a voyage into *Asia*, with a design
 privately

privately to visit some Provinces, and to frame my self with the more conveniency to the forraign languages and manners, and that I would return to her in a short time, and ask her pardon for taking this little ramble without her knowledge. After my Equipage was gone, I took my way out of *Dalmatia* through *Greece*, which I crost, attended only by *Narcissus*, whom *Artamenes* had given me, and two Squires, the one a Roman named *Valerius*, and the other an Egyptian, named *Tideus*, the son of *Androclion*, who was my governor, & Master of this house where we are. With this small company I came to *Bizantium*, and having crossed the *Hellepont*, I began to enter into *Asia*; I fed my self, during my Voyage, with the most agreeable hopes I could conceive, making no reflection upon dangers and obstacles which opposed my intentions. An hundred times a day I opened the Case wherein the fair present of *Artamenes* was enclosed, where I fixed my sight upon the beautiful visage of *Artemisa* with incredible ravishments, and oftentimes addressing my discourse to it, as if it had been capable of giving me satisfaction, I demanded of it the performance of the promises which the Princeesse had made me to love me as long as She lived. I concealed nothing of my designs from *Narcissus*, resolved to commit the conduct of them to him, as I was necessitated to do it in a Country where I had no acquaintance, but by his means; and having taken notice in the frequent conversations I had with him of the excellency of his understanding, and the addresse which he had to manage an affair of the same nature with mine, I made no difficulty to communicate to him my most secret thoughts; he gave me hopes which without him I should hardly have conceived, and I promised him recompenses conformable to the greatnesse of the services which I expected from him. But why do I trouble you with a relation of our voyage? there hapened nothing to us worthy of your knowledge, and after we had seen divers Cities, and crossed over divers Provinces, without making any stay, or receiving any hindrance by reason of the profound peace with those Provinces through which we passed, began already to enjoy, we entered into *Armenia*, & at last arrived at the great & famous City of *Artaxata*, the seat of the *Armenian Kings*, where the Princeesse was at that time with her Brother: *Narcissus* had an house in the City, where we alighted, and where I was resolved to stay, not being willing to shew my self at Court in publick, for fear (as it probably might happen) that there might chance to be some person there who had seen me at *Rome*, and might discover me: At *Narcissus*'s house I passed amongst his Friends and Kindred, who came to visit him, for one of his friends and a servant of the deceased *Artamenes*, and in their presence, according to the command I had given *Narcissus* to that purpose, he conversed with me as with one of his familiars. The longing desire I had to see the fair Princeesse, for whose sake I had taken so long a journey, deprived me of all rest for the first night I passed in *Artaxata*, and I could not conceive that I was enclosed within the same City with her, without abandoning my self to transporting thoughts: I flattered my self with a thousand pleasing imaginations, in expectation of my approaching happineffe, and I meditated an hundred wayes what discourse I should entertain her with at the first, and the means I should use to come into her presence: upon this account I was in no small disquiet, and though the Princeesse was of very easie accessse, it was difficult for an unknown person who desired to appear in a mean quality, to find an occasion to entertain her with any liberty: besides I was not willing to discover my self to her too soon not knowing whether she did yet retain the thoughts of good-will she formerly had for me, or like her Brother, she were possesst with resentments and hatred against all the Family of *Anthony*: In this uncertainty I desired, I feared, I hoped, and I was at the same time distracted with divers different agitations which held me till the morning. I resolved at the last to take the commission which *Artamenes* had given me for the ground of the first discourse I intended to make to *Artemisa*, and having communicated it to *Narcissus*, whose prudence might extreemly assist my youth in the conduct of my affairs, I found him of an opinion conformable to mine, and desiring to be guided by his counsel in all things wherein I might need it, I gave him an account of the greatest part of those thoughts that had troubled me the night before. As soon as I was ready, having understood by *Narcissus* the hour at which the Princeesse was accustomed to come almost every day to the Temple of *Diana*, which is in *Artaxata*, I went out without any company but himself, and under his conduct I went to wait at the Temple with those impatiences that are not conceivable: I took my station near the gate, that I might see her at the neare

nearest distance, both coming in and going out; and though I was a stranger in a place which might entertain me with some novelty, I had all my thoughts so fixed upon one subject, that I hardly cast mine eyes one moment upon all the other objects that presented themselves: I believed that day, as my impatience made me judge, the Princess came much later than she was used to do, and this delay being insupportable to my desires, I turned my self divers times towards *Narcissus*, to tell him that *Artemisa* was the slowest Princess in the world. At last she came, and in my opinion, all that deserves the style of beautiful came with her into the Temple, and if the picture which *Artamenes* gave me did surpass the former knowledge I had of her, it seemed to me then that the picture was infinitely transcended by the truth; in her infancy she could only have imperfect lineaments, such as might ground an hope of those miracles she should one day be Mistress of, and though the form of her visage, and the colour of her hair were presented in the picture, yet the sweet motion of her eyes, the majesty of her port, and a thousand graces which were in her, could not be expressed by the pencil; I no sooner saw her appear, but my heart knew her, and took its flight towards her, and continued alwayes with her, yet it was not without feeling at first a shivering and trembling throughout my body, which testified my transport, and if *Narcissus* being less passionate than my self, had not pulled me behind to give me warning to retire, I took so little notice of those who commanded to make way, that I should have directly opposed her passage: Ah! behold, said I within my self, behold that adorable Princess, "to whom the Gods and mine own inclinations design me; I discern her by a thousand marks which speak her so, and though mine eyes might have mistaken, my heart would have shewed her to me amongst all the persons upon earth. During all the Sacrifice, having seated my self in a convenient place for that design, I kept mine eyes fixed upon her face, and I was so happy at this beginning that once she turned hers upon me, and stay'd them there a good while: Ah! *Artemisa*, said I, with a language which my looks only expressed, "do you not know me? and have you so far forgot your former amity, that there remains no Idea of *Alexander's* visage in your memory? "I am the very same whom at an age full of innocence you began first to love, the same whom you commanded to return one day to you, and the same who by your orders "only comes to confirm at your feet the protestations he hath made you.

Though my mouth was silent, *Artemisa* might read this discourse in mine eyes, if she had been possessed with the least suspicion of the truth: but at that time having other thoughts, she was only attentive to the sacrifice till the end of it, and when it was finished she went out of the Temple, and remounted into her Chariot, leaving me the sight of her only for the advantage of this first dayes work; neither did I hope for any more, but retired my self to *Narcissus* his house with all the satisfaction I pretended to at my first going abroad: then I reflected upon what I had seen, and from thence passing to judgement upon what I reflected, I found that if *Artemisa* was incomparably more fair than I had imagined her to be, I was a thousand times more amorous than I had been, or thought I possibly could be: about the end of the same day, I saw her as she walked abroad, and divers other times one after another I had the same good fortune, yet without speaking to her, or finding any opportunity to do it conveniently: In the mean time I accustomed my self to see her, and by that means I endeavoured to dissipate that fear which ordinarily surprized me when I saw her, which I took for one of the greatest marks of my passion. At last I was resolved to pass over my former difficulties, and not desiring to defer any longer what I had so maturely deliberated upon, I took my time one day, when at her departure out of the same temple of *Diana* where I saw her the first time, and where she visited almost every day the Virgins consecrated to that Goddesse who dwelt there, she was walking on foot in the fair alleys which are within the inclosure of the Temple, into which access was permitted to all persons: She had already taken some turns, when *Narcissus*, as we had agreed, drawing near to one of the principal Officers of her train, with whom he was very well acquainted, he prayed him to present me to her, and to give me the opportunity to entertain her some moments with a business of very great importance: this Officer very courteously did so, and having spoken a word to the Princess, of whom he easily obtained the audience that I required, he made me a sign to draw near; I did reverence to the Princess after the Mode of her own Country; and when as I raised my head

to look in her face, I saw her eyes fixed upon mine with a sparkling vivacity, which pierced me to the bottom of the heart, I was so surprized that I had hardly any assurance left to finish what I had begun, she went aside from her Gentleman-Usher, and the Ladies which followed her, about seven or eight paces, to give me the liberty of speaking to her, without being over-heard; and after she had commanded me with a great deal of sweetnesse to declare what I had to say to her, striving against all the fear which kept me tongue-tied: "Madam, said I, *Artamenes*, whose Servant I was--- she interrupted me at this word; Speak no more to me of *Artamenes*, said she, he is a man who hath offended me, and you cannot say any thing to me on his part but it will displease me. Madam, said I, if *Artamenes* were alive, I would not speak to you of him, knowing that in his life time he displeased you by his audacious thoughts, but since he is no more amongst the living, I thought I might without offence render to his memory what he desired of me at his death: How, answered *Artemisa*, is *Artamenes* dead? He is Madam, replied I, and at his death he commanded me to assure you that he dyed without any other regret, but for having displeased you, and that having fought after death as the only expiration of his fault, he received it with joy, if thereby he might obtain your pardon for the fault he had committed against you.

The Princeesse out of the goodnesse of her nature was moved at this discourse, and shewing some signs of sadnesse in her countenance; *Artamenes* did offend me, said she, but the resentments I had against him did not extend so far as death, and his fault was of such a nature as might have obtained its pardon of me by discontinuation and repentance without requiring any greater reparation: I have as much regret for his losse as one can have for the losse of a very vertuous man: and if I believed that I had contributed any thing to it, I should be very sensibly troubled at it a long time. It would not be just Madam, replied I, that you should find a Subject of grief, where he himself found his last comfort, and his condition is much more happy in that he hath appeased by his death an indignation which made him hate and fly life, than if he had lived to linger it out in torments which would never have caused your compassion: Time would have cured him, added the Princeesse, and that with the assistance of reason would without doubt have reduced him to a more comfortable condition: Time and reason, replied I, doth hardly cure evils like those of *Artamenes*, and by good reason time would have wrought no effect upon him, seeing that according to reason he could not raise his thoughts to a subject more worthy of his adorations.

These words escaped me with little discretion, but I could not keep them in, in the violence of the passion of which transported me, and the Princeess in stead of taking my liberty ill, took some pleasure in it, and having a mind to oblige me to speak more, after she had called one of her Maids, she commanded me to relate the death of *Artamenes*: I did it in the most passionate terms that possibly I could, and I took notice that during my discourse, wherein the Princeess seemed to take extraordinary delight, she kept her eyes fixed upon my countenance with a marvellous attention; I had hardly finished, but we saw the King arrive, who with a numerous train of Courtiers and his guards came to the Temple. As soon as he alighted he went to the Princeess his Sister, to walk with her in those *allies*, and at his coming I went another way with *Narcissus*. This was the first time that I saw the King of *Armenia*, he was about eight and twenty years of age, of a comely proportion, and a gallant mind, but of a haughty carriage and a fierce aspect, which partly denoted the roughness of his nature: as I had no desire to make myself known to him, so I came not near him, but seeing that the Princeess was engaged with him in a long discourse, I retired home with *Narcissus*: I was so contented with this first entertainment I had with *Artemisa*, that I could not conceal my satisfaction, and besides the beauty which the Picture, and my ancient remembrance had figured to me, I found a sweetnesse in her conversation, and such rational resentments for the destiny of *Artamenes*, that the force of my passion was very much augmented thereby: "Ah! without doubt, said I, she is not so cruel as *Artamenes* hath represented her to me, and if Heaven be not mine enemy, I hope we may yet have some access to her: I find in her the same goodnesse she had in her younger years, and if she hath contracted any thing that is more stately and venerable. 'tis beauty and majesty that hath imprinted it in her countenance, and not the change of her nature.

In the mean time I sought all occasions to be present at those places where most frequently she was, as often as was possible, and there hardly passed a day but I saw her, and was seen by her: alwaies at her passing by I caused her to take notice of me by the profound reverence I made her, and she being humble and courteous observed my respects, and took them in good part. One day I coming into her walk in a fair Garden which is without the walls of *Artaxata*, and tending her the accustomed salutation at her passing by, she sent for me by one of her Maids named *Leucippe*, who had been with her at *Alexandria* during all the time she had continued prisoner there. I went to her, being uncertain what the Princess desired of me, and when I was come near her; "Of what Country are you, said she, and how long have you been in *Artamenes* his service? I am an Egyptian, Madam, answered I, born in the City of *Alexandria*, and I served *Artamenes* only in the last war where he dyed: It must needs be, added the Princess, that he observed a great deal of discretion and fidelity in you, seeing in so small a time he reposed so great a confidence in you. It was by my good fortune, replied I, that I gained his affections, and he had not as yet found any occasion to make tryal of my fidelity: Well *Leucippe*, said *Artemisa* turning her to her Maid, both by the eyes, and the whole air of the face, and the very tone of the voice, is it not the very same thing? I find no difference, Madam, replied *Leucippe*, but what eight or nine years time might well occasion. Then they talked privately together a while, and a little after the Princess turning towards me: In what condition are you, said she, and since the death of *Artamenes* to what other Master are you engaged? Since the loss of so good a Master, replied I, I have not engaged my self to any body, and I shall hardly find elsewhere any condition like to that I have lost. If you will continue in my service, answered *Artemisa*, the good qualities which I imagine to be in you will make way for you. I was so joyful at this proposition, that not being able to dissemble my contentment, I threw my self at *Artemisa*'s feet, and kissing the hem of her robe with an action full of respect: "Madam, said I, I receive the favour you do me as the greatest I could have desired of the Gods, and I protest to you before them, that amongst all your auncient servants you shall never find so much zeal and fidelity as in him whom you receive this day into your service.

I was retained in this manner in *Artemisa*'s house, and from that day was placed amongst a number of young men nobly descended, to whom she allowed pensions, without obliging them to any other service, but only to be ordinarily near her person, and receive her commands as occasions presented themselves; you see how in these beginnings fortune was favourable to me, and whether I could desire a more happy introduction to my designs: I saw my self now at liberty to see the Princess almost every hour in the day, and except it were at those hours when her women were only with her, there was no time but we were permitted to have access to her: you need not ask me whether I were one of the most assiduous in her service, you may well judge, that acting upon another consideration, than those did, who were retained by the base hope of a salary, my services had another kind of appearance, and my actions, having another aim, had likewise a very different grace. I seized upon the very least opportunities of pleasing her, with a zeal which might easily be observed her, and if I saw my self outstript by any of my Companions, I had no repose upon some other occasion I had the means to repair my deficiency; the Princess who perceived it, took an affection to me above all the rest, and having otherwise a disposition to wish me better than they, she oftentimes expressed to me that she had an higher esteem of my services than of theirs. I continued at the Palace all the day, and at night I retired to my lodging, where my two Squires and *Narcissus* lay; although I laid hold of all occasions of seeing the Princess as often as I could, yet I avoided as much as I could all great companies, and the presence of those who might have seen me at *Rome*, and when any of them came in to the place where I was, I got from them, I turned my head another way, or laid my hand upon my face, and being assisted otherwise with the small appearance there was that I should come into that place, and in that condition, I kept my self concealed with facility enough; yet one Evening in the Princesses chamber the King taking notice of my face, which he had often seen before, without informing himself of me, and understanding by them of whom he enquired, that I was in the Princess his Sisters service: he addressed himself to her, and asked her in my presence what country-man I was, and how

how long I had served her: *Artemisa* having answered him that I had been two months with her, and that I was an Egyptian born in the City of *Alexandria*? "All that come out of that Country, said the King rubbing his eye-brow, are so odious to me, that if you had taken my counsel you should never have received this man into your service: "He is very innocent, replied *Artemisa*, of the displeasure we have received in his Country, try, and I hope he will prove no lesse faithful to us, than if he had been born in *Araxata*. I gave no answer to the Kings discourse, seeing with how much goodnesse the Princesse took my part, and besides he took no farther notice of me, but without continuing any longer in that discourse he turned his looks and his thoughts another way. In the mean time by the sight of my Princesse my love received continual increase; & if on the side one I received great satisfactions, on the other side I was eternally tormented by my impatiences & fears; I burned with a desire of discovering my self & seeking out the true enjoyments instead of the small appearances of happinesse which till then had contented me, and I dyed with fear left in seeking a greater fortune, that which I then possessed should be taken from me, and if I should let *Artemisa* know that I was the son of *Cleopatra*, I might find the same resentments in her that were in her brother.

"Ah *Alexander*, said I, what good doth it do to thee to flatter thy self with a shadow of false pleasure, if the realities be denied thee, and what happiness doest thou find in enjoying only the sight of *Artemisa*; when the whole Armenian Court doth the like? "If *Artemisa* be ignorant that thou adorest her, if she know not that thou art *Alexander*, 'tis impossible that she the very same who now receives thy services with testimonies of acknowledgment, and endures thy person with divers expressions of goodnesse, will abhor both thy services and thy person, when she shall know thee to be the Son of *Anthony*: This thought touched me sometimes so sensibly, that the marks of my cruel inquietude appeared in my visage, and I lost for divers daies the pleasure I was wont to receive from that happinesse which was granted me: At other times when I was in *Artemisa*'s presence, looking upon her with such an action which might discover a part of the truth to her: "Ah forgetful *Artemisa*, said I, is it possible that you can see *Alexander* so long and not know him? he to whom you gave your first affection, to whom you promised that you would remember him eternally? and yet he whom you commanded to come one day to you is now in your presence, appears every hour before your eyes, and hath lived divers months in your service: if according to your promise you had preserved any place for him in your memory, his face would not be strange to you, and a little affection would easily remove the cloud which hinders you from discerning him: Though I discoursed thus with my self, yet I oftentimes I called to mind what she said to *Leucippe* in my presence that day she received me into her house, and by that I did probably conjecture that she had not quite lost the Idea of my visage, the attention wherewith I had seen her behold me divers times strengthened me in that opinion, but I received at last such confirmation of it as permitted me to doubt no longer, and from that I received a boldnesse which till then I durst not think of. She was walking one day in a gallery where she viewed some pictures which she had caused to be drawn not long before, and after she had taken a few turns, she retired to a window where she entertained her self for a while with *Leucippe* only: and having turned her eyes that way that I was, she saw me, and perceiving that I looked upon her with great attention, she called me, and commanded me to approach. The satisfaction I received every time she spake to me made me run to her with joy, and when I was near her, *Alcippus* said she, for that was the name I gave my self, "I told *Leucippe*, and "I say still, that if my memory fail me not, your face doth very much resemble a Prince that I knew, and you might know seeing you were born in *Alexandria*: This discourse which signified her memory of me, gave me a great deal of content, and growing more bold than I had been till that time: "Madam, answered I, I have been very often flattered with that resemblance, and your Highnesse is not the first that I have heard say, that I am very like a Prince whom possibly you may have seen: but "if I gloried in it in my own country, I ought to conceal it from you, for without doubt both the resemblance and the name of a person whom you hate are odious to you. "And why do you believe, replied *Artemisa*, that the person of that Prince is odious to me? Because said I, he is *Alexander*, and the son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*: I con-

" fesse, answered the Princeſſe, that I hate the memory of *Anthony*, and *Cleopatra*, and
 " the cauſe I have to do ſo is ſo juſt that this hatred will never be condemned by any
 " perſon, but I hold the *Prince Alexander* to be ſo innocent of our miſfortune, that my
 " reſentments never reached ſo far as him: Is it impoſſible *Madam*, replied I, that your
 " enmity is not extended unto that Prince, who though he be innocent of your diſplea-
 " ſures yet he is Son to thoſe who cauſed them? 'Tis certain, ſaid *Artemiſa*, that I do
 " not hate him, nor ever will upon that occaſion, and I know too well how to diſcern
 " between the innocent and the culpable to conceive unjuſt averſion: O Gods! *Madam*,
 " ſaid I, how equitable and generous are you, and how happy would *Alexander* be if
 " he had but this knowledge of his fortune? *Alexander*, replied the Princeſſe, hath not
 " eſta bliſhed his felicity with us, and I believe he troubles himſelf very little to know
 " what thoughts I have for him: If you could ſee into his, answered I, you would be of a
 " quite different mind, and you would know, as I do, that *Alexander's* ſoul is entirely
 " poſſeſſed with only paſſion which he hath to adore and ſerve you. *Artemiſa* looked
 " upon me then in ſuch a manner as made me believe that ſhe began to ſuſpect me, and
 " after ſhe had left me a while in that apprehenſion: "Of whom, ſaid ſhe, could you
 " learn ſo much? Of *Alexander* himſelf, ſaid I, with whom I had the honour to be bred,
 " and thoſe ſecrets I knew at leaſt as well as *Artamenes* his: I knew not reply'd *Artemiſa*,
 " with a kind of ſurprize, whether you were bred up with *Alexander* or not, but if you
 " be ſo knowing in his ſecrets as you ſay, you will know without doubt according to all
 " likely hood, that *Alexander* hath thought no more upon me ſince our ſeparation:
 " Appearances, *Madam*, answered I, are very often far from the truth, and if you have
 " conceived this opinion by thoſe which are paſt, poſſibly you will one day find *Alexan-*
 " *der's* juſtification by ſtronger probabilities. It was likely that we ſhould have had
 " more diſcourſs to this purpoſe, if the Princeſſe had not ſeen divers *Ladies* approach, for
 " whoſe entertainment ſhe was obliged to quit mine; ſhe went ſome ſteps forward to
 " meet them, and I retired another way to meditate upon the adventure which had ſo
 " lately befallen me, and the hopes it made me conceive: I was ſo ſatisfied to ſee that
 " not only *Artemiſa* did not hate *Alexander*, but that ſhe her ſelf took ſome pleaſure to
 " hear talk of him, and intereſſed her ſelf in the thoughts which he might have for her,
 " that I could hardly contain my contentments; and at night being retired home,
 " and calling *Narciſſus* to me, from whom I concealed nothing in the conduct of my
 " love,

" Ah! *Narciſſus*, ſaid I to him, what a fortune is mine? *Artemiſa* doth not hate *Alexander*,
 " and if I may dare to ſay more, ſhe hath not forgotten *Alexander*; ſhe ſaid
 " enough to me to make me judge ſo, and I have received an aſſurance from this diſ-
 " courſe that made me almoſt put all to the hazard.

With theſe words I related to him the converſation, I had with her; and when he
 " had attentively hearkned to me, Sir, ſaid he, "your affairs cannot be in a better con-
 " dition, and I believe you may perfect the diſcovery of your ſelf without much dan-
 " ger: Ah! *Narciſſus*, replied I, I dare not; the goodneſſe of this Princeſs cannot diſ-
 " ſipate the fear I ſtand in of her, and with what courage ſo ever I ſhould arm my ſelf, I
 " could not without trembling accoſt her with that intention: this uncertain ſtate of
 " my condition though it gives me but a ſhadow and an image of happineſſe, is more
 " ſupportable to me than the apprehenſion only of drawing the diſpleaſure of my Prin-
 " ceſſe upon my ſelf. If ſhe receives the knowledge of me with an offended countenance,
 " there will be no death ready enough for me, there will be no precipices near enough
 " to from her indignation: What will you do then, answered the affectionate *Narciſſus*,
 " and if upon the knowledge of the good will ſhe bears you, you do not undertake ſome-
 " thing, from whence will you take that boldneſſe? I know not, replied I, but I hope
 " that time and the aſſiſtance of Heaven will ſuſtain me with more favourable opportu-
 " nities than all thoſe I might receive from a premeditated deſign: I am really igno-
 " rant what courſe I ought to take to diſcover my ſelf, but ſerving the Princeſſe with my
 " accuſtomed reſpect, and engaging her, if it be poſſible, if ſhe do it not her ſelf, upon
 " the ſame diſcourſe which was interrupted; by ſome happy chance or other I may
 " poſſibly take as much courage as is neceſſary for me in that action, which at this time
 " I cannot find in all my reſolutions: This was my deſign, and I paſſed diverſe dayes as
 " uncertain what I had to do, and as wavering in my will as the moſt irreſolute mind
 " had

had ever been: hope and fear almost equally divided my soul; but though there was according to appearances some place for hope, yet out of a natural infirmity, or rather a weakness proceeding from my love, my fear exceeded my hope, and still when I opened my mouth to say to *Artemisa*, I am *Alexander*, a Spirit of fear tyed up my tongue, and whispered me in the ear, that by this forward rashness I would ruine my self, whereas by time and patience I might make my self sure. I resolved then to resolve upon nothing but what opportunity should inspire me with, and in the mean time I applyed my self to the *Princess's* service with greater assiduity than I had done before, and she received my endeavours so favourably, and looked so graciously upon me, that amongst all those to whom I had rendred my self a companion since my disguise there was none but envied my Fortune. I lived a while in that manner, but I was upon the point of passing to another condition: there remained some scruples in *Artemisa's* mind: which she must needs clear up, and the desire she had to be satisfied, gave me the opportunity of attaining to that which I had so much feared and so much desired. One Evening when I least expected it, having bid *Good night* to the company which was in her chamber, she sent me her commands by *Leucippe* that I should stay; for the service of the chamber when she was retired, she went to sit down in a corner close by a table whereupon there were tapers lighted, and *Leucippe* having made me draw neer, after she had continued some moments without speaking: "*Alcippus*, said she, you will judge me to be too curious, but that's a vice ordinary with our Sex, and I may possibly be excused for some reasons, in that I desire to know from you since you were educated with the Prince *Alexander*, to whom you have so much resemblance, & were so particularly acquainted with his intentions, it will not be amiss if you tell us something of his affairs: He is the Son of our cruel Enemies, but I assure my self that he contributed nothing to our misfortune, and I must confesse more, in his younger years he had a respect to me, which permits me to enquire of him.

During *Artemisa's* discourse I was agitated with divers different thoughts which made me change my countenance, and rendred me for a while amazed and ill-assured in my looks: but at last I partly composd my self, and endeavouring to dissipate the fear which hindred me: "*Madam*, answered I, *Alexander* is too happy and too glorious, seeing he hath still a place in your memory, and I interesse my self so far in his happiness, that he himself cannot receive the knowledge of it with greater satisfaction than I do: 'Tis certain for all that, *Madam*, that *Alexander* dyes for you, and as in all the affairs of his life he judges nothing to be of importance but only the thoughts he hath for you, 'tis with those only, *Madam*, that I can and ought to acquaint you. You divert your self *Alcippus*, said the *Princess*, and possibly I should not like it very well, if by the way of my proceeding with you I did not give some place to your discourse: the thoughts that *Alexander* had once for me were not unknown to me, but he was too young to engage himself in a more solid affection, and I am not ignorant that he remembers me no more now than if I were out of the World. 'Tis not my duty, *Madam*, replied I, to oppose your opinions; but that you have of *Alexander* is so far from truth, that all the respect I owe you is not capable to make me approve it: 'Tis certain, *Madam*, and in time I shall make it appear to you by infallible testimonies to which you will give greater credit than to my discourse, not onely that *Alexander* hath preserved his infant affections for you, which are not worthy to be presented to you; but that he is now enflamed with a passion worthy of you, that he hath sacrificed his Life and Fortune at your feet, and desires neither Fortune nor life, but to have the glory to employ them both entirely in your service. You engage me, answered *Artemisa*, with a little blush that appeared in her face, in a very strange conversation: but seeing I have done so much, I will see the end of your discourse, of which as yet I comprehend nothing; and I will ask you by what marks could you take notice of *Alexander's* passionate thoughts, if all the World be ignorant of them, if he hath not seen me since he was nine or ten years old, and if since that, he hath passed his life at *Rome* without giving me any testimony of his remembrance of me? *Alexander* would be very unworthy of your memory, replied I, if he had done as you say, but I am very well assured of the contrary; and to let you see, *Madam*, that it is nor without reason that I bragged of having some part in his secrets: will you be pleased to let me tell you that at your separation, when as very a child as he was, he

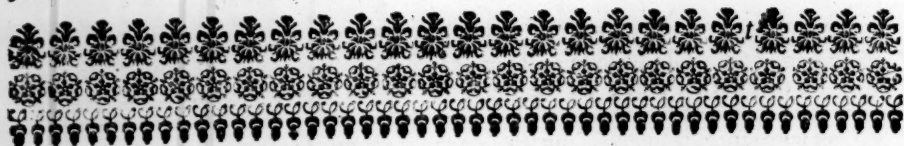
"possibly gave you proofs of a real passion, you commanded him to come again to you when he was of another age; you left him some favours which he hath very carefully preserved, and you approved of the promise he made you to come one day and render you the homage he had vowed to you, and to submit himself anew to the Empire which he had already given you over his soul: The Princessse seemed astonished at the discourse, *and yet she replied* "I will make no difficulty to confess those things which the age I was then of, may easily excuse, and you make me remember some particulars which passed at our departure from *Alexandria*; 'tis certain that at that innocent age, loving *Alexander* as if he had been my brother, I invited him to come and see me, and he promised to do so; but these being the propositions of childrens promises, time which hath made him forget the n had almost worn them out of my memory: He hath been so far from forgetting them, *said I to her*, that possibly he hath put them in execution since he hath abandoned all things to dye and serve you, and without considering the danger which might threaten him among the mortal enemies of his family, possibly he is come, hath seen, and served you, and in that condition hath established all his fortune.

As I spake these words which began to render themselves very intelligible, the Princessse beginning to suspect the truth, viewed me from head to foot with a gesture full of trouble, and opening her eyes by little to the appearances which might discover me, she continued in such an uncertainty and confusion of thoughts as would not permit her to reply. Seeing her in this condition, and believing I did in vain endeavour any longer to disguise my self: Be not astonished, *added I*, at what I tell you, possibly there is a great deal more; and yet all that I could say concerning *Alexander's* passion is inferior to the truth: I know his most secret thoughts, and the very bottom of his heart as well as mine own, and for sufficient proof of the assurance he hath in me, behold, Madam, the pledges he hath trusted me withal. Saying thus, I stretched out my arm to the light, whereupon I wore the bracelet of hair and the ring fastened to it, which she had formerly given me, but because it was too little I could not wear it upon my finger: *Artemisa* no sooner saw what I shewed it by my words, though 'tis possible she might have seen it before often enough without taking notice of it, and this knowledge made her fall into the greatest astonishment that ever she had been in, in her life: she once more employed her eyes and memory upon my person, my discourse, and all the tokens I shewed her, and finding nothing but what confirmed her in a suspicion which began already to grow into a certainty in her mind, she seemed to be entirely possessed with amazement: Her confusion was the cause of mine, though I had fortified my self with all the boldness I could, and her eyes being firmly fixed upon me, made me let fall mine to the ground, where I held them in the posture of a person convinced of some great crime: We continued both of us, a while in this condition; but at last *Artemisa* breaking silence first: *Alcippus*, said she, speaking lower than before, "can it be possible that you should be *Alexander*? And is it possible, *answered I*, that you should doubt of it any longer, and if you have conversed any *Idea* of *Alexander's* visage could you not read it in *Alcippus* his countenance? *Artemisa* seemed more troubled than before at these words, and giving me a look whereupon I could ground no judgement of my fortune; *O Gods!* replied she, *if you be Alexander what do you dream of, and to what do you reduce me?* She spake but these few words, and rising up from the place where she sat, much moved, or rather much astonished, she crossed the chamber and shut up her self in her closet. I continued leaning against a wall more like a Statue than a living person, and so uncertain of what I ought to fear, or might hope for, that it was impossible for me to make any conjecture upon the condition wherein I found my self: I was in this plight, when *Leucippe* (who had not heard our discourse, but had seen the Princessse go away troubled, as she and divers others of the maids observed) came to me, and finding me in so deep a muse that it hardly gave me leave to see her, after she had pulled me by the arm twice to awaken me: *Alcippus* said she, *What ailes the Princessse?* I hardly came to my self at these words, and *Leucippe* having repeated them: *Leucippe*, said I, you will learn that of the Princessse better than of me, but whatever it be *Leucippe* I desire your protection: I speak only these words, and parting presently from her, I went out of the palace, and retired to my lodging.

"But

“ But possibly, *pursued Alexander*, a tedious attention may be inconvenient for your
“ health, and you would be lesse accommodated if I should remit the remainder of my
“ discourse till another time : you need not fear that, if you please, *said Casario to him*,
“ and if you have not tired your self with so long a narration, leave me not thus in an
“ unquiet ignorance. I interesse my self in your adventures more than you believe, and
“ having so many obligations to you, and esteeming your person so highly, I cannot be
“ informed of the accidents of your life without being particularly sensible of them : I
“ am too much obliged my self to your goodness, *replied Alexander*, and the esteem of
“ such a man as the valiant *Cleomedon* ought to be very considerable to me : I will go
“ on then with my discourse since you desire it, and possibly I shall acquaint you with
“ things more worthy of your attention, than these which I have already related,

HYMEN'S



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. LIB. II.

ARGUMENT.

The Princess Artemisa is much troubled at Alexander's being in the Armenian Court, yet by the mediation of her Maid Leucippe, they renew their infant-love. She gives him hopes of obtaining her by some Honourable way. He is betrayed by the indiscretion of Lucius Cepio to Artaxus his fury, who commands him to prison with a resolution to sacrifice him to his Fathers Ghost. He is formally condemned to lose his head. Artemisa intercedes for him, but in vain; She sends him poison to prevent an ignominious death, and promises to bear him company. He accepts of her present, but conjures her to live. His Squire accidentally spills the poison. He is brought upon the Scaffold, and the Executioners is ready to strike the blow, but is first stayed and then killed by Cepio, who puts a Sword into Alexander's hand, and bids him dye bravely. They make an incredible slaughter, but at last Cepio is slain, and Alexander is re-taken and reserved for another solemn Execution-day. Artemisa gains his Keeper Sarpedon to set him free; She escapes with him out of Armenia, and they fly together to meet Augustus in Egypt.



HE Princeſſe Artemiſa (as I have been ſince informed) was no ſooner retired into her cloſet, but ſhe found her ſelf aſſaulted by divers different thoughts which took their original from the adventure which had lately happened: at firſt her aſtoniſhment deprived her partly of her action and reaſon, but when that began to vaniſh, and ſhe was to make ſome reflection upon what was paſt, all things preſented themſelves to her fancy in ſuch forms as gave her matter enough to muſe upon: Leucippe, from whom ſhe concealed nothing, having an advantage above her companions, made uſe of a particular privilege, and entering into her cloſet found her ſitting leaning her head upon one of her hands, and her arm upon the chair, her eyes fixed upon the ground, and in the perfect poſture of a perſon buried in a profound meditation: Leucippe out of reſpect ſtayed ſome moments without interrupting her, but a little after ſeeing Leucippe by her. "Ah! Leucippe ſaid ſhe, are you there? yes Madam, answered Leucippe, and I ſaw, after the converſation you had with Alcippus, go out of the chamber into your cloſet, in condition which hath forced me to come indelicately and interrupt your muſing; Ah! Leucippe replied Artemiſa after

after she had looked every way to see if they were alone, and had beckoned to her to shut the door: "Ah! *Leucippe*, in what a troubled condition dost thou find me, and what an ample subject have I to meditate upon, and to discourse with thee concerning what is lately happened to me? And what, O the good Gods! said *Leucippe* quite surprized, what can be happened to you in so small a time, and who could have the power to trouble you in our presence, and render you so much astonished as you seemed to me to be? 'Tis no slight matter that hath caused it, added the *Princess*, and without doubt thou wilt judge so thy self, when thou shalt know that in the person of the false *Alcippus*, I have found the true *Alexander*, whose countenance we took notice of in *Alcippus*: O Gods Madam, cried *Leucippe*, what is this you tell me? I tell thee the truth, replied *Artemisa*, the Son of *Anthony* of whom we have often discoursed when we called my infancy to mind, is here in *Artaxata*, he is here in this Palace, he is in my service, and hath continued so divers months, as you have seen, under the name of *Alcippus*: But Madam, said *Leucippe*, what assurances have you of it? I have all, answered *Artemisa*, that I can desire, and besides what thou mayst gather as well as I from the resemblance of his countenance, I have his confession, and the relation of divers things which could not be known to any but *Alexander*, and some more particular marks besides: Hereupon she repeated all that had passed, and made her as well acquainted with the truth, as she was her self. *Leucippe* seemed astonished at this discourse, and continued a while without speaking, whilst the *Princess* being risen up from her chair, walked up and down in her closet, deeply musing what resolution she should take.

After they had been long enough silent, *Leucippe* began to speak first, and coming to her Mrs. Madam, said she, "I really find in this rancounter something strange enough to cause your astonishment: and it is no common adventure that such a Prince as the Son of *Anthony*, should pass through all the Countreys which divided him from us, to you, that he should disguise himself, and put himself into your service in the condition of one of your plain Domesticks. He that in any place else might enjoy one of the supremest dignities upon earth, and live gloriously secure from the danger which without doubt will threaten him in this Court if he be known; but in so extraordinary an accident, I see no cause you have to be displeased, and you ought not, in my opinion, to be afflicted, that a Prince so considerable as *Alexander*, both for his birth and the qualities of his Person, a Prince for whom in your tender years you had all the inclination you were then capable of, should despise all manner of dangers to come and submit himself to you, and neglect all the fortune which with less trouble and less danger he might find elsewhere, to obey the command you heretofore laid upon him, and to put himself into your service in the most submissive quality, whereunto a man of his worth would never have debased himself.

Leucippe spake in this manner, and having some inclination for me, without doubt she spake well of me beyond the truth; when *Artemisa* who had hearkened to her a long time without interrupting her, casting her eyes suddenly upon her, "*Leucippe* said she, "I know very well that thou never wantest reasons to maintain thy opinions, and in this very thing I do not say that thou art absolutely without reason; 'tis true that *Alexander* is a great Prince, that I loved him as my Brother when we were children together, and that I am obliged to that affection which hath made him strip himself of his condition, and expose himself to great troubles and dangers to come and see me; and finally, that it is not a cause of displeasure to the Princess of *Armenia*, that the son of *Anthony* heretofore the Master of so many Kings should be engaged in her service; but we must consider too, that he is descended from those very Persons which after a hard and unjust captivity, made the King our Father suffer a cruel and shameful death; that there is not, nor ever can be any reconciliation between his Family and ours; and if I were to be pardoned in my childhood, for not having expressed to her children how sensible I was of the injury we had received from *Cleopatra*, I am now of an age that obliges me to very different thoughts. Ah Madam, replied *Leucippe*, I have heard you often say, and before *Alexander* himself too, that you had no resentment against him for the death of the King your Father. I never had, answered *Artemisa*, nor ever will have any resentment against *Alexander*, that may oblige me to procure him, or so much as wish him ill, but I ought to carry my self so against all the

"children of *Cleopatra*, as not to dream of their alliance, or approve of their service ;
 "the difference is very visible, and though my mind should not be so disposed as blood
 "and reason require, decency exacts that of me which I should not allow to nature ;
 "and though I should let *Cleopatra's* children live with indifferency as to me, without
 "hating them, I cannot suffer them with a particular design, without being blamed by
 "all the world ; besides, *Alexander* living in a disguise amongst us, doth not expose him-
 "self alone to danger, but if the cause of his disguise be enquired into, and the reason of
 "his staying here, it cannot be discovered without rendring me obnoxious to great re-
 "proaches, the hatred of the King my brother, and to all manner of displeasures.
 "What will you resolve upon then, said *Leucippe*, and in what manner do you intend
 "to deal with this Prince, who by all probability, as I my self have observed, is at this
 "time in very strange disquiets ? Never to see him more, replied *Artemisa*, but to send
 "him word by thee that he should retire himself, and deliver me from that fear which
 "will eternally torment me so long as he shall continue here. This expedient is not
 "difficult, answered *Leucippe* coldly, but it seems very cruel to me in relation to the
 "Prince, after he hath done things for you which possibly may make him merit better
 "usage, and by the proofs he hath given of his passion, I conceive it violent enough to
 "make him use extremities against his own life, which if it be true that you do not
 "hate him, will cause you some displeasure without doubt. What wouldest thou have
 "me to do then, said *Artemisa*, and how wouldest thou have me satisfy at once my du-
 "ty, and the care thou takest of *Alexander's* repose ? 'tis true I am much obliged to
 "him, and I naturally have disposition enough to wish him well, so as to avoid the oc-
 "casion of putting him into despair, as you fear ; but withall I consider my own quiet,
 "and my reputation too, too much to suffer, that, by an intelligence which will be con-
 "demned by all the world, *Alexander* should live unknown amongst us, where he can-
 "not be discovered without fatal accidents to himself, and a very disadvantageous re-
 "flexion upon me. You may, replied *Leucippe*, attend some other time to take your
 "resolutions, and not do any thing with precipitation, which oftentimes causes repen-
 "tance : 'Tis possible, that from an adventure so uncommon, the Gods may produce
 "some extraordinary result, and that by waies to you as yet unknown, you may find
 "the means to satisfy your duty, and the acknowledgment you owe to *Alexander's*
 "affection.

Leucippe used many other arguments to divert her from the design she might have
 against me, and I am obliged to her for this, that she forgot nothing for my defence
 against *Artemisa's* scruples : By her discourses she really wrought great effect, and af-
 ter a long conversation upon this subject, the Princess went to bed without taking any
 resolution.

But if on her side she passed the night in some disquiet, for my part I was extremely
 tormented, and though I thought I had surpassed the greatest difficulties that lay in the
 whole course of my enterprise, and I saw no signs of anger in *Artemisa's* countenance
 when I declared my self to her ; I saw nothing likewise which could make me expect,
 from her any compliance with my designs and that did not leave me in a perfect uncer-
 tainty betwixt hope and fear.

The next day I durst not present my self before her at the hour accustomed, but only
 walked in the Court of the Palace with *Narcissus*, contenting my self to lift up mine
 eyes to her lodgings, without having the boldness to go up thither : I had not conti-
 nued there long, but by fortune I saw *Leucippe* appear at the foot of a pair of stairs ; I
 went towards her as soon as I knew her, and when I was near enough to her, to be
 heard by none but her self, beholding her with an action full of fear and submission :
 "Leucippe, said I, you certainly know my fortune, must I live, or must I die ? You must
 "live without doubt, answered she, and death ought not to be sought for but when all
 "other remedies fail : You understand me right, replied I, and I think now I am no lon-
 "ger unknown to you. No Sir, said *Leucippe*, you are not unknown to me, and I have
 "vowed no less service to Prince *Alexander*, than I had amity for *Alcippus*. *Alexander*,
 "added I, was known to you before *Alcippus*, and it was upon the account of that re-
 "membrance that yesterday night he desired your protection : I think it was necessa-
 "ry for him, and I hope it will not be useless to him if you will employ it for his safety.
 "Sir, said she, possibly I have served you already, and will serve you with affection and
 "fidelity :

"fidelity: I cannot yet inform you of the condition of your affairs, the Princess is as yet uncertain what resolution she should take; I can only assure you that she does not hate you, and that without doing her self violence she will never pitch upon any design, which may cause you any displeasure. I shall never have any regret, *replied I*, to execute punctually whatsoever she shall please to order me, and if for part of the reparations which are due to her from our unfortunate family, she demanded my life, or something more precious than that, if it were in my power, I should as willingly give her the remainders of it, as to have given her the beginnings: Do not despair of your affairs, *answered Leucippe*, but expect from a former inclination which powerfully takes your part whatsoever you can reasonably require of it.

She cut these words short, seeing the Princess, who was coming down, appear at the top of the stairs, and not desiring to be surpris'd by her in this particular discourse with me: but if she avoyd her sight upon this occasion, I desired to shun it no less than she, and like a criminal I had my self from the countenance of my Judge. *Artemisa* mounted into her Chariot at the same gate where I had spoken to *Leucippe*; and though I was retired behinde divers other persons from off the steps which are at the gate, she saw me and knew me: as from the place where I was I held mine eyes fix'd upon her face, I easily took notice of her action, and I saw that at the first sight of me she was a little troubled, and looked downward with a discomposed countenance.

All the rest of that day I did not present my self before her, and for divers other dayes I never saw her but at a distance, my love having created a fearfulness in me, which deprived me of assurance to accost her whilest I was uncertain what reception I might expect: I desired to draw conjectures of it from her countenance, and if I entred not into her chamber, nor waited upon her as I had been accustomed, I was every day where we pass'd by, and being near enough to be seen by her, and to observe her, I took notice that at the sight of me she changed colour, and cast down her eyes, not being able to look upon me confidently: I almost repented at those moments that I had disturbed the tranquillity of her life with this trouble, and I could not observe the marks of her confusion in her face, without resenting some displeasure for having been the cause of it. At last I resolv'd to make a full discovery of my fortune, and not being able to live any longer in this uncertain condition of life, I believ'd that by writing to the Princess I might oblige her to acquaint me with some part of my destiny; upon which design having shut my self up in my chamber, I made my Letter speak in these terms.

Prince Alexander to the Princess Artemisa.

"**T**Hat fear which keeps my tongue tyed up, and forbids me access into your presence, hath permitted me to draw out in this paper, nor my justification, for I seek none if I have offended you, but a declaration of that blind obedience wherein I submit my self to all the punishments you shall please to ordain for me; if the conservation of the memory of those precious affections which honoured the beginnings of my life, if obeying the command you laid upon me to come one day to you, if seeking with some danger the opportunities of engaging my self in your service, are offences worthy of your anger, or rather, if to be the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, be a condition which may expose him to your hatred; behold, Madam, behold the criminal, both by his birth and actions, ready to suffer whatsoever upon either account he may have merited from your just resentments; I did believe by the first intelligences that you were pleas'd to give me of it, that your goodnesse had wip'd off from my birth whatsoever rendred it odious to the Princess of *Armenia*, and I did judge my actions innocent, because they were authorized by your command: but seeing I have been deceived both in my hopes and my opinions, I will not avoid the occasion of rendring you satisfaction both for anothers crime, and my own offences. I expect, Madam, the sentence you shall please to pronounce, with a firm resolution punctually to execute it, and I beg only of your goodnesse that after the effecting of your will, how fatal soever it shall be to me, you would out of pity remember, that

"if *Alexander* was too bold, if *Alexander* were the Son of *Anthony*, he was likewise the most passionate for you, and the most faithful amongst men.

After I had wrote these words which I found conformable to the condition of Life I then lived, I gave my Letter to *Narcissus*, who had sufficient acquaintance with *Leucippe*, to embolden him to present it to her, and I stay'd in my Lodging to attend the effect of it with all the inquietnesse that is imaginable. *Narcissus* acquitted himself of his commission as faithfully and as happily as I could desire: he saw *Leucippe*, he gave her my Letter, and by an excess of happinesse above my hopes, having visited her again the next day according to my command, she gave him the answer which he brought me, and I saw it was written with *Artemisa's* own hand. I leaped for joy at this sight, I changed colour divers times, and if *Narcissus* had not been fully acquainted with my passion, I should have given him knowledge enough of it; at last I read those precious characters, and therein I found these words.

The Princess Artemisa, to Prince Alexander.

L *Eucliffe* puts the pen into my hand to write to you, and acknowledgment might have done it, if my duty had not more prevailed over that, than over *Leucippe's* obstinacy: you are not criminal *Alexander*, either by your birth or actions, but *Artemisa* is unhappy that she is not free in her judgment, and that she sees her self constrained by her fortune to offer violence to her inclinations: I do not hate you, *Alexander*, nor ever will whilst I live: but I am not permitted to suffer your affections as I was at that age, when you gave me the first testimonies of them, and I cannot receive any proofs of them from you in *Artaxata* which will not be of more dangerous consequence than those you gave me in *Alexandria*; you are here within the reach of an enemy, whose thoughts are very different from mine, and I cannot without fear consider the danger whereunto you expose your own life and my reputation: I desire that you would think upon the one and the other, seeing the latter is more dear to me than my life and the other would be so too, if my duty did permit it; in respect of that those actions which you call offences, but if I were permitted to judge of them, would be ranked amongst immortal obligations in my soul, cannot find in me that acknowledgement that is due to them, and by the care I have of your safety, I am constrained to dispose you, as much as possibly I can, to some resolution which may render me that repose, which for some dayes since you have deprived me of: In expectation of what you will resolve upon, or when you will be in a condition to put it in execution, I do not forbid you to visit me, and let me tell you that the countenance of *Alcippus* was never odious to me because of the resemblance it had to *Alexander*.

I thought I should have dyed with joy at the reading of this I letter, and though it discovered to me that the Princess had some design to cause my departure, yet it was expressed in such terms as made me believe that it would not be difficult to alter her resolution, and that possibly I had an higher place in her thoughts than I hoped for, I read over every word of it a thousand times, I kissed all the characters even with Idolatry, and I stopped my self with transport at those places which did most sweetly flatter my desires.

"Ah, without doubt, said I, I have permission to hope, and according to all appearances I am not hated by *Artemisa*: The Princess courteously acknowledges my services, and I could not hope that they should be crowned with a more happy or more glorious success: Reassume my heart, reassume that boldness which my love hath deprived me of, and hence-forward raise thy ambition to the highest degree it could ever mount to: *Artemisa* cannot disapprove it since she hath favoured it, and upheld it her self; and in fine, the countenance of *Alcippus* is not odious unto her, because of the resemblance it hath to *Alexander's*.

Full of the hopes wherewith these thoughts inspired me, and being emboldened by them more than I had been before, I left my lodging and went to the Palace, believing that by *Artemisa's* permission I might present my self before her without fear of her displea-

displeasure: yet all this resolution wherewith I had fortified my self, could not hinder me from being troubled with some apprehension at her sight, and I could not approach the place where she was without feeling a shivering, which ran quite through my body; She was walking at that time in the spacious Allies which are in the great Garden of the Palace, and had the principal Ladies of the Court attending upon her; I walked a while behind the company which followed her: but when she was at the end of an Ally, and was turning back again, having cast her eyes about, she discovered me amongst the rest; the blood immediately mounted into her face, and she made use of one of her hands to conceal it: but a little after making as if she had a desire to have some particular discourse with *Lencippe*; she caused her Gentleman-usher to retire, & put *Lencippe* in his place, and so leaning upon her arm, she walked the other turn, and then seeing me at her passage by, *Alcippus*, said she to me aloud, *I have some business for you, come you hither.*

These words pierced quite through my soul, and I obeying her with an emotion which might easily be perceived in my countenance, drew near her, and walked by her on that side where she had no body near: all the rest of the train, after she had made the Gentleman-usher retire, and expressed a desire to speak with *Lencippe* in private, kept farther off than before, and supposing that what she had to say to me was part of that secret, they followed at so great a distance, that she had all the liberty that might be to speak to me without being over-heard.

She continued for some time without opening her mouth, or so much as looking in my face, finding some occasion of being ashamed of what she did: at last having conquered the scruples which hindered her from expressing of herself, and casting a look upon me which was able to disarm the most savage and best fortified souls: "*Alexander*, said she to him, I know not what I ought to expect from the judgment you will make of me, nor in what manner I may speak to you at this time, and though I have employed some daies to draw my self out of that trouble whereinto you had put me, yet it was so great that it was impossible for me to dissipate it in so small a time, and I cannot imagine yet without astonishment and fear, that I talk to the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* in *Artaxus's* Palace. I do not deny but that the pains you have taken, and the danger whereunto you have exposed your self for my sake, ought to move my mind to a real acknowledgment, and I confesse there remains a remembrance of the former good-will between us which doth not permit me to look upon you with indifference but all this cannot make a prooffe of your enterprise, nor close mine eyes against the danger to which you expose us both, your self by imprudently putting your self into the power of a mortal enemy, and me by obliging me to suffer near me a disguised Prince, and our disguised upon a motive, which can never be discovered without wronging my reputation: What were your thoughts, or what in fine did you pretend to from the daughter of *Artabasu*, and the Sister of *Artaxus*, in whom the memory of the injury received from your Family is engraven in eternal characters? For there is little reason that you should fall upon this design out obedience, as you told me, to the command I laid upon you heretofore; and you and I were even of such an age as hindered us from knowing the obstacles which opposed it, and so sufficiently dispensed with the execution of your promise. What must I do then in these terms to which you have reduced me not to be ingrateful, nor yet imprudent? the first of these two vices is very contrary to my nature, and the other may draw us into great inconveniences and misfortunes: I will not dissemble with you, but confesse ingenuously, that if I might follow mine own inclinations, I should be very glad to enjoy the sight of you, and as far as my duty and decency would permit, I should let you know that I am not insensible of the proofs of your affection; you are such both by your birth and by the qualities of your person, that the testimonies I might give you of my acknowledgment would be easily excused, if I were only hindered by ordinary impediments: but you and I are such, through the misfortunes of our Families, that all things are forbidden us, and to all appearance hope it self is not permitted us.

Artemisa spake in this manner, and in my judgment she expressed her self with so good a grace, that if she had spoken more against my thoughts I should never have interrupted her; At last when she had done speaking, I conceived by the liberty she gave me, I might declare my thoughts to her, and upon this account after I had continued

mute some moments longer, I began to speak thus: "It is very difficult, Madam, in the
 "transport you have put me into, that I should speak rationally to you, and I am so full
 "of confusion to see, that just when I expected to receive a condemnation, which pos-
 "sibly my rashness did deserve, I should be permitted to speak to you as *Alexander*, to
 "declare the passionate thoughts I have for and to receive from your own mouth such
 "testimonies of your goodness as are able to content the most immoderate ambition, that
 "I can hardly have sense enough left to render you that account of my intentions and
 "my hopes which you require of me: and yet, Madam, that I may endeavour to obey
 "you, I shall make bold to tell you, that really the beginnings of this glorious enterprise
 "whereby I have introduced my self into your service were inspired into me by nothing
 "but love alone, and that they were not grounded upon any other reasons but what
 "proceeded thence: I have not much considered the events I might expect upon that
 "account, and though all the obstacles which might oppose my happiness in regard of
 "the enmity which the King your brother bears to the remainders of our family did
 "present themselves to my imagination, I looked upon them only to despise them, and
 "blindly pursued the design of seeing and serving you; and it sufficed me as the utter-
 "most aim of my love to know, that in loving you, I loved that which the Gods had
 "created most amiable; and it being impossible for me to love you without seeking
 "opportunities of seeing you, all the difficulties which possibly might have diverted a
 "mind prepossessed with an ordinary passion did but animate more. In fine Madam, I
 "have been fortunate enough to see you and to be received into your service, and pos-
 "sibly in these beginnings I have not prudently enough considered the interest your re-
 "putation might have in my disguise: this consideration without doubt would have
 "wrought more with me than all the dangers that could threaten my life, and the Gods
 "would not permit me to make too long a reflection upon it, that they might give way
 "to my present fortune: but since, Madam, as my hopes had their original from the
 "knowledge I had under the name of *Alcippus*, that *Alexander* was not hated by you,
 "so they have raised my thoughts the expectation of those happinesses which till then
 "I could not probably pretend to; and I conceived that if you should please to approve
 "of my designs, I might be favoured against the hatred of *Artaxus* by the authority of
 "*Augustus*: He expresses to me at this time the same affection as if I were the son of
 "his Sister *Octavia*, and that Princess loves me so well that she will not refuse to em-
 "ploy all her credit with *Augustus*, to cause him to employ his with the King your
 "brother, who, I know, considers him with such grand respects, that he will hardly
 "oppose his will, when it shall be declared in my favour; and I doubt not, but at my
 "supplication, and the humble requests of *Octavia*, *Marcellus*, and *Livia* her self, he
 "will press him to extinguish the memory of the injury he received from *Cleopatra*, and
 "particularly interests himself in obtaining that felicity for me which I may request of
 "him: The family of *Anthony*, though despoiled of the Empire, doth still possess
 "riches and dignities sufficient to preserve it from envying at the greatest Princes of *A-*
 "*sia*, and though I cannot offer you what you might expect from me whilst *Anthony*
 "continued in power, yet, if I may speak it with modesty, our alliance is not so contem-
 "pible, but that it may still be preferred before all the Kings your neighbours.

Whilst I spake in this manner, *Artemisa* beheld me with great attention, and as
 my good fortune was, finding in me much more amiable parts than really they were, she
 insensibly engaged her self to with me as much good as justly I could desire: She found
 great probability in what I said, and taking the word when I had done speaking: "If
 "you can, said she to me, either by the authority of *Augustus*, which doubtless is able to
 "do any thing with *Artaxus*, or by any other honourable wayes make him approve of
 "the design you have for me, you shall not find me opposite to your desire; and I do
 "so much esteem your person, your birth, and those dignities, which you still may call
 "your own, that I am not sorry for any thing you have lost by *Anthony's* misfortune:
 "you shall find me in this mind, as long as you shall continue in that you have expressed;
 "but you must not dream of making any longer stay here; for besides that without
 "committing a real offence against my duty, I cannot permit a disguised person private-
 "ly to continue with me, I shall be in a perpetual fear, both of the danger which threat-
 "ens you, and the dishonour I may receive upon that account; 'tis almost a miracle
 "that you have continued so long here without being discovered; and in fine, it will
 "be

"be impossible that you should conceal your self much longer from divers persons who
 "have seen your face in *Augustus* his Court; you may retire your self thither, and from
 "thence you may make his power operate much more efficaciously, than at this dis-
 "tance from him.

"Madam, replied I, with a sigh, my parting from you will be almost unsupportable to
 "me, but I must dispose my self to it since you desire it, and the patience I have to en-
 "gage the Emperor in promoting my Fortune, will moderate as much as may be, the
 "grief I shall have to leave you: I only desire some few dayes, if it please you to grant
 "them me, in which time I shall endeavour to resolve upon a separation, which cannot
 "happen upon my part without a strange violence. This moment gives birth to my en-
 "joyment of the supreme felicity you bestow upon me, and you cannot take it from me
 "the same day without some kind of inhumanity.

The princeesse was about to answer me, when she saw the King her Brother appear,
 and come to her in the same *Alley* with the principal persons of the Court: I retired
 upon my own accord at his sight, and not desiring to present my self before the King and
 those that followed him but as rarely as I could, I turned through another *Alley*, and
 went out of the Garden, and at the Gate I found *Narcissus* and my two Squires which
 attended me.

Hitherto all things had succeeded more happily than I dared to desire, and I had all
 the reason that could be to be satisfied with my fortune; but mark the accident which
 befell me when I least feared it, whereby our resolutions were overthrown, and the
 Scene of our affairs was entirely changed.

Lucius Cepio, one of the most noble Knights of *Rome*, but the most inconsiderate and
 imprudent man in the world, having been banished from *Rome* a little before, and reti-
 ring himself into some of the *Asiatick* Provinces, was come to *Artaxata*, the evening
 before, without my knowing of it; he had already saluted the King, and was going
 to wait upon him in the Garden where he was then walking, when by chance he met
 me in the Court of the Palace attended by my three servants, & some other friends that
 I had acquired in that Court under the name of *Alcippus*, *Cepio* no sooner saw me but
 he presently knew me, and having no discretion himself, nor any knowledge of my af-
 fairs, running immediately to me with an inconsiderate action: *O Gods*, cried he, *what*
adventure is this, to find the Prince Alexander, to find the Son of Anthony in Artaxata! All
 the Court, as ordinarily it is, was full of persons that walked there; and they had no
 sooner seen the action, and heard the exclamation of *Cepio*, but they all drew near us
 out of a desire to learn some news: In the mean time I was surprized, that I could make
Cepio no reply, and some persons who came in with him, telling him that he was deceiv-
 ed, and that I could not possibly be the man he thought me to be: "What said he to
 "them, do you believe that I do not know *Alexander*, that I do not know the Son of
 "Anthony and *Cleopatra*, whom I have seen brought up from his cradle, and for whose
 "absence I have left at *Rome* the chiefest persons of the Empire in disquiet? With these
 "words he drew near to salute me, and I was so astonish'd at this discourse, and receiv-
 ed his salutation without replying one word; besides my silence, the changing of my
 countenance betrayed me, and there appeared at first so much trouble therein, that all
 the persons who took notice of it, did not doubt but that *Cepio* had spoken the truth;
 there were divers persons there (as the greater number is inclined rather to mischief
 than to goodnesse) which ran to the King to carry him this news, and he was in form-
 ed from several mouths at the same time, that *Alcippus*, one of the Princeesse's Dome-
 sticks, was Prince *Alexander* the son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

Artaxus being surprized at this discourse, though he gave but little credit to it, sent part
 of his guard, commanding them to bring me into his presence, and *Cepio*, who had
 discovered me, along with me: When they came to me I began to recover a little out
 of the astonishment whereunto this adventure had cast me; and when they command-
 ed me to follow them, and go to the King along with them, I laid my hand upon the hilt
 of my sword; but seeing my self alone, and environed with such a great number of
 armed men, I knew very well that my resistance would be to no purpose; and so yield-
 ing to my fortune, I went back into the Garden with them, and marched towards the
 King, who being full of impatience at such an accident, came to meet me: *Cepio* begin-
 ning then to understand the fault he had committed, was sorry for it, and would have
 made

made his Apologie to me, which, instead of making some reparation, quite spoyled all: I came before *Artaxus* and the Princess his sister, who was then present with him; but if in the countenance of the brother I saw indignation painted out to the life, I beheld in the sisters face so many signs of astonishment and grief, that at this object of displeasure my courage almost failed me.

Artaxus having divers times surveyed me from head to foot; *Is it true*, said he, *that you are the son of Anthony?* I continued at first unresolved what answer I should make him, endeavouring to read in the countenance of the Princess what her intention was; and in the mean while the King turning himself towards *Cepio* with a threatening action, demanded of him if I were not the son of *Cleopatra*: The imprudent *Cepio*, though sorry for his fault, and courageous even to the excess of rashness, yet being astonished at the adventure, knew not what to reply, and therefore I saved him the labour; I was ashamed that out of some appearance of fear I had refused to seek the truth at the first asking; and doubting that it might be drawn out of *Cepio's* mouth, I desired to prevent it, and did believe that I ought not to conceal my birth upon any consideration whatsoever. Upon these thoughts, looking upon the King with an assured countenance; "Ask not *Cepio*, said I, that which I am ready to confess to you, my birth is too noble to be disavowed, 'tis certain my name is *Alexander*, and I am the son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*.

Artaxus stepped back a few paces at this discourse, beholding me with eyes enflamed with fury, and after that, lifting them up on a sudden towards heaven; "O *Artibafus*, cry'd he, O deplorable Father of a Son, who was too weak to give thee succour: If hitherto thy Manes have been unsatisfied with my cares, and if I have not been able to appease them by part of that hateful blood, behold me now in a condition to sacrifice to thee the most agreeable and most just victim that could ever be afforded to thee. And afterwards turning himself towards me with an action full of terror; I am sorry, said he, that thou hast but one life to satisfy me; and if the Gods had bestowed more upon thee, I might make a more agreeable sacrifice of them to the soul of a King, whom against all manner of right thy Parents put to a cruel death; since it hath been the will of heaven that the cruel executioners of the greatest King of *Asia* should escape my vengeance, but not from that of the Gods, who have brought them to an end suitable to their crimes, I will take such as they please to send me, and will make such an example of thee, as all the world shall take notice of.

Artaxus spake in this manner, but I was not at all intimidated by his threatnings, and without being troubled, I replied: "*Artaxus* I will not justify nor excuse my Parents actions before thee, if they caused thy Fathers death 'tis possible they were induced to it by some lawful occasion: thou knowest I was then of an age that was capable to take little cognizance of it: but if, notwithstanding I was absolutely innocent of the displeasure done thee, thou findest in me any matter to satiate the resentments, follow the motions wherewith they inspire thee, and do not expect that I should beg thee to reflect upon the birth of a man who is not born thy inferior, or upon the vicissitudes of fortune, which may yet throw thee into the power of my relations, as I am fallen into thine. Neither the consideration of his birth, answered *Artaxus*; nor of the inconstancy of fortune to which *Cleopatra* her self was shortly after exposed, could guard my Father from her cruelty, and when She took off his head by the hand of an Executioner, she had not the death of a Father to revenge as I have, nor the least occasion to violate upon his account what is due to the Persons of Kings: when upon so just a motive of revenge, I shall do what she did out of a base desire to oblige the King of the *Medes*, no Person will blame me, and thou art not innocent, because thou art the Son of the murderers of my Father: but to this reason, which might give thee a thousand deaths, thou hast added another, by continuing disguised as thou hast done in my Dominions, thou couldest not have continued concealed and unknown, as thou hast done, in the Court and near the Person of thine Enemy upon any good motive: Tell us the occasion of this brave design, and do not hide from us a truth that we shall force out of thy mouth, if thou dost not make a voluntary confession of it. I valued thy power too little; replied I, to content thy curiosity out of fear of thy menaces, and though the occasion which hath brought me into thy Dominions hath glory enough in it to justify it to the World, thou shalt be the last to whom I will make

"make confession of it. Young man, *replied the King with a smile full of sharpness*, we shall see if this resolution will accompany thee to the last: and then turning himself towards the Princess his Sister who had hearkned to our Dialogue more to a dead than a living person, and by the divers changes of her countenance expressed a part of her thoughts: "Madam, *said he*, this Egyptian was not unknown to you, whom I suspected at the first sight, and whose part you took so earnestly: If he had been known to me, *answered the Princess*, I should not have permitted him to continue so long so near an Enemy, whose inclinations I was acquainted with: If yours *replied the King*, were such as they ought to be, you would have a resentment equal to mine against the murderers of the King your Father, but you sufficiently discover to me by your countenance, your discourse and your past actions, that instead of a just enemy, as you ought to be, *Alexander* hath found you a person more affectionate than your duty did permit: 'tis you alone without doubt that have retained him with you, and this intelligence you hold with him is the effect of that amity you contracted with him whilst your Father's head was cutting off.

These words sensibly touched the Princess, but she having a courage that could hardly dissemble her thoughts, and believing it a baseness upon this occasion absolutely to deny them, made no difficulty in part to discover them, and looking upon the King with a countenance void of fear, "I have contracted no amity with *Alexander*, *answered she*: wherewith I may fear to be reproached, and I call the Gods to witness that during his continuance with me, I knew him for no other than *Alcippus*: but when I knew him to be *Alexander*, the resentments which are common to us both against the culpable, were not extended to the innocent, and if upon my account he hath exposed himself to the danger whereinto he is fallen, next to my honour I have nothing so dear that I would not have given to save him from it.

Artaxus became almost mad at this discourse of the Princess, and not being able to dissemble his rage: "Madam, *said he*, since you are so pitiful to your Enemies, you shall have matter enough shortly to exercise your compassion. Carry him to prison, *continued he*, turning himself toward the principal Officers of his Guards, whom he called by their names, and upon pain of your Lives see that he be kept laden with Irons, till by a publick spectacle I make all *Armenia* see their Kings revenge.

I did not vouchsafe a reply to these cruel words of the *Armenian*, and only casting a look upon *Artemisa* where by I declared as much as possibly I could, that I dyed for her without repugnance, I marched in the middle of the guards that environed me, towards the Prison whither they conducted me. Thus as you see, I passed from felicity to danger in an instant, and that supreme happiness to which *Artemisa* some moments before had advanced me, ought to be counterbalanced by some misfortune; my projects hitherto had been crowned with too prosperous success, and this too great a calm was without doubt the presage of a furious tempest.

I was, according to the intention of *Artaxus*, really conducted into the common Prison, and not into those places of restraint for the custody of Princes, or any persons of a considerable condition: and though out of the respect or pity of those who had the command to do it, I was not laden with Irons as he had ordered yet I was kept under so severe and strict a guard, that all my liberty had no greater extent, than the limits of a Chamber strongly grated with Iron; my two Squires came presently to serve me in my imprisonment, but *Narcissus* kept himself close, both because he was an *Armenian* and so would have been worse used than servants that were strangers, and also because being at liberty he continued in a condition to do me greater services, than if he had been in prison with me.

I know not well, generous *Cleomedon*, how to expresse to you what my thoughts were at that time; the fear of Death did not much intimidate me, and Heaven had given me courage enough to meet it in all its most horrible appearances; but having at that time no misfortunes in my life, which might make me hate it, and on the contrary having seen my self a few moments before in a most glorious condition, and the fairest hopes in the world, I could not be deprived of them so suddenly without regret, nor change the favours of *Artemisa* for a common prison, from whence, according to *Artaxus* his threatenings, I could not hope to come but only to my death: Being young as I was, and in a flourishing condition of life, these thoughts were hard of digestion, and

I could not think that possibly within a few dayes I should lose my head in publick, and draw the people of *Armenia* to the spectacle of my death, without losing some part of my constancy, and yielding to something that favoured of youth, and the infirmity of nature: but again, when I reflected upon the cause for which I suffered, and that I came to think that it was for *Artemisa's* sake only that I saw my self exposed to this danger, I found a sweet consolation in that thought; I would suffer more yet for *Artemisa*, said I, if it were possible, and it ought to be indifferent to me which way I part with my life for her, which I have given her without condition.

But if I were sensible of some grief which was almost entirely grounded upon the regret I had to quit *Artemisa*, the Princess, as I have been informed since was so much afflicted at my misfortune, that she could hardly bear it with any moderation; She loved me before this disgrace, as well out of a remembrance of our former affections which continued deeply engraved in her mind, as out of an acknowledgment which she believed was due to what I had undertaken for her; but after the arrival of this unlucky accident, and that she saw me fallen into great danger upon her occasion, the moderate affection she had for me before was changed into a violent passion, and as she naturally had as generous inclinations as any person in the World, so she believed her self obliged not only to love me better than before, and to engage all her credit for my safety, but to perish her self if she could not divert my destruction: No *Leucippe*, said she, to that faithfull Trustee of her most secret thoughts, "I make no difficulty to confesse before thee, and will confesse before the whole World, if need be, that now I love Alexander more than my self, and that *Artaxus* could not redouble the affection I had for him with more violence than by the effects of his cruelty; one hour of imprisonment, one moment of danger hath gained more for Alexander, upon my spirit, than a year of service could have done; and I cannot think that he is in prison for love of me, and that for my love only he is possibly upon the point to satiate the rage of his enemy, without acknowledging by bestowing my heart upon him, that I cannot pay him so much as a part of what I owe him; Let us dispose our selves therefore to render him part of what he hath done for us, let us not permit our selves to be reproached, that, after we had drawn him into danger by our former amity, and the command we laid upon him in our infancy, we have basely and ungratefully abandoned him, let us try all manner of wayes for his safety; and if they be all unsuccessful, let us perish courageously with him, and not dream of living without him, seeing we are not permitted to live with him as we had resolved.

Upon this design she began to set all manner of Engines at work for my safety, and the first thing she did was to send her most faithfull servants post to advertise *Augustus* of my misfortune, and to interests *Octavia*, *Marcellus*, and all my nearest friends in procuring my liberty, and because they were uncertain which was to take, because of a rumour that had passed some dayes for current, that *Augustus* was departed from *Rome* to make his progress through the Provinces of *Asia* which are under the obedience of our Empire, she sent divers persons several wayes with the like commission; but this way to save me was too long, by reason of the hast they made to frame my process, and the Princess desiring to essay all other means, gained with all the address she could possibly, all those of the *Armenian Court* that had the most power over the Kings inclinations to oblige them to sweeten him and divert him from the fatal design he had against me; She endeavoured most of all to gain those who had the charge of guarding me, working this effect by her caresses to the chief of them, and her presents to those of inferior condition. In all these businesses she made use of the address and the fidelity of *Narcissus*, whom she had known a long time, and though he kept himself concealed part of the day, yet when he was in lesse danger of being discovered, he employed himself in those commissions she gave him, with wonderful care and affection.

In the mean time *Artaxus* resolved, or rather continued in the resolution he had already taken to put me to death; and besides his will was to an ignominy to the punishment, and to make the head of *Cleopatra's* son to be publicly cut off by the hand of the Executioner, as by the command of that Queen, *Artibasus* had received the like, or little different usage in *Alexander*. He proposed his design to some persons of his council not to govern himself by their advice, but to acquaint them with his will: the greatest part of his Counsellors, either out of a repugnance which they really had against

gainst this cruelty, or out of respect of *Artemisa*, who had solicited them before in my behalf, endeavour'd to divert him from this resolution, and represent'd to him that he would render himself odious to all the world by shedding innocent blood, and putting to death one of the greatest Princes of the Universe for anothers fault, that he would put himself in danger to draw upon him many powerful enemies, and in particular, *Augustus*, who, as they were inform'd, loved me and supported me no less than those who were nearest to him, that he ought not to be too hasty in an action of this importance, which without doubt would cause a late and unprofitable repentance. They us'd many more arguments besides, capable to divert him from his design, if he had heard them without passion: but he could hardly endure the discourse, and looking with an evil eye upon those who utter'd it: "There must be, *said he*, other perswasions than yours, to make me change my resolution, and all the considerations upon earth will scarcely be able to do it: the judgements of my neighbours and of all the world besides are all of small importance to me, so I satisfy my self, and they who shall understand that I have revenged the cruel injury done to our family by the blood of *Anthony's* son, and appeas'd my Fathers Ghost which still cries out against his murderers, they will find less cruelty in that action, than pity and respect to the memory of my Father; *Augustus* himself cannot but approve of it, when he calls to mind that *Antibasus* was his Ally, and that it was partly for his interests that his Enemies put him to death, and because the solicitations of *Alexander's* kindred may possibly oblige him to intercede for his safety, by the speediness of the execution I will prevent the request he may make upon that account, and I will not put my self in danger, either to disoblige *Cesar*, by refusing what he shall demand, or grant him a thing which no power but his, nor possibly his neither, should ever obtain of me.

In these terms he declared his intention, and the mean while to render himself the less odious to *Cesar*, he was willing to observe some formality and shadow of justice in his revenge, and commanded they should make my Proccesse not only as I was the Son of *Anthony*, but as an enemy who was come disguised into his Court; and had continued there a great while with designs against his State and life.

Artemisa hearing of this precipitation, was so troubled at it, that she continued a long time not knowing what counsel to take, and after she had in vain essay'd to prevail with her brother by their Prayers whom he loved best, she resolv'd to hazard her own, finding no repugnance which might hinder her from redring what she thought was due to that she loved: She visit'd the King in his Privy-Chamber, where she had never been since the words he spak to her that day I was taken, and finding him in a condition to hearken to her; "Sir, *said she*, though I have seem'd, and perhaps may still seem suspicious to you, yet I will make no difficulty to implore your pity for *Alexander's* safety, and to represent to you that he is so innocent of the injury we received from his relations, that you cannot lay the punishment of it upon him, without making your self to be accus'd of a vice, which eternally brands the memory of Kings. I observe such stains in you, *replied the King, smartly interrupting her*, that you will never wash off whilst you live; and if your interests, which ought to be the same with mine, were but as dear to you as the Enemy of your Family, you would abandon him without doubt, to wipe away our suspicions; If he were innocent in *Alexandria* he is not so in *Artaxata*, and it is a crime great enough in him to fix his love in a Family, where he ought to expect nothing but hatred. Sir, *answered the Princess*, I will confesse whatsoever you shall please to accuse me of, and if this confession may any way conduce to Prince *Alexander's* safety; I will confesse, Sir, that I love him more than my self, I am possibly so much oblig'd to him, that I may make this acknowledgment without fear of being blamed, but all the affection I ever had for him could never draw me from the submission I owe to your pleasure, and the Gods are my witnesses that I never had a thought to engage my self to any person but by your command: O Gods, *cry'd Artaxus, stopping two or three paces back*, what is this I hear! what *Artemisa* do you confesse without blushing that you love *Alexander*? I do love him, Sir, *replied the Courageous Princess*, and if my affection could have made me blush at the confession of it, I should never have lov'd him: I owe so much to the former compassion he had of our misfortune to the memory of *Artemisa*, which he hath so dearly preserv'd, and to the danger whereinto he is come to throw himself for love of me, that except I were insensible to all things, I cannot be so to his affection: yet

"the Gods know, and I protest to you before them, that he alwaies passed for Alcippus
 "in my thoughts as well as in yours, & after I knew him to be Alexander I never spake
 "to him but only that day he was taken, and the end of my discourse then was only to
 "command him to retire; the interest I have in his misfortune, as being the sole cause
 "of it, renders me passionate for his safety, and makes me hope I shall obtain it of your
 "Majestie if you tender Artemisa's welfare. I loved Artemisa, answered the barbarous
 "Prince, as long as she was worthy of my friendship; but now that she prefers the am-
 "ity of my enemy before mine, I cannot look upon her but as my enemy,

With these words he left her without any farther hearkning to her, and went into
 a chamber by, leaving her full of confusion and mortally afflicted; her grief was ob-
 served in her countenance by all those who saw her retire to her apartment, and when
 she was at liberty to expresse it, she did it in such a manner as made all her maids that
 were near her melt into tears of compassion: "Cruel man, said she, thou needest
 "pronounce but one sentence to rid thy self of two enemies at once, and at one blow
 "thou wilt finish the destiny of the Son of Anthony and the Daughter of Artibafus; that
 "heart of thine which is unaccessible to pity, may satiate it self with a more entire re-
 "venge by destroying together with Alexander that which he loves better than him-
 "self, and thy zeal will appear much greater in revenging our fathers's death, when in
 "shedding a strangers blood thou hast not spared thine own. She spent part of the day
 "in these complaints, and in the evening Narcissus having sent her word by Leucippe,
 "that he had prevailed with one of my Keepers, and if she had any thing to impart to
 "me she might do it with confidence, she joyfully embraced the opportunity of writ-
 "ing to me what was upon her heart.

In the mean time if I were afflicted, and suffered much in my imprisonment, it was
 more than any thing else, for the displeasure I had, neither to see, nor to hear from
 her: my two Squires were permitted to serve me in the prison, but they had not the
 liberty to go out, and Narcissus who without had not permission to see me, neither did
 he dare to appear there for fear of being surprized, and so made unserviceable to me:
 Being ignorant as I was of all that passed, I knew not yet whether I ought to complain
 of Artemisa or commend her, and I had so little confidence in, and acquaintance with
 those that guarded me, that I would never ask them any thing upon that account.

One day having some thoughts that I was not beloved by Artemisa, and being more
 sad than ordinary, the Gods sent me some comfort, and one of my Keepers coming
 near the bed whereupon I then lay, and feigning to stoop down to take up something
 that he had let fall on purpose: "Sir, said she to me softly, confide in me, if you please,
 "I desire to serve you, and for a beginning see what Narcissus hath sent. With these
 words he stretched forth his arm a little, and let fall a paper upon my bed: I immedi-
 ately clapt my hand upon it, and with my other laying hold of the Soldiers arm,
 "Friend, said I, I will not be unthankful for thy good office. I could not look upon
 "the Letter presently for fear of making the Soldier suspected, but a little after causing
 Tidus to bring a light, and drawing the paper from under my cloaths, as if I had had
 it a long while, I opened it and found these words written with Artemisa's own
 hand.

Princess Artemisa to the Prince Alexander.

"THEY would not have me see you, they would not have me speak for you, they
 "would not have me love you; they may hinder me from the sight of you, they
 "may prohibite me to speak to you: but my dear Alexander they cannot hinder me
 "from loving you, this declaration is very free, but possibly the condition to which my
 "love hath reduced you may warrant me to do it; and I will add this too, that my de-
 "stiny shall be the same with yours, and Artaxus shall execute nothing against you
 "which shall not be equally fatal to Artemisa; I will try all means to destroy your li-
 "berty, and if all things fail me upon that design, you shall see me run the hazard of
 "your fortune without repugnance: Receive, my dear Alexander, the assurance I
 "give

"give you of it, and exact whatever may be done by her who will undertake all things for you as cordially as for her self.

O Gods! what sweet consolation did I receive at the reading of that Letter, and with what transports did I behold the dear marks of the remembrance and affection of my Princess? the acknowledgement only due to so great a goodness might have produced puissant effects in a soul prepossessed but with a slight passion, but in mine that was all on fire, and indamed with love, this knowledge could not find place, without bringing a satisfaction along with it that made me cherish my pains, and rendred me more glorious in my imprisonment and sufferings, than other persons would have been in the most sublime and illustrious fortune: "Let us not complain any longer, said I, of our destiny, and since my adorable Princess so sweetly assists us in supporting our captivity, let us prefer it before the most absolute liberty, and never desire an end of it, seeing by that means we receive so precious an assurance of our happiness: Ah! Artemisa a thousand times more generous, than your brother is inhumane, by what proofs of love, or by what services can I have merited this passion which you express for my interests? and what blood can I shed by the cruel orders of Artaxus, which can acquit me from so dear and pressing an obligation? but though, to acquit myself to my Princess I should willingly dye her servant, and be totally hers even to death, when will it be in my power to disengage myself? Upon these thoughts I cast mine eyes once more upon the Letters, and finding occasion in every word to out-brave fortune, and to dispise my disgraces, I read it over again with an action wholly conformable to the ravishment of my soul. After I had bellowed some hours upon this employment, I thought of writing an answer; there was no body hindred me from writing, and I might do it upon pretence of easing my thoughts upon the paper; but if my keepers had known that I had sealed or delivered my Letters, they would either have been read or carried to the King: I had need therefore to make use of the same secrecy to deliver mine, as was observed to give me Artemisa's Letter, and in the mean time having called for paper to divert my self in writing somewhat, as I said, I made the Princess this answer.

Prince Alexander, to The Princess Artemisa.

"MY Enemies may exercise all the cruelty against me, that their resentments can inspire them with, and I desire them to render the ill they intend me equal to the least part of the felicity you have bestowed upon me: I only conjure you, my divine Princess, that you would be pleased to moderate it a little, since the value of a thousand such lives as mine is too much below your generous sentiments; The Gods preserve me from the displeasures of seeing you enveloped in my disgrace, and let them make me the object of their most formidable vengeance, rather than permit you to participate of my misfortunes; they have lost that name since they have caused your pity, and I desire that you would be pleased not to complain of them, since by them I am exalted to the most sublime fortune that ever I could aspire to.

After I had written this Letter, I closed it, without folding it up, as if it had been some other thing, and in the evening, when no body could dream of it, I delivered it to my Keeper almost in the same fashion as I had received mine, and with a Jewel of good value to oblige him to persevere in his good offices: by his means I received some other Letters which afforded me all the consolation in my displeasures that I could desire, but it was impossible for me to have a sight of the Princess, though she expressed a great desire of it on her part, and the two Commanders to whose custody I was committed, being stern and inexorable men, executed their Masters will with such a severity as they could not be taken off from, by any entreaty or consideration whatsoever.

One day having some talk with the more brutish of the two, who was called Eu-

rilochus, after some discourse, wherein he had sufficiently discovered his rude and savage humor to me: "I know not, *said I*, why the King spins out the time of my imprisonment so long, I think he might do well to give me speedily either death or liberty, "As for liberty; *replied Eurilochus*, I believe you have no cause to hope for it, and as "for death, I should think you might wait his leisure, who hath the power over your life. *This uncivil and cruel answer provoking me against him who gave it me*: "*Artaxus* "hath this power, *answered I*, because I have given it him my self, and if I had preferred my life before what I sought for in his Dominions, both he, and all *Armenia* besides, "had been too weak to reduce the Son of *Anthony* under his power, who hath often "seen as high-born Princes as *Artaxus* is attending upon him. That time is past with "you, *said the insolent Eurilochus*, and since fortune hath now submitted you to those "who heretofore attended upon you, you must do by them as they did once by "you, and expect your destiny from their will, as they expected and received from "*Anthony's*.

These words full of Pride and reproach, put me into such choler against him that spake them, that I could not dissemble, but looking upon him with an eye full of disdain and indignation both together; "'Tis thy interest, *said I to him*, to oppose my liberty, and if it pleased the Gods that we were in another condition, assure thy self thy "life should pay for thy insolence. *Eurilochus*, though he was in a condition not to fear "my threatnings, looked pale at this discourse, and seeing something in my face, which in spite of the condition wherein I then was, forced him to some respect, he held down his head and turned himself another way without reply.

After that day, I had no more conversation either with him or his companion, but I entertained myself only with my two faithful servants, who were acquainted with the whole secret of my life, and sometimes, when I could by stealth, with the Keeper, that brought me the Princess's Letters.

In fine, after some scurvy formalities that *Artaxus* made use of in his proceedings, by his cruel orders I was condemned to lose my head upon a scaffold in the great place of *Artaxata*; the rumour of it presently spread it self through the whole City, but I assure my self that the most pitiless of the inhabitants did not approve that cruelty. *Cepio*, by whose imprudence I was reduced to this condition, who since that time had not stirred from *Artaxata*, was one of the first that heard that news: He almost died with grief, when he considered himself as the cause of my misfortune, and the only cause of his stay in the *Armenian* Court was to seek some occasion to make some reparation for the fault he had committed. When he understood the cruel sentence passed against me, he went boldly to present himself before *Artaxus*, and without fear of the danger he might incur by provoking him: "King of *Armenia*, *said he*, I understood that you "have condemned the Son of *Anthony* to a shameful death, but take good heed how "you execute that sentence which will be your ruine, and give no way to the death of "that Prince, except you desire to see the destruction of your People, and the absolute "desolation of your Dominions. And who shall lay desolate my Dominions, *replied the* "King of *Armenia* with a scornful look, who shall ruine my people and execute thy "threats? *Augustus* answered *Cepio*, and all the principal persons of *Rome*, who either "by blood or friendship have interest in *Alexander*, the whole Empire, the whole "World, will arm with them for the revenge of that Prince; & you will see such powers fall upon you, upon this quarrel, as will infallibly ruine you. *Augustus*, *replied* "Artaxus, ought rather to be a friend to me, than to the son of his enemy, and the remainders of the blood of *Anthony* will not be more considerable to him, than the "Kings of *Armenia* his most ancient Allies. If *Augustus* be disinterested, as without "doubt he is, I do not much value the rest, and to those powers thou talkest of I shall "oppose others that shall protect me from the effect of thy menaces: but let what "will happen, the Son of *Cleopatra* shall dye to morrow, and thou shalt have thy part "in the spectacle if thou hast a mind to it, in the publique place: Yes *bluntly replied* "Cepio, I will have my share in the Spectacle, and seeing the young Prince is fallen in "to this misfortune by my imprudence, I will hazard my dearest blood in endeavouring the reparation of my fault. With these words he went from the King, who had "left hearkning to him before, and would not have suffered him to have said so much, if those about him had not perwaded him to give way a little to the humour of this

the mean while the Princess no sooner understood that the sentence of my death was passed, and that I was to dye the next day without delay, but she flew out of her chamber transported with grief, with an intention to make use of the last remedies that were left her: As she was going to the King, she found him upon the top of the stairs, and she no sooner saw him, but running to him with an action full of the marks of her grief, and casting her self at his knees, which she embraced, and moistened with her tears: "Sir, said she, once my brother full of tenderness and affection, and now a King inaccessible to pity, either command my life to be taken away in your presence, or give me *Alexander's*. The barbarous King was not at all moved to compassion at this spectacle, but rudely snatching himself out of his Sisters arms; "Dye if thou wilt, said he, woman without resentment or honour, and believe that in the dis-esteem thou hast caused me to have of thee, I shall be so far from giving thee *Alexander's* life, that I would not give thee the life of the least of my enemies to save thine.

With these words he flung away without so much as looking upon her more, and the Princess rising up full of grief and despair; "Yes Monster, cried she, I will dye, & death will be a thousand times more sweet to me, than the life I can lead with a Tiger and a Barbarian; I will dye, seeing thou wouldst have it so, but by my death I will furnish thee with revenging furies which shall eternally torment thee. At these expressions breaking out a fresh into tears, and being in a condition that imprinted a tender compassion in all that were present at this action, she ran to her apartment where she threw her self between the armes of *Leucippe* and the rest of her women, & was ready to expire there through the violence of her grief: "What *Alexander*, said she, shalt thou dye, and shall this unfortunate creature, for whom thou hast exposed thy self with so much love, not have the credit with a brother to divert the inhumane introment of death from thy head? Doth this day only remain to thee of that life which thou hadst so generously bestowed upon me, and shall I behold the bloody preparatives of thy death without preventing it? Ah no, *Alexander*, hope better of my courage, and do not suspect me of a baseness whereof I am not capable: I might possibly have lived, or lingred out a few dayes in grief, if any other kind of death had separated us, but dying here, and dying only for my sake, who wert alwayes faithful to me since our first acquaintance, I am engaged both by my affection, and by my honour, to bear thee company, it shall never be laid as a reproach upon me that I drew thee hither, by the command I did once lay upon thee, to sacrifice thee in our Country to the passion of an inhumane brother; and *Cleopatra*, that *Cleopatra*, which by her cruelty authorized *Artaxus*, shall never accuse me amongst the shades below for approving, against her blood, of the revenging of the injury which she did to our family. She spake some other words besides, after which having employed all the rest of the day almost, in seeking unprofitably for some expedients for my assistance, at last she abandoned her selfe to desperate resolutions.

All this while I was in prison, where about the end of the day my sentence was pronounced to me, and I was advertised to prepare my self for death: the terrible countenances of those that brought me this news could not refrain from shewing some signs of compassion, and according to their report they found something extraordinary in my face which made them regret my destiny: I will not tell you that I received this sad intelligence without being troubled at it, and whatsoever courage Heaven bestowes upon a man, when his mind is not prepossessed with despair, it is a difficult thing for him to endure the face of an horrible and shameful death, without astonishment and trouble: I was young, and more happy in the affection of *Artemisa* than I had confidence to with, and in a likelihood to improve my life to the best advantages, these reasons without doubt made me find death of a more hard digestion, than usually it is to those whose misfortunes smoothe the face of it; I confess I was troubled, and that I had a combat with nature; wherein reason at first did not prevail without some difficulty, and I could not dispose my self without regret to abandon my hopes: but yet after I had yielded a little to humane frailty, I was sooner resolved than many persons very timorous would have been, and at last I made use of my courage to let my enemies know that all the ill they could do was not capable to cast me down, After I began to speak: "O *Cleopatra*, said I, 'tis just that since I have received my life from you, I should render it back for the reparation of your faults: And afterwards turning my self towards them

them that had brought me news of my death ; “ *Artaxus*, said I, doth very gloriously
 “ revenge the death of his father, and hath taken a great deal of pains, and run a great
 “ many hazards for his own satisfaction, but tell him that he should have taken his
 “ course by the way of arms both against *Anthony*, and the deceased King of the *Medes*,
 “ for the liberty or the revenge of his Father, and that this which he now takes upon
 “ me can neither repair the baseness he hath committed in suffering this injury for the
 “ time past, nor give me so much regret for my death, as to oblige me to be beholding
 “ to him for my life, if he should be in the humour to give it me : yet let him know
 “ that his cruelty shall not remain unpunished, and that, I shall leave persons behind me,
 “ who shall more nobly and more generously call him to account for this offence. I sent
 “ them back with these words, and staying with those of my ordinary guard I began by
 “ little to surmount all the difficulties that I found in this passage.

Night was come on, when the Keeper that was wont to give me *Artemisa's* Letters,
 by the means he was accustomed to use, presented me with the last which she had writ-
 ten an hour before, and with the Letter he gave me a little Vessel wrapped up in a pa-
 per ; the little necessity I had at that time to dissemble my affairs made me presently
 open the Letter, and at the sight of those dear Characters which I immediately kissed
 not being able to forbear some tears : O *Artemisa*, said I, 'tis just that your goodnesse
 “ should continue as long as my life, but after my death I wish you a repose which may
 “ never be crossed by any remembrance of *Alexander* ; and after I had given some
 kisses more to this precious writing, I read these words.

The Princess Artemisa to Prince Alexander.

“ **Y**OU must dye, my dear *Alexander*, and I would not send you this news but that
 “ I am resolved to dye with you : all my hopes are extinguished ; *Artaxus* is inex-
 “ orable, and I see my self at last reduced to that deplorable condition I so much feared :
 “ Let us dye since Heaven hath so decreed it, but let us not suffer *Artaxus*, and the Peo-
 “ ple of *Armenia*, to glut their eyes with the cruel spectacle : By this poyson that I send
 “ you, you may avoid the shame they intend you, and I have kept as much for my self to
 “ avoid the shame I should have to survive you ; Adieu my dear *Alexander*, and if by
 “ my death I do not acquit my self of what I owe to yours, let your affection supply that
 “ defect, and believe that if my life were far more precious I should have given it you
 “ with all my heart.

There was hardly any need either of dagger or poyson to take away my life at the
 reading of his Letter, and I was so struck to the heart that grief alone wanted but a
 little of immediately contenting the rage of my Enemies, these last testimonies of *Ar-
 temisa's* unmoveable affection rendred me the most happy of men ; but they made me
 find some regret too in my death, which without doubt I should not have done, if she
 had not loved me, and seeing her, as she sent me word, in a resolution to dye, I was
 seized with so violent a displeasure at it, that there was no room for comfort in my
 soul : I took the Vessel wherein the poyson she sent me was, and delivered it to *Tideus*
 to prepare it in a potion, receiving this present from *Artemisa* with a great deal of sa-
 tisfaction, as likely to free me from the shame wherein a great part of the punishment
 to which I was destined, did consist : After I had sufficiently tormented my self at the
 Princesses design, wherein I found sufficient reason to dye desperate, if I should not di-
 vert her from it, I desired to give her the last assurances of my fidelity in a Letter which
 I wrote unto her in these terms.

Prince Alexander, To the Princess Artemisa.

"I am ready to die, my dear Princeſſe, and I part from this life without any other
 "regret, than of quitting you for ever: I ſhall die but half if you preſerve that part
 "of me, which I leave you, and death it ſelf cannot take from you: but I ſhall die
 "twice, and the moſt cruel death that can be imagined, if you ſuffer me to part in that
 "fear whereinto your fatal reſolution hath put me: I have dearly received the preſent
 "you ſent me, but I conjure you to employ the remainder for other uſes, than for the
 "deſtruction of the moſt perfect Maſter-piece of the Gods; a loſs ſo inconfiderable as
 "mine ſhould not give a Princeſſe of your quality occaſions of deſpair, and you cannot
 "conceive a thought of it without rendring my end full of horror, and giving me great-
 "er reſentments againſt your cruelty, than againſt that of the King your brother: Live
 "then to reſerve your ſelf for a better fortune, and live that you may live ſtill
 "in your memory; if I could obtain this aſſurance of you before my death, I ſhould
 "receive it with ſuch ſatisfaction as without doubt would deprive *Artaxus* of a great
 "part of his revenge, and in hope not to find you inexorable to this my laſt ſupplicati-
 "on, I likewiſe make this my laſt proteſtation before you and the Gods not only that I
 "die yours, but that death it ſelf is not capable to take *Alexander* from you.

It was much eaſier for me to deliver this Letter to my Keeper than at other times, and this laſt night my enemies were pleaſed to expreſſe a little more complaiſance to me than before. After this being deſirous to put all things in order, I divided ſome Jewels I had between my two Squires, and commanded them, to give *Narciſſus* a ſhare, and to ſignifie to him how ſenſible I was of his fidelity; but they melted into tears at this diſcourſe, and made it appear to me by their actions, that they were in a bad capacity to take notice of the orders I gave them. There was nothing in the priſon but horror and dreadful ſilence, and the greateſt part of the night being paſt, a little before day I called to *Tydeus* for the poiſon I had given him, which he had already prepared for me in a potion: *Tydeus* made ſome difficulty at the firſt to do it, telling me I ought not to take it but in caſe of extremity, and there might ſome change happen in the King of *Armenia*'s mind, or in my condition by ſome accidents which might free me from the danger I was in; but having convinced him that theſe were ridiculous, and that if I ſhould deter any longer to ſerve my ſelf with this remedy, it would not have done its execution within the time preſcribed, and ſo would prove uſeleſſe as to the deſign I had to avoid a ſhameful death by its aſſiſtance, he diſpoſed himſelf at laſt to obey me, and went to fetch the veſſel, which he preſented to me with a trembling hand. They which ſaw this action believing that he brought me ſomething to drink, as he was often uſed to do, did not oppoſe it, but whether it were out of *Tydeus* his fear, or ſome deſign he had, when I reached out my hand to take the Cup, he let it go too ſoon, and either by his fault or mine it ſlit from us both, and fell upon the floor, where all the Liquor was ſpilt.

This accident cauſed me a ſenſible diſpleaſure, but being upon terms to ſupport any thing from my fortune, I ſtifled my reſentment, and liſting up my eyes to heaven, "Tis
 "juſt, cryed I, that my deſtiny ſhould be punctually accompliſhed, and the puniſhment
 "of the blood of *Cleopatra* would not be perfect, if I ſhould die any other kind of death
 "than *Artibaſus* did.

With theſe words reſigning my ſelf to the will of the Gods, without reaſoning the caſe any farther, I threw my ſelf upon my bed, either to get a little ſleep, or to expect my death without troubling my ſelf any farther. I confeſs that death preſenting it ſelf to my eyes in all its moſt horrible forms, did not permit me to ſleep, and though poſſibly I ſhould not ſo much have feared its approach, if it had been preſented to me in a Battel, or upon ſome occaſion where I might have diſputed it with my Arms, or received it with glory, yet I could not think that within a few hours in the ſight of the people of *Armenia* I ſhould loſe my head upon a Scaffold by an infamous hand, without finding a great repugnance in my nature againſt that kind of death: At laſt the darkneſſe which augmented the horror of my condition vaniſhed, and the Sun began to give light to that day which was deſtined to be the laſt of my Life.

At day-break, the place where *I* was to dye was full of company, all the windows were taken up, and the people of *Armenia* accounting it a very extraordinary thing to see the Son of *Anthony* dye in publick, ran together in heaps to be present at that action. My Enemies to give some formality of honour to my birth, had caused the door of my prison, the Scaffold where *I* was to lose my life, and some other places where *I* was to passe, to be hung with black. *I* had already taken all the resolution that was necessary for me to go to dye, without shewing any tokens of weaknesse, and in expectation of my last hour, *I* passed the beginning of the day with some impatience. At last it came, to hold you no longer in suspense, and the cruel Ministers of *Artaxus* came to conduct me to my death; *Eurilochus* and *Elpenor*, the two chief of those that guarded me, were in the head of them, and *I* saw them no sooner appear, but advancing towards them: "Behold the day, said *I*, that frees me from your cruelties, let us go *Eurilochus*, let us go *Elpenor*, *I* am prepared to dye for *Artemisa*, and if the inhumanity of *Artaxus* hath nothing for me more terrible than death, he is too weak to terrifie. *Eurilochus* having acquainted me in a few words that it was time to go, caused a man to come to me with a cord to tie my hands: This indignity moved me, and turning my self towards *Eurilochus*: "What, said *I*, will they add this ignominy too to the death of *Anthony's* Son? *Artibasus*, replied *Eurilochus*, was laden with Irons, and the King uses you more gently than his Father was used by your Relations: *I* saw well enough it was to no purpose to oppose a thing which they would do in spite of me, in the weak condition *I* was, and not being willing to offer at such actions as possibly might be imputed to want of courage, *I* moderated my choler, and stretching forth my hands to him that held the cord: "Do, said *I* to *Eurilochus*, cause these Princes hands to be bound, whome thou usest unworthily to the very death, and do not suffer them to be free, if thou desirest to avoid that death which yet they may give thee. *Eurilochus* did what *I* said to him without any reply, and when *I* saw my self tyed *I* was a little moved with shame, which sent up a blush into my face: *I* turned my self then to my Squires, who lying at my feet, bathed them with a stream of Tears, and endeavouring to oblige them to some constancy by the expressions of mine. "Go my Friends, said *I*, support your destiny with patience, and expect from my Brother and the Princess *Oda-via* the recompence which *I* am not able to give you for your good services: tell them *I* do not desire them to revenge my death, if *Artemisa* disapproves of any thing that may be done against her Brother: but if the Princess abandons his interests, *I* desire of my kindred, and of *Cesar* the ruine of this barbarous King, who revenges injuries upon the innocent, and lets those that are culpable alone.

I saw divers of those that guarded me weep at this discourse, and turning my self to the Commander, *I* bad them shew me the way *I* was to go, they conducted me out of my Chamber amongst a great number of Javelines, and having passed the stairs *I* found at the gate a Chariot covered with black which waited for me, and in that *I* was mounted to march to the great place, *I* was followed and environed with a great number of men both on foot and on horseback, and in this manner *I* advanced into the streets, where by reason of the throng of People we could passe but very slowly: there were few persons amongst those that met me in my passing, but shewed divers signs of compassion, and highly blamed the cruelty of their King: some spake in pity of my youth wherein they saw me cruelly snatched from the fairest hopes: others paused upon something of gallantry that they saw in my face, and the greatest part reflected upon my birth and the inconstancies of fortune, which from the height wherein *I* had been formerly seen had thrown me down into so extraordinary a misfortune.

We arrived at last at the place where *I* saw the fatal scaffold erected, and the press was so great that we could not get thither without a great deal of trouble: *I* lighted from the Chariot, and mounted upon the scaffold with a very assured countenance, to shew my enemies that the fear of death had not much staggered me, and when *I* was at the fatal place where *I* was to lose my life, *I* walked a little and turned my eyes on every side upon the standers by, who had filled all the place and windows adjoining, *I* looked upon them a while without speaking, and then on a sudden addressing my discourse to those which were near enough to understand me: "Armenians, said *I*, since it is the destiny of the innocent to suffer for the culpable, *I* believe you will one day undergo the punishment of your Kings cruelty, as *I* am exposed to the resentments he might
"justly

"justly conceive against my relation : you may possibly see your blood shed in his quarrel as I am upon the point of giving mine for *Cleopatra* : I do not wish this to you, nor to *Artaxus* himself, because, as unworthy as he is, he is the Brother of the Princess *Artemisa* ; but I very well foresee that the cruelty of your Prince will not remain unpunished, and I advise you his people and subjects, either to arm your selves for his defence, or to quit his party. These words were heard by *Artaxus* himself, who out of an horrible baseness, had placed himself in an house adjoining, and from behind a glass window saw all that passed in the place.

The infamous Ministers of my death were already upon the Scaffold, and the chief of them coming to me, told me that it was time for him to do his duty, and prayed me to let him bind my eyes with a cloath he had for that purpose ; "Friend, said I to him, "I am not so much afraid of death, that I cannot see its approach without being frightened at it, I will receive it with my eyes open, without putting thee to the trouble of closing them before death does it. After these words, disposing my self to take my last farewell. "O *Artemisa*, said I, I give you my life as willingly as you will bestow some tears upon my death. These words were followed with a mournful murmur of the greatest part of the standers by ; and immediately after putting my self into a posture to receive the fatal blow, I commanded the Executioner to do his duty, and stretched out my neck under the instrument of death, which he lifted up into the aire to separate my head from my body.

"O Gods ! cried *Cesario*, at this part of *Alexander's* Narration, O Gods, is it possible that you should escape death after you were reduced to such great extremities, and that fortune which had brought you to so near a precipice, should be ready to succour you in such a desperate condition ? "You shall hear, replied *Alexander*, a very strange event, and I am about to tell you of an action that can hardly be paralleld by all antiquity. Divers attributed it to folly, others to a real and uncommon generosity, and it is to that virtue, that in memory of him who did it for my sake, I will absolutely impute it, instead of robbing him of a glory which is due to him, which in ages to come they cannot deprive him of.

My neck, as I told you, was stretched out, and the Executioner had already lifted up his arm to give the fatal Blow, when he was stopped by a voice which cried out, Hold, two or three times : He stopt his hand which he had advanced, believing it was some order from the King, and turning that way from whence he heard the voice, he saw a man who mounted upon the scaffold with a naked sword in his hand, who presently ran him through the body, and tumbled him dead at my feet. At the noise he made in falling down by me, I turned my self towards him who had done that action, and no sooner cast my eyes upon his visage, but I knew him to be *Cepio*, who animated by the most generous courage in the world, came to repair his imprudence by the boldest attempt that ever was undertaken. *Narcissus* followed him, but could not get near the Scaffold by reason of the press which environed it, and the great number of Soldiers that hindred his passage. *Cepio* had no sooner dispatched the Executioner, but he seized upon his sword, and coming to me ; "Alexander, said he, here's *Cepio* who having by his imprudence brought you to your death, comes to suffer with you : "I cannot preserve you from it, but I will change the manner of it, and you will be more satisfied to die with a sword in your hand, than by an infamous arm. Before he had ended these words, he had already cut the cord which tied my hands, and gave me a sword : I felt my self animated by this assistance with an extraordinary courage, and looking upon *Cepio* with a countenance full of acknowledgment : "I am sorry, *Cepio*, said I, that you run upon your death, and you do not owe me such a reparation as this for the ill you have innocently procured me : but since, through your generosity, we must die together, let us sell our lives dearly to our most cruel enemies. We had not time to make any longer discourse, and we saw already the Commanders of those that guarded me, followed by divers of their Soldiers, mounting the Scaffold with their swords in their hands : I no sooner knew the cruel *Eurilochus* and his companion at the head of the rest, but being seized with a motion of joy for the occasion that offered it self to me to revenge those indignities they had done me, I flew to *Eurilochus* with a threatening cry ; "Barbarian, said I, I have promised to be thy death, and thou shalt receive it at my hands, before I fall at the hands of my companions.

As I uttered these words, I put by a thrust which he made at me, and slipping under his sword, he thrust mine up to the hilts; his which I seized upon in the pass, I kept in my hand, and with that I laid *Elpenor* upon the head, who advanced to assist his companion, with so much ill fortune for him, that having cleft him to the middle of the face, after he had reeled a little way, he fell down dead upon those who were nearest to the Scaffold.

I received no small consolation at the death of these two enemies, over what I expected, and seeing that *Cepio* with two mortal blows had tumbled two Soldiers down from the Scaffold at the same time; "Courage, cried I, brave *Cepio*, we will not die alone to day, follow me into the thickest throng of our Enemies, and let us render our death famous by so many others, that we may have no cause to regret our own. Speaking these words, I threw my self from the Scaffold, upon the nearest of the Soldiers that environed it, and laying at all those, without any difference which I found in my way, I quickly made way enough with my Sword. *Cepio* was presently at my side, and seconded me with divers actions of admirable valour. 'Tis certain that there are no efforts comparable to those that proceed from persons which fear not death, and that when men have abandoned their lives, they are capable of doing prodigious executions: Upon another occasion, when he should have fought with some consideration of our own safety, without doubt we should not have done half we did upon this; but having lost all hope, all desire, and care but to revenge our death, we appeared to be somewhat more than men in this dayes work, and we did actions that would hardly find belief, if they had not the testimony of many thousand witnesses.

Our Enemies being intimidated by the great blows we dealt amongst them, as much as if our number had been equal with theirs, made way for us on both sides, and having no Commanders to encourage them, I believe they would have given us free passage if we had sought it; but instead of *Elpenor* or *Eurilochus*, they were animated by a more formidable voice than of any of their Captains, and then it was that the baseness of *Artaxus* rendred it self manifest to all his people, for he opened the Window behind which he concealed himself to satiate his eyes with the cruel spectacle, and shewing his face to the Soldiers, he no sooner saw the disorder into which we had put them, but he cried out with a terrible voice, *Whither do ye flye, O ye cowards, whither do ye flye from two men?* And a little after seeing that at this cry they faced about and began to put themselves into a condition to set upon us; *Take them*, added he, *and if ye cannot take them alive, kill them.* At these words, the Soldiers being ashamed of the fear they had expressed, rallied up together, and began to environ us, and at the same time they turned the points of a thousand Javelins against us, we knew then that our death was not far off, but that was no news to us, nor any more than for what we were fully prepared; and therefore, casting a look upon *Cepio*, *Let us die Cepio*, said I, *since you desire it, but before our death let us send some of our Enemies before us.* I had scarcely made an end of these words when I saw my blood trickle down from some slight wounds, and poor *Cepio* having received two or three mortal ones, fell at my feet, where immediately after he expired.

This man certainly for his courage and admirable generosity, deserved a better destiny, and if I had been in a condition to make some reflection upon his loss, I had without doubt, expressed all the resentments of grief that his valour, and the assistance he had given me could merit from my acknowledgment: *Adieu brave Cepio*, cried I, *thou dyest for my interests, but it shall not be long before I bare thee company.* With these words I flew much more furiously into the middle of my Enemies, dispatching the two nearest to me, with the two first blows I gave them; some others besides bare them company, and I behaved my self so amongst them, that alone as I was, the boldest of them durst scarcely venture within the length of my Sword. Nevertheless, my resistance was to very little purpose, and though I had been more valiant than many *Achilles* together, it was impossible for me to prolong my destiny: I retired my self against a wall, that I might not be assailed but onely before, and there my Enemies made a semi-circle about me, and pressed me so close, that not being able to put by so many thrusts as they made at me, and finding already a great diminution of my strength, I was even a sinking under such a number, when *Artaxus* himself came into the place, and advanced

advanced himself towards that part where *I* was, crying out they should take me alive, and that they should take care of killing me upon pain of death.

This command certainly saved me, and after I had defended myself a little longer, having engaged my sword in the body of a Soldier, who was forwarder than the rest, his companions threw themselves upon me in so great a number, that not being able to stir amongst them, I was thrown down and disarmed, a little after they tyed my hands behind me, and in this condition they presented me to *Artaxus*, who came near us, and made the people give way that he might see me. After he had cast his eyes upon my face: "Thou shalt not die, *said he*, as thou didst desire, and I am resolved that thou shalt not have the satisfaction of changing the kind of death I had ordained for thee, "against my will; thou shalt return into the hands of an Executioner from whom thou flyest, but it shall be to die there in torments. I heard his threat without any fear, and looking upon him with more scorn than before; "I expect from thee, *said I*, all "that can be expected from a base and cruel man, and I know thou searest my resentments too much to restore me to liberty.

Artaxus made no reply to this discourse, but committed me to the custody of *Theogenes* and *Sarpedon*, and putting them in the place of *Eurilochus* and *Elpenor*, he commanded them to carry me back to prison, and to guard me there till he had deliberated what kind of death to put me to; fearing likewise lest I should die of my wounds, and so avoid the punishments he prepared for me, he gave order that I should be carefully looked to; and thus his cruelty was every way for my preservation, and by destining me to torments, he himself made way for my safety. I returned to the same prison from whence I came some hours before, without hope of seeing it again, and a little after they brought thither to me *Narcissus* and my two Squires, all three wounded, whom they had taken with their swords in their hands, endeavouring to force a way through the press to second *Cepio* in his generous intention. I was much comforted to see them, and to understand the effects of their fidelity; but I much regretted the death of the generous and unfortunate *Cepio*, and was ashamed to see my self alive after I had suffered that valiant man to die for my interests: He had been somewhat imprudent in the conduct of his life, but in all his actions he expressed an admirable courage, and it was his courage capable of undertaking all things that *Augustus* feared, and for that reason made him leave *Rome*; the glorious end of his life, did certainly deserve that I should make him a long *Elogium*, but for fear I should trouble you with too long a narration, I will speak no more of it, and will only tell you, that the memory of this man will never come into my mind, without causing me a real affliction, and though he had been the cause of all the danger wherein I had been, and was then at the present, he had so generously repaired his fault, that all the resentment I had for it, was changed into sorrow for his loss, which would hardly admit of any consolation; I had divers hurts, but they were all such slight ones, that they could scarcely oblige me to keep my bed, and having that knowledge that I had of *Artaxus's* cruel intentions, I should never have suffered them to have been looked to, if they had been capable of sending me into another world; yet there was great care taken of me by my Squires, and by the faithful *Narcissus*, who, contrary to all appearances, had still some hope of my safety.

'Tis along time since I speak to you of *Artemisa*, though she it is of whom I ought to make the greatest part of my discourse, and it was she alone that had taken up almost all my thoughts in the midst of my greatest dangers: I had heard no news from her since her last Letter, and when I was returned into the prison, I continued there divers days without receiving any: The Keeper who was wont to deliver me her Letters, could not render me that office any longer, because *Narcissus* from whom he received them, was prisoner with me, and all that I could know by his means was, that according to the common report, the Princess almost died for grief that day, upon which they would have taken away my life, and that if her women had not hindred her, she would have poisoned her self; that since she had been indisposed, and seen by few persons.

The Gods know with what inquietudes I passed the dayes of my last imprisonment, not being comforted with the tokens of her remembrance as I had been in the former, nor being able to gain any intelligence of my fortune, which I made absolutely to

consist in her affection; sometimes I complained to my self, and began to suspect her of a little forgetfulness: but after I had made a reflection upon the testimonies I had received of her goodness, and the fresh obligations I had to her, condemned my complaints and suspicions as crimes, and confirmed my self in the resolution of dying for her without regretting it or repenting of it.

In the mean time my hurts were almost cured in a few dayes, and my servants were perfectly well, and then I understood by those that guarded me, that the King, after he had wavered a while, was diverted by them who had some credit with him, from the design he had to make me dye in torments, and was resolved then to make my head be cut off upon the Tomb they had built in *Artaxata* to the memory of *Artibafus*, within four or five dayes, upon the very day (as it fell out) of the King his Fathers death; I received this news without trouble, being already prepared for it, and I resign'd my self as I had alwayes done before, to the will of the all-just, and all puissant Gods; I detain you with things of small importance, and it is necessary that I should abridge this long discourse.

I had no more than two dayes remaining of the time they had prescribed to my life, and it was about the middle of a night which I passed with an interrupted sleep, as you may imagine, that I was rowled out of my slumber by a noise, and a great light that appeared upon a sudden in my chamber: by great fortune I had not made my self unready, but being in my cloths upon the bed, I leaped off as they entred into the Chamber: the first persons that I saw appear were the Keeper that brought me the Letters, and one of his companions carrying each of them a light: after them came in *Sarpedon* their Commander who was put into *Eurilochus* his place, and after him (O Gods! I cannot call it to mind without transport) after him the Princessse *Artemisa* her self attended only by *Leucippe* and another of her maids. At this unexpected sight I certainly believed that I was asleep, and saw but in a dream what was really presented to my eyes, I opened them as much as I could to convince them of their error, or to dissipate the mist which hindred me from perceiving the truth: But when I had called all my senses and my reason into consultation, I discovered my happinesse, and believed that I saw *Artemisa* without illusion; my astonishment gave place to my joy, and being seized as much by that passion as I was by the other before, I threw my self at the Princessse's feet embracing her knees with such an ardency as deprived me of the liberty of speech. The affection of *Artemisa* at this meeting seemed to be no lesse than mine, & though *Sarpedon*, my Servants, and some of the guard were present at her action, she made no difficulty before them whilst I was fixed at her knees, to throw her arms about me, and embrace me with all the marks of the greatest tendernes: the tears streamed from her eyes abundantly, and her countenance did every way expresse an uncommon passion: After she had been a while in this condition when she was recovered from the troubles which the sight of me, and her compassion had raised in her soul, after she had given me her hand to raise me up: *Alexander* said she, "that which you have suffered, and the dangers to which you have been exposed for my sake cannot be recompenced either by the office I am about to do you, or the price of divers lives such as mine: I will not tell you then that the grief I had for you almost brought me to my grave, nor that I come hither to free you from this prison out of which by *Artaxus's* good will, you should never go but to your death: but in acknowledgment of your services I will offer you something more worthy of your acceptation, and will testify unto you by the most real proofs that you can desire, that possibly my affection is not inferiour unto yours.

She stopt at these words, and having put my self during her discourse into a condition to reply: Madam, said I, "those sufferings, and those dangers which you esteem so highly are not worthy of the smallest effects of your goodnesse, and I thought to account them a thousand times more dear than my life, since 'tis by them----'Tis enough, said the Princessse interrupting me, and I am forced to break off your discourse, Time calls upon us to be gone: but in the first place *Alexander*, I will tell you before *Sarpedon*, to whom I am obliged for all I do in relation to your safety, before my Maids, and your Servants, that together with your liberty I will give you *Artemisa*, and that I am disposed absolutely to follow your Fortune as you are a Prince, whom before these Witnesses I here receive for my Husband: before *Artaxus* his cruelties
"I should

"I should have found a great resistance in my self against this action, and though I had
 "born you never so much affection, I should never have received you for my husband
 "band without his permission: but now, that by his horrible actions, he hath effaced
 "all the characters of respect and friendship that were due to him from me, and that
 "he hath reduced me to such terms, as that I cannot live with him but as with a monster,
 "or a savage beast, I will make no difficulty to abandon him to follow you upon the
 "confidence I have in your love and vertue, nor to espouse you when we shall arrive
 "at *Augustus* his Court, or at any other place where you shall make your retreat.

If the sight of *Artemisa*, if her former words had filled me with astonishment and joy, judge you *Cleomedon*, to what a height of both I was raised by this discourse, and passing in one moment from a prison, and the expectation of a cruel death, not only to liberty, but to the possession of *Artemisa* her self, which I preferred before a thousand liberties, and a thousand lives, in what manner I could receive this strange alteration of my condition: Truly it would be as hard for me to represent it to you, as it was then to express it to *Artemisa*, and I will content myself to tell you, that being full of confusion and transport, I threw myself the second time at the Princess's feet, so amazed at the excess of my good fortune, that I could give no intelligence of my thoughts, but by my countenance.

After I had continued a while in this condition, fixing my mouth upon one of her fair hands, which I held betwixt mine: "Madam, said I, you have put me into such
 "a condition as is impossible for me to express, and the fortune which you offer me,
 "is so far above those hopes I might reasonably conceive, that I cannot receive it without
 "trouble and confusion: yet from thence I received this so little deserved favour,
 "and since it pleases you out of an excess of your divine bounty, to advance me to a
 "quality whereof I am so unworthy, I protest before the same persons whom you call
 "as witnesses of my fortune, that I will submit my self all my life long to your will with
 "an absolute obedience, and that I shall be ambitious of the honour to wait upon you,
 "and conduct you to those places where possibly you shall have no cause to regret the
 "loss of any thing that you leave in *Armenia*: I shall never regret any thing, replied
 "*Artemisa*, so long as I have a part in you, and in your company (from whom I hope all
 "manner of fidelity and discretion) I shall never be unhappy: but let us remit these
 "mutual assurances till another time, and let us be gone from hence without any farther
 "delay, our stay may yet ruine all, and I shall be in no quiet, till we be better assured
 "of our liberty.

With these words, not expecting a reply, she gave me her hand, and causing those to march before that carried the lights, she guided me her self, being conducted by *Sarpedon*, down a little pair of stairs, which till then were unknown to me, into the street, where we put out our lights, and there about fifty paces from the Gate, we found a Chariot with six good horses, and those that were needful for *Sarpedon*, my servants, and the two Keepers that followed us, and seven or eight horsemen besides, being the Princess's most faithful Officers attending upon the Chariot.

She made me enter presently with her two maids and *Sarpedon*, and the rest being mounted on horse-back, we set forwards, and marching with great speed under the conduct of one of the Princess's men, who was very well acquainted with the way we were to go. We left *Artaxata* behind us in a very small time, and when we saw our selves in the open fields, we made away with all the speed our horses could; At the break of day we came to a passage of the River *Araxes*, where we had boats attended us, and when we had passed the River, we brake the boats in a thousand peices to deprive our enemies of the means to pursue us. About half a days journey farther, we found fresh horses which had been sent thither before, and those we made use of instead of our own, which were already tired with the great hast we had made.

We marched on still a great pace the rest of that day, and all the next on the way to *Cilicia*; for we would not take the way to *Rome*, supposing they would pursue us that way, and besides we had intelligence that *Augustus* and all his ordinary Court was in *Asia*, with whom I hoped to find those persons that were nearest and dearest to me, next to *Artemisa*.

But why do I amuse you any longer? We passed out of *Armenia* without any hindrance, and as we entred into *Cilicia*, we were informed that *Augustus* was then, or

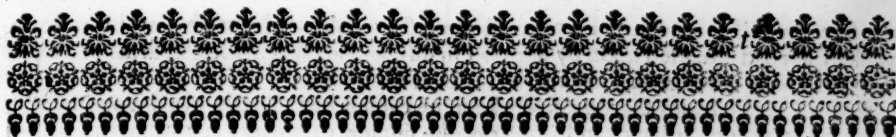
was to be shortly at *Alexandria*: This was the most convenient way we could go, and this way we took, having informed our selves of all passages, and expecting in that place the best retreat we could desire.

I will not repeat to you the conversations, full of sweetness, that I had with the Princess during our Voyage: 'Twas from her that I understood the means wherewith she had served her self for my deliverance, and from her I knew, that having gained *Sarpedon* by her caresses, by her presents, and the inclinations he had to vertue, she disposed him to set me at liberty, and to follow her fortune and mine throughout the World, and that to this end, having drawn *Theogenes* his companion into a house without the City, he made him be detained prisoner there by some Soldiers that were at his dispose, and returning into the City, about the beginning of the night, he placed all his guards, except those that were privy to his intentions, upon the stairs of the great Gate of the prison, with order to attend there upon pain of death till his return, and by this means he had the passage as free for us as we could desire.

I thanked *Sarpedon*, as I was obliged to do, and promised him that I would never give him occasion to repent himself of the good office he had done me. *Sarpedon*, who really is a person of honour, expressed himself much satisfied in serving me, and not only he, but the Princess's servants, and the Keepers that followed us, seemed to be wonderfully affectionated to our interests. The Princess carried with her all her most precious Jewels, and of them she gave presents every day to these people to oblige them to us with the greater fidelity.

In the mean while, after we were out of *Artaxus* his Dominions, we braved his cruelty, and being moved by the just resentments I had against him, I added to my felicity the contentment I had of having done him a signal displeasure, in carrying away the Princess his Sister; yet I was not so satisfied with it, but that I still retained a desire to be revenged one day upon him for his inhumanities, and by that means, the affections which the Princess his Sister had for him, were so alienated, that I had no fear to displease her by the hatred I had for her Brother; "O Gods! what sweetness did I taste of in her company during this Voyage? and though I always behaved my self towards her with the severest modesty, a thousand virtuous proofs that I received of her affection every moment, made me bless an hundred times a day the pains and dangers by which I was made capable of arriving to this supream felicity.

In fine, after a long Voyage, which was not crossed by any disastrous accident, we arrived in this Country, where we were presently informed that *Augustus* was not yet come to *Alexandria*, but that he was expected, and would be there within a few days; *Artemisa* having no desire to make her self known, nor to shew her self but as little as was possible, till she came into the presence of *Cesar*, and of my friends to whom she should declare her self, *Tydeus*, one of my Squires, to whom this house belongs, offered it to us, and prayed us to retire thither, which we did, finding a great convenience in the situation of the place which is very good, and in the nearness of the City where we may better provide our selves necessaries than here, whilst we wait for *Cesar's* arrival without being seen but by few persons.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. LIB. III.

A R G U M E N T.

Whilest Alexander relates his History to Casario, Artemisa walks to take the air; She spies a Knight richly armed under a Tree, who at first glance mistakes her for one Delia his Mistress; but perceiving his error, his grief throws him into an Extasie, from which, by the assistance of Artemisa and her Servants, he is recovered; and to gratifie his generous pity, at her desire he acquaints her with the passages of his life and love. He speaks himself to be Philadelph, Son to the King of Cilicia. He is designed by his Father to match with the Princess Urania, Daughter to the King of Cappadocia, whose Queen Dowager he had lately married. But one day weary of Hunting, and having lost all his company, whilest he seeks the solace of a shady Grove, he finds a most beautiful Virgin asleep; he is infinitely taken with her delicate sleep and feature, stoops down to kiss her, and she awakes. He excuses his incivility, she retorts a short, but civil answer, and immediately retreats out of his sight. This short interview renders him Captive to that unknown Beauty. At last he finds out her habitation, often visits her, discovers his quality, and addresses his Love-suit, with protestations of a pure and virtuous intention. She receives them respectfully, but coldly, and persists in that manner with an inflexible resolution. His Father sends for him to Court, and upbraids his long absence. He prevails with his Sister the Princess Andromeda, under colour of divertisement to visit his Mistress, who calls her selfe Delia, and to solicit his Suit to her. She brings Delia to Court, under the notion of her Servant. Philadelph continues his amorous addresses, and Delia her former coldness. The King presses Philadelph to marry Urania. He pretends to court her, but so faintly, that the Princess perceives and slightes it. He confesses his pre-engage-ment, and she promises secrecy. The Court takes notice of his passion for Delia. The Queen complains of the dishonour done to her daughter Urania. The King resolves to make use of all means to reduce Philadelph to his duty.

Whilest Alexander related, in this manner, his adventures to Casario, and that Prince being interested in his Narration, both by the proximity of blood, and the esteem he had of his person, was moved with passion at the most remarkable passages of it, as much as the pressing memory of his own misfortunes could permit him:

the fair *Artemisa*, who out of a rational modesty would not be present at this relation, walked abroad attended upon by her two maids, and leaning upon the arms of *Sarpedon* and *Tidens* who shewed her the beauties of his house.

From a very curious Garden, finely kept, he caused her to passe into a wood of high trees that was neer at hand, and the Princeesse finding there very fair Allies she walked out divers furlongs from the house; she entertained her self at that time with *Sarpedon* to whom she was obliged for the life of her dear *Alexander*, and with *Leucippe* the faithful confidant of her most secret thoughts, about the strange events and terrible dangers from which her beloved Prince was escaped, and seeing her self almost in the Haven after the horrible Tempest which the cruelty of *Artaxus* had raised, 'twas a pleasure to her to call to mind the cruel crosses to which her love had exposed her; & if she trembled still at this remembrance, the fear of the evils past was accompanied with so much satisfaction in her present condition, that instead of moderating her contentments it mightily contributed to them, according to that infallible decree which never bestows such perfect blessings upon us, as when they have been preceded by evils which were capable to make us sensible of them.

She did not so much as once reflect upon the loss of those Crowns which were once in the possession of her *Alexander's* family, and though fortune had left a lesse estate, and an inferior degree of grandeur than what remained in the family of *Anthony*, yet she found more in *Alexander's* person wherewithall to satisfy her ambition, than in the possession of all the Empires in the world: She declared as much to *Sarpedon* and *Leucippe*, and in this discourse having walked with them through part of the wood *Tidens* desired to shew her a pretty spring which issuing from between some points of a rock made up a little brook, whose clear and pleasant waters ran with many windings, through divers parts of the wood, and afterwards being enlarged by the addition of some little Fountains, took their journey towards the Sea.

The Princeesse at *Tidens* his request directed her steps that way, and she was already come neer enough to behold the beauties of the Spring, when she perceived upon the brink of it a man lying all along upon the ground, who leaning upon his elbow, and sustaining his head with one of his hands, had his face turned towards the Fountain: He was clad in black Armour, but it was enriched in some places with Jewels, stones of great value, to which the fable colour added a greater lustre: that which appeared of his Casque, as well at the extremities of his Cuir as above his Vambrace, was likewise all black, covered with a very fair embroidery of Silver, but worn and spoiled in some places by the negligence of him that wore it, and his head-piece being of the same materials with the rest of his armour, and shaded with a great plume of black feathers, hung upon a branch of the tree under which its Master lay.

The Princeesse in that condition of her fortune fearing all manner of rancounters, stopt at this sight, and would have gone back immediately, if her ears had not been sensible of some complaints that proceeded from the mouth of the Unknown, which made her believe that he might have need of their assistance: besides, the gallantry of his Armour in which she presently perceived the precious stones, perswaded her that the wearer was no common person, and seeing her self fortified by the presence of *Sarpedon*, and *Tidens*, and her two maids, she thought in this company she need not fear the meeting of a single man: having re-assumed her self she advanced a few steps nearer to the Fountain, and being moved with a curiosity natural to her sex, before she went neer, she staid behind some tree, and some points of rock which environed it to give attention to his complaints.

It was not difficult for her to satisfy her self in that manner; for besides that the man had his face turned towards the fountain, he was so profoundly buried in the cogitations which possessed him at that time, that he would not have been put out of them by a greater noise than the Princess made in approaching to the place where he was: the passion which tormented him being violent might have produced stranger effects than to make him complain, and talk to himself, in a place where he believed that no person heard him and they that are sick of a disease like to his do not consult their reason in all the actions of their life.

A throng of sighs accompanied all the words that came out of his mouth, and sometimes addressing himself to the Gods, sometimes to his fortune, and sometimes to things
inseparable

insensible and innocent of his displeasures, he made those that heard him understand that never was any soul more powerfully prepossessed than his. "Will ye be, *said he*, "will ye be of an eternal continuance, ye misfortunes under whom I have groaned so long? and is not my fortune weary of tormenting me after she hath made me suffer miseries able to ruine any other courage than mine, and to satiate any other cruelty than hers? Where shall I seek henceforth that which the envious earth conceales from me with so much inhumanity; and who will open me the way either to Heaven, or to the infernal shades, where possibly my *Delia* is detained from me?

He stopt a little while upon this consideration, but perplexing himself with it the more. "Ah! without doubt, *said he*, the Gods being jealous of the glory of men, would not any longer leave amongst them the most excellent thing they ever gave them and that approaches nearest to their divine nature, and if my incomparable *Delia* were still in the world, nothing could keep her from my indefatigable pains, and the search of an afflicted lover, who for her sake visits all the corners of the earth that his fortune can carry him to: possibly this inhumane destiny to make me lose that which I received from it, hath exercised the utmost effects of its cruelty against her and finished, in those places whither she vainly fled from its former anger, that, which without pity it had already begun; but if this be thy thought, *added he with an higher tone*, "and that thou canst imagine that which thou lovest to be no longer in the world; Base, base lover, what consideration can induce thee to endure the society of men, and what sweetness canst thou find in a life which without *Delia* can afford thee no other company but darkness, horror, and despair? That beauty, whereunto thou rendrest up thy arms without resistance, and to which thou hast dedicated thy best dayes, doth well deserve an entire life, and all the moments thou canst conserve of it after the loss of her's ought to be accounted by thee as ages of torments and punishments.

The sighs and sobs that accompanied the complaint of this afflicted Lover broke off the progress of it, and the fair Princess, who hearkened attentively unto it, felt some motions of compassion which already strongly interested her in his displeasure, and caused her to advance towards him to give him some consolation; but as the cruel inquietudes which tormented his soul, did scarcely suffer his body to continue long in the same posture, after he had tumbled about some while upon the grass, he turned himself towards them that hearkened to him, and though he was buried in his profound cogitations, he discovered the Princess; all the preoccupation of his soul could not hinder the suspicion which this sight raised in him, the lustre of *Artemisa's* beauties moved him so at the first light, that he seemed to be dazzled at them, and having his mind quite filled with the *Ideas* of his *Delia*, some similitude of *Artemisa's* beauties with hers immediately seized his imagination. He raised himself up with transport, and ran like a person amazed to throw himself at the feet of the Princess.

Artemisa was much astonished when she saw and felt her knees embraced by this unknown, and she was yet more amazed when that after he had embraced her a while with the most passionate transportations: "*Delia*, *said he to her*, my adorable *Delia*, is it possible that the Gods restore you to me when I least hoped for it, is a Phantasm, is it an Illusion that appears before mine eyes, or have I really found my *Delia*? *Artemisa* by these words perceived the error of the Unknown, and her astonishment giving place to pity, after she had made some attempts with a great deal of sweetness to disengage her self from between his arms which were still fast about her legs; "I would with all my heart, *said she*, that instead of a person whom you know not, you had really found that *Delia* which you seek, I know not whether my visage hath any resemblance with hers, but I can certainly assure you that neither her name nor person are known to me.

The Unknown beginning to acknowledge his error by the tone of her voice, lifted up his eyes to *Artemisa's* face, and notwithstanding the resemblance it might have to *Delia's*, finding some differences which in his former surprize he had not discerned, he perceived his mistake: but he perceived it with such a grief as he was not able to support, and lifting his eyes to heaven in a piteous manner: "O Gods, *said he with a feeble voice*, O fortune will you eternally make your selves sport with this miserable wretch? He hardly uttered these words, and from the posture wherein he was, letting himself

fall to the ground, his face became pale, his eyes closed up, and he continued senseless at *Artemisa's* feet.

At this sight pity took full possession of the Princess's soul; and sitting down by the Unknown, to give him assistance, she herself threw upon his face divers times the water which *Tideus* and *Lencippe* brought her from the fountain, the Unknown continued a great while before he recovered his spirits, and in the interim, those that employed themselves in his succour, had the leisure to consider him, and they viewed him with a very particular attention.

Through the mortal paleness which had overspread his countenance, they perceived as gallant a Mine as ever their eyes had beheld, all the lineaments of it were formed with a compleat and just proportion, and when his eyes were freed from those dark clouds, wherewith at present they were enveloped with a sweetness that was natural to them, they breathed something noble and great enough to imprint respect in the beholders, his hair that was long, and neglected by reason of his afflictions, which took from him all cares of small importance, did admirably well become his visage, and he was of the tallest, straightest, cleanest making that can be imagined; his age seemed to be about two or three and twenty, but they perceived well that his complexion, which was naturally very fresh, had received great changes by his toils and troubles.

After that he had been some while in the hands of those that succoured him, and that the Princess making a comparison between this encounter, and that she had a few days before with *Cesario*, officiously interessed her self on his behalf; he came again to himself, and turning his eyes round about him, he perceived, together with the truth which was past, the obligation he had to that fair person, which a few moments before he had taken for *Delia*.

If upon the first Idea he formed to himself of her, he had her in veneration, at the second view he conceived no less respect for her, and after he had beheld her a while with an attention which confirmed him in all the thoughts he might have of her, raising himself out of the posture wherein he was, to accost her in another less unhandsome; "I know not, *said he*, but you may be a divinity descended from Heaven to my assistance; in regard of the first error whereinto I am fallen concerning you, I am afraid to commit new faults, and those beauties that dazzled me at the first sight, have more conformity with the heavenly beauties than those of mortal persons. This Beauty, *replied Artemisa modestly*, is too mean to express any more than its own nature, and 'tis the resemblance it may have to that of the person you love, which causes you to judge so advantageously of it. 'Tis true, *replied the Unknown*, that I have seen some features in your face, which in a soul totally possessed with the memory of *Delia*, immediately brought back her whole Idea, and certainly the resemblance is not so small, but that in a troubled imagination as mine is, it might very well produce these effects: 'tis that which hath made me commit a fault which possibly hath created you some trouble, and put me into a condition of having need of those assistances which you have rendered me with so much goodness; out of the acknowledgment I owe you, I would present you with this life, in the preservation whereof you have so officiously employed your self, if it were not too unhappy to be offered to your service, and he that should offer it too unfortunate to hope from heaven any occasion of expressing his acknowledgment to you.

The Unknown uttered these words with such a grace, that *Artemisa* was extraordinarily taken with them, and desiring to answer his civilities according to the esteem she had already conceived of him: "The assistance I have rendered you, *said she*, is due to all men, and particularly to those who carry in their faces the marks that appear in yours; but if you believe that I have an obligation upon that account, which permits me to require any recompence of you, I would only desire of you, that you would use some moderation in that excessive grief which we have observed in your discourse and actions, and take some pains to search out in your own courage, and the examples of those who are more unfortunate than your self, the consolation that is necessary for you: Alas, *replied the Unknown, with a sigh*, alas! how just is this grief that is the cause of my death, and how difficult will it be to banish it out of a soul over which it hath possessed it self of a most lawful Empire? I do not require that attempt from you, *replied the Princess*, and the cause of it may be such as it might

"might be difficult for you to make an absolute conquest of it; but yet your reason
 "may furnish you with remedies to sweeten it, and if you be not afflicted by some loss
 "wherein all hopes are extinguished, you may expect favourable changes in your con-
 "dition with more likelihood possibly, than divers persons, whom I my self have seen
 "raised up contrary to their expectation, from the uttermost extremities of misfor-
 "tune, to their highest felicity: Examples of that kind are not so rare but that you
 "may set a good number of them before your eyes, and by all likely conjectures, I be-
 "lieve you have courage enough to serve your self successfully with them, if you will
 "employ your self about it. I am too much obliged, *replied the Stranger*, to the
 "judgment you make of me by marks not altogether infallible: but though the Gods
 "had given me the courage to enterprize the highest difficulties, I have had so much
 "occasion to employ it in the crosses, which my bad fortune hath raised me, that in
 "the miseries wherein I am now engulfed, I receive but small assistance from it: 'tis
 "not because my last hopes have abandoned me, nor that I am assured of a loss, after
 "which all humane considerations would not be able to preserve my life one moment:
 "It may be my good Fortune may be still in the hands of the Gods, but after so much
 "unprofitable pains as I have taken, I have so little likelihood to hope it from them,
 "that I have no rational ground to do it.

'Tis a difficult thing, *added the Princess*, to see a man in your garb in so great an af-
 fliction without taking a great share with him, or without desiring a more perfect
 "knowledge of a person, concerning whom our first sight and this first discourse hath
 "given us very advantagious impressions, I should not dare to express my curiosity any
 "farther, but I can really assure you, that it is less upon that account, than out of a
 "desire of comforting you in your displeasures, if it be possible for us, that I desire this
 "knowledge.

The Unknown, at these words, held his eyes a while fixed upon the ground, and
 afterwards raising them up to *Artemisa's* face: "Since my misfortunes have made me,
 "said he, I have not declared them to any person, and besides that, the secrecy of them
 "hath been of importance to me in many places where I have passed. 'Tis somewhat
 "sensible to me to recall to mind by this discourse the cause of my displeasures: but a
 "person so unordinary as you, may expect extraordinary differences from me, and
 "besides the obedience which those divine beauties may hope for from the most sa-
 "vage souls; I know too well what I owe to your generous goodness, which you
 "have expressed both in the consolation, and the assistance you have given me, to a-
 "void or neglect any occasion of complying with your desires. I will acquaint you
 "without dissimulation, both with my name and birth, but the relation of my adven-
 "tures, if you desire it should be any thing large, it may possibly be of too tedious a
 "length for you, and I fear I shall put you to some inconvenience, by detaining you
 "here with a discourse in which you are not certain to find any diversionment. With-
 "out doubt, I abuse your patience, *replied Artemisa*, in exacting this of you; but you
 "may pardon it, if you please, upon the account of the interest I take already in your
 "fortune, and if this place be inconvenient for the relation I desire of you, there is a
 "house hard by at your service, where you may repose your self as long as you please,
 "and possibly find some consolation to your sorrows in very agreeable company.

The Unknown humbly thanked the Princess for this offer, and after some words of
 obliging contestation: "The condition wherein I am, *said he*, doth not permit me to
 "receive the favour you do me, and I can neither stay nor take any repose in the most
 "agreeable companies in the world, though such as you offer me, so long as I am pos-
 "sessed with these tormenting cares, but since you desire to understand the Fortunes
 "of this miserable person, if you please I will satisfy your expectation here in this
 "place.

The Princess having accepted his offer, the Unknown after he had called his two
 Squires which looked to his horses hard by, and given some orders to one of them,
 came back and sat down by her upon the brim of the Fountain. *Sarpedon, Leucippe*
 and *Tidem* did the same some paces from them, by *Artemisa's* order, who prayed the
 Unknown to give leave that they might be present at his Narration; and a little after
 the Stranger having mused a while upon the discourse he was to make, he began in
 this manner.

The HISTORY of PHILADELPH.

I Would tell you, Madam, that by the relation which you desire of me, and whereunto I dispose my self without repugnance, in obedience to a person for whom I feel to extraordinary a respect, you go about to revive my resentments, if I could not say with greater truth, that nothing is capable to assuage them, and that of all the moments of my life there is not one wherein they are not present to my memory; neither my long travels, nor those accidents which possibly would have produced this effect in a soul less prepossessed, were ever able to do it, and I shall infallibly cease to live, when I shall part with a remembrance which entirely possesses me, and whereunto all my thoughts are chained by an eternal obligation.

Tarchondemus King of *Cilicia*, well known for his puissance, and the amity and alliances he had with *Anthony* as long as he lived, is he that sent me into the world, and not having any other children living by the Queen my Mother, but the Princess *Andromeda* my Sister and my self, I am now the lawful and sole heir of his Crown: This reason hath obliged him to cause me to be brought up with such great care, that never possibly had any Prince greater advantages in his education than I, nor more means to second good inclinations, if I received any from nature: my first years, whereof I might tell you the employments, were it not for troubling you, were spent for the exercises of the mind and body whereunto my youth was formed, and when the King my Father thought that I had made a passable progress in them to frame my self to a greater perfection, to renew the alliances he had made with *Augustus* after his coming to the Empire, he was about to send me to *Rome*, to spend some years there with divers young Princes which were brought up there, and to refine me from the barbarism of our own Provinces, but he was diverted from this design by a report of a Warre, wherein he found himself strongly interested.

Artaxus, the young King of *Armenia*, inheriting the hatred which had along time been between his Family and the Kings of the *Medes*, made war against *Tygranes* newly come to the Crown, and conserving the same resentments against him, as he had done against his Father, (by whose solicitations, as they say, the Queen *Cleopatra* was obliged to put *Artibasus* to death) he began to enter his Dominions, and to ruine all that came in his way with a great deal of cruelty. *Tygranes* is the King, my Father's Sister Son, and besides this proximity, there hath always been so streight an alliance between our Families, that in the affairs that have happened to either, there was never known a separation of interests: After two years of the Warre which passed so equally, that *Tygranes* had no need of our assistance, in the third, fortune began to be contrary to him, and having reduced him to the necessity of our succour, the King my Father went to aid the King his Nephew in person, I attended my Father, and in this War I served my first Apprentiship in Arms: There were many Battels fought, and many memorable Rancounters passed, wherein I had the happiness to give good hopes of my future progress by my beginnings, and success did so accompany our arms, that we chased *Artaxus* out of *Media*, and got very considerable advantages upon the frontier. *Artaxus* being extraordinarily exasperated, and of an inclination naturally very cruel, wasted all he could, without pity, with fire and sword, and more fully to express his humour, two Princes of the greatest proximity to our Family, being by fortune fallen into his hands, without any regard either to their birth, or to humanity it self, he cruelly put them to death, and sent their heads to *Tygranes*.

By this cruelty the King my Father was so enflamed with choler against the King of *Armenia*, that he solemnly swore to be revenged, and in all that passed afterwards he endeavoured to execute it without any consideration. At last the weakness of either side did somewhat assuage their fury, and when they were almost in a condition not to make Warre any longer, *Augustus* having solicited them to peace, and having interposed his authority to their allegations, obliged them to a treaty, which made them both retire, but could not banish the resentments which remained for things past.

When we were upon our return to *Tharsus*, the King, who some years before had buried

buried the Queen my Mother, married the Widdow of the deceased King of *Cappadocia*, and Mother to *Archelaus* now reigning in that Kingdom, our Neighbour and Ally, and had a design to marry me to the Princess *Urania* her daughter, whom the Queen her Mother had brought with her into *Cilicia*; she was a Princess beautiful enough to create love in any soul that had not been possessed before, and I doubt not but that my affections would have enclined that way, if things that befel me afterwards had not overthrown all the dispositions I could have to it, and given my soul far different employments from those it firmly had. 'Tis time, Madam, that I enter upon that discourse; and I will not enlarge myself any farther in the relation of things of small consequence, whereof in respect of things of greater importance, I had hardly preferred any remembrance.

In this time of repose and tranquillity of spirit, wherein I then was, I employed myself in all corporal exercises, and particularly in hunting, whereunto I had a very great inclination: being retired upon this design for some dayes with the equipage which served me for this divertisement, to one of the King's houses which is a days journey from *Tharsus*, and some furlongs from the Sea; I took great pleasure in making Warre with the Beasts, and as soon as the Sun began to display his Beams upon the Earth, I went into the fields, and passed the whole day in pursuit either of a fearful Hart, or a furious Boar, or of some other creature. In this innocent kind of life I passed my days, without any other inquietude than what sometimes the bad success of my hunting might make me sensible of; and my soul was not agitated with any care that might disturb its tranquillity: but fortune did not leave me long in this condition, and the will of the Gods was; that I should receive a great alteration when I was least prepared for it.

One day, ah! how many tears hath that day cost mine eyes, and how many torments hath it brought upon my heart? ah! how fatal hath that day been to those that followed it? and yet how dear is that day still to my memory, though so cruel, and contrary to the repose of my life? One day, I say, whereof I had passed the greatest part in the pursuit of a Boar, being separated from all my followers, and having lost my way in a wood of great extent, after I had ridden up and down the Forrest a while in vain, I felt myself more weary than ordinary, and incommodated by the violent heat, and an extream thirstiness: To ease myself of both, I sought, by paths unknown to me, for a little brook which I had seen divers times in the wood, and when I was come thither I alighted, and having tyed my horse to a Tree, I first quenched my thirst, and when I walked gently along the Brook side, to find out a place free from the beams of the Sun, that I might repose myself for an hour. I had gone but a little way in this intention; but I found the most convenient place I could desire to that purpose, both in regard of the shade it received from some thick Trees, and of the green and pleasant grass that covered the bank of the Rivulet; I chose out my place by the eye, and went forward to take it, but I saw it possessed by a person who had gotten thither before me: I believed at first that it was one of my hunters, and upon that belief, being come near enough to discern the truth, I perceived it was a woman clad in plain cloaths, such as Country-women were in those parts. This accident did not at all displease me, and out of a curiosity conformable to my age, and the condition of life I then lived, I went nearer to view her upon that side whereunto she had turned her face. 'Twas my destiny that guided me thither, and I was fatally conducted to that sight that should blot out of my soul all that I had seen before.

I not sooner discovered some part of her face, but I felt myself extraordinarily troubled, and I had presages of this adventure which made me know of what importance it ought to be to my life: but I had no sooner seen all that could appear to my eyes in the posture she was, but there issued a brightness thence which absolutely dazzled my sight. Yet her glories were for the most part covered, and her eyes being closed by a profound sleep, could not dart out those beauteous rayes which at other times proceeded thence as from their original; but without their help the rest of her beauties were capable to raise attention into admiration, and admiration into the primitive motions of a violent passion.

This fair, or rather this divine person, was carelessly laid along upon the bank, and the earth which sustained this beautiful body, seemed to produce new grass to receive her

her the more agreeably. Her head leaned upon one of her arms, and the other was stretched out towards the rivulet, whose clear waters she touched with the tops of her fingers; but in this action, her sleeve being favourable tucked up, gave me liberty to behold as high as the elbow the whiteness and shape of an arm which might eclipse all manner of beauties, if it had not been equalized by her neck, which appeared half-naked to my eyes by the help of a little wind that jealously blew aside the linnen that covered it, and from thence passing over her cheeks amorously sported it self with her fair hair which fell upon them; her mouth, her complexion, and all the parts of her face might not only out-brave envy in regard of their absolute perfection, but inspire a kind of Idolatry, and some opinion of divinity in those that beheld them; and in fine, every thing in this admirable person seemed to me so far above all that is mortal, that at first sight I was stricken with such a respect and veneration for her, as we do not use to have for creatures; I stood and viewed her a while with such exceeding earnestness, that all the objects in the world would not have been capable to divert me from it, and running over with my eyes amazedly the marvels that fortune presented to them, I continued so confounded and astonished, that I had hardly any remembrance left of what was past, or any knowledge of my self remaining.

"What rancounter, *said I*, doth my fortune cause me to make to day? and what divinity doth she present to my eyes under a mortal figure? Can it be possible that the Gods should have placed in woman these admirable beauties, which thus dazle my eyes? or can it be possible that the Goddeses should come and seek both shade and sleep in our woods? In this uncertainty I beheld her with such an attention as entirely took up my soul, and through my eyes I insensibly drew to my heart the poison which began to surprize it, and did unperceiveably spread it self through a spirit where it found all manner of dispositions to receive it: It produced its effects without any opposition on my part, and without any foresight of the evils I ought to resent upon that account, I suffered my soul to be engaged without endeavouring to defend its liberty.

"If we must love beauty, *said I*, we shall never find it in a more perfect figure, and if the senses have any power to persuade reason, nothing in the world can be more worthy of our love: but possibly, *added I by way of reprehension to my self*, that which sleep hides from our knowledge, is very different from what it discovers, these eyes, which the eye lids cover from us, are it may be as full of cruelty as the rest of the countenance is of sweetness, and the mind whose beauties as well as those of the body ought to contribute to the birth of a rational affection is possibly as defective as the body appears accomplished. I no sooner had this thought but I repented my self of it, and out of the defence I already had for this admirable person, I sorrowfully desired pardon of her for the offence I had done her; nevertheless I burned with a desire of being more amply satisfied: but I was afraid to disturb a repose which already began to be very dear to me; and I accused that importunate sleep which robbed me of so many treasures without having the boldness to interrupt it.

Yet I ventured to content my desires in part, and after I had considered upon it a few moments longer, I approached her with a very ill-assumed pace, and putting one knee to the ground before this divine beauty, I viewed over at the nearest distance I could, those wonders which had struck me with astonishment farther off, and they appeared to me either really, or by reason of the impression they had already made upon my soul, in a more advantageous condition than they had done before, and after I had viewed them over a while with a new amazement, not being able to retain a thousand sighs which my growing passion drew from my breast. "Ah miraculous beauty, *said I, with a loud voice*, what must thy powers needs be when thou doest employ them all entire, when as by this small part of them thou doest totally deprive my soul of liberty? by this sweet repose, which entombs thy cares, thou givest birth to mine, and by this fatal sleep, to which without doubt I owe the sight of thee, thou dost establish my watchings, and overturn the tranquility of my days.

As I spake these words the violence of my desires and the convenience I had to content them would have persuaded me to take a kisse from a mouth that had the tincture of the purest Carnation in the world: but I resisted them out of a respect which grew together with my love, and though I was in a place where my birth gave me some particular

ticular authority, the consideration or rather the veneration I had at the very first for this admirable person, re-presented to me in that I could not abuse its relation to her without offending my self: yet it could not hinder me from giving my self a more pardonable liberty, and after I had farther admired the fair hand which hung down into the brook, I raised it up with one of mine and fixed my mouth upon it with an action entirely passionate.

A touch so pressing disturbed the repose of the fair Sleeper, and she awaking with a start no sooner opened her eyes but she peirced my soul with a thousand rayes. Ah! with how much injustice did I distrust their beauty, and how did those flames which they darted at me presently discover it to me by powerful marks? they were but too fair and too penetrative not to perfect my submission, and my eyes not being able to support her first looks, I hastily retired a few steps either out of weakness, or fear of being surprized in an action which my respect began to condemn.

This divine person having cast her eyes at her awaking upon all the nearest objects, and seeing a man alone with her in that solitary place, she was so much troubled that her countenance received divers different changes in a few moments: her fear, which I instantly took notice of, caused a very sensible displeasure in me, and seeing that she rose hastily, I ran before her, and kneeling upon one knee in her presence, as well to put her out of fear by this action of respect, as to follow my own inclinations which carried me to thoughts of adoration towards her: "Heavenly beauty, said I, whether you be descended from Heaven, or are born amongst men, do not fly, nor fear: If you be a Goddess my intentions are known to you, and if you be a mortal person, you may expect from me the same respects and the same adorations as if you were a Goddess: the destiny which conducted my steps hither brought me to my own loss and not to your damage, and if it be permitted to one of us two, 'tis I only that ought to fear, and 'tis I that ought to fly from before you.

By my action and by my words the fair Lady was somewhat re-assured, and having partly dissipated the astonishment which had seized upon her: "I am no longer affraid said she, in regard of the opinion I have of your virtue, and I believe that this little beauty which you esteem without reason, in stead of an enemy will find you a defender; and it is not fear that makes me go from you, but decency which doth not permit me to stay alone with a man in such a place as this.

With these words, after she had given me a look which had nothing of an enemy in it, and yet gave me deeper wounds than my most cruel enemies could have done; she turned her back and fled between the trees with an admirable swiftnesse. I could possibly have run after her as fast, but the fear I had to alarm her by my pursuit, and to put her into greater fears than she was in before, made me continue in my place quite confounded and amazed, following her only with mine eyes, and observing as much as I could possibly the way whereby she retired.

She no sooner disappeared from my eyes, but accompanying her with some sighs, & seeking her in thought in those places where she concealed her self from me: "Thou flyest from me, divine beauty, cried I, and after thou hast given me a mortal wound, thou abandonest me to my fortune without thinking of my cure: thou carriest away from me the most precious thing I had, and for all thou takest from me thou leavest me nothing but thy image engraved in the very bottom of my soul: but thou flyest in vain, the thickest darknesse cannot deprive my sight of such brightnesses as thine, and my heart which follows thy steps with a sweetnesse equal to thine, will find thee without doubt in what place soever thou wouldst hide thy self.

After these words I turned towards the side of the brook, and beheld with some Idolatry the place she had quitted. The fair *Idea* which she left me began then to assault me with invincible forces, and sleep for whose sake I had fatally addressed my steps to this place presented it self to my eyes no more: those admirable beauties which had made so powerful an impression upon my soul, were alwayes present in my memory, and the tone of the voice which had so agreeably accompanied what my eyes had discovered, did seem still to resound something of sweetnesse in mine ears. O Gods! how was my spirit agitated in these beginnings of my love, and what commotions did I feel, till then unknown to me, arise in my soul whereupon love as yet had made but light impressions.

At first I was much amazed at this adventure, and a little after insensibly freeing my self from the trouble whereunto it had put me, I reflected upon what had appeared to my eyes, and disappeared again like a flash of lightning, against which all my strength was weakness, and the resistance I made very small: In fine whether it were that this Celestial beauty was able to produce this effect with so much promptitude, or that the dispositions of my soul were all ready to receive this passion, or that destiny acted in this engagement of my soul, but I began really to love without knowing what I loved, and without being able to make any other judgement upon it, but that what I began to love was the most fair and amiable thing in the world.

I was engaged in this meditation, upon which without doubt I should have bestowed the rest of the day, when my hunters who had sought me a great while, arrived at the place where I was, and obliged me by their troubling my agreeable musing, to remount my horse, and to quit this fatal place where I had lost my repose and my liberty: I departed thence with regret, but by this departure I did not change my condition, but carried along with me the poisoned arrow which kept my wounds open, and made it deeper still. All the night that succeeded this day this image kept me faithful company, and if by reason of my weariness and some watchings before, it did afford me some moments of sleep, yet did it not abandon me, no not in sleep it self, and it operated upon me with the same powers that it did when I was awake.

I had some combat in mine own defence, and I would have fortified my self with reason, against those powers to which, as I thought, I rendered my self too easily, and I often represented to my self, that I ought not lightly to engage my self in this passion for a person unknown, and without doubt of a low and obscure condition: but these considerations which possibly would have wrought some effect upon another spirit, had no power upon mine, and after I had made all these reflections; "That which thou alledgest, said I, that which thou settest before my eyes, O my reason, is full of likelihood and truth, and this person for whom I have already so much weakness, is unknown; she is, according to appearance of a low birth; I cannot love her according to thy counsel, but I am forced to love her by a power which is above thine, and if I have no other assistance but thine, I shall love her maugre all the considerations thou canst oppose against me; if she be not of a Royal or noble blood, her beauty doth advantageously supply the defect of her birth, we have nothing in our condition more sublime, than the marks she bears in her countenance, and it is not upon birth that love is used to establish it self, let us love, my heart, that which hath appeared great enough to my eyes, to subject thee to her Empire, and giving up our selves entirely to love, let us seek for no other persons but his."

In this manner I abandoned my self to the sweet motions that drew me along, and without any longer description of the original of my love, I will content my self to tell you that I loved, and I had hardly begun to love, but that I loved perfectly, then I sought the opportunities of seeing again that which I loved, and upon that design addressing my chase alwayes that way where I had been taken my self, I passed divers times every day through the wood where I had this rancounter: but my search was but in vain, and this beauty appeared no more in those places where she believed she was imprudently engaged in some hazard: Alas! with what impatiences, with what inquietudes, with what inquisitudes did I visit the most solitary places, and how many times suffering my reason to wander through the force of my passion, did I ask the brook for her which shewed her me the first time, and how often did I address my self to all insensible objects to learn news of her? sometimes laying my eyes, my hands, and my mouth it self on the bank where she had left some sign of her figure; "O sacred place, said I, which I have beheld replenished with glories, by the fair pledge which the Gods had committed to your charge; how have you lost it, and how can you still preserve any freshness, shade, or beauty, if these advantages which you have received from nature be not able once more to draw hither that which she renders you so dear and precious to my spirit? Ah! without doubt, continued I, 'tis I which have done you this ill office, and 'tis I alone that have banished from this agreeable place that which in vain I demand of you."

I held divers other discourses which blindness caused me to utter, and being full of an amorous inquietude I left no place in all the neighbourhood but I traced it over a thousand

thousand times. In this research I was accompanied but with a few persons, and most commonly causing the rest to scatter from me, I kept with me only one of my Squires whom I loved particularly, and to whom I had discovered my thoughts: attended by him alone after I had sought up and down the wood in vain, and the places adjoining in the day time, I spent part of the night in entertaining my self with him about that which at that time possessed my imagination; and the Gods, which were moved to some compassion at my sorrows, were pleased for my comfort and satisfaction, that one evening having no body but my Squire with me, I turned my walk towards a solitary valley, which is some furlongs distant from the wood which I visited so often, and towards a side of it whither I had never addressed my self before. It was about two hours after Sun-set, but the Moon shone very bright, and the weather was very fair and pleasant; I rode softly along with *Dion*, and drew near some trees which grew in the form of an Alley, where I overheard the voice of some women who discoursed hard by us: I stood still to lend them the greater attention, and as my destiny would have it, at the first sound that reached my ears, I believed I heard the voice of the person I sought for, which in that little time she had talked to me remained as deeply engraven in my memory as if I had been acquainted with it all my life time: *Ab Dion!* said I quite transported, behold without doubt my divinity herself: and at the same time casting my eyes towards the Alley, I perceived, as well as the light of the Moon would give me leave, two women walking under those trees.

Being quite ravished, or rather quite astonished at this ranconter, I leaped down from my horse, and leaving him in charge to *Dion*, whom I commanded to stay for me without coming on any farther, I crept along by the trees upon that side where I saw the two women as softly as possibly I could, because I would not fright them, nor give them time to slip out of my sight: but at that same time their walk was interrupted by some flashes of lightning which our eyes unexpectedly met with, and the noise of thunder which began to rumble over our heads: The timidity of their sex caused these persons to apprehend the change of the weather: and she, whom by the tone of her voice, I judged to be her to whom I had given my heart, taking up the discourse; *Let us retire*, said she, to the other that accompanied her, *for I am extremely afraid of thunder*. After some claps more which redoubled their apprehension and hastened their retreat to an house which was at the end of this Alley, they took one another by the hand and went away a great pace: but I followed them at a great distance amongst the trees, and did not lose the sight of them till they entered the house, and presently the door was shut after them.

If I was troubled at the losing of them so soon, I was much comforted by the knowledge I had gained of their retreat, and having confirmed my self in my belief, by the second hearing of this voice, I walked in this Alley with more hope and satisfaction than I had for diverse dayes before: I returned to the place where I had left *Dion*, and having imparted my happy ranconter to him: *'Tis very much for me*, said I, to know the place where that I love is enclosed, but this doth not satisfy the impatience of my love, that would have me see her again, yea and see her again this very Evening; let us seek out some honest opportunity to do it if it be possible. It is no difficult matter for you, said *Dion*, and you have power enough in this place to command the doors open, and to enter at what hour you please: *No Dion*, replied I, this is not the way that I intend to act, I have already conceived a respect for the person I love, which will not permit me to serve my self with the privileges of my birth in relation to her: I would enter into the place where she is if it be possible without troubling or molesting her, and I should be very sorry to purchase my dearest contentments at the rate of the least of her displeasures.

Whilest I was talking in this manner, the favour of Heaven concurring with my desires, after some more claps of thunder it began to rain, and the sky being covered with clouds the rain was very violent: Behold Sir, said *Dion*, the most favourable occasion on you could desire, and if you were not what you are, you might desire shelter in that house against this storm. I approved of his opinion, and thanked the Gods for the extraordinary grace they did me: we approached near the gate, but though I was not born without courage, and in some occasions should have given testimonies of it, yet my love had rendered me so fearful, that I went upon this business as upon a very dan-

gerous enterprize, and my passion had possessed me with so much weakness that I trembled at every blow of the knocker that *Dion* gave against the gate. They made some difficulty to open it at such an hour, and at last *Dion* was fain to tell them aloud, that it was the Prince *Philadelph* who desired shelter from the rain: that name which was not hated in *Cilicia* gave us free entrance, and having crossed the Court with some speed I went into a low Hall, where I found divers women that came to meet me at the door.

The Mistress of this house was a good widdow woman, whose husband had been an Officer in the King my Fathers house, and since her widow-hood, she was retired to this private place to live there in tranquility and repose; my face not being unknown to her, she received me with all the marks of respect and affection that could be, and it was out of the knowledge she had of my humour which was not enclined to give distaste, that she would not permit those persons that were with her to conceal themselves as they had an intention to have done at my arrival: after I had thanked her for her civilities, and the testimonies of her affection, I cast mine eyes with impatience upon those persons that were by her, and at the very first thought she kept at a distance, and partly covered her face with a veil, I knew her whom I sought for amongst three or four others, and I should have discerned her amongst ten thousand, and in the thickest darkness, by the marks I had of her in my heart: there proceeded a lustre from her face much more glorious than from the tapers which gave us light, and uniting it self to that which was already enkindled in my soul, it enflamed me in such a manner that my ardor could not be covered, and what care soever I should have taken, it was impossible for me to conceal my emotion; this fair person was also troubled at the sight of me, and by the *Idea's* which she might retain of my countenance, judging that I was the same man whom she had found in the wood, and that spake some words to her full of passion, this unexpected rancounter surprised her with some astonishment.

Though I saw it was impossible for me to dissemble what I felt, yet at least I desired to conceal some part of it, making that pass for an unexpected adventure which proceeded from a premeditated design, and feigning that Chance only presented this fair Lady to my eyes, I made as if I were amazed, and in the condition I was then, I had no trouble to accommodate my countenance to astonishment. "O Gods! cried I, am not I the most deceived man in the world, or do I see that divine beauty which fortune shewed me some dayes ago in the neighbouring wood, whose Image I have so dearly preserved in memory?"

At these words, this admirable person appeared more surprised than before: but desiring to drive away all fear that these two rancounters might produce, and to discover her at the same time what I had upon my heart, I drew near her with a respect and a submission, in which I felt nothing of constraint, and having beheld her a while with a countenance which declared part of my thoughts to her. "Madam, said I, I drew you lately very indiscreetly from a place where you had sought your repose: but if I disturbed yours, I absolutely lost mine own, and I will make no difficulty to confess before the persons which here us, that I left at your feet a liberty, which till that day I had preserved: I was told enough to give you some knowledge of it at our parting, and I cannot restrain this impetuous motion, which forces me possibly against discretion, to open to you at first an heart which I have given you: these sentiments are rendred much more powerful in my soul by this second rancounter, and I believe that the Gods and the destinies, contribute to my engagement by very extraordinary accidents: I confirm unto you, Madam, the gift I made you of my soul, but I conjure you not to receive any trouble into yours, either by this conformation, or by my former declaration, you shall receive no displeasure from my passion, and all the power that my Birth gives me in these Provinces, shall never give me a moments dispensation from the respect I have for you. I will love you to reverence in you those miracles which the Gods have placed there; I will love you to serve you at the rate of my dearest interests, and I will love you to obey the force of my destiny, which, though I should have the will, does not leave me the liberty not to love you; but this love, whereof I make this publick confession, shall not produce any effects which you may condemn, and I would suffer death a thousand times, rather than give my self the liberty of the least action, or the least thought that might displease you: I will consider you as if you were the Daughter of the greatest King upon Earth, and those

marks

"marks of Virtue that appear in your countenance so dear to me, that I will employ my life in its defence, rather than conceive any desire of opposing it: yet if the testimonies of an innocent affection, which I give you without artifice, may be disagreeable to you, I will so imprison them in my heart, and though this constraint should bring me to my grave, you shall never be importuned by them.

This fair person re-assured her self by this discourse, and finding nothing in it that the severest virtue could disallow of, she heard me with patience, and when I had done speaking, casting her eyes upon my face, which before she had fixed upon the ground, and discovering to me by the light of the tapers, her admirable beauties more fully than she had done before, after she had been silent a while, to think upon what answer she should make me, she replied with a most incomparable grace: "Sir, said she, all the trouble I could receive both by the former rencounter, and by your unexpected arrival in this house, might have been dissipated in a soul much more fearfull than mine, both by the knowledge of your condition, and by the marks of virtue which appear both in your countenance and discourse, all the astonishment that remains, Sir, is to see what pains you take to give me assurances very contrary to all likelihood, and possibly very far from the truth: Heaven hath bestowed but a mean beauty upon me, and though it had something capable of making it self beloved, the accidents and displeasures of my life have not left it in a condition to produce such extraordinary effects: yet I received with all due respect, the praises which you bestow upon it, and the esteem you express to a poor stranger, who, neither in respect of her birth, or fortune, did ever expect from a great Prince these effects of gallantry which he might employ upon a more worthy subject.

Whilst she spake thus with some difficulty to express her self in our language, which had already certified me that she was no native of *Cilicia*, it seemed that all the graces composed her action, and the prepossession of my soul made me believe that a new flash of lightning proceed from her eyes, which absolutely set me all on fire: this redoubling of my passion forcing me to interrupt her about the doubt she had of it: "I do not believe, said I, divine person, that I can be guilty of a lye in your presence, and do not attribute, I beseech you, that to gallantry and artifice, which proceeds from the strongest and the most sincere affection wherewith a soul can engage it self: this beauty which you cannot dis-esteem without hurting me, may produce more sudden and more strange effects, and it is neither your fortune, nor the accidents of your life, that can make it lose that miraculous power which ought to make all things submit to it: I am yours, I call the Gods to witness, and I am yours in such a manner, that nothing shall be able to hinder me from being so as long as I live. Suffer me, my divine Beauty, to live in this condition, and permit me sometimes to give you real assurances of it: 'tis only the sight of you and your discourse I desire of you, and if you see me give liberty to other desires, or fail in the least part of respecting you equally to the daughter of *Augustus*, I shall not onely not think it strange that you should cast me off, but I condemn my self to be eternally banished from your presence.

To these words I joyned a very submissive and supplicating action, and the fair person to whom I addressed them, having hearkned to them with patience: "I will believe Sir, said she, for fear of displeasing you, that which you take so much pains to persuade me to, and though all appearances are to the contrary, out of the respect I owe to you, I will not dispute any thing against you; besides, it will be difficult for me to refuse to be seen by one who is an absolute Prince in this Country, whose modesty I ought not to abuse, because he desires that with submission, which he might obtain with authority: but I will take the liberty to present to you, that this manner of carriage, in relation to a person so mean, and so far inferior to you, to a Maid, whose disasters have made her to be of a very bad humour, will be little agreeable, or conformable to your grandeur, and if you please to give me a little more freedom, I will tell you, Sir, that virtue, wherewith I am willing to believe that you regulate all your desires, will not secure me from reproach, and that a Maid born in a condition so disproportionate to yours, cannot permit a Prince as you are, to have private conferences with her without ruining her self. I desire nothing of you so private, replied I, but that in all our conversations, you may have by you as witness

“ses all these persons that hear us now; I have made an acknowledgment of my passion
 “in their presence, and by this fair and open way of procedure with you, you may
 “judge of the innocency of my intentions: I request nothing of you but what may
 “brook the light, and howsoever you please to undervalue your self, I am prompted
 “by an interior knowledge to discern you from persons of ordinary consideration and
 “quality. Amongst those that are about you, possibly there is some body, whom either
 “friendship, or communication of counsels, will not suffer you to suspect: if they dis-
 “approve the request I make to you, I will no longer persevere in it, and my dearest
 “contentments would be odious to me, if I should obtain them against your inten-
 “tions.

The adorable Unknown cast down her eyes at these words, and an ancient woman began to speak who stood by her; “*Delia, said she*, if this great Prince desires nothing of you but to see you and discourse with you, I suppose you cannot deny him, and in “my opinion you will do nothing against your duty, when you see him and discourse with him in our presence.

Eriseia (that was the name of the Mistress of the house) seconded these words, informed her fair guest, as far as she knew, of my conditions, and prayed her to have no fearful apprehensions of the visits and conversation of a Prince, who in all his actions had appeared full of discretion and goodnesse, and preached so handsomely to her upon this Text, that in fine she told her that she might receive the Prince into her house when she pleased, and that she would not avoid his company so long as he kept himself to the terms he had proposed.

In this manner I obtained the permission of seeing her with incredible satisfaction, and I was resolved to carry my self so towards her, as if she had been of a more sublime condition than my self. After this permission for which I rendered her thanks in very passionate expressions, I desired to be informed of her fortune, & I understood that she called her self *Delia*, that she was born of noble blood upon the Frontier of *Armenia*, and that part of their Family consisting of a Son and two Daughters, and an Aunt, which was the woman which had spoken a little before, being at Sea upon an important voyage, their Vessel by a terrible tempest was driven upon the Coast, and shattered to pieces upon the Rocks; that the Son and all his Servants had lost their lives amongst the waves, and the Aunt and her two Nieces laying hold upon some planks of the Ship, were cast upon the shore, where the Mistress of the house received them, and entertained them with a great deal of goodnesse, whilst they expected some favourable opportunity to go to Sea again, and take the nearest way into their own Country.

This woman by this discourse did strongly interesse me in the displeasures and fortune of *Delia*, and after I had comforted them the best I possibly could for the losses they had received: “You have found, *added I*, whatsoever you could desire either in “relation to your stay here, or your return into your own Country, if the incompara- “ble *Delia* have so much goodness as not to flie so soon from a Prince who doth even idolatrize her divine qualities; she may stay with you in *Cilicia*, in a condition possibly “as advantageous and in as great tranquility as if she were in *Armenia*: this is that “which I conjure her to, and you likewise by that pity which may interesse you in my “safety, and doth not permit her to abandon a Prince so soon, who in so sudden a sepa- “ration can find nothing but the losse of his repose: and if by my ardent supplications, “and some care of a life which I have devoted to her, I cannot obtain of her and you to “continue here a while at the rate of my dearest interests, I will cause you to be con- “ducted back, and I will conduct you my self, if you will permit me, into any part of “the world whither you shall please to retire your selves. *Delia* and her Aunt were “more moved with these words than with all my former discourse, yet they contented themselves to give me many thanks full of acknowledgment, without speaking of their own intentions.

After this we conversed together for some time, which seemed very short to me, though it was for divers hours, in which space having met with as many charms in *Delia's* spirit, as there were in her countenance, I absolutely submitted all that I was Master of to her power: the mistress of the house caused a chamber to be made ready for me, believing that I intended to stay there that night; but I was afraid I should have incommodated the Ladies, and have troubled *Delia* in making too free use of this first visit,

visit, and seeing that the rain was wast, and the night fair and clear, I caused my horses to be brought forth, and took my leave of the company; giving goodnight to *Delia*, whom I quitted with a great deal of repugnance: Divine *Delia*, said I, I leave you such dear pledges, that it is difficult for me to leave you without a great deal of affliction; "if my visits be not troublesome I will come sometimes to confirm those protestations I have made to be eternally yours, if they do create you any displeasure I shall forbear seeing of you; but I shall never do that without dying. I did not give her time to reply, but mounting my horse immediately after, I parted and went from that dear house, where, together with *Delia*, I left the better part of my soul.

The Castle where at that time I took my diversions, was not so far distant but I could gallop thither in an hour, and there I passed the rest of that night, and the beginning of the next in thoughts divided between the joy I reserved for my late good success, and in quietude for the engagement of my soul: 'Tis certain for all that, that the beginnings of this passion are alwaies sweet, it flatters us at its birth, and concealing its cruelty from us, it displays only what is agreeable. I sufficiently experimented this in this adventure, and being drawn out of the first pleasures that charmed me, I did not foresee the crosses and displeasures which followed them in throngs, and for some contentments which any other soul but mine, would possibly not have been sensible of, have exposed me to miseries which would have infallibly ruined an ordinary constancy.

A few days after (for I would not indulge my passion which urged me that way every hour, for fear of displeasing her I loved) I visited the happy place of *Delia's* residence, and I had the good fortune to entertain her as freely as I could desire; but she still appeared more fair in my eye than she had done before, and at every visit that I rendered her, methought I discovered some new beauty: but I found her so full of civility and sweetness in receiving the testimonies of my love, I likewise saw her so far from taking those impressions which I endeavoured to work in her, that I began to foresee some difficulties that I had not proposed to my self before.

One day (which I believe was that of my seventh or eighth visit) walking with her in the Garden which belonged to the house and seeing that her Aunt, her Sister and *Briseis*, came so far behind as not to understand our discourse. "Divine *Delia*, said I, "if I had any thing more precious than my heart and soul, upon the knowledge of your admirable qualities, I should have given you that too, as willingly as I have given you that which I was Master of till it was yours, and in this present you would have received no more from me, than what is due to you from all the persons that have the honour to see you: I have given myself to you, my dear *Delia*, without any interest or pretension, and Heaven is my witness, that it is not upon any hope that you can disallow, that I have engaged myself to love you. Neither will I ever have any thought which may make you doubt of the esteem and respect which I have for your virtue, and I reverence it too particularly in you to have the least thought of wronging it. But, *Delia*, 'tis so natural in the course of affection to desire some acknowledgment, and love is so carried by its own inclinations to produce its like, that you cannot possibly with justice condemn the desire I have to introduce into your soul some part of this affection, to which I have entirely sacrificed myself: I know that in the small time I have been yours, I could not in reason oblige you to particular affection for me; a conquest of so great a value, merits without doubt, much longer sufferings than mine have been, and many years of service whereof as yet I have hardly given you an account of a few days. But O Gods! how happy should I be? O Gods! how much should I be satisfied, if I knew that you were really disposed but only to wish me well? and if I could ground my hope upon appearances, that my love and services might gain me some advantage upon a heart, which I desire to encounter by that means, and by that means I might vanquish it, if your inclinations did not oppose me.

Whilest I spake in this manner, *Delia* blushed, and I had reason to conceive that it was only out of respect and consideration that she admired of this discourse; yet she endured it without any mark of repugnance, seeing I conversed with her upon the same terms as I might have done with the greatest Princess of *Asia*, and after she had quickly

quietly hearkned to me; "Sir, said she, you can give me no opinion of the purity of your designs wherewith I am not already prepossessed, and when you gave me the first knowledge of a particular esteem you had for me, if I had suspected the contrary, those very waves that cast me from your Coasts, should have sheltered me from the puissance of a Prince, whose bad intentions could not but render him very formidable to a strange Maid; the belief I have received of your vertue, both from the report of *Briseis*, and the marks you have given me of it your self, have made me receive the honour you do me, with the respect that is due to you, and upon this consideration possibly, I transgress those rules which my duty prescribes both to my age and sex. These proofs of your affection (since in obedience to you, I must not oppose the opinion you are pleased to give me of them) which ought to affright a Maid reduced by her fortune to the condition I am in, have not produced that effect in me, and I have hearkened to the assurances you have been pleased to give me of them, out of the confidence I have always had of your vertue: This is all Sir, that you can desire of a Maid whom you have judged worthy of your esteem, and farther than the respect I have for your person and goodness, I know no thoughts that can be pardonable to a Maid of my condition. I am too much obliged, replied I, to the opinion you have had of me before you knew me, and I have made no small progress upon your spirit, if I have already planted an esteem there, which cannot but be very dear, and very advantageous to me: by the means of that, possibly I may obtain something more powerful of you, and neither the condition you are in, nor that duty you oppose against me, can in reason hinder you from what acknowledgment requires, or that I desire of you onely in such terms as can never offend you: if ever you see me transgress these bounds which I prescribe to my self, banish me from you as a person the most unworthy to love you in the world; but if I regulate my affection so, that you can no way disallow of it, give me leave, adorable *Delia*, to hope for some more precious thing from you, than as yet I have obtained from your goodness. It will be very difficult for me, Sir, replied *Delia*, to entertain any other thoughts than what I have already for you: they may render themselves more powerful in my spirit by further knowledge, and the obligations we have to your goodness: but I do not think they can ever change their nature.

We had some farther discourse upon this subject, but *Delia* could not be moved from her resolution, and in all the succeeding visits she continued so stedfast, that I almost lost all hope of engaging her to any affection for me as long as I lived. If these difficulties caused me some displeasure, her virtue which I took notice of by a thousand marks, engaged and enflamed me the more, and I did then firmly believe that I could not love more nobly, nor in any place more worthy of my love, though I should have addressed my self to the chiefest Princess of the Universe.

To render *Briseis* the more favourable to me, I often made her great presents; but I had always such a respect for *Delia*, that I durst offer nothing to her nor her Aunt, for fear of offending them, and I contented my self to let her Aunt often understand by *Briseis*, that she might absolutely dispose of all things that were in my power, and that she should make no difficulty to make use of them, in regard of the losses they had received by shipwrack.

I lived in this manner, when I received a command from the King to return to *Tharsus*, and the order was so pressing, that I had not so much time to take my leave of *Delia*: I comforted my self in this displeasure with the hope I had that I might see her again within a few dayes, and upon that confidence I sent *Dion* to her with this Letter which I wrote to her.

Prince PHILADELPH to the Divine DELIA.

"A Pressing and cruel order divides me from you for some dayes, and I should speak more truly, if I should say that it divides me from my self, since that the better part of me remains with you, and I cannot be torn from you without the separation of my body, which is drawn another way from my soul which I left with you. I should not have constancy enough to support this displeasure, if it were likely to be of any long continuance, and if I did not hope to overcome my ill fortune, by the absence of a few days: but why do I call them a few days? they will be of so insupportable a length to me, that I shall reckon every one of them for a year.

Dion carried this Letter to *Delia*, but he brought me back no answer, neither did I expect any, judging by the course of life that this Maid took with me, that her severity would not permit her a long time to favour me with her Letters.

I departed from that place, and arrived at *Tharsus* the day following, where I received great reproaches from the King for not having seen him in so long a time, and I found him in such an humour upon that account, that made me believe that he would not permit me to return to my solitude a great while. This fear afflicted me with a mortal displeasure, but I was no less troubled at the command he laid upon me a few days after, to serve the Princess *Urania* in good earnest, and to dispose my selfe to marry her within a small time.

There was so little room in my soul for this new affection, that all the powers on earth could not give it entrance, and I found no disposition in my self to obey the Kings command; I began likewise to acquit my self of what he desired of me so coldly, that all persons who had a mind to observe my actions, knew very well that I proceeded with a great deal of repugnance. The image of *Delia* engraved in the middle of my heart, made every thing else but her self disagreeable to my imagination, and not only the beauty of *Urania*, but all those of the Court of *Tharsus*, instead of moving me, were looked upon with disdain and aversion.

Within a few days her absence began to make it self sensible in good earnest, and a little after, those who would take notice, might have read as much in my face. *Delia* alone eternally possessed my memory, and in the best company I could come into, I fell into a profound muling, which rendred me incapable of all conversation. If I desired to entertain *Urania* according to the Kings intention, it was necessary that by the force of imagination I should suppose that I directed my discourse to *Delia*, and when I could not work that effect upon my spirit, I came off so untidily in what I spake against my own heart, that she might easily take notice of my constraint, and the little disposition I had to comply with my Fathers intentions.

I wrote to *Delia* divers times, and in my Letters I did incessantly express the displeasure I received in being separated from her, but though she received them courteously, and treated *Dion* who brought them with a great deal of sweetness and civility, she never returned me any answer, and contented her self to send me word by *Dion*, that she was very much obliged to my memory, and that she would persevere as long as she lived in the design of honouring and esteeming of me as I deserved. In all probability there was but little cause of contentment in this kind of treatment, but I could not dislike any thing that proceeded from such a virtue as *Delia's*, and that which would not have satisfied me from another person, coming from *Delia* it was received by me as something supremely precious.

In the mean time, my languishing and the profound Melancholy that possessed me, made it self apparent to all the world; the King asked me the cause of it divers times, but in vain, and he was the last person in the world to whom I should have discovered it: but the Princess *Andromeda* my Sister, for whom I had a very firm friendship, informed her self of me with more success. I really affected her, both as the rare qualities she is mistress of, might oblige all the world to do, and as the ardent affection which she alwayes had for me, did particularly oblige me. There are few persons endowed with a greater share of beauty than she, and fewer endued with more rational

intellectuals: She questioned me oftentimes concerning the change of my humour, and not being able to get any thing out of me at the first, she did so interest her selfe in my condition, that I believed my selfe obliged at the last to discover the cause of it to her, especially considering, as I imagined, that I might receive assistances from her upon that account, which might be capable of sweetning my displeasures.

Upon this design, one day having shut my self up with her in her Closet, after I had meditated a while upon the discourse I had to make to her: "Dear Sister, *said I*, 'tis impossible for me to conceal my heart any longer from you, and the amity I have for you, hath rendred you so powerful over my spirit, that henceforth I shall not be able to disguise any thing from your knowledge; yea, Sister, I will discover to you my most secret thoughts: but by this testimony of my amity, I would oblige yours to render me all the assistance I may receive from it, and which I only desire for the preservation of my life. Doubt not, Brother, *replied the Princess*, but that I shall be alwaies disposed to give you the most difficult testimonies of my affection, and I shall never be more satisfied, than when I shall be able to contribute any thing to your repose: Open your heart to me upon this assurance, and expect the utmost of my discretion in concealing your secret, and of my intentions to render you those assistances you may desire of me. I expected no less, dear Sister, *said I*, but I conjure you to persevere in these intentions, and not to refuse me that upon any slight consideration, which I neither can nor will receive but only from your self.

In the close of these words, I plainly discovered to her the condition of my soul, I related to her the rencounter I had with *Delia*, I described her beauty, and forgot nothing in the repetition of all the discourses I had with her.

Andromeda was troubled at this story, and not approving of a passion wherein I had so lightly engaged my self, she did her endeavour to oppose it, and alledged to me all the reasons and consequences that probably she could see before my eyes: but after I had quietly hearkned to her; "Sister, *said I*, I know very well that my love hath strangeness enough in it to surprize those to whom I make a relation of it; but the sight of *Delia* will dissipate all your astonishments, and when the beauty of her soul shall be as well known to you as that of her body, you will confess not onely that I have committed no fault in loving her, but that withal the powers of my soul, I am not capable to love her sufficiently; however it fall out, Sister, I am so far engaged, that all the powers on earth are not able to take me off, and though I had the power to do it: my self, yet I find so much sweetness, and so much glory too in loving of *Delia*, that I should sooner choose to cease to live, than cease to love her: But brother, *replied Andromeda*, if the Maid be endued with such a severe virtue as you represent her to be, what can your design be? for when all is done, I do not believe you have any intention to marry her. Hitherto, *replied I*, I have had no other designs than to love her infinitely, and though I do sufficiently esteem her to make her my Wife, yet the difficulties, which without doubt, I should find in gaining the Kings consent, have hindred me from thinking of that: but yet certainly, I should dispose my self to that much rather, than conceive any desire that might wrong her Vertue. You cannot, *answered the Princess*, conserve any inclination to so strange and unequal a marriage, without incurring the Kings displeasure, and the scorn of all your subjects, and I have too much confidence in your discretion and good conduct to fear that of you: but Brother, since you have given me this knowledge of your passion, what service is it that you desire of me, and what is it that I can do for your repose and satisfaction? I desire Sister, *replied I*, if you love me so well as to do me that good office, that you would entreat leave of the King to go and divert your selfe a few days at *Siloe* (that was the name of that fatal Castle which had caused me to know *Delia*) which he will easily grant you, if you represent to him that change of air is necessary for you by reason of some indisposition: and my desire is, that amongst the rest of your waies, you would take one towards the place of *Delia's* retreat, which *Dion* will shew you, and that you would visit that admirable creature, whose sight, without doubt, will make your heart excuse that fault which now your tongue reproaches me withal; and after that, by the knowledge of her self, she shall have produced in your spirit, part of that which she hath already done in mine: I beseech you, dear Sister, with all the earnestness that is possible for me, that you would engage her to
"you,

"you, and oblige her in the company of her Aunt and Sister (for it would not be easie, neither is it necessary to part them) to take their retreat for a while with you : Such a beauty as hers will be there in greater safety, than in a solitary house where she is exposed to a world of dangers, you will do an action of generosity in entertaining and protecting strangers, whom their Shipwrack hath exposed to all manner of misfortunes, in which they will receive those assistances from you without difficulty, which they refuse to own from me ; and to tell you that which imports me most, by your means I shall see the person I love without danger of displeasing the King by absenting my self from the Court, or of injuring *Delia's* reputation, as without doubt I should do if I continued to render her my visits at *Briseis's* house. Behold, dear Sister, the good office I desire of your friendship, it is not unworthy of your virtue, since, I protest before the Gods, all my thoughts are limited within the bounds of virtue, and if I see *Delia* by your means, I shall see her and converse with her in such a manner as shall never cause the honour of your house to be called in question.

In this manner I acquainted *Andromeda* with my intentions, and after she had meditated a while upon the answer she was to make me : " Brother, said she, you desire a thing of me, which you would never have requested if my interests had been as considerable to you as your own contentments, and without doubt I expose my self to divers troubles, both in regard of the Kings indignation which I shall draw upon my self when the truth is discovered, and the report that will accompany this action which possibly may undergo a bad construction, all which you might have easily foreseen, if your passion did not close up your eyes against all interests besides your own : but to let you know that I love you better without doubt than you do me, I will do what you desire, and it shall not be the fault either of my entreaties or endeavours, if the Maid be not with me within these few daies : but, brother, when she is with me, do not you pretend to any thing from her besides her sight and company, and so far I shall assist you, but believe me I should more easily consent to see you marry that stranger, then to see you expresse any intentions to a Maid in my family that may injure my honour. If my intentions, replied I, were not the same that I have represented to you, I would not have made my addresse to my Sister ; and I will tell you farther, that whatsoever consideration I have for you, I have no less for *Delia*, and I would not suffer for my life that she should take any lesse honourable, or lesse secure retreat, than she is like to find with you.

We had divers other discourses besides, whereby at last I disposed her to all that I could hope from her amity. She acquitted her self of all things punctually, and the next day having desired permission of the King to passe some daies at *Siloe*, a little after she went thither, and with a great deal of goodnesse endeavoured my repose.

It is not necessary that I should enlarge my self in these particulars : the second day of her walking abroad she visited *Briseis's* house, which had a very agreeable situation, and the Mistress of the house, who had spent some time at Court, was not unknown to her ; she saw *Delia*, and in this interview having found all things in her far above what I had described to her, she desired to have her near her for her own interest, as much as she had desired it before for mine.

The next day the Princess having sent them a Chariot, *Briseis* and her guests went to see her at *Siloe*, where having signified to *Delia*, that she sympathized much with her in her fortune, and desired to render her all manner of consolation, she entreated her, together with her Aunt and Sister, to spend their time with her as long as they should please to continue there, assuring them of all manner of accommodation and protection, and promising them that when they were weary of their continuance in *Cilicia*, she would furnish them with means of returning into their own Country. *Delia* and her Aunt returned their humble thanks in terms full of acknowledgment ; but *Delia* calling to mind my love (though the Princess had made no mention of me to her, nor signified that she had any knowledge of it) and believing that she ought not to cast her self upon occasions of receiving new testimonies of it, resisted her desires a long time, telling her that in the condition of their fortune, and the grief they resented for the losse of some of their neerest relations, they ought to avoid the Court and great companies, and continue in a solitude more conformable to their affliction.

This was all *Andromeda* could get from her the first daie of their conversation, and

this resistance whereof she might well suspect the cause, made her esteem *Delia* much the more, and conceive a real desire to obtain her company, as well for love of her self, as upon my consideration; and having sent for her divers other times, she courted her with such winning language, that at last, either by the charms which *Andromeda* is real-ly Mistress of in surprizing of hearts, or by the hope she gave her of causing her to be re-conducted into her own Country, when she had no mind to tarry any longer with her, she desired, and from that day forward she retained her, together with her Aunt and Sister, in her house, placing her Aunt with her women, and *Delia* and her Sister amongst her Maids of honour. She continued a while longer in the Country to take away all suspicion from *Delia*, that this was an affected action, and a design premeditated for my advantage: but she wrote to me concerning the success of her voyage, and by that news possessed me with such a joy as I could hardly contain.

Why should I detain you any longer with this discourse? After some daies continuance at *Siloe*, in which time *Andromeda* having taken notice of the admirable qualities of *Delia*, gave her almost as full possession of her own heart, as I had done of mine, she returned to *Tharsus*, and brought beauties with her to that Court, which gave a new lustre to it, and in particular caused a new day to dawn in my benighted soul. I received *Andromeda* as the tutelary Demon of my repose and life, and I expressed my thankfulness for her goodness, in such terms as made her clearly apprehend the greatness of my passion, and when we passed from these first actions of acknowledgment to some other kind of discourse: "Well Sister, said I, have you found me real in the relation I made you concerning *Delia*, and have you not observed parts in that divine person, which have caused you to finish that without repugnance which you began for love of me? *Delia* is so amiable, replied the Princess smiling, that I love her already as much as you do, and if hitherto I have tendered her reputation upon my own interest, upon her own account for the future I will never permit that you should entertain any thoughts that might be injurious to her. I tell you really, continued she with a more serious look, I will permit you to see her, and speake to her, as you have hitherto done to those of my Maids which you esteemed above the rest: But if I can ever perceive any thing in this business that displeases me, or only signifies to me that your intentions are bad, as well as I love this Maid, I shall take order to send her away with so much diligence, that you shall never hear more news of her.

When I heard *Andromeda* threaten me thus, I confirmed the promises I had made to her, and after I had freed her from all fears she might conceive upon that occasion, I went to visit *Delia*, who had not yet stirred from the Lodging assigned to her, it being the Princess's pleasure that they should not shew themselves till they were habited like the rest, and put in a condition to present themselves in her Chamber. I could not see *Delia* again without transport, and whatsoever assurance her innocence might give her, she did not see me without a blush. After the first complements of reception which I made to her Aunt, her Sister and her self in general, addressing my self more particularly to her: "My adorable *Delia*, said I, you have left your solitude, which your presence rendered more glorious than the Courts of Kings, and by the lustre you have brought into ours, you have dissipated that darkness which in your absence had taken possession of my soul: I could not, replied *Delia*, disobey the pleasure of the Princess, who hath commanded me to continue a while with her, and though possibly no place of residence were supportable to us in the present condition of our affairs, I have at the first sight conceived too great a respect for her to do any thing that may crosse her desires. Would it had pleased the Gods, answered I, that you had done that upon another motive, which you have done upon this consideration, and that I had been indebted to your pity for what I owe to the affection you have had for my Sister: yet I am obliged to her for this benefit, and do confesse that I am reducible to her for all the repose of my soul, and for my life which I could not have preserved any longer without seeing of you again: but I would, if you please, be beholding to you for the remainder of it, and hope that henceforward you will have some cease of my sufferings, and some regard of a condition, whereunto out of a state of liberty and tranquillity, you have for ever reduced me. It will not be difficult for you, replied *Delia*, to reassume that liberty which you have so easily parted with all, and when you shall make a reflection upon my fortune and my person, you will easily

"lose

“lose those impressions you have received without being acquainted with me. Ah!
 “*Delia, cryed I*, I shall never cease to love you till I cease to live, and I cannot reflect
 “upon the Subject of my love without strongly confirming my self in this passion to
 “which I have devoted all my daies; But Sir, *added Delia with a more serious countenance*
 “*than before*, do not you consider that you are in a condition very different from that
 “of common persons, and that you have not so much liberty in your actions, nor affecti-
 “ons as a private man? There is no law, *answered I*, that can force a mans inclinations,
 “and though the King hath commanded me, and doth command me still every day to
 “love and serve the Princess *Urania*, he shall never obtain of me an effect of obedience
 “that will never be in my power, and though he were more powerful than he is, he
 “shall never be able to deprive *Delia* of that heart which I have given her, and which
 “cannot be transported to any other place by any duty, or upon any other considerati-
 “on. Ah Sir! *replied Delia*, I should be very much afflicted if I should be the cause of
 “disobedience or disorder in your family, and if for the sake of an unfortunate stranger
 “you should draw upon you the indignation of the King your Father; I will not con-
 “tribute to the trouble you may receive upon that account, and it were much better
 “that you should engage your self in some affection wherein you might find your estab-
 “lishment and repose, than to amuse your self about a small ill-grounded inclination,
 “which in reason you cannot bestow so much as a thought upon: I will never have
 “any thought for you, *answered I*, that you may justly condemn, and though (to make
 “you an ingenuous confession) I have loved you hitherto without any other designe
 “than to love you, I shall be capable of whatsoever you approve, rather than you
 “should not be capable of some sence of affection for me; I protest it to you by all the
 “Gods, that if in the course of this love which layes me at your feet without an inte-
 “rest, I can be but so happy as to understand that you dispose your self to love me, you
 “shall quickly know that my desires aim at nothing superior to your self, and as there is
 “no dignity to which you may not rightfully aspire, so there is no consideration which
 “can hinder me from placing you there, when my person shall be so agreeable to you,
 “as to cause you to receive the effects of my love without repugnance.

Delia blushed a little at these words, which possibly she had not expected so prompt-
 ly from me; and after she had continued a while without replying: “I shall never
 “have any repugnance, *said she*, either for your person or the testimonies of your affec-
 “tion; but what design soever you may have to my advantage, I will never approve
 “of it so long as other persons may have reason to condemn it, and the splendor of pre-
 “ferments and dignities cannot possibly charm me so much as to make me willing to
 “purchase it with the displeasure of seeing a fault committed by a person whom I esteem
 “and honour as my duty is. By these words, which proceeded from a courage infinitely
 “high, *Delia* augmented the respect I had for her, and regarding her with a new admira-
 “tion: “You are worthy without doubt, *said I to her*, of a much higher fortune than I
 “can advance you to, and I know you too well to believe that the hope of greatness is
 “more powerful upon your spirit, than the proofs of a faithful and respectful passion:
 “but if besides his heart and soul, the gift whereof hath exceeded all that he can do
 “more, a Prince should offer you.---- ‘Tis enough Sir, *answered Delia, interrupting me*,
 “and I beseech you pardon me if I oppose the Sequel of your discourse; I do neither ex-
 “pect nor desire these propositions from you, and as you may content your self, if you
 “please, with the respect I have for you, so I shall be satisfied with the particular esteem
 “which you express to me, without framing designs contrary to appearance and
 “reason.

This was all I could obtain of *Delia*, not only at this first conversation, but in all the
 rest that I had with her a long time after, and she kept her self so within the limits of
 an immoveable moderation, that by all the proofs of my love I could never incline her
 spirit to a complacency which might cause her to remit any the least thing from the
 highest and severest vertue, yet for all this she treated me with a great deal of sweetness
 she alwayes looked very kindly upon me, and expressed by all her actions that she es-
 teemed my person upon other considerations than that of my birth; but this was all
 that I could get of her, and she was so far from giving her self the liberty of granting me
 the smallest favours, that she did not speak so much as one word to me that proceeded
 from terms of good-will, and I confess that I contented my self with this fortune, and

maugre the inequality of our conditions, I had formed an *Idea* of this admirable person to my self that rendred the smallest thing that related to her, precious to me.

In the mean time this miraculous beauty appeared at the Court like a resplendent Star, which with its lustre eclipsed all the rest; and after she had been there a few dayes, there was no discourse but of the fair Stranger which was in the Princess's service. The King and Queen beheld her with admiration, and she had hardly begun to shew her self, but she had made a thousand sighs for her & adored her; they all crowded to her to give her the first testimonies of it, but she treated them all with so much indifference and disdain, that the boldest amongst them had hardly the confidence to renew their suit. I saw her every day with facility enough, but never without the company of her sister, or some of her companions, and in all the conversations that I had with her, though she were of a softer sex, and younger years than I, yet she gave me examples and precepts of vertue, which might have swayed my inclinations that way, If I had capacity enough to profit by them.

Alas! how many times in this happy season, after I had passed some hours in her company with incredible ravishments, have I cryed out to my self with transport, that all kind of employments and conditions in the world ought to give place to the glory of serving *Delia*? how often have I prayed the Princess my Sister that she would interest her self, and often bear a part in our society, and to confess that the world had nothing comparable to *Delia*, and that she was a thousand times more beholding to me for the occasion I given her of gaining the company of this admirable person, than I was obliged to her for the benefit she had procured me by it? She likewise took no notice of the precautions she had made for the honour of her family, and reposing an entire confidence in the vertue of *Delia*, she left her to the conduct of her own life, without troubling her self in relation to the interest she might have taken in it. In the mean while she loved and carested her in such a manner, that this Maid being obliged to her amity, whatsoever desire she had to return into her own country, durst not require the performance of the promise which was made of conducting her back again thither, and alwayes when she was about to open her mouth to that purpose, *Andromeda* entertained her with such fine expressions, and represented to her with such tender and pressing careesses that she could not live without her, that she insensibly engaged her to a much longer stay than she had intended.

In the mean time I had so abandoned my self to my love, that I had no thoughts left but for *Delia* only, and I did less interest my self in the affairs of *Cilicia*, and all those things which in all likelihood might concern me, than those would have done which were the meekest strangers to them: Though I saw *Delia* divers hours every day, I did not think I saw her half enough, and alwayes when I was constrained to part from her, I could not dispose my self to it without strange reluctancies and violences: Nevertheless I desired to render to decency and duty part of that which they required of me, and this was that which oftentimes deprived me of that which I acknowledged to be my only felicity.

The King being solicited by the Queen his Wife, pressed me every day to serve *Urania*: but he found no disposition in my spirit to obey him, and though out of complacency to him I forced my self sometimes to express love to that Princess, the violence I did my self was so easie to be taken notice of, that those who were never so little clear-sighted might plainly have perceived it.

Urania, who together with a rare beauty and a thousand excellent qualities which accompany it, hath likewise an admirable wit capable of making all manner of discoveries, discerned my dissembling very readily, and having a courage worthy of her birth, she could not satisfie her self with a forced complacency, in stead of that which in reason she believed she justly merited, and upon this account seeing me often by some ill-compacted discourse endeavour to perswade her to that which was contrary to my heart, she received it in such a fashion as made me very well perceive, that her obedience only made her endure it.

This continued a long time before we made any farther discovery to each other, and I was sensible, with a great deal of displeasure, of the wrong I did to the beauties of that Princess, affording her nothing but gross dissemblings, instead of an affection whereof I really judged her exceeding worthy: but in fine, her courage could not
any

any longer submit it self to dissimulation, and one day when I had made her some verbal protestations, to which my heart gave no consent, through which the violence I offered to my self might easily appear, by reason of the little skill I had in the Art of dissembling, the Princess shaking her head, and looking upon me with a smiling countenance: *Philadelph*, said she, you make me pity you a great deal more than you intended, and this constraint, to which I see you cruelly exposed, creates a real passion in me for you: to please an unreasonable Father, you conceal your thoughts, but you conceal them in such a manner, that it is easie for persons of ordinary perspicacity to observe them. Offer no more violence to your self for the sake of a Princess, who hath too good an opinion of her self, to thank you for the constraint you lay upon her selfe, and you may believe that she would hardly afford that to your affections, though real, which such an obedience as yours is, makes her bestow upon your dissemblings. You shall never be forced in your inclinations for *Urania's* sake, and if you have so much esteem for me, as to open your heart freely to me, I promise you that for my part you shall never receive any opposition in your real affections: I shall content my self, without putting you to farther trouble, with those devoirs, which in obedience to the King, you seemingly render me, and I will not exact any thing of you where- in you may find repugnance, and I very little satisfaction.

Urania spake in this manner to me, and by this discourse she surprized me so, that I was so far from returning her a present answer, that for a long time I had not the confidence to look upon her: I found so much reason and truth in her discourse, that I could not disallow of it, and though I could not repent my self of the passion I had for *Delia*, I acknowledged that Princess so worthy of better usage than she had from me, that a criminal surprized in the very fact, could not appear more astonished than I seemed to be at that time. At last this first perturbation being overblown, and my eyes being open to the reason and freedom of the Princess, which I could no longer abuse without baseness, I resolved ingenuously to discover to her the condition of my soul, and to excuse the faults I had committed against her by reason of my pre-engagement. Upon this design, fixing my eyes upon the ground (for I had not the confidence to look her in the face whilest I made this confession) "Madam, said I, it is not easie for me to conceal my confusion in a condition whereinto you have put me by a procedure so full of generosity and freedom, and if I had not an absolute confidence in that goodness whereof you give me so many testimonies, I should never have the courage to make a discovery to you, which cannot handsomely be done: but since you are pleased to give me so much boldness, if the respect I owe you may give me permission, I will tell you that I really acknowledge the admirable qualities of your person, and that I am not ignorant of the glorious advantages I should receive in devoting my life entirely to your service: I have had all the dispositions, and all the desires to do it that I ought to have, but I had not the liberty, and since you give me leave ingenuously to confess my weakness, I will discover to you, Madam, that for a long time I have not been at mine own disposing, and that my soul being pre-engaged in a passion which entirely possesses it, hath not found it self in a condition to receive those glorious impressions, which without dispute, you would form in all free souls: It is easie for you to know so much, by taking notice of your own powers, and it would have been a difficult thing for me to have conversed with you so long, without being captivated by your divine beauties, if I had not been absolutely enflamed before by another object which hath hardly left me either eyes or understanding. If I had had any remaining power over my engaged heart, the Gods know, Madam, with how much satisfaction I should have submitted my self to your Empire, and for how great an honour I should have acknowledged it to dedicate my days to your service, according to the intention of the King my Father, but Madam, --- No no, *Philadelph*, said the Princess, interrupting me, do not justify your self any farther, I receive your excuses as favourably as you can desire, and I shall no way hinder your former inclinations, so as to oblige you to any constraint: I shall find no great difficulty to quit the pretensions I have to you, and I do not think you have perceived any other thoughts in me in relation to your person, than of esteeming you as you deserve: I might possibly in time have received other impressions, if you had obliged me to it by your affection and services, but that was not yet come to pass; and I find my self as free,

“as you can be, and as much Mistress of my will as when I came into *Cilicia*: In compliance to the King, you may make what use of it you please, and as your passion will permit, and we will continue upon the same terms we now are, without enraging ourselves farther in relation to any thing that either of us shall do in obedience to the King and Queen.

This was the resolution of the fair Princess of *Cappadocia*, and I found it so rational, that in spite of all my passion, I could not hinder my self from crying out: “O Gods! how generous are you, and how unfortunate am I, that by the pre-engagement of my soul, I am rendred unworthy of the glory which my fortune hath offered me! but at least since that by this fatal engagement the thoughts I ought to have for you are forbidden me, permit me, Madam, by a continuance of your goodness, that in stead of those passionate relentments, I may conserve others for you of another nature, and interests my self in the occasions of doing you service, as if I had the honour to be your brother.

Urania did not refuse me what I desired, and appearing satisfied with the confession I had made to her, she was well pleased that I should follow my inclinations without laying any constraint upon my self. I did so too thence forward, and though I did seemingly render her my respects out of design, and that in publick I pretended to some interest in her, when no body heard our discourse, I talked to her as to the Princess *Andromeda*, and conversed with her very differently from the Kings and Queen's intentions. I could not forbear discovering all to *Delia*; but at the relation I made her of it, she was troubled in good earnest, she protested to me she would not suffer that for the love of her, I should flie out into disobedience to the Kings pleasure to my own hurt, and that she would rather quit *Cilicia*, than see me shun my advantages upon an amusement which could not have any good success. This indifference, wherewith she answered the proofs of my passion, afflicted me with a sensible displeasure, and looking upon her with an air that signified a little discontent: “I did not think, said I, that these testimonies of my love ought to be disagreeable to you, and though besides *Urania*, I should disesteem all the world for your sake, I do not believe you could make it any just cause of complaint. This possibly would have had some operation in any other spirit but yours, and I am very unfortunate, if, by putting my self in danger of incurring the Kings displeasure, I should likewise incur yours, in stead of a little acknowledgment which I might justly hope. I am not wanting Sir, replied *Delia*, in the acknowledgment that is due to you, and possibly 'tis onely in regard of that, that I oppose those designs that are disadvantageous to you; the proofs of your affection are exceeding glorious to me, but I cannot approve of them if they be incommodious to your self; and I do so far consider your interests, as never to give way that you should abandon them for an unfortunate stranger, or that for her sake, you should expose your selfe to those troubles which your disobedience, without doubt, will raise in the Court if you persevere in it. Ah *Delia*! said I, with a gesture all composed of passion, the troubles of my soul ought to be more considerable to you, than those of the Court, and I am far enough from finding any repose or felicity in that obedience to which you would oblige me, seeing I can protest to you before the Gods, that I shall never find it but in your self, and that if I loose the hopes of gaining your affection, I shall lose all pleasure and desire to live. Do not oppose then any longer what the Gods have ordained as to my destiny, do not vainly endeavour to introduce another Image into a heart which yours will absolutely possess to the end of my life, all the obedience I have for you, would be unprofitable upon this account, and by all the power you have over me, you shall never divert my thoughts from *Delia* for one single moment. These were the contestations that most commonly I had with her, and if out of complacency she forbore to contradict me in this designe, yet she continually assured me that she would not contribute to the displeasure, which by that means, I might receive.

In the mean time whatsoever discretion I used to regulate the conduct of my love, it could not long continue secret, and as you know, the actions of persons of my rank being much more observed than those of private men, it was a difficult thing that *Delia* should be so fair, and that they should see me render her offices full of assiduity and respect, without suspecting that I loved her. The same of it spread it self largely about the Court,

Court, and quickly came to the ears of those persons who were most interested in it. *Urania*, who had suffered my engagement with a great deal of moderation, and little resentment, could not take notice that I dis-esteem'd her for a person who was so inferior to her, without being a little moved with despite, and without expressing as much to me upon some occasions: but when she had well considered the person of *Delia*, she began to accuse me, and believed that there were but few spirits that could defend themselves against the powers of so admirable a person; but the Queen her Mother, who had often complained of the coldness I shew'd in the courting of her Daughter, could not give credit to this common report without being neeld at it, and without complaining to the King: at first he heard without much taking notice of it, and excus'd that to the Queen as the fault of my youth, which she condemn'd with a great deal of sharpness: but the Queen in process of time being confirm'd in her opinions, and having press'd him by her continual solicitations, wrought upon his spirit, and oblig'd him absolutely to declare his will. Upon this design having one day detain'd me in his privy Chamber, and causing all other persons to withdraw, that he might speak to me with the greater liberty: "*Philadelph*, said he, I shall tell you no news, when I shall acquaint you, that to preserve and augment the alliances which we have with the King of *Cappadocia*, I have resolv'd upon your marriage with the Princess his Sister; but I desire to put you in mind that it is time to make preparation for it, and that for very important reasons I am oblig'd to hasten the design: I believe that you are fully dispos'd to it already, and that you acknowledge as well as I, that there cannot be a more advantageous offer made you, than of such a Princess as *Urania* is.

Whilst the King spake in this manner, it was easie for him to read in my countenance the displeasure I receiv'd at his words, and when he had done speaking, I continu'd a long time with my eyes fix'd upon the ground, without making him any reply; he took two or three turns about the Chamber in expectation, but when he saw I did not open my mouth to give him an answer: "*What Philadelph*, said he, are you surpriz'd at this proposition, and besides the knowledge you have already receiv'd of my pleasure, have you found nothing in the beauty and rare qualities of the Princess *Urania* to engage you in her service with satisfaction? Sir, reply'd I at last, the Princess *Urania* is worthy without doubt, both in respect of her beauty, and all manner of advantages, of a better fortune than is intended for her, and mine receives but too much glory in having been destin'd to her service: but, Sir, that which I have already rendred her, hath been entertain'd by her with so few marks of inclination, that I confess mine is unedg'd by it, and if your Majesty does not allow me time to dispose my self to it, I shall never engage my self any more that way without repugnance. The King shak'd his head at this discourse, to signify to me that he gave no great credit to it, and looking upon me with an action which express'd some discontent: "*Urania* is too wise, said he, to nourish any inclinations that are different from the intentions of the Queen her Mother, and the King her Brother; and I know she hath receiv'd your services as she ought to receive them: but, *Philadelph*, I understood you are diverted by other passions which cannot be approv'd of by any person, and though hitherto I gave little belief to the report that was made me of it, and thought that a slight affection which beauty might produce for some moments in a young man's mind, had made no considerable impression in yours; now you confirm me in the opinion which I was perswaded to have of you, and you make me believe that it is this unjust preoccupation that hath rendred you insensible of *Urania*'s beauties, & disobedient to my will.

This discourse of the Kings, though I was a little prepar'd for it before, surpriz'd me, and made me blush in such a manner, that by the change of my countenance the King receiv'd great confirmations of his suspicions, and was ready to open his mouth to tell me so much, when I began to speak: "Sir, said I, they which made these reports to your Majesty are ill acquainted with my intentions, and I have receiv'd no impressions which hinder me from obeying you as my duty is: you may understand the truth of what I have said to you, if you please to inform your self about it, and whatsoever deference the Princess *Urania* had to the Queen her Mother's will, she her self will not, possibly, deny what little disposition she hath to love me: I will know that, added the King, and if those dispositions be wanting, her duty, without doubt will prompt her to receive them, as I would have you resolve upon that account to obey me without repugnance.

B b b

He

He spake no more to me at that time, but permitted me to retire my self so ill satisfied that I had not the power to dissemble it. I went immediately to the Princeſſe my Siſter, who perceived my alteration by my countenance and having prayed her to cauſe *Delia* to be ſent, for when that fair creature was come, taking *Andromeda's* hands, and preſſing them betwixt mine with ſuch an action as diſcovered to her the agiration of my ſpirit: " Siſter, ſaid I, I deſire your aſſiſtance in my miſfortune, and if you love me you will not reſuſe me your conſolations in the inquietudes which torment me. " The King juſt now hath imperiouſly declared his pleaſure to me, and his will is " that I ſhould diſpoſe my ſelf to marry *Urania* within a ſhort time; but he ſhall ſooner " throw death into my boſom than that reſolution, and all the powers of the whole " world combined with his ſhall never introduce any other affection into my heart, than " that which I have for *Delia*. This Maid (if ſhe will permit me to accuſe her of it before you) repays me with an inſenſibility, to which poſſibly I have not obliged her, " and ſhe perceives in me the moſt real and pure affection that ever was, without being " moved to ſo much as a ſingle acknowledgment of it: I deſire you, dear Siſter, and " conjure you by all the amity you have for a brother, who deſires wholly to " rely upon you, that you would work other thoughts in her in my favour, and that " by all the credit you have upon her ſpirit, you would perſwade her that ſhe ought to " intereſſe her ſelf more than hitherto ſhe hath done in the life of a Prince, who hath " abſolutely devoted himſelf unto her. In ſtead of being pleaſed with the deſign which " I have to diſ-eſteem all things for her ſake, ſhe oppoſes it out of a principle which I " dare not attribute to ingratitude, and by a prodigious exceſs of miſfortune I ſee my " ſelf reduced not only to ſuffer the perſecutions of the King: but I ſee likewiſe with " an incredible grief, that ſhe for whom I would ſuffer them, inſtead of comforting me " in them, rejects them with diſdain. Dear Siſter, inſpire other thoughts into this Divine perſon, ſeeing all thoſe I can deſire of her cannot be diſadvantageous to her, and " do not ſuffer me, if you love me, to be ruin'd all at once both by the Kings authority " and *Delia's* inſenſibility.

Andromeda hearkned to me with ſome inquietudes which might eaſily be obſerved in the countenance, and when I had done ſpeaking: " Brother, ſaid ſhe, you need not doubt but that I intereſſe my ſelf in whatſoever may concern you, and render you all " the aſſiſtances that you can juſtly deſire of me: but, Brother, I am able to do nothing " with the King, and I believe I have no greater power over *Delia's* ſpirit: hitherto I " have not ſeen you deſire any thing of her, which I might not, and do not counſel her " to grant you; and ſo long as your affection ſhall contain it ſelf within theſe bounds, " I will do what I can poſſibly to intereſs her, in what you ſuffer, and are like to ſuffer " for her ſake. Madam, ſaid *Delia* interrupting her, I have all the obedience and deference for you that may be, and all manner of acknowledgement and reſpect for Prince " *Philadelph*: I receive the affection, wherewith you are pleaſed to honour me, as my " duty binds, and I am not inſenſible of his, as he accuſes me: I deſire no greater teſtimonies of it than thoſe which he himſelf reproaches me withall, and if I did not " look upon it as I am obliged to do, poſſibly I ſhould find glory enough in the affection " of ſuch a Prince as he is to make me cloſe my eyes to the conſiderations of his repoſe. " 'Tis becauſe I eſteem him according to his merit, that I ſlight mine own advantages " to promote his, and that I would not ſuffer, if it were poſſible for me, that he ſhould " expoſe himſelf to the Kings anger for my ſake, and to thoſe diſpleaſures which he " may receive by oppoſing his will. I will ſuffer them all for your ſake, replied I, with " ſuch a joy as ſhall keep me from being ſenſible of them, and I ſhall never be happy ſo " as when I ſhall be able by ſome extraordinary proof to teſtify that to you which hitherto you have only taken notice of in my diſcourſe. It were much better, answered " *Delia* coldly, that by my departure hence I ſhould take away from the King the matter " of his indignation, and from you the occaſion of drawing it upon you: it will be " with this intention, which really proceeds from the care of you, rather than from " any other motive, that I ſhall beſeech the Princeſs to permit me to retire my ſelf, and " to give me her aſſiſtance in relation to my retirement, as ſhe promiſed me. You are, " ſaid I, with a very ſad countenance, abſolutely at liberty, and at your own diſpoſing, " whenſoever you ſhall deſire to return: but will you be pleaſed that I ſhould wait upon " you over all the world, or that I ſhould dye by mine own hands in your preſence at your

"your departure? I spake these words with so passionate an action, that *Delia* seemed to be moved at it, and the Princess taking her turn to speak next after me: "No *Delia*, said she, there is no necessity of so sudden a separation, and if you love me as you say, and as you are obliged to do by the amity I have for you, you will not afflict me with the double displeasure I shall receive by your absence, and my brothers despair. But Madam, replied *Delia*, what does he desire of me, and what end can he propose to himself in an affection which cannot choose but ruine us both? I have often told you, answered I, that my love should never aim at any thing that your virtue might disallow of, and I will tell you more plainly before my Sister, that if it were in my power I would marry you, and in expectation of that liberty, I will never entertain that design for any other person. You can never expect that power, replied *Delia*, but by wayes which you ought not to desire, and when you have obtained it, you will not possibly have surmounted all difficulties. O Gods! cried I out at these words, to what a pitiless spirit hath my fortune subjected me! Cruel Maid, continued I, looking upon her in a very sad and dejected manner, if you disdain and scorn the heart I have given you, and all that I can offer you, where shall I find any thing that may be worthy of being presented to you? I pronounced these words with such an afflicted air, that *Delia's* heart was a little moved at them, as I perceived by her action, and by the sweetness of a look, which glanced upon me contrary to her design: she kept her eyes a while fixed upon the ground, and then on a sudden looking upon the Princess: "Madam, said she, since you have made me wholly yours, defend my cause, if you please, against the Prince your brother, and I beseech your goodness to take the pains not only to justify me from the ingratitude with which he would reproach me, but to represent to him, that he cannot in reason desire of me more acknowledgment than I have for his affection. Having spoken these words she intreated her to give her leave to retire her self for some moments, and so she left me much grieved for the small progress I had made upon her spirit, but my Sister and I continued in admiration of that virtue whereof she gave us a thousand testimonies every day: By making so small account of the hopes I gave her of a Crown, she strongly perswaded us, that she deserved something much more great, and confirmed me more and more in the design of never desiring the possession of it, but only to set it upon her head. *Andromeda* opposed this resolution as she supposed it was her duty to do, by all manner of considerations: but her opposition was all in vain, and I saw nothing in *Delia*, which did not make me judge her worthy of all the world.

I did not leave *Andromeda*, till I had engaged her to suffer much for my interests, and to oppose her self to the uttermost to the design which the King might have to take *Delia* from her, and I was much comforted with the promise she often made me to do it. The King, upon the account of her Virtue, and the good qualities she was Mistress of, had very particular considerations for her, and expressed more than an ordinary affection to her. In the interim, the first time that the Queen had any discourse with him about my marriage with her daughter, he told her that *Urania* had no great inclination to it, and related to her what I had told him concerning her coldness, and the little liking she had of me: the Queen who desired our marriage above all the things in the world, spake to *Urania* of it the same day, and desired to learn from her mouth, if the report which she had heard were true: *Urania*, either not to wrong her own merit by declaring how slightly I valued it, or not to do me a bad office, freely told the Queen her mother, that it was true, that she had no inclinations to love me, and that excepting what decency and the esteem she had for my person required, it would be difficult to bend her spirit to any greater testimonies of affection. At this discourse the Queen grew angry with her, and after that she had sharply blamed her for the little care she had had to shew her obedience, she imperiously commanded her to do better for the time to come, and protested that she would make her sensible of her displeasure if she made too long a resistance against her will.

For some dayes following she persecuted her in the same manner, and the Princess had courage enough to suffer much from her before she would confess the truth, telling her alwayes that she did what possibly she could to overcome the repugnance she had to affect any man: but at last seeing her self extraordinarily pressed to it, and exposed to some usage, she thought she was no longer obliged to endure them for his sake

who did not love her, and after she had hearkned to a long and sharp reproof which the Queen bestowed upon her: "Why? said she, would you have me love a man who had no affection for me, and that confessed as much himself, after that he had sufficiently expressed it by his actions? Does not *Philadelph* love you, replied the Queen? what mean then the publick testimonies he gives of it, and the complaints he hath made of your coldness? I am unwilling, said she, to do him this bad office to you, and to the King whose intentions correspond with yours. But if we have a courage worthy of our birth, we shall offer no farther violence to the inclinations of *Philadelph*, and we may find elsewhere as great advantages as those which we expect from him.

The Queen being exceeding angry at this discourse, gave no ear to her daughters Counsel, but presently went to the King, and made great complaints to him of me, telling him that I had made a fool of her daughter, and of him too, in perswading him to things far from truth, that *Urania* was not of a birth to be abused in this manner, and that all the Court thought it strange that I should prefer a poor stranger of a base and obscure birth before her: that it was murmured up and down every where, and if order were not taken in time I would render my self a laughing stock and a scorn to her subjects. The King who in all things took the Queen's part, was particularly moved at the complaints she made against me, and protested to her that if I did not readily dispose my self to obey him in the desire he had to engage me in the service of the Princess *Urania*, and if I did not abandon all manner of affections for her sake, he would reduce me to my duty by making me sensible of his resentments, and from that moment he began to use all his authority to make me submit to what he desired of me, or to expose me to those cruel crosses, under which I have so much groaned since, and by means of which I find my self in a deplorable condition.

Philadelph related the history of his life in this manner, when the Princess *Artemisa*, who hearkned to him with a great deal of pleasure and attention, judging that this discourse would be long, and fearing lest Prince *Alexander* should be in some care by reason of the length of her walk, she sent *Tidew* to him to let him understand the truth, and to put him out of all apprehensions for her. After this order which she readily dispatched in *Tidew* his ear, she turned her self towards *Philadelph*, and after she had asked pardon for the interruption she had made in his discourse, she heard him pursue it in these terms,



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART IV. LIB. IV.

A R G U M E N T.

The King makes use of all politick, mild, and rigorous courses to divert Philadelph's affection from Delia; but all in vain. The gentle, modest, and discreet behaviour of Delia, makes her the Court-wonder. Philadelph proffers privately to espouse her, which she refuses, till he had gain'd their friends consent; and gives him some hints that her Birth was greater than he imagined. She is poisoned by some malicious instruments about the Queen. Philadelph loudly exclaims against that black Treachery, and vows not to survive her. Beyond expectation she recovers. Philadelph falls sick of a Fever. His danger softens his Fathers heart, who promises him no longer to oppose his Love, whereupon he is cured. Delia still renders the same reasons for her refusal of Hymen's Ceremonies, and highly indears her self to the King by her vertue. Philadelph is summoned to the Median Wars. At his departure Delia gives him a paper sealed up, but forbids him to open it till he had order from her self or his Sister Andromeda. He goes on successfully in the War, and brings it to a period. He receives intelligence from his Sister that Delia was retired from Court, and had given him leave to peruse his paper. He calls for his Cabinet, but finds that by accident it was lost. He was extreemly afflicted at it, betakes himself to travel, and resolves to range the world in her search. He tells Artemisa what Countries he had already travers'd, and so ends his Story. The distress of an unknown Lady invites him to her rescue, which he gallantly performs. He takes leave of the Ladies, and goes on in search of his Delia. Artemisa invites the unknown Lady to her habitation, which she gratefully accepts.

THE King in compliance to the Queens humour, had so sooner taken the resolution to torment me, but he sent for me, and after I was come into his presence, receiving me with a frowning countenance: "The cheat, said he, which you have put upon me is discovered to your confusion, and if you had had as much obedience as the Princess *Urania*, you would not have exposed me to the displeasure which I have lately received: That Princess submits her selfe, as her duty is, to the will of the Queen her Mother, and you do not render what is due to your Father, though the things which he desires of you are only for your own advantage. We know now *Philadelph*, the truth which you concealed from us, and

" we are no longer ignorant what the subject of your disobedience is : This is not that
 " which I expected from the inclinations which I thought I observed in you, and from
 " the education you have received ; and these base thoughts whereby you disgrace the
 " beginnings of your life, give a sensible displeasure to those who had established their
 " dearest hopes upon you. Reflect upon it in good earnest, and with a resolution
 " worthy of your birth, discard these uncommendable affections, whereby you will
 " expose your to your self Fathers anger, and the scorn of the whole world.

The King spake to me in this manner, walking up and down with such an action as signified his displeasure, and I continued unmoveable, with my eyes cast down, and in an uncertainty what answer I should make him : I had a mind at first to dissemble still with him, and to deny my passion, hoping that in time I might work his spirit to a sweeter temper, and bring him insensibly to give permission to it : but in fine, I perceived that there was little likelihood for me to hope so ; and besides that, it was impossible to conceal that from him any longer, which was come to the knowledge of the whole Court, and that it could not remain secret any longer, if I did not forbear visiting *Delia*, I believed that that fair person was very worthy of my owning, and that she might justly be offended if I did any longer stifle the thoughts I had for her : upon this account, beholding the King with greater assurance than before, " Sir, said I, the fear I
 " had to displease you, hath hitherto constrained me to disguise the truth from you ;
 " and if I had not a great deal of confidence in your goodness, I should never have
 " had the boldness to confess it to you : 'Tis true Sir, I have failed, if to love the most
 " beautiful and amiable creature that ever the Gods sent into the world, without your
 " command, be to commit a fault : but this fault was not voluntary, and all the con-
 " siderations I could have, were not strong enough to defend me against the powers of
 " *Delia*. If you, said the King, had opposed any virtue against the birth of this pas-
 " sion, you would have preserved your self from it, and you might have fortified your
 " self, if you would have made use of them, with good examples, and noble education,
 " so as not to suffer your mind to be overwayed by vicious inclinations : Vice, replied
 " I, hath no intermixture with those inclinations which I have for *Delia*, and if her ver-
 " tue, which she possesses possibly in an higher degree than ever person did, were
 " known to your Majesty, without doubt you would never judge injuriously of it : She
 " never inspired me with any thoughts which were not very conformable to it, and I
 " shall never have more respectful conceits, nor more advantageous intentions for the
 " greatest Princess upon earth, than I have for *Delia*. And what are your intentions,
 " added the King with a more severe countenance than before, have you a design to Marry
 " her ? I know too well, answered I, the difference I owe to the will of my Father,
 " and my King, to form these designs without his permission : but I will tell your Ma-
 " jesty plainly, that if I had obtained your consent, I would Marry *Delia* before all the
 " Princesses upon Earth. The King slept two or three paces backward at these words,
 " and looking upon me with eyes full of the marks of his indignation : " O Gods, said he,
 " what is this that I understand ? and what baseness do I now find in a Prince whose
 " Father I am, and of whom I had conceived such fair hopes ? What *Philadelph*, could
 " you cast your eyes upon *Delia*, with a design to Marry her ? I have told your Maje-
 " stie, replied I, that I would never have that design if it were contrary to yours : but
 " I will tell you again, if you please to give me leave, that without doubt I should marry
 " *Delia* if I had your consent, and I judge her worthy of more sublime advancement
 " than to be the Queen of *Cilicia*.

The King was more amazed than before at this confirmation, and in a crowd of things which he had to say, not being able to express himself without disorder and confusion, he made divers turns about the Chamber without speaking, casting his eyes upon me every moment with an action which sufficiently expressed his choler, and after he had kept silence a while in this manner, composing his countenance upon a sudden :
 " I know, *Philadelph*, said he, that I ought to inflict such punishments upon you for your
 " fault, as might make you sensible of it, and you have not so slightly offended me, but
 " that I might without blame let you feel the effect of my resentments against you ;
 " but I will content my selfe to give you such a punishment as may possibly reduce you
 " to your duty, and I will cure you of this passion which is destructive to your repose
 " and honour, by removing the cause of it out of your sight ; to morrow, without any
 farther

"farther delay, I will send away this stranger from my Court, where she hath been the
 "cause of disobedience and disorder, and I shall do her no wrong when I shall send her
 "out of this Country, and cause her to be safely re-conducted into her own.

These words pierced my very soul with grief, but yet they increased my boldnesse,
 and I answered the King without much trouble; "It is in your power, Sir, to drive
 "*Delia* out of your Country, but I will not stay behind her, and into what part of the
 "world soever she retires, I will follow her to the last moment of my life, and will ne-
 "ver be torn from her by any violence or consideration: I shall hinder you from that
 "well enough, added the King, enraged with choler, and I shall possibly put you in such
 "a place, where you shall have little liberty to run after *Delia*. That is likewise in your
 "power, replied I, but you shall never be able to make me live without *Delia*; and if
 "you deprive me of the liberty of following her, all the authority you have cannot hin-
 "der me from dying, as without doubt I shall do if you exercise this rigour against me.

The King was almost besides himself at this declaration, and in the violence of his
 choler he threw so many reproaches upon me, that the length and disorder of them
 hinders me from relating them; at last, when his passion had a little spent it self: "*Phi-*
 "*ladelphus*, said he, your insolence and your baseness, render you unworthy of the affe-
 "ction I have for you, but I shall bridle that to reduce you to your duty, get you gone
 "out of my sight, and come no more into it, till you have disposed your self to render
 "what you owe me as your Father, and as your King.

In this manner he drove me out of his presence, and I retired in such a confusion of
 thoughts, that for a long time after, I could not calm my spirits: yet for all that, I made
 a firm resolve, either to conserve my interest in *Delia*, or to perish, and not to recede
 from the design I had for her, for any menace, or any usage that I might receive from
 the King. That very evening I made a relation of all to *Delia*, and to the Princess *An-*
dromeda, and upon this discourse, *Delia* renewed the requests she had formerly made
 to my Sister, to give her permission to retire: but I hindred the progress of her re-
 quests, when I said to her with a countenance wherein, through the marks which a vi-
 olent passion imprinted there, she might perceive the signs of a strong resolution: "*De-*
 "*lia*, I have often told you, that it is in your power to leave me; but I protest to you
 "before all the Gods, that if you show so much inhumanity to a Prince, who hath gi-
 "ven you no cause, and if, contrary to what you owe to acknowledgment and pity, you
 "can resolve to leave me in the shipwrack, whereinto you have thrown me, this sword
 "shall pierce my heart in your presence, and I shall possibly mollifie yours by my blood,
 "if I cannot do it by the proofs of a passion, which upon those terms I am at with you,
 "would not possibly be so cruelly disdained by any other person but your self.

Delia, if she had no sence for love, she had some for compassion, and alwayes when
 I made her this discourse, she seemed to be moved at it, and did very much slack the
 design she had to quit us, but it was not without the testimonies of a smarting grief,
 that she saw her self to be the cause of our troubles, and without grand protestations
 of the little desire she had to contribute to them.

In the mean while, the King, out of the affection he had for me, fearing the effect
 of what I had threatened, either to follow *Delia*, or to make an attempt upon my own
 life, if he deprived me of my liberty, had a designe to cross me some other way, and
 seeing divers of his Courtiers, or almost all of them enflamed with love for *Delia*, he
 inspired them with courage to serve her, and promised them all manner of favour and
 assistance upon that account. He had a mind particularly to employ *Antigenes* one of
 the most amorous, and most capable to make himself beloved. He was handsome e-
 nough of his person, and he had a nimble and bold Spirit, and the King judging him
 fit to serve his turn in his intended purpose, promised him that if he could prevail upon
Delia's spirit, and break the union which he believed was between that Maid and I, he
 would not onely make a Match between them, but amply repair by his munificence,
 whatsoever the stranger wanted, so that he should have no occasion to be unsatisfied
 with his Fortune. With this encouragement *Antigenes* embarqued himself in the re-
 search without repugnance, and having access to *Delia*, as persons of his quality usual-
 ly had to the Maids that attended upon the Queen and Princess, and having already
 given her divers proofs of his love to no purpose, upon the hopes which the King gave
 him, he engaged himself more than before, and began to render his devoirs to *Delia*
 with

with a great deal of assiduity: at first he was somewhat reserved in his addressees, fearing to incense me against him; but when he saw how I left *Delia* to the liberty of her conversations, he proceeded more boldly, and declared his love, and the design he had for her, with more assurance than before; he believed that the most effectual engine he could use to advance himself in her opinion, and to serve the Kings intentions, was to cry down mine, and to cashier all the hopes she could have of my affection. Upon this account he represented to her that according to all the laws of prejudice she ought not to amuse her selfe about me, and that I could have no designs for her, but what would prove ruinous to her reputation and fortune, that the soul of a person of my age easily took fire, and did as readily lose those impressions; and though I should have the most favourable and advantageous designs for her that could be, yet I had not the liberty of mine own actions, nor could hope that the King would any longer endure that I should bestow the expressions of my affection upon her. By this discourse, which he eternally resounded in her ears, *Antigenes* might have wrought something, if he had been to deal with any other spirit but *Delia's*: but that admirable person, though she judged that there was something of truth in what he said, yet she was not at all inclined by it to favour him, and she received the proofs of his passion with so much disdain, that unless he had been interested by his love, and backed on by the Kings promises, he would easily have been repelled.

There were divers others besides *Antigenes*, that employ'd themselves in the research of *Delia*, & besides the possession of her, the King had promised great gratuities to them who could disengage her from the pretensions which I made to her. I saw all this at the first without being moved at it, and I did not fear that *Delia*, whom I had found unbarterable by the proofs of my love, should surrender to those persons who were so inferior to me. But by little and little, the report came to me that *Antigenes* pretended to Marry her within a short time; that the King was resolved upon it, and that all things disposed themselves that way, as to a business of great certainty. This discourse struck me with a sensible displeasure, and the first I acquainted with it was *Delia*, to whom I complained in a very sad manner, which made her judge, that the common opinion had made some impression upon my spirit, but she satisfied me by a discourse far different from those terms which she was wont to make use of. "*Philadelph*, said she, you do not know me yet, and you may believe, if you please, that since you honour me so much, I will never love any thing that is inferior to you. At the speaking of these few words, which she uttered with a different air from that humility, wherewith till then, she had conformed her self to her fortune, there appeared something in her countenance of more than ordinary Grandeur, and I perceived the respect I had for her to be much augmented. "I am charmed, said I, with this resolution of yours, but, O Gods! how much should I have been charmed, and into how happy a condition would you put me, if instead of making me hope that you will love nothing below me, you had promised me that you would love nothing besides me? I will not promise to love you, replied *Delia*, but I will tell you really, that if I am not sensible of such a Prince as you are, I believe I shall never take notice of any other persons whilest I live. These words were very innocent, yet *Delia* could not utter them without blushing, and they gave me a great deal of satisfaction; I confirmed her as much as I could possibly in the disdain she had for those petty Rivals, which her beauty, and the Kings will, raised up against me, and she was so naturally inclined that way, that I had no difficulty to dispose her to it.

But a little after, the Kings favour did so openly appear upon *Antigenes* his behalfe, that though he was far from obtaining *Delia's* consent, all the world believed that he should Marry her, and the King having met her in the Prince's Chamber, whom he was come to visit: "Fair *Delia*, said he, your beauty hath produced great effects in the Court, but I believe you have prudence and reason enough to discern the true Lovers you have gained, from those who have the design to deceive you. Sir, answered *Delia*, there will be so little advantage in deceiving a strange Maid, that I shall never suspect that any person ever had any such design; *Philadelph* hath such an intention, added the King, but *Antigenes* hath none but what is legitimate and I dare own. *Delia* changed colour at this discourse, with a little emotion of choler, and casting down her eyes with a disdainful action: "I shall understand very well, Sir, said she, to
" make

make a difference between *Antigenes* and Prince *Philadelph*, both in respect of their intentions and of their persons. Take heed, replied the King, that you do not abuse your self upon that account, and that for a fallacious splendor you do not abandon the true happiness you may meet withall in espousing *Antigenes*. I do not deserve that fortune, answered *Delia* with an air full of disdain, and if I must have a husband in *Cilicia*, it will not be such a man as *Antigenes*.

The King, who saw very well that this discourse was troublesome to her was not willing to presse her any farther, and though he was nettled with resentment against her, yet at the sight of her admirable beauty he could not follow his passions, nor defend himself from the respect which it imprinted in all those who were capable to take notice of it; But a little after he caused her to be importuned in favour of *Antigenes*, and sent her word by one of his attendants, that if she were willing to do him a pleasure, she should dispose her self to marry him within a few daies; *Delia* made this answer to him that made her this discourse: "You may tell the King, if you please, that I am too much obliged to him for the care he takes of my fortune, but that it is not in his Dominions that I desire to establish it, and that I was born under the authority of another Prince to whom I leave the disposing of it."

I was very much satisfied with this answer of *Delia*, whereby she expressed to the King the small desire she had to submit to his will: but I was so nettled at the insolent and importunate perseverance of *Antigenes*, that I could no longer endure it. At the first I contented my self to look scurvily upon him, and to receive him with coldness and scorn enough, whensoever he came near me: but when I saw that he made as if he was ignorant of the cause, and that instead of desisting from his design he rendered his visits to *Delia* more assiduously, and pressed her more obstinately than ever, I lost the consideration I had had till then of the Kings will, who openly upheld him, and meeting him one day in the Anti-chamber as he came out of *Delia's* Chamber, I stayed him by the arm, and looking upon him with a countenance which partly discovered what I had upon my heart, "Antigenes, said I, whence come you? Sir, answered he with an ill-assured countenance, I come from *Delia's* Chamber. And what is the design, replied I, that carries you thither so often? Sir, said Antigenes, I thought you had known it, and the King hath made his intention so publick of marrying me to *Delia*, that I did not believe your Highness was ignorant of it. You marry *Delia*, said I to him, looking scornfully upon him, you marry *Delia*? Antigenes was very much troubled at these words, and after that I had repeated them to him again: "Do you see that Door, added I, shewing him *Delia's* Chamber-door, I charge you never set your foot within it more, nor to speak to *Delia* while you live: Remember the charge I give you, and if you chance to do otherwise prepare your self to receive death by these hands of mine. Antigenes grew pale, and trembled at this threat, not having the assurance to reply one word, and he was no sooner gone from me but he went to throw himself at the Kings feet relating what had happened, and protesting to him that he had not the boldness to contest with me, nor to crosse my inclinations. The King upon this discourse fell into the most violent choler that ever had possessed him, and after he had uttered part of that which his passion put into his mouth against me, and the innocent *Delia*, he commanded *Gesippus* a Captain of his guards to go find out *Delia* presently, and to give her order to dispose her self to depart from *Tharsus* within three daies, and to return toward her own Country, or any other she would choose out of his dominions.

A way went *Gesippus* with this order, but it was not given so secretlie but that I had intelligence of it before it could be executed, and going immediately to prevent *Gesippus* I met him before he had reached the Princess *Andromeda's* house: *Gesippus*, was amazed at the meeting of me: but he was much more surprized, when stopping him in his passage: "Whither go you *Gesippus*, said I? Sir, answered *Gesippus*, I do not think it necessary to conceal my Commission from you, the King hath sent me to command *Delia* to retire: and I command you said I to him, to return immediatelie, and never whilest you live to take any such commissions; I cannot refuse Sir, replied *Gesippus*, the orders of the King my Master, but since you are pleased to hinder the execution of them, what would you have me say to the King to give him an account of the charge which he hath given me? Tell him, replied I, that I have taken your

“Commission upon my self, and that *Delia* will receive the dismissal they give her more handsomely from my mouth than from yours, that I will spare her the shame to see her self banished from a place which she hath too much honoured with her presence, and that she will willingly quit this place so unworthy of her, though he do not employ his authority to drive her away. The King, added *Gessippus*, offers her all necessaries for her conduct, and hath commanded me to tell her, that he will give her his assistance to return into her own Country. The King is too officious, replied I, and *Delia* hath no need of his assistances: she shall never want conduct nor Conductor; and you may tell the King that by the order he hath given you, he hath driven away *Delia* and his Son too for ever and seeing that I have neither the intention nor the power to make *Delia* continue in his Dominions against his will, I shall inseparably follow her, and never leave her to the last moment of my life. Ah! Sir, answered *Gessippus*, what a kind of resolution is yours? I desire none of your Counsel, said I, go your way and let me have no more replies. *Gessippus* went from me without answering, and went to give the King an account of the truth how I had hindered the execution of his orders.

I retired my self to my apartment, knowing my self to be in too bad a condition to present my self to *Delia*, and not daring to acquaint her with the Kings intention, for fear of confirming her in the desire she had to leave us: but I passed the night in the most cruel disquiets that ever had tormented me, and the day appeared before that any sleep presented it self to my eyes. A thousand designs full of irresolution passed through my fancy, but I pitched only upon this to endure all things rather than to abandon *Delia*, and never to separate my self from her to my very last gasp. “Cruel Father, said I, thy authority signifies little in opposing a heart, which acknowledges no other power but *Delia's*, and whatsoever command nature hath given thee over me shall never obtain that from me which thou exactest with so much tyranny. Ah *Delia*! how much rather would I suffer a thousand deaths, than lose the will I have to be eternally yours for one moment? and how much rather would I lose all the pretensions which I have to the Crown of *Cilicia*, or that I can have to my life it self, than the desire I have to be alwaies your faithful servant? That fair image graven in eternall characters in the middle of my heart, will expell from thence all other impressions that an unjust authority would form there, and in brief there is no duty nor obedience that can stand in competition with the powers of my *Delia*.

The next morning I was hardly ready when *Adrastus* entered my chamber; he was a man who had sometimes been my Governor, and who afterwards by his virtue rendered himself one of the most considerable persons in *Cilicia*, in the opinion of the King and of the whole Court; I had a particular esteem for him, and expected some consolation from his sight, when saluting me with a visage which signified little satisfaction: “Sir, said he, I have lately left the King in such a choler against you as will difficultly be appeased by you, if you do not conform your intentions unto his: and your hindring of the order which he gave to *Gessippus*, hath put him into the strangest humour that I ever saw him in my life: in the first eruptions of his indignation he fell upon resolutions which would have created you a great deal of trouble, and he is not pacified but upon the hope we have given him, that for the future you will carry your self with more compliance to his will: Upon this hope, Sir, I have taken upon me a charge which he would have given to others, not, as you may well judge, to seek occasions to displease you, but to acquaint you more mildly with a thing which possible would incense you more if you understood it from any other mouth than mine: What is that *Adrastus*, said he to him with precipitation, and what intentions can the King have against me more cruel than what he hath declared? His will is, replied *Adrastus* that you should see *Delia* no more, and he hath commanded me to forbid you to do it upon pain of his eternal displeasure. Let him forbid me to live again, cried I, and he shall find more obedience in me to that prohibition, than to the other of seeing *Delia*. No, *Adrastus*, never pretend any complacency with me upon this intention of the Kings; I know he is my Father, I know he is my King, but I was not born in a condition like to the rest of his subjects, neither was I born a slave. When he shall onlie exact such things of me as I can do without offering violence to those incli-

“nations

"nations which are more powerful over me than all his authority, I will obey him to the hazard of that life which I have received from him, and possibly he shall not find more deference and submission in the souls of his meanest subjects than in mine: but when he shall order me neither to love nor to see *Delia* more, all the power he can have over me, both as my King and as my Father, shall never oblige me to obey him: I will see *Delia* as long as I behold the light, though she were environed with a thousand walls, and there is but that only mean which I have proposed to hinder me from it. Sir, replied *Adrastus*, the first motions of such a passion as yours are excusable in a person of your age: but when you shall please to consider a little better with your self, you will take notice, that by this perseverance in provoking the King you will throw your self into great disorders, and you put your self in danger of drawing great displeasures upon your self. All the displeasures I can fear, answered I, cannot but be light in comparison of that which you propose to me, and the King cannot use me worse by all the authority he hath, than to hinder me from seeing *Delia*. No, *Adrastus*, I shall never acknowledge any thing to be more cruel whilst I live, and if you love me, you will represent to the King, that he ought not by this cruelty to cast his only son, and possibly a son that is not unworthy of his birth, into a certain despair. I will do what I can possibly, replied *Adrastus*, but if you would hearken to the counsel of your servants ---: I am not any longer capable, said I, interrupting him, of receiving counsel, and my friends ought to interest themselves in my repose much more than in the Queens projects, especially when my life lies at stake; in the mean while, *Adrastus*, do not expect any obedience from me to the command you have lately made me, I will see *Delia*, I will see her presently, to protest to her that all the persecutions which I suffer for her sake are sweet and glorious unto me, and to tender her those proofs of my affection, which I have not yet offered her.

Adrastus could prevail no farther with me, and at the same time that he parted from my lodging, I went out likewise to go to *Delia*. Both she and the Princess, with whom she was at that time, observed immediately an extraordinary trouble upon my countenance; and as they were sufficiently troubled already with the news that was brought them concerning the order which the King had formerly given to *Gesippus*, and how I had hindred it, by the passion they observed in me their astonishment was redoubled. I no sooner came to them, but addressing my self to *Delia*; "My dear and insensible *Delia*, said I, all engines are set on work to undo me; and if you contribute to my misery as you have done hitherto by the little sense you have expressed of it, I am the most undone, and the most desperate Prince that ever was: they would take you from me, they forbid me to see you, and in fire, they prepare against me the most insupportable cruelty they can: Will you leave me, *Delia*, in these extremities, whereunto I am reduced for the love of you; and will you not give me some hope that these sufferings whereunto I will expose my self, even to death, that I may continue eternally yours, will mollifie your hard heart? Ah *Delia*! if you be immoveably resolved to look upon my miseries with a cruel indifference, and if you have no regard of the displeasures which I will affront to preserve my self totally yours, 'tis unprofitable, 'tis unjust to spin out this deplorable life to a more tedious length, and I may in one single moment content at once both the King's cruelty and yours.

Though this passionate discourse did not produce all the effect that I desired, yet *Delia* was not absolutely insensible of it, and I observed the compassion she had of me by divers marks; then casting her eyes upon my face with an action full of tenderness: "You reduce me, said she, to as hard extremities as your own, and by the complacency which possibly contrary to my duty, I have for this blind passion which you have conceived for me, you put me into such a condition as possibly never Maid was in. What would you have me do to avoid your reproaches, and observe my own duty? and if your thoughts have not changed their nature, what can you desire of me at a time and upon an occasion wherein things are contrary to your intentions? I have continued hitherto, in spite of those reasons which obliged me to be gone, of which you know not the most important, and in a place where 'tis my misfortune to be odious to those persons who have the Sovereign power: but what means have you to make me stay any longer against the Kings will, who orders me to be gone, and who for your sake exposes me to the shame of seeing my self driven out

“of his dominions; and what blame can you lay upon me; when I shall give way to a power from which all yours cannot defend me? I will never lay any blame upon you, said I, but I will submit to your will as long as I live without murmuring: but give me leave to tell you really, that if you leave me in the condition whereunto you have reduced me, I shall breath my last at our separation, and this soul which is totally yours, leaving this body which you disdain, cold and pale in *Cilicia*, will follow you into what place of the earth soever you shall address your self.

“But what would you have me do, replied *Delia*, and what power have you to oppose the King your Father, or to cause me to continue in his dominions in spite of him, if I should have complacency enough to stay me here upon your consideration? I have possibly more than you believe, answered I, and I have not so little interest in the hearts of the *Cilicians*, but that I could arm a party of them in my favour, if the King should offer to do you any violence. I would rather, replied *Delia*, see my self exposed to all manner of hazards of my life, than to cause these disasters, and to kindle a war between the Father and the Son without any end or necessity. The necessity, said I, would possibly appear great enough to any spirit but yours, when my preservation is in question, and it would not be without an End, since I have purposed one to my self which you cannot disapprove, if you have not a cruel aversion to my person.

With these words giving the last reflection upon the design I had taken, I continued some moments without speaking, in the posture of a person fixed upon important thoughts: but a little after lifting up my head, and looking upon *Delia* with a more assured countenance than before. “Hitherto, said I, I have rendered to the King my Father what I believed was due to him by the laws of my birth, and how ardent a desire soever I had to gain you, I should have deferred my supreme and only happiness in expectation of his consent as much as it had been possible: but now since by his cruelty he dispences with that obedience which nature hath enjoined me, I will no longer regard that unjust duty to the prejudice of my repose and life, and without any farther delay, I will tell you before my Sister, that I am ready to make you my wife as soon as you shall be disposed to receive me for your husband.

Andromeda was quite surprized at this discourse, and she could hardly forbear expressing her astonishment by an exclamation, she looked upon me with eyes which partly signified what judgement she made of my precipitations; but *Delia* kept hers fixed upon the ground without seeming to be moved at my proposition, and when she had mused a while, resuming the discourse with the same coldness: “*Philadeph*, said she, I have told you once that you do not know me, I tell you again, and protest to you that the offer of an hundred Crowns such as you present me, shall never incline me to an action contrary to my duty. What, Madam, replied I, crying out with transport, shall you offend against your duty when you receive the Prince of *Cilicia* for your husband, and can there be any doubt henceforward of the repugnance you have for him if you continue as insensible of the last offers he could make you, as you were of his first actions? Both your former actions, and your last offers, answered *Delia*, are very conformable to the opinion I have of your virtue, I am not so insensible, nor have I so much repugnance for your person, but that I would prefer it, if I may have permission to say so, before all that I have known: but, Sir, whatsoever splendor or advantage I may gain by the honour which you offer me, and whatsoever inclination I might have to receive for my husband a Prince more considerable for his qualities than for his Crown, I will never accept of him but by such waies as may preserve us from all reproach, and by the consent of those persons to whom both you and I ought to submit our selves. Ah pitiless *Delia*! cried I, ah hard heart! and impenetrable by compassion, what have I left to persuade you, seeing the only means whereby I probably hoped to effect it are unprofitable, and since I find much stronger opposition in your cruelty than in the King my Fathers.

Speaking these words with an action full of trouble, I fell upon *Andromeda*'s bed side so feeble and so cast down, that I had scarcely any sense left. *Delia* did not at all change her resolution at this sight, but casting a look upon me wherein I might observe that she took some interest in my displeasure: Do not accuse me, Sir, said she, till you have a little consulted with your self, and in stead of looking upon me as a stranger of a mean birth,

“birth, and as one who ought to have a courage conformable to the fortune where-
 “in you see her, give me leave to tell you, that my thoughts are not inferior to those
 “that may be owned by a great Princess, and how glorious soever it be to me, you
 “shall never obtain what you desire of me, otherwise then if you were to obtain it of
 “the daughter of a great King. This is a resolution, Sir, from which, as unjust as
 “it appears to you, nothing shall be able to divert me: but to let you know that I am
 “not insensible of the obligations I have to you, I will dispose my self to endure still,
 “for the love of you, as much as is possible for me, from the enemies which your af-
 “fection hath raised me, and I will continue with Madam the Princess, as long as I can
 “do it without reducing the differences betwixt you and the King your Father to ex-
 “tremities. You may do what you please, *said I in a very languishing manner*, and your
 “thoughts are too fair to leave any force in a soul absolutely subject to you, to resist
 “them: but you must not think it strange, if I lost the hopes which I might have con-
 “ceived without offending you, and that with them I abandon all the desire I could
 “have to live.

Having spoken these words, I retired into my Sister's Closet, where I continued a while alone, buried in the saddest thoughts in the world. The Princess came to me a little after, and forgot nothing that her amity could put into her mouth which might tend to my consolation: but whatsoever interest she took in my displeasures, she had the virtue of *Delia* in admiration; and reflecting upon it, she told me, that if appearances did not contradict her opinion, she should have believed that she was descended from some great King, rather than born in any meaner condition. I spent the rest of the day, either with my Sister, or in my own lodging, in such inquietudes as left me no repose, and upon the morrow I received fresh occasions, and saw my feet exposed to new crosses.

The King having understood the small esteem I made of his prohibitions, and how that, in opposition to them, I had visited *Delia* the same day, fell into an extremity of choler, which made him resolve to make use of his absolute authority, and upon this design, he gave a new order to *Gesippus* to go and fetch *Delia*, either by fair or foul means, from *Andromeda's* house, and that her up by force in a Nunnery consecrated to *Diana*, into which no men were permitted to enter, and those Virgins which were once entered, were never suffered to come out again; and he gave charge to another officer at the same time to come and tell me from him, that I must take my lodging for my prison, and that he forbade me from stirring thence without his order, upon pain of disobedience.

By the spies which I had about the King, I was presently advertised of it, and upon that intelligence, I had almost flown beyond the bounds of my duty, and undertaken somewhat contrary to the respect due to my Father, which without doubt would have deserved reproach. I made my self Master of some of my resentments, but not so brut that I was resolved to perish rather than endure that *Delia* should receive the least displeasure; and with this intention, in stead of respecting the Kings orders in my lodgings, I went thence to go to the Palace before that *Gesippus* could execute his. I had not gone far, but I met him in the street as before, followed by a great company of the Guards, and in a condition to enterprize any business, though of some difficulty. I had, notwithstanding my disgrace, a lusty troop of men at my heels, and I was so well beloved by the *Cilicians*, that I had at all times a Court almost as great as the King's. I had much a do to forbear falling upon *Gesippus* and his companions, and the choler whereupon this rencounter had put me, made me dispise all manner of considerations, if I had not been hindred by some prudent persons who were then with me; yet they could not keep me from addressing my self to *Gesippus*, and stopping his passage with an action which sufficiently expressed my choler: “Stay, *said I*, and if thou lovest
 “thy life, make not one step further, upon the design of offering me an outrage in the
 “person of *Delia*: thou hadst been well advised if thou hadst received no more of these
 “commissions, and thou wilt do but thy duty when thou returnest to tell the King that
 “’tis I that oppose the execution of his cruel commands.

“Sir, *replied Gesippus*, your Highness knows very well that I cannot disobey my
 “Master, and I have been so ill treated for the obedience I lately yielded to your will,
 “that I hope you will please not to take it ill, if I be more exact to day in executing

"the order which he had given me. I will see, *replied I, looking upon him with an eye full of fury*, who dares stir further against my will.

Speaking these words, I drew my sword, and presented it to *Gesippus's* eyes. *Gesippus* grew pale at this action, and stepping a little back with a troubled countenance: "Sir, *said he*, I know my duty to your Highness too well, not to avoid the occasions of displeasing you as much as I can possible: your Highness may reserve the orders which constrain me, if you please to take the pains to send one of your attendants to the King to represent to him the interest you take in their execution. Yes, *said I*, I am going to do it my self; and in the mean while, I charge you, upon pain of your life, not to make one step further towards *Delia's* lodgings.

Gesippus stay'd in the street with his companions, and I went to the place, where I had not been for divers days before, not having been able to dispose my self to see the King since he had begun to use me ill. I presented my self to him then, with a countenance wherein it was easie to perceive the alteration of my soul; and he no sooner saw me appear, but advancing towards me, with an action all compos'd of terror: "What *Philadelph*, *said he*, is it thus that you obey my commands? and do you insolently present your self before me, when I have confined you to your lodgings? I have received no such command, *said I*, and though I had, in the condition I am, it would not possibly have hindred me from appearing now before you. I am come Sir, *continued I, with a more absolute boldness*, I am come to render you up that life which I hold of you, and to discharge my duty by such things as are in my power, since I am not permitted to do it by those you desire of me: I had much rather lay down at your feet the life which you render so unfortunate, than preserve it at a time when the torments you impose upon it, cancels the obligation I might have to you for it. Satisfie your self with that blood which I have received from you, and use this body which I throw at your feet, according to the jurisdiction you have over it; but leave my soul, which I have received from Heaven, a liberty, over which, neither as my Father nor my King, you can pretend any Empire, and do not unprofitably employ your authority to force those inclinations which acknowledge other powers than yours. This heart full of the image of *Delia*, will never receive any other impression, but will sooner expose it self, either by your command, or through my own despair, to the point of a thousand Swords, than render it self up to the constraint you would impose upon me.

I had spoken more with such a vehemence as sufficiently expressed the height of my passion, if the King, who had hearkned to my discourse with a great deal of impatience, had not interrupted me: "O Gods! *cry'd he*, what a fortune have I to be the Father of a Son so unworthy of his birth, a Son, who by his baseness hath cruelly deceived the opinion I had of him? Behold, vile soul, *continued he, turning himself towards me*, behold what a baseness thine is, and blush, if thou beest any way capable of the shame thou doest to thy friends, and the eternal disgrace thou dost fix upon thy self: Thou preferrest some weak inclinations to an unknown Maid, before thy duty to thy Father, and that which thou owest to thine own rank and honour; And thou doest not consider, that by this weakness, thou rendrest thy self unworthy of my affections, and the Scepter which I had destin'd for thee. I shall alwayes have that respect to your affection, *replied I*, that I ought to have; but though, together with the Scepter which you intend for me, I should quit the Sovereignty of the whole world for *Delia's* sake; so that I might have the liberty to love and serve her, I should not be displeased to see my self reduced to the condition of acquiring Crowns by the point of my Sword. Believe this truth, Sir, from the mouth of a Prince who is not in a condition to dissemble; and assure your self, that you will be really oblig'd to seek for other Successors to that Scepter which you speak of, if you do not cease from tormenting *Delia*, and if you do not recall the cruel order you have given to *Gesippus*, and permit the Maid to continue in a place, where by her presence, she preserves your Sons life. 'Tis not for her that I interceed, Sir, she urges her departure more earnestly a thousand times than her most cruel enemies; and if she would have permitted me to attend her, neither she nor I, Sir, would have been in your Dominions: You would have received more sensible displeasures, if she had not oppos'd them, and you are oblig'd to her, Sir, not only for serving your intentions

"more

"more powerfully than you your self can do, but for punishing me too by her disdain
 "of me, and of all that I can offer her, more severely a great deal than you could do
 "for my disobedience. In brief, Sir, I desire either death at your hands, or the li-
 "berty to see *Delia*: I shall infallibly obtain either the one or the other, and I am not
 "so fond of my life without *Delia*, but that I will sacrifice it at your feet, as soon as you
 "shall deprive me of all hope of prevailing with you. I have stayed *Gesippus* as he was
 "about to execute your commands, and he could not have found a passage to go and
 "do outrage to *Delia*, but through my blood; he still waits upon your will, if that
 "be not conformable to that which pity and the proximity of blood inspire you within
 "my favour, you may be very well assured, Sir, that you are not like to have a Son long
 "in the world.

All the while that I spake in this manner, and when I had done speaking too, the King walked up and down hastily, he lifted up his eyes to Heaven, and stamped with his foot, and by all the gestures of his countenance, expressed his indignation, and the divers agitations of his soul. The small disposition he saw in me to follow his inclinations, and to satisfy the Queens desires by whom he was daily tormented, put him into so much choler, as made him partly forget what the nearness of blood presented to him on my behalf, and carried him out to more cruel resolutions than the former: but at last, as he really loved me, and had placed all his hopes in me alone as his only Son, he feared likewise the Tragical effects of my passion, and perceived himself inclined to some indulgence towards me in spite of his own heart. After that his irresolutions had a long time appeared in his countenance, he turned himself suddenly towards me, and breaking his long continued silence: "If I should hearken to reason, said he to me, rather than to fatherly infirmity, which I cannot well resist, I should make thee suffer such exemplary punishments as are due to thy disobedience, rebellion and baseness: but I will give thee a few days longer to reduce thy self to thy duty with less violence, and to experiment whether thou canst do that by thy virtue, which at last I will do by my authority, when I perceive that my indulgence is unprofitable.

Having spoken these words, after he had commanded *Gesippus* to retire, he entred into his Cabinet without entertaining any longer discourse with me.

I saw *Delia* a little after, and told her all that was passed, not being able to conceal any thing from her, and I found her in her ordinary humour, from which she could never be unfixed upon any consideration. Some days passed without any great Crosses as to me, and the Kings choler, though it was not extinguished, seemed yet to be a little pacified: He saw the Princess my Sister, upon whom he cast a very severe countenance, and made a very sharp complaint of her for favouring me in my foolish affections. *Andromeda* apologized for her self, and protested to the King that it was none of her fault that my mind was not cured, and that she employed all her persuasions to reduce me to the obedience I owed to him. "You should then, said the King, have sent *Delia* away from you, since you knew that it was my design, and you know well you cannot retain her, contrary to my intention, without displeasing me. Sir, replied *Andromeda*, I could not quit my self of *Delia*, without making you lose the Prince my Brother, and if your Majesty had seen the condition wherein he appeared to us every time I proposed it to him, and that *Delia* pressed me to give her leave to be gone, without doubt you would have judged as well as I, that you could not deprive him of *Delia* without taking away his life. But *Andromeda*, answered the King, your Brother has a design to Marry her, and that Maid, who receives too much honour by being in your service, raises her pretensions already to the Marriage of your Brother, and to the Crown of your Ancestors. I know not, said the Princess, whether my Brother hath any such intention, but I can justly answer you for *Delia*, that she will never give her consent without you, and all those persons whom her birth hath given any command over her, agree to it. Whatsoever her Parents are, added the King, they will easily agree to this alliance, and without their consent or mine, a Crown hath lustre enough to dazzle the eyes of a more constant mind than that Maid is of. You are not yet acquainted with her, Sir, replied *Andromeda*, and she doth so much despise that dignity which you suppose is capable to blind her, that it will never oblige her to any the least complacence towards it as long as she lives.

The King admired at *Delia's* virtue, but his admiration reached no further than to astonish.

astonishment; and he did not cease to make me be tormented, to tear that passion out of my soul by all manner of ways. I hardly visited *Urania* any more; and if at any time I happened in her company, I entertained her only with words of respect, without intermingling any thing of love. The Queen was so moved with despatch at it, that not being able to dissemble it, she spake no more to me, and looked upon me no otherwise than as an enemy; but she continually whispered in the Kings ears, that he could not connive at the slight esteem I made of his will, without entirely abandoning his authority, and that he ought by all means to hinder me from making that unknown Maid, Queen of the *Cilicians*. She was not only of a proud and malicious nature, but she had bad spirits about her, and I believe it was by their solicitation that I received the displeasure to which I saw my self exposed a few days after.

The King, after he had tryed divers means in vain to cure me of my passion, at last despaired of doing it, and either out of the resentment he had of it, or by the pernicious counsels of interested persons, he permitted his spirit to be inclined to things contrary to his nature, through the desire he had to retire my heart from its agreeable servitude: those, who to please him, or to follow their own inclinations, had engaged themselves in *Delia's* service, appeared no more, and after the publick declaration of my love and usage I had shewed *Antigenes*, there was none so bold as to present himself to her. I visited *Delia* oftner than before; I had quitted all other care and thought but for her, and yet I could make no other acquett upon her spirit but of esteem and a little compassion, at such time when I was likely to lose her for ever by an accident, or rather an attempt, which I cannot call to mind without trouble.

I was in bed, and it was about break of day, when one of *Andromeda's* Officers came to my Chamber door, and having desired hastily to speak with me, he told me that the Princess had sent him to me to advertise me that *Delia* was a dying, and that she had been tormented part of the night with such violent pains, and was in so bad a condition at that instant, that it might be easily perceived that there was something extraordinary in her distemper. Being surpris'd and amazed with this news, as you may well imagine, I made my self ready, and flew out of my Chamber to my Sisters lodgings. The first person that I met with at the entrance of *Delia's* Chamber, was her Sister, who running to me with loud acclamations: *Ah! Sir*, said she to me, *Delia is a dying, Delia is poisoned*. These words having redoubled my confusion, I entred into the Chamber in a very great perplexity. *Delia's* bed was environed by divers persons, and the Princess my Sister being interested in this Maids health by the friendship she had for me, and that she bare her her self, had not stirred from her pillow since the beginning of her being sick, and had sent for her Physicians and mine, by whose report we knew that *Delia* was poisoned. None of them had spared any care to give her help, and they knew well enough that my life depended upon hers, which made them to neglect nothing which might tend to her preservation: but the poison was so violent, and had already produced such grand effects, that *Delia's* complexion, as vigorous as it was, was not able to resist it, and in the opinion of those who served her, there remained then but little hope of her life.

I approached her bed more like a dead than a living person, and I saw her in such a condition as would have spilt not only *Philadelph's*, but the cruelest Tigers heart with pity. The force of the poison had changed the admirable whiteness of her countenance, into a colour as pale and wan as lead, her eyes were dull and heavy; and her lips being dry and parched, in stead of their ordinary carnation, were covered with a deadly paleness. Yet in this condition she seemed very fair to me, and no change could hide her natural beauty from my eyes, her sight was good still, and her reason and remembrance was still perfect. At the noise they made when I came near her bed, she turned her eyes towards me, and seeing me in a case as worthy of pity as her own: "Prince, said she, with an assured voice, I must die; and this culpable *Delia* hath caused too many disorders in your Family not to be punished for them. These words were more capable of giving me my death, than the arms of my most cruel enemies, had no answer, and grief had seized upon me with so absolute a power, that having no strength to resist it, I fell into a swoon between their arms who stood near me.

Delia, though dying as she was, interested her self in my sad condition, and as I understood afterwards, she expressed almost more resentment for my displeasure, than she did

did for her own : by the assistance of those persons who employed themselves about me, I recovered my senses at the last, and having crept along with a staggering pace to *Delia's* bed side, from whence they had taken me, I no sooner saw her again, throwing my self upon my knees before her bed, and taking hold of her hand which burned like fire, whereupon I fixed my mouth with greater liberty than I had taken before, I expressed my grief to her with cries and sobs, not being able to express one distinct word : she being moved with pity at my action, after she had made some unprofitable endeavours to draw her hand from betwixt mine : " Sir, said she, you must be resolved, and you ought to make use of your courage to give your self consolation in a disorder wherein you would need none, if you would but employ your reason. *Delia* does not merit the regret you express for her loss, as she did not deserve your affection, and by her death she will restore quietness to your Family, and to your mind, from whence she had innocently driven it. I pay that tribute to nature which we owe her, and if they hasten my end a few daies, I cannot hate them that render me that office, when I consider the miseries whereunto my life hath been exposed, and the intention they have had of procuring the good of the state, and your particular good by my death. Pardon them after my example, if you love me, and do not for the Maids sake exceed the bounds which nature and your vertue prescribe.

She would have said more if I could have suffered it, and if I had not interrupted her by rising up before her with transport : " No *Delia*, said I, no *Delia*, never hope for that from me, neither expect a base obedience from him whom you do not leave in a condition to take notice what he owes to nature, vertue, or your will. The cruel wretches shall die who tear away my life by an inhumanity and perfidiousness without example, and I will throw death into the bosom of mine own Father, if *Delia* be not preserved for me. This is my resolution, from which all the considerations in the world shall never startle me, and I desire of the Gods to live no longer after you, than to put it in execution ; and when I shall have given my self this reputation, I know how, *Delia*, to sacrifice my self upon the tomb whereunto I unfortunately draw you by the love I have for you.

After I had spoken these words, turning towards those which were employed about her cure, and had already given her some remedies : " My friends, said I, either you must cure *Delia*, or dispatch *Philadelph*, and for the recompence which you ought to expect for that action, cast your eyes upon whatsoever is most precious in my power, and if you ask but the Crown of *Cilicia* for *Delia's* health, I promise it you before all the Gods, so soon as it shall be in my power. These men who were well enough affected by me, to the hope of a great salary were much more encouraged, and employed all their skill and power to expel the poison out of that fair bodie ; and that they might the more conveniently go about it, they prayed me to withdraw a while into the next chamber with the Princess my Sister : the Aunt and Sister of *Delia* stay'd with them to tend her, and in the mean while I passed those cruel moments, or rather ages of torment in such a condition, as is as difficult for you to comprehend as for me to express. All the discourse that *Andromeda* could make me found no attention, and I could not so much as think that *Delia* was ready to be taken from me by a strange death, without abandoning my self to a rage which could leave me nothing but furious resolutions. " Sister, said I to the Princess, if *Delia* dye, you will shortly be left alone in the royal family of *Cilicia* ; this cruel father who precipitates me to my grave, shall show me the way thither himself, and with the same sword which my hand ought to draw against this unfortunate heart, I will pierce that Barbarian's who only gave me life to make me dye cruelly. These words were criminal and horrible, if they had been spoken at a time when reason had had any command upon my Spirit ; but in the condition I then was, all things were pardonable, and I was capable without doubt of executing whatsoever I said in the transport that possessed me.

In brief, I made such complaints as drew tears from all that heard me, and I interrupted them every moment to run to *Delia's* chamber door to enquire news of her health. Amongst those that came to me upon the report of my affliction, of whom there was a great number, seeing *Adrastus*, whose vertue and affection were dear to me ; " *Adrastus*, said I, with a visage which sufficiently expressed the disorder of my soul you may tell the King that he hath found out the assured way of destroying his Son by the most

"cruel death that the most perfidious enemies could have invented; Tell him, that I
 "look upon him no longer as my Father, but as upon a Tiger who tears my entrails, and
 "pulls out my heart; Tell him that I renounce with horror and detestation all the
 "ties of blood I have to him, and that if *Delia* dies, he ought to look upon his Son as a
 "man who only desires to live to revenge her death. *Adrastus* and the rest shrunk their
 "shoulders at these words, and I made them some other discourse afterwards so full of
 "trouble, and the mark of my despair, that the most rocky souls would have been
 moved to compassion at it.

At last *Delia* growing weaker and weaker, and believing that her last hour was
 come, desired to speak with me, and caused me to be called. I entered into her chamber,
 and drew near her bed with a feeble and ill assured pace: I fell upon my knees by her,
 so forlorn and cast down, that I was hardly able to hearken to what she had to say to
 me: yet I did my endeavour, and *Delia* likewise striving to express her intentions
 with the little strength she had left: "*Philadelph*, said she, I should dye with some re-
 gret, if I should leave you in the belief that I have been insensible of your affection,
 "and I have observed so much purity and so much virtue in it, that nothing could hin-
 der me from the acknowledgment that is due to you: I protest to you before those
 "Gods whose will it is to snatch me from you, that I have esteemed you more than all
 "the persons in the world; and that if it had been in my power to express my more
 "particular thoughts, and to accept the offers which you made me, I should have made
 "you lose the opinion you have always had of my ingratitude to you: this is a decla-
 ration which I owe to truth, and to the end that you may find satisfaction in it, I will
 "make you one more which I owe to your affection before I die, wherein possibly you
 "may find justifications against the reproaches that might be laid upon you for having
 "too much debased your thoughts. No *Philadelph*, continued she with a great deal of
 "pain, *Delia* was not so unworthy of your affection as the King your Father ima-
 gined, neither have you sinned so much against your self, that either you or any of
 "your relations need be ashamed after my death, of the resentments you have had for
 "me; you have possibly rendered that to me before you knew me, which was partly
 "due to me: and though you see me a stranger, and abandoned by Fortune, yet at the
 "period of my life where I now feel my self arrived, I will tell you----

She could hardly finish these words, and when she would have proceeded she was
 hindered by violent fits, accompanied with such cruel convulsions, that I made no doubt
 but that she was ready to breath her last. Then I fell upon her bed embracing her
 knees with such transports of love, as brought my soul every moment to my lips, and
 when I was constrained to leave her, to give them leave to give her their last assistance,
 I tore my face and rent my hair, and did a thousand actions so full of rage and despair,
 that my best friends trembled, and did not think themselves safe near me. "*Delia*, cry-
 ed I, *Delia* stay for me, or let me go before thee to my grave: thou canst not
 "leave me without cruelty, and if I did not owe the remainders of my life to thy ven-
 geance, I would instantly lead thee the way to that death which ought to be common
 "to us both.

I was in this condition when they presented a man to me from the King, who sent
 to enquire concerning me; I could hardly forbear from flying in the face of that hate-
 ful messenger, and having been held back by those which were near me, I took him by
 the arm, and leading him to *Delia's* bed in a very terrible fashion: "See, said I, see
 the condition wherein I am, by that wherein thou seest this innocent Victim of thy
 Masters cruelty: tell that Barbarian, tell that Monster that he should come and glut
 "his eyes with this agreeable spectacle; he will receive a double satisfaction, in seeing
 "both her which innocently crossed his intentions, and him who of his Son is now
 "become his most cruel enemy, die here before his face. Sir, replied the man all amaz-
 ed, and moved with tenderness at what he saw: You do the King your Father great
 "wrong to accuse him of this cruelty, he doth not only protest before all the Gods
 "that he is innocent of it, but he hath solemnly sworn that if he can discover who are
 "culpable of it, he will cause them to be punished without any consideration. I made
 "no answer to these words, nor hardly gave any attention to them, being so intent
 "upon *Delia*, in whom at that time nature was at its utmost plunge, that I was not ca-
 pable of any rational discourse

The Princess my Sister, and those who were most affectionate to me had drawn me by force into the next chamber, and I had staid there above an hour in such transports and impatiencies as you may imagine, having nothing but death before my eyes in all its most horrible shapes: when by a favour of Heaven which I expected not, my fortune began to change, and one of the men who was employed in waiting upon *Delia*, entering hastily into my Chamber: *Courage Sir*, said he, *Delia may do well*. I made a cry at this discourse which sufficiently expressed the speedy effect it had wrought upon my spirit; and running to the chamber door like a mad Man, I learned that after strong agonies *Delia* had begun to vomit up the poison, and that by the virtues of the remedies which they had given her, they hoped shortly to expel it all. This success was conformable to their hopes; and not to detain you any longer with this tedious passage, I will tell you, that a little after, *Delia* having cast out all the poison, found her self in so good a condition, that the Physicians assured me of her life. Certainly never was a Prince's pardon more sweet to criminals who already beheld the sad preparations of death, than that assurance was to my spirit, which they gave me of the safety of my *Delia*, and those from whom I received it, received testimonies of it, which might make them remember my acknowledgment as long as they lived.

Delia saw her self restored to a quiet condition, those violent pains wherewith she had been tormented ceased by little and little, her eyes partly recovered their accustomed brightness, the pale wan colour wherewith her fair face was covered went away, and if she did not presently regain all her beauties, at least all the designs of death disappeared, and we saw such a change in her as put us out of all apprehensions of danger. O Gods! how was I ravished at that time, and what discourse can be able to make you comprehend the transports of joy to which I abandoned my self? I was in such an extasy that I could not frame any rational discourse, and embracing *Delia's* knees with a passion much different from those I felt a little before: "*Delia*, said I, my dear *Delia*, you are restored to me, and the Gods have snatched you out of the arms of death, to leave you entirely to me. I know not, replied *Delia*, to what intent they preserve me: but the affliction you had for my death, makes me receive the life they leave me with more satisfaction than I should have received it upon my own single interest. These words full of acknowledgment and goodness transported me to new ravishments, and looking upon *Delia* with eyes enflamed with love, "Ah! *Delia*, said I with a sigh, seeing the Gods render you to me, and that 'tis at my prayers rather than yours, which were less ardent, and less passionate, that they restore your life, will you render the miracle which they do only in my favor useless to me? and will you henceforward oppose any obstacle to a felicity for which Heaven hath openly declared it self? Do you not see that the pity of Heaven hath exceeded yours, and would shew you by its example what compassion you should shew to me? I had some other discourse with her upon this subject, and *Delia* having patiently hearkened to me, gave me her hand, and with a favour which she was not wont to do me, pressing one of mine: "Prince, said she to me, I am obliged to your affection, and I have received such pregnant proofs of it this day, that I should be the most ingrateful person in the world, if ever I should lose the remembrance of it: Assure your self I will preserve it more dearly than my life, and whensoever it shall be in my power to express my acknowledgment, I shall do it with all my heart: Some reasons oppose it at the present which you would not condemn if they were known to you: but if I ever find my self in a condition that I may declare my thoughts to you without reproach, I promise you before the Gods, that I will free you from all those subjects of complaint which you suppose you have against me.

I satisfied my self with these words the best I could, but I did not understand them, and calling to mind, by the likeness of it, the discourse which she had begun when she supposed she was ready to die, and was interrupted by the violence of her pain, I requested her to proceed, and prayed her as earnestly as I could possibly, that she would perfect the discovery of her heart to me, and not repent her self, now I might make use of them, of the good intentions she had for me, at that moment when by reason of our approaching death I had lost all hope of enjoying them. *Delia* continued a while without reply, and then on a sudden turning her eyes upon my face with a sigh: "*Philadelph*, said she, I know not what it is you desire of me, and if I made you any

"more particular discourse, either the force of my distemper disturbed my senses, or
 "took away the memory of it since, for I do not remember it. Whether she spake
 "truth, or would not trust me any farther with her secret, I did not press her any far-
 "ther for fear of displeasing her; and immediately after the Physicians having told me
 that by reason of the violent fits she had had, she had need of some repose, we retired
 into the Princess's Chamber, who was little less interested in the sickness and cure of
Delia than my self.

The night was already come, and all that day I had eaten nothing, but then I supped
 with *Andromeda* and a little after I retired to my apartment, where I took some re-
 pose. The next day *Delia* grew a great deal better, and we understood with much joy
 that within a few daies she might leave her bed. Though I was moved with a just re-
 sentment at the attempt they had made upon her life, and burned with a desire of re-
 venging my self upon the Authors, the fear I had to discover the shame of our house,
 and to find the King culpable of so black an action, hindred me from making strict in-
 quisition after it: and the King, whom I believed thenceforth to be innocent of it, and
 who had protested to do justice, suspecting the Queen for it not without great proba-
 bility, was afraid of the success of the business on her behalf, if he should prosecute it
 any farther: but not being able to take my revenge upon those cruel persons, I resolv-
 ed at least to hinder the new effects of their cruelty, and as long as *Delia* kept her bed,
 I would not suffer her to take any nourishment but what I first tasted of my self, letting
 those poisoners know by that precaution, that they could not attempt upon her life
 without taking away of mine.

In the mean time I saw not the King, and the resentments which my suspicions had
 caused in me against him would have lasted a long time, if the same day that *Delia* left
 her bed, in the effects which my displeasures had produced both in my body and mind,
 had not thrown me into a violent Fever. I neglected my distemper at first, but within
 a few daies it so augmented that the Physicians began to be in fear of my life: In effect
 I had so tormented my self for *Delia's* sickness, that my body could hardly chuse but
 suffer for it, and I had continued too long subject to such passions as deprived me of
 repose, not to receive some alteration in my health: However it was, or whatsoever
 might be the cause, but I was so ill within a few daies, that they were in no less fear for
 me, than before they had been for *Delia*. The King out of the real affection he had
 for me dissipated the hardness of his heart, and came to visit me every day, but as I ac-
 cused him alone for my sickness and all the displeasures which had caused it, so I could
 not willingly see him, and I received his visits with little satisfaction. The Queen her
 self to please him, visited me divers times, and the Princess *Urania*, who bore her com-
 pany, whatsoever cause of resentment she might have against me, out of an inclination
 worthy of her self, and purely generous, was afflicted at my sickness, and interested her
 self in the return of my health. *Andromeda*, never stirred from my pillow, and for my
 greater comfort *Delia*, pale as she was after her late sickness, was often there with her.
 One day that she was by my bed-side desiring to animate me to a recovery: "What
 "Sir, said she, will you make no resistance against your disease for their sakes who de-
 "fire your health, and did you only interest your self so much in mine, to cause me a
 "too just displeasure by the absence of your own? Ah! *Delia*, replied I, with divers
 "sighs, the Gods have taken notice that my sufferings were incapable of prevailing
 "with you, and it hath been their will at last to put me into a condition which might
 "move your pity: I will not tell you that I die for you, that discourse would have
 "some appearance of a reproach, and Heaven is my witness that I have no intention
 "to make you any: but I will tell you, and truly too, that I should receive death, from
 "what cause soever it might proceed, with a great deal of resignation, if by it I should
 "not lose the means of seeing and serving you, or if thereby I might draw from you
 "more particular thoughts for me, than those which you have discovered to me, and
 "if they were expressed to me by some efforts which proceeded from a little love, as
 "now they proceed from your goodness only.

Delia at these words looked upon me with an eye full of the marks of her compassion,
 and laying one of her fair hands upon mine which I held out of the bed: "Sir, said she,
 "in the name of the Gods do not accuse me, that the reasons which might justify me to
 "you are unknown to you: you shall know them as soon as I shall be permitted to dis-
 "cover

"cover them to you, and in the mean time, believe with all manner of certainty, that
 "I will rather lose my life a thousand times, than fail in the acknowledgment of your af-
 "fections: I only desire you to have a little patience; if you love me, you will prevail
 "so far with your self for my sake, and I protest to you before the Gods who hear us,
 "that as soon as I shall be in a capacity to declare so much to you without meriting your
 "disdain, you shall know that all my inclinations have not proceeded from good nature
 "and compassion only: I tell you more than with decency I may, *continued she with a*
"little blush, but I will pass by that for the repose of a Prince to whom I owe a great
 "deal more. The real love and respect I had for *Delia* made me find some comfort in
 "these words, and lifting her hand to my mouth, though she *endeavour'd* to hinder me:
 "I will not die, *said I,* seeing there is some hope left, I will preserve my life if it be pos-
 "sible, since you do not esteem of it as a thing indifferent.

Delia was not willing to make me speak any more for fear of doing me hurt, and af-
 ter she had confirm'd to me what she had said by a gracious look, she retir'd her self.
 She was scarcely out of the Chamber but the King came in, and having understood
 before he came near my bed, that my disease grew every day worse and worse, and
 that without flattering him, they could not conceal from him that I was in great danger,
 he drew near me full of tenderness, and having found me in a worse condition than
 they had represent'd to him, after he was sat by the side of my bed, and had taken
 one of my hands which he press'd a great while between his without speaking: "My
 "Son, *said he,* is it possible that you will let your self die? 'Tis time to die, *answered I,*
 "since my life is odious to you. Ah! *Philadelph,* *cry'd the King, with tears that came into*
"his eyes with that approach, take heed the Gods do not punish you for the outrage you
 "do me, and believe the protestation which I make you before them, that my own
 "life is not so dear to me as yours. Ah! Sir, *said I,* if that were so, you would not have
 "abandoned it to those torments which have reduced it to that extremity you see,
 "and you would not see your Son ready to die under the cruel persecutions you have
 "made him suffer. No Sir, *continued I, struggling with my weakness to express my resent-*
"ments, no Sir, I could not live without *Delia,* and seeing I was not permitted to think
 "upon her, without disobeying you, and throwing her into the danger wherein I saw
 "her a few days since, I have been willing to prevent this misfortune, and the conti-
 "nuance of my disobedience, by a death which is the dearer to me, and which I heart-
 "ily embrace, since by that I shall be freed from the miseries to which my life was ex-
 "posed. I leave it without any other regret than this, that it hath been disagreeable
 "to you, and I quit it the more willingly, because it would be impossible for me to pre-
 "serve it without the hope of bestowing it absolutely upon *Delia.*

I uttered these words with a vehemence above my strength, and the King having
 hearkned to them with a great deal of grief and tenderness, fix'd his eyes upon the
 ground, and continued a long while without being able to reply: At last, after a great
 contest in his spirit, having taken his resolution, and turning his eyes towards me:
 "*Philadelph,* *said he,* 'tis true, I oppos'd the passion you had for *Delia,* after I knew she
 "did not only divert you from the designs I had for you, but likewise that you had an
 "intention to Marry a strange unknown Maid, of so different a Birth from your own:
 "the reasons I had for it were so great, that if you had never so little reason left your
 "self, you could not disapprove of them, and they are so well known to you, that it
 "is not necessary for me to repeat them: No *Philadelph,* there is no Father but would
 "have done as much at least, and would have employ'd his authority more publicly
 "to divert his only Son, and the Heir of a great Kingdom, from a Marriage so unequal,
 "and unsuitable to his dignity; *Philadelph,* I would still give part of my Dominions, to
 "wean you from this resolution if it were possible, and if you could disengage your
 "self from your passion, you should know that I have a very rational interest in it to
 "desire to hinder the prejudicial effects of it: but if it be impossible for you to live
 "without *Delia,* and if by *Delia's* means only I can preserve my Son, I will close my
 "eyes to all reasons of State to save him, and I had rather be blamed by my Subjects
 "and Neighbours for this indulgence, than to be any longer in danger of losing my Son.
 "Recover upon this assurance, and receive the inviolable promise I give you, that if
 "after your recovery *Delia* be necessary for the preservation of your life or repose, I
 "will no longer oppose the affection and design you may have for her.

At these words of the King I was seized with a transport of joy, which in spite of the paleness which my sickness had caused, was easily seen in my countenance, and taking hold of the Kings hand, which I kissed divers times with ravishment: "Ah! Sir, said I, 'tis this day that I acknowledge you to be my Father, and I am a thousand times more obliged to you for this second life which you give me, than for the first: 'Tis certain, Sir, that the grace you do me, is necessary for the preservation of my life, and that it is impossible for me to live without *Delia*: but, Sir, I may protest to you in requital of this goodness, that you will never have cause to repent of it, and whatsoever violence you offer for my sake to those considerations which my passion doth not permit me to take notice of, you will find your recompence, Sir, in the acknowledgment of *Delia*, and that strange Maid is endued with such qualities, that her virtue will be one day more dear to you than all the alliances you could make with your neighbours.

I should have said more, if the King, who saw that I flew at random, had not hindred me and retired, after he had confirmed by oath the promise he had made me. I was so satisfied with it, that all the sickness of my body was dissipated by the contentment of my mind, and it contributed in such a manner to my recovery, that the next night my Fever, in stead of being augmented by this days excess, diminished very much, and the Physicians by this amendment, conceived such hopes of my life, that they almost certainly assured the King of it. The satisfaction he received upon that account, confirmed him in the design he had conceived in my favour, and the same day, having met *Delia* in my Sister's company, after he had accosted her with a countenance very different from what he had formerly shown her: "Fair *Delia*, said he, I have disputed your conquest too long with you, but I will do so no more; you are worthy of my Son, and I leave him entirely to you as soon as he is recovered of his malady. *Delia* blushed at these expressions of the Kings, but she received them with a great deal of moderation, and replied without being moved: "The gift of such a Prince as *Philadelphia* cannot be but very precious to a person who esteems his merit and affection as she ought: and if I were as free as he is now through your goodness, I would let him know by all means possible that I am not ingrateful to the obligation I have to him. What *Delia*, added the King, are not you free to express your resentments to my Son in the design he hath for you, and have not you liberty enough to gain *Philadelphia*, and a Crown to boot? 'Tis not his Crown, answered *Delia*, that I look upon; but I sufficiently esteem his person to grant him any thing I may, without any other pretension, if my duty did not bind me to render that to my friends in my own Country which he renders here to his, and to desire of them the consent which the Prince had obtained of your Majesty.

The King was amazed at this discourse, and looking upon *Delia* with admiration: "O *Delia*, cried he, O *Delia*! 'tis this day that I acknowledge that you are worthy to be my Daughter, and for that virtues sake which You discover to me, I shall never repent whilst I live of my indulgence to my Son.

See how the face of things was changed. From that day forward the King having begun to take real notice of the virtue of *Delia*, conceived such an esteem of her, as made him a little after desire that which before he had so much feared and so much opposed, and in stead of hindring it, as he had formerly done, he saw himself reduced by the desire he had of my recovery and repose, to entreat *Delia* every day to love me, and to offer her the succession of a Crown which she slighted, as not having charms enough to stagger her from the least of her resolutions. The Queen seeing this change, and being extraordinarily nettled at the injury which she supposed was done to her Daughter, would not suffer her to continue any longer in *Cilicia*, but sent her back with a stately equipage to King *Archelaus* her Brother, who had sent for her divers times. She saw me before her departure contrary to the Queens intentions, she graciously received my last excuses, and assured me that she went away without any resentment against me.

Not long after I saw my self perfectly recovered, and after the changing of the Kings mind, finding my self free in the research of *Delia*, I had nothing else to contend with but her self: but then it was likewise that I met with the greatest difficulties, and though she did not seem insensible of my love, but flattered me with the sweetest hopes, yet

yet she kept her self constantly to the proposition she had made, and to the designe of expecting that from time, which, as she said, was not yet in her power. She had at that time a glorious revenge for the displeasures that the King had caused her, and if she had been of the humour to draw any advantage from this change, she would have had some pleasure to see that Prince make her every day such offers as she slighted, and to be as forward to flatter her in my favour, and to second the requests I continually made to her, as he had been eager to torment as formerly. At that time having no more complaints to make against others, I often complained of her, accusing her of her hard-heartedness and ingratitude to me: but when I was most afflicted, and most dissatisfied with her, she quieted my spirit by the powerful Empire she had acquired over me, and by the confirmation of the promises she had made me. I lived in this manner enjoying the contentment of seeing her, which was permitted me with all liberty, and full of the hopes she gave me, wherein, though I could comprehend nothing through the knowledge of her vertue I had a great deal of confidence, when my Fortune raised me other business and employment.

Tygranes King of *Media*, our Ally and near Kinsman, as I have already told you, being despoiled of his Kingdom by *Phraates* King of *Parthia*, or rather by the valiant *Artaban*, General of his Troops, who with a prodigious valour had reduced *Media* under his Master's Dominion, in a less time than would well have served to have seen it all, came to seek refuge among his Neighbours and Allies. He made some stay first in *Cappadocia*, and by the compassion which his misfortune wrought in the breast of King *Archelaus*, he not only obliged him to protect him, but interested him so in his affairs, that *Archelaus*, a Prince of great Vertue, offered to raise an Army for his re-establishment, and to march with him in person to re-invest him in his Throne. *Archelaus* alone was possibly too weak to put this design in execution, and *Tygranes* having engaged him in this manner to his succour, came into *Cilicia*, believing he should find all manner of assistance in the amity of the King his Uncle. He was received at *Tarsus*, not as a despoiled Prince, but as if he had enjoyed his former dignity, and the King, who had alwayes dearly loved him, treated him as if he had been his Son or his Brother, and disposed himself to render him whatsoever he might expect from his affection: he was already prepared by the news he had received of his misfortunes to assist and serve him, and during the stay he had made in *Cappadocia*, they had begun to make levies to that intention.

I will not spin out this discourse into a tedious length, within a few months that *Tygranes* continued with us, all things were put into an handsome condition for his assistance, and *Tygranes* not being willing to permit that the King should make this Voyage in Person by reason of his age, and for divers other considerations, I received the commission, and disposed my self to march with *Tygranes* in the head of ten thousand horse, and five and twenty thousand foot, which the King gave me for this expedition. You may well judge, Madam, that it was not without regret that I prepared my selfe to leave *Delia*, and You will believe nothing but the Truth, when You shall believe that my soul was sensible of a cruel violence at this separation: I could not without a morral grief so much as think of being so far and so long distant from her whom I could not leave for a moment, and when I reflected upon the evils which this absence would make me suffer, all my courage could hardly furnish me with resolutions enough to dispose my self to it. Besides, I left *Delia* in a place where a little before they had cruelly made an attempt upon her life, and though by the care the King himself took of her; and the little interest the Queen had in the business, I was almost assured on that side, yet my love making me fearful for that I loved, raised such fears in me, as all my reason was not able to destroy: but that which moved me most, was that I went from *Delia* without being able to oblige her to engage her self to me any more than she had done before, and understood so little of the reasons she alledged to me, and the hopes she gave me, that I could receive but a very imperfect comfort from them. For all this I must be gone, the considerations of my honour were strong enough to overcome all others, and I was of such an age as obliged me, to the prejudice of my repose, and the peril of a thousand lives, to pursue the occasions of glory which called upon me.

Neither did I much waver in the business; but to shorten my discourse, the day came

came which necessitated my separation from *Delia*. All the time before I had solicited her in vain to declare her self in my favour more fully than she had done before, I had spared neither prayers nor tears to move her, but I could not by any expressions, either of my love or grief, remove her from her former resolution. The last day going to take my leave of her, I really found some signes of sorrow in her countenance, and she expressed to me divers ways, that she sympathised with me in the displeasure I had to leave her. After some passionate discourses, whereby I expressed to her my just relentments: "I go, *Delia*, said I to her, and what is most cruel and insupportable to me, I part from You without any certainty of seeing You again, and unassured of the condition I stand in in your thoughts. After such testimonies of my love, as possibly would not have been ineffectual in relating to any other person but *Delia*, and which possibly might have prevailed with any courage but hers, I see my self as ignorant of my destiny, as I was that moment that I gave my self to you. I satisfy my self as well as I can possibly with the hopes You give me, and seeing that I shall never have any desire but what may be conformable to Your will, I endeavour to comfort my self with the expectation of a good which I cannot conceive: but *Delia*, I cannot vanquish my grief, and what blind confidence soever I have in You, 'tis hard for me to take notice without a mortal displeasure, how little progress I have made upon Your spirit. I go from you with all manner of ill presages, and if my fears deceive me not, I am in great danger of never seeing you again: if it be so, *Delia*, I shall abandon my self to the most cruel death that ever was suffered, and You will live with the remorse of having bestowed such a recompence upon the most real and perfect that ever was.

I had some other discourse with her upon the same subject, the length whereof hinders me from repetition, and *Delia* having quietly hearkned to me, and endeavoured to hide some marks of pity which appeared in her countenance: "Prince, said she, I will willingly endure all your reproaches without complaining, and though possibly I might deserve that you should impose some belief in me, I will expect that from you when those things you are now ignorant of are known to you. In the mean time you may go with this belief, that you have made a greater progress upon my spirit than you suppose, and I should say you had done too much in that respect, if I did not believe that I cannot be too acknowledging of your affection; I shall not be always in a condition wherein I can only satisfy you with such hopes as you cannot comprehend, and if fortune be not contrary to me, my condition will be changed at your return. I shall then be free from divers scruples which a Maid of my humour cannot tell how to overcome, and you will be at liberty to demand that of me without hurting me, which then I may grant you without fear of reproach. Give, if you please, an absolute credit to what I tell you, and receive a thing which I will trust no body with but your self, that may in time make you change the unjust opinion you have of my humour. With these words she presented me with a paper folded up and fast sealed, and before she put it into my hands: " *Philadelph*, said she, here is the most assured mark that I can give you of the confidence I have in you. If Fortune separate Us beyond Your intention, and you be not permitted to see me again so soon as you desire, you will find news of me in the paper which I give You, and possibly you will see things there which will not be indifferent to You; but I would have you promise me, and will repose an absolute assurance in your promise, that you will not open it till You have received permission, either by word of mouth, or by writing from the Princess your Sister, or my self: I hope You will have so much respect to the request I make You, and your Obedience in a business which may appear so slight to You, I shall look upon as an assured proof of Your affection.

"I promise You, replied I, what You desire of me, and though my Life depended upon the opening of this paper, I protest to You it shall never be opened by my will, till I receive the permission you order me. Upon these words she gave me the paper, which I carefully put up, and a little after I took leave of her, with all the demonstrations of love and grief for this separation, that could proceed from a soul inflamed like mine: I did not bid the Princess my Sister farewell, without giving her grand testimonies of my friendship and acknowledgment; but the greatest conversation I had with her, was to recommend *Delia* to her a thousand times, and to represent to her that my life

life did absolutely depend upon the care she had of her. I made the same request likewise to the King, though not with so much liberty; and after I had received his last orders I got on horseback with *Tygranes*, and departed out of *Tharsus* to march out the *Rendezvous* of the Army, which was upon the frontire of *Cilicia* and *Cappadocia*, where *Archelaus* was to be with his. All was performed as had been propounded, the two Armies joyned at the place appointed, and by this conjunction made up a body of threescore and ten thousand combatants: The interview between *Archelaus* and my self was performed with all manner of civility and testimonies of affection, and though to appearance he might have been dissatisfied with me for the repugnance I had to marry his Sister, yet that fair Princesse her self had so handsomly apologized for me, and when we were a little more familiar, I so acquainted him with the greatnesse of my passion, which had hindred me from being his Brother by so many marks, that instead of being displeased with me for it, he was moved with pity at the relation I made him of my sufferings, and his inclinations being superlatively noble and generous, he highly esteemed of my preferring *Delia's* vertue before the most advantageous alliances. We contracted a very firm friendship, whereunto I had a great disposition at the first sight. *Archelaus* is a Prince of a compleat person, about five or six and twenty years of age, endued with a real valour, and all the qualities that ought to accompany it.

We marched towards *Media* in the head of our Army, which we commanded all three equally, though by reason of their dignity I would have rendred to the two Kings those deferences which they would not receive from me; and having coasted the frontire of *Armenia*, and crossed a part of *Affyria*, we entred into *Media*, where we were expected by the intelligences which *Tigranes* had in his Dominions; the *Parthians* being naturally cruel had rendred themselves so odious there, that the *Medians* groaned under their Government as under a hard Captivity, and we began no sooner to appear but they shewed their good intentions to their Prince all the waies they possibly could. Some Troops that opposed us upon the borders were cut in pieces without trouble, and in divers encounters which we had in the beginning of that war, the advantage remained absolutely upon our side. Few places stayed to be reduced into our hands by extremity, and after we had made our selves Masters of those which were in our way, we marched towards the Capital City, whilst the others rendred themselves every day to their lawful Prince, and set up his Standard with such an alacrity as the like was never seen.

All the Garrisons by their composition having liberty to retire to *Artanes*, who commanded in *Media* for the King of *Parthia*, and *Artanes* having gathered together besides, all the Forces he could raise, he formed a great and powerful body of an Army, wherewith he came to meet us a daies journey from *Praaspa*, & offer'd us battel. I will not describe the particulars of it to you, you shall only understand, Madam, that Fortune which a long time had been contrary to *Tigranes*, declared her self then in his favour, and besides that, such was the valour and good conduct of *Archelaus*, and I found my self animated by a spur of glory which made me do some what extraordinary, that though the *Parthians* are without doubt more valiant than the *Cilicians* and the *Cappadocians*, they were overthrown with such a general defeat that almost all of them lay dead upon the Turfe, and I had the good luck, if I may speak it with modesty, to kill their General with my own hand in the head of his Troops, whilst the victory was yet doubtful.

After the gaining of this battel, both the Capital City of the Kingdom, and all the rest after its example yielded themselves up to *Tigranes*, and he was already absolute in his Dominions, when we had intelligence that the King of *Parthia* was sending an Army against us under the conduct of *Phrataphernes* one of his best Captains, and that having lost *Artaban*, by whose valour he had gained that Crown, and whom *Tigranes* more feared in that war than all the Forces of his Enemies, he was resolved to come and preserve or recover in person what he had conquered by his Lieutenant: Being both eager of occasions of acquiring glory, and heated with our former victory, we marched against *Phrataphernes* with a great deal of joy, and *Tigranes* protested highly, that since *Artaban* was not among his Enemies, he made no doubt of the Victory.

I pass over this relation very succinctly, Madam, as of little divertisement to you, and unnecessary in relation to the more weighty particularities you desire of me: but I

plainly perceive that you expect with more curiosity that I should speak to you concerning *Delia*. You may well imagine, Madam, that her fair image was never absent from my memory, and that in the most dangerous occasions, the most pressing objects were not able to banish it from my remembrance not one moment; I had written to her oftentimes, but had received no Letters from her, only in those which the Princess *Andromeda* wrote to me, at her request she subscribed a few words, whereby she gave me such assurances as I had received from her discourse. I should not have been contented with this from any person but *Delia*, and I should have believed that after so many proofs of my love, and in the difference of our conditions I might have hoped for more from her: but I had clean contrary thoughts for *Delia*; the knowledge I had of her admirable virtue made me receive her smallest favours with an absolute satisfaction, and I had entertained as great a respect for her in my mind, as if besides her beauty and marvellous qualities she had been possessed of an hundred Diadems: I observed it my self more than I had done till then, by the religious obedience which I rendered to her will concerning the paper she had given me, and though I was tempted every day with an impatient desire of looking into it, and that I believed I might do it, and my disobedience never have been known to *Delia*, I respected her commands with so much reality and honesty, that I never had the boldness to infringe them. At the first I carried the paper about me, being extremely pleased to look often upon a thing that came from so dear a hand: but afterwards seeing my self urged with a desire to look into so important a secret, and distrustful that I was not able to resist it; to avoid the occasions of committing that fault, I would no longer keep it about me, but locked it up in a Cabinet wherein I was wont to put those things which were most precious to me, expecting to receive either from *Delia* or *Andromeda* the permission they made me hope for.

In the mean time we marched against *Phraathernes*, we gave him battel, and gained it as absolutely as the former; *Archelaus* had the same glory in the latter, by the death of the General, that I had in the former, and *Tygranes* made us know that it was by the default of his Fortune rather than of his Valour that he had been thrown from the Throne of his Fathers. After this Victory which perfectly re-established *Media* under the power of its former Master, we advanced against *Phraates*, who had already set foot in that Kingdom, and came towards us full of threarnings. *Archelaus* and I were well pleased to march against that man, and having heard by report of the horrible cruelties which he had committed against his Father and Brothers, whom he had inhumanly butchered out of an insatiable desire of reigning alone, we had no repugnance to bear arms against a man so detestable. We hoped to come to a battel against him, and to that end we hastned towards the place where he was, with all the diligence we could possible: but he having intelligence of our Forces, which were encreased by the one half, by the *Medes* who had taken up arms in their own defence, feared the event of the battel, and retired back to his own Kingdom; we appeared there almost as soon as he, and out of the aversion we had against his crimes, we prepared our selves with a great deal of satisfaction, to enter into his Country, and to carry the war into the heart of his Dominions, which possibly he would have hardly resisted, if the Gods had not otherwise disposed it, and had not made use of the love which *Tygranes* had conceived and conserved for *Elisa* Princess of *Parthia* as a means to peace; In the formidable condition wherein he appeared to *Phraates*, he took his time to demand his Daughter, and though our inclinations carried us to make war against that cruel man, and to seek new occasions to acquire some reputation; yet the consideration we had of the repose of our friend, and of our people, prevailed over our order, and we consented that *Tygranes* whilst he held his Sword in his hand should make propositions to *Phraates* of peace and marriage. We were upon these terms when I received the cruel affliction which hath put me into the condition wherein you see me.

I had received no news a long while from the Court of *Cilicia*, and I complained of their negligence of my repose, when there came a Messenger to me with Letters from the King and the Princess my Sister; I opened that from the Princess, and in it I found these words.

The Princess Andromeda, to the Prince of Cilicia.

“**D**elia is gone from us, and you may imagine that it is with grief that I send you this news; it was with a great deal of sorrow that I saw a person go from me, who was so dear to me both for love of you and of my self: All the Kings power and mine together was not capable to retain her, and we believed we should offend you more by offering her some violence to stay her here, than by leaving her at liberty to retire her self: We consented to it so much the more willingly, because she protested that the care of your repose made her leave a place where she should never be in a capacity to testify her intentions to you, and that it was only in her own Country try that you could receive the proofs of the good will she bears you: We know the place of her retreat, the only would be conducted to the Frontire of *Armenia*: but you may inform your self by the paper which she gave you at your parting, and she gives you permission to look into it as soon as you have received the news of her departure.

This was *Andromeda's* Letter, which I did not read but with apprehensions of fear and grief, which might easily be observed in my countenance; and I could hardly give my self time to read the Kings; which contained almost the same thing, but with greater protestations of the endeavours he had used to retain *Delia*; but I had recourse to the only comfort that was left me, and being full of impatience, I called for the Cabinet wherein I had inclosed the sacred paper upon which my repose did absolutely depend. But by a terrible disaster, at the same time that I called for it, sad Messengers came into my Chamber to tell me that at the passage of a River which had overflow'd its banks, where divers of my horses and men were drowned, part of my Equipage was lost, and amongst other things, that Cabinet to which I had intrusted all my happiness. At this news, Madam, I almost died in the place, and all the displeasure which the loss of the most precious thing can imprint in a soul, seized upon mine so suddenly; and put me into so strange a condition, that those which were about me, doubted whether I could live a moment in such grief as I expressed. At the first I being amazed by so unexpected a blow, silence expressed my first resentments, and I continued a while like a person besotted with a profound Lethargy: but when I began to open my eyes upon my misfortune, and it discovered it self to me in its true form, I abandoned my self to out-cries and transports, and all the expressions of an immoderate affliction. They which saw me in that condition, told me afterward that I had scarcely any thing left by which my friends might know me, and that I spake words so far from my ordinary manner of discourse, that they feared I would quite lose my reason, and fall into the extremities of fury and despair. In my most moderate intervals, or rather when my tired body had no more strength to torment it self, complaining in such a manner as moved all those to pity that heard me: “*Delia, cryed I, O Delia! I have lost thee then for ever, and of all that I have seen, and suffered, and hoped, there remains nothing but an eternal flame in my soul, and the Idea of a flash of lightning which hath set me on fire as it passed by, and then dis-appeared from my eyes for evermore. Thou hast fled from me as from the most cruel enemy, from me who would have fled from all things, yea, from life it self to follow thee, and it was in this flight that I ought to have established the hopes thou gavest me. Ah Delia, ah ingrateful and unacknowledging Delia! what will become now, through thy cruelty, of this miserable wretch whom thou exposest to the worst misfortunes? and what remedy shall he find against that devouring fire thou kindledst in his heart? what good Angel did guide him to trace out thy steps? and what favourable Star will discover to him thy retreat? But, retraced I a little after; why should I accuse Delia for the fault I have committed my self? she is not the cause that I am ignorant of that which might yield me comfort, I should know now the place of her residence, and I should possibly be more satisfied than ever I was in my life, if I had not lost all by my own negligence, and if I had not imprudently trusted to things subject to the accident which is befallen me, that which I ought to have trusted to nothing but my own heart.*”

From this discourse I passed to actions which expressed a great deal of fury, and really if that may find any excuse in a just subject of displeasure, mine was pardonable enough, and my condition had something in it so strange, that it was hard to reflect upon it without being transported. I had not only lost *Delia*, I was not onely ignorant where I might learn news of the place of her retreat, but I may truly say, that I loved more ardently than ever man had done, without knowing who it was I loved, and without having any means of coming to the knowledge of it. *Delia's* family, her condition, her country it self, though she had hinted the frontire of *Armenia*, were unknown to me, and the name of *Delia* was not sufficiently known in the world, that I might go seek her by the name of *Delia* only. I was resolved upon it for all that, and I fixed my self upon the design of seeking her throughout the whole earth, and never to receive any repose, till I had found *Delia* or my death.

This resolution was pitched upon, and I caused the messenger that brought this sad news, to relate the particulars of *Delia's* departure, wherein I could not find any thing that might clear up my ignorance, when *Archelaw* and *Tygranes*, upon the report of my grief, the news whereof was spread all over the Camp, having left their quarters came together into my chamber, and found me in such a condition as would have made me ashamed, if I had been capable of other passions than those which absolutely possess me at that time. I discovered my misfortune presently upon them; and as they were neither of them ignorant of the evils which were caused by love, in stead of entirely condemning my displeasure, they partly excused it, and did all that possibly they could to give me comfort; they could not approve of the design I had to go seek out *Delia*, and they alledged all the reasons they could devise to divert me from it: but their dissuasions were in vain, and I desired to have my head no more troubled about it, nor to see my self reduced to break through the obstacles which they would have opposed me with, disposed my self to be gone without bidding them adieu; and the next morning before day, after I had written a note, wherein I prayed them to take charge of the troops I left them, and not trouble themselves at my departure, and a Letter for the King my Father, and another for the Princess *Andromeda*, wherein after I had reproached them with the little care they had of my safety, I protested to them, that they should never see me more before I had found *Delia*, I mounted on horseback, without any other company but *Dion* and another of my Squires, resolving to find *Delia* or to wander over all the world. My first design was to visit all *Armenia*, because *Delia* had made mention of it, and though the King of that Country was our mortal enemy, the danger I might incur was not capable to stay me, and in the Equipage I then was, 'twas hard for them to know me, or to suspect me to be the Prince of *Cilicia*.

I will not entertain you with the particulars of my journeys, nor of the complaints which eternally proceeded out of my mouth: the relation would be endless, onely be pleased to know that in *Armenia*, which I travelled all over, I found no person that so much as knew the name of *Delia*, and whatsoever description I gave of her, no person could give me any light in what I demanded. Full of grief, or rather of rage, and abandoning my self to the Gods and Fortune, I turned my course whither they were pleased to guide me, being resolved that though I saw but little probability of success in what I desired, yet I would employ my whole life in that research. Out of *Armenia* I entred into *Affyria*, which I visited quite through without rest, and to no purpose. After I had been in *Affyria*, I went into *Syria*, which I passed through from one end to the other, but in vain. I saw *Tyre* and *Sidon*, I had a sight of *Phanicia* and *Palestina*, and coasting the Sea, I am come into *Aegypt*, with an intencion to search exactly the most private places of this Kingdom, and if Fortune be as much my enemy here, as she hath been elsewhere, I will go to Sea, and seek among the waves, either *Delia* or a Shipwreck, which may give an end to my vain researches.

This, Madam, is the narration of my life past, and the estate of my present condition; that which is past of it hath had some crosses, and the present is deplorable; I love, without knowing the person beloved; I search, without knowing in what part of the world to seek; and my Fortune is like to a dream, of which there remains nothing in the mind but uncertain confused Ideas; She hath presented *Delia* to me to torment my soul, she permitted me to see her till I was absolutely enflamed, and hath ravished her from me, without leaving me any light to find her again, and I should say any hope,

if

if that were not the last of all good things that leave us, or rather is not extinguished in us but with her life. In the mean time the image of that wandering and unknown *Delia* continues in my heart, so lively represented, that the real *Delia* doth hardly more resemble her self, and by the force of my imagination, she is almost as present to my eyes as to my memory: this it is which often exposes me to such faults as that I committed against you, and as really I never have seen any beauty that had more conformity to *Delia's* than to your own, so the eternal fixing of my soul upon the memory of *Delia*, represents her to me in all the objects that have any similitude of her.

In this manner the Prince of *Cilicia* finished the course of his Life with an admirable grace in his Relation, and the Princess *Artemisa*, who had not only hearkned with great attention, but out of the effect which merit might produce, was particularly touched with the knowledge of his misfortunes, no sooner heard the end, but looking upon the Prince with an action which partly expressed the generous resentments she had for his displeasures. "I am too much obliged to you, said she, for the pains you have taken at my request, and in requital of this goodness, I have so interested my self in your Fortune, that they are few things but what I would do to comfort and serve you in it; but if I may be permitted to declare my thoughts upon what you have related to me, I will tell you, that according to my opinion, *Delia* hath disguised from you either her Name or her Country, and possibly her condition. That greatness of courage which hath appeared in all her actions, and the small esteem she made of the Crown of *Cilicia*, signifie something much above those appearances which have deceived you; and there is little probability that that Maid esteeming your person as she did, and as she ought to do upon all considerations, would have disdained the conditions you offered her, when by the King your Father's consent she might receive them without danger or reproach, if she had not been born in such a rank as engaged her to other formalities and precautions. Besides, the discourse she had begun to make you, when she thought the violence of the poyson had brought her to her end, and that paper which you have unfortunately lost, wherein, without doubt, she discovered those verities she had concealed from you, do strongly confirm me in this suspicion, and make me hope on your behalf, that the Gods will render you that which you seek for under another name than that of *Delia*, and in another condition than that you have formerly seen her in. The Prince, whose opinion was little different from *Artemisa's*, was about to reply, when this discourse was interrupted by an expected encounter.

A noise which they heard not far from them, made them arise from the place where they sat, and they had no sooner turned their sight that way, but it was stayed by an object which put them in suspense, and dazzled their eyes. Two women, or rather a Divinity followed by a woman, crossed the wood with all the swiftness that their strength could lend upon their speed, and from the visage of the first, issued such rays of brightness, as maugre the distance and precipitation of her flight, struck the eyes of *Artemisa* and *Philadelph* like lightning, and cast them at first sight into thoughts of idolatry. All the astonishment that *Philadelph* had had at the beauties of *Delia* and *Artemisa*, at that time was dissipated, to make room for a more just admiration at those of the marvellous Unknown; and though she passed by his eyes with so much speed, and at such a distance as gave him leave to take but imperfect notice, yet he saw enough to persuade himself that no mortal beauty could have any thing that might come near to that which appeared before his eyes. This person, whether humane or Divine, or participating of both natures, was clad in a habit becoming Ladies of the most eminent dignity, and the Jewels wherewith it was enriched, darted sparkles into the eyes of those that beheld her as she passed by. Her Garment being of a very little Stuff, through the violence of her course swelled out behind, and lying close before to the knees of the fair Fugitive, partly discovered the form of a body, in the structure whereof Nature had employed all her sciences. By this agitation, and the motion of a little wind, which freely kissed that celestial countenance, that part of her hair that was at liberty, flying back upon her shoulders, left her cheeks quite uncovered; and the envious linnen, which hid part of her neck, yielding to this violence, displayed to the face of Heaven such beauties as might eclipse all that is there. Heaven and the winds could only be judges of them, and these miracles passed by the eyes of *Artemisa* and *Philadelph*

with so much speed, that they could hardly have discerned them, if they had not been assisted by those rays which darted themselves from a far off, and easily crossing the distance which divided them, with their sparkling lights conveyed respect into their souls. *O Gods!* cryed *Artemisa* first, *what's that I see*, and *Philadelph* quite buried as he was in his thoughts of *Delia*, dissipated all manner of remembrances at an object so extraordinary, and answering *Artemisa's* exclamation: *'Tis some Goddess without doubt*, said he, *since 'tis not Delia*.

As they uttered these words, they kept their eyes fixed upon that which still appeared to their view, though they could discern no more than the handsomeness of her proportion: when at a noise much greater than the first, having turned their head the other way, they saw two men appear on horsback completely armed, which ran at full speed upon the track of the two Fugitives. They were not gotten so far off, but that before *Philadelph* and *Artemisa* had lost the sight of them, the two men had already overtaken them: they alighted immediately, and one of the two having left the horses to the other, ran to that fair person, and kneeling down before her embraced her knees, in all probability making some discourse to her, which by reason of their distance could not be heard by those who observed their action. The Lady turning her face from the man, oftentimes disengaged her self from his arms but she was immediately re-taken, and saw her self exposed to the persecutions of a man whom she could no longer fly from.

Hitherto *Philadelph* saw nothing to oblige him to interesse himself in the affairs of persons that he knew not, knowing well that among those that love one another naturally there might happen differences which might produce effects not unlike to those he beheld: but a little after, the man, who, as one might imagine by his action, had entreated in vain, making him that followed him come neer to hold the fair Lady, he got upon his horse, and immediately coming to her again, he held out his arms to the other who mangre her resistance and her cries did his endeavour to set her up behind him. At the sight of such an action, and the womans cries, which reached the ears of *Philadelph*, his valour rouzed up it self, and not being able to endure the violence which was offered to a person so worthy of his protection, he called to his Squire that held his horse to come near, and instantly clapping on his Casque, he put himself in a posture to repel the outrage which they did to beauty. *Sarpedon* being full of courage would have gone with him: but besides his being on foot and without arms, it was *Philadelph's* desire that he should keep close by *Artemisa*, who after this example might fear some like accident, and not permitting his Squires to go from her to attend him, he hastned alone whither he was called, to the assistance of the marvellous Unknown. *Artemisa* was already interess'd upon her behalf, and though her Maids urged her to it, she would not retire till she saw her out of danger, and from the place where she was, she attended the success, wherein according to her natural generosity she had made her self much a party.

Philadelph came up to those Ravishers in a moment, and accosting them with an action that breathed nothing but terrour: *Hold Barbarians*, cryed he, *bold*. He of the two, who seemed to be, and really was the Master, turning towards *Philadelph*, and seeing him hard by him in a condition to oppose his designs: "And what art thou, said he with a furious countenance, who comest to crosse my resolutions, and to interest thy self in such affairs as thou art not called to? I am called, replied *Philadelph* with a stomach as high as his, by virtue, honour, and beauty which thou highly injurest in this divine person, more worthy of the adorations of all mankind, than of the violence thou wouldest do her. Friend, added the Unknown, be not too officious to thy own cost, and go thy waies if thou beest well advised, without informing thy self of things whereto thou hast no interest. If this Lady, answered *Philadelph*, will go with thee of her own accord, I will not hinder thee from carrying her away; but if thou usest force to constrain her, I will employ all my abilities to divert thee from it; Employ them rather, replied the fierce Unknown, in the defence of thine own life which thou shalt leave behind thee here as a punishment of thy foolish rashness.

With these words he put down the Visor of his Helmet which he had lifted up, and drew out his Sword, and leaving his Companion to guard the Lady whom he contended for, he fell upon *Philadelph* with a great deal of fury. *Philadelph*, who was ready with

with his Sword in his hand, received him as a man whom the greatest dangers were not capable to fright, and they began a combat which quickly made the valour of them both appear to the small number of their Spectators; there seemed to be but little difference between the first blows that were given on either side; but a little after, it was easy to judge that the Unknown was inferior in strength to *Philadelph*; and that valiant Prince defended the justice of his cause with so much courage and vigour, that his enemy began quickly to be weakened by some wounds, yet he made his choler supply the defect of his strength, and he fought like a man that little feared death if he could not obtain the Victory. He had cause enough already to despair of it, and instead of assaulting his Enemy, he could hardly or but very weakly defend himself, when he that accompanied him, seeing the danger that he was in, and preferring his safety before the conservation of that which was intrusted to him, left the fair Lady (who with the violence of her striving had lost all her strength, or had hardly so much left as to carry her some paces off, where, through weariness, she fell upon the grass) and throwing himself upon his horse, which he had held still by the bridle, he ran to help his Master with his Sword in his hand.

Philadelph was not troubled at the arrival of this new enemy, having courage enough to engage a greater number without being daunted, and having onely opposed his shield to a blow which the other made at him as he came up to him, he gave him a thrust at the same time with such favourable success, that the Sword finding a passage at the side of his Cuirass, pierced him through his body, and tumbled him dead at his horse's feet. The Prince's Squires who from the place where they were with *Artemisa*, saw this action, and prepared themselves to go and assist him in that unequal combat, stayed themselves when they saw that their Master had but one Enemy to deal with; and *Philadelph* who was filled with animosity at this foul-play, flying more fiercely than before upon him that opposed him; after he had drawn some more blood from him by a fresh wound, seized upon him with a strong arm, and after some shakes he posset him out of the saddle, and tumbled him upon the ground: he was likewise pulled down himself by his Enemy, who as he fell grasped him with all his strength; but he quickly got up and saw himself in a condition to dispatch his Enemy with ease, if he had had as much will as power to do it. "Thou deservest death, said he to him; but I will not kill thee in this condition, and for the life I leave thee, thou shalt only promise me not to torment or offer violence to this fair person, or any other of her Sex. The Unknown sighing with rage and despair for the loss and shame he received, continued some while without reply. But he resolved at last out of fear of death, and promised his Enemy whatsoever he desired of him.

After this promise, *Philadelph* let him rise, and helped him up again upon his horse, and let him go the same way he came: He went away full of grief and confusion, making such imprecations against Heaven and Fortune, as made *Philadelph* take notice of the rage that transported him.

He was no sooner gone, but the Prince of *Cilicia*, who had received no wound in this Combat, turned himself towards the Lady he had succoured, and approached the place where she was, just as she, having taken a little breath, rose up from the place where she had sat, to go and thank her generous offender. *Artemisa*, whose fears were all dissipated by the end of the combat, advanced at the same time that *Philadelph* did, with all the persons that accompanied her, and came almost as soon as he into the presence of the admirable Unknown. They continued all amazed at this second view, and if at the first sight, and so great a distance, and in so swift a course, they had discovered brightness which dazzled their eyes, they saw themselves then opposed to a glory which they could hardly endure to look upon. Upon the opinion of a Divinity imprinted in their minds by those celestial lineaments, they had much ado to forbear falling at the feet of this person to render her adoration; and though the memory of *Delia* left no place for other impressions in the soul of *Philadelph*, and *Artemisa's* beauties had much of that which she admired at in others, yet this could not keep either of them from the astonishment and veneration, which so extraordinary an object might produce in most preoccupied souls.

They continued fixed in the contemplation of this prodigy, not knowing where to begin the discourse they had to make, when the Divine Unknown being less disposed

posed than they, addressing her self to *Philadelph* whom she knew to be her deliverer, and opening her mouth a thousand times more handsome than imagination can conceive, to express her resentments to him: "I owe all to you, valiant man, *said she with a tone of speech that spake something more than humane*, and if your virtue did not find its recompences in it self, I should be much ashamed that I can render so little to him, who hath hazarded so much for me, and at the peril of his own life, hath drawn me out of those cruel hands whereinto Fortune had made me fall. 'Tis certain, *replied* *Philadelph*, *more ravished and confounded than before*, that this action, such as it is, finds a high recompence in it self, and all the rewards that can be proposed, are infinitely below the glory I have received in rendring you this petty service. This service is not so inconsiderable, *answered the Unknown*, but that by it you have restored my liberty and repose, and possibly preserved my life too, and something else more precious.

She had said more to that purpose, if the beauties of *Artemisa*, and the courteous reception she gave her, had not diverted her to apply her self more particularly than she had done till then, to an object so worthy of her attention. *Artemisa* knowing her self to be what she was, dispensed with a part of the respect which had retained her, and stretching out her arms to this miracle, which she could hardly yet behold without dazling: "Whosoever you are, *said she*, (for in my opinion you are rather a Goddess than a mortal person) permit me, I beseech you, to approach you with the respect that is due to you; and since I have been so happy as to be present at your passage, and possibly to contribute something to the succour you have received, do not disdain the offers I come to make you of all the services you can desire of us, and of a retreat very commodious, and safe against those enemies of yours that remain. The marvellous Unknown, who had not beheld the beauty of *Artemisa* without astonishment, and really found in it part of that which *Artemisa* admired at in hers, received her discourse and obliging offers in the handsomest manner in the world. "I might have more cause than you, *said she*, to make those advantageous judgments of your beauty which you make of mine: I am not onely a mortal person, but a person exposed to very great displeasures, and rescued by your assistances from the greatest misfortunes whereinto a Maid of my condition could fall. I do not refuse the offers you make me, and though I could find a sure retreat in *Alexandria*, the obligation I have to your goodness, and the inclination I conceive for so extraordinary a person as your self, will make me find more sweetness and consolation with you, than I could hope for in any other company. Having spoken these words, according to the liberty of her Sex, these two persons embraced each other with emotions accompanied with something more of tenderness than is usually produced by the first interview, and in the caresses of the admirable Unknown, *Artemisa* found such charms as insensibly stole away her heart.

They had some discourse besides full of offers and civility on *Artemisa's* part, and full of expressions of acknowledgment on the part of the Unknown: but she being tired with her long course, and the pains she had taken in struggling between the arms of her Enemies, and night drawing on, *Artemisa* thought she ought not to let her continue any longer in a place where she might still be exposed to some disaster, and giving her her hand, she entreated her to walk with her to *Tidens* his house. She desired the same thing of Prince *Philadelph*, and pressed him as much as possibly she could to bestow some dayes of his company upon such persons as knew how to render what was due to his birth and merit; but the Prince was so strongly fixed upon the thoughts and designe which possessed him, that it would have been impossible for him to spend a day in any other employment, than of searching after *Delia*; and therefore making the bad humour whereinto his misfortunes had put him, his excuse, and the condition of his spirit being incapable of all company and society, he humbly besought them to dismiss him, and to give him leave to retire, if his presence were not necessary for their assistance.

Artemisa, who upon his sight, his conservation, the relation of his life, and the marks of valour he had shown in her presence, had conceived a marvellous esteem of him, and had earnestly desired to make him known to *Alexander*, looked upon his departure with a great deal of regret; and the fair Unknown, who was so much obliged to him, forgot nothing at this parting that might express her resentments to him.

Philadelph

Philadelph having taken his last leave of them both, mounted his horse, and took his way towards *Alexandria*, without so much as expressing (so great was his pre-occupation) any desire of knowing the fair persons he left behind, which might have moved that curiosity without doubt in any spirit less taken up than his.

The fair Ladies seeing him gone, took their way towards the house; but in the little way they had to go, *Artemisa* viewed the marvellous Unknown a thousand times over, without being able to satisfy her sight with the prodigies which wholly took it up. Before they came to the house they saw *Alexander* appear, who having left *Cesar* a little after he had made him a relation of his Life, and being full of an amorous impatience, came to meet *Artemisa*.

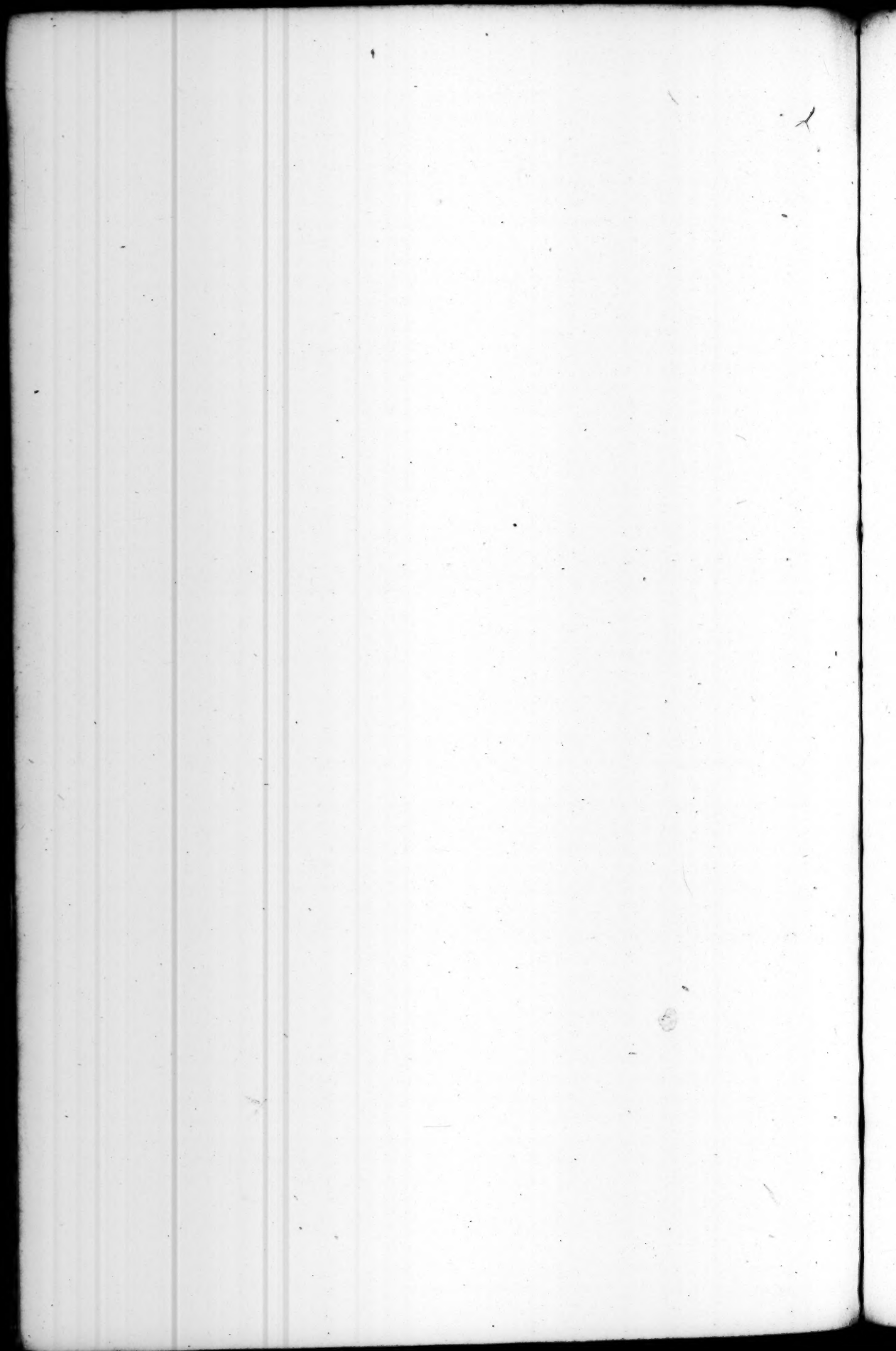
We will leave them a while, and pursue the relation of what had passed, and did then happen at *Tyridates* his House.



Fff

HYMEN'S







HYMEN'S. PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. LIB. I.

A R G U M E N T.

Tiridates is very careful of the recovery of his wounded Guests. Coriolanus quits his Chamber first, and with Tiridates visits the valiant Stranger. By the relation of their own Stories they engage him to a recital of his Life. He speaks his name to be Britomarus, Son of Briton a Gaul, driven out of his Country by Julius Cæsar, and thereupon engaging in Pompey's party. After whose death he takes a private retreat into Egypt, where he employs all possible care and cost in the education of his Son. The Wars in Egypt send him into Ethiopia, where Britomarus is received into Candace's service. He falls in love with Candace, and upon that account falls out with Cæsar. They fight, and Britomarus is banished. His Father and he retires into Arabia, where Briton is taken Prisoner by the wild Arabs. Britomarus endeavours his recovery, but in vain. He goes into the Armenian Army, where by his signal valour he gains great reputation and employments. The King of Armenia takes him to his Court. He there falls in love with the Princess Arsinoe, and Cinthia a great Court-Lady with him. Cinthia reveals her passion to Britomarus, who excuses himself as pre-engaged. She finds out and reveals his affection to the Princess, who receives the discovery with scorn and anger. Britomarus returns with the King to the Wars in Media. He defeats his Army commanded by Ariston and Theomedes, kinsmen to Philadelph, and takes them Prisoners. He begs their liberty of Artaxus, and upon his refusal flies out into an high exprobaton of his ingratitude. The King in a blind fury causes their heads to be cut off, whereupon Britomarus deserts his service.

THE officious Tyridates did so far interest himself in the health of his two illustrious Guests, and took so much care of that which they both neglected, that within a few days there visibly appeared a great amendment in their wounds: Those of Prince Coriolanus being much slighter than those of the valiant Unknown, detained him in his bed but a small time, and the cruel agitation of his spirit making him to hate repose, he had no sooner recovered part of his strength, but he desired to walk abroad and take the air. All the ease he could possibly invent to his displeasures was really necessary, and never possibly could a Soul be tormented with so

violent disquiets as his : He had a spirit naturally moderate, a great courage, and firm in the proof of the hardest attempts, and besides the assuredness which he had received from Nature, he had fortified himself therein by the study of excellent Sciences, and of Philosophy wherein he had knowledge even to admiration. But with all these advantages which secured him from despair, and partly defended him against his sufferings, he had enough left to ruine an ordinary constancy, and few persons pre-possessed by such a passion as his, would have been able to have supported the like affliction without falling under it. He called to mind twenty times a day all the adventures of his life wherein *Cleopatra* had any interest, & the marks which he had received of the affection of that Princess in a thousand occurrences; but reflecting upon her change all the courage whereof he had given so many proofs, could hardly submit to the Empire of his reason; and in the sad effect of those pitiless thoughts which tormented him, lifting his eyes to Heaven, with a throng of sighs: *Ab hard change !* cried he, *cruel change of the mind of Cleopatra, and of the fortune of Coriolanus!*

Sometimes from the window of his Chamber, which was the same where Queen *Candace* had lodged some days before, after the example of that fair Queen, he cast his eyes upon the place, where the Princess which he affected, had received her birth, and could not retire them from thence, without receiving by that view a sensible reviving of his displeasures. O what complaints did this object draw from his mouth, and sighs from his breast, and how difficultly did he shake off all those who put him in mind of any particular concerning *Cleopatra*, without giving divers testimonies of his violent resentments. Amongst the subjects of his grief, he never accounted the loss of a puissant Kingdom, which he had recovered by his valour, and lost by his ill-fortune, and amongst all his complaints he hardly made so much as a slight mention of it.

Tyridates, who was acquainted with all the accidents of his life, endeavoured to give him consolation, and there being by their good offices and a mutual knowledge of each others virtues, a sincere friendship established between these two Princes, *Tyridates* unlocked his heart to *Coriolanus*, and by the confession of the love which he bare to the fair Queen of *Judea*, he obliged him oftentimes to render him the like comforts. Between these two passionate Princes there often passed excellent conversations, and as neither of them was capable of noble and high thoughts, they could not communicate them without giving themselves reciprocally new subjects of esteem, and without finding excellent matter to entertain each other in their solitude. They were not for all that, long alone in their entertainment, and besides the opinion which *Coriolanus* had already conceived of the brave Unknown, *Tyridates* made him every day such advantageous relations of him, that *Coriolanus* being impatient to be better acquainted with a man so extraordinary, hastened the first going out of his Chamber to visit him.

At the first view, he found things above all that which the report of *Tyridates* had made him a little to comprehend, and in the visage, and all the discourses of the Unknown, he saw such eminent marks of the greatness of his courage; that at first sight he had particular considerations for him: these apprehensions were very reciprocal, and as the Son of *Juba* had most admirable parts both of mind and body, they suddenly caused the effect they were wont to produce upon the spirit of the Unknown, although pre-possessed with sorrow. The first greetings were passed with all the civility which persons buried in discontent could render each to other, but in the following visits these admirable persons mutually taking notice of their particular advantages, made friendship and confidence succeed their esteem. They equally desired to know each other; but they had not the confidence to signify so much each to other, and if *Tyridates*, who had no less curiosity for the Unknown, and which by the frequent visits he had rendered him, had more acquaintance with him, had not interposed, they had not for a long time discovered their desires.

Upon this designe, one day when the two Princes were by the Unknown, whose wounds were then in so good condition that he hoped in a few dayes to quit his bed; *Tyridates* beginning the discourse: "It is not just, *said he*, that persons, which already highly esteem each other, upon the proofs which they have mutually received of one anothers Vertue, should continue any longer together without a more perfect knowledge one of another, and I should believe, pursued he, turning himself towards the Unknown, that I did not set that esteem I ought upon the excellencies which
"you

“you Possess, if they had not inspired me with a desire to learn that from you, which hitherto we have not had the boldness to enquire, There cannot possibly be a person in the world, who hath greater reasons than I to conceal himself, and yet to oblige you to the like confidence, and to let you know what I desire of you, I will make no difficulty to discover unto you my name, my birth, and whatsoever you shall desire to know touching my life: and this great Prince, *continued he, pointing to Coriolanus, whose intentions he was acquainted with,* though a great danger attend upon his discovery in these Countreys, will not refuse to disclose himself unto you in hope that you will afford the same satisfaction to his desire. No certainly, *replied the Prince of Mauritania,* and if his curiosity be equall to mine, there is nothing so secret in my life, which I will not willingly acquaint him with, to lay the same obligation upon him.

The Unknown receiving the discourse of the two Princes with very great civility: “You desire a thing *said he to them,* not worthy of your curiosity, and wherein I can satisfy you without throwing my self into greater dangers than those whereunto I am reduced by my ill Fortune: I could wish to hazard and suffer something in that which you require of me, to acknowledge your bounties by some more difficult proof of my obedience, than that you desire; but in the condition whereinto I am precipitated by my misfortune, I have no reason to fear the acknowledgement of my name, nor any other danger, than what I am already fallen into. The Unknown was about to have enlarged himself, if *Coriolanus* to keep himself to the proposition they had made him, had not stay’d him: “It is just, *said he unto him,* that we should first acquit our selves of the promise we have made you; and afterwards we will not refuse to understand from you, if you please, what may give us satisfaction.

With these words he told him his name, and that of *Tiridates*, with a small abridgement of their fortunes, by which the Unknown, to whom the reputation of either was not altogether strange, comprehended sufficient to make him judge that he could scarcely find in the rest of the world two Princes more worthy of his respect and affection. The fame of the grand actions which the Son of *Juba* had done, as well for the service of the Empire, as for the recovery of his own Kingdome, had reached the places where he had passed his life; and the virtue of *Tiridates*, which of it self alone was able to attract the esteem of all men, was accompanied with a birth wherein the Unknown had great interest: when he had patiently attended the discourse of *Coriolanus*, regarding him as a great King, and as a Prince a thousand times greater by his virtue than by his birth: “Sir, *said he unto him,* the glory of our actions is so great, that a man must needs have passed his life in places more obscure, than those which gave me birth, to have learned the name of *Coriolanus* the Son of *Juba*, without being partly instructed in what is due unto him; the sublime appearance of your person, and that which I have found remarkable in your valour and generosity, to my cost and in my favour, had begun powerfully to perswade me what your discourse hath finished: And you, *O Arabian Prince, continued he, addressing himself to Tiridates,* besides what mine eyes and the fame of the great things you have done, of which the relation came to us hath given me to know of your vertue, you are born of a blood which obliges the whole earth, and particularly this unfortunate which speaks to you hath great considerations for you. He uttered these words pressing one of the hands of *Tiridates* between his own, with a mark of extraordinary affection: and a little after seeing that the Princess having received the praises which he gave them with exceeding modesty, expected from him the effect of those hopes he had given them: “I am sorry, *said he unto them,* that I cannot acknowledge the confidence you have testified unto me by something great and worthy of you, and that for the knowledge you have given me of a great King and a great Prince, I can render you only that of a private man, of a man hardly born of noble blood, and of a man whose name had never been known, if Fortune, as great an enemy of his as she is, had not given him occasion to do things remarkable enough, and which possibly have given him some repute: And so it is that you may sooner learn what I am by the relation of my life, than by the discovery of my name; and possibly you may find therein accidents worthy your attention, above what an ordinary extraction may make you expect.

He made a stop at these words, to recall to memory the most remote accidents of his life, and after that he had put himself into a condition to make a long discourse without

incommodating himself, and that those who had undertaken the cure of him, had assured the Princess that he might take this pains without endangering his health, he began the History of his life in these terms.

The History of the Unknown.

THe Heavens, Nature, and whatsoever concurs to the production of men, sometimes regulates their birth and inclinations by an order which would make the Supreme providence to be called in question, if it did not operate by reasons which surpasse our knowledge, and the capacity of our understanding. Oftentimes Princes extracted from the greatest Kings of the earth, have come into the world with inclinations very mean, and lesse conformable to their birth, than to that of their Slaves; and sometimes in persons of an ordinary birth the Gods have planted a courage elevated above their Fortune, and an ambition, which would more justly agree with the conditions of great Princes, than with low or mean Fortunes. I have made an in'allible experiment thereof in my self; and that Heaven which hath made me behold the day without any of those advantages which are drawn from Crowns, or a long succession of Ancestors, hath made me to be born with a courage which is alwaies elevated to highest pretensions, which hath never failed upon any consideration, and which by an error which possibly may be condemned, hath alwayes perswaded me that by my sword, which I have often drawn with successe, I might equal my self with Princes, and that I should find none greater than my self among men, except he were more valiant and more vertuous. If this immoderate presumption hath engaged me in actions which may possibly have acquired me some repute in the places where I have passed my life, it hath likewise exposed me to disasters as great as my pretensions; and I begin to acknowledge, that what I attributed to the injustice and ingratitude of men, hath proceeded from the hands of the Gods, who to humble a courage unsubduable by reason, and a just apprehension, have served themselves with ingrateful men, and enraged elements, and all things which might reduce my spirit within the bounds, which by my birth they seem to have prescribed to my ambition.

My Father was born in *Gaul*, of noble extraction, as he hath told me, and more I never knew, neither did I ever see the Country from whence I draw my original, nor any other of my kindred, besides him that caused my production into the world. He quitted his Country in the times of the wars of *Julius Cesar*, by whom his native Country was made desolate, and out of the aversion which he had against the Enemy of his Country, he a little after engaged himself in the party of *Pompey the Great*, where he bare arms with honour, and applyed himself particularly to his service. *Pompey the Great* honoured him with his affection, and married him to a Lady of a noble Roman Family, and kept him inseparably in his retinue, to the end of his daies. This time was of no long continuance, for the unfortunate *Pompey* after the overthrow at *Pharsalia* found his death where he sought for refuge, and perished upon the shore of *Pelusium* by the infidelity of *Ptolomee*. *Briton*, for that was my Father's name, not being able to comfort himself for the losse of so great a Master, nor to follow the fortune of his Wife *Cornelia*, who from aboard her own Vessel saw with her own eies the deplorable death of so illustrious an husband, settled himself in a corner of *Egypt* with his Wife, of whom a few daies after I was born, and a little after death took her away, as my Father afterwards related to me. *Briton* having but one Son left of his whole Family, sought all his consolations in him alone; and seeing himself by the liberality of *Pompey the Great*, and by the gift of great store of Jewels of great value, which he had received of him, to be in a condition to passe his daies without being exposed to any necessity, he employed part of those goods, which might have been converted to other uses, to the education of a Son in whom he had established all his hopes.

Nothing was spared for my bringing up, no more than if I had been born of some great Prince, and my Father very often perceiving that they with whom he was acquainted, blamed the excessive expence he was at for me, little conformable

formable to the condition wherein he then was, told them that he made all his goods to consist in me alone, and that he could not employ them better than to put me into a capacity one day to repair the ruins of my Fortune by my Vertue. But I owed much more to his cares, than to those of my Masters which he gave me, and by his examples and instructions he formed both my mind and body much more advantageously, than all the persons of whom he caused me to learn either Sciences or Exercises. With truth I may say he nourished me like *Achilles*, and though I fed not upon the marrow of Lions, as by the care of *Chiron* the Son of *Peleus* did, at least after the example of that famous Governor, he framed my body in my tender years to the most rough and violent Exercises. No sooner could I go, but he led me a hunting, and after I began to have some strength, he did not accustom me any longer to pursue the timorous sort of beasts, but those which could not be approached without danger, and against which I might make some apprenticeship of my valour. He made me with my bow in my hand, and my quiver at my back, to traverse the Forests and Mountains on foot; and he did in such sort banish from my education all delicacy and effeminateness, that persons of the age I now am, cannot possibly be more robustious, or more capable of all sort of toil and travel than I was in my infancy.

Although I was brought up in *Egypt*, *Briton* was never willing that I should come near the Court of *Cleopatra*, and he had such an aversion from every thing that might bring again into his mind the memory of the murderers of his Master, that all that was reported of the magnificences of *Alexandria*, where so many young Princes were brought up with the children of *Anthony*, never gave him any desire to bring me thither. I confess likewise that I never moved him to it, and though I was tickled with the relation which I heard made of things more conformable to my humour, than my solitude and the mediocrity of my Fortune, yet I had inclinations like to those of my Father, and whether he inspired them into me by his discourse or his example, or whether they proceeded from my own nature, I had a repugnance against those persons whose memory and name were odious unto him upon his Master's account.

In this while he perceived in me by many marks a courage elevated above our condition; he saw me disdain those things at which my ambition, according to all likelihood, ought to aim; to undervalue those which were my equals in Fortune, if by an extraordinary merit they were not worthy of a particular esteem; to aspire eternally to things above me, and in all my discourses, and in all my actions to expresse resentments very disproportionable to the estate wherein we were. Sometimes he used endeavours to subdue that which he saw excessive and immoderate in my courage, and foreseeing in part the evils to which it hath often exposed me, he set before my eyes the condition of our fortune, to make my spirit comply unto it, and in some sort to restrain the impetuosity of my nature. But when he saw that he had unprofitably employed his pains, and that all the docility and deference which I had for his instructions could not abate my thoughts, he repented himself of the endeavours he would have used to humble me, and regarding me with eyes wherein his affection sometimes produced tears: Go, said he unto me, young man, worthy of a better destiny, follow thy haughty inclinations whither soever they may call thee; I cannot prescribe limits to thy ambition, and by that I may possibly one day see thee above that envious fortune by which we have been ruined. In finishing these words he most times turned away his eyes from my face, and seemed in such sort mollified by his passion, that as very a child as I was I could not see him in that condition without being touched by an extraordinary emotion.

In this time by the famous war between *Octavius Caesar*, and *Anthony*, the Countries of *Egypt* were covered with Soldiers, and this place beheld it self the fatal field wherein the quarrel of the whole Universe was to be decided. Although I was but 13 or 14 years of age, I did already burn with impatience to throw my self into occasions of getting glory; and though by the inclinations I had to follow the resentments of my Father, both parties were almost equally odious to me, yet the name of *Caesar*, to the aversion from which I had been accustomed, made his side yet more my enemy, and I had followed *Antonies* sooner than his, if the intentions of my Father had complied with mine. I was not unapt for any kind of exercise, and I had acquired such strength by the laboriousness of hunting, and other employments wherein my Father had continually exercised

exercised me, that a man of thirty years of age could not possibly have charged on horse-back more vigorously than my selfe, nor have better come off from a troublesome peice of business, wherein a strong constitution was necessary. My Father who was conscious of it, feared lest I should give him the slip, and possibly I should have done it after I had often times unprofitably assayed to obtain his permission; but at that time, whether it were for this consideration, or to find a retreat, where he might peaceably pass his dayes, or for other reasons to me unknown, he quitted *Egypt*, and led me into places where I could not be tickled by near occasions with a desire to take up arms, whereby he was afraid to lose me; he would not retire himself into any of the Kingdoms interessed in either of the two parties; he likewise avoided all those which had any dependance upon the Roman Empire, and taking our way along the banks of *Nile*, he went to establish our abode in *Ethiopia*.

We arrived at *Meroe*, where the Kings ordinary residence was, and it was in this Court that my Father made no difficulty to produce me, believing through the affection wherewith he abused himself, that I had qualities whereby I might advance my self, and reap some fruit of the generous inclination which he believed he saw in me. I was likewise so much favoured by Fortune, that in a small time I was more favourably looked upon than I could expect from my condition; and my Father, by his acquaintance which his vertue easily procured him at *Meroe*, having found a means to cause me to be presented to the King, this Prince found me so much to his liking, that after he had seen me divers times, and marked in me, as he said, something above my birth, by his special favour he placed me among divers young men of mine own age, born of the noblest blood amongst the *Ethiopians*, which he particularly dedicated to the service of the Princess *Candace* his onely Daughter, and the Inheriatrix of his Crown.

Tyridates, who till then, had heard and beheld the *Unknown* with great suspicions, finding the confirmation of them in these last words: "I doubt no longer, said he, interrupting him, but that you are *Britomarus*, and I find in your fortune, your humour, and your person, all things so conformable to the relation I have heard made of him, that I take you for him with an almost entire certainty. The *Unknown*, though a little surpris'd with this discourse, replied to *Tyridates* without being moved. "It is true, said he, that my Father gave me the name of *Britomarus*, something near his own, and which divers persons of his Country and Consanguinity too had born; but I never thought I should have found persons here who could possibly have known it. It is sufficiently known, replied *Tyridates*, and together with this name, I know also the most remarkable adventures which beset you in *Ethiopia*, and part of the first actions you did in other Countries; but besides that the relation I have received is very confused, the King of *Mauritania* understands nothing of it, and you may, if you please, continue your narration without interruption, though some things may be come to my knowledge. I will obey you, answered *Britomarus*, and though the first action of my life may scarce be worthy your attention, yet I will recount them unto you, that you may comprehend the order of my Fortune, which in the course of my whole life hath contracted an habit in my affairs from which she never departed.

I was no sooner in the service of the Princess *Candace*, but that by all sorts of cares I endeavoured to merit the honour which I had received; and though according to my ambition, all things of my capacity seemed below me, yet I found this Princess so worthy of all services which could be rendred her in all sorts of conditions, that I made my lofty humour comply without repugnance to all the employments which my companions had near her. There was none more assiduous nor more industrious to seek out occasions to please and obey her; and though my inclinations carried themselves to arms a great deal more than to other employments, they themselves in a short time engaged me in a place, and to things which I had never staid upon, but onely in consideration of my Fortune. *Candace* was really one of the fairest persons in the world, and I would say she was the prime beauty of the Earth, if some beauty had not afterwards appeared to my eyes which might equal it, and possibly in some respect surpass it.

To the perfection of the body was conjoined that of the mind, and all the qualities which might render a Princess accomplished: I know not whether it were through the propension which we naturally have to love things beautiful, that I suffered my self

to be taken, or through my pride, which perswaded me that I could love nothing more low than the Daughter of one of the greatest Kings of the world. This presumption was ridiculous in me, and though always in all the other actions of my life I may possibly have managed it with reason enough, yet it was never possible for me to vanquish it.

Howsoever it came to pass, I became really amorous of the Princess of *Ethiopia*; and to accuse my self the more, I will say that all the appearances whereby I might condemn my love, were not strong enough to oblige me to resist it, and that I never opposed my reason against the birth of a passion, whereof I could not probably expect any good success. I believed I might love *Candace* without offending her, and I thought my self of as great a value as a Prince, although the conditions of a Prince was elevated above mine. "What tyranny, said I, ought to oblige me to offer violence to a gallant inclination, and what consideration can hinder me from loving *Candace*, if nothing but she alone seem amiable unto my eyes? If I have not birth, I have a courage worthy of her, and if by my courage I cannot supply the default of my birth, it is better to perish nobly, rather than to abase my thoughts. What know we for what the Gods reserve us, and why may we not hope all things, if we find our selves capable to undertake all things?"

In this sort I flattered my self in my audacious thoughts, and if at any time by the reflection which I made upon the state of my condition, I desired to regulate and submit them to more reasonable terms, I repented a moment after, and blushed for shame to have offended, as it seemed to me, that courage by which my desire was to equal my self with the greatest. All the Ladies attending upon the Princess (whom I might regard with more equality, and amongst whom there were some who might pass for very beautiful, if the brightness of their Mistress had not defaced theirs) were not capable of possessing my thoughts for one moment: and if at any time I turned my eyes upon them, it was with so much indifferency, or rather with so much contempt, that they had all a just subject of discontent, and possibly of deriding my pride. I will say more, if modesty permit me, that there were divers amongst them who were not exempted from some affection for me, and gave me testimonies of it great enough to fortify the good opinion which I had naturally for my self. Nevertheless, this unreasonable presumption which flattered my haughty thoughts, did not carry me to manifest extravagancies, and if I believed that it was permitted me to love the Princess, and disdain all that was inferior to her, yet I knew well that I could not give her too visible marks of my passion, without justly drawing upon me either her anger or contempt; and I was contented to endure the pain she made me suffer without declaring it any other way unto her, than by my assiduity in her service, accompanied with a grace which possibly was not so natural in my Companions, and by diligences which understandings more intelligent than *Candace's* was at that time, would have easily discerned from those which are used for another interest. Some difference likewise which she favourably found between my Companions and me, both for my person and my services, caused her to receive mine with more approbation than theirs, and I remarked in divers passages that she set an higher esteem upon me, than upon many persons which by their birth held a very considerable rank in *Ethiopia*.

I was in this condition, and had stayed a year at *Meroe*, when *Cleomedon* arrived there; I call him by that name, though his true name and birth are not unknown unto me: a more ample declaration might be fatal to him in this Country, where a few days since we have seen him, and though I be his enemy by a natural inclination, and for the reasons wherewith I will acquaint you, yet I should be sorry by dishonourable means to take a revenge upon him unworthy of my courage. This Prince born with all the advantages of nature, and composed of as great parts as any possibly could be, came into *Ethiopia* to drive me thence, and though it was not his intention, and that by the difference there was between our conditions, he hardly cast his eyes upon me, it came to pass rather by my fortune than his design, that he overthrew all my hopes, and made me go to seek elsewhere the occasions whereunto I was called by my destiny.

This Prince, as I have said, and as I am obliged to say to give testimony to the truth, had qualities altogether excellent and amiable, and yet I no sooner judged that he loved *Candace*, (for by the interest I took therein, I took notice of his truth sooner than

others) but I conceived hatred against him in my heart, and it found a disposition so natural to receive it, that ever since, though the cause of our differences be ceased, and that naturally I am apt enough to be reconciled, and of an humour inclinable enough to pardon my most cruel Enemies, I could never banish the repugnance which since that time establish'd it self against him in my spirit: It was augmented by a thousand occasions, and *Cleomedon*, though I believe without design, did me a thousand injuries, which were never taken notice of either by him or other persons, and which could not possibly have passed for injuries amongst my Companions, whose courage was not so haughty as mine. He deprived me every day of the means of entertaining the Princess, who, out of a particular goodness, oftentimes diverted her self to discourse with me; if I had the honour to lead her, as it was permitted us by the employment we had near her, he came to do my office, and put me besides a place which I must needs quit unto him out of respect, and in fine, he did me an hundred displeasures, which I looked upon rather through my passion, than my reason, and which made me detest my unfortunate birth, by reason of which I could not probably hope for satisfaction from a great Prince; but this fear was unjust in me, and *Cleomedon*, whose virtue and courage is more sublime than his birth, made me a little after acknowledge, that he was exceeding worthy of the advantages he had above me, and that he might highly conserve by his valour whatsoever he could acquire by his Fortune. You will perceive the truth of what I have told you in the recital of the engagement between us, and by the discourse which I will make you of his admirable generosity; you will be amazed that by his noble procedure all the hatred I had for him did not quit my heart, or rather you will believe with me that it must needs be retained there by unknown causes.

Hereabouts *Britomarus* stopped to recall into his memory some particulars of his discourse: and when they were come to his mind, he went on upon the same things which a few dayes before *Eteocles* had related to *Tyridates*. He told the two Princes the displeasures he had received from *Cleomedon*, for the Nocesay he had taken from him to present to the Princess *Candace*, he added also divers of the same nature, and at last came to the relation of the offence which he did him at the publick sports of his resentments, of his complaint to *Cleomedon*, and of the gallant combat which they had together, wherein he exalted the generosity of *Cleomedon* in terms which sufficiently discovered his own to his illustrious auditors, and made them rightly judge that virtuous men acknowledge and reverence vertue even in the person of their enemies. He told them in fine, the command he had received to depart *Ethiopia*, whereby his resentments against *Cleomedon* were revived, the combat he suffered in his soul, whilst his wounds detained him in his bed, to separate himself from *Candace*; He gave them the relation of his cure, of the leave he took of *Cleomedon*, of his departure from the Court of *Ethiopia*, and punctually all those things which *Eteocles* had recounted, by the recital whereof, he caused in *Coriolanus* an attention and admiration for these beginnings of his life, which possibly adventures of greater importance would not have produced; and after he had related in this sort that which *Tyridates* already understood, he pursued in these terms his discourse concerning those things which were as yet unknown unto him, or those at least whereof he had heard only by a common report, and not by any particular narration.

It was not without very great violence, that I disposed my spirit to separate my selfe from *Candace*, and though the passion I had for her was not yet arrived to the point whither it might have come, yet nevertheless it was not so slight, but it made me resent a great part of that which might be suffered by such a separation; and that which aggravated my grief the more, was to see my self driven away by my Rival (I say my Rival, for the inequality which was between us cannot hinder me from calling him so) and reduced by an unjust authority to yield up a place to him which my heart had chosen, and a place which I had infallibly conserved, if my power had never so little seconded my courage.

"What, said I, shall I flie then for him, and shall I by him be ever banished from the sight of *Candace*? must I needs submit to a cruel tyranny, because my birth was unfortunate? and because I am more weak in power than *Cleomedon*, must I needs beare to no purpose an heart as great as *Cleomedons*? Shall this sword wherewith I have began to exact satisfaction for my injuries, and which, for its first essay, hath possibly shed

“ shed the most noble blood of the world, hang unprofitably by my side, and not defend me from the last offence that is prepared for me? I shall go exiled, I shall go banished, to search out retreats and sanctuaries far from *Candace*, whilst my insolent enemy may possibly stay near her, and shall not all my courage be able to preserve me from this unjust and cruel oppression? Ah my birth! ah my Fortune! what Enemies are you unto me? and how little conformable are you to my resentments, which shall eternally complain of you.

To these first discourses which my love produced, succeeded the memory of the indignities I suffered, and the scorn of *Candace*, whose thoughts were conformable to those of the King his Father, who as well as he, blamed my insolence, and visited *Cleomedon* every day, whilst his wounds detained him in his bed, without once informing her self of the estate of mine. The despite I hence resented, was necessary to dispose me to quit *Ethiopia*, and without that, the fear of any hurt they could do me, would never have been capable to make me for ever abandon the sight of that I loved. “ They despise thee, said I, they accuse thee of presumption, they never so much as ask whether thou beest alive or no, and canst thou feel any regret to separate thy self from these ingrateful persons which disdain thee? The King, who at first thought he saw something extraordinary in thee, treats thee now as the vilest of all men, he shamefully banishes thee his dominions, and hardly leaves thee thy life at the request of thine enemy, and *Candace*, to whom thou hast given an heart and a life possible as worthy of her as that of a Prince, disesteems thee for default of thy birth and fortune, and suffers thee to be banished from her service and her Father's Territories, without making one single petition to him in thy favour. Ah *Britomart*! rouse thy self from that foolishness wherein thy blind passion hath intangled thee. Remember thy self that thou art not born for contempt, and that thou art possibly called to occasions of glory, whereby thou mayest merit other kind of usage from persons as high as these which disdain thee, make them know that they never rightly knew thee, and make them one day repent that they stay'd upon false appearances, and did not know to discern a virtue more worthy of their esteem: Thou shalt find abroad elsewhere better conditions than in this Enemy-country, where thou hast abandoned thy liberty; and if the Gods will favour thy courage, thou art born without doubt to greater things than those to which thou hast given the beginnings of thy life: make thy self equal to *Cleomedon* by this sword which thou hast drawn against him, and when thou shalt have attained to what thy heart makes thee hope for, return to dispute against him, not *Candace* who despises thee, not the favour of *Hidaspes* who treats thee unworthily; but the glory which he would ravish from thee, by the injuries he hath done thee. These thoughts coming again into my mind, fortified themselves there at last in such fort, that all the powers of *Candace* were not able to resist them, and after a great combat, if I could not entirely banish her out of my mind, yet by the resentments which rendered themselves equal to the love I had for her, I disposed my self to abandon her without regret, or at least to vanquish what might remain by the memory of her scorn, and entirely to remove my thoughts to other employments, and other objects than those which I could not call to mind without shame and displeasure.

With this resolution I parted from *Meroe* with my Father, who would not leave me, though he had liberty to stay; and having laid the foundation of all his hopes in me alone, was resolved to run my fortune through the whole earth. He had found in my engagement with *Cleomedon* something of rash and presumptuous, and he gave me at first a very sharp check for it; but in fine, as he had resentments truly generous and noble, he could not absolutely condemn it, and confirming himself by this action in the judgement he made of me: “ Our fortune, said he to me, is too narrow for thee, and Heaven would not be just, if it hath not reserved something for the more proportionable to thy courage. He often used these words and others of the same nature to me, sighing and expressing by his visage the displeasure he had to see so little conformity between my thoughts and my condition, in all kind of occurrences he shewed me an ardent affection, and lived with me, as I thought, with more consideration than Parents usually have for their children, through the good opinion he had conceived of me: He gave me, all the time I stay'd with him, instructions worthy of the virtue which the world took notice of in him, and pressed, as much as was possible for

him, the impetuosity of my youth, yet without debasing my courage which he saw with joy inclined to great matters.

But alas! the instructions, and consolations which I received from him were but of a short continuance, and it was with a very sensible grief that I saw my self deprived of him by an unexpected adventure. Departing out of *Ethiopia* we visited a part of *Arabia*, and I was detained in a little village by a slight indisposition, when my Father attending my recovery, walking one day in the company of some inhabitants of the place where I was, with whom he was acquainted, was set upon by a troop of *Arabians* who were almost all thieves and vagabonds, and carried away with some of those which were with him without my hearing any news of him: Understanding his loss, and being seized by a mortal grief, I pursued after his ravishers, and I may say that there was hardly a place in all *Arabia*, whither I bended not my steps with an intention either to perish or recover him who gave me birth: But all my excursions were unprofitable, and with them I lost all the hope I had conceived of seeing again a Father so dear, and to whom I had so great obligations.

I will not recount unto you the regrets which this loss caused me for divers months, and this relation will be to you as troublesome as unprofitable, in relation to the knowledge which you desire of my life: He had left at the house where I was when he was carried away, money and jewels of a very great price, which remained in my power after his loss, whereby I had means to defend my self from necessity in my travels, and to put my self into an handsome equipage to go and seek occasions of acquiring glory in those places whither the fame of War invited me. I coasted *Syria*, I saw *Mesopotomia*, and *Affyria*, but finding these Countries at peace, I contented my self to pass through them without staying there, and I came at last into *Armenia* upon the report which was spread abroad concerning the preparations which the King of this Country made to carry War into *Media*, I found the truth conformable to what I had heard, and the young *Artaxus* boyling with revenge for the death of his Father, who was said to have lost his life by the solicitation of the King of the *Medes*, Father to him whom he went to engage, threw himself into his Territories with a puissant Army, putting all to Fire and Sword; I put my self into his Troops unknown, and though my Equipage was handsome enough, and that I had employed thereupon part of what my Father had left me, being neither able nor willing to convert it to any other use than what might serve to signalize me, I fought in person without any command in the first encounters. I quickly got acquaintance with the Officers of the Army, who found something in my person worthy of their caresses and their amity, and in a short time I was so fortunate, that in the battels which were fought, I having done actions which they said were not ordinary amongst them, the King upon the report which was made of them, had a desire to see me. I was presented unto him by the Officers with whom I had gotten acquaintance, who commended me above the truth; and the King, after he had let me know that he esteemed me more than I could probably expect, a little after gave me the command of two hundred horse. This was my first employment, & the Gods were pleased that I should succeed with so much good fortune, that in less than two months, by the favour of the King, I saw my self in the head of a thousand horse, in a condition to do something considerable, and in hope of arriving quickly to higher preferments.

In the mean time I had so well endeavoured to banish the image of *Candace* out of my mind, that by the assistance of my resentments and my youth, which had but imperfectly received the first impressions of love, my spirit found it self free and disengaged sooner than I durst hope, or if any Idea remained of it, it gave me but very slight pains, and despite daily fortifying it self in my heart, weakened it in such sort, that at last it was no longer in a condition to give any considerable traverse to my ambitious thoughts: I am no longer, said I, I am no longer in thy fetters, proud Princeesse, which knowest not how to discern between virtue and fortune, and which wouldst have treated me with blindness like to hers. I am ashamed that I once gave thee so lightly this liberty which I should have better defended; and though others possibly esteem it glorious to passe their whole life in thy service, I cannot without blushing remember that I have given thee any moments of mine. These were my real thoughts, and by little and little I so perfectly raised her out of my soul, that ambition and the desire of glory remained there alone, and made me entirely ap-
ply

ply my cares and my desires to occasions of acquiring honour, and of advancing my self so by my valour, that I might see my self no more subjected to the injuries whereunto I had been exposed by my Fortune.

I had in this design all the good succeſſe I could deſire, and if that we owe to modeſty did permit me to ſpeak of my ſelf as of another perſon, I would ſay that the *Armenians* poſſibly never ſaw a man ſignalize himſelf amongſt them by more advantageous ſucceſſes than thoſe which enſued upon all occasions whereupon I was employed: with the thouſand horſe which I commanded I divers times cut in pieces far greater numbers of the enemy, and the King permitting me, through the inclination he perceived in me, to go out often upon parties, I never returned back but loaden with the ſpoils, and covered with the blood of my enemies, and with all the marks of advantage he could deſire of me.

Once our Enemy having charged part of our Infantry in a narrow paſſage, I was ſent with my ſmall body, and I fought there with ſo good ſucceſſe, that more than two thouſand *Medes* remained dead upon the place, the reſt were put to flight, and all their baggage with a good number of priſoners fell into our power: Some daies after at a paſſe upon a River which our Enemies diſputed with us, I threw my ſelf firſt into the River, followed by a party of men, and through the arrows which flew like hail having recovered the bank, I charged the Enemies which defended it, and amuſed them ſo, that I gave leiſure to all our Troops to paſſe after my example, to reach the bank and obtain an abſolute Victory. By theſe petty actions I acquired great reputation in the Army, and much eſteem in the mind of the young King of *Armenia*, who conſidered theſe things ſo much the more, becauſe I did them at an age wherein few perſons had began to draw a Sword. But his affection was much augmented by the ſucceſſe of a battel which was fought near the City of *Luffa*, whereof in part he gave me the glory, and certain it is that with three thouſand Horſe, which he gave me the command of that day, I had the good Fortune to rout the Enemy on all parts where I encountred them, to ſave the lives of our principal Commanders, and ſo opportunely with my un-engaged body to ſuccour all thoſe which were in a condition of wanting relief, that they aſcribed to me, more than to any other Commanders, the advantage of this day, which was entirely ours.

After this time *Artaxus* looked upon me as a perſon extraordinary, he admitted me into his Council in ſo youthful an age, as to appearance did little merit theſe advantages, and he had advanced me to fair preferments in his Army. Hitherto I did not only conſerve but greatly augment the reputation which I had gained, and Fortune which at that time did intereſſe her ſelf in my glory, would have it ſo, that at the ſiege of a very important place which we had ſate down before, and for the ſuccour whereof the King of the *Medes* was advanced with his Army, *Tigranes* to ſpare the blood of his ſubjects, made an offer to *Artaxus* to decide the ſiege by a ſingle Combat of one of his men againſt one of ours, upon condition, that if his Champion were conquered we ſhould raiſe the ſiege, and depart out of the Province, and if the Victory happened upon our ſide, the City beſieged ſhould be put into our hands, and open us the Gates at the end of the Combat. Ting King of *Armenia*, who out of the animoſity which carried him on to this war, reſected all ſorts of propoſitions, ſeeing himſelf in a ſeaſon, wherein by reaſon of the cold and the incommodities of the winter which was very neer at hand, he ſhould be ſhortly conſtrained to retire, accepted this; and although the report was long before ſpread even in our Army of the valour of the *Medes* who was to fight; he made no difficulty to oppoſe one of his men againſt him, and believed he ſhould find as valiant as he in his own Troops. Divers brave *Armenians* preſented themſelves to their King to obtain this employment, and I caſt my ſelf at his feet among the firſt to demand it of him. I know not whether he choſe rather to hazard the life of a Stranger, than of the principal of his own Subjects, or indeed the good opinion he had of me rendred my prayer more efficacious than other mens: but however it was I obtained this honour being preferred before all thoſe that demanded it, and I received a permiſſion to go put my ſelf into a condition to fight the valiant *Mede*, in whom our Enemies had eſtabliſhed part of their hopes. I clad my ſelf for this occaſion in very fair Arms, and then it was that I began to carry theſe Lions which my Fortune hath rendred famous enough, and which have appeared ſince in an hundred combats wherein Victory never abandoned them.

I will not detain you with the particular relation of this Action, having so many of greater importance to recount unto you, that I can only passe over this very lightly. All the conditions being agreed upon, and the day come, I appeared upon the field assigned in view of the two Kings, and both Armies, and after the accustomed ceremonies, I fought with the *Mede*, and by great good Fortune made him tumble dead almost with the first blows I gave him. This action was glorious and solemn enough to tickle my ambitious desires, and I received praises for it from the King and all our Troops, wherein a soul like mine might find its entire recompence. The King that very day gave the City which I had gained for him by this Combat, and protested publicly, that there was no employment in his Kingdom superior to me, to which I might not lawfully aspire.

A few daies after by the rigour of the season the Armies were forced to leave the field, and the King of *Armenia* having put good Garrisons in the places which he had taken, retired into his own Country, and took me along with him to *Artaxata*, where he kept his ordinary residence. At my coming, through the advantageous relation which was there made of me, I was treated better without doubt than I deserved, and instead of being looked upon as a poor stranger without name, without estate, and without any advantage of Fortune, I was considered as a man rendred worthy, in a few months, of commands which the best qualified persons could hardly obtain in a great number of years. I had access to my first coming to all the Grantees of the Court, and the King giving me ample pensions to maintain my self in an honourable condition, and according to the rank he would have me bear, I was as well received both among the Courtiers and the Ladies, as persons of greater dignity than my self. I was likewise well entertained and particularly caressed by all the Royal Family, and through my ambitious humour the caresses of these persons made me despise all others, and did so powerfully fix me that I hardly cast my eyes upon the rest. The Royal Family was at this time composed of persons admirably handsome made, the King though he appeared something unpolished in his aspect, yet he had a high and lofty deportment; but the Prince *Ariobarzanes* his brother, and the two Princesses *Arfinoe* and *Artemisa* his Sisters were admirable Master-pieces of nature, for their bodies, minds, and inclinations. *Ariobarzanes* was sixteen years of age, *Arfinoe* one year lesse, and *Artemisa* one less than her Sister; it would be certainly a difficult thing to find any thing in the world more beautiful than the young Prince and the two Princesses, and all that which I had sometimes admired in the beauties of *Candace* seemed to be parallel'd by those of *Arfinoe*, and to have very little advantage over those of *Artemisa*. Other persons would possibly have bestowed longer time in passing a judgment upon these two Princesses, and the difference was not so great, that one could easily adjudge the superiority to either; but whether it were by my inclination, or by the truth that I remained convinced, I did not doubt to give the preference to *Arfinoe*, and to judge her in all things more amiable than her Sister. *Arfinoe* was so composed, that the eyes of Envy it self could find nothing to carp at in the regularity of the lineaments of her visage, nor in all the structure of her whole person: her eyes black but full of the quickest fire wherewith hearts are enflamed, had in their motion and conduct something so sweet and so imperious both together, that they cast but few regards without effect; and it was hard to defend ones self against their powers, if one were not fortified by some extraordinary assistance. Their blackness, with that of her hair being of the same colour, was made remarkable by a complexion to which it gave a lustre, which nevertheless had no need of its assistance to dazzle the eyes of the beholders, and to carry away the pre-eminence from all the purest whites that nature ever produced; her mouth, her neck, her proportion, and all her parts were complete even to the height of perfection, but the beauties of her mind were yet much more perfect than those of her body, and if chastity and modesty were depainted in her face, they were likewise so deeply engraved in her heart, and with them vertue was established in her soul with so fair an Empire, that (according to the judgment I could make of it at that time by appearances, and not by occasions) all the most powerful considerations would have been too feeble to sway her spirit from the least rule of her duty. All her discourses were accompanied by a reasoning infinitely above her age, and although her courage was sublime above her Sex, yet it was elevated without pride, and full of a generous goodnesse. In fine, she was amiable

amiable in all parts, and you will easily perceive by the following part of my discourse, that I praise her now without passion, and without any other interest than what I have in the truth. I had at this time through despight, my youth, absence, and warlike employments, to which I entirely gave my self, banished *Candace* from my heart, and if at any time she presented her self there, she found a resistance in my resentments which did not permit her to recover there the Empire which sometimes she had possessed. Impressions are easily defaced out of the heart of a person of the age that I was of when I parted from *Ethiopia*, and those which I had received in mine were not so strongly settled as to vanquish the despight which scorn enkindled in my heart. It was then almost free, when the beauties of *Arfinoe* presented themselves unto me with charms, against which it was difficult to make any defence. I likewise did but weakly defend my self from them, and whether it were by their power, or my own weakness, or by my destiny which did not permit me to fix my thoughts upon any but Daughters of great Kings, but I suffered my self to be taken without consulting my reason, and without making any reflection upon those things which might divert me. Neither this second engagement, nor that which you will understand in the progresse of my discourse, proceeded from the lightness of my spirit, and naturally I have no inclination to change, if I be not carried to it by some more powerful motive than my love; I should have loved *Candace* to my grave, if the love I had for her in so tender youth had had time to render it self more powerful in my soul, than the aversion I had for her scorn; but as I have naturally this unreasonable presumption as to believe that the inequality which is between me and that I love, ought not to expose me to disdain and evil usage, so by the knowledge I received of it my resentments were strong enough to banish from my soul a passion not well settled; I say a passion ill settled: for the last I have received into my spirit, hath placed it self there after another sort, and hath taken such profound root there, that neither regret, nor despite, nor jealousy, nor all that the Gods and Men can oppose to impede its course, will be capable to alter it for one moment.

In fine, I could not take notice of the amiable qualities of *Arfinoe* without loving her, and though recalling to mind the usage I received in *Ethiopia*, I made some efforts against the birth of this love, whereof in probability I ought to expect no better success than of the former; yet if this resistance served a while against the sight only of the beauties of *Arfinoe*, it prevailed nothing at last against so many miracles of her mind, whereby the advantages of her body were surpassed. This inability of defending my self was seconded by the flattery of my natural ambition, and looking with Pride upon the beginning of a Fortune which I believed due to my self alone: "What hinders me from hoping, said I, but that by this valour, whereof the first effects are so handsome, I may render my self worthy of being an avowed Servant of *Arfinoe*? and what ought I not to expect from a Sword which hath already advanced me to a rank, where possibly it never placed a Person of my age in so short a time? Undertake, daring *Britomarus*, all that thy courage can inspire thee with, it is too good to betray thee, and by it thou mayst one day see thy self in a condition not to be disdained neither by *Arfinoe* nor any Princess upon Earth: If Royal Blood and Crowns be wanting to thee thy virtue may supply the defect of the one, and may possibly give thee the other; this Fortune is not without example, and divers persons of a Birth inferior to thine have attained by their valour to a royal dignity: *Arfinoe*, whose Spirit is not of the common stamp, will know how to discern in thee that which is most precious and worthy of her esteem, though perhaps concealed under disadvantageous appearances; she will conceive that if thou beest not a Prince, possibly thou meritest to be one, and thou appearest now before her in another condition, and in another kind of posture, than thou didst before *Candace*, by whom thou couldst not be regarded but as one of her meanest Domesticks, and to whom thou couldst not be considered by any action which could render thee superior to those of thy birth. I animated, or rather flattered my self in this manner, and by indulging my passion, I suffered my self to be but too deeply engaged: all things contributed to it, and *Arfinoe* her self was partly culpable of it by the kindnesses she shewed me, and the marks of a particular esteem which she daily gave me. As she was perswaded that I was owner of some virtue, so she gave it as much respect in my person as she would have done in a great Prince, and this was that which deceived me, and which made

made me conceive hopes in her goodness, whereby I found my self abused.

Henceforward my love began to produce its ordinary effects: I lost my repose and sleep, and I saw my self exposed to all the inquietudes which accompany this passion; yet mine were greater than those of other persons who have permission to ease themselves by complaint and discourse, and knowing my self obliged, by the eminency of that which I loved to bury my thoughts in a rigorous silence, I suffered without doubt in this cruel constraint, what I should not have suffered, if I had the liberty to declare my mind: I saw the Princeesse every day, and by the account the King made of me, and the state he made me take in the Court, I had free ingresse into places whither none but Persons of Quality were permitted to come; the Princeesse did me the honour to speak often to me, she was pleased with my discourse, and oftentimes preferred it before that of the Grandees of *Armenia*: by her goodnesse I was more enflamed, and though I received it with a respect which tyed up my tongue more and more, yet it could not hold my eyes nor my sighs in the like constraint, and they continually spake a language to the Princeesse, which she might easily have understood, if all appearances had not been contrary to it.

Amongst the Persons whose amity I had acquired during the stay I made in *Armenia*, *Artamenes* a Young *Armenian*, of a very sublime condition, and allied divers wayes to the Royal Family, was the Man to whom I was the most engaged, and which testified most affection to me: He had inclinations altogether vertuous, and a great sweetnesse of spirit joyned with a great and lofty courage; the rank he held in *Armenia* caused me at the first to use some submissive respect towards him; but in a short time he banished all ceremony out of our Society, and esteeming some quality in me which he preferred before Birth and Fortune, his absolute will was that we should live in an entire equality, and that we should banish all constraint from our conversations: and seeing me without any other estate, than what I received from the King, and what I might hope for from my sword, he would often have made me to participate of his, and have put me in a condition to out-brave necessity, if Fortune should prove contrary to me: but I had but too much dis-esteem for things of so mean a value, and I alwayes assured *Artamenes* not only that his friendship was considerable to me out of the single interest of esteem which I had for his vertue; but also that what the vulgar call goods could never pass for such in my spirit, or engage me in one single thought of my seeking after them. We were almost every day together, and he having by his birth, and the esteem which was due to his vertue, gained the best acquaintance in the Court, led me into all the best companies, and made me take my part in the diversifements of the most eminent Persons; but he began quickly to perceive, both by the familiarity we had together, and the little power I had to dissemble my thoughts that these pleasures which he gave me were not sufficiently capable to touch me, and that I disdained all that was common in *Armenia*, for that which was greatest and most eminent there. He saw me sigh, change colour, and express in all things an extraordinary emotion at the sight of the Princess *Arfinoe*; and when by the first notice he took, he had grounded his suspicions, he observed me more curiously than he had done formerly, and found in all my actions great occasions to confirm himself in them. Out of discretion he would not a long time discover his thought to me, but when our friendship had made so large a progress as that he believed that familiarity permitted him all things: "*Britomartus*, said he to me, it is not easie for persons of Your humour to disguise themselves long from their friends, and what care soever You take to conceal from me the secret of Your soul, it appears to me by so many marks, that I can no longer be ignorant of it. These words surprized me, as *Artamenes* might well judge by the silence I kept for some time before I returned him an answer; but a little after recollecting my self: "I shall never be sorry, said I to him, that my most reserved thoughts are known unto You, and that which I shall keep secret from all the World, shall be discovered unto You, since You have a desire to understand it; This is an effect of Your amity which is very dear unto me, replied *Artamenes*, and yet is not from your amity that I have drawn the knowledge of the thoughts which You have for the Princeesse *Arfinoe*: Blush not, *Britomartus*, continued he smiling, and looking upon me with more attention than before, this is an elevation of spirit worthy of you, and as I hold You capable of none but high and noble thoughts, so I think it not strange that You have chosen that
"which

"which is most great and beautiful in all *Asia* for the object of your affections.

These words did absolutely put me in a kind of confusion, but I put it off as readily as possibly I could; and as I have been all my life time so much an enemy of disguise, that all the occasions which might most powerfully carry me unto it, were never strong enough to oblige me to tell a lye, so I believed that for a friend, as *Artamenes* was, I ought not to constrain my nature, and endeavouring to shew him a visage full of the marks of confidence: "You have known my most particular thoughts, said I to him, "because I have not taken the care to conceal them from you, and though you will "not owe it to my friendship, yet by that you have penetrated into my heart, and by "that I am not reduced, in relation to you, to a constraint which might possibly have "hidden from you, as well as from others, part of my inclinations? I had not declared them to you so readily because I judged that they might be too audacious, but "since that, through my imprudence, you have been able to discern that which I ought "to have kept undiscovered from all the World, I shall make no difficulty to acknowledge to you that which my mouth cannot handsomely utter, and confess unto you "that the disproportion of my Birth and Fortune have not been able to defend me against the powers of the Princess *Arfinoe*. I do not find it strange, said *Artamenes* to me, but I cannot comprehend what your design can be; and if you are yet in a "condition to take counsel of the best of your Friends, you will consult your reason "before you engage any further: Your virtue renders you, and without doubt will "render you considerable amongst all those which wear a Sword with Glory, but it "doth not suffice to authorize your ambition; and the Princess *Arfinoe* is born with an "heart so high, and with so great advantages, that she will never cast her eye but "upon a great King: I never hoped, replied I to him, that my thoughts should be approved of by the Princess (though I might truly say, that when they shall be known, "she will have no cause to condemn them) and I never had the intention to let her "know them, so long as I had power enough to manage my reason; but I must tell "you, *Artamenes*, that though a common discretion might represent to me something of rash and extravagant in my passion, yet I do not find my self capable of loving any thing inferiour to *Arfinoe*, and I have so much disdain, without being able "to imagine the cause, for all that is below her, that I am not able to turn my thoughts "towards it for a moment with the least engagement. I know I can hope for no "fruit from an affection so disproportionable; but this is fruit great enough for me, that "I have the honour to love so amiable and so great a Princess, and I will never complain of my passion, seeing that it hath not subjected me but onely to that Person of "the World which is most worthy of my submissions. Possible it is, that a little virtue, which perhaps will raise me above the rank of common Persons, may do something more advantageous for me, and though I will expect nothing with too much "confidence, yet I will despair of nothing from a Fortune whereof I will make a good "part my self. You are worthy, replied *Artamenes*, you are worthy, Dear *Britomarus*, of all you can desire, I find in you all the marks of a real Grandeur in so marvellous a lustre, that there must needs be no Justice in the conduct of our destinies, "if Heaven do not act for you after an extraordinary fashion: Persevere in your high "inclinations, seeing that it is impossible for you to abase them, and that I cannot now "counsel you to it my self without repugnance; but remember that you ought to hope "more from the advantages you shall gain upon the spirit of the Princess, than from the "acknowledgment of the King her Brother; and though he esteems your valour for "the service he receives from thence, and for an inclination sufficiently warlike in himself, yet be pleased to know, that according to the judgment which is already "made of his haughty nature, you ought to expect nothing from him by your services "which is not agreeable to his dignity. *Artamenes* spake to me in this manner, and we had had more discourse upon this subject, if we had not been interrupted by some persons which came into the place where we were, and intermingled themselves in our conversation.

In the mean while my passion augmenting, made me more melancholy and solitary than ordinary, it made me oftentimes to avoid the assemblies of great companies, and the societies wherein I was accustomed to entertain my self, and for the most part when I paid the visits to which I was particularly obliged, and could dis-engage my self from

Artamenes, whose friendship and sight were really very dear to me, I went alone to take my walks in the most retired places, and there I entertained my self whole hours together, with the fair *Idea* which I had in my heart. I was often surprized there by *Artamenes* who took care to find me out, and though he opposed this change of my humour, yet he knew he had cause enough to pardon me for it.

One day having sought my solitary walk in the King's Park, which is near one of the Gates of *Artaxata*, and, suffering my self to be carried by my agreeable imaginations into the most private Allies, in a quarter where divers Allies met, I lighted upon the two Princesses, who with divers Ladies of her ordinary train, sought their divertisement in the Wood. Although I endeavoured to avoid other companies which might divert me from my flattering thoughts, yet that of *Arfinoe* had charms for me which I could not flie, and I no sooner saw her appear, but instead of retiring, as I should have done for any other encounter, I advanced before her with a little emotion which might have been perceived in my countenance if it had been curiously observed. The Princess looked graciously upon me, and receiving me with a deportment Majestically courteous: "What *Britomarus*, said she, are you then become melancholy since you came amongst us, and do you now seek solitude in a Country wherein your vertue hath already gained so much acquaintance? At a discourse so obliging, I expressed as much humility as I could possible, and endeavouring to vanquish a weakness which we naturally have for that we love: "Madam, replied I, the satisfaction of the Persons whom I honour, is as dear to me as mine own, and I do all that I can possible to spare my Friends the trouble of my bad company: Say rather, answered the Princess, that you find in your self, that which you cannot find in others, and that your thoughts entertain you more agreeably than the company of your Friends can do: your Highness, replied I, hath spoken part of the truth, and certain it is that I can hardly find in the conversation of my Friends, the entertainment which my thoughts may furnish me withal. But *Britomarus*, said *Arfinoe*, shall not we be too curious if we should desire to know something of these thoughts which we judge to be very sublime by the knowledge which we have of your courage? and may it be permitted to ask you if it be Love or Warre which furnishes you with the matter of them? my inclinations, answered I, lean no more to War than to Love, but in that which you call War, and that which you call Love, I find War altogether, and the God which is President of War, doth not cause more cruel combats amongst Men, than those which the God of Love excites in our spirits: I believed, replied the Princess, that that which you call Love, had been a more pleasing passion than you present it to be, but seeing it is so dangerous by the effects which it produces, it ought to be avoided with precautions proportionable to the greatness of the evils which it may make one suffer. It is certain, said I, that Love hath its sweets; but it hath likewise its bitterness capable at least to counter-balance its sweetness: and as there is no felicity comparable to that of a spirit satisfied in its Love: so there is no such hard condition as that of a Lover to whom Fortune is contrary in his passion: Divers things in Love contribute and concur to our felicity, the satisfaction of loving a thing amiable to our eyes and judgment, the facility of giving testimonies to it for our Love, and that which is yet more powerful, the assent of the Person beloved, and the correspondence to our affection; and it is very true, that when a Lover is arrived to this degree of happiness, there is nothing amongst all the things in the world which is not infinitely below him: but those benefits are sufficiently equalized by evils as powerful, and we are not more happy by these good successes, than we render our selves unfortunate by the cruel inquietudes which torment us by pains of absence, the vexation of jealousy, and more than all by the insensibility or repugnance of the Person beloved. Upon this account, said the Princess *Artemisa*, who till now had not spoken, they which are well advised, being in a peaceable and quiet condition of life, will never cast themselves into this passion, wherein good and ill are confounded together, and wherein the evils far exceed the good. The choice of these two conditions, replied I, is not ordinarily in our power; and it is neither by the counsel of our Friends, nor of reason it self, that our minds are most frequently engaged; but by a violence which beauty exercises upon our Souls, and by forces which ours are not capable to resist: but if the election

"election should depend upon our will, I shall never be of their party, who prefer this
 "tranquillity or rather indolency of life before the benefits purchased by some afflictions,
 "and I shall never complain of the days and years of my sufferings if they be only
 "accompanied with hope which may sweeten them, and if by them I may attain to
 "the least degree of this supreme fortune. You discourse of this passion, *answered*
 "Arfinoe, *smiling*, as if you had grown old in it, and yet you have passed so few years,
 "that you have hardly had time to take notice of what you describe, having performed
 "so many brave actions as you have done in so small a time. By this preference,
 "*said I*, which tranquillity may have in some spirits above a disquieted life, I should
 "be happy if the judgment which your Highness makes of my condition were true; but
 "although in this passion whereinto I am fallen by my destiny, and by powers wholly
 "celestial, besides the evils which I have spoken of, divers others more great and
 "more formidable do yet prepare themselves against me, and that by my last misfortune
 "I am abandoned by the hope which might render them supportable, yet I
 "should be very sorry to return to my former condition, and to change these torments,
 "which for me are glorious, with the repose wherein I have passed the first
 "years of my life: Can it be possible, *added the Princess*, that you should lose it in this
 "Court, and that during the little stay you have made here, there should be found a
 "beauty capable to stay you with us? you, who by the report of those who are acquainted
 "with your inclinations, are of an humour to transport your self into all places
 "whither the occasions of honour and war invite you: It is certain, Madam, *said I to*
 "*her*, that I have found their chains strong enough to captivate the freest souls, and
 "that all the power which the considerations of glory can have over our spirits is not
 "capable to defend us against the prevalency of a divine beauty: I hope, *answered*
 "*Arfinoe*, that we should one day know the beauty which hath done us this good
 "office, and if we have not credit enough to learn it at this time from your own mouth,
 "time and your actions will discover it to us hereafter. That shall be, *replied I*, as late
 "as possibly I can, and if this too audacious flame doth not of it self bring to light the
 "cause which kindled it, my mouth will hardly dispose it self to betray it, and to discover
 "the secret of an heart, which hath no way to establish the remainder of its repose,
 "but only in silence. We had, during the walk of the Princesses whom I had the honour
 "to accompany till their return, divers other discourses upon the same subject without
 "any farther declaring of my self, and the goodness of the Princess made me lose nothing
 "of the respect and fear, which kept my tongue in restraint. From this day forward she
 "questioned me a little upon what I had confessed, but it was always with an obliging discretion,
 "and the marvellous moderation with which she regulated all her actions hindered
 "her from pressing me, for fear of creating me a displeasure.

In the mean while it was the pleasure of fortune that in the Court of *Armenia* there
 were Ladies by whom I was not hated, and amongst those which were neither of a
 mean rank nor beauty, there were some which gave me testimonies of their friendship,
 whereof possibly any other but my self would not have been insensible: but my soul
 being prepossessed, and I being transported by the immoderate ambition which hath
 always elevated my thoughts above my self, I disesteemed that which other persons in
 a condition like to mine would without doubt have looked upon with obligation.
 Yet *Cimbia* a Lady really very beautiful, of an excellent spirit, and born of an illustrious
 family amongst the *Armenians*, obliged me both by the proofs of her affection, and
 the qualities of her person to consider her with more attention than others, and
 remarking in her parts good enough to persuade them that might observe me, that
 she was capable to make me love her, I was not sorry that some small services which I
 rendered her, served as covering to my true passion, and took away all knowledge and
 suspicion of it from persons who without doubt would not have approved of it. *Cimbia*,
 not without reason, being prepossessed with a good opinion enough of her self,
 and flattered by the inclination she had for me, easily believed that I loved her, and to
 keep me in this humour she forgot nothing on her part which an honest Maid might
 contribute thereunto. She was always near the Princesses, and particularly engaged
 to *Arfinoe*, who esteemed and favoured her above all the Ladies of the Court.
 The merit of this Lady, and the obligation I had to her gave me really particular

considerations for her; but as *I* have a soul incapable of all kind of dissimulation, *I* never inclined my spirit to counterfeit transports and torments which she never made me suffer. *I* should have had too much repugnance for this action, and besides the impossibility which *I* have to disguise my self, *I* should have thought it contrary to good breeding to abuse the spirit of a Lady worthy of other usage, and of a real esteem; but only having noted by divers very evident marks that she had affection for me, *I* was willing to tell her unto her above all others that *I* was not ingrateful to her goodness; *I* rendred her visits with great assiduity, and gave her often to understand by my discourses, the advantages which were remarkable in her person; and if at any time *I* intermingled any thing which might seem to proceed from any other original than acknowledgment and esteem, it was with so much reservation, and so little engagement, that she could find no reasonable ground to persuade her self that *I* was passionate for her. Yet for all that she was apt to believe it, and observing the difference between the manner of my conversation with her, and my carriage towards others, she easily imagined that she had produced in me part of that which was observed in the change of my humour.

I upheld her, as *I* told you, in this belief so long, as *I* was not importuned upon that account, and that it served to conceal my real passion, and during this time there passed divers conversations betwixt us, which *I* will not repeat unto you, because the discourse would be too long, and amongst the great things *I* have to tell you, *I* hold it not important to the relation of my life: but when she would appropriate all my cares to her self, and have me quit all things to attend and serve her, and that she her self made propositions to me of nearer engagement in relation to Marriage, *I* made conscience of suffering her to continue any longer in her error, and endeavoured to put her out of it by the sweetest ways possible.

One day after she had made me a long discourse to oblige me to desire the consent of her Parents, that *I* might be engaged to a tie to which *I* had no thought to submit my self: "Fair Cinthia, said *I* to her, methinks you should not use precipitation in an affair of such importance; *I* have been so small a time in your sight and service, that you hardly have any knowledge of my nature; besides, *I* am in a condition wherein, without doubt, your Parents will disapprove of my pretensions; *I* am born without estate, in a fortune disproportionable to yours, and without any other advantages than what *I* may hope for from my Sword: It hath begun to do me successful service, and before the twentieth year of my age, by that alone *I* find my self prompted to conceive the highest hopes; let us attend some effect thereof with patience, and give me leave to see my self in a condition to obtain the approbation of your Friends, before *I* put my self in danger of being exposed to their disesteem. You need not fear, replied Cinthia, the dis-esteem of those who already esteem your person much more than riches, for want of which, you believe they might disdain you; and besides that, your vertue, which is more considerable to me than all the advantages of fortune may produce the same effect in the minds of my parents; they see you in such a degree of esteem with the King, that by his favour you may aspire to the highest dignities. If there be any apparent reason, answered *I*, to conceive these hopes, let us attend some part of them, to the end that *I* may, with better grace, offer to you and others a person more worthy to be presented unto you.

By these discourses *I* staid for a while the impatience of Cinthia, and defended my self against her propositions, not having confidence enough to declare unto her the small power *I* had to submit my self to what she desired of me, but by the continuance of these pursuits, though founded upon a very great appearance, and by diminishing my addresses wherein she saw me grow the colder for her pressing me, she began to open her eyes to part of the truth, and to perceive that all the services *I* rendred her might proceed only from esteem and good will, without my being possessed with any stronger passion for her. She daily confirmed her self in this opinion with a very sensible grief, and at last all her modesty could not hinder her from declaring to me with some earnestness the regret she had for it. She had obliged me one day by a very pressing sollicitation to fall into a discourse with her little different from that which *I* related unto you, and this last time hearing me with impatience: "Britomarus, said she to me, pay
"me

"me no more with these reasons, which I cannot conceive from you any longer as current, after I have so much resisted them, and alledge nothing to defend your self from the testimonies of my affection, but the only want of your own: there it is only that you can find your excuse, and I should be stark blind if I did not clearly perceive that you never loved me. These words at first surpris'd me, but after I had digested them a little, I was not altogether sorry that they gave me opportunity to free my self from a very great difficulty, and having taken a resolution whereunto my mind did not apply it self without some trouble: "Cinthia, said I to her, you may really believe that I love you, and shall love you so long as I live, as the qualities of your person and your goodness hath oblig'd me, and when you shall see me wanting in this acknowledgement and repentment, I give you leave to account me the most ingrateful and unworthy of all men: This is a truth which I will seal unto you with my blood, if you require it of me: but Cinthia ---- make an end, said she, interrupting me with impatience, and tell me, as I expect, that I must be contented with a single acknowledgement, and the good will only of a man which hath other pretensions. I will not make my confession to you in these terms, replied I to her, and I should not have courage enough to acknowledge the truth, if you your self had not removed the difficulty; but seeing you will have it so, and that I esteem you too really to abuse you, I will tell you that destiny rather than reason hath dispos'd of my soul, and before that ever I had spoken to you, I was in a condition to receive no other resentments for you than those of esteem, respect, and good will.

I made Cinthia this discourse with my eyes cast down, and she was so touch'd with it, that having beheld me sometime with all the marks of a violent regret, and not having the power to express her self by any discourse, she rose from the place where she sat, and retir'd into her Closet and shut the door after her: I was really mov'd at this displeasure, which I not'd in her action and her visage, and all that day, and divers others, I was not able absolutely to free my self from some small remorses; but in the conclusion, I was not born for Cinthia, and by my destiny I was ordain'd for other things than to pass my days with Cinthia.

In the interim, this Lady, transport'd with despatch, resolv'd to break off all kind of society with me, and when I would have visit'd her again, she oftentimes sent me word that she was indispos'd; and at last pray'd me to render her no more visits: though this order was not capable to afflict me much, yet I receiv'd it with some trouble, and I told the Maid that brought it, that I would constrain my self to obey her Mistress, and that all the repugnance she had for me, should never hinder me from honouring and loving her, and applying my self to her interests all the days of my life.

In the mean time, seeing my self discharg'd of a trouble very contrary to my nature, I pursu'd as I thought, the motions of my love with more liberty, and of two constraints being now oblig'd to one only, I consider'd Arsinoe directly, without diverting at all my thoughts from her: "O Gods! what did I suffer by this rigorous violence, which I was constrain'd to exercise upon my self, and how often should I have had my mouth open to say unto the Princess, I die for you, if fear had not stopp'd me, and taken away all the boldness which I receiv'd from Heaven? For something she found in a conversation which did not please her, she often did me the honour to discourse with me, and in these agreeable moments, if my tongue did not give my heart the succour which it demand'd, my eyes did express for it thoughts, which Arsinoe being so intelligent as she was, might easily have perceiv'd, if the disproportion between us had not divert'd hers, or if she could have imagin'd in me an ambition so little conformable to my life, with some lustre, and gave me hope of being advanced to the highest dignities if the actions I should do for his service should be answerable to the beginnings. The Prince Ariobarzanes his Brother, who was then about seventeen or eighteen years of age, and in whom, besides his beauty and one of the most sublime deportments of the world, all admirable qualities were remarkable, testifi'd a particular affection unto me, and let slip no occasion of rendering me all kinds of good offices: He did me the honour to make me one in all the parts of gallantry, which he perform'd either in courses on horse-back, or the combats of divertisement; and if he found that I came off with some address, I must needs confess that his also, not without reason, was admir'd by the whole world, and that in all particulars he gave marvellous

hopes of his future excellency. *Artamenes* and I were seldom asunder, and at this time he acknowledged that he had unjustly blamed in me the effects which Love could produce without consulting with reason, and what resistance soever he would have made, at last he yielded himself to the powers of the Princess *Artemisa*, and out of the confidence he had in me he presently discovered his passion to me, and instead of condemning it, I found therein matter of great consolation to my self, I encouraged him to it as much as possibly I could, and represented to him divers times that a good courage ought to fix it self upon sublime thoughts, and that to despise common things, and to aspire to the highest was the only means to exempt a man from the rank of the vulgar. *Artamenes* defended himself a while by the knowledge which he had, that it was only for Kings, and not for the subjects of their Brother that the Princesses of *Armenia* were destined; but he defended himself to no purpose, and at last laid his liberty at *Artemisa's* feet: We began thence forward to sympathize, and to entertain our selves reciprocally with the effects which our passion produced in our spirits, without concealing any thing from each other. Because of the rank which *Artamenes* held in *Armenia* there was less temerity in his thoughts than in mine, and except the Sisters of his King, he might without presumption pretend to any of the Ladies of the highest quality, yet this did not encrease his boldness, and he suffered as well as I, during the time we passed together, without daring to open his mouth to discover his Love.

Mean time the season approached for our Army to take the field, and the King, whose will it was as in former years to return thither in person, after the winter was past hastened all the preparations for our departure. All this time was slipped away, and I had never the confidence to speak, and certainly I had gone away in the same condition, if my destiny which called me to other things had not presented me with occasions to discover my self, which I never expected. *Cinthia* in whose soul despite had powerfully operated, though possibly she had extinguished all the affection she had for me, yet she was not so far interested but that she had great desire to know the subject of my real inclinations: and as she was privy to all the acquaintance I had, and knew all the Persons whose company I frequented, she believed it would not be very difficult to discover the truth. She began to be very industrious therein, and as it is much more hard to deceive persons interested, than those which observe us without any particular design, and that besides I had little disposition, or address to dissemble my thoughts, that which had been concealed from the eyes of others began quickly to appear to hers; and if she were not certainly assured of the truth, she conceived at least great suspicions, wherein by the observation of all my actions she confirmed her self more and more; I believe she found some consolation in this discovery, and the dignity of the cause made her support my usage towards her with greater patience, than she did whilst she was ignorant of it. She was almost continually with the Princesses, and seeing me there every day she had leisure enough to take notice of my regards, my sighs, and all the other signs whereby a passion might be discovered. All the Court knew the familiarity between us, but I discovered our rupture to none but to *Artamenes*, and though I did not visit *Cinthia* at her own house, yet in the presence of the Princesses I accosted her as before: and she constrained her self before the World to carry her self towards me in appearance as she had been accustomed to do, and not to make her resentments break out, the cause whereof would have been disadvantageous unto her. This was that which retained part of the Persons of the Court in the opinion, which they had conceived, that I had affection for: The Princesses themselves, and particularly *Arfinoe*, with whom *Cinthia* was more familiar than with her Sister, oftentimes questioned her about it; and though by this discourse the despite of *Cinthia* was augmented, yet she durst not expresse it, and she suffered it awhile with a seeming patience: but at last this moderation failed her, and whether it were by resentment, which possibly had animated her against the imprudence of her age, she was carried away contrary to my thought, and what ever might probably be expected from her. The Princess was walking upon a ballistred Terrace belonging to her lodging, leaning upon *Cinthia's* arm, and the rest of her train believing she would entertain her particularly, retired to the other end, and left them free in their conversations. They had been discoursing some time together when I came, and the Princess, who at that time was speaking of me, no sooner saw me, but called me to her, and did me the honour to make

make me the third person in their entertainment. *Cinthia* blisht at my coming, and the Princess taking occasion to continue the war she had made her: "Ah well *Cinthia*, said she to her, you blush at it, and by your countenance discover that to me, which your mouth hath so long disavowed: I make no further doubt but that you are the cause of the melancholly and all the inquietudes of *Britomarus*, and besides what I have learned from the publick voice of the Court, I see marks which sufficiently declare the truth. *Cinthia* was almost quite out of countenance at this discourse, which the Princess made her in my presence, and not being able to imagin whether she questioned her upon appearances and the common opinion, or whether having knowledge of the truth, and the little esteem I had of her affection, she would joyn with me to mock her, and make her serve for divertisement in an occasion wherein she found so much subject of displeasure, she was ready to dye with despite and could hardly find in all the respect she had for the Princess so much power as to contain her self. I was but a little more assured, and the confusion of us both confirming *Arfinee* in her suspicions: you confess enough both of you, continued she with a very good grace, "To remove all uncertainty that might remain in my mind, and I hope *Cinthia*, from the amity I have for you that henceforth you will not use so much subtilty and dissimulation with me. At this recharge *Cinthia* lost all patience, and after she had several times changed colour in a few moments: "Madam, said she to her, your Highness diverts it self at my cost, and possibly you well know that it is not to me that *Britomarus* addresses his thoughts, and that he hath far higher pretensions: At these words knowing that out of the despite which transported her, she transcended the bounds of discretion, and was about to speak things in my presence, which could not but put me into a confusion, I would have retired; but the Princess staying me by the arm: "Tarry *Britomarus*, said she to me, and seeing that I interest my self in your affairs, suffer me to understand a little more of them: Ah! well *Cinthia*, continued she, turning towards her, you perceive severe then in your dissimulation towards me, and you would have me believe that *Britomarus* hath higher thoughts than *Cinthia*: Perhaps you know better than I, replied *Cinthia*, but if you do not, your urgency possibly will force me to tell you more than the respect I have for you ought to permit me: Ah *Cinthia*, said the Princess to her smiling, provided you satisfie my curiosity I pardon you for all things; but seeing it is not to your self I will not let you rest in quiet till I know to whom the thoughts of *Britomarus* are addressed: *Cinthia* out of the violence of her despight totally lost all respect and discretion, and looking upon the Princess with a more assured countenance than before: "It is to your self Madam, said she to her, and *Britomarus*, since you force me to tell you so, hath presumption enough to aspire to your self: At these words she parted from us, and left me alone with the Princess in an astonishment which can hardly be represented. *Arfinee* remained in no less confusion, and repenting that she had drawn this displeasure upon her self by pressing *Cinthia* so far, she continued a long time without daring to look up in my face: My eyes were fixed upon the earth with an action whereby I was more convicted than by the discourse of *Cinthia*, and when the Princess began to look upon me, she saw me in a condition that perfectly expressed to her the disorder of my soul: this sight causing her to make a reflection in a moment upon divers of my actions, presently gave her suspicion, and joyning to *Cinthia's* discourse and my troubled countenance, the memory of a great many things which then appeared to her in another form than they had done formerly, she believed part of that which this enraged Maid would have perswaded her to: yet as she was of an admirable prudence and reservedness, she believed her self to be obliged for divers reasons to dissemble her belief, and endeavouring to dissipate her astonishment as speedily as possibly she could: I did not believe, said she to me, that *Cinthia* had had so little discretion, and you must needs have done her some signal displeasure, seeing that her repentment hath made her commit such follies: The Princess spake these words to me with an action so full of sweetness, that I was deceived thereby, and my Spirit, which till then stood in great awe of her, assumed from these appearances of goodness a boldness above what I naturally had. At last whether this confidence obliged me to it, or whether I had not force enough in this encounter to resist the impetuosity of my Love, my indiscretion followed that of *Cinthia*, and giving an answer to the words of the Princess without daring to look upon her: "It is certain Madam, said I to her, that
Cinthia's

Cimbia's resentments against me must needs be great seeing that they carry her on to "ruine, and make her publish a crime for which I should hardly hope from a less goodness than your own: The Princess at these words was much more troubled than before, and breaking silence with a great deal of precipitation: "what *Britomarus*, said she to me, are you then culpable of that which *Cimbia* reproached you with? I should sooner have suffered death, replied I, than have declared it, and I should yet expose my selfe to all kinds of pains rather than confess it, if your Highness, whom I cannot disobey, did not demand the truth of me. I am not ignorant of the disproportion which renders my thoughts criminal, and thoughts in adorations proportion is not necessary, and that with thoughts like those I have for you, we may raise our eyes even to the Gods themselves, yet out of a more profound respect than what we usually pay the Gods, I should have concealed even to my grave that which out of fear to displeasure you, both my heart and mouth ought eternally to keep secret from you, if by *Cimbia's* indiscretion my crime had not been discovered contrary to my intention, and if by her fault I did not see my self necessitated to acknowledge my own whereby possibly I expose my self to torments equall to my ambition, I should have said more, and the astonishment of the Princess gave me time enough to make her a long discourse, if out of a little assurance which I recovered I had not advanced my eyes to her face, wherein I beheld all the marks of a violent displeasure.

At this bold declaration, which appeared very offensive to her from a man which infinitely inferior to her, resentment took the first place in her mind, which presently represented to her, that such an insolence as mine ought not to remain unpunished; and in this thought she continued some time unresolved which way to proceed to my chastisement; but by the moderation of her spirit, she repressed her first emotions, and having an admirable command of her self, she quickly reduced her choler to such terms as she was pleased to give it, and whether it were in relation to her selfe that she feared the publication of a thing which might redound to her shame and dishonour, or out of a real effect of her goodness she would not expose me to all the pains which in her opinion were due to me, she disposed her self not to pardon my fault, but to punish me without noise, and to cut off all possibility of a relapse. Having framed this resolution, after she had kept silence a great while: "I am sorry, said she, that by your presumption you have made me lose the dispositions I had to esteem you, out of the good opinion I had of you, and if I did as I should, I should reduce you to the knowledge of your self by such wayes as you have obliged me to; but the same goodness, which you have so imprudently abused, leaves your fault unpunished, upon condition that you speak no more to me as long as you live, and that you do not permit your ambition to aspire higher than *Cimbia* or her equals: Ending these words with an action and a look which sufficiently expressed her disdain, she retired her self towards those which were at the other end of the Terrace, and left me alone in a condition full of displeasure and confusion: In effect I was so moved with this accident, that all my natural constancy was not capable to preserve my soul from a great disorder: Grief, shame, and regret first took their place there, and I know not which of these passions did most powerfully possess me: I was extremely afflicted at the ill success of my declaration, and the little hope I saw in the pursuit of my love, being ashamed to see my pride checked, and my ambition humbled, and stung with the resentment of disdain whereunto my spirit could never accustom it self, neither for love nor any other passion. All the enemies of my repose began to torment me with violence, and upon this Terrace from whence the Princesses a little after retired themselves, and whereupon I walked alone a long time, I found my Spirit much more agitated than it had been in all the other passages of my life: All the night which followed this day I could not get so much as a taste of sleep, and the change which I found in my condition presenting it self continually to my memory, left no repose at all in my soul, and tormented it with the most cruel inquietudes that it ever yet had felt. "What wilt thou do, said I, what wilt thou do unfortunate *Britomarus* in a design so unluckily miscarried, and in an occasion wherein thou art repulsed, disdained, and forbidden to speak for ever? Thou hast rashly raised thine eyes to a Princess worthy of other adorations than thine, and by too audaciously advancing thy self thy fall is become much greater and more dangerous: *Arise* not without reason hath humbled thy immoderate pride, "and

"and from these ambitious thoughts, whereby like a new *Icarus* thou tookest too high
 "flight, there remains nothing to thee but shame, disorder, and confusion: This Prin-
 "cesse whom thou hast offended by thy love, and the foolish declaration of it, and
 "whom by the last action thou hast made to lose the opinion she had conceived of thee
 "for the former, justly reduces thee to the knowledge of thy self, and she does it with
 "sweetnesse, when possibly thou hast obliged her to do it with rigour. Besides, what
 "hope couldest thou conceive in this conduct of thy life, and with what assurance
 "couldest thou believe, that one of the greatest Princeesses of the world, and a Prin-
 "cesse born with a courage worthy of her birth and the admirable qualities of her per-
 "son, could approve the passion of a man of no name, of no birth, and without any dig-
 "nity which might render him superior to the common sort of men? I accused my
 "self a while in this manner, but a little after I understood also my own defence, and
 "out of a naturall inclination which we have to excuse and flatter our selves, I sought
 "wayes to justify my presumption, and reasons to combat with the rigour of *Arfinoe*:
 "Thou wert not so low either by thy birth or fortune, *said I*, that *Arfinoe* ought to
 "look upon thy love as a great crime, and if she had a spirit so remote from common
 "thoughts as thou didst believe, she might well have understood that by thy Vertue
 "thou mightest equalize thy self with those whom chance had put above thee: thy passion
 "in this condition of respect and veneration wherein it kept it self, could not be offen-
 "sive to any Princeesse in the world, and if thou didst not merit acknowledgement, thou
 "didst not likewise deserve disdain and indignation. The Gods onely punish thee by
 "that which is most unsupportable to thy courage for the fault thou hast committed in
 "embarking thy self so lightly in a second Love, after thou hadst escaped suffering ship-
 "wrack in the former: Thou art without doubt, called by the destiny to some other
 "thing than Love; and thou oughtest not to spend thy best days in this passion, where-
 "by thou wilt never attain neither to the reputation thou aspirest unto, nor to those
 "ranks which may put thee out of danger of disdain and bad usage: follow then thy
 "inclinations, which draw thee to employments more worthy of thee, and more con-
 "formable to thy courage; quit *Arfinoe*, who disdains thee, for glory, who opens her
 "arms to receive thee; and by this valour, the beginnings whereof have been so for-
 "tunate, put thy self into a condition, that thou mayest no longer stand in fear of the
 "disdains either of *Arfinoe* or any other person in the world. This resolution wherein
 "I encouraged my self as much as was possible, was a little after over-thrown by the
 "memory of *Arfinoe*, and dissipated by powers against which I had not as yet drawn up
 "my last reserves; but in few moments my resentments, and the naturall aversion I had
 "against disdain returned it again into my spirit, and fortified it there in such sort, that,
 "before the day appeared, I found my self greatly inclined to follow it: I discovered my
 "disgrace to *Artamenes* only, who benomed me and comforted me the best he possibly
 "could, and who trembled at this example in relation to his own interest, though by the
 "rank which he held in *Armenia* he might with more likelihood declare his affections to
 "the Princeesse *Artemisa*. My misfortune sensibly afflicted me, and kept me some days in
 "a very bad condition; but at last I sought neither dagger, nor poyson, nor precipices
 "but by an effort of my courage I confirmed my self in the resolution either to render
 "my self such by my sword as that *Arfinoe*, as great a Princeesse as she was, should have no
 "more reason to disdain me, or to use all my endeavours by time, absence, and by the me-
 "mory of her scorn to deprive her of the Empire which she had over my Soul. I was
 "confirm'd in this design by the after usage that I received from this Princeesse, who in the
 "places where I chanced to be at her passing by, did not so much as vouchsafe to give me
 "a look, and in those places where she believed I might accost her she so absolutely took
 "away all assurance from me by a visage full of coldnesse and disdain, that I easily under-
 "stood, that in the condition wherein I then was all hope of hope for me was extinguish-
 "ed. She would not so much as suffer me to take my leave of her when we parted from
 "*Artaxata* to return to the army, and she said to one of her Ladies who desired per-
 "mission for me: "Tell *Eritomarus* that I have concealed his insolence for fear of making
 "the King my brother lose a valiant servant, and that he ought not hope that I will see
 "him, till he hath learned to know himself. All these usages in a spirit like mine
 "certainly produced effects capable to advance my cure, and I was already determined
 "to seek by it all manner of wayes when we returned into the field.

The King of *Armenia* marched at the head of the last troops he had raised, toward that frontire of *Media*, where he had begun his progresse, and I followed him with one of the best employments in his Army: The King of the *Medes* came in person, as he did in the precedent years to the defence of his Country; and in the beginning of our taking the field were with divers battles fought, wherein fortune was as favourable to me as I could desire, and wherein I rendred my self so considerable to the King of *Armenia*, that to the prejudice of divers persons which by their birth and services might aspire to higher dignities, his pleasure was that I should command a Body of an Army separated from his own, and composed of the better part of his troops; with this employment wherein I engaged my self with great inclination and fixedness I endeavoured to shake off the yoke which *Arfinoe* had imposed upon me, and if I could not easily accomplish it, yet certain it is, that I made great progresse in it: One only thing made me serve under *Artaxus* with repugnance, and that was the rigour which he observed in this war, where under pretext of revenging the death of his Father he caused all the enemies which fell into his power to be put to the sword without mercy. The aversion which I naturally have against cruelty made me often take the liberty to condemn his; but though he attributed very much to my thoughts in matters of war, he would not hearken to them when I preached clemency unto him, but remained firm in his resolution to pursue with fire and sword the hatefull blood of those who contributed to the death of King *Artibasus*.

At this time by the great advantages we gained, *Media* began to totter, and *Tigranes* was really in great danger to see himself entirely ruined, if the Gods had not sent him succour: The King of *Cilicia* his ally, and the Prince *Philadelph* his Son came with a puissant army to his assistance, and revived his almost dying hopes. By so great a supply the face of things began to be changed, and we having to deal with a power greater than our own, we proceeded with more caution than before, and thought now upon defending our selves, whereas before all our thoughts were only bent upon assaulting the Enemy. Several battles were fought the success whereof was doubtful, wherein the advantage inclined sometimes to the one, sometimes to the other party; but in the last, wherein I was for the King of *Armenia's* service, the glory was intirely mine, which notwithstanding was counterbalanced with one of the most sensible displeasures that ever I received in my life.

Ariston and *Theomedes* two Nephews of the King of *Cilicia*, being departed from their Camp with 2000 Horse and 5 or 6000 Foot, to go and surprize a small place which we had taken the year before, and the King of *Armenia* having intelligence of their march, and the condition they were in, thought good that with a number of men little different from theirs, I should go and encounter them, and fight them as I should find occasion. I departed; I marched with great diligence, and met the enemies before they were arrived at the place which they went to surprize. The fight began, and was maintained doubtful a long time, but at length the victory fell to us, and it fell to us so entire, that almost all the Soldiers of the enemy were cut in pieces, and the two chief Commanders being preserved alive in the battel, by the care I took of their safety, remained my prisoners. I comforted them for their disgrace, I promised them all manner of good usage, and I returned from thence with my troop being victorious and laden with spoils, to the King of *Armenia*; he made me a wel-come which sufficiently testified what notice he took of this action, and expressed an excessive joy for my good success and the taking of the two *Cilician* Princesses, whom he presently put under a strict guard, and employed almost all the rest of this day in prating and carressing me. Upon the morrow I no sooner appeared before him, but he fell again upon my praises, and in terms full of Elogies extolled in the presence of the Principal Commanders this last action, promising me for it excessive recompence. I then took my time for a request which I had to make, and after that I had answered the praises he gave me with as much modesty as I possibly could: "Sir, said I to him, this slight action whereupon your Majesty sets so high an esteem, is too well recompensed by the goodness you shew in accepting of it; but if your Majesty judges me worthy to obtain any thing as a reward of this petty service, I request of you the liberty of the two chief Commanders of the enemy, which I brought prisoners, and which yielded themselves to me upon the hope I gave them of being treated conformable to their condition:

"condition: Britomarus, replied the King to me, with an action which expressed the little
 "intention he had to grant me what I had desired of him, your services are worthy with-
 "out doubt of a greater recompense than what you desire of me, and I shall require you
 "for them in such a manner that you shall have no reason to judge me ungrate-
 "ful; but I cannot grant you this you demand of me without violating an oath,
 "which all humane considerations are not capable to make me infringe; and I do not
 "so much esteem the other fruits of your victory, and all the progress we have in the
 "beginning of this *Campania*, as I do the means I have to let the King of *Cilicia* know
 "by the present I will send him of his two Kinsmen's heads, after what manner
 "I mean to make war with him, and how ill advised he hath been to bear
 "arms against a Prince which never offended him. These cruel words of *Artaxus*
 "made me tremble, and beholding him with some horror: "What, Sir, said I to him,
 "can you find in your heart to put to death two prisoners of war so highly descended
 "as *Ariston*, and *Theomedes*? and though I should not request their lives of you for all
 "the services I have rendered you, can you take them away from Princes escaped from
 "the heat of the battle, taken with their Swords in their hand in a just war,
 "and which never did you any particular offence? The King did not approve
 "of the liberty of my speech, and answered me with a more serious countenance
 "than before: I shall be able to do it without doubt, and in revenge of my Father, I
 "shall yet do things which may seem to you more cruel, which nevertheless pass for
 "just in my lawful resentments: but do not alarm your self any more at it, and be not
 "so earnest for a thing wherein you have so little interest. Have I but little interest
 "in it, Sir, replied I? Ah! I have interest in it as in the defence of my own life, as
 "in the conservation of my own honour, and when either of them shall be in the
 "extremity of danger I shall not be more interested: It is by my means that you have
 "these prisoners in your power; it was to me they rendered themselves whilst
 "yet they had their arms in their hands, whereby they might have found either safe-
 "ty or a glorious death, and I cannot see them come to be put to death upon my pa-
 "role, without exposing my self with them to the greatest cruelty that your resent-
 "ment prepares for them: you forget your self, said *Artaxus* to me, bending his
 "brows, and possible it would be better for you to contain your self within the bounds
 "of respect, and not fly out in this manner for enemies, which must and shall
 "perish, though all the world should join their solicitations with yours for their
 "safety: And I will perish with them, replied I so transported, that I had hardly any
 "understanding left to consider his dignity, and I cannot part with my life, with less re-
 "gret than in sacrificing it to my word, and compassion for these men, and the dis-
 "pleasure to see my services so ungratefully acknowledged: you have received them
 "from my inclination and not from my duty, and it is by my own will only
 "that I am engaged to give you that respect you require of me, which by my birth
 "you cannot exact of a man that was not born your subject: The choler of the
 "King of *Armenia* was mightily moved at these words, and looking upon me with eyes
 "sparkling with indignation: "Insolent, said he to me, it is the rank whereunto by an
 "excess of favour I have advanced thee, that puts thee besides the knowledge of thy
 "self: but know that I shall find ways to humble thee as much as I have unjustly ad-
 "vanced thee, and that I shall lay thee so low, if thou dost not cease from provoking
 "me, that possibly thou shalt serve for an example to those whom immoderate pre-
 "sumption makes to transgress the limits which their birth hath prescribed them:
 "Ending these words full of disdain and outrage to an heart like mine, he turned an-
 "other way without giving me time to reply. I should have done it for all that, how
 "Tragical soever the reply would have been to me, if *Artamenes* had not opposed it, and
 "with divers others of my friends which had been present at this conversation, he had
 "not led me to my Tent, so inflamed with choler and transported, that I was hardly
 "capable of suffering the violence they did me with any moderation. When I was in
 "my Tent, and that I had made a reflection of some few moments upon my ad-
 "venture, and the unworthy usage I received, turning my self to *Artamenes*, and those
 "that were with him: "My friends said I to them, behold me subjected to more out-
 "rage and indignity than I ought to expect from my services; and besides
 "the injurious words wherewith *Artaxus* had a mind to humble me, I see my
 "self,

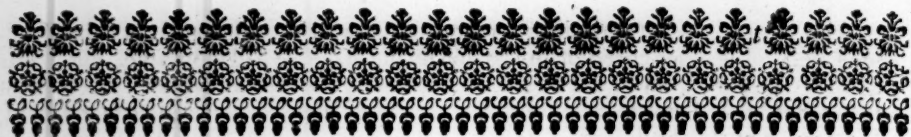
"self, by the death of these two unfortunate men which he is about to sacrifice to his
 "cruelty, exposed to the most sensible displeasure that my soul is capable to receive:
 "I do little esteem the words and disdain of *Artaxus*, upon whom I never had any
 "designe to bosome my Fortune: Henceforward the favours of a King as he is,
 "shall be less dear and glorious to me, and I dis-esteem them too much to purchase
 "them with the least compliance, or to receive them when they shall be offered me;
 "but in things wherein my honour is engaged, I will spend my blood to the last drop
 "to defend it, and though I should infallibly lose my life in this design, I will leave no-
 "thing unattempted to save the two *Cilicians* whom I have imprudently delivered
 "up to his cruelty. All those that heard my words could not condemn my resolution,
 but they saw me in no capacity to execute it, and I was able to do it so little alone a-
 gainst *Artaxus*, that all I could devise in this design, proved but ridiculous propositions:
Artamenes endeavoured to represent so much to me, and appeared interessed in my
 displeasure as much as a good and generous friend could be, but he could not bend
 my spirit to an unworthy and base compliance with the intentions of a cruel ingrate-
 ful King, and I could not conceal from him that I was resolved to arm a party of the
 Soldiery, whose affections I might conceive I had gained, and go and free the Prisoners
 by force from the place where they were detained, or if I could not find sufficient cou-
 rage and affection in the hearts of the Soldiers for so bold an execution, I would go and
 make my self be killed in defence of these infortunate men, whose death in my opinion
 ought eternally to be objected to me as a reproach. *Artamenes* wanted no reasons to
 oppose against this resolution, neither was he forgetful of them; but our dispute was
 as unprofitable as any design, and presently after I had quitted *Artaxus*, this cruel man,
 or rather monster of cruelty, whether it were that his spirit was more exasperated by
 the resistance I made against his will, or that he feared lest I should attempt and execute
 something for the safety of the prisoners, sent the Executioners who beheaded them
 in Prison without any further delay. The memory hereof makes me tremble, as well
 for the compassion I had of the destinies of these two men, and the horror I have had
 all my life of cruel actions, as for the reproach I might receive from my own consci-
 ence, though I was innocent, for having contributed to their destruction, as I had pro-
 mised them life, and usage conformable to their condition.

Artamenes, and the rest of my friends, were still in my Tent when I received this news,
 and I confess they saw me break out into discourses and actions wherein there appeared
 no remainder of reason, which made them fear some Tragical event from the grief
 and choler which transported me. In these first emotions, I thought and threatened
 no less than to revenge the blood of those poor wretches upon the person of *Artaxus*,
 from whose cruelty the remembrance of my services could not free them: and if those
 which were present at these menaces, had not been my real Friends, upon the least
 intelligence given to *Artaxus*, I had undoubtedly found the death I despised. *Artamenes*
 would not abandon me, and guarded me all that day as if I had been a mad man,
 doing all he possibly could to quiet my spirit from these violences: by his discourses in-
 deed he made me abate the rashness of them, and put me into more moderate
 terms than before; but for all our friendship, he did in vain oppose the resolution I
 had taken to quit the service of *Artaxus* for ever, and to go over to the Enemy,
 if the remembrance of the mischief I had done them would permit me to
 hope for a reception there. "I will sooner suffer a thousand deaths, said I, than
 "continue any longer in the service of this Barbarian, this blood-thirsty Tigre,
 "whom a man cannot serve without rendring himself a complice of his cruelties, this
 "ungrateful Prince, who requites mens services with disdain, rage, and unworthy
 "usage: The only cause which might make me own his interests, ought not any lon-
 "ger to engage me: *Arfinoe* disdains me as much as her Brother, and if I cannot cease
 "from loving her, yet I ought to cease from seeing and desiring to please her, and to
 "seek a cure far from her, which possibly I may find in an eternal absence, and in other
 "employments, than in suffering unprofitably at her feet.

Although, in the complaints which I made against *Artaxus*, I mingled some too a-
 gainst *Arfinoe*, yet I know well how to put a difference between them, and I did not
 confound the ingratitude and inhumanity of the Brother, with the severity of the Si-
 ster,

ster, who was really born with all the great qualities which might render a Princeſs accompliſhed. I was not cured of my paſſion by the uſage ſhe had ſhown me, but I was deſirous to be cured, and I did ſo confirm my ſelf by the injuries which I received of her Brother, that I not only deſired, but conceived hope to find reſpoſe in my mind, by ſeparating my ſelf both from *Artaxus* and *Arſinoe* for ever. My deſtinies, whereby I was called to ſomething more important than theſe beginnings of my life which I have related unto you, gave birth to this deſign, and it was by my deſtinies that I was diſengaged from *Artaxus* and *Arſinoe*, to be conducted into places where fortune was as advantageouſly ſerviceable to me as I could deſire, where I found honours and dignities above my expectation, where I found this ingratitude fatally entailed upon my life, and where I fell into a later engagement, which made me forget *Arſinoe*, and all things elſe to give my ſelf entirely up to my laſt ſervitude: A ſervitude a thouſand times more dear and more glorious to me, than all the *grandeur* I could have acquired by my Sword amongſt men: a ſervitude whereof I made but a light eſſay in my former affections, and whereby at laſt, after divers uncommon croſſes and events, more worthy of your attention than what I have related to you, I might have ſeen my ſelf advanced to an happineſs more ſublime than my pretentions, if cruel fortune had not overturned in a moment, and by the laſt accidents of my life, had not precipitated me into a more deplorable condition than ever my perſon had been reduced unto.





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. LIB. II.

A R G U M E N T.

Britomarus being discomposed by the memory of his disasters, desires to respite the rest of his story; which is granted. Coriolanus and Tyridates walking abroad, light upon a wounded Knight richly arm'd. Tyridates invites him to his house, which the Stranger accepts. The next day Coriolanus taking a solitary walk, is insensibly engaged in a pleasant Wood, where by a Brook-side he lies down and falls a sleep. Cleopatra and Artemisa accidentally come that way and spie him. Cleopatra knows him, and with a loud exclamation of wonder awakes him. He humbly addresses himself to her. She highly upbraids his infidelity. He desires to know his offence, and as she is about to tell him at Artemisa's request, she is interrupted by twelve Horsemen, who seise upon the Princess. Coriolanus enterposes in their defence, kills five or six, but their number prevails, and they carry away the Ladies. Coriolanus pursuing the ravishers, meets a Knight who quarrels with him; they fight, Coriolanus strikes off his Head-piece, and knows him for Marcellus. Their expostulations and parting. Coriolanus having lost his Horse, wanders all night in the Wood. The wounded Stranger gives Tyridates his Story. He discovers himself to be Artaxus King of Armenia, who resolving to revenge his Father's death upon the Children of Anthony and Cleopatra, goes only with twenty men in search of them. At Sea he meets with Cleopatra, and as he is ready to execute his revenge, he is captivated by her Beauty, He resolves to carry her into Armenia. She feigns her self sick, and desires to go on shore; where taking an advantage, she gets away. He pursues and overtakes her, but she is rescued by Philadelph.

AT these words, *Britomarus* being touched with a sad and pressing remembrance, changed colour, and his countenance appeared to the two Princes his Auditors, in a condition which made them apparently fear, that he found himself more ill than ordinary. *Coriolanus* moved with this fear, and interressing himself very much in the health of this valiant man: "I am fearful, said he unto me, lest you have incommoda-
"ted your self by the long discourse you have made us, the extraordinary paleness
"which I take notice of in your visage, gives me apprehensions for your health. The
"repose of my body, replied *Britomarus*, hath received but little alteration by my dis-
course

"course; but that of my mind is not of the same condition, and I confess, that being
 "upon the point of entering upon the recital of my grand misfortune, whereof these
 "small ones which I have related unto you, are but a kind of a preface, to proceed to
 "the unfortunate estate whereunto my life is now reduced, I find my self so much mo-
 "ved and troubled, that I shall account it no light obligation, if you will please to per-
 "mit me to refer the remainder of my narration till to morrow: I shall prepare my
 "self against that time, to acquaint you with things undoubtedly more worthy of your
 "attention, than those which I have recounted unto you; and I will recover my spi-
 "rit as much as I can possibly from the trouble and the perplexity whereinto a sad and
 "deplorable remembrance hath put it.

"Doubt not, replied the Son of Juba to him, how strong soever the desire is in us to
 "understand the rest of your adventures, but that the care we have of your health and
 "repose is yet more powerful, and that we should be very sorry to purchase the satis-
 "faction which we might receive from thence at such a price. We will hear the con-
 "clusion of your fair beginnings, when it shall please you to relate them, and when
 "you can do it without doing your self any inconvenience, and in the mean while, I will
 "assure you that if the actions of your life, which yet we have not understood, are an-
 "swerable (as I doubt it not) to those wherewith you have already acquainted us, and
 "the proofs we our selves have seen of your valour, you had a great deal of reason to
 "believe, that by the advantage of Birth and Crown, no man could be greater than
 "your self. It was possibly my error and presumption, answered Britomarus, to be-
 "lieve so, but I believed it only of them, in whom virtue doth not accompany digni-
 "ty; not of those, which like you Sir, are much less considerable for their Birth
 "than for their Virtue: and for such I always have as much acknowledgment and re-
 "spect, as I have disesteem for those who are beholding to their fortune for all their
 "splendour.

We would have spoken more to this purpose, if the two Princes to whom his health
 was so dear, had not thought that he had need of some repose, and desired him to
 take it, remitting the remainder of his relation, as he had desired, to the day following.
 They left his Chamber, but returned not to their own; and because it was a fair day,
 and Coriolanus his strength permitted him already to walk up and down, they went up-
 on this design to the side of a Wood of high Timber-trees which was near the house,
 where there were divers private places, and very fair paths, where they might take
 the advertisement of a walk. In the beginning of theirs, the two Princes fell upon
 the discourse of Britomarus, and could not forbear admiring at once, that which appear-
 ed in the beginnings of his life, in his visage, and in his discourse, of the greatness of his
 courage.

"Certain it is, said Tyridates, there is nothing but subjects of esteem and admiration
 "in the person of Britomarus, and all things appeared in him so great and so sublime,
 "that in spite of the confession he hath made us, it is hard to take him for a man of
 "obscure birth: I have already understood from other mouths than his, the greatest
 "part of the actions which he hath recounted unto us, but I know nothing of what is
 "arrived unto him since his departure from Armenia, and I judge by his beginnings,
 "and his discourse it self, that the actions he did afterwards, are yet more remarkable
 "than the former: I am of your opinion, answered Coriolanus, and from such extra-
 "ordinary beginnings I expect very great things in the pursuance of his relation.

"But what is your judgment, replied Tyridates, of the little constancy he had in his
 "former loves? and how can we comprehend that he transported his affection from
 "Candace to Arsinoe, and since that, as far as I can conjecture by his discourse, from
 "Arsinoe to a third, without accusing him of some lightness? By that which you un-
 "derstand of my life, added Coriolanus, you may well judge that inconstancy will have
 "but a bad advocate of me, and I am engaged to that I love with a fidelity too exact
 "to excuse a change: but yet I will tell you, that according to my opinion, Britoma-
 "rus hath no inconstant spirit, and that I give an entire belief to all that he hath told
 "us concerning his inclinations upon that subject. Divers things in this adventure serve
 "for his justification; his tender years, wherein he was not capable, and had not time
 "to engage himself in a strong passion, and the resentment of disdain, which in souls
 "like his, might produce very strong and very excusable effects: I believe that in the
 "service

“service which I have rendered *Cleopatra*, I have testified a very entire perseverance,
 “and I will likewise tell you that since I have been engaged in my love, all difficulties,
 “dangers, ill usage, and all humane considerations, have not been capable to divert me
 “from it: but I will confess unto you (if I may confess it without offending the powers
 “of that divine Princess) that if in the birth of that love which I have for her, and at
 “that time when I was no more strongly obliged than *Britomarus* might be to *Arsinoe*
 “and *Candace*, I had noted any disdain in *Cleopatra* towards me, it would have been
 “capable to have broken off the course of a growing affection, and have made me be-
 “flow elsewhere what that Princess had disdained. *Britomarus* did scarcely love *Can-*
 “*dace* at all, and *Arsinoe* but a very little; and besides that he was but a child in his
 “first affection, and a very young man in his second instead of meeting therein with
 “some part of those sweets which do engage us yet more powerfully if it be possible
 “than the person beloved merits, he found nothing in the one or the other but repulse
 “insupportable to a courage like his, which had not enslaved it self in such sort, but that
 “it retained liberty to withdraw what before it had bestowed. I will add to this,
 “that destiny, in my conceit, works extraordinary in the course of this life, and that
 “to out-brave or mock at fortune, she would serve her self of the high inclinations of
 “*Britomarus*, not permitting him to apply his thoughts but to the daughters of Kings,
 “and given him thoughts altogether disproportionable to his condition.

The King of *Mauritania* spake in this manner, and was about to enter into a dis-
 course with *Tyridates* upon this matter which would have continued a long time, when
 by the path wherein they walked they saw coming to them a man on horseback, clad
 in magnificent armour, by the riches whereof one might partly judge of the quality of
 him that bare them. He followed his way very slowly, and when he was neer enough
 to the Princes, to give them leave to take notice of his condition, they saw that he kept
 himself in his saddle not without staggering, and that from some wounds that he had
 received, the blood ran down his armour in divers places.

The two Princes at this sight touched with a generous motion, which was very nat-
 ural unto them, approach this Stranger, and they believed themselves yet more ob-
 liged to succour him, when through the visor of his helmet which he had put up, they
 saw a visage, which, though it were pale through loss of blood, gave many marks of an
 eminent person. One and the same intention made them advance towards him, and
Tyridates having taken hold of the bridle of his horse to hinder him from passing any
 further: “Take it not ill, said he to him, that I stay you to represent unto you that you
 “are not in a condition to go on your journey, and that you have need of repose, and
 “the assistance we offer you, rather than the pain to which you expose your self: The
 Unknown leaning upon the bow of his saddle, and looking upon *Tyridates* with eyes
 which his feebleness rendered more pleasing than they were naturally: “I have no
 “long journey to make, said he to him, to go to my vessel which I have left upon this
 “coast; but I feel my self so feeble, that I shall not have strength to conduct my self
 “thither, and though I know you not, neither am known of you, in the necessity I have
 I will not refuse the assistance you offer me: you will finde it there without doubt, ad-
 “ded *Coriolanus*, in the same manner as I received it in a condition like to yours; and
 “this generous and obliging Prince, said he, speaking of *Tyridates*, is never so well satis-
 “fied as when he finds occasions of exercising his generosity.

This word Prince fell from *Coriolanus* contrary to his intent, and he had no sooner
 spoken it but he blushed, looking upon *Tyridates*, and demanding pardon of him by that
 action for the imprudence he had committed: but it was much taken notice of by the
 Stranger, and looking upon them with more respect than he did before: “The Gods
 “have put me into good hands, said he to them, seeing it is from Princes that I receive
 “these succours, but I will likewise tell you that you render them to a Prince, and to a
 “Prince which holds a very eminent rank amongst men.

After these words the two Princes caused him, being still on horse back, to follow
 the way which led to the house, and they marched by his side to sustain his feebleness,
 which rendered him not very sure in his saddle. Arriving at the gate, *Tyridates* called
 his servants, and by their assistance the Unknown dismounted from his horse, and lean-
 ing upon their arms was conducted to *Tyridates* his chamber. The obliging Prince
 quitted

quitted it to him out of respect, not having any great number of rooms in this little mansion, and took another for himself less fair, less commodious.

It seemed that this house was become a retreat of wounded and afflicted persons, & since a few dayes it had served illustrious persons enough to render it as famous as the Palaces of Kings. The hurts of this Stranger having been visited by those who served *Britomarus* were not found dangerous, and it was by the loss of blood onely that he was enfeebled; they gave them the first dressing, and a little after they left the wounded man to that repose which was necessary for him; but before *Tyridates* parted out of the chamber he prayed him to lend him one of his Servants to send to the place where he had left his own, and to give them notice of the place and the condition wherein he was. He sent only for two of his men to come to him, *Tyridates* having told him in few words, that he was obliged for divers important reasons to keep his abode secret.

This Stranger seemed to be possessed with the same violent passion, & he discovered it by so many marks, that it was a hard matter for those which were near him not to take great notice of it. Whilst they were dressing of him, he beholding the Chirurgions with eyes wherein they beheld something of fierce and terrible, said to them, "Your remedies have some efficacy in relation to the wounds of the body, but those of my soul are above your science: And after that *Tyridates* was retired, those which he had left in his chamber to serve him heard him sigh every moment, and use interrupted discourses whereby the transport of his Soul did easily discover it self: "Must it needs be, cruel woman, must it needs be that thou shouldest escape my love and my vengeance, and that my love having opposed it self against my vengeance, I should lose the hope both of the one and of the other by the rigour of my destiny? Ah pitiless woman! pursued he a little after, and more pitiless a thousand times than he whose cruelty thou hast so much detested! how much are thy resentments greater than mine! and how much more rigorous dost thou punish intentions, than I would have punished real offences! This blot, wherewith thou reproachest me, will quickly passe from me upon thy self, and thou art more hard and insensible of pity, than that monster of inhumanity, which thou canst not look upon but with horror.

But if he tormented himself in this sort, and testified by his discourse that the wounds of his body were not the most painful that he felt, the amorous *Coriolanus* passed not his time more agreeable than he, and though by an extraordinary constancy he dissembled, and subdued too part of his displeasure, yet he suffered enough to soil any other courage but his own. He was then well enough cared of his hurts to get on horseback, to take arms again, and to run the course which his passion called him to; but besides that he was resolved for some dayes to expect the return of *Strato* his faithful freedman whom he had sent for news; he had learned by a general report, that *Augustus*; after he had escaped a violent tempest wherein he had lost part of his vessels, was landed at *Pelusium*, and was expected at *Alexandria* where he was to arrive within a few days. He had given notice by *Emilius* of the place where he was, and the Master of the house whither *Strato* was to come, & the stay of this man, whose voyage by all likelihoods needed not have been so long, redoubled his impatiences and disputes: that night he was extraordinarily tormented, and the evils of his body having entirely given place to those of his mind, he could hardly find some moments of interrupted sleep.

On the morrow, a little after he was ready, desiring to find some comfort in the free entertainment of his thoughts, he left *Tyridates* busied in the officious care which he took for his guests, and went to seek solitude in the same place where *Tyridates* and he had walked the day before. It was a wood of high timber trees which extended it self over the plain more than two hundred furlongs in circuit, and it was bordered upon by divers houses of the inhabitants of *Alexandria* built upon the outsidés of it. As it had sometimes served for the divertisement of Kings, and did yet serve the *Prætors* of *Egypt* in that nature, it had divers large and fair ways, in which a walk was no less agreeable than in the allies composed with more artifice, and there were a great number of paths whereby one might retire into the most solitary and wild parts of the woods. It was also embellished with divers rivulets, which rising from divers springs not far off, after their pleasant winding amongst the trees went to embosme themselves in the Sea.

In this solitary place *Tyridates* had often entertained the *Idea* of *Mariamne*, and in this place the said *Coriolanus* entertained himself a long time in the remembrance of his ungrateful *Cleopatra*. He quitted the greater ways for the private paths, and that part of the wood which was most shady and desert, did best agree with the condition of his Spirit. In this sad walk keeping his thoughts strongly fixed upon his fortune, he found in all sorts objects a renewing of his displeasures, and few things presented themselves to his view, which did not bring back to his memory some new subjects to consider of the change of his fortune. By the sight of those great trees under which he walked, he was put in mind of the fair allies upon the bank of *Tiber*, wherein he had had such sweet conversations with *Cleopatra*, and by this pressing *Idea* which this conformity did presently imprint in his mind, addressing himself to those insensible objects: "Under a shade like yours *said he*, I have an hundred times tasted the sweetness which you cannot represent unto me without touching me sensibly; and under branches which like yours defended us from the beams of the Sun, *Cleopatra* often gave me assurances of that precious affection wherein I have established my life. In those places which for me were fortunate, she had protested an hundred times that nothing was more dear to her than *Coriolanus*, and in those places upon a bark like yours, she hath permitted me divers times to engrave in her presence the glorious marks of my happiness: But O Gods! *replied he* presently to himself, how much less resemblance have you to those fair places, the dear witnesses of my felicity, than to the fatal wood of *Syracuse* where I received the cruel sentence of my death? Ah! 'tis of that without doubt, you represent me with the figure, and you want but little of bringing back to my ears the sound of those pitiless words whereby I see myself so unjustly condemned.

This sad accident of his, or rather this sad part of his life, whereby that which remained was exposed to such cruel pains, imprinted it self at that time so strongly in his imagination, that it rendred it as much present to his thoughts, as if time and the accidents which had befallen him since had not removed it from him for one single moment, and all that which in some sweet intervall might have refreshed him with some agreeable remembrance, was dissipated by this last reflection, and left him almost in the same condition wherein he had appeared the last time before the eyes of his pitiless Princes: "Ah my remembrances, *cry'd he*, after he had kept silence a while, ah remembrances of my fortune past! good reason is there that ye should quit your place to the memory of my present miseries, and ye would do well never to return into a mind wherein you can leave nothing but matters of eternal grief: that which ye have presented to it is but a dream and a vapour; if ye have sometimes made it see *Cleopatra* good, and *Cleopatra* affectionate, those remembrances which have succeeded you, shew it now with more truth, *Cleopatra* without affection, *Cleopatra* incensed, or *Cleopatra* changed: all the sweetness and acknowledgement she had once for me is vanished with the changing of her mind; and if I were once *Coriolanus* more considerable to *Cleopatra*, than all she could hope for from the support and alliance of *Livia*, I am now no better than a monster of *Africa*, more odious and abominable to *Cleopatra*, than her most cruel enemies, or the vilest persons upon the earth. Return than no more, ye enemies of that shadow of false repose, wherewith my solitude hath flattered me, and permit your cruel companions to finish what they have begun, and can perform without your help.

At this sad consideration he continued mute a while, searching with slow steps in the most obscure places that which did best agree with the darkness of his spirit. From the reflection he had lately made, and did eternally make upon his misfortune, he passed to a search of that which might be the cause of it, and after that he had examined his whole life even to his most secret thoughts, and finding nothing therein but innocence: "No *Cleopatra*, *said he*, the Gods are my witnesses that I have not failed in any thing towards you, or if there be any thing of criminal in my life, I am and have been always ignorant of it: the Gods alone are offended at the resentments I have had for you, and without doubt they justly punish me for having rendred you the adorations which are due to the Divinities alone: nothing more pure, nothing more disinterested, and nothing more passionate ever established it self in a soul, than the thoughts I have had for you, and I may truly swear, that by all the
"misfortunes

" misfortunes of my life they have not been alter'd one moment: But why, *added he, passing from this thought to another*, why do I seek for justifications, if all things plead for my innocence, and if that possibly I be not accused in the judgement of *Cleopatra*? All my crime without doubt is, that I have appeared less amiable than *Tyberius* to the inconstant *Cleopatra*, that I have been declared the enemy of *Cesar*, and of the Roman Empire, and that I have seemed ill confirmed in the Throne whereunto I remounted by *Armes*, as by *Armes* my Father had fallen thence. My Fortune alone hath committed all my offences, and the ungrateful *Cleopatra* remembers not how I have despised all for her, and how for her sake I refused those Crowns which a little after I recovered with the price of my blood, and have since lost through her cruelty only.

He staid himself some moments upon this thought, but a little after he repented himself of it: " Ah *Cleopatra*! *replied he upon himself*, can I make this judgment of you without offending you, and since I have served you, ought not I to have taken notice so far of your generous inclinations, as never to suspect you of baseness and disloyalty? Ah! without doubt, you are not capable of it, and for this infortunate, who complains of you, I have seen you refuse advantages great enough to move me not to have this unworthy belief of your courage. Whom ought I then to accuse, and to whom ought I to impute my disgrace? To whom, *replied he*, but to *Tyberius*, to the cruel, cunning *Tyberius*? and it is he alone, it is he alone, which by some trick of his dissembling and perfidious spirit, hath ruined my Fortune, and thrown me headlong from the place whereunto by my love and services I was mounted above him: It is to *Tyberius* that I ought to address my self; and it is of *Tyberius* that I ought to demand for my justification that life which I have so unluckily left him: He shall give the remainder of it to the reparation of that repose which he hath so cruelly deprived me of, and to morrow, to morrow it self (seeing my strength permits, and I have no more wounds to retain me) I will go to seek out that tormentor of my days, and sacrifice him before the eyes of that ambitious *Livia*, and that Tyrant which contrary to justice, and his own word, upholds him, and persecutes me. If I must perish in this design, as the appearances are very great that it must be so, in the sad condition wherein we now are, we shall perish without regret, and we shall lose no more than life, the loss whereof merits not at this time the least resentment of grief.

In these discourses and thoughts, which took him up a part of the whole day, he engaged himself so into the wood by the private paths, that he lost all knowledge of those ways by which he should return, and being arrived to one of the extremities of the wood, he saw it was bordered upon by a little meadow, which separated it from another grove more verdant, and in appearance more shady than that he had crossed through. It was that which appeared to him more truly like the fatal wood of *Syracuse*, whereof he made mention, and wherein he had the last sight of *Cleopatra*: The thought he had of it drew sighs from his breast, and looking upon it with an emotion, which had something of extraordinary in it: " If as thou hast the resemblance, *said he*, of that cruel place, where I saw my self condemned to so many deaths, so the Gods have given the same glory, and did permit thee to contain *Cleopatra* within the circuit, I should reverence thee as a secret place, and I should kiss with Idolatry the grass which her feet had pressed: In saying these words, whether it were out of some curiosity which in his sadness was not ordinary with him, or the little care he had of quitting his solitude to return to his company, but he crossed the little meadow and entred into the grove: there he found the trees greater, the grass fresher, and the shadow more delicious than in the wood which he had quitted; he saw there likewise divers allies artificially composed, & other beauties capable to retain him there longer than he was resolved to stay. He sought there, as he had done elsewhere, the most solitary places, and did nothing but cross the allies which lay in his passage; and being arrived at a pleasant stream which had its original in the wood, after he had walked a while by the side of it, a little weariness which his long walk had caused, made him take notice of the green bank that lay by the water side, with the design to repose himself there for some few moments.

He let his languishing body fall upon the grass, and after he had washed his mouth with a little water to quench his thirst which began to trouble him, he leaned his head

upon one of his hands, and beholding the clear water of the brook which ran along upon the gravel with an agreeable murmur: My fortune hath passed like you, *said he* "to them, and the swiftness of your course can be compared to nothing better than to that of my happiness, which hath appeared and disappeared in my soul, without leaving any thing but the cruel traces of its passage: As he uttered these words with divers sighs, he lifted his eyes to Heaven with a very pitiful action, and a little after, laying his head at the foot of an old Oak, the sad thoughts, to which he abandoned himself, laid him insensibly a sleep, and whether it were through the pains of his walk, or his watching the night before, his eyes were closed with sleep, which for some moments charmed his disquiets.

Whilest he slept, two Ladies fair, though with some inequality, above all that ever the Heavens framed beautiful walking along by the stream lighted unawares upon him. She which was least possessed with sad thoughts, and who, though she were very fair even to admiration, yet was inferior in some respect to the beauty of her companion, did first perceive the Prince asleep, and stopping her self at this adventure: "Sister, *said she to her companion*, See, here lies a man in our passage, what shall we do? Let us take our walk elsewhere, *replied that divine creature*, seeing that after the perils we have scarcely yet escaped, we ought to fear the worst of all adventures: Our enemies, *answered she who had spoken first*, are not in a condition to do us any great displeasure, and our defenders are not far from us; this is that which makes me a little bold, and to tell you the truth of it, I received a few days since, so much satisfaction from an adventure like to this, that I shall hardly hinder my self from looking upon this man a little more narrowly: With these words she quitted her hand, and went some steps forward by chance on that side whither the Prince had turned his face: and she no sooner saw that sweet majestical countenance, composed of all the most accomplished features that nature had ever framed in a person of his Sex, but she remained exceedingly surpris'd; and out of a curiosity which the first view caused, approaching a little nearer, she contemplated more at ease, that which she had but imperfectly taken notice of at a farther distance. The Prince was pale and a little changed by the greatness of his displeasure, but not so much but that the fair Lady which viewed him, found in his person great subjects of admiration. When she was confirmed in her opinion by her attentive beholding of him, she desired to make her companion participate of the sight, returning to her with marks of astonishment which appeared in her face: "Sister, *said she to her*, either I shall have no credit with you, or at my intreaty you shall see the man by all appearances the most worthy to be looked upon in the whole world: Appearances, *replied this fair Lady with a sigh*, are most commonly deceitful, and it is not upon appearances that we ought to ground our judgment.

Speaking these words, she suffered her self to be led, though with some repugnance, within some few paces of the sleeping Prince. She cast her eyes upon his visage, which on that side might be entirely seen, but she had not viewed it many moments, but that there appeared in hers all the marks of a strong astonishment, and maugre the change he had suffered, knowing him easily by the image which she carried of him in her memory, at first she remained mute and unmoveable, not being able better to express her first apprehensions than by silence and immobility: but a little after, having confirmed her self in her knowledge, *O Gods! cried she out*, stepping back, *O Gods! it is Coriolanus*. She uttered these words with so high an accent, that the Prince was awakened by them, and lifting up his head to look about him, the first object that presented it self to his view, was that of the two Ladies who had raised him from his sleep. Their brightness caused in him such a respect as made him rise from his place, and his profound sadness not being able to hinder him from casting his eyes upon such sparkling beauties, he had no sooner fixed them upon the two faces, but that upon the fairest of the two he perceived all the features of *Cleopatra*.

Never was there astonishment like to that of the King of *Mauritania* in so unexpected an encounter, and if the Princess *Cleopatra* (for it was she indeed) was surpris'd at this adventure, *Coriolanus*, who probably had little cause to hope for it, was so touched therewith, that he could scarcely preserve any remainders of knowledge in so strong a surprise. He continued some time for action little different from the Oak against which he leaned, and like to persons under some charm, which ties up all the functions

functions of the body and soul, whilst that *Cleopatra* between the arms of *Artemisa*, upon whom she had cast her selfe, shewed all the signes of a confusion like that of the Prince; and feeling her self deprived of part of her strength, she sat her down at the foot of a Tree, where by the assistance of the Princess, she endeavoured to recover her selfe.

Coriolanus could no sooner open his mouth, but that with a great cry he invoked the name of his Princess, and following his first emotions, he moved from the place where he was, to run whither his love called him, and go cast himself at *Cleopatra's* feet: but at the same instant, his misfortune came again into his memory: he remembered that he was in disgrace, that he was odious to *Cleopatra*, and that he was banished from her sight, and by this remembrance, the impetuosity which seconded his desires was moderated; and from this first heat, he fell into a coldness which kept him more confused and timorous than before. Many different thoughts presented themselves to his mind, but he found them all either difficult or dangerous, and in the uncertainty wherein he was, either to accost her whom he adored, or to flie from the incensed *Cleopatra*, he quaked and trembled with desire and fear both at once. He armed himself at last with some resolution, and believing that the Gods might have sent him this adventure for his justification, and that he might put himself in danger to lose it, either by his negligence or timorousness, he adventured himself, and with a slow and uncertain pace he adventured to the place where *Cleopatra* sat. Yet he approached but within some paces of her, not believing himself in a condition of presuming upon any greater liberty; and falling upon his knees with an action altogether suppliant, and conformable to the thoughts of veneration which he had for his Divine Princess, without daring to lift up his eyes upon that awfull countenance, he began to speak with a trembling and assured voice. "It is not my design, Madam, said he to her, it is fortune that presents me to you, and I was too religious in the obedience which I owe to you, to seek occasions of appearing before the eyes of my incensed Princess: I had no longer languished out this unfortunate life of mine, since I know that it is odious to you, if I had not believed that I ought to employ the miserable remainders of it, which your change hath left me in my justification; and if by the inviolable fidelity which hath alwayes engaged me to you, I had not been obliged to use all my endeavours to die in the testimony of my innocence. I know not, Madam, whether I find you still in the same estate wherein you were when this miserable received his condemnation; and possible it is, that by the reflection you have made upon all the actions of my life, or by the goodness of the Gods which never abandon an oppressed innocence, you may have satisfied your self that I have not merited those miseries to which you have condemned me. I speak to you, Madam, as a criminal in your thoughts, and I had much rather submit my self to accusations, against which my conscience fortifies me, and against which the truth it self will defend me, than to imagine that the change of my fortune proceeded onely from the changing of your mind. I have received too great proofs of its constancy, to believe that it hath been capable of so cruel a revolution, and I should conceive a thought, which without doubt, might offend you, if I should judge that the fortune of *Tiberius* hath destroyed mine, and attribute that to inconstancy, which, without doubt, you have done for reasons to me unknown.

The Prince had said more to this purpose, if the Princess which till then had hearkned unto him without looking upon him, had not lifted up her eyes and interrupted him in part of his discourse: "You have had reason, said she to him, to make this judgement of me, and though you have been capable of a black infidelity, yet you have been sufficiently assured that *Cleopatra* had an heart too well settled for being suspected of any such thing. I ought not to have opened my mouth so much as to have spoken to you, and whether it be chance or design which presents you again unto me, contrary to my expectation and desire, I should have fled from your first view, as from the sight of my most cruel enemy; but that I may render you yet more black, and more criminal before the Gods, and before me, I will, as unworthy as you are, protest unto you once for all, that if by your shamefull perfidiousness you had not merited my hatred, and my disdain, in stead of that affection which I have blindly given you, I should have despised not only *Tiberius*, and all men besides, but

"even the Empire of the Universe for you alone. If it be so, replied *Coriolanus*, and
 "that by the infidelity wherewith you reproach me, I have rendred my self unworthy
 "of that fortune, there is no death cruel enough for the punishment of my fault; nei-
 "ther will I flie from it, and you shall see me, Madam, to repair my crime in part, fall
 "upon the point of my Sword without repugnance, and without any other resent-
 "ment of my death, than that I have merited it by my perfidiousness: But first Madam,
 "I beseech you, by the memory of those former goodneses, which by your accusation,
 "I have so unworthily abused, do me the favour to inform me what the crime is, which
 "by your accusation I have so unworthily abused, do me the favour to inform me what
 "the crime is which renders me so black, and so odious. Heaven is my witness, that
 "it is so far unknown to me, that I could never so much as imagine the least subject of
 "this reproach, and it is but to learn this truth, that I linger out my unfortunate days,
 "and that I wander, since I have the liberty, into places where I may receive some
 "knowledge of it. I will not represent unto you, to move you either with interest, or
 "compassion, the condition wherein I am for the love of you: It is a small thing that
 "for your sake I have armed the powers which govern the earth against my self: It is
 "a small thing, that having recovered for you onely a very puissant Kingdom, I have
 "lost it again for want of ability to go and defend it in the condition wherein you had
 "put me; and it is a small thing to see me exiled, stript of all, a wanderer and vaga-
 "bond in Countries which are all my Enemies, without support, without retreat, and
 "without Sanctuary against such great adversaries: These evils are scarcely consider-
 "able for *Cleopatra*, and they are too light to set before her eyes, with any hope that
 "she will make any reflection upon them: but besides the loss of all that, I might have
 "acquired either by my Sword, or by my Fortune, besides the loss of my repose, to-
 "gether with the loss of *Cleopatra*, which expunges all the rest out of my soul, to
 "conclude my pitiful destiny with the loss of my life, without having any knowledge,
 "without having any suspicion of the cause of my misfortunes, this is it, which possibly
 "is worthy of your pity, and it is for this only that I will implore it, with a final pro-
 "testation that I will draw no other advantage thence but this, to see my self condemn-
 "ed with reason, by her whom at the last end of my life I neither can nor will accuse
 "of any injustice.

The Princess *Cleopatra*, as obdurate and prepossessed as she was with a cruel opinion,
 could not hear this discourse of *Coriolanus*, without manifesting some marks of tender-
 ness, and the roots of the only affection she had had in her whole life, were still too
 well fixed in her mind to leave her without pity, and without resentment at the sight
 of this despairing Prince, and the remembrance of those things which he represented
 to her. Nevertheless, she strove against passions, and hardly retaining some tears which
 were ready to overflow her eye lids: "Wherefore dost thou return, said she to him,
 "wherefore dost thou return, unfaithful Prince, to renew my sorrows, and oppose
 "thy self to the repose, which reason possibly had re-established in my mind? What
 "interest hast thou (after thou hast so unworthily abandoned me) to act the passionate
 "lover before me afresh, and needlessly to require new marks of that weakness which
 "hath precipitated me into those disquiets wherein I have passed but too much of my
 "life for thy sake, and to plead both innocence and ignorance of a crime, which thou
 "hast endeavoured to publish to all the world: As long as thou wert faithful to me,
 "my acknowledgment and my affection could never be moved by any consideration
 "whatsoever, and I as well as thou have opposed and incensed for thy sake alone, those
 "sovereign powers, to whom the Gods having given an absolute command over me.
 "I had done more yet, if by thy black infidelity thou hadst not too far dispensed with
 "me; and if fortune had replaced upon my head the Crowns which sometimes were
 "in the disposing of *Anthony*, thou shouldest have seen me use them more generously,
 "than thou hast done that which the Gods had restored to thee whilst thou wert inno-
 "cent, and which they have made thee lose, since that, by thy disloyalty, thou hast
 "rendred thy self unworthy of their protection. It is by their Justice alone that thou
 "art stript of all, and exiled, wandering without retreat or place of safety; but though
 "these miseries are too light for thy crime, they witness for me that I have not con-
 "tributed to them, and that I have had no more part in them, than I had in those
 "Kingdoms, which thou hadst destined, and didst offer with thy self to more happy
 "persons.

"persons. Do not reproach me then with evils which I have never been the cause of, and which I never so much as wished thee: I am contented to accuse thee of ingratitude and unworthiness, and to manifest marks of sorrow for thy shameful change, which possibly thou hast not deserved, without wishing any greater punishment to thy treason, than my forgetfulness and disdain.

"But at last, the transported Prince cried out, shall I not know this treason, and shall I see my self condemned, and condemned by a Judge whom I cannot call unjust, without having any knowledge of my crime? What, replied the Princess, wilt thou still, for a conclusion of thy perfidiousness, deride her whom thou hast so unworthily abandoned, and art thou not ashamed, by a base and unprofitable dissimulation, to make as if thou wert ignorant of a crime, which thou hast manifested thy self to the whole world, and which thou hast endeavoured to conceal neither from my knowledge, nor from the whole Roman Empire? Answered the Prince, if it be known to me, as without doubt it ought to be, if I have so publicly committed it, aggravate by your last reproaches, which you will heap upon me for it, the remorse I ought to feel; and if not, to inform me of it, seeing I am not ignorant, yet to convince me before this fair Lady which hears us, let us understand from your mouth the treason which I have committed against you.

Artemisa who heard this dialogue with wonderful attention and suspense, and did favour Coriolanus, as much out of the esteem and amity which his presence might cause in all those which saw him, as for the advantageous relation she had heard made of him a thousand times by her Alexander; at this last discourse turning her self towards Cleopatra: "Sister, said she to her, this Prince demands so small a matter, that, if he were yet more criminal than you represent him, you could not refuse it him; and whether he makes himself ignorant, or is so really, you will do him but little favour, when you shall set before his eyes the offence he hath committed against you: Ah Sister, replied Cleopatra, though this man little deserves any satisfaction how small soever, and though you oblige me to a thing, to me painful and unprofitable, when you desire that I should inform him of that which he himself hath discovered to the whole world: yet I will do it to please you, and I would willingly make him blush, if it be possible, at the last reproaches I owe to his unworthiness.

The Princess was about to proceed, and Coriolanus hearkning to her with all the confidence his innocence could give him, expected from the end of this conversation either his death or his justification, when she was interrupted by a great noise, which obliged the Princesses to a rise affrighted from the place where they were. Their fear was not without reason, and they were hardly got up upon their feet, but they saw themselves set upon by ten or twelve horsemen which were in search of them, who having left a party of their companions engaged in combat against them from whom the Princesses might hope for succour, had run over part of the wood to find them out. They had no sooner discovered them, but that he which marched in the head of them cried out with joy to his companions, See here they are: and with these words having caused them to be environed on all sides, he had no sooner cast his eyes a little nearer upon them, but that he knew, not only Cleopatra, whom he sought for, but the Princess Artemisa likewise: He appeared astonished at this sight, and recovering his speech, after some moments of silence; "Ah! my friends, said he, how happy are we to day! Behold the Princess Artemisa; she must accompany her whom we seek, and our fortune will be accomplished. He had scarcely uttered these words, but four or five of his companions alighted, and whilst those which remained on horseback stopped the passage to hinder the flight of the two Princesses, they advanced towards them to take them.

Coriolanus, who since the moment that he had been interrupted, had beheld their action without being astonished, no sooner saw these enemies approach Cleopatra and Artemisa, but he put himself before them and drawing his sword, which at that time was all his arms, he presented himself in their defence: The number of his enemies & the advantage they had over him of horse and arms was not capable to daunt him; but only casting a look upon Cleopatra: "Madam, said he to her, this accident hinders my justification, but the death I go to suffer for you without regret, will possibly justify me in part. He had not ended these few words, but that one of these barbarians had

had already seized upon the daughter of *Anthony*: but his boldness was fatal to him, and the valiant King of the *Moors* giving him a blow with his sword upon the arm which he had advanced, separated it from his body, and put him into a condition to do no more outrage to that he loved. After this blow, with an admirable readiness, he fell upon another who held the Princess of *Armenia*, and finding free passage for the point of his sword whither he directed it, he thrust it in to the hilt. They which continued on horseback having seen the sudden fall of their companions, advanced to revenge them, and two amongst them spurring on their horses upon the valiant Defender of the two Princesses, had overthrown him with their shock, if he had not been sheltered by a tree, against which he threw himself; from the foot whereof singling out one of the Barbarians in his passage, he reached him with the point of his sword, where his Cuirasse was defective, with so much success, that he pierced him to the heart, and made the Barbarian fall down dead to the ground.

From this place *Coriolanus* by his admirable valour might have defended his life; but he heard the cries of the Princesses, and seeing them between the arms of divers men, he neglected his own safety to run to their defence: *Mars*, the God War himself could not have performed actions like to those of this great Prince, and his despair redoubling his forces, made him pass amongst the barbarians for a *Demon* of valour, or a whirlwind which mingling it self amongst them with unconceivable fury, presented death unto them on all sides where they would assail him. "O how might then incensed *Cleopatra* have found in these miraculous actions, if she had the liberty of taking notice of them, great occasions to be appeased, and how well might she have judged, that with so noble a courage infidelity could hardly find a place! She was already in the power of one of her enemies, when she beheld his throat pierced by the sword of *Coriolanus*, and was all covered with the blood that he vomited out upon her, as he fell at her feet. Presently after this action the Prince was violently justed by divers horses at the same time, and being near *Cleopatra*, he was overthrown with her upon the grass, though as he fell he raised up his arm to hold her: The Princess fell upon *Coriolanus*, and her fall fell out well for the Prince's safety, who without doubt had perished either by the swords of his enemies, or under the feet of the horses, if they had not been afraid of killing the Princess with him, and if their Commander had not cried out incessantly to them to take an especial care of her. *Cleopatra* got up again very readily, and *Coriolanus* making use of his left hand in that action, and holding his sword in his right hand for his defence, had still one knee upon the ground, when as he feeling himself pressed upon by one of his enemies, who went to run his horse over him behind, he turned himself half towards him, and with the edge of his sword gave the horse a back blow over the nose, the horse being hurt stood up on end, and his Master pulling the bridle too hard, pulled him backward upon himself with so rough a fall, that for a long time he was not in a condition to hurt *Coriolanus*. In the very same posture he thrust his sword into the belly of another horse; but at the same time he could not hinder himself from being thrown to the ground the second time; and one of his enemies on foot whom he took hold of as he fell, and drew along with him to the ground, falling upon him, endeavoured to draw his sword from under him, to thrust it into his throat, whilst another turning about on horse-back sought some way to kill him, without hurting his companion. This was that which saved *Coriolanus* his life the second time, and holding him closely embraced who was upon him, he took from him all means of doing hurt, and covered himself with his body against the sword of his companion. He was extremely weary with the great pains he had taken, and under whom he lay was a man of extraordinary size and strength; but that did not hinder, but that, after a long dispute, *Coriolanus* brake his Enemies sword, just as he had almost disengaged it from under him, and thrust him twice into the body with the Truncheon of it. The Barbarian wrung him with the rage of a dying Enemy, and *Coriolanus* thrusting him with a strong arm, easily turned him over on the other side.

After this action he had need of all his diligence to get up, and which was on horse-back, putting towards him, when he saw him no longer covered by his companion, was likely without doubt to trample him under foot, if the Prince, as he arose, had not presented the point of his sword to the Horses eyes, who being afraid of it, durst come no nearer, though his Master spurred him on. When the Prince was quite got up upon

on his feet, the Barbarian which saw him victor over so many Enemies, and took him for something more than an humane Creature, had not the outrage to expect him, but put on his horse at full speed, following the tracks of his companions, which retired with the Princesses they had taken away.

Coriolanus saw himself then without Enemies, but he had no longer the sight of *Cleopatra*, or at least he had but a glimpse of her afar off between the arms of her ravishers, and he perceived with unspeakable regret that so many actions of valour that he had lately performed, had only served for the safety of his own life, and not for the defence of *Cleopatra*. He sighed at it with grief and rage, but he did not long amuse himself in complaints, and seeing himself by a prodigious felicity escaped from so great a combat without wounds, he resolved to pursue after her, without expecting any longer succours; but because, being on foot, and without arms, he was not in a condition to make any great halt, nor give her any great assistance, he was minded to put on the arms of one of those he had slain, and to accommodate himself with one of the horses which after their Masters death were grazing in the Wood at liberty. He went to one of the Barbarians, who was of a size little different from his own, and despoiling him of his arms, he began to arm himself with them with all possible speed.

He had just done fastning the leathers of his Head-piece, and cast his eyes about him to choose, amongst three or four horses which he saw without Masters, that which was most proper for his design, when he saw coming towards him at full speed six horsemen armed *Cap-a-pe*, that way which the Princesses came. Their approach did not one jot dismay him, and in the grief he then felt, all danger whatsoever was incapable of terrifying him. These men after they had beheld the dead bodies, and the marks of the combat which he had performed, they drew near the Prince, and one of them coming forwarder than the rest, asked him news of the two Princes: "If ye are of the company of their ravishers, said the Princess unto him, finish that which your companions have begun against me; and if you seek them to succour them, behold the way, said he to them, pointing towards the Sea-coast, which those cruel wretches carry them, and whither I am about to follow you. In another condition and at another time these men would not have quitted the Prince without longer discourse, and without informing themselves more fully of divers things capable to cause their astonishment and their curiosity; but the impatience which spurred them on gave them no leisure; and he had no sooner shewed them the way that the Princesses were carried, but that without hearing more, they put on their horses upon the track which yet appeared fresh, and before that *Coriolanus* could catch one of the horses that were feeding, they were quite got out of sight.

Being mounted at last upon a strong bodied horse, which he believed to be in a condition to do him service, away he went with all the speed he could possibly make, and followed amongst the trees the track of the Barbarians, which carried away with them his hopes, and all his life. A throng of redoubled sighs proceeded from his breast, and imputing his bad fortune sometimes to himself, he found himself in a more violent agitation, and in a thousand times more cruel combat, than that he had lately finished. He made reflection, as much as the swiftness of his course would give him leave to do, upon the strange adventure of this day; and not knowing whereat he should be more astonished either the meeting or the loss of *Cleopatra*, he found a double occasion to desire death, both in the perseverance of *Cleopatra* to hate him, and in the carrying away of *Cleopatra*, to which he believed himself to have contributed, by the feebleness, which as he thought, he had shewed in her defence. The great and prodigious efforts which he had made use of in this occasion, seemed unto him unworthy of his ordinary valour, and looking upon himself with disdain, "Ah my hand! said he, ah my strength! in what necessity have ye basely abandoned me, and in what occasion could ye have been more necessary than in the defence of *Cleopatra*? ye have seconded my courage with success, when I have fought for the interests of *Cæsar*, and when I have employed you for the recovery of a Crown; and you disgrace your selves and quit me when the conservation of my Princess is concerned! Ah ye Gods, which vouchsafe no pity to the miseries of my life, by what crimes could I possibly draw your eternal wrath upon my head? was it not enough for the unfortunate *Coriolanus* to be exposed to the hatred and disdain of *Cleopatra*, but that he must have also the displeasure to see *Cleopatra* between the arms of those inhumane ravishers, which possibly may rob him of her sight for ever.

He continued some moments in judging, wherein he was most unhappy, whether in his disgrace, or in the carrying away of *Cleopatra*: but after he had reasoned with himself a while: "Ah! said he, let us make no judgment upon it, we are unfortunate in the same degree, both in the one and the other, and the misfortune of being hated and disdained by *Cleopatra*, could not have been equalized but by the loss of *Cleopatra*, "Alas! added he, in pursuance of a thought which succeeded the former, but for this misfortune, I had possibly been upon the point to give a cessation to the former: when these Barbarians interrupted us, I was about to have learned of my Princess the crime whereof I am accused, and no doubt but in the evidences of my innocence which she would have discovered, I should have found my justification. But Fortune, that Enemy of mine, which without pity hath declared her self for my ruine, could not dissemble in this accident, and it was not from her that I ought to expect this favour, seeing it is by her means that I lose all, and by her it is that I see my self exposed to eternal miseries. She did not present *Cleopatra* to me, contrary to my expectation, but to redouble my misfortunes by this last assurance of her indignation, and to ruine me utterly with the regret of seeing that which I adore, totally changed as she is, and as to me insensible, fallen into the power of those Monsters, which have ravished her from my eyes: Let us follow nevertheless, added he, let us follow that we love even to the utmost end of our life, and let us render the succours we owe without any consideration: *Cleopatra* is possibly no more lost to us in the arms of her ravishers, than she will be in the embraces of *Tiberius*, or of some other rival to whom she may have destined her self; and we shall reap no advantage to our selves, by the succour which we give her, if it please the Gods that we be so happy as to give her any; and yet we ought to employ our selves in her service even to the last drop of our blood; and though we should take her out of the hands of our ravishers only to put her into the hands of *Tiberius*, we must close our eyes to our own interest, blindly to involve our selves in hers, and leaving her all the remorse which her change may cause in her, dye in the glory and satisfaction of having done our duty even to the end of our life.

In these discourses, and these thoughts which accompanied his course, the afflicted Prince traversed all the Wood, and came to the Sea-shore, where, by a misfortune like to that of *Casario* some dayes before, he lost all track of the horses, which till then he had exactly followed. He continued in this place unresolved, looking about him on every side, and considering upon the choice of the way he was to take; and he was in this condition, when a Cavalier clad in rich and stately armour, and gallantly mounted, passing some paces from him, made a stop to take a view of him; *Coriolanus* to refresh himself from the heat which he had endured, had his beaver up, and his face was almost entirely discovered; this was that which stayed the Unknown, who presently knew the lineaments which he had engraved in his memory, and whilst that *Coriolanus* marched by the Sea-coast, but much more slowly than he had done till then, out of the uncertainty he was in which way to take, the Unknown marched seven or eight paces from him by his side, having his eyes still fixed upon his visage, and marking in his action a great deal of uncertainty and irresolution.

The King of *Mauritania* being attentive only to the pursuit of *Cleopatra*, scarcely took any heed of him, and when he did perceive him, he took him for one of those, which he had seen a little before go in pursuit of the ravishers. In this thought and others wherein he was too profoundly engaged, he followed the way he had taken, without speaking to him, and they passed some Furlongs together in this condition, till the Prince lifting up his head, and seeing this man still by his side with all the appearances of a person that had some design against him, he began likewise to view him with some attention, and was about to ask him what he was, and to what intent he followed him, when the Unknown preventing him, and breaking silence first, which till then he had kept: "Ah! I have considered too much, cried he, I must dye; or be the death of this perfidious, whom I have sought so long: Speaking these words he drew his sword, and opposing the Prince in his passage: *Defend thy self, Son of Juba, said he to him, I must give death or receive it*, The *Mauritanian* Prince who was not naturally over-patient, & who had at that time his humour exasperated by his discontent, easily disposed himself to the Combat; and he would with all his heart have made the efforts

efforts of his choler to have fallen upon the first object that presented it self, if he had not found it an obstacle to the speediness of his pursuit. This hindrance did somewhat abate the first motions of his anger, and looking upon the Man which stood before him with his Sword advanced: *And what art thou*, said he to him, as he was putting down the Beaver of his helmer, and laying his hand upon his Sword, "thou which demandest the Combat of me at a time wherein my stay is worse than the death thou threatnest me withall? *I am, replied the Unknown*, the greatest of thy Enemies; that's enough to oblige thee to fight: yes, 'tis enough, answered the furious *Coriolanus*, and it may be too much for thy life.

Speaking these words he drew that famous sword, upon which victory had attended in so many combats, and clapping spurs to his horse, which he found very good and proper for his purpose, he threw himself upon his Enemy, who let fly at him with the like impetuosity. Their shields sustained the first blows, but if they fell without any other effect, they made the two Warriors know at least mutually the force of the arms that gave them: they gave one another divers others at the same time with the same success, and if the Unknown found nothing new in the valour of *Coriolanus* whereof he had seen sufficient proof, *Coriolanus* found that in the courage of his Enemy, which he had never met with but in the Combat which he had some few dayes before with the Valiant *Britomarus*. Their choler on either side quickly appeared in their mutual precipitation, and if the Unknown was animated by a violent passion, the cruel obstacle which he brought to the succours of *Cleopatra*, quickly made the resentment of *Coriolanus* mount to a degree which rendered it little different from his. They employed on both sides more force than art in their Combat, and yet neither of them forgot any thing, which might conduce to the Victory: Their blind fury without doubt was advantageous for them, and if it had permitted them to search the defect of their arms, they would have drawn blood each of other in divers places, whereas bestowing their blows without choice and judgement, they fought a long time without any hurt.

Coriolanus, whom this delay put into despair, and who well perceived that the success of this Combat would not be so speedy as he did imagine, preferring the succour of *Cleopatra* before all other considerations, and the repugnance he had in himself against the action which he was about to do, retired some few steps, and making a sign to his Enemy that he had something to say to him: "Though thou shouldst be *Tiberius*, said he, (for thou canst be no other than *Tiberius*, if thou art the greatest of my Enemies, and it is only to be thy death that I have preserved my life) permit that our Combat may cease for one hour, and joyn thy self with me in a business, wherein possibly thou art no lesse interested, than my self: Afterwards we will finish our quarrel, and thou art not ignorant, that no peace can be established between us but by the death of one of us. *Tiberius, replied the Unknown*, is not more thine Enemy, than my self, and all the reason he had to attempt thy life, is now centred in my self, and since it is for this design only that I have sought thee through the whole World, our Combat cannot end but with the life of one of us. Ah! it shall be with thine then, answered the enraged Prince, and it is by this uncivil refusal, that, maugre thy base diffimulation, I know thee to be *Tiberius*. These words were scarcely ended, but they fell one upon the other afresh like two Lions, and the *Mauritanian* Prince being out of patience with the length of the combat, spurring up his horse to the side of his Enemy, and having avoided the point of his sword which was presented at him, he seized upon his body with such force, that by all his strength he could not disengage himself from between his arms: and though *Coriolanus* his horse had received the blow which was aimed at his Master, which wounded him mortally in the neck, the bounds he made through the pain of his wound, could not hinder but that the King of the Moors pulled his Enemy out of the Saddle, just as he was constrained to quit his own, for fear his horse should fall upon him, whom he perceived to fall between his legs. They fell both to the ground, and their fall was so boisterous, that it amazed them both, and made them let go their hold, they got up again with great speed, and prepared to finish their combat on foot; but the Unknown found himself troubled with his Casque, the leathers whereof were broken by the fall, and by a weighty blow he received being turned upon his head, did hinder his sight more than it served for his defence, therefore stepping back a little, he pulled it off himself, and left his face uncovered and his head disarmed.

Coriolanus, maugre the heat that animated him, had no sooner cast his eyes upon the visage of his Enemy, but in stead of *Tyberius*, or some other most odious Person that he expected to see, he beheld with an unparell'd amazement his dear and well beloved *Marcellus*. In the whole course of his life he had never lighted upon any adventure which surprized him like this, and when he saw that this Enemy which had appeared so eager, and full of animosity to destroy him, was next to *Cleopatra* the dearest person to him in the World, and that friend upon whom he had founded his last hopes, his grief failed but a little of executing that, which the arms of so many Enemies could not do in that dayes action. The first testimony he gave of it was by a loud exclamation; "Ah *Marcellus*, cryed he, ah my Brother is it you! yea, perfidious Man, replied "*Marcellus*, it is *Marcellus*, but no longer thy Brother, or thy friend; and that *Tyberius*, for whom thou hast taken him was never more thy Enemy, than *Marcellus* is: O Gods! "*cryed the Prince with a very sad and pitiful gesture*, and do you likewise *Marcellus*, do "*You abondon me, and after the loss of my Kingdom, and the losse of Cleopatra, doth "*this *Marcellus* a thousand times more dear to my soul than my own self, this *Marcellus* "*from whom I expected my last refuges, and my only comfort, not only abandon me "*with my fortune, but assault my honour and my life more cruelly than ever *Tyberius* "*did? Ah pierce then, continued he, casting his sword upon the ground, pierce, cruel and "*inconstant Friend, this heart which I present thee, this heart which thou accusest of treason and unworthiness, and this heart which yet was never capable of a change like yours. May it please the Gods that I may never defend against thee the life which is so "*ous to thee, and if it create any impediment to thy intentions, let us sacrifice it a "*thousand times rather than suffer that it should any more cross the designs of my "*ungrateful Friend. I had not preserved it, after the loss of all that the Gods and "*fortune had given me, but that I believed that the amity of *Marcellus* was still left "*me. But since that besides the loss of all other things that I could call good, I am "*deprived of the amity of *Marcellus*, who contrary to his promise espouses the quar- "*rel of his Uncle my enemy and my persecutor, and that possibly by my death seeks "*to regain *Cleopatra*, whom he had so generously bestowed upon me, let us offer up "*our life either to his repose or to his fortune, and let us dispute nothing with him, to "*whose benefits all was sometimes due, and to whom, in memory of them, we can "*refuse nothing: Though I am ignorant of all other crimes, I cannot be ignorant of "*this, wherewith my conscience reproaches me, that I have lifted up my sword against "*thee, and my friendship which is not altered by the attempts which thou hast made "*against my life, though thou knew'st me, will never pardon me those which I made "*against thee, though I knew thee not.*

Whilst *Coriolanus* spake in this manner, *Marcellus* who had stay'd himself after he had seen him cast away his Sword, looking upon him with an hundred different motions, which were remarkable in the changing of his countenance; but his soul being prepossessed with an opinion, which made all the discourses of *Coriolanus* to pass for false and full of artifice, they did not work that effect upon his spirit, which according to the excellency of his nature they should have done, and after he had hearkned to him with impatience enough, taking the word with an action altogether passionate: "*Ah unworthy and unfaithful Friend, said he to him, to what end doth this dissimu- "*lation serve thee? hast thou found any thing in this encounter which thou didst not "*expect, and canst thou hope for any remainders of friendship in the soul of Marcellus, "*after thy ungrateful and unworthy usage of him? and hath he made it appear in the "*affairs thou hast had with Caesar, that his interests were more dear to him than "*thine, and could he have any thought of depriving thee of *Cleopatra*, after he had "*done all that he had done to make her thine? No, Coriolanus, never seek farther "*for an artificial disguise of a perfidiousness which thou wouldest not have con- "*cealed from any man: Retake rather that sword which thy remorse, and not the "*remainders of thy friendship, hath made thee quit, and if it be not to defend a life "*which was more dear to me than my own, let it be to make him perish, who, as long "*as he lives, will justly reproach thee with thy infidelity. But tell me, *said Coriolanus* "*interrupting him, tell me in the name of the Gods, what infidelity is that which I "*have committed against *Cleopatra*, and against my self? what is the crime for which "*I wander up and down as a vagabond, and exposed to all manner of misfortunes, "*without

"without having received any knowledge of it? and what have I done, that could
 "make those persons for whose sake only I live, to become my most cruel and impla-
 "cable enemies? I desire, *O Marcellus*, either this favour of thee or my death, and
 "in stead of that resistance which thou desirest of me, that thou mayest give me the
 "more honourable death, I will cast away not onely my Sword, but these arms too,
 "which oppose the passage of thine.

The resentment, and the natural goodness of *Marcellus*, made at that time a combat in his Spirit, which *Coriolanus* might take notice of by some tears which trickled from his eyes, and all the indignation that transported him could not hinder him from seeing in the visage of his Enemy, the resemblance of that person whom he had most dearly loved in the World. Yet he opposed himself to these motions as much as possibly he could, and beholding him with eyes, wherein, through his choler and despite, something of tenderness and compassion might be discerned: "Go unworthy Man, said he to him, the Gods shall punish thee for me, and seeing it is not for the hand of *Marcellus*, who unfortunately was thy friend, that the vengeance of thy crimes is reserved, Heaven, which begins to punish thee with evils which I never with thee, will bestow upon thy infidelity better than I can do, the pains that are due unto it: With these words, without looking any more upon *Coriolanus*, he ran to his horse which was not far distant from him, and getting upon him with admirable readiness, he put him to full speed, and in a few moments disappeared from the eyes of *Coriolanus*.

The Prince remained so confounded and so afflicted both together at this last accident, that he could find no means to serve himself of that great courage, from which, in the misfortunes of his life he had received so great assistances; and repassing his memory in a moment over the deplorable condition of his life, and those things which had happened unto him that day, from the astonishment which these strange events produced in him, he fell into a passion of grief that all his constancy was not able to support. Besides that *Cleopatra* was incensed or changed, and ravished from his eyes by her barbarous Enemies, he found *Marcellus*, in whose amity alone he had founded his last hope, more changed than *Cleopatra*, and as much his Enemy as *Tyberius* could be. He could not make this reflection without abandoning himself to grief, and breaking silence wherein his astonishment had kept him a long time: Ah cryed he! "This is it to dispute too much against the destinies, there is a necessity of dying, since our life is odious to all the persons we love, and the earth which might furnish me with places of refuge from the powers of *Augustus*, hath none for me against the hatred of *Cleopatra*, and the enmity of *Marcellus*. I must content this pitiless Fortune, which after it had raised me Enemies which I might have resisted by force and valour, arms Enemies to my utter ruine, against which my courage and my valour are not capable to defend me; I owe my blood to *Cleopatra* to repair that offence, whatsoever it may be, which I have committed against her: I owe my blood to *Marcellus*, to walk away that infidelity wherewith he reproaches me, and I shall give it unto them both without regret, if by my death I may justifie my life, and tellise unto them by my end, that I never had a soul capable of ingratitude and treason.

He took up then, full of a deadly resolution, the sword which he had cast upon the ground, and in the transport which then possessed him, he had possibly executed some horrid thing against himself, if he had not called to mind at the same time that *Cleopatra* was the prey of Barbarians, amongst whom her Honour and her Life were in hazard, and that he owed her his assistance even to the extremity of his life. This remembrance stay'd the effects of his despair, and fixing all his thoughts in an instant upon the assistances which he owed to his Princess: "Stay *Marcellus*, said he, I will acquit my self towards thee, when I shall have acquitted my self towards *Cleopatra*: I have no less a quarrel with her than with thee, and besides the reparations which I owe to the infidelity wherewith she reproaches me as well as thou, I am obliged, in the condition wherein I have seen her, to succour her to the last of that blood which thou demandest of me. At these words, sheathing his Sword, he dreamed of nothing more than to pursue after the ravishers of *Cleopatra*; but by a redoubled misfortune he found himself on foot, and casting his eyes upon his horse, he saw him a few paces off, approaching near his end upon the ground where he had poured out all his blood. This surcharge of displeasure awakened in him new thoughts of despair, and hardly

could he vanquish them by the last resolution he had taken : *Ab cruel Heaven !* cried he, being transported beyond his ordinary moderation, by the violence of his grief, " O de-
 " stinies without pity ! are ye not yet satisfied ? have ye any affliction left to throw up-
 " on this infortunate, whom ye take for the mark of all your cruelties ? Ah too cruel
 " *Marcellus*, how sharply dost thou revenge the offence wherewith thou reproachest
 " me, in depriving me of the means to succour *Cleopatra*, or to go and seek my death in
 " the occasions of serving her ! Then he turned his eyes on every side, uncertain what
 " to do ; he was alone on foot, covered with heavy arms, ignorant of the way that his
 " Enemies had taken ; and for his last hindrance, the day was shutting in, and darkness
 " began to spread it self over the Earth. The Prince, after he had ruminated a while,
 " believed at last, that the shortest and surest way for his design was to return to *Tyrida-*
 " *tes* his house, which according to his judgment could not be far from that place, where
 " he might find horses and other arms, and men to accompany him in his pursuit. After
 " he had taken this resolution, he returned himself that way which he believed was the
 " shortest to bring him to the house.

Since his departure thence, *Tyridates* and his two guests had passed the day there in
 less violent employments than his, although they were tormented with the same passi-
 ons, and the courteous Prince of the *Paribians* had spent the better part of it in the en-
 tertainment of the two wounded strangers. He had endeavoured upon this design to
 vanquish the redoublings of his sadness which had seized upon him by reason of some
 evil passages, and fearful dreams, which had persecuted him all the night, and striving
 to dissemble in part the effects which they had produced in his mind, he had rendred
 his first visit to the valiant *Britomarus*, whom for his admirable qualities he respected,
 and caused to be served with extraordinary considerations : he had without doubt en-
 gaged him in the pursuance of his history according to his promise, if the King of *Man-*
 " *ritania*, whom he would not deprive of his part of this satisfaction had been present,
 " and if he had not feared to create him the trouble of making the relation twice ; yet
 " he put him in mind of it, that he might be prepared at the Princes return, and after he
 " had entertained some time with him, he passed into the Chamber, who came at last :
 " he found him in a good condition as to his health, and his hurts were neither great nor
 " dangerous ; but his soul suffered cruel inquietudes which were remarkable in his dis-
 " course and in his countenance. His two Men, which he had sent to seek for, were
 " come, of whom he retained one only to serve him, and had sent away the other with
 " commissions which he had given him : Upon the hopes he made him have of the suc-
 " cess of his enjoyment, he had reposed himself a little, and he was newly awaked from
 " a short sleep when *Tyridates* entred his Chamber : That which they had learned each
 " of other concerning their Birth, obliged them to treat each other with respect, and
 " *Tyridates* being approached near the bed of the Unknown, enquired of him concern-
 " ing his health with all manner of civility and sweetness. The Unknown, as fierce as
 " he was of his own nature, could not look upon the continuation of *Tyridates* his boun-
 " ties, whom he knew to be a Prince, without testifying to him some acknowledgment
 " of them : and when he was sate down by his bed-side, " I am in a pretty good condi-
 " tion, said he, in respect of those evils whereof by your officious cares I may receive
 " remedy ; but as for them which depend upon the Gods or Fortune, I find my
 " self far enough from the cure of them : I would, replied *Tyridates*, it lay in my power
 " to yield as much ease to the disquiets of your mind, as you have received in relation
 " to your bodily hurts, and I would spare nothing that should be in my power, for the
 " service of a person, whom I judge by many marks to be of a very sublime condition.
 " My Birth and Rank are great enough, replied the Unknown, and if I knew to whom
 " I speak, and from whom I have received so great assistance, after you have laid the
 " obligation upon me, I shall make no difficulty to give you a perfect knowledge of it.
 " I know you are a Prince, continued he, taking *Tyridates* by the hand, but I am igno-
 " rant both of your name and the blood whereof you are descended ; and you will add
 " not a little to the good offices you render me, if by informing me plainly to whom I
 " am reduable, you will give me the means to open my heart unto you, and to acquaint
 " you not onely with my name and birth, but also with the adventures, which put me
 " into a condition of having need of your succor.

Tyridates had no design to discover himself to this Unknown, and the cruel intenti-
 ons

ons of his Brother, were reasons great enough for him to conceal himself, but, in the condition whereunto he was reduced, his life was little valued by him, and in respect of any thing that had been more important to him, he hardly could have denied that which the Unknown earnestly requested. He continued some time without replying, and then of a sudden fixing his eyes upon his face: "There are but few Persons, said he, to whom I would make my self known, if I were in love with my life; but I have too much regard to your desire, and too much desire my selfe to obtain the same thing of you, not to grant you that which you demand of me; my name is *Tyridates*, I am Son of the unfortunates *Orodes*, King of the *Parthians*, and Brother to the cruel *Phraates*, who at this time weilds the Scepter of that great Monarchy. The Unknown at these words looking upon *Tyridates* with greater attention than before, and with some marks of astonishment: "What, said he, are you the Prince *Tyridates*, Brother to *Phraates*, he who being persecuted and pursued by that cruel Brother, hath sought for refuge in all the Courts of *Asia*? I am the very same, replied *Tyridates*, he which hath wandred these twelve years to beg retreating places, and the same, ended he with a sigh, to whom the cruelty of his Brother hath created but the least of his misfortunes. Is it possible, replied the Unknown, that you being *Tyridates*, should not mark some features in a face, which was once familiar unto you, and that years should make such a change in yours as should hinder me from remembering it? Certain it is, replied *Tyridates*, that I find something in the tone of your voice, rather than in your visage, that is not altogether strange to me: It should not be, answered the Unknown, neither will it be so, when you shall remember, that we passed together the beginnings of your exile, and that it was in the Court of the King of *Armenia* my Father, where you took your first retreat: you are then, added *Tyridates*, the Son of *Artibafus* King of *Armenia*: I am, replied the Unknown, *Artaxus* his eldest Son, and the successor of his Crown.

At this knowledge of the King of *Armenia*, *Tyridates* rising from his Chair, to consider him a little nearer, and remembering by little and little the ancient Ideas which time had blotted out of his memory: "Ah Sir, said he, what Fortune have I to have given you this poor retreat, in exchange of that which I found in your house? and how I am obliged to my Fortune since she hath given me occasion to render some service to a King with whom in our youth I had framed so dear acquaintance: It is a great comfort to me, added the *Armenian*, affectionately embracing him, and I shall now with an entire confidence acquaint you with the particulars of my life, and the secret of my affairs which have brought me hither, and retain me here in this Country. From these words they passed to an entertainment full of civility and mutual offers, wherein the King of *Armenia* obliged *Tyridates* to give him a relation of his transactions, which he did, without speaking of his love, which was the most important thing of his life, and when *Artaxus* was satisfied in what he desired to know of him, "It is just, said he, I should make you a recital of those things which obliged me to quit my Kingdome, to pass unknown into strange Countries: I will do it, after a short recapitulation of my life, and though by some things which too just a resentment hath made me do, possibly I expose my self to some reproach from a spirit whose inclinations have been all to sweetness, yet I will pass over this difficulty, to declare my self wholly to you, and I will acquaint you with the pure truth without disguise or artifice.

The History of ARTAXUS King of ARMENIA.

I Will not speak to you at all concerning the first years of my life, the beginnings whereof are passed away without any memorable event, and you have learned the particulars of my education during the time you sojourned with us, when flying from the cruelty of the King your Brother, you took your first retreat at *Artaxata*. You know the deplorable accident of our house, and how by the cruel surprize of *Anthony*, the unfortunate *Artibafus*, together with the Prince *Ariobarzanes* my Brother, and the two Princesses *Arfinoe* and *Artemisa* my Sisters, was taken prisoner, and led to *Alexandria*,

andria, where after two years captivity, he lost his head by the solicitation of the King of the *Medes*, and the command of *Cleopatra*. I was seventeen years of age, when the King my Father was taken, and during his Imprisonment the *Armenians* having acknowledged me for their lawful Prince, I employed all my power for the liberty of the King my Father; and I forgot neither the solicitations of the Friends of *Anthony* to free him by fair means, nor the way of arms wherein I joyned my self with *Cæsar* his enemy, to deliver him by open force. In fine, it was the will of the Gods, and our unlucky destiny, that this deplorable Prince, against all manner of example, and against all Law divine and humane, died publicly by an infamous hand, and left in his family not onely grief and desolation, but also too just subjects of eternal resentments for so bloody an injury, and for an injury whereby the dignity of all Kings was unworthily violated.

I no sooner received the Crown, which the *Armenians* presently after set upon my head, but I received therewith most natural and most lawful desires of vengeance, and upon the very day of my Coronation I engaged my self by a solemn oath, to employ all my power even to the last drop of my blood to repair our disgrace, and not to spare for any consideration, either age or sex, in any that should fall into my hands, of the blood or alliance of *Cleopatra* or the King of the *Medes*.

A little after, the Gods did in part revenge me, and the satisfaction I received by the last misfortunes of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, is so well known to you, and to all the world, that I need not speak of it to you. The cruel persons perish by a just indignation of Heaven, which sacrificed them to the *Manes* of two Kings, and to the complaints of so many persons upon whose ruine their power was established.

A little while after, the wicked King of the *Medes* died miserably: *Tygranes* his Son, a young Prince of my age succeeded to his Crown, and I saw my self without any other object of my revenge than the children of the horrible murderers of *Artibafus*. The misfortune of their Fathers, which possibly might have satisfied me, if it had happened unto them by my means alone, being befallen them by other hands, was not capable of contenting me, and I continued in a most firm resolution to revenge my selfe of the outrage they had done me, upon their children, and whatsoever had any relation to them, either of alliance or amity. As for the children of *Cleopatra*, I lost the means of my revenge by their retreat with *Cæsar*, and by the support they found with the Emperor, the Senate, and the people of *Rome*: they had no Provinces left which I might waste with fire and sword for my satisfaction, and to take it upon their persons, I must force them in *Rome* it self, and overturn the powers of the Empire, and the Emperour which protected them, with whom I had made an alliance very necessary for the conservation of my estate.

I was then constrained to turn my thoughts against the Son of the unfaithful *Median*, and when I saw my self confirmed in my Kingdom, I dreamed of nothing but War upon him, and after very great preparations, I entred into his Country with a considerable power, where I began my vengeance by all manner of acts of hostility: I will not entertain you with the particulars of this War; the events thereof were a long time doubtful, and two years past wherein much blood was shed on either side, Fortune not absolutely declaring for either party. The third year I had very great advantages, which made me expect some part of that success I had desired. I took Towns, I gained Battels, and the fourth year I hoped with all apparence for the entire ruine of my Enemy, when the Gods fortified him with great succours, and weakened me by the loss of one single Man, which was more hurtful to me, than the loss of a good part of my Troops would have been.

The King of *Cilicia* and his Son, with a great Army, came into *Media*, in defence of *Tygranes* their near Kinsman, and a little after, upon some effect of my revenge, which I intended, following my resolution, upon all my Enemies, having had some jar with *Britomarus*, who at that time commanded the greatest part of my Troops, this young Warrior, who in an age scarcely distinguishable from infancy, might already be really accounted the most valiant that ever wore a Sword, quitted my service, and to my misfortune carried elsewhere the effects of an admirable valour, which would have been very necessary for me against the re-inforcement of my Enemies. The course of my good successes was stoppt, and my Enemies being stronger than I, had some advantages which

which made me lose all that I had gained in *Media*, and after some Combats, wherein Fortune was not very favourable unto me, I was constrained to retire upon my frontier, where I made preparations for the last decision of our quarrel, when *Augustus* employed his authority to appease our differences, and sent *Mecenas* and *Domitius* with order not to depart from our Countries, before they had concluded a peace between us. I had that repugnance against it that you know of, and the Kings my Enemies being exasperated by the death of some of their near Relations, whom I had sacrificed to the Ghost of *Artibafus*, had no more disposition to it than my self. But we must needs yield to the will of *Cæsar*, and when it was declared on his part, that he would arm in favour of him who submitted first, against him who made most resistance, neither of us was bold enough to oppose it any longer, and having signed the Articles which *Mecenas* and *Domitius* presented to us, we both of us laid down arms, and contented our selves to keep our animosity in our breasts, without making it appear any more.

I retired to *Artaxata*, whither a little after, *Cæsar*, (whether it were that he desired to have them as hostages of the treaty we had made, or that from the relation he had heard made of them, he had conceived a desire to see them, and have them with him) sent to demand of me the Prince *Ariobarzanes* my Brother, and the Princess *Arfinoe* my Sister, to have them brought up at *Rome*, to frame in them inclinations to the Roman party, and to treat them like divers Sons and Daughters of the Kings, his Friends and Allies, which were brought up with him and the Empress *Livia*. This effect either of the amity or distrust of *Cæsar* troubled me at first, and yet the pretence was so fair, that I could not handsomely refuse that which he demanded, and the Prince and Princess, at the first proposition which was made to them of it, having expressed no unwillingness to the Voyage, I caused a magnificent equipage to be prepared for them, and sent them from *Artaxata*; they crossed a part of *Armenia*, and coasted *Licia* and *Pamphilia* by Land, and afterwards they embarked upon the *Egean Sea*; but they embarked in an unlucky hour, and a few days after, by means of a terrible tempest, they suffered a cruel shipwreck, and lost under the Waves their lives, which were worthy of a better destiny. You may well believe, that an accident so deplorable, the relation of blood only might produce in me very sensible displeasures; but besides this natural resentment, *Ariobarzanes* and *Arfinoe* were two persons so uncommon, and so accomplished in the perfection of mind and body, that it would have been for any to have known them without shedding abundance of tears for their death. The Gods took out of the world all that was great and amiable in our family, and depriving me of a Brother and a Sister worthy of the esteem and the affection of the whole world, they have left me only one Sister worthy of the general scorn, a Sister, which by her baseness and infidelity, hath stained with a shameful blot the illustrious blood from whence she is descended, and hath raised me all these troubles of spirit for which I have abandoned my Kingdom, and by the means whereof I find my self in a strange condition.

Time had now given some consolation to the grief which he had suffered for the sad shipwreck of half our family, and I believe in peace, though against my will, at a time when I might have ruined *Tygranes* by joyning with the King of *Parthia* his enemy, against whom he made Warre, with successes wherein Fortune diversly sported her self, if I had not been hindered by the authority of *Augustus*, who would never permit me to break the peace which he had made me make with the *Medians*, nor to give my assistance to the *Parthians*, the cruel Enemies of the Roman name, with whom he could not endure that his friends should have any alliance; I passed my life, I say, in this forced tranquility, when to overthrow my repose, and blast the honour of our Royal house, *Alexander* the Son of *Anthony*, and *Cleopatra* a worthy object of my lawful vengeance, came unknown to my Court, with a design to give me yet more subjects of hatred than those I had against him and his, for the cruel death of the King my Father.

Tyridates interrupted the King of *Armenia* in this part of his discourse: *Alexander* the Son of *Anthony*, said he to him, who was believed to be lost at that time when I was at *Rome*, or at least there was no news of him, was in *Armenia* then: He was there but too fatally, replied *Artaxus*, and Fortune which in appearance presented him to me to satisfy my just resentments, served her self with him to render them more violent, and to carry on my displeasure to the last extremities. I know you will condemn my rigour in the design I had to render what I ought to the *Manes* of *Artibafus*, and the Oath I

had made; but that shall not hinder me from relating to you the naked truth, nor from expecting from you that you should approve part of that I would have done out of a sense of pity, or paternal love and honour it self, too much interess'd in the bloody injury which he had received.

After these words, he recounted to him all that had pass'd at *Artaxata*, after he had known *Alexander* there, the taking of that Prince, his cruel imprisonment, the solicitations of *Artemisa* for his safety, the extremity of danger whereunto he arriv'd, and in fine, all that which *Alexander* himself related to *Casario*, till his departure from *Armenia*, and the carrying away of *Artemisa*.

Tyridates did not hear this relation without great gain, though it was made by a person interess'd, who did partly sweeten the greatest strangeness of his actions by the excuses he made for them; and besides that, he naturally detested cruelty, the friendship he had contracted with *Coriolanus*, and the acquaintance he had at *Rome* with the Princess *Cleopatra*, Prince *Ptolomee*, and the greatest part of young *Alexander's* kindred, put him into great fear for him, in the recital of the dangers he had run; and made him very averse from the cruelty of *Artaxus*. The impatience he had to hearken to him sufficiently appeared in his countenance; but when he saw *Alexander* escape from the rage of his Enemy, he compos'd himself, and all the complacence which probably he ought to have for *Artaxus*, could not hinder him from discovering some part of his thoughts. "I am sorry, said he to him, that I am constrained to displease you by the confession I am about to make, and I profess, that if your interests do forbid me to hear of the carrying away of the Princess your Sister with joy, I cannot afflict myself with you to see *Alexander* escape from the punishment you had prepared for him. He was altogether innocent of your displeasures, and the Gods which are interress'd in his protection, would not permit that a life free from any crime, should suffer the punishment which they themselves had inflict'd upon the culpable. *Alexander*, reply'd *Artaxus*, was not innocent in my thoughts after the Oath I had made, seeing he was the Son of *Cleopatra*; neither was he so in effect, seeing he came into my dominions with designs whereof he hath made one part appear, and would have put the other in execution, if Heaven, which watches for the preservation of Kings, had not prevented the effects, by the knowledge which it gave me of my disguised enemy: However it be, mark the sequel, and admire at the capriciousness of my fortune in the relation I am about to make you.

All expression would be too weak to make you comprehend the displeasure I resent'd by the double injury I received in the flight of *Alexander* and *Artemisa*: *Theogenes* the companion of the traitorous *Sarpedon*, was the first that received the punishment, either of his weakness in suffering himself to be abused, or of his infidelity in consenting to their escape, and few of all those that were apparently suspected, escap'd the justice which I caus'd to be execut'd upon them. These testimonies of my grief were publick, but the secret effects which is produced in my heart, were yet more contrary to my repose, and possibly no mind was ever agitated with more violence than mine. Whilst those whom I sent in pursuit of my two fugitives, ranged up and down the Country in vain, I was tormented with despoight, which had almost carried me to extremities against myself, and I had not one moments sleep but what was interrupted by my cruel disquiets: "What, said I, in *Artaxata*, in my prisons, upon the point of being sacrific'd to my just vengeance, doth the Son of *Cleopatra* alone, disarm'd, without the assistance of any of his Friends, not onely escape my Justice, and deprive me of the pleasure and the glory of having rendred to my Father's Ghost part of what was due to it; but together with his life, he robs me of my onely Sister, and aggravates the displeasures we have received from his race, by the last outrage he doth to ours? Is it not enough for this audacious Enemy, to be born of the cruel murderer of my Father, but that he must needs come into my Dominions to redouble my resentments by the only injury he could do me, and that he must have good success in so bold a design at the instant that his neck was stretch'd out under the axe, and when I thought that all the power of man was not capable of guarding him from it? But, O Gods! that which I am most sensible of, is, that my own relations contribute to my grief, and Heaven in causing the rest of my family to perish, hath left me a Sister onely to make her serve as an instrument to my shame, by her own; and

“and it must needs be that in the Royal house of *Armenia*, there must be found a
 “Princess base enough to abandon the interests of her blood, and to abandon her selfe
 “to the Son of the executioners of her Father. Ah! at least if this perfidious *Ari-*
 “adne might find in the person of her subordner, an unfaithful *Thesew*, by whom *Hea-*
 “ven might revenge me of her Treason, I should receive no small consolation: if the
 “young deceiver should leave her exposed in some desert and savage ile; or rather,
 “O ye Gods, that by your indignation they might both perish in the waves, how would
 “my grief be eased, and how heartily would I forgive fortune part of the injuries that
 “she hath done me? But O unworthy as I am! *said I to my self a little after*, why do
 “I expect from my Enemies, why do I look for that from the Destinies which are a-
 “gainst me, that which I ought to seek for, and find in my self alone? It is *Artaxus*
 “himself who is called to carve out his own revenge, it is by *Artaxus* himself that it must
 “be executed, he must pursue himself, both his unfaithful Sister and the younger Sedu-
 “cer, and go kill them both in those places where they have sought their refuges: For,
 “by the memory of this affront, the repose of his life will be eternally crossed, and he
 “cannot pass it either with honour or pleasure, as long as his Enemies triumph over
 “him so many ways, whilst he hath made no attempt to satisfie himself.

This thought did not lightly pass out of my mind, it fixed it self there so strongly,
 that at last I resolved upon it; and after I had considered that I could receive no
 reparation from *Augustus*, when I should make my complaints, but what would come
 too late, I took a firm resolution to pursue after my Enemies my self. I pondered a
 long time with much irresolution upon the course I should take: at first I would have
 armed all my forces; but I knew not whither to conduct them, and not doubting but
Alexander and *Artemisa* were retired to *Augustus*, I found my self too weak to pluck
 them thence by open force, and I could not with any likelihood so much as suffer it to
 be propounded. At last, after I had sufficiently consulted, I pitched upon a course some-
 what extravagant, but yet it seemed more agreeable to my mind, and I resolved to part
 from *Armenia*, unknown, and with such an Equipage as might not render me suspected,
 to seek out the Court of *Augustus*, who made his Progress through *Asia*, and if I could
 there meet with my fugitives, as I did not doubt but I should, I determined to destroy
 them both. You will tell me that I must needs be animated with a very violent passion,
 that could carry me to such extremities to abandon a Kingdom, wherein by my absence
 great troubles might be raised, to expose my self to vexations and dangers wherein I
 might probably find the death which I went to inflict upon others. I will confess to you
 that I was yet more passionate, and that to content my resentments, I was capable of
 stranger resolutions. At last I confirmed my self, and in the space of one single day, put-
 ting my most important affairs in some order, as much as my passion would permit me,
 I parted from *Artaxata* only with twenty horse, carrying with me but this small num-
 ber of my Servants, which I had chosen out among the most affectionate, and the most
 daring. In this equipage, after I was gone out of *Armenia*, I crossed a part of *Cilicia*,
 where I kept my self very private, not being ignorant, that by reason of the hatred
 which the King of that Country had against me, my life was in very great danger if I had
 been known. In this Country I understood that *Augustus* after that he had visited the
 Provinces of *Asia*, which were under his Dominion, was passed into the Isle of *Cyprus*,
 from whence he was going into *Egypt* to make some stay there: this news obliged me to
 take a Vessel at the Port of *Jotepa*, where I embarked my self for *Alexandria*. In all my
 Voyage, both by Land and by Sea, my resentments gave me no respite, and the memory
 of the injuries I had received, rendred it self continually so powerful over my spirit, that
 it hardly permitted me to tast any moment of repose. Awaking very often out of the lit-
 tle sleep it left me, and speaking to *Alexander* as if he had been present: “Son of *An-*
 “thony, *said I*, thou art not yet escaped from my vengeance, and in those places wherein
 “thou shalt believe thy self most assured, thou shalt see thy irreconcilable Enemy punish
 “thee for the crime of thy Parents, and the offence thou hast done him. That Woman
 “unworthy of the name of a Princess, and the shame of an illustrious race, shall receive
 “the same punishment; and I swear before all the Gods, that I will spare neither Sex
 “nor proximity of blood, in taking satisfaction for the injury I have received. If
 “my bad Fortune robs my vengeance of the fugitive *Alexander*, there are still some
 “of the Children of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* with *Augustus*; there is *Ptolemy*,

"and there is *Cleopatra*; the first of the two that shall fall into my hands, or possibly both of them together, shall pay without pity for the outrages of their friends. *Alexander* was no more culpable of the death of *Artibasus*, than they: if they are innocent of my last injury, the former renders them criminal enough; and as by my Sister, *Alexander* hath revenged himself upon me, so by his Brother or Sister I will revenge myself upon him, and if he escapes my just indignation, I shall find some part of my satisfaction in making it fall upon those that have relation to him.

This was in effect my resolution, and I continued my Voyage, upon the design of seizing upon all that I could meet of the blood of *Cleopatra* without any distinction or consideration. We had the winds very favourable divers days, but at the latter end of our Navigation there arose a furious Tempest, which tossed us up and down for two days space with horrible danger. I saw my self an hundred times upon the point of ending my resentments together with my life in the waters, and instead of the death which I went to inflict upon my Enemies, I thought I should have found mine own. In fine, our fortune was such that we escaped from the fury of the waters, and my Vessel proving able enough to resist, and our Sea-men being very expert in their Art, it saved it self from the storm entire, and in a condition to pursue our Navigation as before: Nay, I was so happy, that I was hardly turned out of my way by the Tempests, and the same day that the storm ceased, we were within a days sail of *Alexandria*.

We failed towards that City with speed enough, when as by a most prodigious effect of Fortune, we met with a Vessel wherein we saw at first sight something of Pomp and Magnificence in regard of its Beauty, but by the violence of the Tempest it was rendered unprofitable for sailing, the Masts and the Rudder were broken; and if it defended those within from the danger of the Waves, through the care they had of stopping the leaks, they had lost the means of steering it according to their design, and it floated up and down almost at the pleasure of the Wind, though they that guided it laboured much to make it advance towards *Alexandria*. We passed so near to them that we could discern these particulars, and when we could distinctly hear one another from one Vessel to the other, we saw Men in the Vessel which we had met, who by their suppliant gestures begged assistance of us, and one of them speaking: "Friends said he, whoever ye be, Fortune presents you with an occasion of performing an action of goodness, and in that to serve such Persons who are able to requite that good office with great rewards; we are but a few persons in this Vessel, and if you please to receive us into yours, you will render that service to an illustrious Princess, and to a Person very considerable to *Cesar*: These words, which I heard distinctly from the place where I was, caused me to come upon the deck, from whence I demanded of him that had spoken, the name of that person considerable to *Cesar*, from whom he had implored our assistance: "It is, said he to me, a Princess, whom he esteems as much as if she had been born of his Sister *Octavia*, and it is, that you may know hereby a name sufficiently famous, the Princess *Cleopatra*.

This Man had no sooner uttered the name of *Cleopatra* to me detestable, but I trembled and shook from head to foot out of a strange Antipathy; I changed colour divers times in a few moments, and I continued for some time so astonished, that I was hardly capable of knowing what I did, I quitted my Kingdom, and I went unknown, and without a train, to expose myself to great troubles and dangers to seek out my Enemies, and Fortune began to offer them to me by so uncommon an adventure, that it seemed to me that they had fallen into my hands by a most evident justice of Heaven. This reflection which I quickly made, dissipated my first amazement, and awaking me from my doting, with a transport of joy: "O Gods, cried I out! O Fortune, how favourable are ye to me, and how am I obliged to the care you take your selves of chalking out the way to my vengeance? Is it not time, continued I, to dispute with the pity which her Sex may move; she shall die as being the Daughter of *Cleopatra*, she shall die as being the Sister of *Alexander*, and by her Death I will begin to revenge myself both of the Executioners of *Artibasus*, and the Ravisher of *Artemisa*.

Speaking these words, I commanded the Vessel to be grappled, and that was no sooner done, but followed by all my men, I leaped into it with my sword in my hand. The few Men that were there, Men without arms, and of small ability to defend themselves, having marked my words and my action, and that, instead of persons who might suc-
cure

cour them, they had met with mortal enemies, being excited with some fidelity to the Ladies whom they conducted, they would have put themselves into a condition of making some resistance; but this design was fatal to the first that prepared for it, and in a few moments a part of those which opposed our passage, being fallen dead at our first blows, their companions lost courage, and crying out for mercy, they ran to hide themselves in the safest parts of the ship.

My men killed some more of them, but I troubled not my self with it, and being spurred on by the design which aimed only at *Cleopatra*, I went to seek her in her Chamber, where she was shut in with two other Women, making prayers and vows to Heaven for deliverance from the peril whereunto they were exposed. The door of the chamber was presently broken open, and I no sooner appeared at the entry with my bloody sword in my hand, but these women being affrighted, expressed their fear by great out-cries. *Thou must dye*, said I, throwing my self into her Chamber, *Daughter of Anthony, thou must dye*. I would have made some body shew me which was she, that I might let my vengeance light upon none but her self, but besides that by the respect which the others shewed her, I might judge which was she, by the relation which I had heard made of her admirable Beauty, I presently took knowledge of her, and her countenance being lesse dismay'd than her Womens were, she cast her eyes upon me, which instantly discovered her to me. The view, which I received at some far distance did not dissipate my resentments, and I went towards her with my sword advanced; with a design according to my opinion nothing was capable to divert; but when I had cast mine eyes more nearly upon this miraculous Beauty, and that from the first dazzling I passed to a more particular attention to the prodigies which presented themselves to my sight, I remained in the condition of those, whom the terrible visage of *Gorgon* converted into stones; my arm grew stiffe in the air, my body continued deprived of all force and motion, my voice was stopped in my mouth, and I did almost totally passe into the nature of those *metamorphosed Statues*.

At first my immobility only, and the change of my countenance expressed my astonishment, and I contented my self to behold this adorable marvel, without having changed my posture, or appearing animated by any other motion, than that of my eyes; but a little after all my choler being insensibly dissipated by this bewitching sight, and these violent thoughts quitting their place, by little and little, to others more tender and more powerful than the sword which I held fell out of my hand at the feet of this Divine Princess, and I not only lost the design which I had against so precious a life, but from the fury which moved me to it, I fell into a shame and repentance, a thousand times greater than my choler had been.

I had retired some steps from the Princess, whence I kept my eyes fixed upon the Princess feet, not daring any more to lift them up to her face, and by my action I made her sufficiently take notice of the disorder and confusion of my soul: But at last I recovered out of this dump, and rallying up all my courage to serve me in this adventure, I fell upon one knee before her, and breaking the silence which I had so long kept: "Divine Princess, said I to her, it is not necessary that I should expresse my repentance to you in words: my visage and the condition wherein you see in me so different from that wherein I appeared at first before you, sufficiently speak my confusion; and You may be pleased to know at length, that instead of a furious Enemy which some moments since attempted upon this sacred life of yours, You have a Man at Your feet full of grief for this crime, and ready to repair it with his own life, if there be no possibility of hoping pardon for it from your goodnesse. The point of this Sword which I had drawn against You, returns against my own heart, and it is but in vain for a Man to arm himself to offend You, seeing that all arms are useles to defend ones self against You. I lay down at your feet, together with this Sword, all my choler, and all the design of revenge which I had framed against You and Yours: Those cruel resolutions, though grounded upon some justice, could not preserve themselves against such Enemies, and I see my self in fine reduced to implore Your pity, I who thought to have been without pity all my life towards the race of *Anthony*."

At the end of these words I arose, to give order to my Men that respect should succeed in the place of the disorder which they had begun in a place which was become sacred to me, and seeing that the astonishment of the Princess was so great, that it

had not yet permitted her to reply: "Believe not, *continued I*, that I am a Pirate armed against You and yours for hope of booty; I will avow to You, with a confession full of horror, that it is Your Life I would have had, and *Cleopatra* only that I fought for: this crime is monstrous and the reasons wherewith I would have excused it heretofore, cannot any longer defend me against You: but in fine, seeing I must needs say it again to You to my own confusion, it was the blood of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra* which I would have shed: and to let You understand the cause I might have for it, it will suffice to tell You that I am *Artaxus* King of *Armenia*, Son of the unfortunate *Artibafus*, whom You have seen a captive, and whom you have seen dye by the cruelty of Your Friends. The bloody injury I suffered in his death, hath been seconded by other offences I have received from *Alexander* your Brother, and in brief I was animated with reasons strong enough against Your race, if it had produced me other Enemies than You, and if my Fortune had not confronted me with an enemy which disarmed me sooner than all the powers of the Empire could have done. Excuse, Madam, the excess of my resentment by the lawfulness of it, and seeing I have made all the thoughts, which the force of blood, and the love of my Father, and my own honour had inspired me with against Your Family, to give place to those I have now for You; Do not in the name of the Gods keep any longer against a repentant and an humbled Prince, those resentments which a design too inhumane may justly have produced in You against me.

I spake in this manner, and the Princess, who during my discourse had had leisure to compose her self, answered me in these terms: "I praise the Gods, who in stead of Pirates, when we feared, have made us fall into the hands of a Prince who though incensed against our family, is yet born of a Royal blood, and endued with royal inclinations. Your resentments are just, Sir, and though my birth inclines me to favour them, yet I cannot disapprove the anger You have conserved against those who were the cause of the King your Fathers death: if they were living, no Person could not condemn what the memory of such an injury might make You undertake against them, but Heaven hath severely punished the outrage they did You, and the Children they have left, were not only innocent of Your injury, but they were partakers of it themselves, and detested the cause of it as much as the age they were then of could permit them to do: and *Alexander*, whom You accuse of some new offence, appeared, as young as he was, as much interested in it as if he had been of Your Family. This remembrance, Sir, will moderate the anger you have against that unfortunate house, and without doubt you have too much justice to confound the innocent with the culpable. Ah, *cryed I*, transported with a growing passion which began to take possession of my soul with an absolute power, Ah! do not call the Children of *Cleopatra* innocent, they finish what their Mother had only begun, and it is ordained by the Gods, that your house should be fatal to the house of *Armenia*.

These words escaped me in the first motions of my spirit, and my heart, as I believe, uttered them rather than my mouth. In effect, if at the first sight of *Cleopatra* I was amazed, astonished, and confounded; by the grace she had in her discourse, and the new marvels I discovered in her Person, in a few moments not only my inclinations were changed, but there succeeded to this astonishment, confusion and repentance, a violent love, which left nothing of liberty in my soul. Other Persons might possibly wonder to see me pass so easily from one passion to another quite contrary; but since you have seen *Cleopatra*, there is no necessity that I should seek to give you reasons of this change, the knowledge you have of her wonders, saves me the labour of a description of them, which without doubt would excuse the facility I used in rendring up my self. However it be, I was subjected as entirely to her powers, as if I had known them divers Years, possible it is that those who had passed part of their life in her service, were not more enflamed than I was in a few moments. "Ah how hard was it to defend ones self against the divine beauties of *Cleopatra*, and how weak are common resolutions to resist forces like hers! I left my liberty at her feet, as well as my anger and my sword; & in my Soul, where all the passions acted with violence, Love was presently at the height, and arrived at those extremities that no other but my self was capable of. Ordinary effects might have been produced by common beauties; but to have disarmed at the first sight an indignation which probably could not be appeased but by the blood of all the

the race of *Anthony*, and to have changed the cruell resolutions which had made me abandon my Kingdom, and expose my person to all manner of pains and dangers, into violent love, this was that which appertained to none but the beauty of *Cleopatra* only. I became her Slave, I became her Idolater ever since she began to shew her self to my eyes with all her powers, and that the fright, which had concealed part of her charms; being dissipated, her visage appeared to us in a more serene and composed condition. Behold in what manner my condition was changed in a small time; from being furious and terrible I became gentle and submissive, and I saw my self reduced to implore pity of them, whom I had seen in need of begging mine. It would not have been difficult for *Cleopatra*, if she would have attentively regarded it, to have known the disorders of my soul; and my visage speaking the estate of my spirit with more expressions than my tongue could have done, made her without doubt take notice of the troubles which perplexed me by its several changes, but it was necessary that my mouth should second it, and my passion had hardly received a Birth, but that it was too great and violent to be concealed.

Possibly at another time, and in another conjuncture of things respect would have tyed my tongue, and not have permitted me to declare so soon to the Princess the thoughts which had scarce received any form; but as my love took birth by an extraordinary way, I did not believe my self obliged to common formalities, and I judged that I might act as destiny acted in me. At length whether it were for this reason, or through some impetuosity which transported my spirit above all reason, I could no longer retain that which would manifest it self; and looking upon *Cleopatra* in a very submissive way: "*Divine Princess, said I to her, I have quitted my Dominions, I have abandoned all things to go and destroy the children of Anthony, but through the indignation of Heaven, which possibly hath not approved of my resentments, I find that in you, which I thought to have brought you, and if you be not sensible of compassion, you are in a condition of revenging your self upon all the designs I have had against You and yours. In fine, one way or another, it is fatal to the Kings of Armenia, to give their life to the Cleopatra's and what the Father suffered by the ax of the former, the Son is like to suffer by the eyes of the latter.*"

I cast down my eyes at the end of these words, and *Cleopatra* did the like with a blush which mounted into her face. I expected some answer from her fair mouth, but when I saw she remained silent without going about to reply to my discourse: "*I do not think it strange, continued I, that these words should surprize you, coming from a Prince from whom probably you ought not to expect them, and the condition wherein you see me is so different from that wherein you saw me when I entred into your chamber, that a change so suddain may with much reason produce an astonishment in you: Nevertheless it is very certain, that the same enemy which came with cruel designs against your life, exposes his own at your feet, which he would not preserve but to give it you entire; and that if you disdain it as unworthy to be offered to you, or detest it as belonging to an enemy, he will willingly sacrifice it either to your resentment, or to his own ill fortune. Look no more upon me, adorable daughter of my enemies, as the revenger of Artabazus, but as a Son who follows the destiny of his Father, and who will undergo the sentence which you will condemn him to, much more willingly than his Father did.*"

I held my peace at these words, keeping my self in a very humble and suppliant posture, and the Princess after she had staid some time longer without speaking, at last lifting her eyes towards me: "*It is true Sir, said she to me, that I am no less surprized at your words, than I was affraid at your first actions, and there was so little probability of expecting this change by such mean powers as mine, that I cannot without confusion give attention to the declaration you make me of it. Howsoever, I account my self as innocent of the accusation you lay upon me, as I was of the fault of my Parents, and it shall never be by my design that you shall follow the destiny of your Father. I see my self reduced by my destiny to hearken to discourses whereunto possibly at another time and amongst other persons I should not have been exposed; but I support it with patience, and it is just that I should suffer something from him, who hath received so cruel a displeasure from my relations: If by my discourses, replied I, you suffer any thing, the Gods are my witnesses it is not by my intention, and it shall never*"

"be

be out of revenge that I give you my heart, and dispoil my self of my liberty. Your powers are two well known by your self to let you find any strangeness in this change, and though you have not contributed to it by your own design, yet you will not be innocent of it, if you do not look with pity upon the evil you have done me.

Cleopatra, then composed her countenance to gravity and severity more than before, and looking upon me with a coldness accompanied with some disdain: "You shall never be in a condition, said she to me, to have need of my pity, and it shall never be my intention to reduce you to it: I shall be very much obliged to you if for my sake you would abandon the desires of revenge you have conceived against the remainders of our family; but if you please, I will pass by that, or if I require any effect of your goodness, it is only this, that you would cause us to be conducted to *Alexandria*; The passage over thither is very short, and there without doubt you shall receive thanks from *Cæsar* for the good office you have rendered to persons who are not indifferent to him.

These words of *Cleopatra* did not presently receive an answer, and the request she made to me was very unconformable to my intentions. Fortune had put her into my hands by a too extraordinary adventure to make me lose all the advantage of it so quickly, and if her beauty had freed her from my choler, I could not consent that her return to her Friends should so speedily rob my love of her. I saw that in the very place where she was subject to my power, and where in respect of the danger she had run, she had some cause to fear me, she appeared little disposed to any compliance with my love; and I had reason enough to fear, that when she should be no longer in the place where I might serve my self with those advantages which fortune had given me near her, she would reject my affections with disdain, whereof I had noted some marks in her visage and her last expressions. This consideration made me resolve not to have her back to *Alexandria* till I had better sounded her inclinations and judged whether I might hope for any acknowledgement of my love from her, when she should be at liberty; yet as my passion made me afraid to displease her, I dissembled my design to her; and after I had told her that I was disposed to obey her will, I prayed her to pass out of her own vessel which was broken and unprofitable for navigation, into mine, which was in a condition to do us service. The Princess passed into it with her Maids, and the few men that were left, the rest having lost their lives in the resistance which they would have made against us. Of two Chambers that were in the vessel I left her the best, where having intreated her to repose her self a while, I retired my self into the other with my men, and having caused those to be called who had the care of conducting the vessel, I commanded them to sail slowly towards *Alexandria*, but not to land, and to keep themselves along the coast some furlongs from the City. I caused them to take this way (though as I told you my intention was not to go to *Alexandria*,) partly not to alarm the Princess, and partly because the wind stood that way, and was quite contrary to our return for *Armenia*.

A little after night came on, and we having cast Anchor in a place where we found ground, we passed the night at so near a distance, that if the darkness had not hindered us, we might have seen the walls of *Alexandria*.

Some while after I returned to the Princess, from whom I could stay no longer without great constraint, and being entred into some discourse with her, she prayed me to inform her what displeasure I had received from Prince *Alexander* her Brother, for whom she was extremely in pain; having heard no news of him since the arrival of his Equipage at *Rome*, after his return from *Pannonia*. I made some difficulty at the first to satisfy her desire, fearing to incense her against me by the use I shewed to her Brother: but because I naturally hate to dissemble, I was willing to let her understand the truth, and beginning to speak after a short interval of silence: "Madam, said I, I cannot give you a more perfect testimony of the power you have over me, than in making the relation you require: I fear truly that by recounting what I have done, and what I would have done against your relations, I shall incur your aversion; and if you do not excuse me by the just subject of my resentments, without doubt you will condemn them of effects contrary to clemency; but seeing it is impossible to disobey you, and my humour shall never be to conceal my most secret thoughts from you; and lastly,

" what

" what I have done against your Brother is less criminal, than that which I have undertaken against you, I will inform you of all without any disguise.

After these words, I related to her all that had happened to her Brother in *Armenia*, in the same manner that I related it but now to you; and though I endeavoured in some places to smooth over the roughness of my proceedings, I could not do it so, but that the Princess was troubled very often, and found in the confession which I made to her, great cause to hate me. During my discourse I took notice of it divers times by the change of her countenance, and by some exclamations which she made, in those parts of my relation, wherein I saw her Brother in the greatest extremity of danger; but when I was at the end of my narration, looking upon me with eyes wherein her new resentment was expressed, whatsoever she did to disguise it; I must needs tell you, *said she*, and I cannot hinder my self from doing it, that to have been capable of what you have recounted to me, you must have been the issue of a Lion, or some thing yet more cruel; and this perseverance to make an innocent Prince dye a shameful death, joyned with an obstinacy against pity, which so many objects, and so many reasons ought to have introduced into your soul, expresses an harshness of nature which I should never have suspected in the Son of a King. If my cruelty against your Brother, *replied I*, merits the horror which you express at it, you will hardly excuse that of the Queen your Mother, who without having received any injury from him, only at the solicitation of his enemy, really executed that upon the person of a great King, which I would have done upon your Brother in revenge of my Father. Yet I will not say before you that I am innocent, and I confess that though I should have been excusable for putting to death the Son of *Anthony*, yet I ought to treat the Brother of *Cleopatra* with sweetness and respect: but Madam at that time I was as ignorant of what was due to you, as I was of your person; and since that of your persecutor and your enemy I am become your adorer, I condemn all that is past, and I tremble my self at the memory of that which I have entered prize against your Friends. Do not therefore, O divine *Cleopatra*, follow the example of that which you detest, avoid in your self that cruelty which you justly condemn in others. This pity and this goodness, which are so natural to you, will find in me fit matter to employ themselves upon, and the more culpable I shall be towards you, the more commendable will your compassion be in exercising its self towards him who of all men hath rendered himself least worthy of it.

I used other discourses to her, whereunto she made little answer, and seeing that some part of the night was spent, and that it was time for her to take her repose, I bid her good-night, and left her in the Chamber with her Maids. I know not what her thoughts were during the night, but I very well know that mine kept me awake till day-break, and this fair image was not a moment out of my memory. These admirable beauties, whereunto the Sun without doubt never saw any equal, presented themselves to my mind with new forces, and all that could dispute any thing against them in my soul was so dissipated by the reflection I made upon them, that persons grown old in love could hardly have been more subjected to them, than I was in a piece of one single day: I considered then as much as I could possible the change of my condition, and seeing how different I was from what I had been some hours before, I could not think upon it without being amazed my self, and admiring at the capriciousness of my fortune: " This *said I*, thou didst run as furious as a Lion to the ruine and death of the children of *Anthony*, and this night thou see'st thy self in a condition not to hold thy life but from the daughter of *Anthony*. The choler which agitated thee with so much violence hath made way for another passion no less violent than thy choler; and if at the first appearance it conceals its cruelty from thee, it will make it self known to thee in a condition wherein all the force of thy soul will not be able to secure thee. Certain it is thou love'st the greatest beauty the world hath; but thou love'st a person whom thou hast prepossessed with aversion and horror, both by the relation thou hast made her, and by that thou hast attempted against her self: she will hardly love him who with a Barbarous design hath presented his sword at her throat, and who was obstinately resolved to the very last to make her well beloved Brother suffer a shameful death. *Cleopatra* is not a prize to be obtained by outrage and cruelty, and what I could not

"merit by my blood and services, I shall hardly gain by the horrible ways which have
 "brought me acquainted with her. O love! thou which establishest thy self so un-
 "seasonably in an heart which never knew thee, what wilt thou have me do to march
 "under thy Empire, and what way wilt thou open to me through the cruel difficul-
 "ties which oppose my fortune? shall I go to require *Cesar*, and of that *Alexander*
 "whom I have used so unworthily, a Sister, whom chance hath put into my hands, in
 "exchange of a Sister, which he hath robbed me of? Ah without doubt the resent-
 "ment both of the Brother and Sister doth oppose all the hope I can conceive upon
 "that part: *Alexander* will call to mind with a just indignation, that I have caused him
 "to be brought upon a Scaffold to lose his head, and *Cleopatra* will no sooner be at
 "liberty, but she will look upon me as an Executioner thirsting after her blood,
 "rather than upon one, who at first sight hath surrendred up his heart to her. Shall I
 "make use of my fortune and take the way back to *Armenia* to conduct *Cleopatra* into
 "places, where by an absolute power I may render *Cleopatra* more conformable to
 "my will? Ah this violence will be contrary to that love which is established in my
 "soul with respect and observance, and if *Cleopatra* consents not to it, I shall hardly
 "dispose my mind to offer her any constraint. What shall we do then, O love,
 "and what counsel wilt thou give me in my irresolutions? I discoursed within
 my self in this manner, and I found so many difficulties on all sides, that the day appeared
 before I had determined any thing.

When *Cleopatra* was fit to be seen, I went to give her good-morrow, and I found
 in her countenance disdain and marks of dislike, though out of prudence in the con-
 dition wherein she then was, she endeavoured to dissemble it, which I took for a very
 bad augury. After the first discourses wherewith I accosted her, approaching to her
 in the most pleasing and submissive manner I could possibly: "May the Gods, said I,
 "be pleased to pardon You the ill you have done me; but I may truly tell you that I
 "have suffered more since I have been with you, than I had ever suffered either by my
 "passions, or the calamities of my Family throughout the rest of my life. It is no de-
 "sign of mine, replied the *Princesse* coldly, and I am no more culpable of it, than *A-*
 "lexander was of the death of the King your Father. This reply full of reproach made
 me blush, who at another time and from another person could have heard a thousand
 times as much without being moved, and looking upon the *Princesse* with an air alto-
 gether passionate: "Do not compare, said I to her, the innocence of your self, and
 "yours in relation to the misfortune of *Artibasus*, to that whereunto you pretend in
 "respect of the ill you have done to his Son: that comes entirely from you, and your
 "design was not necessary to that which your powers could execute alone, without
 "calling your intention to their aid. These are they who conspiring with my destiny,
 "entirely give me to you, and if you do not disdain the affections of a Prince, who ren-
 "ders at your feet the homage of an eternal fidelity; together with my person such as
 "it is, I offer you a flourishing Crown by such ways as probably will not be disapprov-
 "ed by Your friends, which banishing the hatred of our houses, will unite them by an
 "eternal alliance: There is but a little probability, replied the *Princesse* with her former
 "coldnesse, that you desire alliance with a Family against which you have had so bloody
 "an hatred; and a passion which causes such strange effects as those which it produced
 "in you, is not eradicated by a light impression: Ah! answered I all transported, I am
 "not only entirely free from it, but all the motions of hatred which I have sometimes
 "had, are changed into motions of love, and for your sake I will love all your Relati-
 "ons, as much as I ever hated them. I know not, added the *Princesse*, whether You
 "can expect the same change from them, it will not be easie for me to turn my inclina-
 "tions towards You after that which I have beheld with my eyes, and what I have
 "heard You relate concerning the cruelties You have exercised against my Brother.

Cleopatra was not over-prudent to make this declaration to me in a condition where-
 in she was totally in my power; but whether it were that she well knew her power
 over my spirit, or whether indeed her courage could not degenerate from it self, more
 than what she was at that time by her fortune, and did not by dissembling seek that
 assurance which she believed due to her in what condition soever she should fall
 into: "Ah cruel *Princesse*, said I to her, if You do not take heed, You go about
 "to cast Your self into the same vice wherewith You reproach me, and You will lose
 "the

"the advantages of innocence and goodnesse which You have hitherto had over me, "if You appear more inexorable, and more void of pity than my self: I fear not "that reproach, answered *Cleopatra*, and I shall be sufficiently exempted from it, "when I shall never procure You, nor with You ill: Alas! replied I to her with a "sigh, what greater evil can You wish me, than that whereunto I see my self exposed "by Your rigour? Do You believe that what I would have made Your Brother suffer, was more cruel? and are You ignorant that the torments of the body are not "lesse violent than those of the mind? I made her divers other discourses upon the same subject, to which she answered with her former coldnesse, though knowing the power I had over her, she endeavoured sometimes to dissemble part of the repugnance she had against me.

In the mean time we sailed but slowly towards *Alexandria*, and before the end of the day we arrived some furlongs from the Coast, but yet above the City, where, as I told You, I had no intention to land. The Princeesse seeing her self in this place, prayed me to conduct her to the City; but I payed her with an excuse, and told her that sovereign Princes were not wont to enter into others Territories without giving them notice, and that I was obliged to advertise *Augustus* of my coming, and desire permission to come into his Dominions, before I set foot upon Land. The Princeesse took this reason as well as she could, and the interim we passed this night in this place, our Vessel being covered with a great Rock, seemingly expecting those whom I feigned to send to *Cesar*, but indeed waiting for a favourable wind to return towards *Armenia*. This night was likewise to me as full of inquietudes as the former, and the next morning I no sooner saw the Princeesse, but accosting her with a very submissive action: "Fair *Cleopatra*, said I to her, You are sufficiently revenged upon my cruelty, and "those Friends of Yours who are interested therein, will not order more cruel torments for me themselves, than I have suffered since I have been with You: have "some regard of them, if You desire to maintain Your self in the justice of Your cause, "and do not disdain a King who not on'y sacrifices his resentments to Yours, but offers "up his own self to the indignation which his actions may have produced in You against him.

The Princeesse, as I judged afterwards, constrained her self not to answer me according to the hatred which she had conceived against me, and not so much as looking upon me: "I have no disdain for You, said she, but I am but little mistress of my self, "and there are Persons to whom my birth hath made me subject, whose consent you "rather ought to seek, than mine, in relation to the offers you have made me: And "who are those Persons, said I, to whom you have left this disposal? 'Tis *Cesar*, replied the Princeesse, 'Tis *Octavia*, and above 'all, 'tis *Alexander* my Brother "whom you know, to whom I have remitted the care of my destiny. I know well enough that she was spiteful in this discourse, and what she spake of *Alexander* only to set before mine eyes the usage I had made him. In this thought beholding her with eyes which made some complaint of her rigour: "Ah! Princeesse, said I to her, your spirit is "more revengeful than mine, and that very *Alexander* with whom you reproach me, "would without doubt be lesse obdurate himself against a Prince of whom he is sufficiently revenged: By the carrying away of my Sister he is satisfied for all the outrages "he had received in *Armenia*, and I assure my self that in exchange for my Sister he "will not refuse me his.

The Princeesse seeing her self pressed in this manner, answered me no more, and the respect which my love caused in me to her, hindered me from importuning her any farther.

A little after those whom I had sent to *Alexandria* to learn the news, and not to present themselves to *Cesar*, returned, and reported to us that *Cesar* was not yet arrived at *Alexandria*, but was expected there within two or three dayes, and that he staid at *Pelusium* where he landed, after he had lost part of his Vessels. At this discourse after I had continued some moments very pensive: "I am sorry Madam, said I to the Princeesse, that this obstacle doth for some days retard the desire you have to see your "Friends, and it is necessary either that I attend here the arrival of the Emperor, or "that I send to *Pelusium*, to render him the same respect which I ought to have done "at *Alexandria*. I know not, replied the Princeesse, whether you have need of this pre-

"caution or not, but *I*, to whom it is not necessary, am permitted to enter into *Alexandria* without giving notice unto *Cesar*, and you may, if you please, let me be conducted thither by those of my own men that are left, without putting your self to the trouble. Ah! *Madam*, replied *I*, The Gods forbid *I* should so much injure the duty I bear you, and that I should leave to others an honour which is dearer to me than my life: I will present you to *Cesar* my self, and I shall be glad to make it known, that Kings only are worthy to be your conductors.

I used other discourses to her to defend my self from the urgent desire she had to be set on shore, and to be left at liberty to retire her self, by means of which she opened her eyes to the truth, and plainly perceived that she had no longer any power to dispose of her actions. She beheld me then with eyes full of the marks of her resentment, and having fixed them a while upon my face without speaking: "I always doubted, said she to me, that *I* was still in the hands of our most cruel Enemy, and your inclinations, though a little disguised, cannot long conceal themselves. I had no longer either power or will to dissemble my intentions, seeing well that we were no longer in terms to keep them private, and speaking to her with more assurance than before: "'Tis certain, said *I*, that I shall hardly dispose my self to part from you, and that I am resolved to do what I can possibly to conduct you into *Armenia*, where I will lay my Crown and Person at your feet with an entire resignation: Do not condemn this design, *Madam*, which you have not examined; your condition will not be better in *Alexandria*, nor in *Rome* it self, than in a Kingdom wherein all things shall submit themselves to your Empire, and the Gods which disapproved all other revenges which I intended to take upon *Alexander*, have guided me themselves to the only way of being revenged upon him without offending him.

The Princess could not then contain her self within the bounds of her ordinary moderation, and casting a look upon me inflamed with indignation: "Go Barbarian, said she to me, and pursue thy vengeance by the former wayes which are more natural to thee, than those which thou wouldest make use of to no purpose: in these discourses thou dost offer too much violence to thy intentions, and I will never force mine for a monster, who thirsts after our blood: the heart of *Cleopatra* is not to be gained by the effects of an horrible inhumanity, and if it be by the power which Fortune hath given thee over me, that thou pretendest to the accomplishment of thine intentions, know that by a death, which I little fear, I shall know how to free my self from thy cruelty, and as soon as thou shalt cause thy vessel to be turned towards *Armenia*, I shall find in these Waves, which will be less cruel and less odious than thou art, succour against the violence thou preparest for me.

This discourse which she pronounced with a very resolute action, made me afraid, and calling to mind that she was the Daughter of a Mother who knew how to prefer death before captivity, I feared lest she should execute what she had threatned. In this fear, really loving her with an immoderate ardency, I durst not let my Vessel stir from the place where we were, and I continued there that day, and part of the next, being very uncertain what resolution to take. In the mean time I flattered her as much as possibly I could, and I spared nothing to mollifie her, representing to her whatsoever might conduce to the justification of the things I had done, and all the advantages which she might hope for in the possession of such a Crown as that of *Armenia*; but I laboured in vain, and her spirit being exasperated more and more by the loss of her liberty, she did not hear me but with paine, and did not vouchsafe so much as to look upon me.

In fine, I was resolved to carry her into *Armenia*, whether she would or no, where I hoped to sweeten her, and make her consent to conditions very advantageous for her, or if I could not overcome her obstinacy, I should have had the satisfaction of being partly revenged for the carrying away of *Artemisa*, and of obliging *Alexander* to follow his Sister, as he had created me the trouble of running after mine.

But to overthrow all this design, yesterday she feigned an indisposition which kept her upon the bed part of the day, and seeing me extremely in pain for her health, she sent me word by one of her Maids, that her malady proceeded from her inability to endure the Sea, and that she would receive a great deal of ease, if I would permit her to go on shore, and walk an hour upon the Land. This proposition displeased me at

the

the first, preſaging what is ſince arrived, and I told her that made it to me, that it was impoſſible for me to grant it, and that I was too fearful to loſe the good which Fortune had beſtowed upon me, to put my ſelf into that hazard: but ſeeing that the Princeſs perſevered in expreſſing this deſire with a great deal of regret for my reſuſal, I attempted to conquer my fear by the love I bare her, and I reſolved to give her this ſatisfaction with the greateſt precaution, and ſecurity that could be taken.

We approached then to the ſhore, where the Princeſs landed with one of her Maids onely, and I likewiſe went a ſhore with her, attended by three or four of my Men, leaving the reſt in the Veſſel to guard the Princeſſe's ſervants, in caſe they ſhould have gone from thence to have procured ſuccour; which was all the danger I could apprehend from them. I cauſed likewiſe two horſes to be led after me, and I put on all my arms, except my Head-piece, which one of my men carried after me, that I might be furniſhed with ſome defence to encounter what hazard Fortune ſhould ſend us.

Cleopatra walked a while in the wood near the ſhore, till ſhe began to be weary, and to have a deſire to ſleep, then ſhe lay down under certain trees which made a very delicate ſhade, my love cauſed in me a reſpect to her, which hindred me from interrupting her repoſe, and out of this conſideration leaving her alone with her maid only with her, I withdrew my ſelf ſome paces off, that I might make no noiſe to diſturb her ſleep. She had continued above half an hour in this condition, and I believed ſhe was ſound aſleep, walked on inſenſibly and imprudently, till I was ſo far from her, that the Trees deprived me of her ſight; then I began to think upon the fault I had committed, and returned the ſame way to the place where I had left her, where firſt I heard ſome cries, and ſaw a little after two of my men, which ran after *Cleopatra* and her Maid, whom I ſaw amongſt the Trees flying before them at a great diſtance off. The men were armed, and all the haſt they could make on foot after perſons whom the deſire of liberty had winged with extraordinary ſpeed, was not capable of overtaking them. I called thoſe that held my horſes upon the ſhore, and leaping upon the firſt, whileſt one of my men, mounted upon the other, I purſued upon full ſpeed the track of the Princeſs, of whom my Men had loſt the ſight. I rode up and down a good pace without ſight of her, but at laſt, in a pleaſant thicket, I diſcovered my fair Eſcortive, and by means of the ſwiftness of my horſe, I was quickly with her. I preſently diſmounted, and having eaſily ſtayed her by reaſon of her wearineſs in running, I caſt my ſelf at her feet, I embraced her knees, and I did all that I poſſibly could to move her by faire means, and by ſubmiſſion; but I laboured in vaine, and beholding me with eyes ſparkling with choler; "Cruel Man, ſaid ſhe, either give me my death, or leave me at liberty; "the perſecutions are more cruel to me than death can be, and it is not by the "captivity wherein thou retain'eſt me, that thou may'eſt ever hope to make me change "my inclinations.

At laſt, loſing all hope of gaining her by fair wayes, I remounted my horſe, and the Man that I brought with me having held her, was about to put her into my arms, whatſoever reſiſtance ſhe could make to hinder him, when my ill fortune brought in a man to her reſcue: I know not who he is, but maugre the bad office he rendred me, I hold him for one of the moſt valiant Men in the world. He killed my Man in my preſence, and after a very doubtful combat, wherein he had better luck than I, he put me into the condition wherein you found me, and pulling out of my hands the fair prey, which Fortune had given me for my torment.

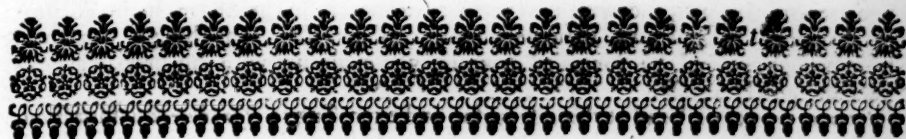
See *Tyridates*, how all things concur to my miſfortune; I was not tormented enough by my juſt reſentments, but love muſt needs joyn it ſelf to them, to expoſe me to more ſenſible pains, and it muſt needs be, that my Soul muſt be enflamed for my cruel Enemies: *Cleopatra* hath appeared before me, *Cleopatra* fell into my hands, but from her ſight, and from her ſurpriſal, inſtead of the revenge which thereby I might have taken one way or the other, if the deſtinies had not been too contrary to me, I have gotten nothing but new ſubjects of reſentment and grief; and inſtead of one ſingle paſſion which troubled me, all the paſſions have poſſeſſed my ſoul to torment it with their extremeſt violence. Nevertheless, hope hath not yet abandoned me, and ſeeing I know

the Country where *Cleopatra* is, I expect from the care I shall take to find her again, when my health will permit, to see her again in my power. She is not a person obscure enough to hide her self from my pursuits, and at this moment I have persons in quest of her, who possibly may bring me news of her before night. If she fall again into my power, I shall essay as I have done hitherto, by the most sweet and most submissive wayes, to bow this disdainful spirit: and if they prove vaine, I shall remember that she is the Sister of *Alexander*, and the Daughter of *Cleopatra*; and by this remembrance I shall possibly be free from part of that, which, it may be, I should suffer for another person, before I search my remedies, and endeavour my repose by the means my Fortune hath given me.



HYMEN'S





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. LIB. III.

A R G U M E N T.

Tyridates dislikes Artaxus's intentions, but he continues resolute. Tyridates walking out meets with Marcellus, and brings him to his house, where Marcellus relates his story: He briefly traces the most eminent passages between himself and the Princess Julia. Her inconstancy causes his jealousy, which she heightens by heaping her favours upon Drusus. Cleopatra's constancy to Coriolanus notwithstanding Augustus his authority. Julia at solemn sacrifice prefers Drusus before Marcellus, which begets a Combat between them, wherein they are both wounded. Augustus reproves Julia's levity, and commands her to chastise Drusus, which she does, and is reconciled to Marcellus.

THE King of *Armenia* left speaking, and *Tyridates*, who being virtuously inclined, did not hearken unto him without repugnance, and who, neither by the memory of the acquaintance they had had together, nor the obligation he had to his family for the refuge he had some time found there, could vanquish the aversion he had from cruelty and injustice, found not himself capable of flattering him, or approving either his actions passed, or his design for the future. "Sir, said he to him, I do not find it strange that the Gods have not hitherto granted to your designs all the success you proposed to your self; and by the obstacles, which by wayes altogether extraordinary, they have opposed to the cruel intentions which you had both against *Alexander* and the Princess *Cleopatra*, you may take notice of the injustice of them. Neither was *Alexander* a person worthy to die upon a Scaffold for the crime of another, which possibly he detested as much as you; neither is *Cleopatra* a Princess against whom the horrid resolutions, wherewith you are armed, can be excused. I do not wonder that you are captivated by her divine beauties, and they are capable, without doubt, of a more extraordinary performance; but I am surpris'd at this, that they have not absolutely produced in you all that might be expected from their powers, and that they have yet left you some desire of seeking your satisfaction of her otherwise than by love, by submission, and by your services. I will say more to you Sir, that you have not undertaken a slight enterprize, seeing you have resolv'd either by revenge, or by love, to render your self Master by force, of the liberty of *Cleopatra*, and she is not a person so meanly supported in the World, but that you will have the chief powers of the Earth to contend with, *Augustus*, who without doubt will protect her, comes within a few dayes to *Alexandria*, as it hath been

“been reported to you, and with him persons who interresse themselves in the Fortune
 “of *Cleopatra* as in their own, so powerful and considerable, that though you should
 “have brought you all the forces of *Armenia*, you could not with any probability expect
 “any good successe.

Artaxus shook his head at this discourse, and expressing to *Tyridates* by this action, how incapable he was to make any impression upon his spirit: “I was very doubtful,
 “said he, at my first knowing of your inclinations, that I should have scruples in you to
 “contend with, and considering that you are the Brother of a King, who for the least
 “Maxim of state would shed the blood of the whole *Universe*; I find you very Religious,
 “and circumspect: but however it be, I cannot repent my self of what I would
 “have done in revenge of my Father, and if I had let pass his death without any mark
 “of my resentment, I should believe I did more justly merit the blame which Persons
 “of your humor lay upon some effects of severity; As for what concerns my love, the
 “difficulty which you represent to me is not capable of driving me off from it, and
 “though the whole *Universe* should joyn with the authority of *Augustus*, in undertaking
 “the defence of *Cleopatra*, I find my self hardy enough, and possibly sufficiently
 “strong to execute part of what I have resolved. If *Alexander*, being alone and a Prisoner
 “could carry away my Sister out of my capital City, I may possibly be able in a
 “condition, very different from his, to render him the same displeasure, and if I do but
 “get *Cleopatra* into *Armenia*, I dese those powers wherewith You threaten me, to oppose
 “themselves to my entire satisfaction.

“I am very sorry, replied *Tyridates* coldly, that You have discovered your intentions
 “to me, and not being able, without offending vertue, and the amity I have promised
 “to those persons of the world that are most interessed in it, to offer you in this
 “occasion that service which without doubt I should render You in some other; I
 “could wish with all my heart that you had intrusted your secret to any body rather
 “than to me.

The King of *Armenia* was troubled at these words, and looking upon *Tyridates* with an
 action that expressed some discontent: “I thought I had spoken to my friend, said
 “he, when I declared to you the most secret thoughts of my heart, and in stead of the
 “discourse you have made me, I did probably expect from you all sort of assistance. You
 “shall receive it without doubt, replied *Tyridates*, in all the care that may be taken for
 “Your health, and the offers which You may expect of a vertuous friend in the retreat
 “you have taken here: But in the designs which you shall have against *Cleopatra* and
 “her Relations, I shall not be favourable unto You. I shall endeavour, answered the *Armenian*
 “all nestled, to passe by Your assistance, and with the aid of the God of Love, and
 “Vengeance, whom only I will invoke, I shall possibly perform my self part of what I
 “have resolved, without the help of any but those that belong to me, without being
 “obliged to any person.

Tyridates being unwilling to displease him in his own house, as he might have done
 without design, if they had enlarged themselves farther in this conversation, changed
 his discourse, and after he had represented unto him that by reason of the long narra-
 tion he had made he was in a condition that required repose, he took leave of him, and
 went out of his Chamber. The real amity which in regard of his extraordinary merit
 he had in so short a time vowed to the King of *Mauritania*, and the repugnance which
 he naturally had against bad actions, made him look upon the designs of *Artaxus* with
 horror and detestation, and following the motions of his vertue above all other con-
 siderations, he made no doubt which part he was to take, but resolved to serve *Cori-
 olanus* against the intentions of the *Armenian*, as far as he could without infringing the
 laws of hospitality, and without exposing a Prince which was retired into his house, and
 with whom he had some time found refuge, to some displeasure which might be im-
 puted to him. He continued some time alone, uncertain what resolution he should
 take, whether to contrive the safety of *Cleopatra* as much as he could possible, without
 advertizing *Coriolanus* of it, and without letting him know his Enemy, or to declare
 the truth to that Prince, after he had made him pass his word that *Artaxus* should not
 be offended, and that he would content himself to oppose the designs which he might
 have against his beloved Princeesse, without doing him any displeasure in his person, in
 a place wherein he could not receive it, but that *Tyridates* must be interessed therein:

He

He doubted not, but that the Son of *Juba*, being the most moderate of Men, would have this consideration for him, and upon this thought he disposed himself at last to conceal nothing from him, and praised the Gods for the occasion which possibly he had found of rendring him one of the most important services that he could receive from his friends.

Besides the interests of *Coriolanus*, he thought upon *Britomarus*, whom he saw under the same roof with *Artaxus*, of whose resentments against that cruel King, he could not be ignorant, by reason of the relation he had made of the beginnings of his life. The so unexpected encounter of those two Men put him in some care, and in regard of the knowledge he had of the fierce and impatient humor of *Britomarus*, he feared lest he should quarrel with the *Armenian*, from whom he had some time received a sensible displeasure. In relation to this fear he resolved to conceal from him the knowledge he had of the King of *Armenia* as much as he could possible, till he had taken order with *Coriolanus*, for what might happen upon this encounter, not seeing otherwise any necessity of discovering to him things wherein he had no interest.

After he had employed some time in taking these resolutions, he began to be troubled at the long walk of *Coriolanus*, though he was not ignorant, by what he experimented every day himself, in what manner atrocious thoughts did cause the hours to pass away insensibly in musing and solitude: he saw the greatest part of the day was past, and the Prince had taken very little nourishment.

Emilius, by reason of his Masters long stay, beginning to fear some accident was befallen him, was gone out to seek him, and *Tyridates* seeing at length that the night approached without hearing any news of him, went out of the house, and walked towards the Wood. He had hardly gone a few furlongs, but he saw coming straight towards him a Cavalier armed at all points except his *Casque*, which he carried in one of his hands: he went very softly, and with a countenance which expressed either a great sadness, or a profound musing. As he approached, *Tyridates* who saw his face all uncovered thought he knew him, and when he was near enough to discern all the lineaments of his face, by calling to mind all the Ideas of them, he knew him to be the Prince *Marcellus*, whom he had seen at *Rome*, and with whom he had contracted a particular amity. *Tyridates* was astonished to see *Marcellus* the darling of the Emperor, and of all the Empire, in such an equipage; and doubting, for that reason, of that which his eyes would persuade him to, he steps some paces back with an action which sufficiently testified his surprize; afterwards beginning to speak: O Gods, said he, is it possible that I see the Prince, *Marcellus*? *Marcellus* who through the preoccupation of his spirit, and the little likelihood there was of meeting *Tyridates* in that place, and in that condition, had without doubt passed by without knowing of him, stayed himself at his exclamation, and at the name of *Marcellus* which he heard him pronounce, and *Tyridates* banished the rest of his incertitude, approached to him and embraced him on horse back as he was: "Ah! it is your self without doubt, continued he, and it is permitted to the unfortunate *Tyridates*, to see in his solitude one of the persons of the World, whom his vertue hath placed so high in his esteem. By these words, and the action of *Tyridates*, *Marcellus* dissipating all his musing, and casting his eyes upon the face of the Prince which embraced him, with whom he had lived familiarly at *Rome*, and to whom he had given all the respect which was due to his illustrious birth and rare qualities, knew him very readily, and not being willing to receive his caresses with incivility, he leaped from his horse to the ground, and embraced him with a sweetness full of grace and majesty, which was very natural to him: "It is certain, said he to him, rendring the civilities he had from him, that you see the unfortunate *Marcellus*; but my astonishment is no less than yours to meet you alone, and on foot in a place where I never should have imagined to have found you. This is not the first day, replied *Tyridates*, that you have seen me seek out solitudes, and that you have accused me for avoiding the society of men in a place where I might have had that of the chiefest persons of the World: but for you, whom I have seen, and whom I know to be still the darling, and the hope of *Rome*, you which pass your life in the greatest pleasures, and in the highest splendor of the Empire, it is very strange to meet you in a condition so different from that wherein all the earth were accustomed to behold you, *Marcellus* during this discourse kept his eyes fixed upon the ground, and after-

wards looking up upon *Tyridates* with a sigh drawn from the very bottom of his heart :
 “ *Tyridates*, said he to him, the condition of men is uncertain, and our fortune is so
 “ subject to revolutions, that very often those who in other mens imagination pass for
 “ the most happy, exposed to the greatest misfortunes : Ah *Marcellus* ! replied *Tyri-*
 “ *dates*, can it be possible that your fortune should have received any change, and can
 “ you by any accident have lost the amity of *Augustus* ? No, answered *Marcellus*, I have
 “ not observed any diminution in the affection of *Cæsar* towards me, it is in a more sen-
 “ sible part that my heart is wounded, and its the infidelity of the persons whom I
 “ loved most that is the cause of my misfortune. You amaze me, replied *Tyridates*, and
 “ afflict me both at once, but I will enquire no further of it in a place wherein your stay
 “ is incommodious for you ; and I will learn what you please of you concerning it, in
 “ an house which is not above an hundred paces hence, wherein I have taken my re-
 “ treat for some time : it is not worthy of you, and I should make some difficulty to
 “ offer it you, if I did not know, that in your discontent you will possibly find there one
 “ of the greatest consolations that you can receive.

At these words *Marcellus* looking upon *Tyridates* more attentively than he had done before ; “ I doubt not, said he, but from such company as yours a man may hope for
 “ much consolation, and I will accept for this night the retreat you offer me, not so
 “ much to ease my self after the great pains I have undergone this day, as to pass some
 “ hours of conversation with a Prince, whom I have always well esteemed, and whom I
 “ have known exceeding worthy of the esteem of the whole World. *Tyridates* would
 not any further explain to *Marcellus* the consolation which he promised him, and
 which he hoped would be very great in his meeting with *Coriolanus*, expecting to sur-
 prize him agreeably by the view of that Prince, whom he knew to be as dear to him as
 himself, but only having modestly defended himself from his obliging discourse, he
 caused him to take the way to his house, and conducted him into *Coriolanus* his Cham-
 ber, where they met neither the Prince nor his Esquire, who was not returned since
 he went in the quest of his Master.

Marcellus was presently disarmed by *Tyridates* his servants, and at the earnest in-
 treaty of that Prince, having laid himself upon a bed to rest himself a little, the Prince of
Parthia left him in this appearance of repose for some moments, which he desired to
 employ in the care which he took of his illustrious guests. The greatest thing that
 troubled him at that time was the long stay of *Coriolanus*, for which he was in very great
 disquiet ; the darkness began already to cover the earth, and he had heard no news
 either of him or his Esquire & scarcely doubting any longer but that some accident was
 befallen him, he had a mind to go in search of him every way, if the fear of alarming
Marcellus and of committing an incivility against that Prince, to whom, out of an inten-
 tion to surprize him with pleasure, he would say nothing of *Coriolanus*, had not re-
 tained him in an impatience which made him suffer very much. Not being able hand-
 somely to quit guests of such importance as his were, he retained no more of his ser-
 vants than he needs must, and sent all the rest in search of the King of *Mauritania*.
 After he had employed an hour in this and other businesses, during which time the in-
 quietudes which he suffered for that Prince, augmented more and more, he returned
 into the Chamber where he had left *Marcellus*, whom he found walking by the light of
 tapers which they had brought him. Almost at the same time they served in supper,
 and the two Prince's having taken a repast together, during which their sadness might
 easily be perceived by their conversation, they retired themselves into a withdrawing
 room, where being alone, they began a discourse somewhat more free than before.

Marcellus had an imperfect knowledge of part of the adventures of *Tyridates*, and did
 not wonder to see him in the same humour wherein he had been at *Rome* during all
 the stay he made there ; but *Tyridates* comprehended nothing concerning the solitude
 and sadness of *Marcellus*, and judging himself familiar enough with him to enquire any
 thing of him : “ If the affliction which appears in you, said he to him, did not really re-
 “ double mine, I should have retention enough to conceal from you a curiosity which
 “ possibly you will disapprove ; but seeing I cannot behold you in the grief which you
 “ express by divers marks, without interelling my self very much in it, and that the con-
 “ dition wherein I have met you, seems to me very disproportionable to the rest of
 “ your life, you will pardon me if I desire of that friendship wherewith you have favour-
 ed

“ ed me at Rome, the cause of such a change: I hope it is from your goodness, if you
 “ have not some reason to conceal it, and if for any consideration you are obliged so
 “ to do, I beseech you likewise with the same freedom not to content a curiosity which
 “ desires not to be satisfied with the least of your displeasures. I would, *replied Mar-*
 “ *cellus*, you would desire something of me, whereby I might better testify the confi-
 “ dence I have in you, than by the relation of those things which have appeared too
 “ publickly to be concealed, and you should see, *Tyridates*, by that better than by what
 “ you desire, how much I am sensible of the affection of a Prince of your birth and ver-
 “ tue: but expecting an opportunity of acknowledging it by some more important
 “ effect of mine, I will inform you of that which you desire to know of me, and will dis-
 “ cover unto you the cause of my griefs, together with the infidelity of those persons
 “ whom I have most dearly loved, and whom I cannot yet hate, as perfidious as they
 “ are, what violence soever I have endeavoured to offer to my inclinations upon that
 “ account. You may possibly, *answered Tyridates*, have found infidelity in some per-
 “ son whom you have loved: but amongst those which have been the dearest to you,
 “ the King of *Mauritania*, who without doubt hath held one of the most eminent ranks
 “ in your friendship, hath preserved his to you so inviolably, that all humane considerati-
 “ ons would not be capable to alter it in the least. Ah *Tyridates*! *cried Marcellus*, how
 “ are you abused? ’Tis *Coriolanus*, only *Coriolanus* who hath deceived me, and I find in
 “ the other person of whom I complain, so much the less deceit than in *Coriolanus*, be-
 “ cause I less confided in her, and though I was prepossessed with a passion for her,
 “ which always blinded me, yet from the first proofs of her inconstancy I had cause to
 “ disoblige my self from her eternally. On the other side, *Coriolanus* (let me say so much
 “ in reproach of that ungrateful man) had so great obligations to me, that I cannot
 “ comprehend how by base considerations they could be so easily defaced out of the
 “ mind of a Prince, or of a man born only of a noble blood.

“ *Tyridates* could not forbear interrupting *Marcellus* with precipitation: *Marcellus*,
 “ said he to him, You make me a discourse wherein I can comprehend nothing, and I,
 “ will engage my life, and any thing yet more precious, for the innocence of *Coriolanus*.
 “ He hath without doubt been treacherously traduced to you, rather than you betray-
 “ ed by him; and beside the knowledge I have received not long since of his admirable
 “ virtue, by what I know of the particularities of his life, I am very certain not only that
 “ he hath not forgotten your good offices; but that in all his affairs, he hath preserv-
 “ ed his friendship so entirely yours, that he hath been more faithful to *Cleopatra* than
 “ to your self. You speak truth now, *replied Marcellus*, and I know well that *Coriola-*
 “ *nus*, whose justification you undertake upon an imperfect knowledge, hath been no
 “ more faithful to his Mistress, than to his friend, I do not wonder that the complaint I
 “ have made of him hath surprized you, after what hath been evident to all the
 “ Romans concerning our friendship: but when I shall have related to You that which
 “ you desire to know concerning my life, you will without doubt abandon the part of
 “ this ungrateful man, and confesse with me that all the complaints I can make of him are
 “ inferior to his perfidiousness.

Tyridates was full of confusion and astonishment at this discourse, and because of the
 change he understood, changing the design he had for the interview of these two Prince-
 es, before he engaged himself in *Marcellus* his Relation, he called one of his Men, and
 gave him order, that if *Coriolanus* did return, he should come and give him notice of it
 before he entered into the Chamber. After this precaution, which he judged necessary
 by reason of the things he had heard, he placed himself again by *Marcellus*, who with-
 out any further intreaty began his discourse thus.

The History of MARCELLUS and JULIA.

BEfore I come to the relation of the injury which I have received from the ungrateful Prince, whom you defend, it is necessary that I recount to you some other things that preceded it, and which make up, without doubt, a great part of my displeasures. You know since I was engaged in the service of the Princess *Julia*, the intention the Emperour hath alwayes had to allay me to him by the Marriage of his Daughter, nearer than I am by Birth; and you have, without doubt, heard some discourse at *Rome*, during the stay you made there of the violence, which in favour of *Coriolanus*, I offered to my former inclinations, which had given me to *Cleopatra*. "I know, interrupted *Tyridates*, a great deal more; I am not ignorant of any thing touching the beginnings of your life, your love to *Cleopatra*, the generous effects of your friendship towards *Coriolanus*, all the good offices you have rendered him since in the whole course of his love, and the business which his passion caused him. I have understood the displeasures you resented for the testimonies of affection which *Julia* bestowed upon *Coriolanus*, your reconciliation with that Princess, and in fine, all the things wherein you could have any interest, till the time that *Coriolanus* parted from *Rome* to pass into *Africa* to recover his Kingdom. I know not replied *Marcellus*, of whom you could learn all this; but by this knowledge which you have of the first adventures of my life, I shall be much eased in the discourse which I have to make unto you, and I shall truly recount unto you the latter, though I cannot call them to mind without displeasure, nor speak of them without confusion.

Heaven, without doubt, beheld me with an angry aspect, when it destined me to the service of *Julia*; and to the reasons which I have to hate *Coriolanus*, I ought to add this, that for the love of him onely, and not out of the respect I owe to the will of *Cesar*, I engaged my self in a servitude which makes up all the misfortunes of my life. It is not but that *Julia*, as you know, is of such a composure, that if inconstancy and artifice did not spoil what there is in her of good and amiable, the most accomplished person of the world might find uncommon felicities in the testimonies of her affection. Her beauty (as you can witness) hardly gives precedency to the supreme beauties of the Earth, and her spirit is endued with charms, against which it is difficult to defend ones self, when she will employ them with their powers entire. A taking sweetness, and an attractive grace accompany all her actions, and all her discourses; and with her looks, when she pleaseth to joine to what she hath received from nature, that which Art hath taught her for their conduct, she goes to the bottom of an heart to search out those places which are most fortified against the Empire that she will establish. Her humour is the most pleasant, the most agreeable, and the fullest of diversion in the world, if her mind be not troubled with some passion; and she hath naturally an eloquence so facile and so fluent, that there are few persons which can express their conceptions in better terms, and with more facility; briefly, she is entirely such, that it is impossible to defend her self from her snares, when she lays them with design, and I have experimented it but too much for my repose, which she hath so often troubled, and now utterly ruined by the last effects of her inconstancy.

I will not speak to you, seeing you know it already, of the displeasures she made me sensible of by the testimonies of her affection to *Coriolanus*. After the departure of this Prince to the Wars of the *Asturians*, we reconciled our selves, and though I could not give absolute credit to the things which *Julia* alledged to me for her justification, yet my inclinations spake for her, and did so combat with the appearances to deceive, that at last I perswaded my self to part of that which she desired, and believed possibly against reason that I was really beloved by her. I passed some time in those sweets which she can make one taste, when she hath the intentions to do it, but it was not without being very often crossed with displeasures which partly counter-balanced them; and though naturally I am not jealous, if my jealousy hath not a very rational foundation, this Princess gave me so often occasion to fall into that importunate passion, that except I had been blind and insensible, I could not pass my life in tranquillity.

The

The Court of *Augustus* was composed of a great number of young Princes, (you were of the number at that time, and you departed thence, as I think, a few days before the Son of *Juba* returned from the *Asturians*) and besides the most eminent amongst the Romans, born of those illustrious Families, who with so much valour have endeavoured to advance the grandeur of the Empire; divers Sons of Kings, and divers Kings themselves, either tributaries or Allies of *Rome*, made their abode there with *Augustus*. There were those who were rarely accomplished, both amongst the Romans and amongst the strangers, and amongst them it was that *Julia* found matter for her inconstancy. Because of the rank she held, and the knowledge they had of the design of *Augustus* in my favour, few persons durst express their particular designs, and those which by her beauty, and by the rest of her charms she had rendred really her slaves, contented themselves to render her such submissive devoirs, that they hardly differed from adoration; but this Princess being clear-sighted in all things, and particularly in those which served to the expression of amorous resentments, easily discerned them though the veil of respect and submission; and whereas another person born with a courage proportionable to her birth, would have received this knowledge with anger and disdain, *Julia* being of a quite contrary humour, liked well of all those whom she could only suspect of some motion of affection, she received them with an obliging countenance, she favoured them in divers occurrences more than they could have hoped, and giving them all manner of occasions to persevere in the resentments they had for her, she carefully avoided all those that might give them any repulse.

Oftentimes she concealed her self from me in what might afflict me; but sometimes she could not so well disguise her self, but that I took notice of some part of the truth: when I made my complaints to her of it, sometimes she took the pains to comfort me, and give me satisfaction, and sometimes serving her self of the Empire she had over me, she sharply reprehended the authority I seemed to take over her actions, and reduced me into a condition of disavowing all my complaints, and of asking pardon of her for the liberty my passion made me take.

I speak unto you of these passages very succinctly, because I believe they are the same that have been related to you, and that in these occurrences there hapned no memorable event; but I will more enlarge my self upon those which you are ignorant of, and wherein more important things befel me.

I lived in this fashion both during *Coriolanus* his stay in the *Asturias*, and that he made at *Rome*, before his departure into *Africa*; but for the latter time, he knows well himself, as ungrateful and forgetful as he is of it, that I spent it entirely in his interests; and that I was so employed in his quarrels both with *Tyberius* and *Cesar* himself, that I could hardly bestow a moment upon my own affairs. Certain it is, that during all that trouble I had hardly any thought but for his repose, wherein I interested all the persons with whom I could have any credit, and for whom I often put my self in danger of drawing upon me the disgrace and choler of *Augustus*.

Coriolanus after he had extreemly wounded *Tyberius*, departed from *Rome*, as you have heard, and I stay'd there with a very sensible regret for his absence, and the bad condition of his affairs. I will not tell you all that I acted with *Cesar* to appease him, all the quarrels I had with *Tyberius* his party, and with the Empress her self, who would have armed Heaven and Earth to revenge her Son; and I will only relate unto you the progress of my love with *Julia*, and the last accidents whereby you see me reduced into the condition wherein you met me. Whatsoever displeasure I received by these effects of the inconstant humour of *Julia*, whereof I have briefly spoken, and by the good usage she shewed to those persons whom she observed to bear her affection, I found some consolation in the belief I had, that as kind, and as sweet as she was to others, she was yet more affectionate to me, and maugre the motions of a wavering spirit, which she could not retain, she would return to me entirely, preferring me before all those who could have any thought for her. This was that which made me support all things with patience, and without doubt, I shall have done so still for divers considerations, if by the sequel of her actions I had not lost part of that opinion, and had not seen my self exposed to greater displeasures than all those I had resented.

Amongst those who concurred to trouble my repose, *Caius Drusus*, the Son of *Livia*, and Brother of *Tyberius*, was he who crossed me more than I could be by any person,

who could counter-balance my credit both in *Rome*, and in the mind of *Cæsar*, but the Son of the Empress, who had power enough over the spirit of her husband, to restrain in part the advantageous inclinations he had toward me: and I believe also (though the charms of *Julia* were great enough to obtain more difficult conquests) that it was at the solicitation of *Livia*, that *Drusus* embarked himself in the love of *Julia*. This ambitious Mother desiring to confer upon her own Children, that which in the judgment of all the *Romans*, *Augustus* destined for me, and by all ways to conserve to her self the authority she had acquired, had done before all that was possible for her to engage *Tiberius* in the search of *Cæsar's* Daughter, but not being able by all her endeavours, to disentangle him from the love he bore to *Cleopatra*, she had turned her thoughts to *Drusus*, who was younger than his Brother only by one year, and had represented unto him with success, that by the Marriage of *Julia* he might pretend to the Empire, and frustrate the hopes of *Marcellus*, who had the greatest pretences to it, *Drusus* being of an age, and in a condition to receive such impressions, made no resistance to his Mothers will, and though in the possession of *Julia* he had not taken notice of the advantages which were found in *Cæsar's* Daughter, she was amiable enough of her person only, to possess him really with love without any other interest, and it was without pain that he disposed his inclinations to it.

What repentment soever the concurrence of *Drusus* may have given me against him, I must always confess that he possesses all manner of great qualities; he is compleat in body and mind; and not yielding to *Tiberius* in valour and greatness of courage, he surpasses him without doubt in freedom, in sweetness, and all manner of dispositions to virtue. I will say no more to you of him, you have seen him, and been acquainted with him, and without doubt, you have heard at *Rome*, that in the War of *Dalmatia*, whither he went with his brother without any command, and in divers other expeditions, where when he was hardly passed his infancy, he bare arms, he had already acquired a very great reputation, and given marvelous hopes of his valour and prudence. The knowledge whereof having puffed up his courage, he believed he might dispute *Julia* with me, although the Emperour had destined her for me, and that by a long acquaintance I ought to have gained her affections already; and grounding part of his hope upon the judgment he might have made of her inconstancy, he made no doubt to engage himself in her service. However he was not afraid to disoblige me after the declaration I had made against all his relations in favour of *Coriolanus*, and in all the quarrels which that Prince had with *Tiberius*, having embraced his interests as mine own, no one ought to think it strange if all the house of *Livia* bore me but little affection, and that my consideration, which possibly would have produced that effect in another, did not impede the Brother of *Tiberius* in a design of that importance; yet knowing that the intentions of the Emperour were wholly declared for me, he durst not oppose them openly, and he endeavoured with secrecy and discretion to gain the affections of *Julia*, waiting opportunities to make his design known, when by the conduct and authority of *Livia* he should set himself in a condition to discover it. Being of so high a rank as he was, he had the liberty to see the Princess every day, and all persons of his condition did so frequently render her their visits, that I could not make strange of his. Being interested, and having a distrust of the mind of *Julia*, I suspected him as well as divers others, and made very frequent complaints of him to the Princess, as I did of other persons, to whom, according to my opinion, she was too good; but for a long time I had no particular suspicion of him: at least I did not believe a great while that he was more gracious with *Julia* than the other Princes who visited her, and I had possibly continued some years in this belief, if I had not been presented with an occasion to lose it when I least expected.

I was one day with the Princess, and I had spent an hour in conversation with her, without any company but two or three of her Maids, which were at the other end of her Cloister, when she rising from me to go to a window which looked into the Court, a Letter fell under her garments at my feet without her perceiving of it: I took it up presently, with an intention to give it her, but at the same instant, the suspicion, which for some while before seldom quitted me, made me change my thought, and seeing that the Princess looking into the Court through the glass, had her back turned towards me, I had a mind to take this time to satisfy my curiosity in part, and without further

further consulting with the respect I owed to *Julia*, opening the paper with an hand which by its trembling discovered to me part of the truth, I began to read these words.

To the Princess JULIA.

“ I Shall conceal without regret my passion from all the World, since it is your will
 “ that it should not be known but only to your self, and though I could not without
 “ some constraint render this difference to the Fortune of another, yet through that I
 “ owe to your command, all things are easie : my heart which declares it self to you,
 “ more perfectly than my mouth could do, hath not the same expressions for other
 “ persons, and you alone, with facility may behold the secret of a soul which you en-
 “ tirely possess ; It is Fortune enough for me that you permit my love without repugn-
 “ ance, and I hope from time and your goodness dispositions more entire.

I had not time to make an end of reading this Letter, and I was about this part of it, when *Julia* turning towards me surprized me in this employment, *What do you read Marcellus ?* said she to me. But I was so surprized and astonished at this cruel testimony of my misfortune, that she asked me this question twice before I was in a condition to shape her an answer : *I would know*, continued she, *what it is you read with so much attention ;* and with these words she came nearer to me. I folded up the Letter with a design to make an end of reading it ; but I could not give her any answer but by look enflamed with a just indignation, and by the alterations of my countenance, which sufficiently discovered to her the troubles of my mind. Neverthelesse she persisted in her curiosity, and after she had pressed me divers times to shew her the paper which I had hid : *Madam*, said I to her at last, making a strong attempt to dissemble some part of my grief, *it is a thing of so little importance, that it is not worth the pains you take to inform your self of it.* I spake these words with so sad a countenance, that she was in some sort troubled at it, and marking how I was changed within a few moments, if she had not Divined the real cause, she imagined at least that it was some great matter which caused this alteration : “ I do not like it, *replied she*, that You should keep any thing secret
 “ from me, and if You do any longer resist the desire I have to see that which You conceal from me, you will raise suspicions in me, wherein possibly neither you nor I shall find
 “ our satisfaction,

I could no longer contain the despite which tormented me, and presenting her the fatal paper wherein the marks of her inconstancy were so deep engraven : “ Yes *Madam*, said I to her, you shall see it, and it is just that I should render that to You which
 “ is Your own, and to which I no way pretend. Behold, continued I, whilst she received her Letter with much confusion, behold the dear marks of my Fortune which I
 “ remit into Your hands, and the fair effects of that firm affection which You have promised to *Marcellus*, and whereupon the abused *Marcellus* had established all his glory,
 “ and all the Felicity of his Life.

Julia was in such a confusion, that whatsoever assurance she naturally had, for a long time she was not in a condition to reply, and I was so transported, that fearing to transgress the bounds of the respect I owed her, if I pursued my resentment in my discourse, I kept silence with a constancy wherein my violent passion was genuinely represented. *Julia* who hath a spirit of another temper than mine, did much sooner compose her self than I, and beholding me with eyes of expressing some choler and disdain : “ I take
 “ it ill, said she to me, that you take the liberty to read my Letters without my permission : all the interest you take in them cannot acquit You of the respect you owe me,
 “ and if you your self have not found in your discretion part of the punishment which
 “ you deserve, I shall make you sensible of resentments in such a manner as shall make
 “ you learn to be more reserved with me.

I was too well fortified by my conscience, & by the justice of what I could reproach *Julia* with, to fear her choler, as I should have done upon another occasion wherein she had been more reasonable ; and beholding her with a visage, which ordinarily shews
 the

the difference between those which are innocent, and those that are culpable : "I owe you, replied I, much more respect than love, and if nothing can dispense with my respect, my love finds in the cruel cheats you have put upon me, reasons great enough to withdraw it self from you for ever. I shall do what I can possible not to trouble his felicity any more, who acknowledgeth himself so reduable to your goodness, and what glory soever I find in serving you, I should be the basest of men, if I did not endeavour to recover out of your power, an heart so ungrateful and unworthily abandoned. You will do me a pleasure, briskly answered Julia, and I suffer too much by your humour, to be sorry for the loss of a thing which makes me subject to tyranny. Ah ! Madam, replied I, you have no cause to complain, and what soever usage I have received from you, I should be very sorry that you could reproach me with an action wherein I have not, together with Princess Julia, to whom I have given my soul, considered the Daughter of Caesar, to whom I owe all. If I have committed any fault of this nature, the Gods are my witnesses that it is neither in my knowledge, nor according to my intention, and to hinder me from falling into it, though I cannot give you an exact account of my abilities, I will do whatsoever I can possible to give you the satisfaction you desire. Having spoken these words, I went from her, and departed out of her Chamber in the saddest condition that ever I was in my life.

In effect this visible proof of her inconstancy did so nettle me, that I could hardly be more moved by the most cruel accidents that could happen to me, and when I was retired into a place where I might digest my adventure, I found in it so much cause of grief, that I could hardly receive any consolation. "Ah ! said I, I should be a meer fool ; I should be blinder than ever yet I have been, if I could any longer be ignorant of the infidelity of Julia ; and the tricks she hath put upon me heretofore, now appear in their true shape. Her love to Coriolanus, which she would have pass but for a fiction, was but too real, and if that Prince had not disdained the affections of this unfaithful creature, neither the memory of all my services, nor the authority of Caesar had been capable of conserving Julia for me. The demonstrations of amity she hath since made to so many persons, and which she would artificially make to pass with me for effects of civility and gallantry, are the real effects of her lightness ; and if my passion had left me any remainder of common sense only, I could not have been mistaken : Return then to thy self, Marcellus, out of this profound senselessness which hath unman'd thee, remember thy self that thou art not born to be despised, and that thou art fit for something better, and more great, than to be the eternal object of the inconstancies of Julia. The interest which may joyn with her beauty, to fix thee to her service, is not capable to engage a noble soul ; and though in not being the Son in law of Caesar, thou wilt lose the hopes he hath given thee, thou art born in a dignity sufficiently eminent, and thou may'st possibly mount up to a very sublime degree, if thou dost not degenerate from the virtue of thy Ancestors, nor disgrace the beginnings of thy life. Abandon then this ungrateful creature, which abandons thee every day by a lightness without example ; and consider that this base sufference, to which she hath subjected thee by her artifices, is unworthy of thy courage. All those for whom she now withdraws from thee the affections she had given thee, are, it may be, both by birth and quality of person, inferiour to thee, and by the preference she gives them above thee, she possibly wrongs her self as much as she can offend thee. leave her then in this condition, wherein, without doubt, she will quickly find cause to repent : and though after some reflection, which will make her come to her selfe again, she would recall thee by her ordinary artifices ; confirm thy self in thy just resentments, and let her know, that thou canst live without her, seeing she cannot live for thee alone.

These were the resolutions to which my just resentments carried me, but I was a little too weak to put them in execution, and this inconstant Princess to my misfortune, had gotten such a Dominion over my spirit, that it was impossible for me to disengage my self. My grief quickly made it self be taken notice of by those persons with whom I was most familiar, and though I could not entirely conceal it from the Princess Octavia my Mother, nor from my Sisters, she to whom I did most confidently discover it, was the Princess Cleopatra. I found in her likewise more consolation than in all the rest,

rest, and though there remained no more of the passion which I had once for her, than thoughts conformable to those I had for my Sisters, I found in her so much sweetness of spirit, so much freedom, and greatness of courage, that there was no person in the World to whom I should have opened my heart with more confidence: Upon the first complaints I made to her concerning this last displeasure I had received from *Julia*: Brother, said she to me, (for it was *Octavia's* will that we should always use this name between us) "I heartily participate in your just resentments, and if *Julia* had confidence enough in me to regulate her actions by my counsel, I would take an order for the future that you should see your self no more subject to the displeasures which she hath made you sensible of. This is not the first time that I have taken notice of the lightness of her mind, and have foreseen with grief, part of that which is befallen you; but if you believe me, and if it be possible for you, you will not excessively afflict your self: part of this volatile humour of *Julia* will be dissipated by a little more maturity in years; and though out of love and complacency to her self, she permits divers persons to give her testimonies of their affections, yet I make no doubt but that she doth not only prefer you before all others, but that all her real affection is yours. Ah Sister! answered I, though what you say were true, my condition would not be a jot the better: I care not for a partial heart, and seeing I gave mine entirely to *Julia*, and that she had once given hers in the same manner, she cannot give any part of it to any person, without depriving me of that which justly belongs to me. *Cleopatra* said all she could in justification of *Julia*, but more to quiet my mind, than to excuse a lightness which she could not approve.

In the mean while I continued divers days without rendring any visits to *Julia*, and without being present at any of the places which she was accustomed to frequent: and during that time, I did all I possibly could to learn who this new Rival was, which had so readily found a place in her affections. I stayed some days without being able to know the truth; but at last having addressed my self to *Phebe*, one of her Maids, who was most acquainted with her secrets, whom I had gained by the presents I made her, after she had suffered her self to be pressed a great while for fear of her Mistress's anger, and made me promise that I should not discover it, she told me it was *Drusus*, from whom *Julia* had received that letter and divers others, and that if any person had any part of her amity, it was *Drusus* above all others.

Upon this discovery I was enflamed with choler against this Rival, and bearing already no great affection to his house, for the reasons that I have alledged unto you, I was upon the point of making my resentment appear without any further delay: but I judged I could not do it without disobliging and mortally offending *Julia*, by discovering things to her prejudice, which as yet were secret, and I had regarded enough to the interests of that ingrateful Princess, to retain my self for her sake. But the violence I did my self in not seeing her, quickly produced another effect, which was noted by all the persons that did observe me; and *Julia* her self, whom I could not avoid in those places, where of necessity I must meet her, having taken notice as well as others, of the change which my sadness had wrought in my countenance, whereof she knew the cause, was possibly touched with some remorse: and as affections do not imprint themselves in her spirit, but that she hath liberty enough left; so that which she had conceived for *Drusus* was not strong enough to oblige her to be willing to be totally quit of me, and to hinder the design of re-engaging me. In fine, whether it were out of a real motion of affection and repentance, or out of a fear of displeasing *Cesar*; whereupon the Princess *Scribonia*, her Mother every day read her lectures, she left looking ill upon me, as she had done in divers meeting, since the last conversation we had had, and by an obliging carriage, and looks full of sweetness, she endeavoured to make me stoop to her lure. I could not resist those efforts without laying a cruel constraint upon my self, but my resentment had ground enough to make me suffer any thing, before it could be dissipated; and I had already so little confidence in *Julia's* caresses, that I could not look upon them but as the effects of artifice, rather than a real resentment.

After I had avoided divers times the occasion of speaking to her before the Emperor, I was one day at her passage through a Gallery, which leads from hers to the Empress's lodgings, and as I would have passed by her, making a profound reverence,

without staying, she slept before me, and having taken me by the arm: "You do ill," said she, to flie as you do from persons, which possibly love you better than they are obliged to do: I should do ill indeed, answered I very coldly, if I should flie from them that love me; but besides that, I shall hardly have that belief concerning you, I only avoid the occasions of displeasing you, and endeavour, as much as is possible for me, to give you that satisfaction that you have desired of me: If I were as cholerick as you, replied Julia, I should possibly desire it more than you believe, and if my inclination did not transcend my resentments, I should willingly leave you in an humor, wherein it may be you find some pleasure; but because I cannot render you that justice, without suffering very much my self by it, I forget in part what I owe to my self, to make you remember what we mutually owe to each other: Madam, replied I, I owe you all manner of respect and submission, and that way certainly I shall very exactly acquit my self towards you all my life: I do not believe you can require any more of me, if you do not believe you are speaking to *Drusus*, who, without doubt, owes you his heart and life in recompence of your affections.

The Princess was troubled at this reproach, as I knew by the change of her countenance, and yet readily composing her self: "You do all you can," said she, to incense me against you, but I pardon your passion, and if you had continued your self within more reasonable bounds, I should already have cured your mind of suspicion, which you have conceived upon very light appearances. My suspicions, replied I, are become certainty, and I cannot desire any farther clearing up of those things, which to my misfortune, are but too evident. I have not been able, without doubt, to behold the fortune of *Drusus* without a mortal grief, but I should envy him much more, if I did not know that it is very ill assured, and that some other will quickly make him lose what he hath gained from me, rather by his good fortune than by his merit and services.

When I reproached the Princess with the lightness of her spirit, she fell into a violent choler, and beholding me with an eye which sufficiently expressed her indignation: "You shall know," said she, that the fortune of *Drusus* is not so ill-assured as you believe, and to give you other impressions of my spirit, I will put it into such a condition, that you shall have much ado to shake it. Ending these words, she quitted me with so many appearances of choler, that if I had not been more moved at her inconstancy, than I could be at her anger, I should have retired from this encounter with a displeasure which would have left me but little quiet. She began thence forwards to put her threatnings in execution; and whether it were to do me a fright, or to follow her own inclinations, she carried her self so towards *Drusus*, that few persons doubted, but that he had a great share in her affections. He visited her punctually every day, and she no longer fearing to make me jealous, which had obliged her before to lay some constraint upon her self, caressed and favoured him so openly, that all the persons who had any interest in the conduct of her life, began highly to disapprove her proceedings.

Whilest these things passed (for I am obliged to speak to you in my relation concerning the affairs of *Coriolanus* and *Cleopatra*, as I believe it hath not been easie for those who have recounted the life of those two persons unto you, to acquaint you with all events, without intermingling something concerning my fortune) the news came to Rome of the rising of *Mauritania*, of the defeat of the first Troops, and the first proceedings of *Coriolanus* for the recovery of his Kingdom. This report at first surprised the spirit of *Cæsar*, and enflamed him with a new choler against the Son of *Juba*, against whom he was sufficiently animated by the wounding of *Tyberius*, and the continual solicitations of *Livia*; but a little after he freed himself a little of the trouble that this news had brought him, and though he could not undervalue the person of *Coriolanus*, whom he knew by the great things he had done for his service, to be capable of undertaking and executing all things, yet he little feared his forces, and he believed that those he had in *Africa*, under the command of *Volusius*, were capable of restoring the Country to its former tranquility.

In the mean time the enemies of *Coriolanus* did not lose this occasion quite, to cry him down with *Augustus*; and *Livia*, as one interested, forgot nothing which might exasperate the Emperours mind to the most extream resolutions against him. About this time

time *Tyberius*, after that his life was despaired of divers times, and he had lain divers months in danger, at last was cured of his great wound, and to the great contentment of his friends, he saw himself in a condition to cross his Rival more than ever. This was the renewing of *Cleopatra's* sorrows, and that Princess saw her self exposed afresh to the persecution, which had slept ever since the wounding of *Tyberius*. She recommended to me her own and my friends interests, and found me intended to make them always my own. I was surprised more than all the rest at the first report which arrived of the rising of the *Moors*, and I thought it a little strange that *Coriolanus*, who in the whole course of his life had reserved nothing from me, should conceal this design so carefully that I never had the least suspicion of it; but the Princess *Cleopatra* made me such excuses as she believed to be due to our friendship, and assured me that *Coriolanus* would not have concealed his intention from me, but only out of the respect he bore me, fearing either to render me his enemy, if I took part with *Cesar*, or to render me odious to *Cesar*, if after the knowledge of a design against his service, I should still continue a friend to *Coriolanus*. *Cleopatra* performed the request which *Coriolanus* had made to her with so good a grace, and alledged such specious reasons to justify the secrecy of *Coriolanus*, that instead of taking it ill at his hands, I believed I was obliged to him for it: and not being at that time prepossessed with any suspicion of his infidelity, I believed easily that I ought to impute his reservedness towards me only to his discretion.

Cleopatra can testify too, to render him the more criminal and odious, in what manner I received the news of his good success, if the interests of *Cesar*, to which I am inseparably bound up, could remove me one moment from what I owed to our amity, and if I have not an hundred times for the interest of *Coriolanus*, put my self in danger of changing the affection of *Augustus* into violent resentments against me. It is true, I was not in a condition to take his part so highly as I have done before, and after he had been publicly declared an Enemy to *Cesar*, and the Roman Empire, except I would declare my self so too, I could not defend him so openly in those things which went directly against *Cesar*, as long as he was in arms against him, and did every day cut in pieces the Roman Troops. But in those things which were more essential to him, and more important to his repose, namely, the preserving of *Cleopatra* for him against the pretensions of *Tyberius*, I persevered so entirely, that certainly I could not have acted for my self with more ardency and affection. By *Tyberius* his cure, she saw her self exposed to those displeasures, from which she had had some breathing while; and besides the effect of the pressing solicitations of *Livia*, *Cesar* knew well enough that he could take no revenge upon *Coriolanus*, which would be more sensible to him, than to give *Cleopatra* to his Rival. He caused her to be spoken to of it; and he spoke to her of it himself in such absolute terms, that the Princess saw her self reduced to the greatest extremity that ever she was in her life: "Oh how detestable is the ingratitude of *Coriolanus*, after those things which I have seen with my eyes! and how happy was that unfaithful Prince in the perseverance of the most beautiful person of the world! She resisted without wavering, all the pretensions of *Tyberius* his party, and when they had attempted all other ways, *Cesar* declared himself to her, that if after so many intreaties which he had made her to that purpose, she would not by faire means espouse *Tyberius*, he was resolved to constrain her to it by all his authority; this courageous Princess looking upon him with an assurance not only above her sex and age, but with a boldness equal to that of the *Porcias*, the *Lucrecias*, and the *Catos*: "I do not think *Cesar*, said she to him, that after thou hast affected in thy government the reputation of a just and moderate Prince, rather than of an Usurper and a Tyrant, thou wouldest renew at Rome the violence of the *Tarquins*, and begin first with the Daughter of *Anthony*, who was thy equal and companion in the Empire; but if this be thy intention, I will spare thee the shame and reproach which this action may bring upon thee: and as she, whose name I bear, and from whom I have received my birth, died to avoid the shame which thou preparedst for her, so I shall know how to die too, to avoid the constraint wherewith thou threatenest me.

Cleopatra uttered these words with an action so handsome, so noble, and so hardy, and *Cesar* found in them something so great and penetrative into the most sensible parts of his soul, that he was moved, ashamed, and confounded at them, and being retired

without replying one word to the Princess, he protested the same to *Livia*, that he would content himself to uphold her son as much as he could; but whatsoever intreaty or consideration might oblige him to it, he would never offer any violence to *Cleopatra*. He did not only make this declaration to *Livia*, but on the morrow he told *Agrippa* and *Mecenas*, that together with reproaches which had pierced his heart, he had received from a Maid such instructions how to reign, that he should be obliged to her for them as long as he lived; he continued divers dayes much nettled and troubled, and without scarce seeing the persons who would have caused him to lay constraint upon the daughter of *Anthony*.

This accident is remarkable, and the greatness of *Cesar's* courage, certainly produced in this encounter, an effect worthy of his actions. *Livia* remained much afflicted, and full of confusion, and *Tyberius* was no less a few days after, when with a like resolution to that which she had shewed before *Cesar*, *Cleopatra* protested to him, that if he did obstinately seek to espouse her, by any other wayes than by his services, she would infallibly destroy her self, and that he ought to be very certain, that the very day of her Marriage should be the day of her Funeral. By this courageous resolution, in favour of *Coriolanus*, *Cleopatra* recovered the liberty which they had deprived her of, upon the point, that it was most desperate, and I saw this unexpected change, with a joy as great as was the confusion of *Tyberius*. He almost died with the grief he took at it, and whether it were that he had no hope to make *Cesar* change his resolution, or whether he himself feared the effect of *Cleopatra's* threatnings, and would not expose himself to the danger of seeing her execute them; but he used no more any authority to acquire her, and employed only submissions and testimonies of his love.

The affairs of *Coriolanus* were in this condition at *Rome*, when the repose of my mind was ruined there, by the ingratitude and inconstancy of *Julia*. This Princess, as I told you, either to vex me with jealousy, or to pursue her real inclinations, made no difficulty of bestowing publick testimonies of affection upon *Drusus*; and she having a spirit which is not troubled with the report and opinion of the vulgar, carried her self so, that scarcely any person at *Rome* made any doubt but that *Drusus* possessed that place in *Julia's* heart which was destined for me, and which sometime I enjoyed. At first I endeavoured to receive this change with indifferency, and to let *Julia* know that I did not envy *Drusus* his Fortune: and to that end I forced my self to put the best face upon it I possibly could before her, and to appear as little moved at her inconstancy as if I had not been concerned in it: but I could not long lay this constraint upon my self, and though I was incensed, I was still a lover and a very passionate one too. To my misfortune all my resolution proved vain against a power to which I had too much submitted my self, and in spite of my heart I could not behold the advantages of *Drusus* without being heartily sensible of them.

The violent grief I conceived thereupon, quickly made it self remarkable: and not only the Princess *Octavia*, my Sisters, and my most familiar Friends perceived it, but the Emperor, who took more interest in me than I deserved, took notice of it with regret, and pressed me every day to acquaint him with the real cause of it. In discovering it to him I had an assured means to revenge my self upon *Julia* & *Drusus*, in ruining the pretensions of my rival, and declaring the Daughters infidelity to a Father who would not have approved of it. I and all the *Romans* knew that the intentions of *Cesar* were entirely for me, and though *Drusus* were son to the Empreffe, he could not hope to do me any prejudice: but I would not make use of this advantage in a case wherein I thought I could not do it without baseness; and seeing that by the merit of my Person I could not conserve the affections of this volatile Princess, I would not employ the authority of a Father for a thing which seemed due to my person, my love and services, I alledged to *Cesar* sometimes the indisposition of body, and at other times other causes of sadness: and I was not only unwilling that he should learn the truth from my mouth; but when I saw *Octavia*, my Mother and his Sister (who was interested in my afflictions as much as a good Mother could be) in a resolution to discover that to him which I kept concealed, and to make complaint to him of his Daughter with a great deal of resentment: after I had in vain requested her not to render me that displeasure, I protested to her that if she would not condescend to this desire, I would be gone from *Rome*, so far from her that possibly in divers years she should have no news of me; the

the fear of it restrained her against her design; but she sharply blamed me for my vain considerations, and could not forbear upon divers occasions to testify her particular resentment to *Julia*; but if *Octavia* were ill satisfied with her, the Empress in revenge had all the cause that might be to be contented; and seeing her designs proceed with all the success she could wish, she made so many demonstrations of amity to *Julia*, that if she had been her own Daughter she could not have received more.

All these things stung me at last in a part where I was very sensible; and according to my judgment my honour finding it self interested, was more impatient than my love. I could not endure that it should be believed that I had quitted a place to *Drusus* which I had first possessed, and which by all reason was more due to me than to him; and when I sought means to make my resentments appear without injuring the consideration which was due to *Cesar* in the person of his daughter, she gave me so great occasions, that I thought it impossible to dissemble without baseness. In all the assemblies, and all the publick spectacles that the Emperor often exhibited to the people, *Drusus* was always with her; and if at any time by coming late he was distant from her, she called him in my very presence, and made him take the nearest place to her he could possibly.

There is a sacrifice yearly offered in the *Capitol*, the same day that the City was delivered from the *Gauls*, wherein amongst other Ceremonies, one of the principal Roman Ladies, elected for that action by the voices of the people, goes to make an offering to *Jupiter* of some gifts of acknowledgement in behalf of the Common-wealth, and causes her self to be conducted to the Altar by one of the chiefest Romans, and ordinarily by one of her nearest Relations, whom she most esteems. This year *Julia* was entreated to perform this office; and the Emperor, as it is ordinary with the Empress, all the Senat and the whole Court was present at the *Capitol*, and assisted at the Sacrifice. When it was time that *Julia* should approach to the Altar, all the company cast their eyes upon me, as the man who infallibly should accompany her; and what misunderstanding soever was between us, the Emperors will being publickly known, I did not believe she durst call any other than my self; yet knowing it depended upon her choice, and distrusting her humor, I did not present my self as I should have done at another time, but the Emperor himself made a sign to me to advance; I rose from my place to obey him, and approached to *Julia*; but she saved me the labour, and when I was near enough to give her my hand, she turned her self another way, and called *Drusus* to come, and render her that office.

The greatest part of the persons that were in the Temple interested themselves in the affront which I received: and if *Livia*, *Tiberius*, and those of their party were satisfied in it: not only *Octavia* and they that took my part, but *Augustus* himself was so troubled at it, that had it not been out of respect to the sacredness of the place, he had publickly made his displeasure appear. For my part I was so much moved at it, that I was quite out of countenance, and not daring for divers considerations to expresse in publick my resentment to the daughter of *Cesar*, I retired to my place full of choler and confusion, and a little after not being able to stay any longer in a place wherein I had received this affront, I slipped into the press and got out of the Temple, without staying till the end of the sacrifice.

When I was come to my lodging, I quitted my self of those who had taken the pains to accompany me thither, upon my intreaty, that they would grant me an hours liberty to do some business: and a little after knowing that the most affectionate among them partly imagining my intention, would not be far from me; to avoid the trouble of visits, which I could not have endured in the bad humor I then was, and the obstacles which might crosse my design, I went down secretly by a private pair of stairs into the Garden: and from thence attended by one Squire only, I went to the house of *Sulpicia* a Roman Lady of eminent quality, one whom you know, and in whom I had very great confidence. It was before her that I highly exclaimed against the infidelity of *Julia*, and I made my complaint freely, as well of this last injury as of those which had preceded, and did violently out with all which lay upon my heart. *Sulpicia* did all she could possibly, not to excuse the inconstancy of *Julia* (for she was one of the first to condemn her) but to hinder me from taking the effects thereof so much to heart, and to moderate in part the transports wherewith I was troubled, "If I were *Marcellus*,

"*said she to me, I would deal after another manner than you do, and the spirit of Julia*
 "will better be reduced by marks of indifferency and coldness, than by this boiling
 "humor, and these violent resentments whereinto you precipitate your self. And if I
 "were *Sulpicia*, answered I to her, I should give this counsel to my friends; but seeing
 "I am *Marcellus*, interested in my repose, and in my honour, and to my misfortune still
 "passionate for that unfaithful Princeess, I cannot contain my self within that coldness
 "and that indifferency which you express. My love is not extinguished for being inju-
 "red: and it is through the indignation of Heaven that these effects of ingratitude
 "have not been able to banish it out of my mind. I have not ceased from loving her,
 "though I have forbore in part to render her the devoirs to which I was daily obliged;
 "and if I have supported with moderation the secret testimonies of her change, the
 "publick ones have wronged me too much for me to be able to dissemble them.

After these words and some other discourses that I had with *Sulpicia*, I called for paper, and without consulting any more with my former respect, in my transport I wrote these words to *Julia*.

MARCELLUS to the Princess JULIA.



"**A**S long as you injured but my love only, I supported your inconstancy with pa-
 "tience enough, and I have not demanded any reparation for it; because I be-
 "lieve that by preferring *Drusus* before me, you had sufficiently punished your selfe,
 "you are obliged to me besides for this, that forsaken as I was, I have always out of
 "love to you, kept secret what I could not discover but to your disadvantage and con-
 "fusion; but since you have been forward to publish it your self, and that to the infi-
 "delity which only wronged my love, you have been pleased to add an injury which
 "wrongs my courage and my honour; you must not think it strange, if I grant that to
 "my honour that possibly I owed not to my love, and that I seek the satisfaction which
 "it demands of me by those ways, which hitherto the respect and consideration I had
 "for you hindred me from.

After I had written this Letter, I gave it to the Squire who waited upon me, with order to carry it to *Julia* the same day: and after his departure, staying a while longer, but in vain, to find out some means to execute my design with little noise, I took at last an horse and a foot-man from *Sulpicia's* house, and without any other company I went out to seek *Drusus*, and to make him draw his sword wheresoever I could meet him. I went directly to his house, but having understood at his gate that he was not returned since he went forth to go to the Capitol, and that he had dined with *Mecenas*, I went to pass by *Mecenas's* house, and by good fortune as I came near the gate, I saw *Drusus* come out there a horse-back, attended only by persons on foot, who were not capable to hinder the effect of my resolution. I no sooner saw him but my resentment violently re-inforcing it self, I could hardly forbear running upon him with my sword in my hand, yet I moderated my self as much as I possibly could, and accosting him with a visage wherein he might read part of my intentions: *Drusus*, said I to him, I have a moments business with you. *Drusus* did not stand to make himself farther intreated to hearken to me, but withdrawing twelve or fifteen paces from those who attended him: What do you desire of me, sayes he to me? when we were at liberty of speaking without being overheard; "I desire, said I, to make you know that you have gained by your fortune, onely what could be due to none but my self, by the way of merits and services; and that after the knowledge you had of my designs for *Julia*, and my engagement to her, you could not employ your self in her service, nor serve your self against me with the inconstancy of her spirit without declaring your selfe my Enemy, and giving me just occasion of proceeding to extremities with you. I am not obliged, replied *Drusus*, without being troubled, to consider your interests to my own prejudice; and since that which you have done against us, for the Enemies of our Family, there hath been no amity between us which might hinder me from following my inclinations and seeking my own advantages out of fear of displeasing you: I am willing to believe
 "that

“that I owe to my Fortune whatsoever I could acquire in the esteem of the Princess
 “*Julia*; but whatsoever I owe to my Fortune, I shall know how to defend by valour
 “against all those which shall believe their pretensions to be more lawful than mine.
 “It shall be then, answered I, by the end of thy life or mine, that thou shalt dispute thy
 “rights against mine: and without any farther delay we will withdraw our selves from
 “those persons who may oppose our intentions, to go and give *Julia*, by an ultimate de-
 “cision, to the most valiant, or to the most fortunate.

Drusus had expected no less; and yet out of the consideration he had for *Cesar*, whose affection to me was known to him, rather than out of fear of my arms, these words troubled him a little; but after he had staid some moments without reply, “I am
 “sorry, said he, that I cannot satisfy your desires and mine, without putting my self in
 “danger of incurring the Emperours displeasure: but though I might fear all things
 “from his indignation, yet to render what I owe to my honour, I shall pass by all man-
 “ner of considerations, and will alledge no excuse to be dispensed with from the com-
 “bat which you demand. I expected no less from you, said I to him, let us go, and
 “seeing our arms are equal, let us no longer delay our mutual satisfaction: Ending these words, I spurred my horse through the street towards the next gate of the City: and *Drusus* quitting the company which followed him, came presently unto me, and rode along by my side with an ardor little different from mine, but at the turning of the first street we met *Tiberius*, attended only by a great number of slaves on foot, and some persons on horse-back. He no sooner saw us alone together, and in the condition wherein he met us, but he guessed at the truth, knowing well that for some time past there had been no Society between his Brother and I: and not doubting but what had happened at the Capitol that morning, might oblige me to some resentment, in the present thought he had of it, he took his Brothers horse by the bridle, so that he could not get from him. Brother, said he, whither go you alone with *Marcellus*, in so much hast? *Drusus* being surprized, and not being ready with an answer, would have made some sorry excuse: but *Tiberius* gave no credit to it, and opposing his passage more than before: “You shall not go without me, added he, and I am of a Relation near enough
 “to you, not to be suspected in all affairs you can have with *Marcellus*.

Being as I was full of impatience and boiling with choler, and bearing as little affection to *Tiberius* as to *Drusus*, I could not dissemble the truth, and addressing my selfe to *Tiberius*, No, said I to him, *Tiberius* you are not suspected, and you have interest enough in your Brothers rather to perfect than to break our design. I shall quickly find some body to entertain you with an exercise like to ours, and you may find an occasion to make part of the resentments you have against *Coriolanus*, appear against his friend. I had thought, replied *Tiberius*, that *Coriolanus* had been no longer your friend, since he was declared the enemy of *Cesar* and of the Empire: but whether
 “it be to end the quarrels, which sometimes we have had for the interests of that
 “*African*, or to serve my Brother in those which he may have with you, I will not
 “avoid the occasion of ruining his Fortune: and I believe you will not want one to
 “second you, against whom I may conserve my reputation.

He spake in this manner, when I saw hastening to us the young Prince *Ptolomy*, the Son of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, who upon a suspicion he had of my design, searched after me all about, with a great deal of earnestness. This Prince was but eighteen years old, but at that age he had already given extraordinary proofs of his courage and vigor: and I knowing that he loved me well enough to serve me against *Tiberius*, without staggering at it, and that I could not match *Tiberius* with a man more conformable to his birth, I presently resolved to employ him, believing that I could not go seek a friend elsewhere without losing a great deal of time, and without giving them an occasion to hinder our designe who had an intention to do it. The good opinion I had of this young Prince, and the pressing occasion made me to take this resolution: and because of his youth, and divers other considerations, I should not have cast my eyes upon him, nor have gone to have sought him to have made him run this fortune. He was no sooner come to us, but without so much as looking upon *Tiberius* and his Brother, he told me in terms full of affection, that he sought me to link himself inseparably to me, and to make my interests his own without any distinction. By his action, and by his discourse which he uttered with a marvellous grace, I confirmed my self in my designe,

sign, and embracing him with an affection like to his own: "Brother, said he to him
 " (for as you know the children of Anthony, and those of Octavia, always called so) I esteem
 " your amity and your courage as I ought; and to testify so much to you, I offer you
 " to day a fair occasion of acquiring glory against Tyberius I assure my self, that the re-
 " putation of his valour cannot fright you, and that you love me so well as to fight with
 " him, whilst I do the like with his Brother. Doubt it not, said Ptolomy to me, and
 " believe that I could not receive a more dear testimony of your friendship, nor an oc-
 " casion of serving you which I should embrace with more joy. Ah! cryed Tyberius,
 " interrupting us, it is not my intencion, and I will not draw my sword againg the Bro-
 " ther of Cleopatra, upon any condition. I am sorry, replied the young Prince, that you
 " have that consideration for me, and I shall requite you for it upon another occasion,
 " wherein the interests of Marcellus are not concerned, but for them Tyberius, I shall be
 " against you without dispute; and as young as I am I hope you will not blast the glory
 " of your actions by drawing a sword against me.

Tyberius contested yet a long time upon the difficulty he made to fight with the
 Brother of Cleopatra; but the young Prince pressed him so, and touched upon his ho-
 nour in so quaint terms, that believing he could not any longer deny him, without in-
 juring his reputation: "Young man, said he, you force me to an action, whereunto
 " the love I bear the Princess your Sister doth not permit me to dispose my self with-
 " out great repugnance; but you will justify me to her, and testify unto her the
 " violence you do me. Having spoken these words he rode along with us without any
 further dispute; but as we passed into a spacious place near the Temple of Vesta, we
 saw a great number of persons which made hast to part us, and stop the passages out of
 the City. My friends upon my going alone from Sulpicia's house, from whom they un-
 derstood some part of my resentments; and Drusus his friends upon my coming to seek
 him at his house contrary to my custome, and in the condition I was, and all of them
 upon what had passed at the Capitol, and upon divers other appearances had conjectured
 the truth, and were separated into divers troops, that they might not fail to find
 us, and hinder the execution of our design. I thought we could have escaped from
 the first that appeared by another street; but when I saw great troops coming on every
 side whithersoever I could cast my eyes, I was seized upon by as violent a displeasure
 as ever I had been sensible of in my life; and turning my self towards Drusus with an
 action that sufficiently expressed my choler: "We can go no further, said I, but we
 " will not quit one another in this manner, and before the people who are coming to
 " us can have time to part us, one of us will have time enough to draw blood of his
 " enemy.

I had no sooner made an end of these words, but I had my sword in my hand; and
 Drusus having been no less forward than my self to that action, we thrust at one another
 with a great deal of animosity: Ptolomy obliged Tyberius to the same, and in the pre-
 sence of a thousand witnesses all four of us began a combat, which could not have been
 of any long continuance by reason of its violence, though the great number of those
 who ran to part us had not hindered the sequel. At the first pass I received a great
 wound in the thigh, and Drusus was run through the shoulder; and young Ptolomy hav-
 ing charged Tyberius like a Lion, they slightly hurt one another at the first bout; but
 when we would have gone to it again, we had not the liberty, and we were environed
 by so many persons, that whatsoever Drusus and I could do, it was not possible for us to
 engage any more. This hindrance of my most violent desires made me exceed the
 bounds of moderation towards my most officious friends; and in stead of thanking
 them for the care they took of my life, I expressed my displeasure in such terms as they
 would not have taken at my hands if they had not been really my friends. Neverthe-
 less there was a necessity that I should be patient; and Agrippa with divers of the most
 noble Romans conducted Ptolomy to Octavia's house, whilst Domitius with a great
 number of others carried home Tyberius and his brother.

Octavia though she were endued with a great courage, the Princess Cleopatra and
 my Sisters could not see me bloody without fear and grief; but they were better satis-
 fied, when my wound having been searched, was not found dangerous, though it were
 great. Ptolomy was hurt in one of his arms, but it was verily slightly; and the Princess
 his Sister, who was afraid when she saw the blood upon his habit, was not sorry that by
 that

that little he had lost, he had testified his amity to *Marcellus*, and his courage to all the Romans.

The report of our quarrel being presently spread abroad, the whole City took part with our interests; but I may truly say, that how great so ever the credit of *Livia* was, my part was the greater, and the most powerful: and besides the affection, which through my good hap all the disinterested Romans bare me, the authority of *Augustus*, who for all the love he bare his Wife, did not stick to declare himself for me, fortified it very much. He did me the honour to come and see me when my wound was scarce dress'd; and he was no sooner come near my bed, but embracing me with as much affection and tenderness as if I had been his own Son: "What *Marcellus*, said he to me, are you so prodigal of a life that is as dear to me as my own? and do I see you in danger at Rome close by me by the children of *Livia*, after you had escaped so many dangers against the arms of our enemies? Sir, said I to him, I have been but in few perilous encounters, and that were not enough to oblige you to the care which out of an extraordinary goodness, you take of me. No danger, replied *Caesar*, can be so slight in relation to you, but 'tis very terrible to me; and you know I love *Marcellus* well enough, to be as sensible of his hurt as if I had received it my self: but in fine, what is the occasion that hath urged you to so violent extremities against the Son of *Livia*? Sir, answered I, it was for some words which *Tiberius* and *Ptolomy* had together concerning *Cleopatra*: and I loving the children of *Anthony* as my brethren, as you and the Princess *Octavia* would have me, could not separate my self from their interests any more upon this than any other occasion.

Augustus shook his head at this discourse, and looking upon me with an action which sufficiently assured me, that he did not believe me: "I only asked you this question, said he, that I might receive from your own mouth the confirmation of a thing, which I have the true relation of already from my Sister: your discretion is admirable, that when you have such just cause to accuse the inconstancy, the ingratitude, and the imprudence of *Julia*, you do not open your mouth to complain of it: but I shall know how to take such order as is fitting, both as the Father of *Julia*, and as being interested in the repose of *Marcellus*: and I shall let *Drusus* and *Julia* know the displeasure I have received from the ambition of the one, and the ill conduct of the other. Ah! Sir, cried I, the Princess *Octavia* could not afflict me more sensibly, than in rendering me criminal as she hath done, both towards *Julia*, and towards your self: and if in the transports of my passion I have made complaints to her sometimes as to my Mother, she should have remembred, that persons in love are not always rational in their discourses & actions. I have no cause to complain of the Princess *Julia*; I have received favours from her, above what I could justly pretend to: and if I could not render her so much affection or acknowledgment by my services as I could desire, I have no body to accuse for it but my self, on whom the Gods have not bestowed qualities sufficiently amiable to merit the affections of *Julia*. *Marcellus*, replied the Emperor, by your procedure so full of discretion & goodness, you render *Julia* yet more criminal, & I will let her know how sensible I am of the displeasure she hath done me, in such a manner that for the fortune she shall be more circumspect to avoid the occasions of it. Ah! Sir, said I with an action full of transport, you cannot upon my consideration expose the Princess to the least displeasure, without bringing me to my Grave; and though it were true, that I could not conserve the goodness she once shewed me, I should acknowledge the Fortune to be above me, so that I should attribute the loss of it rather to the justice of the Princess than to her inconstancy. You flatter her too much, added *Caesar*; but seeing you love her so much as not to desire any reparation of her fault, that might cause any grief to her, I will spare her for your sake, and will only command her to see *Drusus* no more, and to dispose her self to be married to you so soon as you are recovered. Sir, replied I, in this grace which you offer me, I find all the felicity I could wish: but though it were greater, yet I would not accept of it while I lived, if the inclinations of *Julia* must be forced to bestow it upon me. She is of a birth not to suffer violence for the fortune of *Marcellus*; and it is by my love, Sir, and by my services that I ought to acquire her, rather than by your authority. There will be no need, answered the Emperor, to force the inclinations of *Julia* to oblige her to marry you; and I assure my self whatsoever fault the inconstancy of her spirit hath made her commit, that you are not only more dear to her than *Drusus*

“but that she will prefer you with all her heart before all other persons that I could
“present to her.

The Emperor had some other discourse with me upon this Subject, whereby he endeavoured a little to compose my spirit : after which he left me, protesting he should not be satisfied if I had not quickly recover the health of my body, and the repose of my mind. I knew afterwards that he had grosse words with the Empresse the same day, complaining very much of her for favouring the pretensions of her Son, in prejudice of the design he had for me, wherewith she was long since acquainted, and commanded her to forbid her Son from seeing the Princeesse any more upon design. He chid *Julia* too very sharply : and after he had presented to her the displeasure she had caused him, and the danger wherinto, by her imprudence, she had cast the chief amongst the Romans, he commanded her to see *Drusus* no more, except it were to make him lose all the hopes she could have given him. I know not what effect this produced upon the spirit of *Julia*, the secret whereof is very difficult to know : but I verily believe, that as passions do not strongly fix themselves in her soul, so she took lesse to heart, the violence which was offered to the affection which possibly she might bear to *Drusus* than another person could have done : and I am ignorant likewise whether it were by the commandment of the Emperor, or upon some other motion, that she disposed herself to do what she did in my favour : but howsoever it was, the next day she came to visit me with the Princess *Scribonia* her Mother, who would needs do me this honour. I started at the sight of her, either out of resentment or love ; I knew not how at first to judge, whether I ought to rejoyce at this visit or not : and this sight did so much disorder me that I could not answer the civilities of *Scribonia*, but with confusion.

Octavia, *Cleopatra*, my Sisters, and some other Persons, were by my bed when the two Princeesses entered, and after the first discourses of *Scribonia*, whereby with a great deal of care and affection she informed her self of my health, and expressed the sorrow which she received for my hurt, she had a mind to give me time to entertain her Daughter, with whom for divers considerations she earnestly desired my reconciliation ; and taking *Octavia* by one hand, and *Cleopatra* by the other, under pretext of enquiring the particulars of my quarrel with *Drusus*, she led them another way, and left me alone with *Julia*, or at least the persons which remained were far enough off, so that they could be no hindrance to our conversation.

Julia had a good opportunity to begin, and I was so troubled, that for a long time I could not find words wherewith to entertain her ; neither did she expect it ; but as soon as she judged her self to be out of the hearing of any person, after she had cast a look upon me composed of severity and sweetness : “I know not *Marcellus*, said she, “where to begin whether with complaint or with satisfaction ; you have in appearance great cause to accuse me, and in effect you have extremely offended me : if I “were as forward in my resentments as you have been in yours, I should possibly have “made you know, that my spirit is not over-ruled by the ways which you have followed ; but I have been willing to pardon you partly in regard of your passion, which “doth not always permit reason to act with entire liberty, and partly in regard of an inclination which your deportments have not been able to banish out of my mind, “though they have obliged me to keep it a long time concealed.

I cannot tell you after what manner I received these first words of *Julia*, nor what impression they made at first upon my spirit, because I gave but little credit to them ; but I remember well that I answered her with coldness enough : “Madam, if the offences I have done you were known to me, I should beg your pardon for them with “all the repentance they could require, and should submit myself without repugnance “to all the punishments you would inflict upon me for their expiation ; but the Gods “are my witnesses, that hitherto I have believed my self to be very innocent towards “you, and as I am very far from expecting satisfaction from you, for the evils you made “me suffer, so I know not for what I owe you any, except it be for having loved you “possibly more than you desired, and for not being able to support the loss of your affections with an absolute insensibility. I should not think it strange, replied *Julia*, or “at least I should not complain of you at all, that the loss of my affections had caused “you a displeasure : but to see that upon an ill-grounded suspicion, which if you had “expected with sweetness and moderation, I should have cleared up to you so

“as to have given you perfect satisfaction, you shall flie to extremities, and break off
 “from me with a frowardness altogether contrary to the respect and love which I
 “thought I merited from you, and that you should forbear to visit me, or so much as
 “look upon me in those places where you met me: and that when out of an excess of
 “goodness which I did not owe you, I sought occasions to be reconciled, and conde-
 “scending to make you excuses and reparations, you rejected them with pride and
 “disdain, and dealt with *Julia* as with a person who could not be without your affe-
 “ction. After all this *Marcellus*, do you think it strange that I should revenge my self
 “of your scorn by some action that might be displeasing to you, and that I should make
 “much of another to vex you, and bestow that upon him in your presence out of re-
 “sentment, which he could not hope for from my inclination? did you believe that
 “*Julia* was a person so base and of so little consideration with you, that upon the least
 “suspicion, or rather the least *Capricio* you should come to such terms with her as you
 “have done? Is it by this proud and imperious manner of action that a spirit like mine
 “is obliged? and did you imagine that I ought to suffer all things without any mark of
 “sensibility; seeing that at the lightest matters you flye beyond all the bounds that love
 “and decency could prescribe?

She pronounced these words with impetuosity, and by the power she had over me, she gave them such authority, as forced my spirit in part to suffer the effect which she would have them produce. Yet I did not find my self convinced: and continuing in my former terms out of an assurance of my own innocency: “Certainly I should be
 “faulky, said I, and worthy of all the evil you have made me suffer, if I were such as
 “you have represented me: but you know very well your self, if you please to call it
 “to mind, that in stead of dealing with you in that manner wherewith you reproach
 “me, I have alwayes looked upon you with all the veneration that a Divinity could
 “exact: and that never any spirit was fuller of submission and difference towards ano-
 “ther, than mine was towards yours. You have not possibly forgot to how many
 “things this respect made me close mine eyes, whereby I might very apparently have
 “conjectured my misfortune, what credit I blindly gave to all that you were pleased
 “to perswade me to concerning the Prince of *Mauritania*: and how often I have given
 “my eyes and my judgement the lie only to receive the impressions, which you would
 “give me: If upon the knowledge of *Drusus* his good fortune which he merited not to
 “my pre judice, I have forborn to render you visits, and have not sought occasions of
 “seeing you formerly, I have done it in obedience to your self, or at least to please you,
 “after I understood from your own mouth, that I could oblige you in nothing more.
 “If I forgot my self, when you took the pains to speak to me, in expressing something
 “to you of the knowledge I had of *Drusus* his fortune, in so just a resentment, a mo-
 “derate complaint was pardonable enough, and if I could not suffer the last and pub-
 “lick marks of his good hap, you cannot think it strange, if you know that I have an
 “heart sensible of love and honour, and incapable of suffering the outrages it recei-
 “ved in both, by your preferring of *Drusus* before me. You may without doubt,
 “replied *Julia*, find some excuses for your procedure, which I should easily receive
 “from any other but your self; and I should not have been very sensible of any thing
 “from you which might have moved or displeased me, if I had not born you a real affe-
 “ction; but from you, whom I have so dearly loved, the least things touch me to the
 “heart: and I believed that you were much more obliged to me, then all others; I
 “could not see you do any thing to the contrary, and from a distast, which I should easily
 “have imputed to the first motions of your passion, pass to an obstination against me;
 “without being moved at it, and sensible of it in another manner, than without doubt
 I should have been, had it been for any person less dear to me than *Marcellus*.

I was about to answer her I know not how, being uncertain what belief I should give to her words, when she laid one of her hands upon my mouth, and accompany-
 “ing this action with an all-attractive look, and a gesture full of sweetness, and the se-
 “cret charm wherewith she subdues hearts: “Speak no more, said she, and let neither
 “of us seek any farther justification. I confess we have both failed, and my desire is that
 “we may agree, and be perfectly reconciled for the future. As she uttered these
 words she pressed her hand against my mouth, whether it were to hinder me from
 speaking, or by their favour, absolutely to disarm my just resentments. “O the

“power of this Tyrannical passion which we call love, or rather the feebleness of a
 “Soul subject to love! by this a Soul loses its light and ordinary understanding; and
 “by this a Soul, which in the other actions of our life, leaves the government entirely
 “to reason, submits without resistance to an imperious ascendant, which overturns all
 “rules, destroys all appearances, and closes our eyes against all things but what may
 “conserve our error.

Never possibly was any lover more justly unsatisfied with the person beloved, than I was with *Julia*; never was any inconstancy more clearly declared than hers; nor ever was a Soul fortified, as I thought, with a more firm resolution than mine, and yet (I am ashamed, *Tyridates*, to confess it to you) at the least attempt that this constant Princess would make to appease the revolt of my spirit, which had rebelled against her authority, she reduced it to a blind submission with all the facility that might be. I could not resist either the words or the looks, or the charming action of this Princess; and though, by the light of the little reason I had left, I perceived part of her artifice, and could not find in her words any justification of her usage towards me, yet all the reflections I could make upon what was past, had no power to keep or hinder me from falling again into the snare, which I saw, and through my cruel destiny could not avoid.

In fine, whether out of weakness, I gave credit to part of that, which *Julia* was pleased to persuade me to, or not believing it, I was forced by the Empire she had usurped over me, to pass by whatsoever my reason could represent to me, and neglected all things that might serve for my defence, I submitted to the yoke more than ever, and saw my self abandoned in one moment of all my resolutions and resentments; I cast my eyes upon her face, and fetching a sigh, and pressing her hand against my mouth with a more passionate action than ever: “O *Julia*, said I to her, who can be able to defend
 “himself against you, when you are pleased entirely to employ all your powers! I will not repeat to you all the discourse that passed between us at this reconciliation; it will be sufficient to let you know that *Julia* forgot nothing which might conduce to my satisfaction: and to perfect my cure, she promised me never to look upon *Drusus*, but as the most indifferent person in the world.

A little after *Scribonia* and *Octavia* being returned to us, they read in my countenance part of the truth, and *Scribonia* who earnestly desired that I should be reconciled to her Daughter, seemed as well contented with it as if some greater fortune had befallen her. After this first visit *Julia* gave me many more with her Mother, till I was cured; and by the continuance of her caresses, and her well placed favours, she so perfectly banished out of my mind all the remainders of the troubles she had raised there, that I hardly remembered them; and when I went abroad, I visited her, and served her in the same manner as I had formerly done before *Drusus* engaged himself in her service. She was punctual enough in what she had promised concerning her quitting *Drusus*, and by a revolution which I knew neither how to comprehend, nor approve, though it were to my advantage, she treated that Prince in such sort, that the people of *Rome* could hardly be of the opinion that she ever esteemed him in the least. She never so much as sent to enquire how he did during the time his wound retained him in his bed, after the day of our reconciliation, and when he was cured; and would have rendered her visits, she received him with such coldness or disdain rather, as quickly made him perceive that his pretensions to her were ruined. To the first complaints he would have made to her of it, she contented her self to say, that she must be obedient to the Emperors commands, who had enjoined her not to let him live in the hopes he had conceived of her, but to give her affections entirely to *Marcellus*; but when he would have pressed her farther, alluding to her that when she gave him the first testimonies of her good will, she was not ignorant of the Emperors intentions, which were always inclined to *Marcellus*, and that since he had not been guilty of any action which might make her so suddenly change her inclinations: “*Drusus*, said she, would
 “you have me confess the truth? When I began to shew you countenance, I was unsatisfied with *Marcellus*; but I was not absolutely broken off from him; I made use of you
 “to reduce him to his duty; and I had no better means to effect it than the jealousy
 “which I raised in him by my well treating of you; but now we are reunited according
 “to the Emperors intention, and that he is resolved shortly to joyn us together for ever, I
 counsel

"counsel you, *Drusus*, to dream of something else, and to quit all the pretensions you have had to *Julia*, since the will of her Father and her own proper inclinations, design her for another.

Never possibly was a man surprized as *Drusus* was at a discourse in all appearance so little expected; and he was so offended at it, and did so highly resent it, that all the respect he bare the Emperor and such a Princess as *Julia*, was necessary to hinder him from being transported with anger. *Julia* gave him no time to reply, but retiring her self as soon as she had done speaking, she left him at liberty to digest his adventure.

Drusus being possessed with a violent grief, continued divers days in a strange irresolution, not knowing what course to take in so cross a conjecture. As he really loved *Julia*, he could not dispose himself to lose the hopes he had conceived without very great violence, and his first thoughts inclined him to call me to account for his misfortune, and to end that which upon the same quarrel we had already begun. The severe prohibitions which the Emperor had laid upon us, were not able to avert him from it; and being naturally endued with the height of courage, he easily passed by all manner of difficulties and dangers, which might impede his resolution: but a little after having made a strong reflection upon the usage, full of scorn and indignity which he had received from *Julia*, and valuing himself according to his own worth, he was not of opinion that for a person of that humour, and by whom he had been so used, he was obliged to attempt either the hazard of a combat, or the danger of drawing *Cesar's* indignation upon him, or to expose himself to the least pain or danger, which might express any remainder of affection to her, or any grief for her loss.

It was not without great struglings that *Drusus* gained this victory over his passion; but joyning divers considerations to his resentment, which might strengthen the designs wherewith his choler inspired him, and rightly judging that though he might hope for a second change of *Julia's* mind, yet he should hardly overcome *Augustus's* his will, which was wholly bent for me by the counsel of his friends, his kindred, and *Livia* her self, who sympathized as much in his resentment as she had done in his good success, he took a final resolution never to think more of *Julia*. So long as he continued irresolute, he seldom appeared in publick: but when he was confirmed in his designe, he did not only shew himself to his friends with his former cheerfulness, he did not only let *Julia* know upon all occasions how little he was troubled at the loss of her affections: but to make it finally appear how little he was interested in the business, and how little he envied me, from the coldness which was between us, he desired to pass to another kind of life with me, and accosting me one day in such a manner as if there had never been any quarrel between us: "*Marcellus*, said he to me, I have formerly yielded *Julia* to you against my will, but now I leave her to you with all my heart: I am willing to believe that you will conserve her affections a long time, and that spirit which you are better acquainted with than I, will possibly stay it self upon a merit such as yours; I will not any more dispute nor envy that fortune to a Prince, who without doubt deserves a better, but to comfort me for what you have taken from me, which was more justly due to you than to me, I desire the honour of your friendship, whereof henceforward I will make greater account than of all the affections of *Julia*."

This discourse of *Drusus* surprized me at the first, and I knew not at the beginning how I ought to answer him, if at the end he had not made me to understand his intention; and by the gentleness of his proceeding, had not obliged me to express the like freedom to him. "*Drusus*, replied I to him, if the affection of *Julia* were more due to me than to you, it was because I had bestowed the greatest part of my life in her service, whereas you had hardly employed some months of yours therein. I hope I shall fix her spirit better than I have done for the time past, since you cease to dispute her with me, and I shall little fear my other rivals, since by my good fortune I am freed from the most formidable. The obligation I have to you for it, makes me willingly grant you the friendship you demand, and I shall always infinitely esteem yours for the knowledge I have of your virtue."

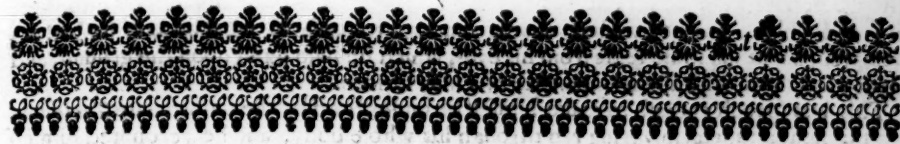
After these words we embraced each other, and as I really had as good an opinion of *Drusus*, as could be conceived of any man, and that his person was very amiable in all respects, in spite of the displeasures I had received from him, I had no unwillingness

to become his friend after he expressed a desire of it, and requested it with so good a grace. In effect, after this day, we began to converse together, not only as two persons which had no quarrel to each other, but as two men which had a particular esteem of each other. *Drusus* accosted *Julia* no more, but only to render her that which was due to *Cæsar's* daughter without any other interest, and he never expressed either by discourse or action, that any thing of his passion was yet remaining. *Livia* being extraordinarily animated against *Julia*, and losing the hope of being more closely allyed to *Augustus*, confirmed her son in his resolution, and counselled him to seek by other ways, a fortune which could not escape his birth and good qualities.

At this time I lived in some repose with *Julia*, receiving from her all manner of proofs of her good will, and expecting from *Cæsar* within a few dayes, the conclusion which should finally remedy my passion. The Princess *Cleopatra*, of whom I am obliged to speak to you, had likewise time to take breath after the persecutions under which she had so much suffered; and though she were still exposed to the attempts of *Tyberius*, she was no longer afraid of them, seeing they were no longer upheld by a tyrannical authority; and *Cæsar* keeping himself exactly to the Oath which he had made, permitted *Tyberius* only to act by his services, without offering any violence to the inclinations of *Cleopatra*: It was not but that he caused her to be solicited in favour of his Wife's Son, and offered her such advantageous conditions in espousing him, as might content the highest ambition: but it was always by ways of sweetness, without employing his authority in it; and by these means, as well as by the former, he wrought so little effect upon the spirit of this constant Princess, that *Tyberius* despairing to conquer her, resolved to quit *Rome*, with an intention, as it was reported, to go seek out *Coriolanus* in *Africa*, and call him to an account, not only as an obstacle to his felicity, as far off as he was, but also for the wound he had given him, by which he was reduced to the extremity of his life, and for which he was engaged in honour to require satisfaction.

He was upon the point of departure, and I in the condition and posture I told you of, when the news came to *Rome* of the great Victories which *Coriolanus* had obtained in *Africa*. 'Twas known, that after he had vanquished all *Volusus* his Lieutenants in divers Battels, he had at length in the last totally defeated him, and taken *Volusus* himself prisoner, that the two *Mauritania's* had generally submitted to his arms, and that nothing resisted him in his Fathers Dominions, whereof he was then the peaceable possessor.

Whatsoever interest I took in the Emperor's affairs, the amity I bare to *Coriolanus* was more strong, and though I was obliged to conceal part of thoughts, that I might not totally incense the mind of *Augustus* against me, I felt a joy for the good success of my friend, equal at least to what I could be sensible of for mine own: I expressed it to *Cleopatra* continually; and that generous Princess, though for the conquest of a Crown, she could not more esteem of a Prince, whom she loved for the onely qualities of his person, yet she rejoiced in the part she took in his glory, and we entertained each other with our mutual satisfaction, when we received the knowledge of the little cause we had to interests our selves in the good fortunes of that unfaithful Prince; and that by the black treason which he committed against each of us, he obliged us to change our former affections into great resentments, and a violent hatred against him. You are about to understand, *Tyridates*, the cause of this change which hath amazed you: and as I pass to the last effects of the inconstancy of *Julia*, I will likewise relate to you the black perfidiousness of this ungrateful friend, whose defence you have undertaken without knowledge of him, whom I cannot call to mind without afflicting my self with too just a grief.



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART V. LIB. IV.

A R G U M E N T.

Marcellus being about to continue his story, is interrupted by the return of Arsanes from Judea, who brings the sad news of Mariamne's death. Tyridates is struck to the heart with it, and commands Arsanes to give him the particulars. He relates Salome's plots to abuse Herod's jealousy to Mariamne's ruin. Mariamne inconsiderately reproaches Herod with the bloody orders he had left with Joseph and Sohemus to kill her if he miscarried. This heightens Herod's jealousy which is blown into a flame by Salome's malice. He imprisons Mariamne and sends Judges to examine her. She refuses, and Herod overcome by his Love, offers reconciliation. She rejects him, which puts him into a rage. Philon and Sohemus are put to the torture, who confess something concerning Tyridates. Herod by Salome's instigation gives order to put Mariamne to death, which is immediately executed. Mariamne dyes with an unexampled constancy. Arsanes having finished his story, Tyridates expires, and fulfills Thrafillus his prediction.

Marcellus would have gone on with his narration, and Tyridates, who out of the interest he took in the justification of *Coriolanus*, had heard this passage with impatience, disposed himself to great attention: when he saw a Man come into his chamber, by the sight of whom all the curiosity he had to hear strange adventures was dissipated, and at whose sight he appeared all amazed and astonished. This was *Arsanes* that faithful Servant, to whom he had such grand obligations, whom a month before he had sent into *Judea* to learn news of the Queen *Mariamne*. Tyridates no sooner knew him, but the trouble of his soul discovered itself by divers signs; and by this powerful seizure almost forgetting the presence of *Marcellus*, and raising himself up to *Arsanes*, *Ab! Arsanes*, cryed he, *what news do you bring me? Arsanes*, who possibly upon the way was prepared to disguise to his Master the truth of the news he had heard, being touched at his sight with an extraordinary tenderness, had not constancy enough to hold the resolution he had taken, and in stead of making him the answer which he had premeditated to no purpose; by a silence full of trouble and confusion and a visage full of the deepest characters of sorrow, he made him comprehend that he had none but bad news to tell him: yet he would have forced himself to dissemble some part of it, and opened his mouth twice to speak against his thoughts,

thoughts, but by the constraint which he would have laid upon himself, his disorder was redoubled; and not finding courage enough to perform what in vain he had attempted, he let fall some tears from his eyes, which he held fixed upon the ground, and continued mute with the countenance of a Man forlorn.

This was speech enough to make himself be understood by the unfortunate *Tyridates*. At this sight a mortal shivering ran through his whole body, and he accounted himself condemned by this mournful silence more certainly than by a fatal sentence: all the fear which the troubled thoughts of the precedent days, and the terrible dreams of the last night had imprinted in his mind, returned upon him in a moment with mortal terrors; and he remained before *Arsanes* in a posture which sufficiently expressed the cruel agitation of his soul.

After he had a while beheld the countenance of his faithful Servant, whereupon he saw his misfortune lively painted out, he retired a few steps back, looking upon him with a very pitiful gesture: *Ah! Arsanes*, said he, *I am undone; and without doubt you have none but sad news to tell me.* *Arsanes* for all this discourse did not as yet see himself in a condition to reply, and the compassion which he had for the grief, which he himself was about to cause in his dear Master, produced such tender effects in his spirit, that he was forced to give a fresh course to those tears which before he had endeavoured to restrain with violence.

The afflicted *Tyridates* reading the confirmation of his misery in these sad marks of so strong a grief: "Ah / cried he, let us enquire no farther, we must dye without doubt either *Mariamne* detests me, or else *Mariamne* hath no longer a being in the World. At these words he let himself fall upon a chair, where he continued like a man forlorn, and in a condition which touched the soul of *Marcellus* with a tender compassion.

In the mean time *Arsanes* used his utmost endeavors to compose himself; and having recovered courage enough to be able to speak, after he had dried up his tears in part, and attempted to fix some marks of constancy upon his countenance: "Sir, said he to his Master, the affection I bear you hath betrayed me, and Your presence hath made me lose all the resolution I had taken to spare you, or at least a while to keep from you a violent grief: I might have concealed from you for a time the sad news I had to tell you: but in fine, I could not keep you from the knowledge of it, and it is of such importance that the report of it will quickly be spread over all the World, I much wonder that it is not already come to your ears by some other mouth than mine; and it is by the cruelty of his destiny, that the most affectionate of your servants sees himself reduced to give you the most sensible displeasure that you can possibly receive.

Arsanes stopp'd at these words, and *Tyridates* finding in them whatsoever of cruelty his fears had suggested to him, lifted up his eyes and hands to Heaven with an action full of transport; "*Mariamne* is dead, said he, with a great cry, *Mariamne* is dead without doubt, and for a disaster of any other nature *Arsanes*, would never have lost his courage. You have but too rightly divined, replied *Arsanes*, *Mariamne* is not any longer in the World; and by a deplorable destiny I am condemned to acquaint You with this fatal truth.

These words were like the blow of a thunder-bolt, wherewith the unfortunate *Tyridates* saw himself struck dead; and *Arsanes* had no sooner uttered them, but the Prince his strength utterly failed him, his eyes grew dim, and he remained cold and pale between *Marcellus* his arms, who seeing him faint, stept out to help him; the desolate *Arsanes*, and the Roman Prince could not see him in this condition, without being touched with a tender compassion: and *Marcellus* who in stead of the comfort that he was made to hope for, saw himself conducted by his ill fortune to this pitiful spectacle, received this addition to his displeasures with great resentments. He strove as much as the compassion of human miseries, and the motions of his particular generosity could oblige him, to give assistance to the Prince being fallen into a trance; he threw water in his face divers times, and used all the ordinary remedies, to make him recover his senses; but it was no such easie matter, and the Prince was in so deep a swoon, that for a whole hour they could not make him come to himself.

At length by tormenting him they forced him to open his eyes, but he opened them only to terrible objects, and there was nothing in the world but what was odious and horrible

horrible to him. Grief was too strong in his soul to produce common effects; and it was not expressed by exclamations or terms; death only, which at the first presented it self to the despairing Prince, and such a death as *Thrasillus* had formerly foretold, seemed conformable to his thoughts, and was received by him as his only remedy, and as his only consolation. He turned his eyes, which already looked wildly, and were be-painted with the colours of death towards *Arsanes*, who stood by him melting into tears, and stifling some sobs which would have hindered the passage of his speech: *Is Mariamne dead then*, said he, *and doth Tyridates stay one moment in the World after the loss of Mariamne?* *Arsanes* had not the assurance to give an answer to these words, and *Marcellus* well considering that it was unjust and unprofitable to oppose the first motions of so lively and so just a grief, kept the like silence, and contented himself to stay by *Tyridates*, whom during his trance they had laid upon the bed; and to observe his actions, for fear lest in the violence of his despair he might make some attempt upon his own life. He made no sign of having any such design, and perceiving that death approached of it self, without being otherwise invited, he attended it with a satisfaction which partly moderated his grief; hardly any complaints issued out of his mouth, he only uttered sometimes the name of *Mariamne* and continuing in a profound meditation upon his calamity, he drew on, as much as he could possible, by these fatal thoughts, the remedy which must re-unite him to his beloved Queen.

After an hours silence, which had something in it more doleful than the most mournfull cries and lamentations, having called *Arsanes* to him, "Inform me, said he to him" "what was the end of the Queen *Mariamne*; tell me whether the Gods or Men advanced it, and do not forget the particularities of it, which are come to your knowledge. Ah! Sir, said *Arsanes*, spare me if you please that displeasure, and stay till your spirit be in another condition to hear a relation which without doubt will redouble your grief. That stay will be unprofitable, replied *Tyridates*, my resolutions already taken, and the condition neither of my grief nor life can be changed by your discourse.

He uttered these few words with a very lamentable look and action, &c. *Arsanes* having in vain alledged some excuses to be dispensed withall from this sad narration, upon an absolute command disposed himself at last to obey him, *Tyridates* prepared himself for it with an apparent constancy, which caused admiration in *Marcellus*; and some despair in *Arsanes* of qualifying his Master's spirit: and after that *Marcellus* melting with compassion at this deplorable adventure, was sat down by *Tyridates* to hear this sad narration, *Arsanes* with a great deal of pain began in these terms,

The History of Mariamne.

I Will relate to you, Sir, seeing you command me, and my evil destiny will have it so, the end of a great Queen who was worthy of your affections, and the admiration of the whole earth: I will recount to you the particularities of it in a few words, as I have understood them (from such of her Domesticks who best knew them) in *Jerusalem*, where the Queen rendred up her Soul two daies before I arrived.

Herod's humour and manner of life with *Mariamne* is sufficiently known to you, Sir, and you have not forgotten in what condition you left her at your departure from *Judea*; Jealousie, to which he was inclined above all other men, tormented him at that time with very great violence, and during some daies his rage expressed it self by all the marks he could give it without coming to those cruel extremities to which he was since transported: he complained highly of the Queen, whom he termed unfaithful, and against whom he vomited out whatsoever his unjust passion could put into his mouth, and the wicked *Salome*, whose rage was augmented by your departure, and the scorn you made of her affections inspired these resentments into him as much as possibly she could, and did not let slip any occasion to exasperate him more and more against the Queen, whom she could only accuse of having robbed her of an heart to which she pretended, but in vain.

This savage spirit being susceptible of all bad impressions easily received what this wicked

Sister would have him; and in this rage to which he was immoderately abated, he continued divers daies without seeing the Queen, or hearing her spoken of by them who out of a good zeal interposed for their reconciliation. *Mariamne* thought her self never the more unhappy for this, and the caresses of this cruel man being as insupportable as the effects of his choler, she would have been contented to have continued in the same condition with him, if she had not been accused to have drawn this disgrace upon her self by some action wherewith she might be reproached, and whereby she might seem to have deviated from that sublime vertue to which she had alwaies born so great a love.

The resentments of *Herod* continued as long as possibly they could, but at last they gave place to his love; and he really bearing a very violent affection to the Queen his Wife, by this force the indignation he had conceived against her was dissipated, and he returned to her more kind and humble than before; he expressed his repentance for what was past, and conjured her to retain no memory of it, as he would forget the suspicions which he had conceived against her fidelity. The Queen, whatsoever repugnance she had against the person and humour of *Herod*, did yet respect the character of an Husband; and being full of a generous goodness, by the regret which he testified to her by very significant expressions, she was pacified, as she belleyed it was her duty to be, and she was reconciled unto him as far as the disproportion of their manners, and the memory of the cruel injuries she had received in the death of all her relations, would permit.

Herod's mind was in some repose, and there were general appearances enough of it in the Court *Salome* only and those she had drawn to her party even dyed with delight in the publick tranquillity, and could not endure peace in the Royal Family, without having a cruel war in their hearts. *Herod* was continually with the Queen, and expressed to her the same ardency of affection as he did in the beginning of his passion; and by your absence having lost the object which might put him again in distrust, he continued a long time without shewing any mark of jealousy, only the unwillingness of the Queen to endure his caresses, caused sometimes some disorder between them; & as it was a difficult thing that this Princess should keep her self in an eternal constraint, and for a Man whom she had so many reasons to hate, so she could not choose sometimes but receive him with coldness, & express but little sweetness or complacency to him.

Herod's spirit was then transported with very violent excesses, and *Salome* seeing him in this condition, lost no time nor occasion to represent him that the disdain of *Mariamne* proceeded from the memory of *Tyridates*, which absence could not blot out of her mind. *Herod's* jealousy easily renewed it self at this discourse; and as long as he was tormented by it, he flew out into discourses, and sometimes into designs full of violence; but at length love returned more powerful than *Salome*, and all that the solicitations of that wicked Creature had raised against the innocent Queen, was overthrown by this predominant passion in *Herod's* soul. In this sort they passed a whole year, that one could not tell what to call their kind of life, peace, or open War, and possibly they might have lived a longer time in this manner, if the destiny of this fair Princess had not been hastened by a terrible disaster.

Herod having one day sent to intreat the Queen to come into his Chamber, she, whether she were busie about something which was more dear to her than the sight of that cruel Man, or whether she were then in the height of averfeness from him, as the memory of the injuries she had received renewed in her mind, refused divers times to go; and at last being extraordinarily pressed to it, she disposed her self to render him this visit; but she did it with a countenance, whereupon *Herod* might easily read the repugnance she had to give him this satisfaction. *Herod* upon this discovery being nettled with a violent displeasure, could not dissemble it any more than she, and greeting her with a discontented look: "I am very sorry Madam, said he, that you are oblig'd by any law to offer that violence to your self that you do; and if I had not this violent passion for you, which by your bad usage you endeavor to banish out of my soul as you can possibly, I should less often give you the trouble of seeing an Husband, which by his misfortune is become so odious to you."

The Queen was little troubled at *Herod's* words, and looking upon him with a disdainful eye: "I hate You not, answered she, the God whom we serve, & my duty forbid that;

“that: but you may well imagine that my affections could not be strengthened towards you by such bloody displeasures as you have done me. Ah! ungrateful Woman, *replied the Jewish King*, proud, cruel, and irreconcilable spirit, wilt thou never put an end to thy unjust reproaches, wilt thou eternally serve thy self with the pretence of injuries and displeasures, to palliate the natural aversion thou hast against thy husband? Though I had received this aversion, *answered the Queen*, from my nature, I should have known how to have bridled it by my duty, and I should have reduced my spirit to fit terms of submission to an Husband, if instead of my Husband he were not become the murderer of all my Friends, and my particular persecutor. Ah! *replied Herod*, you are to blame to complain of my persecutions, and hitherto I have not persecuted you, but with too much love: 'tis for that you may really reproach me; and though you had some reason to accuse me for the misfortune of your friends, yet by the ardent testimonies of my love, which I give you every moment of my life, these resentments would have been effaced out of any spirit but yours. Ah! what testimonies, *answered Mariamne*, what testimonies do you give me of your love, which may endear me more than those actions, whereby you have rendered me the most unfortunate of all Women? What testimonies? *replied Herod*, can you be ignorant of them, ungrateful and unacknowledging Woman? have you your eyes only open to injuries, and will you eternally keep them shut against all the proofs of this violent passion, whereby I have lost the reproof of my life? Do not you remember that for you alone I abandon the care of my Subjects, and of my own person, which by your ingratitude you expose every day to the extremities of grief?

The Queen not able to dissemble her thoughts in this encounter, and by too prompt a precipitation losing part of that prudent precaution which she had hitherto used in the conduct of her life: “You forget, *said she in a disdainful manner*, to put me in mind of the most important proofs of your love, and you would not have me know the obligations I have to you for the care you had of my safety in the Voyages you made to *Laodicea* and to *Rhodes*, to *Anthony* and to *Augustus*. It is certain, *answered Herod*, who did not at first apprehend the reproach she would make him, that in spite of your cruelty nothing was so sensible and so insupportable to me in those Voyages, as the regret of being absent from you, and they who saw me in that time of absence, observed sufficiently in all my actions that I was separated from the better part of my self. It was for this reason, *added the Queen*, that in both the Voyages you gave such excellent orders, first to *Joseph*, and afterwards to *Sohemus*, for the conservation of my life, and this part of your self was so dear to you, that you were not willing that death it self should separate you from it.

At these words *Herod* seemed to be struck with a thunder-bolt, and instantly calling to mind the orders he had really given to *Joseph* and *Sohemus* for the death of *Mariamne*, he presently understood this reproach. He had hitherto believed that she was ignorant of this effect of his cruelty, and he had so ordered the secret to those whom he had chosen for the Ministers of his cruel intentions, that he could not imagine that for any consideration they could ever resolve to discover it: but contrary to his expectation receiving this knowledge of the contrary, and not being able to dissemble to the Queen this horrible effect of his jealousy, he continued confounded and amazed, expressing the motions of his soul by his silence, and by the astonishment which appeared in his visage. The shame of seeing his villany discovered to that Person of the world, who should have been most ignorant of it, was the first passion which possessed him, and which made him hold his eyes fixed upon the earth, without daring to raise them to the face of the so justly offended Queen: then he thought upon the ill office he had received from his Subjects, and sighed with grief for the infidelity of those in whom he most confided: and in fine, having an outrageous spirit, and capable, by what he perceived in himself, to entertain the strangest thoughts, he imagined that *Joseph* and *Sohemus* could not have betrayed the confidence he had in them, nor have failed in their duty to him, both in regard of their birth, and the benefits they had received of him, but for the love of *Mariamne*.

This thought which threw it self with violence into his soul, found as much room there to establish it self as could be; and he knowing the powers of *Mariamne*, by the daily proof he made of them, made no further doubt but that by them only the

fidelity of *Joseph* and *Sobemus* was staggered. Jealousie, that furious passion, to which he naturally had so much inclination, possessed it self incontinently of his soul, and as in a place taken by assault, it presently set all on fire: the blackest suspicions he could conceive of the virtue of *Marianne*, presented themselves to his imaginations, and the proofs he had received of it upon so many occasions, could not in this last defend it from the criminal impressions which established themselves in his soul. "Ah! cried he, *all in a rage, I am betrayed, I am undone, both Heaven and Earth abandon me, and all those whom I thought worthy of my friendship and my confidence, ingratelully unite themselves to ruine me: Ah envious Heaven! ah disloyal Wife! ah ungrateful and perfidious Servants! to what extremities do you reduce me?*

After these words he continued some while without speaking, revolving in his mind a thousand furious resolutions, and walking in the Chamber with an action full of fury and transport. The constant Queen who saw him in this condition, was little moved at the expressions of his choler; but she repented she had spoken so much, and that by her discourse she had exposed to the rage of this cruel man, those whose ruin she foresaw already; she would have remedied it if it had been possible for her, but she could not revoke what she had said: and considering with her self which way to avert the tempest which hung over their heads and threaten them, she continued in silence not without some confusedness, which confirmed the jealous King in his unworthy imaginations.

After he had contained a while in this condition, he approached the Queen with a pale and disfigured countenance, and viewing her with a furious eye from head to foot: "Those which told thee of my intentions, said he to her, told thee but the truth; and it imports me nothing to deny it, that out of a violent excess of love I would not have left thee after my death, either to thy Friends or to my Enemies; yes, my design was not to be separated from thee by death it self, and I should have been too happy if I had performed in my life time what I have commanded to be done after my death. Those perfidious persons who have betrayed me, have told thee nothing but the plain truth, but they did not dispose themselves to deceive the confidence I had in their friendship, and expose themselves to the punishments which are due to their infidelity, but upon some powerful considerations; thou hast without doubt proposed a recompence to them, which hath made them despise what they could expect from me, and not fear that death which they affronted in betraying me. It was not by a present of small price that thou hast corrupted those persons which had been always most faithful to me, and *Joseph* who is one of the most eminent ranks in *Judea*, as being my near ally, and *Sobemus*, whom by my bounty I had put into a condition not to aspire to Riches by so dangerous a Treason, could not have been seduced by any Power inferior to thy beauty: these are the charms which have gained them, and thy favors only have made them condemn the dangers which might divert them from their Treason.

Herod pronounced these words with an impetuosity which sufficiently expressed the cruel agitation of his Soul, and the Queen having hearkened to him with an admirable patience: "Say what thou wilt, said she to him, against a Person who is no longer in a condition to receive new offences, either by this action, or by thy discourse; and God hath discovered to me the fatal orders which thou gavest against my life by other ways than thou imaginest; and those whom thou suspectest to have revealed thy secret, are not they by whom thy cruel intentions are made known unto me. This is thy custome, replied *Herod*, crying out more than before, to excuse thy lovers in the bloody out-rages they do me, and thou takest care of their love, who never hadst any care of thy Husbands repose, or thine own reputation. Thou wouldst have rendered the like office to the perfidious *Tyberius*; and those favours which thou hadst prodigally bestowed upon a Barbarous Prince, are since communicated to my allies, and descended to my Domestiques. This is the high spirit, this is that pride which hitherto hath made part of our divisions; and the haughty blood of the *Asmoneans*, which disdained a King her husband, hath debased it self even to *Sobemus*.

In conclusion, he gave her a thousand reproaches full of injuries, against which the Queen did not vouchsafe to justify her self; but looking upon him with more disdain than before: "Thou may'st believe, said she, whatsoever thy rage can inspire thee
"against

"with against me: the outrageous reproaches which thou layest upon me shew the baseness of thy soul, and of thy birth, and I scorn thee too much to take any care to defend my self against thy unworthy accusations. Thy care would but be in vain, replied the Jewish King, and thou may'st reserve thy justifications for the defence of a Life which I have spared but too long: the time is come that I will mock at thy scorn, and thy infidelities shall be punished: that love which hitherto hath guarded thee against my too just resentments, shall no longer oppose it self against my justice: and I have lost that fatal passion which created all my misfortunes, since I have discovered amongst thy lovers the basest of my Domestiques; they shall pay me part of the offences they had done me by their blood, and torments shall draw such verities out of their mouths, as shall make thy shame and perfidiousness appear to the world.

Having spoken these words, to which the Queen had not time, nor possibly any designe, to reply, he called the Officers of the Guard, and commanded them upon pain of death, to conduct the Queen presently to the Prison, to which they were wont to commit Persons of Quality. The Queen submitted to this command with less repugnance than she had to come into his chamber, and she followed the Officers whither they would have her, without speaking a word, or changing countenance.

At the same time he sent other Officers to seize upon Joseph and Sobemus; and though the former had married his Aunt, and was of a considerable rank amongst the Jews, yet he used him with no more gentleness than Sobemus, but sent them both into several parts of the Prison. He had hardly given these orders, but the wicked Salome having learned by her spies, whom she had ordinarily about him, part of what he had passed, came to see him in his Chamber, where she found him in the violent agitations of rage and transport. He no sooner saw her, but coming to her with a disfigured countenance: "Sister, said he, I am very sorry that I did not follow your counsel long since: and I had freed my self of those mortal displeasures which torment me, if I had not suffered my self to be so much blinded with the love of this Woman, which Heaven hath given me for the scourge and Plague of my Life. 'Tis not onely upon Tyridates that this ungrateful Woman bestowes her affections, she descends to Jews of a much inferior Birth than that Barbarian Prince, and at last debases her self even to my Domestiques.

Salome made as if she were amazed at this discourse, and by a mischievous and dangerous address, whereby she gave more room and credit to her artifices, she fainted at first as if she would have excused the Queen, and not have given credit to so apparent accusations. Herod, who though prudent and subtle in all other things, had incredible weaknesses in things of this nature, fell into the snare which she laid him; and opposing her seemingly officious humor, with the testimonies which he believed he had of Mariamnes infidelity, he related to her with a discourse full of vehemence and impetuosity; what had passed at this last visit that she had rendred him; he confessed to her, that upon the knowledge he had of Anthonies amorous inclinations, and the advice he had received, that Gallus had carried the Pourtraicture of Mariamne to that Prince to make him affect her; at his departure to go to him at Laodicea, he commandeth Joseph, if he died in this Voyage, to put Mariamne to death, not being willing that she should survive him, to enjoy with Anthony the fruit of a death, which possibly she might have procured him; and that upon the same consideration he had given the same order to Sobemus when he went to Rhodes, to appear before Augustus, but that he had commended the secret to them both in such a manner, and had engaged them besides to the fidelity which they owed him by so many benefits, that Mariamne could not have perverted them but by favours exceeding his, and by proofs of affection, which made them both despise the friendship of their King, and death which they might infallibly expect for betraying him.

Salome shrunk her shoulders at this discourse, and feigning to be of the Kings mind against her will: "It is very difficult, said she, to guard ones self from the misfortune which it pleases Heaven to send us, and principally in things so little foreseen, and so far from appearance. I never doubted but that Mariamne loved Tyridates, but I should not have believed that she had fallen so low as Sobemus, if in the discourse you have made me, I did not see proofs sufficiently convincing. Ah disloyal woman, continued she, after she had kept silence a while, who would have imagined, that she being so pos-

“ fessed with pride, should have had baseness enough too to bestow her affections upon *Sobemus*. She continued after these words some moments without speaking, with counterfeited signs of amazement and sorrow; then on a sudden beginning again: Sir, said she, you have too much courage to suffer your self to be overcome by affection; and if you take counsel of persons who are really faithful to you, and allied to you in blood or by ancient affection, you will not suffer this proud and disloyal woman to enjoy the glory of having reduced you to the extremity of grief. Displeasures of this nature ought not to overturn your repose with so much violence, and the offence you have received in your honour, is not such but you may easily remedy it: Strip your self only of this love; which creates all the misfortunes of your life, and makes you blind to your most powerful interests, and darkened the light of your understanding: draw out by the means you have to do it, the full discovery of the treason they have committed against you; punish the culpable which expose you to such bloody displeasures, and in fine, make her submit to your justice, whom you could never make submit to your love. I am so resolved upon it, said *Herod* to her, that all humane considerations shall not be able to hinder me from it; and since *Mariamne* hath not been affraid to reduce me to the extremity of shame and displeasure, I will not be more affraid to make my uttermost resentments appear against her, than if she were one of my meanest subjects. This is a resolution from which nothing shall be able to move me, and you shall see me go about it without farther delay.

They had likewise other discourse together, which was related by persons who were near enough to hear them, though the little importance of it hinders me from relating it to you. By the counsel of *Salome*, before she went out of the Chamber, *Herod* sent likewise to lay hold on *Philon* the Queen's chief Eunuch, and other persons in whom she had expressed to have some confidence: all presently became suspected to this cruel man, and he disposed himself by the advice of his cruel Sister, and *Pheroras*, who came a little after, and was received for a third person in his Tragical conversation, to extort confessions by torments from those feeble Souls, wherein they might find an apparent occasion to destroy his vertuous Princess.

“ Ah Monster! cried out *Tyridates* at this part of *Arfanes* his discourse; Ah Barbarian! how unworthy wert thou of that precious gift of Heaven, which any but a Tygre like thy self would have had in sacred veneration all his life? It must needs be that the indignation of the God which thou serveest, was absolutely declared against this Royal family, from which thou hast usurped the Crown with so much injustice and cruelty; and it must needs be that the Divine providence was a sleep, when it abandoned to thy rage, the greatest, and the most worthy thing of its protection, that ever it sent amongst men. *Tyridates* accompanied these words with sobs, which hindered him from speaking more: and *Arfanes* having taken this moment of intermission, pursued thus his discourse.

It will not be easie to expresse to you how the whole Court of *Judea* took the disgrace of their fair Queen, and what the resentments of the Jewish people were, when they saw the last and fairest blood of their lawful Kings ready to be shed, by the same cruelty which had been the destruction of all their Princes: the chiefest of them murmured highly at it, the weaker sort did tacitely deplore the disasters of that illustrious House; and both together sacrificed their tears to persecuted *Vertue* and *Innocence*.

Herod, the most politick of men, desiring to discover all his actions with a Masque of justice, whether it were that he feared *Augustus* his authority, who (maugre the amity and protection he had promised him) made him tremble every day, or that he feared an insurrection of an ill-affected people; appointed Judges for *Mariamne* to interrogate her upon such accusations as he should produce against her, and to frame her process after the ordinary way. The men, to whom he gave this commission, were in appearance without passion, but really corrupted by *Salome*, and obliged to comply with the motions of their Prince, by a base and dis-honourable interest. They received command to go and examine the Queen in the Prison: and when they were ready to go upon the designe; *Herod*, whether it were that he distrusted them, or that he was spurred on by an extraordinary animosity, or on the contrary touched with some remains of love, which still resisted his resentments, would follow them secretly in this action, and stand behind a door, from whence without being discovered, he might hear their examinations, and *Mariamne*'s answers.

This

This curiosity was inspired into him by Heaven, which for the safety of the Queen would serve it self with the love which he really bore her. He being absolute in his commands, the business was executed according to his will, and having thrown an old cloak about him which disguised him in part, he went along with the Judges to the prison where the Queen was, and stood behind her Chamber door, which they left a little open to favour his design.

Marianne, as it was afterwards reported, saw those who were appointed to be her Judges enter her Chamber without showing any sign of astonishment, and was no more moved at their sight, than at one of her inferior servants: they rendered her the honour which they believed due to her in this occasion, and in fine, one of them named *Joab* speaking for himself and his companions, declared to her their commission, and humbly beseeched her to be pleased, that, according to the order, he had received of the King for it, he might examine her upon some accusations which were made against her.

The constant Queen patiently hearkened to *Joab's* discourse, and when he had done speaking, looking upon him with disdain and a smile, which, though mingled with a little sharpness, shewed the undauntedness and tranquility of her spirit: "I have not learned," said she, "that Princesses of my birth, or rather Queens and lawful Heirs of *Judea*, acknowledged such persons as *Joab* for their Judges: and he which gave you this power hath not received enough himself from Heaven to make my spirit bow to so base a submission: I can answer before God for all the actions of my life, and by his grace they are innocent enough to be confessed to the whole world; but it is to him alone that I ought to render an account, and by my birth I have been and still am of such a quality as doth not permit me to look upon as my Judges, those which were born subjects to my Ancestors and my self."

"We have rendered," replied the *Jew*, "what we owed to your birth and quality, as long as it hath pleased the King to permit us, and we have not sought an employment which yet we could not refuse, when he was pleased to lay it upon us; but seeing that by his absolute will we have been appointed to it, and that the authority which you have had over us, ought to submit to his, you will not find it strange, if it please you, that we examine you upon the accusations which he himself lays against you. I shall account nothing strange," answered *Marianne*, "neither from you nor from him who gave you this commission; but by all his authority you shall not oblige me to answer before any other Judge, than before his Sovereign Master and mine, and before him, who for the punishment of my fault hath exposed me to the cruelty of a man, whom he hath pleased to give me for an Husband. Besides, these formalities are no whit necessary to him for my destruction, and he hath need of no other than those wherewith he served himself in the death of *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus*. It is not that I fear the judgment of men, if I should submit to it, or that I cannot declare before the face of Heaven, that my innocence is pure and clear from all that can touch it. The just resentments which I have against him never gave me the liberty of one single thought wherewith he might be offended; and if the blood of a Grandfather, a Brother, and of so many other of my friends, which he hath sacrificed to his ambition, hath extinguished part of that ardent affection which an Husband's love could might have found in a Wife less unfortunate; yet it hath not defaced the character engraven by the hand of God, whereby we are united until death: neither hath it ever inspired me with one single wish against his honour or the repose of his life."

The fair and virtuous Queen pronounced these words with so much courage, grace, and majesty, that her Judges remained surprized with ravishment and admiration; and *Herod*, who from the place where he was hid had intelligibly heard them, was touched with them in such sort, that all his resentments were not capable to resist the motions of his love, which raised themselves against them with their former power, and thrusting at the door which was half open, he entered into the Chamber, and discovered himself to *Marianne*: "No Madam," cried he, "as he drew near her; no Madam, you shall not be judged but by your own conscience, that may possibly convince you of little love to your Husband; but all other crimes, whereof I suspected you are blotted out of my mind by the love I bear you. In fine, whether you be criminal or innocent,"

"you

"you can neither be condemned, nor absolved, but I must submit with you to the judgment which shall be pronounced either for you or against you; and my heart, which takes your part against it self, would be the first exposed to the displeasures which too unjust a rigour prepared for you.

Herod expressed himself in this manner: and *Mariamne*, though she were a little surprized at his unexpected sight, appeared nevertheless little moved at his approach and discourse: or if she were, it was only with choler and disdain at the presence of a man from whom she had lately received so unworthy usage. In effect, the injury she suffered in seeing her self pressed to answer before her subjects, who were appointed as Judges of her honour and her life, though it were not capable to make her exceed the bounds of moderation, and be outrageous in the absence of her Husband, contrary to what she believed was due to the tie which united them, appeared to her understanding in another form, when she saw before her the cruel man by whom she was exposed to this ignominy: this last affront, and condition wherein she saw her self in an hard and rigorous prison, being joyned to the memory of his former displeasures, revived her resentments with a more than ordinary violence, and permitted her not to look upon *Herod* but as a Dragon coming to devour her: she received his careffes themselves so little conformable to the usage whereof she saw the preparation still before her eyes, for the effects of a black dissimulation, whereof she knew him more capable than all other men all his life long: and in fine, the aversion she had contracted from what was past, being joyned to these new subjects of hatred made *Herod* more odious and more disdainable than ever he appeared to her before.

She looked upon him with an Eye full of scorn and indignation, and flying from his arms which he reached towards her: "Suffer cruel man, *said she*, suffer thy justice to take its course: the faces of the Judges, which thou hast appointed me, are more sup-
"portable than thine to me: and I had rather undergo the bloody Sentence, which
"by thy orders they shall pronounce against me, than receive any more thy artificial
"careffes: if thou presentest thy self to me to augment the pain to which thou hast desti-
"ned me, thou exceedest the limits of all cruelty, and the severest enemies have not
"aggravated by their presence the last sufferings of those they had condemned to dye.
"Ah! *Mariamne*, replied the Jewish King, with a very passionate action, I come not hi-
"ther to send thee to thy death; seeing thou canst not be condemned but by a sen-
"tence, which will be as destructive to me as to thy self; I come rather to snatch
"thee from the rigour of those, whom by too prompt a resentment I have armed a-
"gainst my own life rather than thine: I come to let thee know that thou canst not
"dye without *Herod*, and to tell thee that seeing thou hast some respects left to that
"tie which ought to unite us until death, thou canst not disdain the life I come to offer
"thee, without making an attempt upon thy Husbands life.

"And what favour, answered the Queen, interrupting him, what favour doest thou
"believe thou doest me in leaving me a life, which by thy cruelties thou hast rendred
"more odious to me a thousand times, than the death which thou hast prepared for
"me? what punishments are due to this innocent life of mine, if thine contaminated
"with so many crimes hath hitherto escaped the indignation of Heaven, and whatsoe-
"ver mine be, by what right wouldst thou have me beholding to thee for it, since thou
"hast no other right to dispose of it but by usurpation and tyranny?

These words began to re-ignite *Herod's* anger, and looking upon the Queen with eyes troubled with the motions of his different passions: "Cruel woman, *said he*, the
"inhumanities wherewith thou reproachest me every moment, are not comparable to
"thine; and by the continual outrages which thou doest me, thou endeavourest to
"provoke my love, and strain my patience to the uttermost extremities; these inclina-
"tions which I have not been able to overcome, what cause soever I had to oppose
"them, still take thy part, and represent to me that without highly injuring my self
"first, I cannot execute my just resentments against thee; I conjure thee to abuse them
"no longer, nor constrain an Husband who loves thee too well, to abandon thee to the
"rigours of Justice, which will bring us both to our graves.

He pronounced these words with a very terrible gesture; but the Queen was not affrighted at it, but looking upon him with more disdain than before: "Neither thy
"threats, *said he*, nor thy careffes shall ever move me, and thy threatnings are more
"dear

"dear to me than the protestations of thy love: thou dost more naturally at this latter part than the former; and there is no necessity for thee to constrain thy self for a person, to whom the death which she expects from thy cruelty, will be a thousand times more pleasing than all the proofs of thy affections.

"Thou shalt dye then, since 'tis thy will, *cry'd Herod full of fury and transport*, thou shalt dye, Woman unworthy of the care I took of thy safety, unworthy of my love, and now devoted to the justice of a King, and an Husband, who hath been injured in the most sensible part: I was too weak to interesse my self in the conservation of thy life; but now thou hast nothing to ground any hope of it upon, but only thy justification, and the evident proofs of thy innocence. My friends, *cont inued he, turning himself towards them to whom he had given commission to be her Judge*, perform now your charge with all liberty, and do not any longer look upon this woman as the spouse of Your King; but as a woman which hath base and shamefully violated her duty to the Law of God, her own honour, and her Husbands love.

Having spoken these words, he went out of the Chamber, so terrible, that he made all he met in his passage tremble for fear. Only *Marianne* seemed little moved at it; and when the Judges according to *Herod's* last command would have examined her, she did not vouchsafe to open her mouth, but only to pray them to be gone, and leave her in quiet. *Herod* was no sooner returned to his lodgings, but he was visited by *Salome* and *Pheroras*, and he had no sooner told them that, which he called the last effect of his weakness, and the last proofs he had received of *Mariamnes* inflexibility, but the revengeful *Salome* and *Pheroras*, being interestted by the envy they had alwaies born to the authority of *Marianne*, after they had a long time blamed him for the action he had lately done, as ill-beseeming his dignity, and being contrary to all the laws of prudence, they represented to him as vehemently as they could, that he ought no longer to be negligent; and that if he left so obstinate an enemy any longer in the World, she would infallibly attempt against his life, what she had already attempted, and possibly executed against his honour.

Herod drunk with rage, gave ear to them but too patiently; and when he had understood that the Queen had refused to answer those who had the charge to examine her, and that they were gone out of the prison without getting one word from her, by the pernicious Counsel of *Salome*, he commanded to put *Sobemus* and the Eunuch *Philon* to the torture, with order to omit no kind of torment to draw out of their mouths a confession capable to condemn the Queen with some form of Justice. *Joseph* in regard of his birth was not exposed to the rack, but *Herod* in an hasty rage sent executioners that strangled him the same day in the prison, though he were not convinced of any crime, but of having revealed his Master's secret to *Marianne*. This sudden execution would have amazed the *Jews*, if they had not been used to see such actions proceed from their King every day, and if they had not known too well that death was familiar with him upon the least motion of his passions. *Alexander* moved at the misfortune of her Daughter, as in all likelihood she ought to be, used all means for justification, but she had not *Herod's* ear, which her enemies had possessed; and by all the power she had over her Daughter she could never oblige her to take any care to verifie her innocence, or to be reconciled to her Husband. All the world believed that it had been but willing to have endeavoured it, and as resolute as she was not to seek the friendship of this cruel man, he would never possibly have consented to her death, if the things which happened afterwards had not cruelly contributed unto it. "I am very unwilling, Sir, *pursued Arsanes, looking pitifully upon Tyridates*, to let you know the part you have in the death of this great Princess, and if I could without disobeying you, and without varying from the truth which you will understand from other mouths, I would spare you the displeasure you may receive from thence. Make an end, said *Tyridates with a deadly look*, my grief is not in a condition to receive any augmentation by the particularities of thy discourse; and since *Marianne* is gone out of the World, the ways whereby she went cannot at all change my condition.

"I will tell you then, since it is your pleasure, *pursued Arsanes*, that before they put *Sobemus* and *Eunuch Philon* to the torment, *Salome* gave express order to those who had the charge of the business, to examine them and presse them by torments, upon what had passed betwixt the Queen and Prince *Tyridatis*, believing that if she could

"represent that a little to *Herod's* memory, she should carry him to any thing she "would desire. Her orders were punctually executed, and the two men were fearfully tormented; but whatsoever they made *Sobemus* suffer to make him reveal the favours which they pretended he had received of the Queen, whereby he had been obliged to betray his Master's secret, they could not draw one word out of his mouth, but what tended to the glory and advantage of *Mariamne*. He confessed that out of weakness, or out of compassion which he had of the miseries of that Princess, he had permitted himself so far as to discover to her the cruel orders which *Herod* had given him, and that he never intended to put them in execution; but when they questioned him concerning his or *Joseph's* love to the Queen, he denied it to them with so much constancy, and answered them with so much candor and resolution, that they easily judged both the Queen and himself to be innocent by his answers.

The Eunuch, though inferior to him in strength of body and courage, endured the first torments with resolution enough; and having nothing to say of the Queen to this purpose, but what served for her justification, he kept to the naked truth, whatsoever pains they made him suffer; but at last being examined upon what had pass'd between the Queen and *Tyridates*; and the torments being renewed with more cruelty than before upon the solicitation of *Salome*, he was not able any longer to resist them, but said to those which tormented him, that if they would give him a little respite, he would declare all he knew concerning that business.

The torments being ceased, and those to whom this execution was appointed, being come near to him, he told them that during *Herod's* voyage to *Rhodes*, *Tyridates* had seen the Queen by night, and in a disguise in the Castle, where she was kept under the custody of *Sobemus*; and that upon the night of that day whereon he was besieged by *Herod* in the Temple, and saved by the interposition of *Sosius*, he came back alone to *Hierusalem* into the Palace, into the Chamber of *Cleophe*, where by his own means he had seen the Queen secretly, and had some time of conversation with her.

The cruel *Salome* transported with joy at this confession, caused his torments to be redoubled, to make him confess more; and by this news which she carried to *Herod* she wounded him to the very heart. He made such exclamations as testified his grief, and abandoned himself in all things to transport and fury, finding, as he thought, more truth in the accusations they made against *Mariamne*, than he had desired; he felt himself violently seized upon by a displeasure which all his prudence and policy could not dissemble. *Salome* thought it best to represent to him that he ought not to suffer himself to fall into such violent passions for an ingrateful and perfidious Woman: he had no ears to hear her consolations as he had to hear her Counsels, and flying out into the access of rage at every moment: "Bestow, said he to her, thy unprofitable comforts elsewhere, and let my grief perform the most agreeable effect that ever it could produce: "I know that *Mariamne* is ingrateful, that *Mariamne* hath betrayed me, and that *Mariamne* must perish: but I know likewise, that I cannot destroy what I have so dearly loved, without devoting my self to death. *Mariamne* shall dye without doubt, if the accusation of the Eunuch be true, and if her disloyalty prove real, I will no longer hearken to what love shall alledge in her favour: but this is infallible, that *Mariamne* cannot dye, without bringing me to the grave, or if I remain in the world after her, "it will not only be to pass my days in dreadful horrors.

Whilest he thus tormented himself he redoubled the poor Eunuch's tortures; but if he had weakness enough to declare what he knew, he had not so much villany as to invent any thing against the Queen's innocence; so that the executioners being weary of tormenting him, were constrained to leave him at repose. Presently after *Salome* sent them to *Sobemus*, to whom they purposed the same interrogatories: he resisted the cruelty of these tortures much longer than the Eunuch had done; but when they pressed him upon *Philon's* disposition, he varied a little in his answers; and the Eunuch being brought before him, and having maintained what he had disposed in his presence, the unfortunate *Sobemus* not being able any longer to resist the truth, and perceiving well that all his evasions would be useless after the Eunuch's deposition, which he could no longer contradict, lifting pitifully his eyes to Heaven; "I plainly see, said he, that I must die, and by the compassion which I have had of the misfortunes of a great Princess, "I see my self brought to my end; God is my witness that I little regret the loss of my "life;

"life; but I cannot have any comfort in my death, if by our weakness we advance the
 "loss of the most vertuous and innocent Queen that ever was. She without doubt
 "hath hastened *Joseph's* death and mine by the discourse she hath made to the King
 "her Husband, but all the resentment I might have for that, or the horror of all the
 "tortures they can present me with, shall never make me speak against the knowledge
 "I have of her innocence, and admirable vertue.

After this discourse seeing himself pressed a fresh by torments, he confirmed the deposition of the Eunuch, as to the two interviews of the Queen and Prince *Tyridates* in the Castle where he had her under his custody, and in the Queens lodging at your departure from *Hierusalem*; but in his confession he excused the Queen as his conscience obliged him to do, and protested with Oaths sacred to the *Jews*, that as for the first interview in the Castle, it was totally without the Queens knowledge, who forced you away from thence, without ever granting you the liberty to return; and for the last, the Queen only consented to it to intreat you never to see her more: and that both in the one and the other there was so much innocence, and reservedness, that *Herod* himself, if he had been there present, could have found no cause of complaint in the most criminal passage of it. "Alas! cried *Tyridates* at this passage, with how much truth, *Sobemus* mightest thou protest this; and how advantageous had it been for that innocent Princeesse, had *Herod* himself received with his own ears those testimonies of her vertue?

Whatsoever misery they made *Sobemus* suffer, after this confession, pursued *Arfanes*, they could get no more out of his mouth, and this was enough for the destruction of the unfortunate *Mariamne*. *Herod* no sooner understood the unhappy confirmation of the Eunuch's disposition, but he totally abandoned himself to his rage; and whether it were that he suspected something more particularly offensive to himself in these secret interviews, or that he found in this discovery occasion enough to condemn her, letting loose the reins to the impetuosity of his jealousy: "Let her dye, cried he, addressing himself to *Salome*, *Pheroras*, and his Ministers of Justice, to whom he was accustomed to commit the like employments; let her dye disloyal Woman as she is, let her dye like an adulteress as she is, take her out of the World without any farther delay.

I know not whether *Herod* pronounced this sentence with a perfect deliberation, or whether he thought he should find not so ready obedience to a command made with too much precipitation; but however it was, he had hardly spoken, but the Enemies of *Mariamne* to whom by the rigor of her destiny he unluckily addressed himself, ran or rather flew to hasten the end of her days.

Herod out of the excess of his grief, or rather of his rage, had thrown himself upon his bed, where making more reflection upon the injury he supposed he had received from *Mariamne*, than upon the bloody orders he lately had given against her, entombed himself in such sorrow as rendered him incapable of dreaming upon what past.

Solome who was wholly devoid of pity and her party, taking their time for the Execution of their cruel intentions, employed it with so much heat and eagerness, that the same day all things were prepared for the death of that deplorable Princess, and they went into the Prison to give her notice of it, and conduct her to it. They did not so much as give the Princess *Alexandria* her Mother time to bid her adieu; neither did they permit her faithful Servants, and those whom she had loved best, to take their last leave of her; nor had she the liberty to take the last sight of the children she left in the World, and so tender an age that they were not yet capable to understand the loss they received.

Her cruel Enemies fearing lest that *Herod* should return to his right mind, and making a rational reflection upon what was done, should recall the inhumane sentence which he had pronounced, hastened all things against all forms and gave no time to love and reason to produce the effects they feared. Poor *Sobemus* and the miserable Eunuch were first sacrificed, and *Salome* sent Executioner to strangle them in the Prison. They say *Sobemus* died like a man of courage, and protested the Queens Vertue and Innocence to his last gasp, for whose death he expressed more sorrow than for his own.

Those which went into the Prison with the Queen to prepare her to die, reported afterwards, that she scarcely changed her countenance at their sad discourse, and that she received news capable to daunt the most hardy spirits, with such an assurance, as shamed her Enemies, and confirmed them to their confusion, in the opinion they themselves had of her virtue. Nothing of passion appeared either in her countenance or discourse, she never spake better sense or with more temper, and there proceeded out of her mouth, neither complaint nor word which might make one judge that she went to die unwillingly; nay, they who sometimes saw her passionate against *Herod's* inhumanity, when she was provoked by the death of her near kindred, found her much more moderate as to her own, and observed no new resentment in her for this last effect of his cruelty.

She onely said to those who were present at her last actions: "Tell *Herod*, that 'tis this day that I begin to receive a good office from him, and that I accept the present, which he hath pleased to send me, and with more joy and acknowledgment, than ever I did all the testimonies of his love. I can nevertheless protest before the God which we adore (and I owe this justification to my memory and the blood from which I am descended) that the repugnance which his cruelties have caused in me, either to his manners or person, never inclined me to the least thought of offending against my own honour or the duty of a Wife: Tell him that the blood of *Joseph* and *Sobemus*, which he had shed, will cry for vengeance against him; and that if I be culpable at my death, it is because, that by my imprudence, I have caused the ruine of those innocent persons: As for *Tyridates*, I thank God, I feel no remorse of conscience that can accuse me of the least fault against my Husband, and I hold no other thoughts for his person but of acknowledgment and esteem as due to his virtue: Tell him, that I beseech him, if I may beseech him at my death, that he would stop the current of his cruelties with me, and look with more affection and pity upon the children which Heaven hath bestowed upon us, upon whom the rage of our Enemies may extend itself, if he do not remedy it. After this supplication, I pardon him for my death with all my heart, and I pardon *Salome* too for it, though she might have contented her self to hasten the end of my dayes without blasting my reputation; and I go, without regret, to render an account to God for my actions; whether criminal or innocent.

After these words, which drew streams of tears from them who heard them, she gave some small orders for the recompence of those persons which had served her; and having sealed her mind in that respect, she kneeled down in a little Oratory which she had in her Chamber, where she prayed with an action nothing relishing of the world.

After she had bestowed a quarter, or an hour in this pious employment, she returned with a much more chearful countenance than before; and after she had given the last embrace to her inconsole Maids, who melted into tears at her knees, turning her self towards them who waited to conduct her to her death: "Let us go my friends, said she, 'tis time to part; *Hircanus* and *Aristobulus* call for me, and I must go to find out those illustrious *Asmoneans*, who through the care which *Herod* hath taken, preserve a place in Heaven for me.

With these words she gave her hand her self to him who was to lead her; and having again, with a look full of sweetness and Majesty, taken her last leave of those who were about her: she went out of the Chamber, and passed into the Court, where the Tragical preparation was made for her death.

Dispencc with me Sir, from telling you the last particulars, it may be enough, and more than enough for you to know, that upon that mortal Scaffold, the most beautiful head was separated from the fairest body in the world; and the most vertuous, the most innocent, and the most courageous of all Women lost her life, by the horrid command of a Monster thirsty after Illustrious Blood, whereof he sacrificed the fair remains to the rage of its Enemies. The Sun being at the latter end of his discourse, gave light unwillingly, as I believe, to this sad adventure, and the universal nature would have put on mourning, if it had been capable of sense, for the greatest loss it could ever suffer.

These

These last words of *Arſanes* were interrupted with sighs and ſobs; and not being able to go farther, to ſiniſh what he had to relate concerning the remorse of *Herod*, and ſome accidents which followed *Mariamne's* death, he caſt his eyes upon *Tyridates*, to ſee what effect the concluſion of this pitiful narration had wrought upon him. He was amazed, and *Marcellus* too, that there proceeded not one word from his mouth, nor ſigh upon his breaſt; but their amazement ceſed, when after they had looked near upon him, they ſaw that he was fallen into a ſecond ſwoon much deeper than the former.

Marcellus being touched to the quick with grief, both by the pitiful relation of *Mariamne's* death; whoſe eminent virtue and admirable beauty he had heard a thouſand times highly extolled; and at the condition wherein he ſaw the unfortunate *Tyridates*, was hardly capable of giving him either ſuccour or conſolation: and whiſt *Arſanes*, with the reſt of *Tyridates* his Servants that were left in the houſe, took care by all poſſible remedies to fetch the Prince out of his ſwoon, he ſate by him with his arms a-croſſe, and liſting up his eyes to Heaven, as it were to accuſe Fortune for the miſ-haps to which the expoſes vertuous perſons, he made ſad reflections upon the miſery of men.

Tyridates came not to himſelf again a long time, and the greateſt part of the night was paſt before he recovered his ſenſes. *Marcellus* ſeeing himſelf very far from the repoſe and comfort that was promiſed him, did not ſo much as ſeek for any in that deſolate houſe; and out of the excellency of his nature did ſo far intereſs himſelf in *Tyridates* miſfortune, that for a while he loſt the memory of his own.

At laſt, after a great deal of pains taken with him, *Tyridates* opened his eyes, which he turned every way, in ſuch a manner as cauſed thoſe that ſtood about him to judge ſadly of it. *Marcellus* called him by his name divers times, and ſeeing that he did not answer him but with dying looks: "*Tyridates*, ſaid he to him, will you not call to mind "that you are a man? and more than that, that you are a man of courage? Afflictions "may touch you, but they ſhould not make you loſe either your knowledge or your "reaſon.

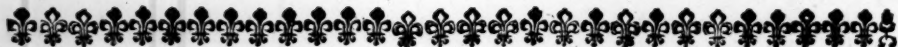
Tyridates made no reply to theſe words of *Marcellus*; but only after he had tumbled a few turns upon the bed, like a perſon full of agony, opening his mouth to give paſſage to a voice interrupted with ſobs: "*O Mariamne*, ſaid he, you are dead; and more than "that, 'tis *Tyridates* who hath haſtened your death! this was it that remained to con- "clude his deplorable deſtiny with an end conformable to the beginnings of his cala- "mities; and it was not aggravation enough to the laſt miſfortunes of *Tyridates*, that "*Mariamne* ſhould die, but that *Mariamne* ſhould die for *Tyridates* his fault. I have "brought you to your Grave, O Queen, whom I have ſo religiously adored, and I "have not a life precious enough to ſacrifice to your memory in change for yours.

He ſtopt at theſe words, and recollected himſelf to receive the favourable death which he deſired, and whereof he already felt the approaches, whiſt *Marcellus* endeavoured to divert his grief. *Tyridates* had no more ears for his diſcourſe, nor eyes for the objects which preſented themſelves before him, nor thoughts for things of this world. Never poſſibly did Love produce a more excellent and more marvellous effect, than it wrought in this Prince; and by the means of his love alone, his grief ſerved him in ſtead of a Sword, Poyſon, Precipices; and without requiring any external help, death which was deſired by him, and is to be wiſhed for by unfortunate Men like him, offered it ſelf to his aſſiſtance, and preſented it ſelf to him at a time when he received it with a joy which in appearance could have no reſidence in his ſoul.

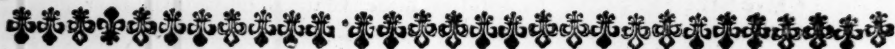
He perceived the approach of it, and took notice of it, and giving it entertainment worthy of the good office it did him; "*O death*, ſaid he, with a lower and more feeble "voice than ordinary, O death, how willingly do I receive thee, and though I ought poſſi- "bly to reſuſe thy help at a time when ſome remainder of life is neceſſary to me to tear "out the ſoul of *Mariamne's* Executioner with mine own hands, yet how dear is thy "ſuccour, and thy coming favourable to me! *O Mariamne*, continued he a little after, re- "ceive this ſoul which I render you as the only reparation I can make you for having "contributed to your death: It takes its flight towards you, unworthy as it is, to pre- "ſent it ſelf before you, and in what condition ſoever you be, the purity of yours "will never be offended by the laſt gift I make you of it.

These were the last words he spake, and a little after, grief giving its last assaults, seized upon his heart in such a manner, that that part which lives first, and dies last, was not capable of sustaining the functions necessary for the conservation of life. He onely looked a farewell to *Marcellus* and *Arsanes*, and a little after, his eyes were covered with darkness, his speech failed him, and all his strength having totally forsaken him, he remained cold and pale between *Arsanes* his arms; not in a swoon like those whereinto he had formerly fallen, but really dead; a death which being neither violent, nor natural, but participating of both, did punctually accomplish *Thrasillus* his prediction; a death which freed him for ever from the more tedious and cruel deaths which he had incessantly found in the memory of *Mariamne*. Happy Man in his destiny, that he did not survive the person for whom he had only lived; and glorious in his end, for having given in his death so brave an example of the most pure and real passion that ever any soul was enflamed withall.

The End of the Fifth Part.



HYMEN'S





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART VI. LIB. I.

A R G U M E N T.

Cornelius Gallus Pretor of Egypt is deeply taken with Candace's Beauty. He taketh an opportunity to discover his affection, which she receives with much inward trouble, and outward coldnesse. The coming of Elisa breaks off their discourse. Elisa acquaints Candace with her dream, and she gives her her thoughts upon it. Walking together in the Garden of the Palace they over-hear the complaints of a fair Slave that attended upon Elisa. Their curiosity prompts them to a further discovery, and upon their request she relates the story of her life: She speaks her name Olympia, and her self Daughter to Adallas King of Thrace; Her own Brother falls in love with her, and discovers his incestuous desires, which she entertains with horror and amazement; She opposes his passion with all the strength of Vertue and Reason, but in vain: She acquaints her Father with it, who sharply reproves him, and resolves to dispose of her, but is prevented by death: The young Adallas succeeding in the Kingdom, armed his solicitations with authority, and threatens to compel his Sister to marry him. She with a small retinue flies from Byzantium.

WHilst Love produced these sad effects at the gates of Alexandria, his powers were no lesse employed in the City, and the ancient Palace of the Ptolomies; that Tyrant God found in the two Princesses, which Fortune had committed to the care and custody of the Pretor of Egypt, a fit subject to exercise himself upon: These two admirable Persons, from the very first day of their acquaintance, had contracted such an amity, as had left nothing reserved in their souls, and if by the charming conversation of the Queen of Ethiopia the Fair Princess of the Parthians could not repress that smarting grief which the loss of her brave, but unfortunate Artaban had rendred Master of her heart; yet 'twas certain, that in the sweetness which she found in the affection, which she had conceived for so extraordinary a person, as Candace was, she relished some sort of consolation, and gave place too to some shadow of hope, induced thereto, by the discourse which the fair Queen made her of the marvellous events of Fortune, and the appearances which might in some sort flatter her, with a belief of Artaban's safety.

Candace's cares, though not slight ones, were yet more moderate than Elisa's sadness, and the remembrance which was fresh in her mind, that she had seen her dear

Cesario

Cesar a few days before, dissipated the greatest part of her grief, and she was a thousand times more satisfied to see her beloved Prince escaped from the dangers wherein she had left him at her departure from *Meroe*, than she could be afflicted at the loss of her Dominions, or with the other effects of her misfortune, which would have produced greater resentments in any other spirit but hers. Notwithstanding, if her mind found any repose in the knowledge that *Cesar* was living, that he was not far from the place of her abode, and that by the report of those whom *Cornelius* had sent to his assistance, she had learned, that together with his valiant companions, he was victorious in the combat wherein she had left him engaged; she could not banish her fear, which continually represented to her, that he was not escaped out of so great an encounter without wounds, and her love making all things appear in the most dangerous condition, she believed she saw every moment her beloved Prince all wounded and bloody, and reduced to the extremity of his life. In the fear which this imagination imprinted in her Soul, suffering her self to be transported with the motions of her grief, "Ah Gods! said she, if it be true that my dear *Cesar* is still in danger of a life so often exposed; and so often relieved from so many perils, why should you present him to my eyes to give a more sensible redoubling to my grief, than if he had dyed far off from me in that unfortunate Country where I left him? the subject of my despair would be less reasonable, if I had understood that he had perished upon an occasion, when I had little hope of his safety, than if after he had recovered me contrary to all my hopes, you should permit my cruel Fortune to deprive me of him for ever. Alas! 'tis possible that at this very moment whilst I spend my life in such cruel apprehensions, the unfortunate Prince draws near his end, and is breathing out that faithful Soul, which he had bestowed upon me to his misfortune, and the glory of my days. Ah! if my fears be real, ye pitiful Heavens do not permit me to survive him one minute, or if he be still Master of any remainders of life, to employ them in the research of a Princess, who is more happy in his love, than unfortunate in the accidents of her love, guide his steps hither for pitie's sake, and do not suffer us to live in this darkness, wherein absence entombs us.

As she spake these words, her eyes performed what her mouth could not absolutely express, and *Clity* who stayed by her to dry up her tears, could have no success in comforting of her, but by recalling things past to her memory, and by representing to her the advantageous difference there was between her present condition and that wherein she saw her self a few days before, both in respect of the security of her own person, and of her beloved *Cesar*. They consulted then together what course they should take to learn news concerning that Prince; and they could find no other expedient than to seek some person in whom they might have the confidence to send him to *Tyridates* his house, hoping that by the means of that Prince they might have some intelligence either of *Cesar*, or *Eteocles*.

But if this fair Queen was troubled with some disquiets, whereunto her long suffering might have already inured her spirit, she caused as many in the mind of a man, who a few days before had passed his Life in liberty enough, and the soul of *Cornelius Gallus* had so deeply received the dart which the Princess had fixed there, that in the morning of his love he felt himself as much inflamed, as if he had already bestowed whole Years upon this dawning passion. At first he was silent, out of the respect which the Majesty of *Candace* might imprint upon the most licentious spirits; but afterwards he believed he might indulge himself a little more liberty, both in regard of the condition wherein he saw this person, abandoned by all other assistance but his own, and the memory of the service which he had rendered her, by which, in all probability, she was obliged to a very great acknowledgment. This consideration joyned to the condition of his Fortune, and the absolute power he had in *Alexandria*, gave him more boldness than the countenance of *Candace* had wont to leave him, and he believed at last (though Beauty and high appearances might represent so much to him) that no reason ought to oblige him to a constraint which did incommode him, and that he might justly hope much from a person, who was much engaged to him.

The morrow after that day which the two Princesses had bestowed upon the relation of the adventures of the afflicted *Elisa*, *Candace* being more early up than the Princess of the *Parthians*, and walking alone with *Clity* upon the ballistred Terrace, which

which belonged to her lodging, saw her self accosted by *Cornelius*, and having no knowledge of his intentions, nor any repugnance against his Person or entertainment, but what her inquietudes generally caused in her, against every thing that might trouble her thoughts, she received him with that civility, which she believed was due to his condition, and the importance of the service which he had rendered her.

Gallus having taken her by the hand to assist her in her walk, entertained her a while with things indifferent, and being a place which had a prospect into the Sea, and some of the parts near *Alexandria*, he shewed her those places which were most remarkable either of their beauty or the memorable things that had passed there. He caused her to behold that famous place where the great *Julius Caesar*, whose memory was so venerable amongst Men, seeing himself pressed by *Ptolomies* Troops, threw himself into the Sea, and swam over the streight which divides the City from the Isle of *Pharos*. From thence causing her to look further, he shewed her the place where the battle was fought the next day, and where the treacherous *Ptolomy* found under the Waves the punishment due to his perfidiousness, as well for his attempt against the Person of *Caesar*, as for the horrible cruelty which he had committed upon the shore of *Pelusium* against the great but unfortunate *Pompey*. After that, causing her to look more forward upon the Sea, he shewed her the place where the Queen *Cleopatra* first presented her self to *Caesar*, and desired his protection against the cruel persecution of her Brother; and the place where *Anthony* met with that fair Queen at the beginning of their unfortunate loves, and all other places which were remarkable for any important events during the life of that Princess, and the War she had with *Augustus* wherein she lost both Life and Empire.

Candace beheld what *Cornelius* shewed her, and hearkned to his discourse with such a tenderness as brought tears into her eyes; and *Gallus* attributing that compassion only which proceeded partly from another interest, was the more inflamed by the knowledge he received of the goodness of a person, in whom he had already observed all other excellent qualities in their highest perfection.

After he had given by his discourse what was likely to be due to the curiosity of a Stranger Princess, and what he more truly rendered to the complacency which his love caused in him towards her, looking upon her with eyes which partly signified his intention, "But Madam, said he, now I have acquainted You with these small trifles which You desired to know of me, shall I be too curious my self, or rather shall I be indiscreet, if I take the liberty to enquire of You the name, and the condition of this admirable person to whom by my good fortune I have rendered some small service, without knowing of her, and who though unknown, is in as high esteem with me, as if she were the Wife or Daughter of *Caesar*? 'Tis not upon any design of a busing it, that I express this curiosity to you, but only out of a desire of finding greater opportunities to serve you in a more plenary knowledge of You.

Cornelius spake in this manner, and the Queen who was already prepared for this encounter, and had premeditated with *Clity* what to say, seemed very little surprized at *Cornelius* his discourse. She did so far acknowledge the Obligation she had to him, as to have declared to him the truth of her life, and the condition of her fortune, if she could have done it without interesting and endangering her dear *Cesar*, whom she knew to be in that Country, and to have all *Cesar's* friends for his declared enemies. Upon this precaution, which she believed was due to the safety of her beloved Prince, she resolved to conceal her name, her birth, and the greatest part of her adventures; and upon this design, after she had signified to *Cornelius* with obliging expression, that his curiosity was not importunate to her, she told him that she was born in *Ethiopia*, of very noble Parents, who during the life of King *Hidaspes* had enjoyed the highest dignities of that Kingdom; but that afterwards being desirous to testify their fidelity to the Queen *Candace* his daughter, when she was deprived of her Kingdom by *Tyribasus*, that Tyrant being too powerful for them had ruined them, and so eagerly pursued them, that they were constrained to put themselves upon the *Nile*, with part of their most portable goods, from whence sailing down into the open Sea, with an intention to seek out a Sanctuary from his Tyranny, they fell into the hands of the Pirate *Zenodorus*. After this passage she concealed nothing of the truth of him, but only what would have obliged her to make mention of *Cesar*; and relating to him the dangers

which she had escaped by reason of the Pirate's insolence, and the flames of the Vessel which she had fired, and the Waves into which she had cast her self, she powerfully moved him upon divers accounts, and filled him full of admiration at her vertue and greatness of courage.

When he had given due praises to that noble resolution of sacrificing her life to the preservation of her honour, looking upon her with an action much more passionate than before: "I should be ungrateful to the Gods, *said he*, if I should not be thankful to them, as long as I live, for the favor they have done me, in guiding me to the occasions of serving you, and in giving me the means to conduct you into a place where I can offer you part of what you seek; but if my interest might be considered to the prejudice of yours, and if I might afflict my self as much at my own ill, as I ought to rejoice at your good fortune, possibly I would say, that in this rencounter I have no more cause to commend than to complain of my destiny, and that it is as much for my losse as for your safety that the Gods caused you to land upon this Coast, and lead me into the Wood where I defended you against the violence of *Zenodorus*.

Gallus spake in this manner, and the Queen, though she almost comprehended his discourse, and received it with a very great grief, pretended for all that, that she did not understand him, and that she might not continue without a reply, she answered him without being moved: "I should be very sorry that my arrival in this Country should occasion any damage to a person to whom I engaged for the preservation of my life and honour, and to prevent the future, since it is not in our power to recal what is past, I shall depart without regret from a place where you have given me refuge, if my continuance here be never so little offensive to You. *Alas! replied Gallus with a sigh*, how unprofitable would your departure be now, since you cannot carry away the wound that I have in the midst of my heart, together with the eyes that made it? or rather how cruel would it be to me now, since in parting from me you will deprive my days of all that makes them desirable to me, and possibly bereave me of a life, whereof all the remaining moments are dedicated to you.

Whilst he spake thus, the Queen oppressed with a violent grief, upon this occasion of new crosses, which former passages made her foresee in a moment, studied for terms to explain her self, both according to the greatness of her courage, and the condition of her present fortune, whereby she saw her self absolutely subjected to *Cornelius* his power; and when he had done speaking, composing her countenance to a more serious posture than before, which with the Majesty that *Gallus* observed in it, strook him into some awe? "I am obliged to you, *said she to him*, for my life and honour, and I should be much more engaged to you, if you would preserve the glory of your benefit entire, and not diminish the price of it by the offence you do me. If it be an offence to love you, *replied the Pretor*, and if it be an infinite offence to love you infinitely, I confess that there is not a man in the world who hath offended you more than *Cornelius*; but if love, in the Country where you were born, be not different from that which we have observed in ours, if it makes a man abandon his liberty to bestow it upon that he loves; if it makes him forget his own proper interests, to sacrifice himself entirely to the Person beloved; and in fine, if it produce no other effects, than what we have seen it produce in those places where I have passed my life, I cannot easily comprehend the ground of the offence which you can find in the love I have for you. I know not, *replied the Queen coldly*, either the effects or qualities of that passion, but the discourse of it is not conformable to my humor, and I should be very much obliged to you, if you will find some other matter of entertainment.

Cornelius, though a little repelled with the answer, which made him partly understand the difficulties she should have to conquer the spirit, which he had attempted, prepared himself to speak, when he saw the Princess *Elisa* approach, who having understood that *Candace* had been walking upon the Terrace a great while, had made her self ready with all speed to come and find her, to enjoy in her company that little consolation which she could meet with no where else. *Elisa* was in a very careless dress, part of her hair fell upon her cheeks without art or order, her complexion was extraordinary pale, and her eyes were dulled with watching, and red with their continual exercise of weeping, and yet she appeared to the eyes of *Candace* and *Gallus* like a dazzling Star, and made them judge that neither art, nor nature could produce any thing more beautiful or more complete.

Can-

Candace being very much satisfied to find this agreeable diversion from the importunate conversation of *Cornelius*, advanced towards the Princess with open arms, and giving her the good morrow with a great many kisses full of tender affection, she received the embraces and caresses of the fair Princess, which expressed no less affection than her own.

After they had spent some time in some mutual embracings, the fair Queen beginning the discourse, "I longed, *said she*, to know how you had pressed this night, and I had come to inform my self at your Chamber, but that I was afraid to interrupt your sleep. Alas, *replied the Princess*, with an action full of tenderness and sweetness, how little acquaintance have sleep and I together at this time, and how ill an office did your goodness render me in depriving me, for a little rest sake, which is now stranger to me, of a sight wherein I find all the comfort of my life. *Candace* repayed these words with others as full of affection, and *Cornelius* seeing them enter into a discourse which did not permit him to pursue that which he had begun with *Candace*, after he had continued a while longer with them in a conversation full of civility, he left them alone to go either to muse upon his passion, or to employ himself in such affairs as his charge required.

After his departure the two Princesses began to entertain each other with more liberty than before, and the first discourse being bestowed in the comforting of *Elisa*, and upon the hopes which she might yet conceive of her *Artaban's* safety, (though she built but little upon them) the Princess, though she thought upon nothing else but the sad cause of her grief, for all that observed some new pensiveness in *Candace's* countenance, and having asked her the cause of it with a grace, which left her no liberty to deny, the fair Queen prefacing the confession which she was about to make with a little smile: "'Tis, *said she*, because I am a little more unhappy than you, in that you did arrive at *Alexandria* before me; for if *Cornelius* had seen the Princess *Elisa* before *Candace*, *Candace* would not be exposed to that persecution which she hath begun to suffer to day. *Elisa* easily comprehended the Queens discourse, and receiving it with a modesty like to her own. It is the love which you have caused in *Cornelius*, *said she*, which creates you a new subject of displeasure, I was not capable to guard you from it, and what your powers have done in one day, mine being far inferior to them, could not have done in divers years. If we had any other Judges but our selves, *answered Candace*, the part which you maintain would be very much weakened; but in brief such as I am, if his words be true, my misfortune hath made *Cornelius* in love with me, and he hath newly made a declaration of it to me, which hath almost as much offended me, as he obliged me by the assistance which he gave me some days ago.

Upon these words she related to the Princess, *Cornelius* his discourse, and not desiring to make a secret, either of his adventure, or the more particular thoughts of her soul: "Besides the crosses which I foresee will befall me, *pursued she*, in the love of a man to whom I am obliged, and into whose power I am fallen, I cannot see without a great deal of resentment, that he who possesses, as the Lieutenant of an adopted *Cesar*, the place which my true *Cesar* ought to possess as *Sovereign*, raises his thoughts to the same place where he hath planted his; and my dear *Cesar* hath received offences great enough from these cruel Enemies by the loss of his Dominions, his Parents and Dignities, though, through his hard destiny, the same enemies did not attach him in his love, and in that thing wherein he thought himself secure from their persecutions. You have a great deal of reason, *replied Elisa*, but I believe that *Cesar* is very secure upon that part; and that if his Enemies had no greater power, in relation to the troubles and dangers to which they exposed him in his tender youth, he had not only suffered very little by their persecution, but had never seen any of the Dominions of *Ethiopia*. I had rather, *answered Candace*, never have seen the light, and though the affection I for *Cesar*, may cost me a great Kingdom, that loss will be so far from diminishing the content I have to have seen & loved him, that I cannot but take it well, & acknowledge my self obliged to *Augustus* cruelty, from which alone I have received my beloved Prince, and without which, though possibly he might have lived in a more peaceable condition, he had not lived for *Candace*. Heaven had ordained him for you, *added the sad Elisa*, and the admirable perfections of the fair Queen of *Ethiopia* could not be well matched but with the rare qualities of *Cesar's* son; yet I advise you, that in preferring in-

ably what you owe to him, you gently mannage *Cornelius* his spirit, and do not put your self in danger by too rough usage of him, of making him make use of the power he hath over you. I am too sensible of it, replied *Candace*, not to follow your counsel, and whatsoever difficulty I have to dissembly my thoughts; yet so long as the Man shall keep himself within the bounds of that respect which he hath hitherto observed, I shall forbear distastful him as much as is possible; but if he never so little transgress, I will make him know what I am, and I have seen death often enough before my eyes already, to make me endure the face of it, rather than the least offence against my honour, or that which I owe to the love of my dear *Cesar*.

The two Princesses entertained one another in this manner, and they had a very long discourse together besides, in the same place, wherein having passed from *Candace's* affairs to *Elisa's*, that Princess according to the Queens Counsel, was resolved to conceal neither her Birth nor her Name from *Cornelius*, supposing upon good grounds that she could not find a better Sanctuary against the cruelty of the King of *Parthia*, than amongst the *Romans* his Enemies, where *Tyridates* her Uncle had found refuge, and whose protection was the most puissant that she could look for in the World. *Candace* believed, that then the might, without putting *Tyridates* in danger, inform his Niece of the place of his retreat, and the obligations she had to him, which she did without any further delay, and by that discourse she wrought in the Princess, great thoughts of tenderness and esteem towards her Uncle, whose person was unknown to her, and as earnest a desire to see him, as in this sad condition of her life she was capable of having for any thing in the world.

This desolate Princess restrained her self pretty well before *Candace*, and indeed, without laying any restraint upon her self, she found her sweet consolation in her company; but at the Core her grief was so violent, that without an admirable strength of spirit, she could not easily have supported it so long without sinking under it. The Image of her brave, but unfortunate *Artaban*, returned incessantly into her memory; and after she had ran over the marvellous actions of that great man, and recalling into her remembrance the fair proofs of love which he had bestowed upon her, when she fell upon that deplorable passage how she saw him thrown down headlong, and buried in the waves, all her inconstancy could not defend her against the violent effects of her grief, and she remained more dead than alive between the arms of *Urinoe*, or her Daughter, who were eternally employed in drying up her tears, and re-composing her spirit by all the words which pity, and the real affection they had for such a Mistress could put into their mouths. 'Twas in her bed that the tears took the liberty to overflow into a deluge, and the darkness wherewith the earth was then covered much better fitting the sadness of her soul, than the brightness of a fair day, brought back into it the sorrowful objects in their most natural form, and left nothing in her mind but meer *Idea* of death. Then it was, that after she had shed Rivers of tears, wherewith her pillow was all wet, and forcing the sobs, which would have stoppt the passage of her speech: "My dear *Artaban*, said she, is it possible that *Elisa* should bestow nothing but tears upon my death, and that thou canst take so poor a payment for so precious a life as thou hast given her, and lost only upon her account: Can all the prodigious effects of thy valour, whereof she was the only aim and cause, all those so tender, so excellent, and so admirable testimonies of love; and in fine, that cruel death which thou hast suffered before mine eyes in the destroying waves for my interest alone, find nothing in the weak *Elisa* but tears for reparation of them all? Ah mine eyes! you spend your stores in vain, and though you could make a Sea as vast as that wherein my dear *Artaban* is entombed, if you make it not of my blood, you will bestow but little upon *Artaban*; all my sighs, and sobs, and complaints, makes no change in his condition, nor in mine; and 'tis *Elisa*, certainly 'tis *Elisa* which he requires amongst the shades below, if he can require any thing. Ah! continued she, with many sighs, if it be onely *Elisa* that thou requirest, thou hast reason to be satisfied in whatsoever place the destinies cause thy Ghost to wander, *Elisa* bears thee company inseparably, and if some weakness, or some remainders of an ill-grounded hope, have hindred her from making the last attempt upon her life to come, and bear thee company below, her spirit is not absent from thee one moment, either out of any desire of life, or expectation of comfort.

From

From these sad discourses she had with *Artaban*, wherein she found more sweetness than in all the other actions of her life, she turned her complaints against her ill fortune, and all her moderation and piety towards the Gods, could not hinder her sometimes from quarrelling at the rigorous decrees of Heaven, for the cruel countenance and sad success of her misfortunes. In this sorrowful employment, she passed almost whole nights, and hardly at the break of day, did she give any access to sleep, and that rather out of weakness, than any intervals of repose.

One night, during which, he had extraordinarily tormented her self, having closed her eyes a little before the darkness began to quit the earth, at the time when dreams present themselves to our imagination more clear and undisturbed: After some visions without order or coherence, which most commonly precede those which seem most agreeable to the truth; whether it were upon effect of those thoughts which had possessed her whilst she was awake, or upon some intelligence that Heaven was pleased to send her, it seemed to her that she was again upon that unfaithful Element which she perpetually accused of her losses, and where she had seen all her joys and hopes interred in the person of her *Artaban*. In this hateful place she had a while discharged her resentments against the cruel waters, by which she had lost all, when she saw arise from beneath the waters, the God of the waters, in a Chariot drawn by *Triton*, with his *Trident* in his hand, and such as he is represented by the Poets, who after he had heard her complaints, looking upon her with a discontented air: "Forbear *Elisa*, said he, for fear to accuse me of thy misfortunes; I detain nothing from thee, and I have rendered thee thy *Artaban*, whom thou shalt see again upon the Shore, at the Tomb of a faithful Lover. The God, as he spake these words, before he plunged himself again beneath the waves, shewed her with his hand the shore of *Alexandria*, and it seemed to this sleeping Princess, that turning her eyes at the same time towards the place which he pointed out to her, she saw upon the Shore her dear *Artaban* stretching out his arms to her, and calling her to him with gestures all composed of passion. This sight having produced a violent effect upon *Elisa's* Spirit, she would have cried out with transport, and by the efforts she used in that action, she wakened her self with a start. When she was awake, she had her arms stretched out to the Image which was presented to her eyes when they were shut, and not being able, by awakening presently, to drive that dear *Idea* out of her imagination, she felt about the bed, and sought after that *Artaban* which had appeared before her, pronouncing his name two or three times. But when her sleepiness was perfectly over, and she saw her self abused by sleep, her grief renewed with violence, and seeing that object that was so agreeable to her eyes, and dear to her memory, no longer appear, she abandoned her self to regret, and recalled her tears which had hardly stopped their course whilst she was asleep: "Ah! *Artaban*, said she, melting into tears, thou deceivest me, and flyest from me, and thou dost not present thy self to me during these moments of sleep which thou leavest me, but to render the loss more present to me, and to renew my griefs; thou callest to me from the shore, or rather from the port whereunto thou art arrived by thy death, after thou hadst been so long tossed upon the tempestuous Sea of miseries and crosses, wherein thou leavest the deplorable *Elisa*; thou callest me *Artaban*, and by thy action reproachest me from this weakness, which hath not permitted me to go and seek with thee that tranquillity which thou enjoyest; but if thou beest not cruel, do not accuse me for having abandoned thee out of any remainders of love of life; but believe that I am so little in love with it since I lost thee, that I am ready to give willingly the remains of it to be reunited to thee. Upon this thought divers Tragical resolutions presented themselves to her spirit, and passing from this remembrance to the former part of her dream, where the God of the Sea promised her that she should see her *Artaban* again at the Tomb of a Faithful Lover. "Yet, continued she, 'tis no small comfort to *Elisa*, that she may see again at the Tomb, him whom she believed was buried in the entrails of the Fishes. I do not doubt but that my *Artaban* hath been faithful to his *Elisa*, and since I have not been permitted to close his eyes; and to receive his last breath, I could not, God of the Seas, receive from thee in reparation of the cruel outrage thou hast done me, in bringing this loved body to the shore, and in giving me the means to enclose my self in the same Tomb with my faithful Lover; I willingly flie to the Tomb that is consecrated for

"*Elisa*, and as *Artaban* himself is the grave wherein my affections are buried, so I will not avoid the occasion of enclosing my self with him in the same Tomb upon the shore of *Alexandria*.

Whilst *Elisa* uttered these sad words, in a condition which might move the most insensible hearts to pity, the brightness of the approaching day began to spread it self about her Chamber, and at the noise of some words which she pronounced aloud, and some sobs that accompanied them, a young Slave, whom with divers others, *Cornelius* had given to her to serve her (as he had given many likewise to the Queen of *Ethiopia*) drawing near her bed, asked her, with a great deal of care, if she were not well, and if she had any thing. *Elisa* being quite buried in the sad thoughts which possessed her, heard not the Slaves words, and instead of dreaming of her, resuming her discourse with many sighs; "Ah dear Image of that I love, continued she, return again to me for a few moments, and since that, by the cruelty of my destiny, I am condemned never to see thee more but by illusion, make these illusions last as long as the deplorable life thou hast left me.

These words pronounced with a tone of voice which might have made a passage into the most obdurate souls, pierced deep into the mind of the Slave who heard them, and she possibly being not ignorant of the effects of that passion, which was the cause of *Elisa's* greatest misfortunes, her compassion made her presently interest her self in the grief of a person, whom her admirable parts made her serve already with a great deal of inclination. "Ah! said she, with a sigh as profound as *Elisa's* could be, as far as I can judge, both Love and Fortune exercise their powers every where, and those which till now complained of the Tyranny, may find companions throughout the whole World. She had possibly enlarged her self in the meditation, if *Elisa*, not being able to take repose in any posture, had not turned her self that way, and seeing her by her Bed-side, whereof the Curtain was a little drawn. The Princess was a little surprized to see her there so early, and having taken notice that it was neither *Urinoe* nor *Cephisa*, she asked her with a great deal of sweetness, what occasion had brought her thither. "'Tis my desire to serve you Madam, answered the Slave, and I have heard some complaints from your mouth which made me fear that you were indisposed. Alas! replied the desolate Princess, how can you apply any remedy to my indisposition, and how unprofitably are your officious cares employed in the comfort of so unfortunate a person? As for the diseases of the mind, answered the Slave, reason, time, and the assistance of Heaven may remedy them, and there are possibly, Madam, some as unfortunate as your self, who make their reason act for their consolation, and expect from Time and Heaven the sweetning of their miseries.

Since the time that *Cornelius* had bestowed this Slave upon the Princess, she had taken no notice of her; but hearing her speak in this manner, with an accent which relished something of a more than vulgar sweetness, she cast her eyes upon her face, and viewed her with some attention. *Elisa's* eyes were troubled with the tears which she had shed, and there was not yet light enough in that part of the Chamber, that she might discern particular objects; but if *Elisa* could not particularly observe the features of the Slaves countenance, she saw that she was of a very handsome proportion, and that in her eyes, as dull and languishing as they were, there sparkled something very lively and very bright; she was moved with some greater consideration for her, than people ordinarily have for Slaves, and answering her discourse with more attention than could probably be expected from the excess of her grief. "They which can make use of their reason in calamities of the same nature with mine, said she to her, have left it a command over their spirit which such disasters as mine are wont to destroy, and I doubt very much that reason hath not strength enough to take away all sensibility in misfortunes, wherein all hope of remedies, either from the assistance of men, or the succour of Heaven, is quite extinguished. "It would be too much to require at Reason's hand, replied the Slave, to expect from that, that it should render us insensible of those misfortunes wherein all hope hath quite deserted us; but after we have yielded to that resentment, part of that which humane infirmity can not deny it, we shall find without doubt, in the assistance of reason, part of what we have lost, together with our hopes; and since it pleases you, Madam, out of an excess to goodness, to permit a poor Slave to enter into discourse with you, I will take liberty to

"to tell you, that in the greatest calamities we partly find some remedy and consolation
 "in our selves, and that we help to exasperate or sweeten them by the constancy
 "wherewith we support them, and certainly Vertue would signifie little in us if we did
 "not make use of it in afflictions, and as it serves in prosperity, to make us receive good
 "success without pride and insolence, so likewise in adversity, it ought to make us sup-
 "port disgraces, without diminution of courage. Whether we have drawn these mi-
 "series upon us by our faults, or whether they fall upon us by our own faults, or whe-
 "ther they fall upon us from Heaven, which for reasons hidden from our weak under-
 "standing, is pleased to try, or exercise us; In either case we can only have recourse
 "to patience, in relation to the calamities which we deserve, or to resignation, in re-
 "spect of those which fall upon us, according to the will of our Superiors, against whom
 "we are not permitted so much as murmur. Upon these words which the Slave pro-
 "nounced with an admirable grace, the Princess of the *Parthians* looking upon her
 "with much greater attention than before, in the beginning of their discourse: Ah
 "Madam! *said she to her*, by whom have you been so well instructed? If you practise
 "these Maxims, of which you discourse, so handsomely in the condition you are in,
 "there are but few, not only amongst free persons, but those of the highest dignity,
 "whom you do not exceed in the excellency of your understanding. Oftentimes, re-
 "plied the Slave, Vertue is better known than practised, but if my inclinations have
 "carried me that way, I had as much occasion to exercise it, as any other Maid possi-
 "bly in the World, and it is only, Madam, upon the account of the long acquaintance
 "I have had with misfortunes, that I have ventured to say something to you upon a
 "subject wherein experience hath made me too knowing. Ah my Girl! *replied Elisa*,
 "is it possible that you have tasted of them too, and that pitiless Fortune hath spared
 "you no more than others? Alas! *answered the afflicted Slave*, she hath spared me
 "but too much, in leaving me my life after she had rendred it more hard and more in-
 "supportable a thousand times than all the most cruel deaths she could make me suffer,
 "and there remained only that end to conclude all the cruelties to which she hath ex-
 "posed the most unfortunate life that ever was: you may see one mark of it in the
 "condition wherein you find me, since I can assure you that I was not born a Slave,
 "and I will add to what you know already, that possibly servitude is the least of my
 "miseries.

The Slave had spoken more to this purpose, and the Princess who hearkned to her
 with thoughts far from indifferency, and out of her natural goodness, began to interest
 her self in those miseries whereof she made mention, would have expressed her with-
 out doubt to a further discovery, if *Urania* and her Daughter being got up, after they
 knew that *Elisa* was awake, had not come near to her Bed-side. The Slave retired
 at their reproach, and the Princess, who in another condition, would not have
 let her been quite without satisfying the curiosity she had begun to raise in her, as she
 was at present, was contented to defer the remainder of their discourse till another
 time.

A little after the Queen *Candace* being but half ready came into the Chamber, and
 sitting down upon the Princesses Bed-side, she informed her self of the condition of her
 health, and her last nights repose, as she had been accustomed to do. *Elisa* continued
 a while without returning her any answer, pressing her between her arms with a char-
 ming tenderness, and when she began to speak, "Ah Madam! *said she sighing*, how
 "cruel hath my awakening been to me this morning, in depriving me of a dear sight
 "which sleep hath presented to me? I saw my unfortunate *Artaban* stretching out his
 "arms to me, and inviting me to him into places whither my weakness hindred me
 "from following him. He appeared to my eyes being closed, such as he had formerly
 "appeared to my heart; he had the same port, the same actions, and the same features
 "in his face, and that unseasonable awakening hinders me from hearing the tone of
 "the same voice, which formerly made me such real protestations of an inviolable
 "fidelity.

After these words, she related to her, with a very passionate action, all the particu-
 lars of her dream: The Queen hearkned to them with the interest she took in the af-
 fairs of that fair Princess, and did all she could possibly to find something in it that might
 serve for her comfort, she apparently met with it in the former part of the dream, and
 being

being unwilling to lose this occasion of re-composing a little the Spirit of this afflicted Princess; "Madam, *said she*, the Gods without doubt contribute to confirm you in the hopes I give you of your *Artaban's* safety, and he that governs that unfaithful Element, wherein you believe you lost him, takes care to justify himself against the complaints you make of him; he tells you himself that he hath not detained that which you demand of him, but hath rendred it to you upon the shore, where you shall be permitted to see him again. Yes, *interrupted Elisa*, he tells me he hath restored it to me, but doth not tell me in what condition, and considering the small distance between the place where the unfortunate *Artaban* threw himself into the waves, and the shore, I do not doubt but that the waves, as they say 'tis ordinary, may have carried his body to the Shore; *Neptune* may have restored it, but he hath not restored it alive, as he received it, and if it had been so, he would not have forgot to give me that comfort, since he had begun to take care of it. Neither in dreams, *replied Candace*, nor in their Oracles themselves are the Gods accustomed to explain themselves more clearly to us, and in all those which antiquity hath observed, you shall find none, wherein part of the truth was not concealed, until the manifestation of it by the event. But, *answered Elisa*, the God sufficiently declares himself in that he tells me, that I shall see *Artaban* again at the Tomb of a faithful Lover, and if he promised me that I should see him again any where else but at a Tomb, I might conceive some glimpse of hope for his life, but 'tis only at a Tomb that we must be reunited, and in that respect, the words of the God do make them so intelligible, that it would be but folly in me to expect any comfort from them. *Candace* was almost of *Elisa's* opinion, and found a great deal of probability in what she said, but she disguised her thoughts a little to appease her grief, and seeking upon that designe for some explication of her dream, contrary to her own judgment: "If it were only, *said she*, to acquaint you with *Artaban's* death, the Gods would not have taken the care to give you a belief, which is but too much established already in your spirit, and there is less probability that they meant to abuse you, in giving you false hopes by ambiguous words. As for the word Tomb, which terrifies you, you cannot, as I conceive, find any just matter of fear in it, and as you never doubted but that you were mortal, you ought not to be astonished, if Heaven promises you that you shall lie in the same Tomb with *Artaban*, in this promise there is something more advantageous than in the rest of the dream; and Heaven without doubt acquaints you, that after you have passed a great many years together, you shall be buried in the same Tomb. *How*, ever it be, my dear Princess, we must always judge well of a thing when the appearances are more favourable than contrary to us, and as the Gods have more inclination to acquaint us with good than evil, we should offend them without doubt, if we should not rather expect good than evil, upon an occasion when they leave us more room for hope than fear. *Candace* spake in this manner, partly against his own thoughts, and *Elisa*, out of the belief she had in that fair Queen, did what possibly she could to receive part of the consolation which she desired to administer to her.

From this discourse, which was of some longer continuance between them, *Elisa* passed to that which she had had with the Slave, of whom she made such a mention to the Queen, that she made her desire to see her presently. She commanded her to be called, and a little after she came into the Chamber, and presented her self before the two Princesses. They beheld her than in a perfect light, and with more care than they had had for her before, and they found in her person where withal to entertaine their eyes and their attention. In the condition whereunto the miseries of her life had reduced her, the beauty which she might have received from Heaven could not appear in its ordinary lustre; she had almost lost all her flesh, and the vivacity of her complexion was almost spoiled by the length of the grief and troubles wherewith her mind and body hath been perplexed; her lips did not blush with that pure Carnation which formerly had covered them, and her leanness had lengthened her visage, and changed the features of it, so that upon a slight view, nothing could be seen in her face which might give any ready knowledge of the beauties which she had once been Mistress of. But after that the Princesses had more nearly and more carefully observed her, they took notice of something in that almost decayed complexion that was wonderfully delicate; in the form of her mouth, and the composition of the features of her face, though they

they were altered by the loss of her flesh, they remarked an admirable regularity, and when she lifted up her eyes to answer the demands they made her, they saw lustres or rather lightnings proceed from thence, which dazzled her sight: As languishing and cast down as they were, yet they were full of that potent fire, against which Souls have little power of resistance, and if their languishing had taken some what from the force of their regards, it had made them lose nothing of their sweetness, but seemed to have added something more tender and moving to them, they were of a bright gray as *Elisa's* were, and her hair very near the Princesses, her proportion was tall and straight; and finally, by the ruins of this beauty one might judge, considering it attentively, that it had been one of the most excellent in the World, and according to the youthfulness of the Slave (who seemed not to be above twenty years of age) might return to its former condition, if the cause of those sorrows which had thus defaced it, were removed.

Candace looked upon her with a particular curiosity, and when she had observed in her countenance some things which moved her to a different consideration from that which we have for persons of that condition: "Fair Maid, said she, I have understood some things concerning you from the mouth of this Princess, that have created a great desire in me to see you, and the report she hath made me of your person, and the virtue which appears in your discourse hath wrought an interest in me for you, that will make me willingly seek out the means of administering comfort to you in your present condition. Madam, answered the Slave, this effect of your goodness is very conformable to the grandeur and nobleness that appears in your person, and as I believe that it is very difficult to find any in the World equal to your self and the Princess, who hath made you this advantageous relation of me, so I do not doubt but that in the honour of serving you both, I may find all the ease of my miseries that I can hope for in the condition I now am. But O Gods! continued she, with some tears that fell from her fair eyes, how hard is it to apply any remedy to my displeasures, and how much are my griefs above ordinary consolation? You are not, replied *Candace*, the only Maid that fortune hath ill used, and possibly you see an example in us of the greatest rigors that ever she exercised against persons of our sex and birth. If the cause of your grief proceeds from your servitude, we will employ our credit to make you change your condition, and possibly we shall have power enough with the Pretor, continued she smiling upon *Elisa*, to obtain your liberty of him.

They would have spoken more, and *Candace* being moved with tenderness to the Slave, and less oppressed with grief than the *Parthian* Princess, would have pressed this Maid to a more ample declaration of her self, if *Cornelius* after he understood that they were in a condition fit to be seen, had not entered into the Chamber. The Princesses received him with civility, and though the knowledge of his love began to work some repugnance in *Candace*, she thought her self obliged by the necessity of her present condition to lay some constraint upon her self. After the first complements of salutation and reception, *Cornelius* told the Princesses, that he came to impart to them the news that he had received from *Augustus*, he informed them that *Cesar* departed from *Cyprus* to come to *Alexandria*, where he had been long expected, had been assailed by a furious tempest, probably the same that brought the Princesses upon that shore; that great part of his Vessels were either cast a way, or scattered, and that he being by a singular favour of Heaven preserv'd with a few others, was landed at last at *Pelusium*, where he staid a few days to refresh himself before he came to *Alexandria*, and thence had sent him command to stay for his coming thither, and not to meet him as he was resolved to have done. He told them likewise, that it was believed that by that shipwreck divers important persons were lost, and amongst the rest the Princess *Cleopatra*, of whom they could hear no news, and for whom the greatest part of the Emperor's Court was in great sadness.

Candace was mightily moved at this news, out of the interest she took in all the Kindred of *Casario*, and having asked *Cornelius* how *Cleopatra* had been enveloped in that Shipwreck, seeing the principal persons had escaped it: She was, replied *Cornelius*, in *Octavia's* Vessel, whom she accompanied in that Voyage, and some hours before the tempest, that Princess with all her attendants having passed into *Cesar's* Vessel, *Cleopatra* who that day found her self indisposed, or melancholy and unfit for greater company, staid in *Octavia's* Ship with some Maids that served her, and the Seamen. A little after the Tempest surprized them with so much suddenness and violence, that the Vessels

could never joyn again, & since that time the Ship wherein *Cleopatra* was, was never seen, nor divers others, by whose loss the Fleet hath been diminished. *Candace* was very much afflicted at this relation, and having continued some moments without speaking, and yet not being able to dissemble the sadness she resented for the loss of her dear *Cesar's* Sister: "I have heard so much spoken, said she, of the beauty and vertue of that Princess, that I cannot receive the relation of her loss without grief, and I desire with all my heart, that by some assistance of Heaven she may have escaped that danger. "They who have spoken to you concerning that Princess, answered *Cornelius*, "were not skilful enough to depaint unto you either her divine beauty or admirable qualities in that perfection wherein she possesses them; and though some years are past since I saw her, which without doubt have made a grand addition to those prodigious beginnings, the reputation of them hath spread so far since, that 'tis almost impossible that any one should be ignorant of them in places more remote than *Alexandria*. O Gods! said the fair *Elisa* lifting up her eyes to Heaven with a sigh, O Sea, O fortune, how cruelly do ye sport your selves with our destinies! and how doth that unfaithful Element carry away the most precious spoils, whilst it leaves the miserable remainders amongst men.

These words pronounced in a very pitiful manner, & with an action which proceeding from such a beauty as *Elisa's* was, produced miraculous effects, awakened the curiosity which *Cornelius* had always had to know this Princess, and having signified as much to her, with the greatest discretion he possibly could; *Elisa* who had resolved before that *Candace* to conceal her self no longer from him, taking up the discourse with an attractive grace: "You see *Cornelius*, said she to him, you see the Daughter of the Romans greatest Enemy, whom design & fortune equally conduct into your hands to receive from *Cesar* the protection which he hath already granted to my Uncle *Tyridates*. *Phraates* Brother to that Prince, and Father to the Princess who speaks to you, is our common persecutor, and I hope that *Augustus* will not refuse me the refuge which I would desire of him against the cruelty of a man who sheds the blood of his nearest relations, no otherwise than if they were his most cruel enemies. *Elisa* had hardly any need of this discourse to persuade *Cornelius* that she was born in a very high condition, and she carried so many marks of it in her countenance, that it was not easie to take her for an ordinary person: But she had no sooner acquainted the Pretor with this truth but stepping a little back with signs of astonishment, and looking her with the respect due to the only Daughter of the greatest of all Kings, and of that King who only in the World opposed the greatness of the Roman Empire, "I beg your pardon Madam, said he to her, with an action full of submission, for the faults which my ignorance hath made me commit. I judged before by all manner of tokens that your birth was not mean, but I should never have believed that fortune hath brought upon our coasts the Daughter of the great King of the *Parthians* in the equipage wherein wee see you, and in the condition wherein we lighted on you: you need not doubt but that you may find under *Cesar's* protection all manner of refuge against the persecution of *Phraates*, and whilst you expect his own promise which he will make you within these few days, you shall receive from his Lieutenant all the respect and services that are due to an admirable person, and of such a birth as yours. *Elisa* returned *Coriolanus* thanks with a great deal of sweetness, and after that he had reiterated his offers, and began to behave himself towards her, as towards a Princess who might dispute priority with *Cesar's* Daughter, they passed the rest of the morning in discourse till dinner time, and *Elisa* made a brief relation to *Cornelius* of the accidents of her life, which could not be concealed from the publick, and the last disasters which cast her upon the Shore of *Alexandria*.

From this time forward he began to cause her to be served according to her dignity; he appointed her a number of Officers and Slaves to attend her; and though he believed *Candace's* quality to be inferior to *Elisa's*, the love he had for her making him to supply that defect, made him to treat them both, as to appearance, with little difference.

The Princesses lived in this manner at *Alexandria* some days, during which the Pretor lost no occasion to testify his love to *Candace* both by his actions & discourse. The Queen received the testimonies of his passion with a great deal of displeasure, and if she had been ruled by her resentments, she had rejected them with all the signs of sharpness

ness and disdain; but by experience, which in so youthful an age the crosses of her life had taught her, she had learned, that it is a grand piece of prudence to dissemble when one is not able to resist, and calling to mind the hazards she had run by the violence of those persons to whom her bad fortune had submitted her, she desired to keep a lover, whose power was absolute, within the limits of that respect that he had begun to shew her, by a treatment of him, which, though it was severe, and not very capable of giving him farther hopes, yet savoured nothing of rudeness or incivility. *Cornelius* used divers inventions to divert her, and the Princess *Elisa* too, from whom she was inseparable, and besides the recreations he endeavoured to give them in *Alexandria*, he led them oftentimes to walk without the City, and invited them a hunting, to which he had a great deal of inclination. The two Princesses received his cares diversly, *Elisa*, as a person, in whom all desires, and all hopes were extinguished, and *Candace*, as a person, in whom hope was not extinct, but her mind was prepossessed with such great cares, that she had but little attention left for all the diversions that *Cornelius* could give her. She contrived it so handsomly that by *Clitie's* means she might enquire news of *Cleomedon* or *Eteocles*, and *Elisa* had caused the shore to be often searched to find the body of her dear *Artaban*, according as the Gods had promised her, and according to the probability there was that it was cast upon the shore; but hitherto both their pains had been in vain, and they both expected, though in a different manner, the ease of their miseries, in which they found no such sweet consolations as those which they mutually gave each other by the charms of their good company.

They walked one morning in the Gardens of the Palace, conformable in their beauty to the magnificence of *Cleopatra*, *Anthony*, and so many mighty Kings who had bestowed both cost and care in the embellishing of them, and they had already measured part of the fair and spacious walks, when passing by a high hedge, they heard through the branches which composed it, the voice of a Person that sung upon the other side, it was melodious enough to cause some attention in the hearers; and *Candace*, in whom all curiosity was not extinct, because her hopes were still alive, staying *Elisa* by the arm, prayed her to hearken a few moments to that agreeable sound, which had so sweetly saluted her ear; *Elisa* who was of a complying humor, stayed at *Candace's* request, though her grief left her but little inclination to those things wherein other Persons might find diversion, and the two Princesses hearkened a while with pleasure to a very delicate voice, which with a sorrowful tone breathed out amorous resentments. It was a Woman that sung, but her song was interrupted by another that was near her, just when the Princesses began to be moved at it, but they were the better pleased, because they could hear the discourse of those two persons, who believing that they were not over-heard, did freely declare their most private thoughts. "Leave this singing, *Ericia*, said she who interrupted her, leave this singing, which is no fit companion for my sadness, wherein I cannot, as I have done formerly, find either ease or comfort, let us seek elsewhere the sweetening of my grief, or rather let us seek for Sanctuary in death against the persecutions of my pitiless fortune. Let me dye, let me dye *Ericia*, & do not oppose thy self any longer to the last remedy that the Gods leave me, seeing by that only I can put an end to those cruel sorrows which my destiny hath prescribed me. This Woman had hardly done speaking, but *Cephisa* coming near to *Elisa*, Madam, said she, I know not whether you have taken notice of this voice, but I can assure you that it is the Slave's air whom you have sometimes honoured with your discourse, who comforted you so handsomely the other day, and whom Madam, said she, pointing to *Candace*, you desired to see and discourse with. 'Tis the very same, said the Princess, who easily discerned her voice: And that, added *Candace*, creates the greater curiosity in me, & will make me hearken with the more attention out of the desire that I have had a long time to be acquainted with her. These words were spoken so low that they could not be heard on the other side of the hedge, & *Candace* having laid her finger upon her mouth to enjoin them to silence, she laid her ear nearer to the Hedge, to hearken to the conversation of the two Slaves. She whose song was interrupted, began to resume the discourse, & discovering by a sigh what share she had in those misfortunes which she lamented in her Song, "Alas! said she, will our miseries never have an end, & will Heaven never cease from tormenting persons who have not merited by any crime the evils whereunto they see themselves so long exposed? Never possibly was a life so inno-

cent subjected to so many disasters, and you have reason to believe, that neither by my mournful song, nor by all the tears my eyes can shed, I am able to accommodate myself to the greatness of our mis-haps. I am too blame, replied the fair Slave, for letting one word slip in my grief, whereby I have possibly failed of that resignation which I would always have to the will of the Gods, and it proceeds from an effect of our weakness rather than a deliberate murmur, that I have made any accusation against Heaven for the cruel continuance of my misfortunes; But 'tis certain, *Ericia*, that I have need of a perfect constancy to support the burthen of my afflictions without sinking under them, and that so weak a spirit as mine might possibly be excused sometimes when it transgresses the strict rules of moderation: O Gods! continued she, lifting up her hands and eyes to Heaven, Gods whom I have invoked without murmur in my hardest afflictions, behold I absolutely submit to your will, and if that which I have hitherto suffered, be not capable to appease your wrath, and repair the crimes of my relations, or mine own faults, throw down upon this unfortunate Creature more cruel evils than yet she hath been sensible of, and only give her constancy enough to suffer them without offending you; there are few displeasures to which this spirit hath not been subject, few toils to which this body hath not been exposed, and few dangers into which my honour and my life have not been thrown; and yet, Great Gods, I will endure all with patience, and will not make the smallest complaint against your Divine Ordinances, if you render me that which I lost, and if you restore me that which is as absolutely lost as it can be for me, keeps me in grief, in misery and slavery.

This fair afflicted person, without doubt, had spoken more, if the Princess *Elisa*, in whom the meeting with sorrowful persons like her self wrought a puissant effect, feeling her grief revived by the slaves discourse, had not broken silence with an exclamation loud enough to be heard at a farther distance than that which separated them. O Heaven, cried she, O pitiless fortune, 'tis not upon us alone that you let fall the effects of your choler! These words were understood by the fair Slave, and by her who was known as well as she by *Clity* and *Cephise*, to be a companion of her servitude. At the first they were troubled when they perceived their discourse was over-heard, and they continued a good while without speaking or stirring from the place where they sat, in search of some means to repair the fault which they supposed they had committed; but they were much more amazed, when the fair Queen of *Ethiopia*, who had hearkened to their discourse with much more attention than the Princess of the *Parthians*, having found a passage through the hedge a few paces off, passed to that side where they were, and shewed her self to them, and presently after came *Elisa*, and their women that attended them. After their coming, the Slave rose hastily from the place where she sat, and casting down her eyes at the arrival of *Candace*, she let them understand that it was not without confusion, that she saw her self surprized in a discourse which perhaps might have made too large a discovery.

Candace desired to recompence her presently, and looking upon her with an eye full of sweetness, "Fair Maid, said she, be not grieved that we have heard some words from your mouth, contrary to your intention, they have only made us know that you are in the rank of unfortunate Persons, and the conformity you have with us, renders you yet more dear to those Persons who had a very high esteem before of your person, as well for that Beauty which your sorrows have not been able to conceal from our knowledge, though they have a little altered it, as for those marks of virtue, courage and discretion, that we have observed in you; 'tis a good while since that these good parts of yours have wrought in the Princess whom you serve, and my self a great desire of knowing you more particularly than we do yet, and to ease you of those miseries whereof you complain, by all the power that our own have left us, in a place where we are strangers, and seek for refuge.

During the discourse of the fair Queen, the Slave recovered from her astonishment, and looking in her face, with eyes full of the most lively and sparkling sweetness, eyes that as heavy and as languishing as they were, could dart out a thousand most violent flames, she appeared to the two Princesses in such a condition as made them look upon her with more consideration than before. The open light of the Garden discovered more Beauties to them than they could so well observe in places more obscure, and they

they judg'd with a little confusion, that this Beauty in its natural lustre, had not possibly been much inferior to their own.

Candace would have gone on to discover her thoughts, when the Slave having fully recompos'd her self, and arming her self with an absolute confidence before such Persons as gave her so many testimonies of their affection: "Madam, said she to her, I should not be displeased at all to have been surpris'd in a conversation, the particularities whereof may possibly have discover'd something of my life, if the Princess whom I serve, and your self may find any satisfaction in it, or any consolation to your displeasures; and the knowledge I have now of your goodness hath made me so little suspect you, that though this accident had not engag'd me, I should not have refused to discover my self to you, when you should have signified your desires to me. I owe this deference (and I will speak of you with more justice than you have spoken of this unfortunate person) to the admirable Beauty of two such uncommon persons, to so many rare qualities of the mind that accompany the miracles of their bodies, to the goodness of those offers full of compassion and generosity, which you have made me, and (as much as to all these considerations) to the conformity that happens out between miserable and afflicted persons. You may dislike this liberty of speech in a simple Slave, but possibly you will partly pardon me, when I shall have render'd to your commands the obedience that you desire of me. Dear Maid, said *Elisa*, I have found so much consolation in your discourse, that I cannot disapprove of it, and you express your self with so much prudence and discretion, that one cannot hearken to you without esteeming and loving you: this effect of merit gives me considerations for you, which servitude cannot take from you, and though you are a Slave rather by the means of your Fortune than by your Birth, yet you have created such a curiosity in me of knowing you, as, in the deplorable condition wherein I am at present, I had not possibly been capable of in relation to any other thing. I shall satisfy your desires when you please, replied the Slave, and I shall make no difficulty to do it before these persons that are with you (*pursued she, pointing to Urinoe, Cephisa, and Clitye, who without any other company followed their Mistress*) upon the confidence that I have that their discretion is conformable to the persons whom they serve: I will acquaint you with such things as you will judge to be of so much importance as not to be communicated but to a few Persons, and you will perceive, by the confidence I have in you, that inclination rather than servitude engages me to obey you; but lest the discourse I have to make you should be over-heard, as that was which I had with this Maid, if you please, we will change our place, and I desire you to take the pains to walk to that Arbor which you see at the corner of the hedge, where with less fear I shall render you an exact account of that which you desire of me.

The two Princesses having afresh admir'd the Grace she had in expressing her self, did what she desired, and presently after went to the Arbor which she shew'd them, where they could not be surpris'd by any person. The two Princesses sat down upon the Green banks, and their Maids being seated at their feet, *Elisa* made a sign to the Slave to sit down by *Cephisa*; but she did not obey that design, and standing up as if she seem'd not to have observ'd it, and beginning the discourse with an assurance, and a gesture that signified nothing of a Slave: "Before I take the place which you appoint me, said she, *Elisa*, I must inform you who I am, that you may judge whether I be worthy of the grace you do to a Slave, and possibly you will partly pardon the liberty I have taken with you, when you shall know that I am a Kings Daughter as well as you, and that the Slave whom Fortune hath put into your service, is descended as you are, from a long succession of Monarchs, who have all worn, and do yet wear to this day, a Crown upon their head.

These words pronounced with an admirable grace, surpris'd the two Princesses in such a manner, that at first they could not express their astonishment, but only by their silence, and their looks which survey'd the Princely Slave anew from head to foot: But a little after, recovering themselves out of the confusion which this adventure caus'd in them, they rose up both together, and coming nearer to her with an action full of civility and deference, "What, Madam, cry'd they out, both at once, Are you a Kings Daughter? I am, replied the Princess, and in the present condition of my affairs I should have reason enough to conceal it, rather than publish it, if I had not received a

"command to do it from two Persons whom I will obey being a Princess, as I ought
 "to obey them being a Slave. *Elisa* the more confounded of the two, as remembering
 that she had received services from that Princess, that are not usually received but from
 persons of the meanest birth, spake first, and expressing her shame by a blush that
 mounted into her cheeks; "Ah Madam, *said she*, in what manner shall I repair the
 "faults I have committed against a Princess of an equal Birth to mine? I have no regret,
 "replied the Princely Slave, for the services I have rendred you, and I will willingly con-
 "tinue, out of my inclination, that which I have begun, in respect to my fortune, which
 "hath made me fall into servitude: I have received from you but too many marks of
 "goodness for a Slave, and in the condition wherein I appeared to your eyes, I could
 "not have hoped from you the graces you have done me. Ah Madam, answered *Elisa*,
 "I am not excusable, or at least I must make my grief my Apology, which deprives
 "me of all manner of knowledge, and hath hindred me from observing in your coun-
 "tenance the marks of Grandeur, which discover your Birth. If I have not taken no-
 "tice of the absolute truth, added *Candace*, I have at least conjectured a part of it,
 "and if I have not taken this Princess for what she is, yet 'tis very certain that since the
 "first conversation we had together, I have judged her Birth to be very disproportion-
 "able to her present Fortune.

After these words *Candace* and *Elisa* embracing the Princely Slave, who making no
 difficulty after the discovery she had made, to receive their caresses with more equali-
 ty than she had done a few moments before, stretched out her arms too, and re-
 ceived their embraces with tears of tenderness, which trickled down the eyes of the
 three Princesses, out of the consideration which they made at the same time upon that
 Fortune, which treated three persons of so high a dignity with an equal rigour, and
 brought into the same place from divers parts of the Earth, three Kings Daughters in
 an Estate so different from their condition. "O humane grandeurs and felicities, cried
 "*Candace*, how are they abused that lay any foundation upon your stability, and how
 "much inconstancy and weakness have ye to blot out all the charms that blinded spirits
 "find in you! After these words, and some others, which they added upon this Sub-
 ject, they desired the Princely Slave to sit between them, and relate the Story of her
 life, the knowledge of her condition having much augmented their curiosity: She
 made some difficulty to take that place in the habit she then wore, for fear she might be
 surpris'd in a place which would have made her discover a truth which she desired to
 conceal: But the Princesses would not permit her to sit elsewhere, and to remedy the
 fear she had of being surpris'd, they made one of their Maids stay at the entrance of
 the Arbor, to give them notice when she saw any one approach.

The Princesses being thus placed, the Slave was intreated again by the two others
 with all manner of civilities and caresses to discover them the events of her life, where-
 in they already took a great deal of interest, and she being willing to give them that
 satisfaction without being any further pressed to it, after she had meditated a few mo-
 ments to recal into her memory a great many accidents wherewith her life was cro-
 ssed, she began her discourse in these terms.

The History of Olympia.

Nothing doth more strongly perswade me to believe the immortality of the Soul,
 and the passage from this life to another more happy and more quiet, than the
 miseries of the good, and the prosperity of the bad; and seeing the Gods are just,
 there is little probability that they should suffer lives altogether innocent to pass away
 in misfortunes, and lives highly criminal in happiness and impunity, if we were not re-
 served to another life, wherein vice shall receive its punishments, and virtue its recom-
 pences: If it were not so, I should have great cause to complain of that Providence,
 which hath the Sovereign rule over our destinies, having experimented in such a con-
 dition as mine, and in an age which hath made no great Progress, miseries under which
 a long life would have groaned, and an ordinary constancy possibly have sunk.

Adallus

Adallus King of *Thrace*, who was a great Friend to *Anthony*, and served him with his forces and his person in the famous battle of *Actium*, was my Father and his Son, who bears the same name, and reigns at this day over that people, is my only Brother. I was but a very young Girl when the Queen my Mother died, and her death was to me an irreparable loss; for had she continued longer in the world, she might possibly have secured me from a great part of those disasters wherewith I have been since overwhelmed. The King my Father caused me to be educated with the greatest care and tenderness, and the Persons to whom he committed my education, forgot nothing that might frame my Spirit to all things agreeable to my Birth: I was brought up in good manners, in the fear of the Gods, and the love of Vertue, and all means was used to work in me from my very Infancy an aversion and horror to Vice. I passed my first years without the arrival of any remarkable accident, or any thing that is worth the relating to you, having a relation to make to you of such a great number of adventures, so strange, and possibly so little correspondent to what you expect of me, that I should believe I lost time, if I employed it in discoursing of things of small importance. The change which the sorrows and the toyl of my mind and body have wrought upon my countenance, will leave little credit for the report I can make of what it formerly was, and not having preserved any footstep of beauty, it would ill become me to go about to persuade you that I was once handsome: yet 'tis certain, that this was the received opinion in the Country where I was born, and that this beauty, such as it was, produced effects prejudicial to my repose, whereby I have been reduced to the misery, wherein I have passed my wandering and unfortunate life.

"I do not doubt, said the Queen Candace, interrupting the Princess, I do not doubt but that your beauty hath been more accomplished, than your modesty permits you to represent it to us, and if your grief could be but dissipated by the change of your fortune, there is nothing so ruined and so defaced in your countenance, but that in a person of about twenty years of age, as you seem to be, a months satisfaction may restore to its former condition, and render you one of the fairest Persons in the world. I was never such, replied the Princess *Thrace*, and to expect the return of that mean beauty, which the miseries of my life had deprived me of, I must likewise expect revolutions in my fortune, which really are in the hand of the Gods, but so remote from probability, that I should be unreasonable to hope for them.

Howsoever it be (that I may return to my narration) at that time when my sorrows had made no impression upon me, the King my Father thought me handsome, and the Prince my Brother, to my misfortune, thought me but too beautiful: I was younger than he by seven or eight years, and he was almost a Man grown, when I began to be Mistress of a little reason. I know not by what rigour of my destiny, he found something in me whereupon to ground an affection different from that which he ought to have for his Sister: I was not yet twelve years old, when he began to spend whole days in bestowing his caresses upon me, he sighed before me, and hated all other company but mine, I was so far from suspecting him of so irregular a passion, that at first I took all these testimonies of his love for the proofs of an innocent amity; I render him caresses almost in the same manner that I received them of him, and I conceived an extream contentment in having a Brother so good and so affectionate, and it was without doubt, by this indulgence to his love, that I gave it way to encrease, to conceive hopes, and to form designs which offended Heaven and Nature: But when with a little more Age I had gained a little more knowledge, I observed in his affection and in his caresses some things that did not please me, and I began to distinguish the transports of a violent passion, from the effects of a pure and innocent amity. I hardly began to doubt, but that I received assurances from his own mouth; and one day, after he had continued a good part of it, expressing his thoughts with more ardor than I desired at his hands, finding my humour more repugnant to his kindnesses than he had observed before he took notice of my sighs: "What is the matter Sister, said he, and what have I done that can have diminished your affection, as much as mine is augmented? "Is it because I love you too well that you cease to love me? Brother, said I, I shall never cease to love you, neither is it necessary that you should love me too much, "for all excesses are to be condemned, and I shall always content my self with a moderate and rational amity, such as a good Brother may have for his Sister. Ah!

Olympia,

"*Olympia, said he,* (for the name of a Sister is cruel and cross to me,) how far is that moderate friendship which you require from that which I have for You? and how contrary is Heaven to me, in not causing you to be descended from the greatest stranger in the World, rather than from the King our Father? You with meill, *replied* I, *dissembling my thoughts, and making as if I knew not his,* and if I were born of any other parents, I should not be Your Sister. That would be my greatest felicity, answered *Adallus,* the nearness of blood is the greatest obstacle that hinders the repose of my mind, and the preservation of my Life. Yes, *Olympia* I love You, I do not love You as a Brother, with a weak and languishing amity, but as an inflamed Lover, and as a man so desperately in love, that if your pity doth abandon me, I shall abandon myself to despair. Be not amazed, *Olympia* at this Declaration, my passion is not without example even in our own family, the laws of Love are stronger than those of blood, and those that may retain common persons, are not powerful enough to bridle Kings, and oppose themselves to the repose and Lives of Sovereign Princes upon a weak and slight consideration.

This discourse, the understanding whereof I could no longer dissemble, stroke me with an unparalleled astonishment, and troubled me in such a manner, that for a long time I was not in condition to reply: "You terrifie your self, *added the Prince, seeing me in that confusion,* but if your affection doth but a little correspond with mine, You will find nothing strange either in my discourse, or my designs: *Juno* was the Sister, and the Wife of *Jupiter* amongst our ancestors, a like proximity did not hinder a more particular alliance, & at this day, amongst divers Nations of the World, brotherhood is no impediment to marriage. To these words he added divers others upon the same object, at the close whereof having had time to recompose myself a little, & looking upon him with an eye that sufficiently signified the repugnance I had against his horrid propositions: *Adallus* said I to him (for the name of Brother in you is as little conformable to your discourse and designs, as the name of Sister in me) "you fill me with so much shame and confusion, that I know not how to behave myself one moment in your presence, since I heard the words you pronounced; but now, Heaven, Nature, you and I are offended by them in such a manner, that I would willingly give the best part of my blood, that I could give my ears the lie, and restore innocence to the most criminal thoughts that ever fell into the mind of a Prince. Ah! Sir, if you have any sense of vertue left, oppose the motions of a horrid passion, and do not dishonour your life with a stain so black, that all your blood can never wash out. I find no shame *replied Adallus, interrupting me,* in loving that which the Gods have made most amiable in the World, and beauty in the person of my Sister is as powerful upon my Soul, as in a Stranger Princeesse, we have so many examples of a passion like to mine, that I shall but little fear the reproaches of men for a love, which I feel no regret in my conscience, which would be the first to accuse me if there were any thing of criminal in it; and in fine, though it were a crime and a shame to love you, I am carried to it by a power which I am not able to resist, and engaged by a necessity which will force me to love you to my Grave without any consideration of reproaches, or all the obstacles that you can oppose me with. And for my part, *replied I,* I am obliged by vertue, and the nearness of blood, which makes me look upon Your intentions with horror and detestation, to flye from You henceforth, as from a Monster that would devour me, and to offer violence to that amity, which the relations of blood and reason had wrought in me to a Brother, by the aversion I ought to have even to my Grave against Your detestable thoughts. You may do it, *added the Prince,* and You may behold my death with the same eye that You look upon my passion, and I do not know in which of these two actions you will be the lesse criminal, either for having loved Your Brother, or for having caused Your Brothers death. You will not dye, *said I,* when you shall render your self Master of this horrible passion, which causes all the shame of your life, and though you should die upon that account, I should be very innocent of a death, to which I shall have contributed nothing but what I owe to my honour, which is dearer to me than Your life or mine own. I believed *replied Adallus,* that You will easily comfort Your self for it: I shall comfort myself better for that, answered I *very briskly,* than I should do for the crime which You propose to me, and though together with the loss of your Life I must consent to part with mine own, I should

"should more easily resolve upon it than upon a detestable action, the only proposition whereof makes me to tremble. I did not believe, *replied he*, I should have found you of so bad a nature, possibly time may alter it, and make you to consider, that it is not so light a crime as you imagine, to throw a Brother and a Lover into his Grave. I must part with my life for my Brother, *said I*, I will do it without repugnance; but as for a Lover in the person of a Brother, I will avoid him as long as I live, if it be possible, as my most dangerous Enemy. We had more discourse besides, by which with as much sweetness as I could possibly, and represented all things to him, which might strike some horror of it into him, with all the amity of a Sister, and a rationality above my age: But my endeavours were in vain, and he parted from me protesting that death only should cure his love, and that he would renounce his life; if I would not preserve it for him by an affection equal to his own.

After this day he lived with me as a declared Lover, and though his Love partly blotted out of my Soul that friendship which nature had there established, and began to render him odious to me, as a man whose thoughts were detestable; yet such was his Birth, that I could not avoid him, as I might have avoided any other person, if I had had the design to do it; and besides, whilst I expected that time, or reason, or the Kings authority should procure some remedy, I did all that possibly I could to conceal a thing, of which, as I thought, half the shame reflected upon me; and upon this consideration I could not openly express with what repugnance I received the Prince's visits, because I would not divulge the cause; yet I could not hinder it from being quickly-known, and he grew so blind in his passion, that he lost all manner of discretion, & by his ill conduct made all the Court sensible of that which he should have concealed at the rate of his own life.

The King had knowledge of it by a thousand too visible marks, and when I was no longer able to support the persecutions of my Brother, I took my last resolution to complain of him, and to discover to my Father that which out of my care of his repose I had always concealed from him. When he was fully confirm'd in this knowledge, and when upon the discourse he made me concerning it, I was constrained to confess it my self to him, he was transported with anger, and testified his displeasure by divers marks, which wrought no effect upon the Princes spirit; He caused him to be called, and after that he had signified to him with divers words full of sharpness, the grief he had to see him fall into, and persevere in so uncommon a crime, he represented the deformity of it in such terms as were capable to reduce him to reason, if he had been in a condition to hearken to them; but after he had given a very quiet audience to the Kings discourse, and surmounted the confusion which his reproaches might have caused in him, making an effort upon the fear which the Character of a Father ought to have imprinted upon his Spirit: "Sir, *said he*, I wish with all my heart I were in a condition to testify to your Majesty the submission I have to your will, and I would strip my self of my strongest passions, to render what is due from me to my Father, and to my King, if reason and acknowledgment had preserved power enough over my spirit to retain it within the limits of its duty: But, Sir, by the rigor of my destiny, I see my self reduced to such terms, that I have no power left to comply with you, but only by making an end of my life, if that be disagreeable to you. 'Tis true, Sir, that I love *Olympia*, and I love her in such a manner that death only can free me from that passion which you condemn; 'Tis in this that my condition is more worthy of pity than reproach, and seeing my self conducted by my ill Fortune to the love of a person of whom I am not beloved, a love condemned as a crime by the King my Father, I see no safety nor refuge for my self, but in death alone, nor will I seek it elsewhere; but since I am so unhappy as not to find pity, neither in the soul of a Sister, nor of a Father, I will escape by the only remedy wherewith my passion can inspire me, from the long calamities to which it would expose my life, if the course of it were not cut short by my final resolution. He pronounced these words with so much violence, that the King was so much troubled at them, and feared some violent effect of his despair, being well acquainted with his boiling and impetuous humor. This fear made him act with the more sweetness to endeavour to reduce a Spirit, which was not in a condition to be restrained by violence; but all the things he could alledge to him to make him submit to reason were but in vain, and his love, as it seemed, being spurred on by the resistance that it found, grew stronger every

every day, and by its augmentation augmented my displeasure. I passed above a whole year in this condition, that neither the treatments that I made him to extinguish his hopes, nor the Kings dealing with him, who from flattery, when it was without effect, oftentimes fell to threatening, nor any humane consideration being able to remedy this disaster of our Family.

In fine, the King believing that it was his last and surest expedient, resolved to marry me to some one of the neighbouring Princes, amongst whom there were divers that desired his alliance, and he judged that by this separation from the eyes of my Brother, his passion might be mortified, and that all his criminal thoughts might be dissipated by impossibility, when he had executed his designs. I know not what would have happened thereupon, if the poor Prince could have acted this resolution; but to my misfortune it was hardly formed when he was seized by a violent Fever, which laid him in his grave within ten days: Before he died, amongst divers instructions that he gave his Son for the government of the Kingdom he left him, he exhorted him the most tenderly that possibly he could to quit himself of the love he had for me, and threatened him with all manner of misfortune if he persevered in it. *Adullus* seeing the King near his end, dissembled his thoughts, and feigning that he was moved with these expressions of his Fathers last will, promised him all he desired of him: The King Preached to me too upon the same Text, and expressly charged me never to suffer that his family should be polluted with an incestuous Marriage; But this command was not necessary, and the horror of my Brothers intentions was so deeply engraved in my heart, that I had no need of the King's solicitations to dispose me rather to death than to his shameful consent.

The good King died, to my great regret, and his peoples grief, whom he had governed with a great deal of Justice and sweetness. I will not entertain you with the complaints which this loss caused me to make; you may judge, Ladies, that they were excessive, and besides the grief which the nearness of blood could not but make me sensible of in the loss of so good a Father, I was particularly interested by the loss of his protection, who had till then defended me against the pursuits of my Brother. He was publicly crowned in *Bizantium*, and he had handsome parts enough to give his people good hopes of his government, he is comely of his person, naturally endued with spirit and courage, and if that irrational love, and the effect it hath produced, had not laid a blot upon his life that he will never be able to wipe off, he would not be the least considerable amongst the Kings who at this day wear a Crown.

He began his government with the ordinary forms, he rendered funeral honours to the King ~~our~~ Father with a great deal of magnificence, and bestowed divers days about affairs of State, and the establishment of his dignity, giving me time to lament the death of my Father, without interrupting me in that sad exercise by his persecutions: And truly he made me conceive some hope, that I might for the future be exempted from them, and that the Kings last words, or the change of his condition had produced this effect upon his Spirit: but I saw my self cruelly deceived in this hope, and whereas before I had onely the pursuits of a Brother to suffer, who had no command over me, I found my self subjected to the power of a King, who demanded that of me with authority, which before he had sought by the ways of love and sweetness: Yet the first marks he gave me of the continuation of his love were upon the former terms, and he was minded to make use of the civility of a Lover, before he had recourse to the power of a Tyrant.

I will not tell you, Ladies, (for my narration would be of too excessive a length) all the amorous discourses that he made me divers months, whereby he thought to change my mind, and make me consent to marriage, nor the answers I made him at that time, to make him comprehend the foulness of the crime which he proposed, and to imprint in his heart the shame of an action that would be detested by all the world. He alledged to me instead of all reasons, that Kings were not subject to the Laws they made themselves, and that they governed themselves by other Maxims than they did their people. At last having observed that the ways of sweetness were to no purpose, and that instead of expressing any desire to comply with his intentions, I conceived every day more horror against his design, he resolved to employ his authority, and declared to me, that seeing neither as a Brother, nor as a Lover he was able to move me either

to love or pity, nor make me consent to a thing whereupon the preservation of his life depended, he was constrained to act as a King in his Dominions, and to seek his own safety by that power which the Gods and his own birth hath bestowed upon him. At this cruel declaration I continued rather dead than alive, and looking upon him with eyes that signified my grief and just resentment; "What Sir, said I, will you make use of Your authority to force Your Sister to an action which will draw upon you the indignation of Heaven, and the detestation of the whole World! will you not consider that I am tyed to You by such a nearness of blood, that you cannot desire any greater alliance with me, without rendring Your self abominable? and will you not call to mind that I am descended from too noble a blood, as well as you, to be exposed to that violence which is not practised against the meanest Subjects? If I had any other waies, replied *Adallus*, to perswade you, I should not have recourse to those you force me to make use of, and you know your self that I have forgot nothing which was probably capable to prevail with you; but in the extremity whereunto you have reduced me by the hardness of your heart, either I must needs die, or serve my self with the power which I have received from Heaven to serve my self. Ah, Sir, replied I, transported with displeasure, you will not die, but this unfortunate creature which hath so unluckily troubled your repose, and by her beauty, such as it is, reduces You to the necessity of committing horrible crimes, will die without doubt, if other means be wanting to deliver her from that authority with which you threaten her; 'Twas in you that I hoped to find protection against any foreign power; but since the Gods permit, that in the person of a Brother I find a persecutor and a cruel Enemy, they leave me those waies to free my self that are open to all the World.

The King was a little touched at these words, but he was not a jot staggered in his resolution, and looking upon me with an eye divided between submission and authority. "You have no reason, said he, to throw Your self into despair for these testimonies of my love, which any other person but Your self possibly would not call persecution; I think You cannot hope to marrie a Prince with whom Your condition would be better or more sublime than with me; and as for the crime which You fear, if there be any, it will lie all upon me, who cause You to do a thing contrary to Your inclinations by the power which I have in my Dominions. This will be Your justification before the people, and Your defence against the reproaches of Your Conscience, which You fear. I will not proceed to extremities (whatsoever impatience I suffer from my love) before I have once more tried the waies wherewith I have hitherto served my self, and by which I hope I shall mollifie and change Your mind; but when I have practised them a while, to as little purpose as I have formerly done, do not think it strange, Sister, that for the preservation of my life, I make use of all my rights to work You to a thing which You ought willingly to embrace.

He left me half dead with grief at these cruel words, and the tears which he saw in my eyes at our parting were not capable to move him or divert him from his cruel intentions. I abandoned my self to sorrow all the rest of that day, and for divers others, and not being able to digest this violence from that person in the world from whom I ought to have feared it least, I wanted but a little of throwing my self into Tragical resolutions. "What, said I, shall the Daughter of a King be used with such tyrannie as is not exercised upon the vilest persons? and shall that Brother, whose power ought to secure her from violence and oppression, be the person by whom she shall see her self exposed to outrage and indignity? Shall *Olympia*, in whom the Gods have implanted some love to Vertue, and inclinations averse from vice, and thoughts though never so little criminal, suffer her self by her weakness to be exposed to publick shame, and the reproach of the whole World? Ah! no *Adallus*, no Tyrant, for the name of a Brother is due to thee because of the outrageous violence, which thou committest against a Sister, who possibly was not unworthy of her birth, neither dost thou deserve the name of a King by reason of the injustice which thou beginnest to practise against persons who ought to be least subject to it: No Barbarian, thou art not yet absolute enough in thy Dominions to extend thy authority over spirits, and such a Spirit as *Olympia's*: I am not ignorant of the waies to escape oppression, and to defend that which thou assaultest, I will arm my self with a courage which possibly thou didst not think to have found in a young Princess, and the Sister of a man so little conformable to her disposition.

In this manner I bemoaned my self, and deplored my misfortune night and day with a flood of tears : But all in vain, the Barbarous man was not moved at them, and the repugnance I expressed to marrie him, augmented his desire, and seemed to redouble his passion : I spent divers months in this manner, during which time he saw me every day, and tormented me perpetually. Sometimes he intreated me; and when by his design, he fell to threatning, and protested to me, that he was resolved to make use of his authority, without any longer delay. A few moments after he grew milder, seeing some tears fall from my eyes, his love having given me some power over his Spirit.

There is no necessity that I should detain you any longer upon this account, when he saw that all his flatteries were to no purpose, and that he was past hope of making me consent to his desires, he resolved in good earnest to put his threats in execution, and commanded me with a terrible countenance to dispose my self to marrie him within eight daies, without any longer delay. I wept, but to no end, I threw my self at his feet but in vain; after that cruel command, all this was able to move him, but he protested to me before the chiefest persons of his Court, that since I abused the indulgence he had for me in this manner, nothing could hinder him from making tryal, whether he was King in his Dominions, or not.

I passed the eight daies he had given me in the saddest imployments in the world, and when I gave any intermission to my regrets, 'twas but to invent some means to save my self from his tyranny : I was fully resolved, if all other waies failed me, to imbrace death rather than to consent to an action, upon which I could not cast a thought without horror, but I was minded first to try whether I could preserve my self from my misfortune by flight, I knew well that I could not find any sanctuary in my Brothers Dominions against his power; but I verily believed that if I could escape out of the places under his command, and be so happy as to get as far as *Cilicia*, I should find a retreating place there with the King, who was Brother to the deceased Queen our Mother, and probably though my Brother was near to him in the same degree, would not desert me in so just a cause. There was some uncertainty in the success of this enterprize, there was danger to run, and trouble to support, and difficulty to save my self : But yet this seemed to me more sweet than death, and finding no other way at all but death, or flight, I preferred flight before death, out of a fearfulness incident to my sex and age.

Before I had well taken this resolution, the time he had given me was almost expired, and I had not put those things in order which were necessary for the execution of my enterprize. At last, when I was fully resolved upon the design, I shewed the King a little better countenance than I had done before; and having seen him in my Chamber the seventh day of the eight which he had given me, after I had again made trial of prayers and tears, which wrought as little effect as before, feigning that I suffered my self a little to be overcome, and fixing my eyes upon his with a kinder action than ordinary : "I see well, Sir, said I, that I do resist Your will in vain, and am too weak to oppose the power of a great King in his Dominions : I confess I find a great repugnance in my nature, as to the thing you desire of me, which hitherto I have not been able to overcome : but at last I must resolve, after I have made all possible resistance against an absolute authoritie, and all that is necessarie to justifie my self from an action to which you constrain me : I desire eight days longer of you, which I will imploy to surmount the difficulties which yet remain as impediments to an ultimate resolution, and after that time, Sir, I promise you, you shall find in me no contradiction of your desires. The King was transported with joy at this discourse, and expressed an excessive deal of contentment in his countenance, and in his words, he easily granted me the eight days I desired, and protested to me that I should be the most happy Princess upon the earth with a Husband who would adore me whilst he breathed. I confirmed the promise I had made to him with a very sad countenance, for fear he should discover my policy by too quickly a change.

After I had begun to put my affairs thus in order, I desired to lose no more, time, knowing well that which I had gotten was necessary to make preparation for my departure; but then it was that I saw my self reduced to no small trouble; For though I had divers persons in my service, that were very affectionate to me, yet I doubted whether I should find any bold enough to oppose the King, in serving me upon this occasion, and to expose themselves to ruine, as they would apparently do, by favouring me,

me, and accompanying me in my flight : I feared likewise that those to whom I should discover my self would betray me, and by discovering my design to the King deprive me of the means of putting it in execution. This fear kept me one day in a strange perplexity, but at last I was resolv'd to put it to the venture, and I cast my eyes upon *Eurilus*, the most antient of my servants, and Husband to a Lady that was my Governess ; I had observed in him by divers marks a great affection to me, and I believed that I might better confide in him than in all the World beside. I sent for him into my Closet, and having represented the sadnes of my condition, which was not unknown to him, I acquainted him with my design, and the desire I had to thrust my life, and whatsoever was more precious to me, upon his affection and conduct. *Eurilus* was amazed at my bold resolution, and represented to me the difficulties and the dangers of it ; but seeing that all things relished better with my spirit than the violence that would have been done me, he declared to me that he thought himself highly honoured by the confidence I reposed in him, and that he would willingly imbrace the occasion of hazarding all, yea, and of dying too for my service. After this he named me the persons whom he thought most affectionate to me, and whom he judged that I might make the companions of my flight, and this little number was compos'd of his Wife my Governess, and three of my Maids, one of which you see before you named *Ericia*, who hath alwaies been the dearest to me of all the rest, and three or four servants the best known, and most necessary. He did not think it fit that I should be attended upon by any more persons, for fear lest in a greater number some or other might be capable of betraying me. After this resolution, and the decision of some petty difficulties, upon which we bestow'd part of the day, he went to give private order for providing a nimble Vessel furnished with all necessary accommodations for our voyage, there was alwaies a great number of them in the Port of *Bizantium*, and *Eurilus* had credit enough amongst those that commanded them to have the liberty to depart thence at what hour he pleas'd, without any hindrance.

I will abridge this part of my relation as the most troublesome, and I will only tell you that the fourth day we were assur'd of the persons that were to attend me, and all things sort'd as well as we could desire to the execution of our enterprize. The fifth day, the night whereof was design'd for our departure, I feign'd my self sick, and having intreated the Prince, who had spent some hours in my Chamber, to give me leave to repose my self till the morrow, he retir'd himself, and having given order that no person should enter into my apartment, I had absolute liberty to put in execution what I had resolv'd.

When we were free, having made all the persons, who were not to go with us, retire into their Chambers, I cloath'd my self in mans apparel that *Eurilus* had brought me ; my Governess and my Maids did the like like ; and if we had disguis'd our selves upon a less sad occasion, I should have had some divertisement to see our selves so transhabited ; but the account that oblig'd me to do it, and the fear of being surpriz'd made me tremble continually, and my fears made me almost incapable of performing what I had resolv'd. At last having re-assur'd my self the best I possibly could, and having taken with me the greatest part of my Jewels, I went down by a little pair of stairs which belonged to my apartment, into the great Garden of the Palace, whither I had always free entrance, and from thence by a gate, whereof *Eurilus* had the Key, we came to the port near adjoining, where we were attended in the Vessel by the persons whom *Eurilus* had left there.

We pass'd by those we met, covering our Cloaks, though, without that precaution, the obscurity of the night, and the habits we were in were favourable enough to that design. We entred at last into the Vessel an hour within night, having hasten'd our departure to take the advantage of the whole night, and to be far enough off before they perceived our absence, or put themselves into a condition to pursue us. We hois'd up our Sails, and made off from the Port with all speed, taking the way of *Cilicia*, which our Pilot was well acquainted with, and when he began to quit the Shore, turning my eyes towards the City and the Palace of my Father, "I forsake thee, said I, my native Country who hast been more cruel to me than the most unknown Region could have been, and seeing that in thy bosom the Daughters of thy Kings are not exempted from violence and oppression, I go under the conduct of Heaven, which will never

"abandon me, to seek out in a strange climate that repose which I could not find in that
 "Country where I received my birth, and to put my self into the protection of the
 "Gods, if I be left destitute by men.

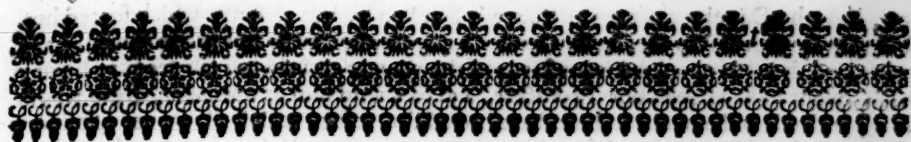
With these few words, and some vows I made to Heaven, recommending to it the
 conduct of my life, I fled from the shore of *Bizantium* with all the swiftness I could
 possibly, and I chose rather to commit my self to the infidelity of the waters than to at-
 tend upon the effects of the cruelty of men. Neither the fear of the waves under
 which so many thousand persons have found their graves, or the dangers which threatn-
 ed me in a long navigation, were capable to intimidate the Spirit of a Maid, who to a-
 void the violence prepared for her, would have thrown her self into more manifest
 perils, and of all the evils that the condition of my life could represent to me, I only
 feared my being too slow in my flight, and falling again into my brothers power.

"You had good reason, Madam, said Candace, to Olympia interrupting her, and few
 "persons born with virtuous inclinations like to yours but would have taken the same
 "resolution; you really followed the way which virtue inspired you, and Heaven in so
 "rational a design ought to have favoured you with its assistances. The most inno-
 "cent intentions, replied Olympia, are not always most seconded by the succour of Heaven,
 "and you will see in the sequel of my unfortunate life, that the most criminal actions
 "were never possibly more rigorously treated by fortune, nor the life of the most
 "culpable persons subject to any chastisements comparable to the miseries to which
 "hitherto I have seen my self exposed.



HYMEN'S





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART VI. LIB. II.

A R G U M E N T.

The Princess Olympia continues her Story. She and her company are surprized at Sea by a furious Tempest, and Ship-wrack'd upon a little Desert-Island. There by the help of her Servants, she saves the life of a young Gentleman of most noble aspect, newly cast upon the Shore. He, at first sight, is captivated by Olympia's beauty, and she at the same time, is very much taken with his exquisite perfections. They both, for a while, conceal their affections; but at last he over-hears Olympia's discourse with Ericia to his advantage, and so steps in and discovers his flames. As she is about to relate his Name and quality she is interrupted by the coming of Cornelius Gallus. Agrippa arrives at Alexandria, visits Elisa; and falls in love with her. Cornelius invites him and the Princesses a hunting. They receive intelligence of the rape of Cleopatra and Artemisa: Agrippa and Cornelius post to their succour. Candace in her return to Alexandria, spies Cæsario at a window, but fearing to discover him, she defers her further satisfaction to a safer privacy.

WE quitted the shore of *Bizantium* with a prosperous gale, and the fear I had of being pursued and taken by those whom the King might send after me, making me continually solicit the diligence of the Mariners, We passed the *Thracian Bosphorus* with admirable speed, and through the strait of the *Hellepont*, we entred into the *Ægean Sea* with full Sails. I thought my self then in some security from the pursuits of my Brother, and I began to take a little breath after those terrors that had tormented me the first days of our navigation: Neither the peril whereunto I was exposed by the infidelity of that Element to which I had trusted my life, nor the dangerous adventures that might occur upon the Sea, could any way equal the satisfaction I had in my mind to see my self escaped from the violence of the King of *Thrace*, and I rendred thanks to the Gods upon the account, as if I had been already in the securest harbour.

In effect, both nature and reason had made me conceive so much aversion and horror for the design he had against me, that to free my self from it I despised all manner of inconveniences, and should have precipitated my self into the most manifest dangers without consideration: Yet I could not reflect upon the condition of my fortune, without making some small complaint to Heaven, nor consider with an absolute moderation,

on, how the Daughter of a great King was handled by her destiny, which forced her, being of so youthful an age, and so tender a complexion, to fly her native Country, and to hazard her self upon the inconstancy of the waves, to save her self from an Enemy who ought to have been her Protector, and to avoid him as a Monster, from whom in all probability she ought to have hoped for refuge against all manner of misfortunes. "How know I, said I sometimes when I was most troubled with these sad considerations, how know I, but that in the same places where I seek for Sanctuary I may find more enemies? and who will give me any assurance of those persons who are allyed to me by some proximity of blood, if I have met with nothing but persecution and cruelty in my own Brother? Will an Uncle be more pitiful to me than a Brother? and may not I fear that he will prefer the amity of the King of Thrace before the protection due to me, and that he will put me again into the hands of a Prince, whose alliance is more considerable to him, than the occasion of assisting an afflicted Princess, and drawing an enemy upon him, whose power is not contemptible? Ah! without doubt I have not sufficiently deliberated upon this difficulty before I embarked my self in so hazardous an enterprize, & I should have considered that the Maxims of Kings and the interests of State are very different from the thoughts which Vertue and Piety inspire us with: Whether the King of Cilicia shall put me himself into my Brother's hands, or refuse me the refuge I desire against him; In either of these two misfortunes I see my loss absolutely infallible, and what way so ever I turned my thoughts, I know no other way for my safety: Well, added I, raising up my courage, if Gods and men abandon us, death cannot fail us, and we will receive it in the same manner either in Cilicia, or in the waves, as we would have received it at Bizantium, rather than satisfy the horrible designs of our persecutor; then we shall be more excusable than we should have been upon Adallus his first attempt, and we shall sacrifice our life to our misfortunes and our duty with a great deal less regret, after we have tried the means that Heaven hath left us for the conservation of it.

I oftentimes entertained my self with these discourses with Eurilus, with my Governor, and this Maid named Ericia, on whom I have bestowed my most tender affections from my infancy, and they took the pains to comfort me, and to represent to me the little likelihood there was that the King of Cilicia my Uncle should refuse me his protection, to which he was obliged by consanguinity, vertue, and all manner of considerations; nor need I to fear that the King my Brother would obstinately demand me, or undertake war against my Protector upon a quarrel which would expose him to the blame of all the World. They made me some other discourses besides, wherein I really found reason and consolation, and receiving my disasters from the hand of Heaven, I expected the end of them with all the patience that possibly I could.

In the meantime we followed our Voyage with a great deal of diligence: We had coasted the Isle of Lesbos, we had a view of Euboea, as we passed by, we had left Crete upon our right hand, and Rhodes upon the left, and we had gone a good way betwixt Cyprus and Cilicia, when fortune which had favoured us ever since our departure from Bizantium, changed her countenance, and made us know, that changing of a Climate alters not destiny, and that unfortunate persons drag the chain of their mishaps after them whithersoever they go.

We were but one days journey from the nearest port to Tharsus, where the King of Cilicia makes his residence, when, contrary to all appearances, the weather changed, the winds became impetuous, and all the Sea was agitated by a furious Tempest: Never was storm so sudden and so violent, and though our Mariners were very expert, and our Vessel in very good condition, the tossing of the waves was so vehement, that within a few moments, the Sayers, who had often been in the like dangers, cried out we were lost, and began to despair of our safety. You may judge fair Princesses, what my fears were then, and if the Spirit of a Young Maid, though already prepared for all manner of disasters, was slightly troubled at the reproaches of a terrible death: I was affraid, I sent up my vows to Heaven with prayers and tears, and yet I could not repent my self, that I had thrown my self into this danger, to avoid that whereunto I was exposed in my native Country. "Tis hard, said I in my self, 'tis a cruel thing for a Princess to lose her life among the waves at such an age as mine: but it would have been far more insupportable for to live in the shame and crime to which Adallus his violence
"had

"had destined me. We will die if the Gods have so ordained it, but we will die in
 "our primitive innocence, without polluting it by any unworthy repentance, or regret
 "for having sacrificed this unfortunate life, to that which we owe to consanguinity and
 "virtue.

In the mean while as the Storm redoubled, our Mariners did all things possible for to save us. They cut down the Masts of the Ship, discharging it of all their heaviest lading; and forgot nothing that their experience in this art could prompt them to put in practice, possibly their care hindered us from perishing all among the waves, but it could not hinder the loss of a part of our company; and after we had passed a dreadful night in the continual terrors of an approaching death, at the break of day we discovered the main land on one side, and on the other side part of those Rocks which render navigation dangerous near the Coast of *Cilicia*. We would have done our endeavours to reach the land, which we looked upon with some remainder of hope: but the winds were not only contrary to this design, but our Vessel was no longer in a condition to be conducted by the science of men; and when it had resisted a little longer the impetuosity of the waves, it was taken by a gust of wind, which with a swiftness comparable to an Arrow out of a Bow, dashed it against the point of a Rock, where it split into a thousand pieces.

I had perished at this time if I had not been reserved for greater misfortunes, and the Gods who had destined me to them, were pleased that I should be saved from this Shipwreck, to pass the remainder of my deplorable life in a more cruel tempest than that which they permitted me at that time to escape. I was preserved by the care that divers persons took of my safety, two of my Maids were drowned, with many of the Men; and together with *Eurilus*, his Wife, *Ericia*, and some others of my servants, and the Mariners, I was carried upon the Rock all wet, and half dead with fear, and the pain I had endured: Yet the Gods were pleased to our extraordinary good hap, that the provisions which we had in the Vessel were driven upon the Rock, and by the pains of our people took about them, the greatest part of them was preserved; had it not been for this, hunger would quickly have made us found, what we were lately threatened with by the cruelty of the waves.

Whilst I lay upon the Shore quite spent with toyl and grief, where holding my eyes fixed upon Heaven, I silently accused it of my misfortune, instead of returning thanks for the preservation of a life, which in that place, and the condition we were in, could not probably be prolonged but for a few daies: Some of our men being mounted up to the top of the Rock, found sand and some trees, and walking little further, they saw we were landed upon a small Island of five or six hundred paces long, but craggy, desert, and uninhabited. Upon the report they made me of it, *Eurilus* coming to me, and stretching out his hand, prayed me to arise to go and take some place less inconvenient, in expectation of the succour of Heaven, from whence we might yet receive assistance. I arose from my seat with my face all bedewed with tears, and looking every way upon the pitiful remanders of our shipwreck, "Ah! *Eurilus*, said I, what would You have
 "us now expect from Heaven, can any thing remain for us in the place and condition
 "we now are, but a miserable day or two to live in grief, and want of all necessities?
 With these words casting my eyes again upon the bodies of the two Maids that were drowned, which the Waves had driven to the shore, I poured out a stream of tears for their losse, and afflicted my self for it in such a manner, that the care of those which remained could hardly oblige me to take any consolation. Ah! cried I out, 'tis not just
 "that a life begun by such cruel crosses, and by the death of those persons who were
 dear and faithful to me, should be of a long continuance; and I should offend the Gods
 "who look upon me with indignation, if I should make Prayers to them for an unfortunate person, whom they judge to be worthy of their anger. Madam, said *Eurilus*, to
 "me, You cannot by any of Your actions have drawn the anger of Heaven upon you,
 "and never possibly had any Person more reason than you to expect particular assistances from thence; the most innocent persons have fallen into the same disaster which
 "hath lately befallen you, and I have hope still to see you rescued hence, by the protection which without doubt is due from Heaven to Your virtue. Let us go then, *Eurilus*, said I as I rose up, and let us not despair of Heavens succour, since we cannot do it
 "without further provoking of it against us. Upon these words, after I had given the

last adieu to those poor Maids, whom they took up, together with the other persons that were drowned, to render them the last devoirs of burial, as the place and condition we were in could permit, I walked by the assistance of *Eurilus* upon the brink of those Waves, whose rage was not yet appeased, and we took, under the conduct of those that had already discovered it, the plainest way to go to the least incommodious place of the little island.

But behold, to entangle me in new disgraces, much more sensible than those to which I saw my self already exposed, 'twas the will of Fortune, that after I had walked near upon an hundred paces upon the shore, I saw at my foot the body of a Man, which the water had cast up there upon a plank which he still embraced. I stayed my self at this spectacle, and thought at first that it was one of our people, whose loss we had not observed, and I turned my self toward the rest, to make them see if their companion was still in a condition to receive any help, or to cause his body to be buried, if he was absolutely dead; but we quickly changed our opinion when we saw the richness of his habit, upon which though it was wet and soiled with the foam and sand in some places, the Gold was presently spied by those that advanced to his succour. This made them take a little more notice of that person; and though I was already cast down at my own misfortune, and incommoded by the wetness of my Garments, I conquered mine own inconvenience by the compassion I had upon a person fallen into the like disaster with my self, and I staid to see his face, and to behold with some attention the event of the office which my servants went to render him. His Legs were still in the water, his body lay along upon the plank, which he held fast, and his face was turned towards the ground, and almost buried in the sand. They drew him quite out of the water, and turned his face upwards, but it was so covered with foam and sand, that they could not at first perceive the figure of it; they presently threw water upon him, and when he was cleansed from the filth which covered him, they perceived as well as the pale wan colour of his face would permit, all the lineaments of an admirable beauty in a person of his Sex. His age seemed not to be above nineteen years; his Person was the most compleat and best proportioned in the World, and his long black hair, which the moisture of the water could not deprive of their natural Curls, hung about his cheeks, and added an extraordinary grace to the whiteness of them; but a great part of his Beauties was clouded, his eyes were fast closed, his lips were discoloured, and a deadly paleness being spread all over his visage had banished thence that vivacity of complexion, which doth so advantageously set off the lineaments and proportion of a handsome face. Yet in this languishing form he appeared more comely to me, than all that had been represented to my eyes till then, and out of a presage, whereof the cause was unknown to me at that time, I felt a throbbing of my heart, which seemed to me to foretell part of that which this adventure hath made me suffer since.

There appeared but little shew of Life in this person, but *Eurilus* having laid his hand upon his heart, found there some motion, and some heat: "This man is not dead," said he; Then we must succour him, added I presently, and give him all the assistance we can to endeavour to save his life. Immediately all the Persons that were with us employed themselves about it, and two or three men having taken him up by the feet, and holding his head downwards, the salt water, with which his belly was all swelled up, began to run out of his mouth in such great abundance that we were struck with wonder how the body of a man could contain so much. After he had cast it all up, he continued some moments longer without shewing any other signs of life than those they had already observed, and though I was in an incommodious condition my self, I had the patience to wait a while longer to see if he would recover his senses. The Gods were pleased that my expectation should not be long, and the fair unknown began, by his motion, to shew the effect of the assistance which had been rendered him; a little after he opened his eyes, and recovered his senses and knowledge: I was very joyful to see him return into that condition, and out of an unknown principle, I already interested my self in his preservation, so as I partly suspended the memory of my own danger. He turned his eyes for a while round about him, to observe the place where he was, and the Persons which had succoured him, and his astonishment discovered its self in his countenance, where the colour began to come again, and with that the exact perfection of beauty in a person of his Sex. At the first he was troubled to discern things,

things, and what to judge of his adventure; but when the vapors that clouded his understanding were a little dissipated, he recalled to memory what had passed, he remembered his shipwrack, and began to guess at part of the truth. When he had a little reflected upon it, he sat up with a little pain, and looking upon us with eyes which expressed the remains of his astonishment; "I know not, *said he*, whether it by Heavens assistance, or by Yours that I have recovered my life, but I think it is not very long since I was exposed to the mercy of the Waves, and I am ignorant in what place I am, by what means I came hither, and to whom I am beholding for my safety. You owe it, *replied Eurilus*, to the assistance of the Gods, and next to them, to persons whose fortune is little different from Yours, and who by a Shipwrack, like You, have been driven upon this little Island, with very little hope or means to get out of it, without the extraordinary helping-hand of Heaven. The Fair Unknown whose memory and understanding recovered more and more, and whose eyes resumed a vivacity and sparkling light, which gave an unusual Lustre and Majesty to his countenance, looked upon the preservers of his life with more affection than before, and having cast his eyes upon my face, he found something there which gave him a particular respect for me.

I was not clad then in Man's apparel, with which I disguised my self to get out of *Bizantium* with the more facility; but after we came within sight of *Cilicia*, out of the repugnance I had to this disguise so little sorting with modesty as I thought, I had together with my Woman resumed the habit of my Sex, to enter in a more decent manner into the Country where I went to seek for refuge. The Unknown had no sooner taken notice of me amongst the other Persons that stood about me, of whom, by the respect they gave me, he judged me to be Mistress, but all his acknowledgment turned towards me, and striving with his feebleness to crawl to my feet: Madam, (*said he*, in the Roman Tongue, which was the same wherein *Eurilus* had spoken to him, and which we all understood as well as our own Language,) "'tis to You, I think, that I ought to render thanks conformable to the benefit I have received of Your goodness: Though I were not obliged to it by the preservation of this Life for which I am indebted to You, I would render You that by way of adoration, which acknowledgment orders me to, and from Persons less capable of knowledge, Your Face will always receive these homages which are due to divinities: I know not what I can offer You for the succour I have received of You and Yours, and this life which I owe to your assistances is now of two mean a value to satisfy my resentments: but if, such as it is, I durst offer it at Your feet, I would protest to You with the highest truth, that the preservation of it shall not be so dear to me, as the occasions of parting with it for Your interests.

The fair Unknown spake in this manner, but it was with so uncommon a Grace, that in the most happy condition of my life I could not have hearkned to him with a more entire attention: And when he had done speaking, looking upon him with a countenance that expressed more satisfaction than our present Fortune could probably have left me: "Neither my person, *said I*, nor the assistance You have received of us can merit either your acknowledgment, or adorations: the succor that hath been rendered You, as it was due to all Men, so it could not be better employed, than upon such a person as Your self: and that which You have observed in my countenance (if I may give absolute credit to your discourse) could move no other thoughts in you, but what pity might inspire You with towards persons reduced into a condition like Your own; the assistance that hath been given you will only serve to prolong for a few days that life which you thought to have lost upon the Waves, if its continuance be not longer than what we hope for in relation to our own. We are upon this Rock, whither the tempest hath driven us an hour since, without any Vessel, with little Victuals, and without any hope of return, if Heaven doth not afford us some miraculous succour. Heaven, *replied the Unknown*, hath not placed in your Person whatsoever it had most great and admirable, to abandon you in the danger which You represent to me, and you ought without doubt to hope from thence whatsoever its providence can perform for those things that are most worthy of its protection; however it be, if I can be moved with the news that you tell me, 'tis only in consideration of your danger, which hath expunged all memory of my own out of my mind, and I should not be ill satisfied with my Fortune, if I could sacrifice this life which I hold of you to the preservation of Yours.

He had spoken more to this purpose, if the interest which I already took in him had not made me consider that he was weak and weary, and in a very bad condition in respect of his health; he had hardly recovered strength enough to stand up, and we were fain to make him lean upon two men, to conduct him with us to a less incommodious place, where some of our men had already cut down good store of branches, and began to make little Lodgings for to shelter us. To be short in my discourse, they made divers of them, and one I caused to be given to the Unknown, with two of our men to attend upon him; I took one of the most spacious they could make for my self and my Women, and the Men disposed of themselves in the rest. They had saved some cloaths which served us whilst our own were dried, and they easily got fire out of the flints that lay in great number upon the shore. Eurilus took the care of Husbanding our Provisions to make them last as long as he could, seeing all the remainder of our hopes relied upon them, and we could hope for no more but by the miraculous arrival of some Vessel: we made our selves beds with leaves, only upon mine they laid some part of the cloaths that were left, that I might lodge with the lesse inconvenience.

The first night passed in this manner, part of which I spent in sleep, and the rest upon the consideration of the misery to which I was reduced: I would add, if I durst, that my thoughts divers times inclined to the remembrance of the Fair Unknown, and that in spite of misfortune, I could not banish out of my mind, the *Idea* that was established there, of his Majestical and stately *mine*, and the admirable grace he had in his action and discourse. The reflection I made upon it, did not presently produce any powerful effect upon me, it only raised some motions in my mind which I was not used to feel: and I took some pleasure in calling to mind the extraordinary things I had observed in that unknown person.

The next morning, the first thing that came into my thoughts was to enquire how he did; and I had no sooner done it, but I repented my self of my precipitation, and a blush that mounted up into my cheeks, reproached me for having too much care of a Man, who already encroached upon my liberty: "Ah! *Olympia*, said I upon this consideration, what a Fool art thou to cast thy thoughts upon a Stranger, whom thou never sawest till within these few moments? Thou which wouldst possibly have seen the greatest Princes of *Asia* whole Years in thy service without being moved at it, how little reason hast thou to make any reflection upon a time when all men ought to be banished from thy remembrance, and at a time when thou oughtest to dream upon nothing but thy death, which thou seest present before thy eyes, and which thou canst not defer above a few days? What doth it concern thee to hear news of this Strangers health, in a condition wherein the care of thine own would be unfitable, and the saving of thine own life is enough to take up all thy thoughts? And why dost thou inform thy self of some means to get out of this desert Island? Dye *Olympia*, since thou must dye, in the free condition wherein thou hast hitherto kept thy self, and do not permit that purity, to which thou hast sacrificed thy life, to be blemished with the least stain: Thy thoughts hitherto are innocent, compassion and an extraordinary merit might produce them without any culpable effect; but the time, if there remains any longer time to live, may render them lesse excusable, and 'tis by these beginnings that People engage themselves in that passion which I never felt, nor ever had any experience of.

By this discourse I would have fortified my heart against the weakness whereof I suspected it, and I took a kind of resolution to impute all to compassion, without any other interest, and not look upon this Unknown otherwise than I did upon all other Men. I had almost formed this design, when I was told, that by his rest the last night he was perfectly recovered, and was at the entrance of my Lodging, where he waited till I was in a condition to receive his visit. As I had not unclothed my self, so I was not troubled to make my self ready, but only raising my self from the leaves, where I had passed the night with inconvenience enough, I gave order for him to come in: I did verily believe that I could not see him without small disturbance; but, I must confesse, I was much more moved than I feared, and he entred into my Lodging in such a manner as without doubt would have surprized a mind better fortified than mine. Whatsoever the Sea, and the toil he had endured the day before, had done to diminish his natural beauty, was dissipated by the repose he had taken, the clearness of his complexion, the sparkling

ling of his eyes, and the Majesty of his port and action were turned with all their ordinary advantages; 'tis certain that there was not one of those persons who saw him in that condition, but looked upon him with admiration, and took him for a man far different from the ordinary sort. He was of a taller size than ordinary, but so straight, so clear, and so well proportioned, his gate so noble, and the air of his countenance composed of so natural and so excellent a grace, that 'twas impossible to see any thing more compleat in every part. The good opinion I had of him, and the advantageous judgments I made of his exquisite parts, obliged me to receive him with all the civility I could have rendred to a great Prince; and he accosted me with all the marks of the most profound submission. Yet I observed, or at least I thought I did so, that before he opened his mouth to speak to me, he continued some moments in a maze, and looked upon me with some marks of astonishment and confusion: He had some trouble, as I thought, to recompose himself upon a sudden, but having done it at last, with a boldness that is very natural to him: "Madam, *said he*, I come to beg Your pardon for the "faults I committed yesterday in a condition when I was capable of rendring what I "owed to Your Person, and the benefit of life which I have received from Your bounty, If the Gods would please that I might employ the remains of it in your service, "the preservation of it would be much more dear to me than it is out of the natural desire we have of it; and I should be farther engaged to Your self, if You would admit "me to the opportunities of testifying my acknowledgments to You, than I can be to "those generous assistances to which I owe my safety.

He uttered these words in such a noble and such a charming fashion, that I continued a while in an incapacity of giving him an answer, and 'twas not without trouble that I began at last to speak: "I am very much satisfied, *said I*, to see you in a condition so "different from that wherein you appeared to me yesterday; and that succour upon "which you set too high an esteem, produces in You an acknowledgment which exceeds "the benefit: I could wish it had been rendred to you to greater purpose, and that you "had received that from us for many years, which neither you nor we are like to enjoy but for a few days. Those few days, *replied the unknown with a sigh, and an action* "wherein there appeared something of an interested Person, will be very different to me "from those I have passed hitherto, and I do not believe that the Gods, by Your assistance, would have saved me from a common or single death, to make me perish by a "death which will give me great cause to accuse them of cruelty. I would not suddenly "penetrate into the sense of these words, though the action of him that uttered them, and mine own inclination made me partly suspect what they meant; I answered him likewise in such terms as might make him judge that I did not understand them. We entered into a conversation full of civility, the handsomeness of his person, and the marks of as high birth, which appeared in his countenance, having wrought in me as much consideration as I could have had for a great Prince.

The day being clear and fair, and very much different from those which had preceded it, we went out of our Lodging, and walked up and down the little Island, which in some places we should have found agreeable enough, if we could have looked upon it otherwise than upon the place of our Sepulture. Eurilus caused some to stand Centinels upon the top of the Rock, to discover some favourable Vessel sent by Heaven for our succour, and our little company did incessantly make vows to Heaven to obtain assistances from thence, of which they had little hope.

This day being passed, the succeeding night filled my mind with importunate thoughts, and the Idea of the fair unknown presented it self, and fixed it self there more pertinaciously than I would have desired: his gallant mind, and the sweetness of his countenance intermingled with Majesty, his noble deportment, and the admirable grace which attended his discourse, and action came again into my memory in a very advantageous form, and made good their possession mauge my endeavour to expel them thence. "Leave me, *said I*, leave me, troublefom Idea which presentest thy self to "my imagination so inconveniently and unseasonably, it must be in some other Spirit "than mine that thou mayst find part of that complacency which thou seekest for, but "in *Olympia's* thou shalt never produce any effect, if the Gods do not forsake her. If "this unknown be handsom, if he be amiable, if he be admirable in all parts, what doth "it concern the unfortunate *Olympia*? And what interest can she take in a Man with

"whom her acquaintance is but of a days standing, whom she cannot know but for a
 "few days more, and whom she would not know at all, if that knowledge must disturb
 "her repose? Let him serve himself against some other heart than mine with all the
 "advantages that he hath received from Heaven and Nature, and let him work admira-
 "tion and love every where else; but let him leave a mind in peace, to which neither
 "nature hath given, nor her Fortune left any dispositions to receive the thought
 "which he would introduce there. By this reasoning with my self I put off for some
 "moments this persecuting remembrance, and embraced, as I thought very strongly, a
 resolution never to think upon him more: But a little after, maugre my resolution, this
 importunate Image came again into my memory, and made me fix my thoughts in spite
 of my teeth, upon the consideration of those marvels which I had found in the person
 of the Unknown: This agitation of my spirit permitted no access to sleep, and seeing
 the greatest part of the night was passed, and I had not been able to close my eyes, I be-
 gan to be really angry both with these thoughts, till then unknown to my spirit, and
 with him that caused them. "What, said I, shall this Unknown usurp that already
 with authority, which possibly he would not have sufficiently purchased all his life time?
 Have I scarcely seen him, and must he oppose my sleep, & encroach upon my repose &
 liberty? In a condition of life when I ought to thing upon nothing but death, shall he alone
 be capable to withhold my thoughts? & shall he possess them so, that I should lose my
 sleep, my repose & liberty? Ah! my liberty, Ah! my repose, ye are but weakly grounded
 in my soul, if the first sight of a man can so easily overthrow You, and if you abandon me
 "for having seen a man a few moments, in whom possibly all appearances are deceit-
 "ful; a man that possibly hath nothing a miabie but that outside which blinded me at
 "first sight; a Man, it may be of no Birth or Vertue; a Man which loves me not, nor
 "possibly ever will whilst he lives. Wilt thou *Olympia*, hazard thy affections upon such
 "doubtful terms? and are they of so little value that thou oughtest not to settle them
 "in a place conformable to thy birth, and the profession which hitherto thou hast
 "made of a large share of vertue? It would have been much better for thee, if thou
 "hadst been, buried under those Waves which have spared thee, or if they had swal-
 "lowed up this Enemy which they have driven up this shore to ruine thee; and if
 "thou findest thy self so weak as to suffer thy self to be so taken with the seducing
 "charm, which appears in his face, thou must hate him a Monster ready to devour thee,
 "or at least thou must avoid him as an enemy ready armed for thy destruction.

With these words I really gave way to some resentments, and some motions of cho-
 ler against him, and making a very violent effort upon these importunate thoughts, I
 delivered them in such a manner, that a little after I fell fast a sleep: But in my sleep I
 was more strongly assaulted, and I was hardly asleep but the cruel Enemy of my repose
 presented himself before me with something more great and more extraordinary than
 all I had observed till then, and looking upon me with a countenance, which as full of
 passion as it seemed to be, did yet express a great confidence in his fortune: *Olympia*,
 "said he, in vain dost thou arm thy self against me, let the destinies take their course 'tis
 "to no purpose to oppose them, 'tis the will of Heaven that you should love me, 'tis
 for me only that thou hast been brought upon this shore, I am not unworthy of thy
 "affections, and howsoever thou wouldest dispose of them, I till thee from the Gods
 "that 'tis for me that they are absolutely reserved. It seemed to me that as he finish-
 ed these words, and was going from me, he layed his hand upon his heart to shew me
 the wound I had made there. I awaked a little after, so troubled with my dream, that
 I could not recompose my self, I knew not whether I ought to take it as a real advice
 from Heaven, which amongst the vapors of sleep doth frequently acquaint us with fu-
 ture things, or for an effect of those thoughts which had so strongly agitated me when
 I was awake: Howsoever it was, I could not hinder my self from being moved at it in
 such a manner, that I had hardly any knowledge or use of reason; and the Idea of that
 which was presented to me during my sleep was so strongly imprinted in my imaginati-
 on that I could not disengage my memory for a moment.

After I had meditated a good while upon this, not being able to quit my self of this
 pertinacious Image; "Ah! Gods, said I within my self with a sigh, can it be possible
 "that my destiny should be such as ye tell me by the mouth of this enemy of mine? and
 "that ye have brought me out of my native Country, and caused me to suffer shipwrack
 "upon

"upon this Rock, to see there the cruel effect of his threatnings. If it be your intention, great Gods ! I know it would be but in vain for me to resist it, but till I am more fully informed by some other way, than by a mouth which I very much suspect, I will defend my self with all my power against the assaults of this presumptuous person, who hath already so much confidence either in his merit or in his fortune. This was then my intention, and I really summoned to my assistance all the resentment and choler I could form against this audacious person which had so highly threatened me. For all this it was impossible for me to sleep one moment longer, but I felt my self so tired with watching, and the persecution I had suffered from my importunate thoughts, that I desired to bestow part of the day in reposing my mind and body, and it was almost Noon before I thought of quitting my sorry lodging.

Ericia coming to me about that time asked me if I would not rise, and told me that the Unknown was at the entrance of my Cabin, and enquired how I did, and if he might be permitted to give me Good Morrow. My blood was moved at *Ericia's* discourse, and rallying up all the resentment wherewith I had fortified my self; "I cannot see him to day, said I, to *Ericia*, tell him I am indisposed, and do you keep him company if you will, for he cannot possibly expect mine. These words escaped me before *Ericia*, and I should have been very sorry, if it had been before any body else, but this Maid, whom I have always trusted with my most secret thoughts. She was troubled at this discourse and at the action with which I pronounced it, and fearing I had received some displeasure from the Unknown: "Madam, said she, have You any occasion to complain of this Man, who is beholding to You for his life, and expresses such great resentments of that obligation? No said I, but I cannot see him, go and entertain if him thou wilt, and leave me a little to my repose. *Ericia* did as I gave order, and a little after my Governess coming to me, I told her that I was troubled with a pain in my head, occasioned by my want of rest that night, and I would try if I could take the other nap.

It would be a hard matter for me, fair Princesses, to represent to you what the agitation of my Spirit was at that time, I know very well of all the passions which strove for place there, choler took up the most room, and I was so ill satisfied with my self, that the weakness I observed in myself, that I thought myself unworthy of my own esteem and amity. "What, said I sighing, what *Olympia*, in one day, and with a stranger too? With a stranger, repeated I; and in one day, *Olympia*: These thoughts troubled me in such a manner all that day, that my mind enjoyed not one moment of repose.

In the mean time *Ericia*, as I had commanded her, went to entertain the fair Unknown, and she had no sooner acquainted him (as she told me afterwards) that I would not see him that day; but she observed great signs of sadness in his countenance. After he had kept his eyes fixed upon the ground a while, looking this Maid in the face with an afflicted air; "Could it be possible said he, that I should be importunately troublesome to your Lady, or that I should be so unfortunate as to displease her by any of my actions? No certainly, replied *Ericia*, considering the manner of the conversation you have had with her, it would be hard if she should have received any trouble or displeasure from you: but she is a little indisposed, and 'tis wonder, considering what she suffered at Sea, and endures still by her bad lodging, her sorry bedding and the inconvenience of all manner of things which without doubt might alter complexion on much less delicate than hers. If the unknown was troubled out of fear of having displeased me, he was no less afflicted with the opinion he conceived of my indisposition, and looking upon *Ericia* with an action that signified to her that he took a great deal of interest in me, already: "I would willingly render back, said he, this life of mine to the Waves, from whence You have rescued it, if any one of my actions hath been disagreeable to that Princess, to whom I owe all, both in respect of the infinite merit of her person, and the preservation of my life. But though that misfortune should not beside me, I cannot but be very unhappy in the knowledge you give me of her indisposition, and I cannot but be nearly sensible of all the ill to which a Person so extraordinary, and to whom I am so much obliged, can be exposed. Her malady is not very great, replied *Ericia*, she is only troubled with a pain in her head proceeding from want of rest last night, If watching, answered the Unknown, and the loss

losse of rest must produce this effect upon a complexion somewhat stronger than hers, "there are some possibly that would be more indisposed than the Princeesse is and without doubt they would have given something more precious than their health for the "return and preservation of hers.

He had divers other discourses with her, by which he discovered some disorder and alteration in his Soul, till dinner time, and then he dined with her, and *Evrilus*, and my Governesse, I keeping close though with a great deal of pain, to the resolution I had taken not to see him that day.

The succeeding night was as restless to me as that which went before, and the next day endeavouring to make my spirit yield to the constraint, which I had laid upon it the day before, and to hinder my self from seeing the cruel enemy of my repose, that in so small a time had made such strange depredations in my soul, 'twas impossible for me to dispose my self to it, and to deny *Ericia* the permission to see me, which she desired on his behalf. I saw him, not without trouble and emotion, I saw him as he appeared to me in my dream, which came incessantly into my remembrance, and I saw him in a condition capable to overthrow all the resentments that I had mustered up against him in my spirit. He spake to me, as I thought, with a great deal less assurance than before, and I believed that every time I spake to him, I discovered some part of my own disorder.

I will not amuse you with the particularities of all our discourse, which proceeded no farther yet, than to things indifferent, or at least very distant from those thoughts which took up the greatest room in our Spirits; we talked concerning the incommodities and miseries of our shipwrack, what hopes we had of our safety from Heaven, and what resolution we ought to take to dye courageously, if we received no succour, before the little provision we had was spent: and when we were upon this Subject, I plainly perceived that the fair unknown expressed more resentment for the danger which threatened me, than for his own. The more he proceeded in his discourse, the more he spake to me with an unassured countenance, his words were alwayes accompanied with sighs, and his looks, which were sometimes fixed upon my face, lost all their confidence, when I looked upon him. Though I had no design to engage my self to this Unknown person, who probably was not of a Birth proportionable to mine, and with whom, in the evident danger we were, I could not contract any friendship without the imputation of folly, yet I confess, my heart having made him way, it was with some joy that I observed this alteration in his spirit, and having been afraid till then, that, besides the disproportion of his birth, he had but little disposition to love me, I could not begin to dissipate that fear without some satisfaction. I had a great desire to be informed by him of his name, his Country, and extraction, but then I met with great difficulties, and I no sooner opened my mouth to ask him about the the business, but it was stopped with the fear I had to understand something that might displease me; He was not forward of himself to declare himself, and I durst not venture to desire any fuller intelligence of him, for fear of finding something in his extraction that might make me condemn the thoughts I had for him. This fear really hindred me from expressing my curiosity, and alwaies when this desire urged me, this fear expelled it so, that I had not the confidence so much as to enquire of *Ericia*, to whom he might have discovered himself more familiarly, than to me.

Divers daies passed in this manner, I not daring to inform my self any farther, and in the interim I found so many amiable parts in this unknown, or rather so many parts capable of surprizing the hearts and souls of persons less apt to receive the impressions of Love, that neither the difference that I believed to be between our conditions, nor the uncertainty of being beloved by him, nor the apprehension of an approaching death, wherewith we were so evidently threatned, could hinder me, fair Princeesses, (I speak it with some confusion) could hinder me, I say, from loving him. It must needs be that this affection was decreed from above, seeing it received its original by such extraordinary ways, and in a condition when, according to all probability, our Spirits should have been incapable of its impressions: but in conclusion, whether it were out of Sympathy which ordinarily produces such effects, or by destinie which acted conformably to my dream in this adventure, I began to love this unknown to the prejudice of mine own interests, and all the resistance I could make, was not strong enough to defend the entrance of my heart.

I fear, Ladies, that you have not indulgence enough to pardon this weakness in me, and that you have reason to find it a thing very much to be condemned in a Kings Daughter, to have so hastily engaged her inclinations to a man of whom she had no knowledge, but the good opinion she had conceived of his person; one that she had never seen but a few days before, and to whom she was not beholding for any service, or obligation; and truly I will not excuse it, either by the extraordinary merit of the unknown, or by any of those reasons which are wont to be alledged in a justification of this nature, but I will impute it only to the force of my destinie, which, as you will judge by the sequel of my discourse, acted extraordinarily in this engagement of my soul. 'Tis true I began to love this fair unknown, whatsoever endeavours I used to the contrary, but I conserved command enough over this growing affection, to frame a very strong resolution, never to make the least discovery of it, till I knew that his condition was such, that without any blame I might hope one day to receive him for my Husband (if the Gods were pleased to prolong our daies by those succours which were necessary for us to get out of this little desert Island, where in all likelihood we could hope for nothing but death) and if it were my misfortune not to find him such as I might desire, to suffer death rather than ever to declare to him my affection, in which without eclipsing my honour, and incurring reproach, I could not rationally expect any good success. This was my resolution, and I found myself capable of putting it in execution, a great deal more than I was to resist this passion, which had assailed me with so much impetuosity, and from this moment I began to curb my looks, and to lay a restraint upon all things that might give the unknown any intelligence of the advantage he had gotten upon my Spirit: I entertained him as seldom as in civility I could, and he observing that I retracted somewhat of that which I permitted him at first, became a great deal sadder than ordinary, and favoured my design himself, more than I would have wished, in seeking solitude in the most retired places of our little Island. I confess for all that I was troubled at it, and though I did all that I could possibly to avoid him, yet my desire was that my distance only might separate us one from another, without his contributing any thing on his part, and I was well pleased that he should look after me, though I was sometimes troubled to meet him. Yet the complacency I had with my affection made me suspect that it was not out of aversion that he kept from me, and that I had possibly wrought something upon his Spirit which rendred him more circumspect in avoiding the occasions of displeasing me, but the uncertainty I was in very much troubled me, and the condition of my Spirit being strangely changed, I was as much affraid then, that I was not beloved by him, as I was at first that I loved him better than I should do.

Whilst we were upon these terms, when any other Spirits than ours, would have found another subject for their thoughts than that which took up ours, we saw no Vessel appear to succour us, and our provisions deceased in such a manner, that we had no more left than for eight daies; 'Tis true our men had found an invention to catch fish, and there was in that little Island a spring of fresh water, and by that means we hoped to spin out our daies a little longer, when all our other victuals failed us; but this was but very sorry shift, and there was little probability that a tender complexion should long subsist upon no nourishment but only fish and water, besides the incommodities of lodging and bedding, might in time ruine a more robustious constitution than mine. All our people were in a very desolate condition, and though they expected some return of the prayers which they continually made to Heaven, all hope had almost deserted them. I was the least troubled at the apprehensions of death, and the unknown made it sufficiently appear to me, that if he was moved at it, 'twas not upon the only consideration of his own life. "I should be very unfortunate, said he to me one day, if I had only prolonged my life to see the end of yours; and the succour I received from your goodness would be very cruel to me, if I must purchase these few daies which it hath added to mine by the greatest of all displeasure under which a courage can suffer. "Ah! If my destinie be so, I may well excuse Heaven to my last gasp, for not permitting me to lose my life amongst the waves where all my company have found their sepulture. If that must happen, answered I, we must conform our selves to the will of the Gods, who with sovereign authority dispose of our daies, and your murmuring will not make them change their decrees. No, added the Unknown, but it will convince

vince them of cruelty and injustice, and where there is so just a cause of complaint, it is no easie thing to keep within the bounds of an absolute moderation. *Vertue*, replied I, ought to produce this effect in us, and from that only we may receive ability to support the utmost rigour of our destinie. Ah! *Vertue*, cryed he with a sigh, if thou oughtest to succour me, why is thy assistance so slow, and why hast thou not defended me in a far greater necessity than this danger is to which our lives are now exposed. Ah! Madam, continued he looking upon me with an ill-assured countenance, how much inequality will there be, if the Gods have so decreed it, the end of our daies, and how great ought the difference to be between our grief in respect of the losses we must have? In uttering these words he let fall some tears, and I was so moved at them, that I had almost let him understand by some marks of weakness, that in the death which we expected, or in the thought which then took up our spirits, there was no such great difference as he imagined.

We passed divers daies in this manner, without his giving me any more particular knowledge of his cruel inquietudes, which I could not impute only to the fear of death, and he went alone to spend the greatest of the day in the most private and unfrequented parts of the little Island, that he might not be interrupted in his musing and melancholy humour; and at those hours when he was obliged in civility to visit me, accosted me, and spake to me with a countenance so troubled, and so different from that which he had shewed me some days before, that it was easie to judge by exterior appearances, that he had inwardly received some powerful alteration. According to his example I sought occasions of solitude, and oftentimes quitting the company of my Governess and *Errilus*, I went abroad to walk with *Ericia* only, in those places where we might be least disturbed in our conversation. This Maid had related to me the discourse she had heard from the mouth of the unknown, in which one might easily observe some particular interest; and having an absolute confidence in her, I had discovered to her, though with a little shame, all my most secret thoughts, and the inclination I had for the unknown. *Ericia* was not troubled at this declaration; and whether it were that her condemning me, or whether she was favourable to the man, because she suspected his thoughts to be of the same nature with mine, she did not strive to suppress this inclination in the birth, but oftentimes told me, that if any man was capable of producing a sudden affection, without doubt it was the unknown, and that if it pleased the Gods that he were of a birth never so little near to mine, one could not see a couple in the world better matched. This indulgence which *Ericia* had for my thoughts, made me love him the more, and I declared my mind to her with the greater liberty. We often made conjectures together, upon the actions and discourses of this man, to judge if I was beloved by him, and though we had great suspicions of it, we were still in uncertainty, when fortune sent us an occasion to clear our doubts.

I went one day out of my lodging, only with this Maid, to entertain my self with her concerning that which at that time wholly imployed my thoughts, and leaning upon her arms, I walked to the least frequented parts of the little Island, when approaching to one of the extremities of it, where there was a little thick of trees, and some points of a Rock above the Shore, *Ericia* made me take notice of divers inscriptions engraved upon the bark of the trees with a bodkin, or the point of a knife; the letters which composed the inscriptions were Greek, and the little knowledge we had of that Character hindered us from discerning them handsomely; but among the inscriptions there were wounded hearts, True-lovers-knots, and other pretty representations much used amongst amorous persons. We were amazed at first at this accident; and in regard the Letters were but newly cut, we knew very well they could not have been there long, and that consequently they were made by some person then in the Island. Amongst my retinue I judged that none but *Errilus* was capable of these things, and yet both his age, and his humour too, in the condition we then were, were so little conformable to this gallantry, that I could not accuse him of it, and I was immediately of *Ericia's* judgement, that it must needs come from the fair Unknown. "Never believe me," said *Ericia*, if these be not the effects of that which I have so much suspected, and if this man, who is as passionate in my imagination as any man can be, doth not communicate to trees and things insensible, that which his respect and the fear of displeasing you hinders him from discovering to you. I was almost of her opinion, but I answered

answered only with a sigh, which I could not possibly contain, and leaning my head upon hers, I looked upon the inscriptions in several places with some tenderness and interest; But a little after, *Ericia* being gone a few paces from me, found some words upon the Rock written in *Latin*, which she understood; And after she had read them, returning to me with extraordinary speed: I pray, Madam, said she, be pleased to take the pains to come and see some things that will fully confirm you in the judgement we have made. And with these words, pulling me by the arm, she lead me to the foot of the Rock, which stood over the shore, where amongst divers Characters like to those which were upon the trees, I saw these words engraved in the same manner in the Roman language: "Here languishes, here declares its passion to things incapable of knowledge, an heart inflamed with love, an heart upon which respect layes a cruel violence; Ye insensible witnesses and confidents to whom I communicate my dear secret, be ye as discreet as he that trusted you. And a little lower were written these words in the same language and character: "Why have the Gods preserved me from the water, to make me perish in the fire? why have they hindered me from dying free, to make me die a Slave, and in what could this change of my destiny advantage their glory? In another place a little further off were engraved these words: "I do not complain of thee, my heart, I do not complain of thee my liberty, your destiny could not be more honourable than to be sacrificed to the divine O. There was no more than this first Letter of my name; but I was almost confident that by this beginning he meant *Olympia*, and with a new emotion which this sight caused in me, I continued to that which followed in this manner: "But my heart! but my liberty, to what end do ye hazard your selves? do ye believe that in bestowing your selves upon this divinity, ye have made her a present worthy of her self, and do ye know that eternal sufferings are all the reward ye can hope for thence? Suffer then, my heart, these glorious pains, and never complain of them, since you have submitted to them without resistance, and Heaven it self contributes thereto. I finished the reading of these words with pain, and not being ignorant, as I thought, either of the cause or the author, I could not read them without taking an interest in them, which caused an extraordinary emotion in them, sat down upon the body of a tree that lay close by me, and leaning my head upon both my hands, I began to meditate upon this adventure, when *Ericia* coming to me: "Well Madam, said she, do you not think that I am right in my conjectures? I believe, said I, that the Unknown may have written these words, and I tell thee more, if thou wilt, that I will not assure thee that he did not write them for me; but though it were true that he loved me ardently, if he be not of an extraction worthy to be allyed with mine, what can I expect from his love but a torment to my soul, and an eternal displeasure? and though by an extraordinary favour of Heaven, his birth should prove such as I could desire it, what can I expect in our present condition, whilst we look for death, which threatens us both within a few dates?

I speak these words simply, not believing that they were over-heard, but I was deceived; for the Unknown of whom we spake, lay about four paces from us, within a point of a Rock, from whence he had seen all our actions, and heard all our discourse. At these last words which he had heard, supposing he had found the fairest occasion that ever he could hope for in his life to present and declare himself to me, he rose, and discovered himself to me in such an unexpected manner, that I cannot yet call to mind that adventure without some astonishment. The place where I saw him was so near to me, and I could not but believe immediately that he had heard my discourse, that I was so full of shame and confusion at it, that my countenance changed colour a hundred times in a moment, and not finding confidence enough in my self to look in the man's face, who had learned so much of my secret, contrary to my invention, I could do nothing else but turn my head the other way, and lean it upon *Ericia's* shoulder.

In the mean time he drew near me with an unsteady pace, and as I understood by *Ericia* afterwards, with a diffident countenance; he cast himself presently at my knees, he fixed his eyes upon the ground, which he durst not raise up to my face, and beginning to speak with such a tone of voice, as, in spite of his natural boldness discovered the fear and trouble of his spirit: "Madam, said he, I would not present my self to you in the criminal condition, wherein I now appear, if in my conscience I did not know my self to be very innocent in relation to You; I have thoughts of adoration for you

"which I cannot deny, but they are so conformable to those which we have for the
 "Gods, that if you were deſteſted of all that is humane, you could not poſſibly find in
 "them any real ſubjeſt of offence. If ſilence was neceſſary to obſerve religiously the
 "reſpect which is due to you, Heaven is my witneſſe, that I have not violated it, but
 "have been betrayed, contrary to my intentions, by thoſe ſenſible things in which I
 "imprudently confiſed; If my raſhneſſe diſpleaſe you, howſoever I would excuſe it, I
 "will inſiſt that puniſhment upon it which it deſerves, by throwing again amongſt the
 "Waves that which you ſaved from thence, and depriving this unfortunate man of your
 "ſight for ever, whoſe audacious thoughts have been capable of meriting your anger :
 "but if they may find any juſtification in thoſe things which poſſibly render them a little
 "leſſe diſproportionable than they have appeared to You, I will take the liberty to tell
 "You, Madam, that if by any perſon and my ſervices I can merit any approbation from
 "your goodneſſe, you will not poſſibly find any thing in my birth which may make You
 "condemn it, and that I am born of a blood ſufficiently noble to entitle my thoughts to
 "any thing that a man can aſpire to. The Unknown expreſſed himſelf thus, with a
 "grace and action which notwithstanding his proſtrate humility, did marvellouſly au-
 "thorize his diſcourſe; and in his laſt words I found ſomething ſo agreeable to me, and
 "ſo ſatisfactory againſt the doubt which I had of his birth, that the trouble which had
 "ſeized me was partly diſſipated, and the reſentments I had againſt his raſhneſſe began in-
 "ſenſibly to grow calm.

By little and little I turned my eyes towards his face, and in this ſubmiſſive humble
 condition, I found it ſo handſom, and ſo capable of making it ſelf beloved and of diſ-
 armig my anger, that when I thought to open my mouth to condemn his temerity
 with words of rigor, my heart could never conſent to it, but ſtiled in my mouth the
 diſcourſe I intended. I turned away my eyes orice more from his face, to recall a reſo-
 lution which this ſight did too ſtrongly oppoſe, and I began to examine my ſelf, and ſtu-
 dy what diſcourſe to make to reconcile my duty with my inclination, or to comply
 with my inclination without offending againſt my duty: I know not whether my ſilence
 and confuſed action did embolden him, but after he had waited a while for my answer,
 ſeeing that I opened not my mouth to reply: "I ſee very well, ſaid he, that my raſh-
 "neſſe is condemned, and 'tis reaſonable that I ſhould expiate the offence I have done
 "You with that which I owe to Your goodneſſe, I will willingly ſacrifice it on that
 "ſcore, and all the regret I can have in ſo doing, will be, that in parting only with my
 "life, I ſhall part with nothing that is mine for the reparation of my crime. Command
 "me, Madam, to reſtore back again to the Sea, that which by a ſecret order of Hea-
 "ven, it threw at your feet, or command me to take out of the World this object of
 "your reſentment by any other way that is capable of giving you ſatisfaction: and if
 "You find me ſlow in obeying you, judge, as you may have reaſon to do, that I have
 "undertaken to ſerve you with a courage too low for ſo high an enterpriſe; or if Hea-
 "ven, which hath ſubjected me to you by ſo uncommon a way, ſtirs up Your pity in
 "my favour, and diſpoſes You to ſuffer my adorations, as it ſuffers them it ſelf, do not
 "oppoſe thoſe pitiful inſpirations, and look with a gentle eye upon the moſt religious
 "and ſubmiſſive ſlave that ever your divine beauties could make conqueſt of. Whiſt
 "he was pronouncing theſe laſt words, I had a little recompoſed my ſelf, but not ſo
 much neither but that there remained enough diſorder and confuſion in my ſoul to
 hinder me from forming any rational diſcourſe. I turned my ſelf a little towards him,
 and ſeeing him in that ſubmiſſive poſture, which he had uſed all the time: "And who
 "art thou, ſaid I, that com'eſt to aſſault my heart with ſuch arms as oblige me to look
 "upon thee as my enemy, and one who in a place, and a condition where, and when
 "we expect nothing but death, endeavour'eſt to trouble the tranquillity of my laſt days?
 "What is thy thought, what are thy hopes, what is it thou deſireſt of me? I offer you,
 "replied the Unknown, I offer You a heart that was never offered to any but Your
 "ſelf, and ſacrifice unto You the moſt innocent thoughts that ever any mind conceiv-
 "ed; I only deſire You to allow of this reſpectful paſſion which fixes me at
 "Your feet for that ſhort time of my life which yet remains, the fear of approaching
 "death which You ſet before my eyes, hath not been able to oppoſe its birth, and if it
 "pleaſe the Gods that our days receive their period in this place where we ſeem to
 "be deſerted by their aſſiſtance, the glory of theſe laſt days when you have owned
 "them

"them, will be more dear to me, than all the time of my life I have passed hitherto in
 "a more composed condition; if I trouble the repose of Your days, and make an at-
 "tempt upon Your heart with arms too weak to make any impression there, impute it
 "to Your own powers which are too strong to find any resistance in a soul that is suf-
 "ceptible of love, and to the destinies which have acted after an extraordinary manner
 "in this engagement of my liberty.

Whilst he was speaking in this manner, by little and little I inured my self to look up-
 on him, and hearken to him, and to a mind prepossessed as mine was, all things appear-
 ed in him so agreeable and so advantageous that I could no longer retain the motions of
 my inclination which urged me to let him know that I did not hate him. In conclusion
 I could not be so much Mistress over them, but that I blessed and expressed my self to him
 in such terms as quickly discovered my thoughts to him. "I see nothing in Your per-
 "son, said I, but what appears to be worthy of esteem, and your thoughts do not seem
 "so criminal to me, but that with a little indulgence they might be excused if they were
 "accompanied with that which ought to authorize them: but two obstacles are in the
 "way, which should have stifled such thoughts, the hunger in which we are, when pro-
 "bably such a passion as you represent to me could not but have an unseasonable birth,
 "and my extraction which ought to have extinguished all your hopes, if You be not of
 "a blood proportionable to Your designs. I pronounced these words with so much
 shame, that it hindered me from proceeding, but the face of the unknown was filled in a
 moment with all the marks of joy, and beginning to speak with an action full of trans-
 port: "As for the fear of death, said he, Madam I confesse it hath not been powerful
 "enough to blot out of my heart the fair image you have imprinted there: and as for
 "the consideration of your birth, that hath not extinguished my hopes, because I believ-
 "ed (if I may say so with respect) that the blood from whence I am descended is not
 "inferior to yours: I will no longer conceal from you who I am, and if you had given
 "me order, I had discovered to you sooner a truth, which possibly would have made
 "you find lesse crime in my audacious thoughts. I am-----

Olympia would have proceeded, when *Ericia* who stood at the entrance of the Ar-
 bor, to hinder her from being surprized in her discourse, gave notice that *Cornelius* was
 coming, and immediately after, the Princesses saw him approach, attended upon by di-
 vers of his followers. *Olympia* presently removed from the place where she was seated,
 that she might not be taken for any other than a Slave; both *Elisa* and *Candace* receiv-
 ed a very sensible displeasure to see her narration interrupted when their curiosity ex-
 pected most satisfaction; and they would have been more troubled at it if they had not
 hoped to prevail with her to resume her discourse when they should be freed from
Cornelius his company, and in the mean time, with some marks of discontent they rose
 up to receive him. After he had given them the time of the day, and by some expres-
 sions of civility, wherein his looks spake particularly to *Candace*, he had signified to them
 that the care he had of their repose and divertisement, had held them that morning in
 some inquietude; he obliged them to return to their appartments, to take their repast,
 and the hour being already come. The Princesses could not contradict him, and tak-
 ing leave with their eyes of *Olympia*, who with *Ericia* turned another way, they not
 daring to make any greater demonstration for fear of discovering her, they marched al-
 long with *Cornelius* through a spacious Alley to the stairs by which they had descended
 into the Garden, and from thence into the Hall, where there Dinner was prepared.

They were at the end of their repast, when the Pretor had intelligence, that a body
 of two or three hundred horse were lately entred into the City, and presently after he
 was told it was *Agrippa*, the worthy Favourite of *Cesar*, whom Vertue rather than for-
 tune had advanced to the highest dignities of the Empire, who for some affairs that ob-
 liged him to it, came to arrive at *Alexandria* some days before the Emperor. He was
 already in the Court of the Palace, when *Cornelius* understood that it was he, and he
 was much troubled that he had not been informed sooner of his arrival, that he might
 have gone to meet him, and render him that which was due to his merit and Fortune;
 He hasted to him with all the speed he possibly could, but he could not be so nimble,
 but that he found him already upon the stairs followed by a stately retinue of the young
 Roman Nobility, whom his vertue and generous humor engaged to his person, more
 than his favor. If *Agrippa* was the chief at *Rome*, in regard of his great credit, and the

esteem

esteem both of the Emperor and People ; or at least, if *Marcellus* did dispute those advantages with him, whom his youth had not as yet permitted to manage important affairs of State, and to have great commands of Armies, wherein *Agrippa* had acquired so high a reputation, *Cornelius* was likewise one of the most considerable Persons of the Empire ; and if he made *Agrippa* the most honorable reception that he could devise, *Agrippa* conversed with him too, as with a man who was dear to *Cesar*, and placed in the fairest dignities. *Gallus* complained of him at the first for coming in this manner, without giving him notice of his arrival, and time to receive him, as he ought to have done, in all respects ; and *Agrippa*, whom his fortune had never infected with Pride, but in all the actions of his life expressed a marvellous modesty, found fault with his discourse, and told him that he did not desire to be treated otherwise by him, than as his familiar and antient friend. *Cornelius* having conducted him to the lodging which was appointed for him against the time when they supposed he would come with the Emperor, caused him to be served a little after with as much magnificence as could be used ; for the small time there was of making preparation. A little after *Agrippa* communicated to him part of the affairs which obliged him to come thither some days before the Emperors arrival ; and after they had passed some hours in this entertainment, *Cornelius* acquainted him, how that the only Daughter of the King of *Parthia*, and inheretrix of that mighty Empire, which only vied power with that of *Rome*, was then in *Alexandria*, and in the Palace in a lodging not far from his : He did not make so much mention to him of *Candace*, believing that her birth was not answerable to *Elisa's*, and not desiring to be over lavish in discoursing of a Person in whom he already took so much interest as might make him suspicious of all things. *Agrippa* seemed surprized at this news, and after he had meditated a little ; upon it, he believed that *Augustus* would be highly satisfied to see the only daughter of the powerful Enemy of the *Romans* refuged in his Court, and disposed himself to go and give her assurance of the protection she might expect from *Cesar* : But if he had this thought out of consideration of her birth, it was much more strongly grounded in his mind by the discourse which *Cornelius* made him of her admirable beauty, which he described to him in such terms, that *Agrippa* being moved with an extraordinary curiosity, would no longer defer the bestowing of a visit upon the Princess. *Cornelius* sent her notice of it, and a little after they went together to her Chamber, where they found the Queen of *Ethiopia* with her, whom the desire of seeing a man so famous and renowned in the World, had detained there. At the sight of those two Princesses, *Agrippa* and those that attended him were all astonished, and though they had seen in *Cleopatra* and in *Julia* such excellencies as could not be surpassed by any mortal beauty, yet in the delicacy of *Elisa's* features, and the Majesty of *Candace's* lineaments they found some subjects of admiration which they had not expected.

The Princesses were very well satisfied with *Agrippa's* presence, and they found all things in his Person conformable to his dignity and reputation ; his proportion was compleatly handsome, his mind high and gallant, and his age about three and thirty, or four and thirty years, in which time he had made himself known to all the World, as well by the great things he did at the battle of *Antium* the glory whereof was almost totally due to him, as by a great number of other signal Victories, whereby since the coming of *Augustus* to the Empire, he had amply enlarged the extent of it on every side : The report that universally went of him caused a greater attention in the Princesses, than they would have had in the condition of their fortune, for a less considerable person : and the sight of their admirable beauty immediately strook *Agrippa* with a respect that is not ordinarily conceived for mortal persons. He addressed himself to the Princess of the Parthians, whom *Gallus* shewed him ; and with a discourse full of civility and sweetnesse he signified to her that the Emperor would receive with great joy the occasion of protecting so great and so fair a Princess, and offered her his own particular services to comfort her in her afflictions, and to defend her against all her Enemies. *Elisa* answered him with that admirable grace which accompanied all her actions, and thanked him for his offers with expressions full of acknowledgment.

Notwithstanding the cloud of her mortal sadness, her beauty still preserved its Empire, and though it languished a little, yet that, in stead of diminishing its powers, seemed to add new ones to it, by that interest which affliction is able to form in generous souls,

souls. *Agrippa* made a very remarkable experiment of it, and that martial spirit which had spent all the years of his life in warlike employments, without ever submitting himself to the yoke of an imperious beauty, at the first sight of *Elisa*, felt an alteration in that repose and liberty which he had so long preserved: The sparkling eyes of that Princess threw flames insensibly into his breast, and the charms he found in her countenance and discourse, did so enchant him, that he continued a long time as it were quite dazled and amazed at the meeting with so many miracles. Though his mind began to be prepossessed, yet that did not hinder him from observing prodigies in *Candace's* person, that were not inferior to *Elisa's*: And besides the respect he received for so extraordinary a beauty, the intelligence which *Cornelius* gave him, that she was born a Princess in *Ethiopia*, obliged him to treat her with a great deal of honour. He addressed himself to *Elisa* for all that in the greatest part of their conversation, both because he thought that most was due to the King of *Parthia's* Daughter, and because his inclination carried him to it. *Cornelius* was not displeased at it, and as his passion made him observe all things wherein he might be interested, so he joyfully took notice that *Agrippa* was more fixed upon *Elisa's* than *Candace's* beauties. He had great reason to be afraid of a rival so redoubtable, both in respect of his merit, and his power with *Cesar*, and in all the *Roman Empire*, but the thought of those which might have some pretensions to *Elisa*, raised a more terrible storm, and more difficult to be calmed in *Agrippa's* infant love, than all that ever fortune could have caused till then.

This first interview was spent in offers on *Agrippa's* part, and in discourses touching *Elisa's* affairs, wherein *Agrippa* began already to take too much interest, and *Cornelius* having desired that he would sup with the Princesses, after their repast he entred again into conversation with *Elisa* and found in her discourse new occasions of being inflamed and farther engaged.

This employment hindered the Princesses from bestowing that evening as they had resolved, upon the sequel of *Olympia's* narration, and the part which they had begun to take in her Fortune, had caused such an impatience in them to hear the rest, as made these two mens company unpleasant. *Elisa* was lesse troubled at this passage, than *Candace* was; for *Agrippa's* thoughts being as yet unknown to her, she received no other disquiet or importunity from his sight, than what her sadness made her find amongst all persons with whom she could expect no comfort. But *Candace* was not in the same condition, and *Cornelius* having a free opportunity, whilst *Agrippa* discoursed with *Elisa*, employed all that time in giving her assurances of his passion and desiring of her some testimonies of acknowledgement. *Candace* received these discourses with a great deal of coldness, but yet she was not willing to break out into any impatience, for fear of his power to which she saw her self subject, and believing upon the account of her former adventures, that she might retain his Spirit within the bounds of respect much better by sweetness of carriage, than by declaring to him the disesteem she had of him. *Cornelius* being desirous to give her all the divertisement he could, and to shew *Agrippa* some pastime, whom he highly esteemed for many reasons, proposed a match of hunting the next day, knowing how well *Agrippa* loved that exercise; and they engaged the Princesses to see the Course of a Stag in the woods near *Alexandria*. They could very well have omitted any such diversion, but they could not refuse to comply with such persons in so small a matter, and therefore they promised, that seeing they desired it, they would bear them company.

A little while after seeing it grew very late, *Agrippa* bad them good night, and *Cornelius* having re-conducted *Candace* to her Chamber, had some farther discourse with her concerning his vehement passion, which she received with some trouble, but so, as the present necessity of her condition obliged her to do.

Elisa being alone in her Chamber, the Princess *Olympia* entred presently after, and no body being with her who was not acquainted with the truth. *Elisa* made no difficulty to receive her and caress her according to the knowledge she had of her condition, and *Olympia* willingly forgot the garb of a Slave to receive her endearments, and to return them with that equality which the small difference between their births permitted. *Elisa's* caresses were not such as they would have been at another time, when she was not so much dejected by her mortal sadness, but they were not the less obliging for being the less spiritless: and *Olympia* knew very well that she was in a condition

dition too full of grief to express her resentments by over-passionate demonstrations :
 " My dear Princess, said *Elisa* to her, since my last disaster I have not been so sensible of
 " any displeasure, as of that which I received when your discourse was interrupted, and
 " I was at that time so much interested in your fortune, that my fresh and pressing grief
 " was allayed by that means : though it be late enough to go rest, yet I should not let
 " you be at quiet before I was acquainted with the remainder of your story, if the fair
 " Princess, to whom you have declared, as well as to my self, the beginning of your
 " life, had not the same curiosity, and I ought not to be present, as well as I, at your re-
 " lation. The fear I should have of displeasing her, in desiring to prevent her in the
 " knowledge of a thing, wherein, I assure my self, that she takes the same interest that
 " I do, or of creating you the trouble to repeat the same discourse twice, makes me sus-
 " pend my curiosity till to morrow at our return from the Hunting match, to which
 " they have engaged us, at which time I hope you will have the goodness to finish a
 " discourse which I as greedily hearken to as if it concerned my own self. It shall be
 " done, answered *Olympia*, whensoever you desire, and as long as I live, you shall have
 " an absolute power over a Princess, who is not so much your Slave in regard of her
 " fortune, as of her inclination. This effect of your fortune, replied *Elisa*, doth not
 " hinder me from esteeming you as my sister, and I will endeavour, by rendering for the
 " future what is due to a Princess of your quality, to repair the faults which my error
 " made me to commit. As for this condition of a Slave, which conceals you from the
 " knowledge of those persons that see you, I suppose you may easily get out of it, and
 " though you shall not discover your self to *Cornelius* or to *Cesar*, who upon the decla-
 " ration of your birth would without doubt restore you to the condition wherein you
 " ought to be, I know a person that hath credit enough with *Cornelius* to obtain your li-
 " berty of him, whensoever you shall please to demand it, without making you known,
 " contrary to the intention which perhaps you have to conceal your self for a longer
 " time. 'Tis true, said *Olympia*, I am obliged to continue a while longer in this con-
 " dition because of my affairs, and nothing urges me yet to desire my liberty, the loss
 " whereof I shall support with patience, as long as I shall have the happiness to be
 " near you.

With these words the two Princesses embraced each other with a great deal of af-
 fection and tenderness, and sitting down both upon *Elisa's* bed, that Princess made a
 brief relation to *Olympia* of those particulars of her life which she was ignorant of. The
 fair Slave had been made acquainted with what the Princess had related to *Cornelius*,
 but we learned a great deal more from *Elisa's* mouth, who confessed to her the love
 she bare to the great and unfortunate *Artaban*, which she had not discovered to *Cornelius*,
 nor to any person in whom she could not repose an absolute confidence. *Olympia*
 admired at the grand adventures which till then were not come to her knowledge,
 and her grief was augmented when she understood the just occasion which *Elisa* had to
 afflict her self for the loss of so great a man, and one whom she had so dearly loved.
 Part of the night being spent in their converse together, *Elisa* desired *Olympia* to lodge
 with her, instead of returning to a bed and a Chamber unworthy of her, and pressed
 her to it very earnestly, but the Princess of *Thrace* would by no means consent to it,
 telling her that that would be enough to discover her without any necessity, and that
 being used to the place which was assigned to her, her lodging was not inconvenient.
Elisa not being able to prevail upon her resolution for that night, permitted her to de-
 part the Chamber, and going to bed, she presently after composed her self to sleep, as
 well as her cruel strife could possibly suffer her.

But *Agrippa* passed this night in a different manner from all the nights he had ever
 passed in his life, and the beauty of *Elisa* had wrought that upon his Spirit in one day,
 which a less extraordinary one would not have done in whole years, and that which
 had not been done in so many years by all the Roman beauties, and so many others of
 the highest reputation, amongst whom he had insensibly spent his life. The image of
 that admirable Princess, in whom grief had appeared as in its Throne, and that in a
 languishing and dejected condition, had preserved vigor and force enough to conquer
 the proud liberty, had penetrated that martial Spirit, with such a power as presently
 put all into a flame, and *Agrippa* no sooner reflected upon what he had seen that fatal
 day, but he found himself to be amorous and all on fire. He could hardly at first digest
 this

this change of his condition, and reviewing his whole life with some disdain as to what was past, and with some confusion as to the present, "What is the matter, *Agrippa*, said he, and by what misfortune dost thou so suddenly permit trouble and disorder to enter into thy soul? Hast thou seen the *Emilias*, the *Octavias*, the *Julias*, and the *Cleopatras*, without endangering thy liberty, and wilt thou yield up thy self at the first sight of a young strange Maid? Shall that courage which hitherto had found no employment capable to engage it but in war and the government of the Empire, submit it self to a beauty in one day, at one single view? Ah! my heart, what weakness will thine be accounted, if thou givest up thy arms with so little resistance? What will the Romans say, who have seen thee at the head of their Troups in those famous combats, which have so successfully decided the Empire of the Universe? And what will those famous beauties say who possess the highest ranks in the world amongst those of their sex, if thou sufferest thy self to be over thrown by one single look of the Daughter of a barbarous King, the Daughter of the cruel enemy of the Romans? These were his first discouries, by which he thought in some sort to oppose the birth of his love: but a little after insensibly yielding to its force: "But what dost thou find, went he on, so strange in this rancounter? Hast thou an heart of Stone, or Brass? Hast thou a more warlike soul than *Alexander*, than the great *Julius Caesar*, or so many others, who amongst the combats wherein they passed their lives, have suffered themselves to be vanquished by the power of beauty? or dost thou find either by reason or example that love and valour are incompatible? Have those famous beauties from which thou hast defended thy self, or rather to whose Empire thou wast not destined, any thing more great and high than this young beauty, to which, it seems, thou art ashamed to submit? Is that of the *Julias* and *Cleopatras* more accomplished, or more admirable than *Elisa's*? Are the graces which ought to accompany beauty, with greater advantages in those Princesses, than in the Princess of the *Parthians*? And as for birth, can a higher be looked for even in *Caesar's* family, or rather is there any blood in the world that can compare in Nobleness with that of the *Arsacide*? No *Agrippa*, continued he, it will be no offence in thee to love this Divine Princess, & if thou hast any thing to fear in doing so, it must be torments, it must be sufferings, perhaps to no purpose: 'Tis, it may be, an engagement in the Princess's Spirit, which will render her insensible of thy love, and not the reproach and shame of having submitted to the fairest Yoak that ever fortune could impose upon thee: Rather fear that this Princess being born with an *Arsacian* heart, and an Enemy of the Roman name (though the necessity of her affairs compells her to seek for Sanctuary amongst the Romans) hates thee as a Roman, and disdains thee as one born of an inferiour blood to hers, though by the favour of *Caesar* thou art in a condition not to envy Kings, but seest a great number of them every day below thee. That power which thou hast acquired either by thy merit or thy fortune, will possibly be less considerable to her than a long series of Royal Ancestors, and besides *Elisa* is the only Daughter of *Phraates*, and Heir of the Empire of the *Parthians*, who will never suffer that the Dominion of their Country should fall into the hands of a stranger, and of a Roman. This is the truth, *Agrippa*, and where thou seekest excuses for thy passion, thou findest difficulties great enough to divert thee from it, if thou leavest reason any command over thy Spirit. This consideration kept him a while irresolute, and at a stand, but a little after encouraging himself against this obstacle, which seemed to have terrified him: "'Tis no matter, added he, if *Elisa* be the Daughter of our enemies, if *Elisa* be the heir of a Kingdom which will hardly submit to a Roman, that is not capable of repuling such a courage as mine, and if by my love and services I can gain *Elisa's* inclinations, whilst she continues in the Roman Territories, and whilst she flies the persecutions of her Father, the power of *Caesar*, and of *Rome*, who will take up arms for my sake, will possibly do the rest; and though *Caesar* should make War upon the *Parthians* in my quarrel, and to preserve the rights of their Princess, he will make no new Enemies to the Romans, but will only continue what his predecessors have begun, and do that to which he ought to be animated by the blood of so many Romans, who under *Crassus* and *Anthony* found their graves in *Parthia*. In this manner *Agrippa* encouraged himself in his resolution to love *Elisa*, and suffering himself to be flattered by his passion, he slightly passed over some difficulties, which in another

condition he would have taken more notice of. Sleep had hardly closed his eyes when the day appeared, and of all the time he continued in his bed, he bestowed not one hour upon his repose.

As soon as *Elisa* was ready, she went into *Candace's* Chamber, who that day was a little more drowsie than she, and was still in bed. *Elisa* coming to her with a countenance that appeared to *Candace* not so sad as ordinarily it was: "What Madam, said she, are you so drowsie upon a hunting day, and will you get up late to go to a meeting upon which you engaged so willingly last night? I have nothing to catch to day," answered the Queen with a smile, but you to whom new preys are destined, have reason to be up with the first to go to the Chase. I understand not Your discourse, replied the sad *Elisa*, and I do so little dream of taking preys, that if I had not been awakned by other cares, I should have been still profoundly asleep. I am much deceived for all that, added *Candace*, if you have not begun already, and all my conjectures are false, if you have not laid a strong foundation of love in *Agrippa's* soul. 'Tis for such beauties as yours, replied the Princess, to work such sudden effects, and by that which you have produced in a moment in *Cornelius* his heart, you make this judgement of a power much inferior to yours. I could easily convince you, answered *Candace*, if I would, in a discourse which your modesty prompts you to make against truth and reason. But not to enter into that dispute with you, I will tell you that in my opinion you are not indifferent to *Agrippa*, and if you do not take that prey to day, 'twill only be because you did it yesterday. If that should happen to me, said the Princess of the Parthians, seating her self upon the Beds-side with a sadder countenance than before, or if it be befallen me, 'tis much against my design, and I shall attribute that conquest, which you twit me with already, to my misfortune only, rather than the beauty, which is not capable of making it self beloved by such a person as *Agrippa*. 'Tis the knowledge I have of its admirable power, replied the Queen, that hath so strongly confirmed me in my suspicions, and I do not think it strange, that this man, of what humour soever he be, should give you that in one day, which, if I were in his place, I should give you in a moment. I would very willingly, answered *Elisa*, stretching out her arms to the Queen, produce that effect in you, if it were possible for me, and you could not make more haste to love me, than I did to give my self wholly to you: but from *Agrippa*, or all men living besides, I desire no other thought but what compassion may inspire them with towards unfortunate persons. Your desire is not necessary, said the fair Queen, to gain you hearts less susceptible of love, than *Agrippa's* is, and you will hardly imprint pity only in all souls that will be capable of another passion. Ah! my fair Queen, added the Princess with a gesture all composed of charms, you make your self sport with a miserable creature, and you derogate from your own goodness by this cruel railery, at a time when you know very well 'tis not seasonable for me; rather let *Agrippa* follow the destinies of *Cornelius*, and do not put that upon me which is your due, which I will not dispute with you. If *Agrippa* hath applied himself to me with a little more assiduity than to you, 'tis because he thought there was more due to my birth which he knew, than to yours, which he was ignorant of: but if the equality of our conditions were known to him, do not you believe that the difference he would put between us could be to my advantage. I yield to you in all things, My fair Princess said *Candace* embracing her, and I freely give you *Cornelius* & all the men in the world besides, except my dear *Cesar*, whom you would not take from me, and whom, it may be, my cruel destiny hath already deprived me of.

This thought stopped her sport, and took away all desire of pursuing her railery with *Elisa*; and after she had expressed her resentments by some sighs, she rose out of her bed, and caused her self to be made ready: and using at that time but little art in her dress and habit, she was quickly in a condition to go out of her Chamber, and as soon as they knew that the two Princesses might be seen, *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* came to give them good morrow. *Candace* presently observed something in *Agrippa's* countenance, that partly confirmed her suspicions, and she saw that in accosting *Elisa* he changed colour, he appeared a little troubled, and lost some part of his natural boldness. *Elisa*, upon *Candace's* discourse, took some notice, but what she took notice of was with a great deal of displeasure, as fore-seeing great crosses of her quiet in this mans love, for the little time her grief would suffer her to live. He accosted her with
all

all the respect and submission that could be, and having asked her if she had rested well that night: "I rested as I use to do, answered the Princess, and the nights henceforward, upon my account are not so much destined to repose as to torment, and the remembrance of my misfortunes. 'Tis true, replied Agrippa, that when the mind is disturbed by a violent passion, the body doth not easily find repose, and 'tis not long since I had experience of it, having passed a night in such thoughts and such disquiets as I never was sensible of before. It would be hard, said the Princess but that such a person as you, employed in the management of the most important affairs in the world, should have some interruption in his sleep, and the cares you take for the government of the Empire are pressing enough, so as not to leave alwaies an absolute quiet in your mind. The government of the Empire, replied Agrippa, is in such hands as are able to govern the whole earth, without having any need of the assistance of my cares, and 'twas not the thought of the Common-wealths affairs, that interrupted sleep that night, I mentioned to You, but the first motions of a passion, to which my spirit had never before been subject, and which in its very birth had strength enough to make me suffer that in one nights space, which possibly I should not have suffered in many years.

As he spake these words, Candace cast a look upon the Princess, to let her understand that she was not deceived in her conjecture, and Elisa who had received some impression of it by the Queens discourse, no sooner observed her action in the close of Agrippa's words, but she began to be of her mind: and this opinion beginning to find room in her Spirit, she remained much troubled and confounded: yet she would not continue without an answer, for fear that Agrippa should judge by her astonishment and silence, that she began to know a thing, which she was resolved to be always ignorant of, and endeavouring to dissipate that emotion, which might have been taken notice of in her countenance: "Of all the passions, said she, which might trouble your repose, I am sensible of none but grief, and by the effects which that produces upon me; I very easily comprehend what the others may make a mind endure, when it is assaulted by them. Grief, replied Agrippa, is certainly the passion which makes the most cruel impressions upon the mind, or to speak more properly, 'tis only by the motions of joy and grief that we are made sensible of the other passions: yea, it seems that the effects of all the rest are confounded to lead us to these two; Love produces fear in our spirits only to bring us to grief, and it causes hope only to entertain us with joy; desire is only formed by the hope of accomplishment, and the mind doth not dispose it self to joy, but that the fear of bad success opens a passage for grief: in jealousy all the effects conduce to sorrow, and in hatred, if the memory of the injuries which have caused it entertains grief, the hope of revenge may be an occasion of joy: Hope and fear do only serve the rest to bestow their effects either upon joy or grief, and they seem to me to be nothing of themselves but as they minister to joy or grief: All things finally, if You except a few that are indifferent, which are not so much as taken notice of, incline our Spirits either to joy or grief, or to speak more plainly, our whole life is absolutely rouled upon the wheels of these two passions, seeing it is wholly composed of good and evil, which are their objects. Alas! interrupted the Princess, how unequally is my life divided between joy and grief, and how many days have I spent in grief, in comparison of the few moments which have afforded me any joy? It may be, replied Agrippa, that the accidents of Your life have furnished you with more matter of grief, than joy, and that in your fortune the evil hath exceeded the good, but though they should have been equally divided, I will tell You, Madam, that evil (to which we have a natural repugnance, or rather which of it self is contrary to our nature) is otherwise felt and otherwise observed than good is, which seems to be essential and conformable to us, and consequently not so capable of making us sensible of it but by privation: this is easily perceived in the quietness of the mind, the health of the body, and the abundance of riches, which are not felt like unto inquietudes, sicknesses and poverty; for when these pinch us, then we perceive there was good in their contraries, which we hardly took notice of, when we had them in possession.

Agrippa would have spoken more to this purpose, and possibly from this general discourse, he would have passed to particulars, finding an object in Elisa's presence that

encouraged and inflamed him more and more, if *Cornelius* had not interrupted him to lead the Princesses to dinner which staid for them, and was hastened a few hours, that they might the longer enjoy the pleasure of hunting: They took their repast together, and they had no sooner made an end of it, but they went down into the Court of the Palace, where all things were ready for that dayes divertisement. The Princesses mounted into a light Chariot, drawn by six white Horses, open before and upon the sides and covered only behind as much as was needful to shade the Princesses from the beams of the Sun, without hindring them from discerning all the objects in the fields. They were seated together, and *Clitie* and *Cephisa* at their feet without any other company. *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* being mounted upon two stately Horses, marched by the Chariot, each as his inclination lead him; the persons of their train followed them in a very handsome equipage, and the Hunters with all their company attended at one of the City gates. *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* were in a Hunting garb, but they had affected more neatness and elegancy than they were wont to make use of in their ordinary habit, and *Agrippa* whose dawning passion had quite metamorphosed him in a days space, out of particular care, had forgot nothing that might set off his good parts: The two Princesses would not add any thing to their apparel, and had excused themselves upon the account of their sadness, and the condition of their fortune, for not accepting of those habits which *Cornelius* had sent them that morning to accouter themselves conformably to that days exercise. The two Lovers marching by the side of the two Princesses all the way they had to go to the place where the Chase was to begin, entertained them with some constraint: *Agrippa* not daring so suddenly to discover his thoughts to a Princess whose birth and Majesty obliged him to a more respectful silence, and *Cornelius* not having the opportunity before *Elisa* and *Agrippa*, to pursue the discourse, whereof the fair Queen of *Ethiopia* had heard the beginning with an ill will. Their ir quietude might be read in each of their countenances, and if *Candace* knew too much already of *Cornelius* his passion, *Elisa* began to suspect as much of *Agrippa*'s as grieved her to the very heart.

When they were come to the Hunters Rendezvous, which was at the entrance of the woods, a shrill noise of horns, and the cry of the Dogs, and the voices of the Hunters, made the shore of *Alexandria* ring again for divers furlongs, and they found all things as ready as they could wish for their divertisement, by the good order that *Cornelius* had taken. They presently put up the Stag before the Dogs, and the Princesses had not only their part in the beginning of the pleasure, but the wood being divided into an infinite number of ways so that their Chariot might go almost any way, the greatest part of that which passed in the Chase was in their sight. *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* laying aside that the earnest inclination they had for that exercise, kept themselves almost all the while close by the Ladies, and the Huntsmen to whom they committed that care at that time, served their intention so well, and turned the Stag so handsomly, that he was brought to a bay within sight of the Princesses, and almost at their feet *Agrippa* killed him with his Sword.

They had spent part of the day in this divertisement, and the Sun began to decline, when the Princesses passing along one of the ways, and their two lovers at the side of the Chariot, they saw a Horse without a Master, that leaping and bounding passed just by them, and drew near to the Chariot Horses. He was all bloody by reason of a wound he had in his flank, and the blood trickled down upon the grass as he went along: *Cornelius* seeing him in this condition, believed in all probability that his Master might be killed; and that there had been some combat near that place: and as his charge obliged him carefully to inform himself of the business, and to remedy the disorders that arrived in *Egypt*, he parted from *Candace*, and galloped towards the place whence he saw the horse come, *Candace* conceiving with her self, that in all adventures her *Cesaris* had some interest, & that in all combats where there was blood shed, her beloved Prince was in some danger, desired that the Chariot might take the same way, and when they knew her mind they turned the heads of the horses thitherward, and *Agrippa* followed them with all the company out of complacency and curiosity: but because *Cornelius*, being carried on by a greater interest, had put on his horse with greater speed, he got a great way before the troupe, and he had not gone far into the Wood, but he saw more horses feeding upon the fresh grass at liberty, and

and a few paces thence a great deal of blood shed, and seven or eight bodies of men compleatly armed lying dead upon the Turf. The Pretor stopped at this spectacle, and after he had viewed the dead, and the great wounds which had put them into that condition, with surprize and astonishment, he turned his eyes every way, to inform himself concerning this adventure, and commanded some of his retinue to disarm the faces of these men, to see if there was any amongst them that had so much life left as to declare the truth: Two of his men were already employed in that office, when he saw a man come out from between the trees, who drawing near him with an assured countenance: "Sir, *said he*, all these men which you see deprived of life, lost it by the hand of a single man on foot, and without any other arms but his Sword: they have been punished for their crime by a blow of Justice reached from Heaven, and one single man hath performed the combat, whereof you see the bloody marks. The victory and the field were his, but he could not hinder by the admirable effects of his valour, but that two great Princesses, for whose defence he fought, were carried away by the companions of those whom he hath slain: I learned the truth of it just now from one of these men, who died here in my presence when I saw you appear. *Fallus* was astonished at this discourse, as well in regard of what he understood concerning the mans valour, as in respect of the carrying away of the Princesses, whose arrival in the Countries under his government he had not heard of, and desiring to be farther informed: "And who, *said he*, are the Princesses who were carried away, and the valiant man that so generously defended them, and what are they that carried them away? The two Princesses, *replied the man*, are the Princess *Cleopatra*, and the Princess *Artemisa*, Sister to the King of *Armenia*, he which defended them is unknown, both to me and those he fought against, they that carried them away are *Armenians*, who did this violence in this Country by their Kings command; this is all I could learn from one of these men, who did not live long enough to tell me any more. What, ye good Gods? *cried the Pretor*, is the Princess *Cleopatra*, who was thought to have suffered shipwreck, lately carried away, and are not you abused by the discourse that hath been made you? As for what relates to the Princesses, *added the man*, I can certainly assure you of it, I saw them with my eyes, I know them very well, and I have continued with them ever since yesterday, I would likewise have been farther informed, and have known the place whither the Barbarians carried them: but, Sir, trouble your self no farther with me, who am not able to give you any more ample instruction, but hasten to the assistance of the fairest Princesses in the world, seeing Heaven hath given you so fair an occasion. The man finished his discourse in this manner, and was already gone from *Cornelius*, who being very much surprized with so unexpected an accident, was preparing to hasten to *Cleopatra's* assistance, when the two Princesses in their Chariot, and *Agrippa* not far from them, arrived at the place. They were affrighted at the first at the sight of the dead bodies, and *Cornelius* having given them an account in a few words of what he had learned from the mans mouth, strongly moved *Candace* and *Agrippa* upon *Cleopatra's* interest; *Agrippa* as a friend of that Princess, and of all her family, and *Candace* as one obliged by a great tenderness to all *Cesar's* kindred. "Ah, Sir, *said she*, to *Cornelius* presently, it is the will of the Gods that *Cleopatra*, that Princess of whom you your self have made me so advantageous a relation, be not perished in the waves, do not suffer her to be without succour in those places where you have so much authority. There was no need of saying any more to a man, to whom the occasions of pleasing *Candace* were as dear as the obligations of his charge, never was she in a condition to make him any longer discourse, having cast her eyes upon the man who had spoken to *Cornelius*, and whom cross the trees, amongst which he retired himself, she thought to be *Eteocles* the Governor of her beloved Prince. She jogged *Clitè* with her knee, who sat at her feet, and laying her head to her ear: "Look *Clitè*, *said she*, and observe if that man of whom *Cornelius* hath had all his intelligence, and whom thou seest retiring a great pace amongst the trees, be not *Eteocles*. *Clitè* raised up her head at the Queens desire, but though she saw the man, she saw nothing but his backside, and observed only that he was of *Eteocles* his pitch, and had such cloaths as *Eteocles* wore that day they parted. The fair Queen was not quite free from the emotion which his sight caused, when *Cornelius* approaching to her, to the Princess *Elisa*, and to *Agrippa*, desired permission

of them that he might acquit himself of his duty in pursuing *Cleopatra's* ravishers, and departed with some of his men, leaving a good number of the rest to reconduct them into the City.

Agrippa was already sufficiently engaged to *Elisa*, not to stir from her upon a slight occasion, but the respect he had for all *Cleopatra's* family, and for his own honour, which obliged him to succour the oppressed, being powerful enough to make him offer this violence to his inclinations, he took his leave of the Princess to go with *Cornelius*. Had it been for persons of less importance than *Cleopatra* and the Princess of *Armenia*, the Pretor would have been contented, in relation to the duty of his charge, to have sent some of his men to their assistance: but for Princesses of that consideration, he believed that he ought to go in person, and *Agrippa*, though *Cornelius* with words full of civility and respect endeavoured to divert him from the trouble, did too much esteem *Cleopatra's* birth and person, to neglect this occasion of going to render her that which was due to her from all virtuous persons. They which staid with the Princesses, who were still above twenty horse, some belonging to *Agrippa*, and some to *Gallus*, returned back with them upon the way to *Alexandria*, and *Candace* was satisfied with nothing more, than that she conceived that to be the way which the man went which she took for *Eteocles*. She was so much moved at this adventure, that she could not for a long time pronounce one word; and after that she had a little recomposed her self, she spake only to *Elisa*. "My Princess, if you knew what I have seen, you would bear a part in the astonishment which you may observe in my countenance: I do not think it strange," answered *Elisa*, that you should be a little troubled at the sight of these dead men which we have seen, and if my grief had not rendered me insensible or stupid as it were, I could not have beheld this spectacle without amazement and terror: But I did not think that besides the compassion and the horror, which this sight might move in persons of our sex, you had any particular occasion of astonishment. Besides that which is common to us both, replied *Candace*, I have something that concerns only my self, and since I do not desire to conceal any thing from you, I will tell you, that the man, which it may be you saw, and from whom *Cornelius* received his intelligence, if I be not the most deceived person in the world, is *Eteocles*, *Cesar's* Governour, of whom I have made you a long mention in my discourse, and whom I left some days ago with that Prince; this makes me believe that he himself may be somewhere near at hand, and *Eteocles* would not have staid so long here, if he were not attending upon him. I believe it as well as you, replied *Elisa*, and I hope this adventure will prove successful, seeing all probabilities are favoured. Ah my dear *Cesar*, added the fair Queen, lifting up her eyes to heaven with a very passionate action, what can hide thee from my eyes, what can deprive my heart of the knowledge of my retreat?

She spake in this manner, and *Elisa* rejoiced with her in the hopes she saw her conceive; when by the road which the Chariot, and those which guarded it followed, they drew near to a very fair house, which was at the outside of the wood, by which they must needs pass in their return to *Alexandria*. The Chariot with all the company passed along the brink of a little Moat, which encompassed the house, and as the Queen by reason of her amorous inquietude, turned her eyes every way to try if she could see *Eteocles*, she cast them upon one of the windows of the house, where immediately she spied a man leaning; his Head and shoulders appeared without the window, and as much of his body as was seen was almost naked, and in the condition of a person rising out of his bed; his head was bound about with a linnen cloath, under which his long hair, more nearly approaching in colour to fair, than black, fell carelessly upon his shoulders. His countenance was very pale, like one that had been long sick, but what change soever he might have received, and what distance soever there might be from the Window to the Chariot, and how speedy soever the paces of the Horses was which drew the Chariot, all this could not hinder the Queen of *Ethiopia* from observing in that face some features very like to *Cesar's*, and conceiting with her self, either according to the Idea she had had of it in her spirit, or according to the truth, that it was *Cesar* himself. If she kept her self from breaking out into exclamations at this sight, it was not so much by the power she had over her self, as by the force of her astonishment, which tying up her tongue, and all the functions of the body, by which the resentments of the soul might be expressed, left her immovable in the Chariot, only holding her eyes

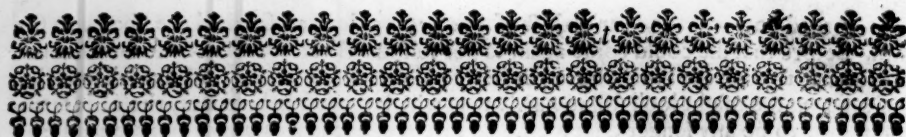
eyes turned towards the dear object of her heart as long as she had the liberty to see him. Before that she could come again to her self, the Chariot was gone so far from the house, that though she should have put her head out of the boot, and her self in such a posture that she might look still towards that which she left behind her, the object was too far off to be any longer discerned. She came to her self, as out of a profound sleep, and signified the return of her spirits by a great sigh, which *Elisa* observed and having taken notice of her action, the interest she took in it making her unquiet, she pulled her by the arm: "Madam, said she, What is the news, have You seen *Eteocles* again, or any thing that confirms You in Your hopes or that destroys them? Ah! Madam, replied *Candace*, embracing her, and whispering in her ear, that she might not be heard by those that marched behind the Chariot, "I have seen all that I could desire to see, and I would it had pleased the Gods that You had seen *Artaban* as sure as I saw *Cesar*io from a Window of that house. Is it possible, answered *Elisa*, and are you not deceived? No certainly, added *Candace*, 'tis hard if I should be deceived by an Image, which I carry eternally in my heart, I have seen my dear Prince himself, whose features are too familiar to me, for to be mistaken by me, and I do not account it strange that his countenance is grown pale, because of the wounds which probably he received in the combat wherein I left him engaged some days ago. The Gods be praised for it, said *Elisa* to the fair Queen rendring her her caresses, and though they have not the same goodness for me, I beg them for You with all my heart that satisfaction which they refuse me. 'Tis certain, replied *Candace*, that I now receive from them the greatest favour that ever I could desire of them, and since I am assured of my *Cesar*io's Life, all my other losses, and all my other displeasures are incapable of making any impression upon me: I cannot at present follow the impetuosity of my affection, which would carry me to this dear house, where all my happiness is inclosed, and I have not sufficient power over these men which accompany us, nor confidence enough in them to entreat them to conduct me back to my dear *Cesar*, since without doubt I should discover his abode in this Country to these Persons, who ought to be all suspected by me; but since I know that he is alive, and in that house, 'tis so near to *Alexandria*, that I may hope by the assistance of the Gods, and my own invention, to find some means to give him intelligence of me.

These words of the Queen were followed by some others, in which she testified to *Elisa* the satisfaction of her Soul for that happy accident, and the fair Princess of the *Parthians*, though she deeply sighed for her own misfortunes, was more sensible of the Queens contentment, than in all probability she could be in the sad condition of her Soul. She expressed as much in words full of tenderness and sweetness, to which the fair Queen replied with prayers and vows to Heaven that the same happiness might befall her, and this conversation full of the expressions of mutual affection, ended not till they arrived at the City, where they entered not long after, just when the Night began to spread her black Mante over the Earth.



HYMEN'S





HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART VI. LIB. III.

ARGUMENT.

Agrippa following the pursuit of Cleopatra's ravishers, loses all his Company, and himself in a Wood, where he meets with Coriolanus on foot. He lends him his Horse to go in search of his Princess, and, it being dark, he takes up his Lodging under a tree. There he hears the amorous complaints of Philadelph; who had wandred thither in search of Delia, and seeing him part from thence at the break of day, follows him at a distance. Philadelph lights upon two Women asleep; and conjecturing one of them to be Delia, as he is going to make a more perfect discovery, he is interrupted by one who calls him to the Combat. They fight, and are parted by Agrippa and the Lady, who proves to be Delia indeed. The mutual joy of Philadelph and Delia at this unexpected meeting. Agrippa invites them to Alexandria. At their entrance there Olympia espies the fair Stranger, who had fought with Philadelph, and falls into a swoon, and after that into a Fever. She is visited by Elisa and Candace, who endeavour to comfort her, and after a while they leave her to her repose.

IN the mean time *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* making hast to the assistance of *Cleopatra* and *Artemisa*, had crossed a great part of the Wood without finding any Person that could give them any intelligence, they had observed the track of the Horses exactly as they could, and being come to a place where it equally parted into two ways; that their pursuit might be with the greater hope of successe, they resolved to divide themselves, & *Cornelius* with his Men taking the way upon the left hand, *Agrippa* with his party, went to the right, after they had promised each other mutually to meet the next night in *Alexandria*, if they were not detained by some great impediment.

Agrippa marched a great while along the Road which he had taken, turning his eyes and ears every ways. The night was already near at hand, when he thought he heard a great noise in a part of the Wood which he had left upon his left hand, this opinion made him stop a while to observe the place from whence it came, & when he thought he had sufficiently discerned it, he turned his horse that way at full speed. He crossed a great deal of ground in a small time, but whether it was that he had mistaken the place where the noise was made, or that the persons which had made it, were gone before he came, he sought and looked about every way to no purpose, neither could he

he find any body to direct him. This displeasure did not befall him alone; for being mounted upon one of the fleetest Horses in the World, his Men that spurred after him could not keep pace with him, and in a small time they lost him amongst the Trees, which deprived them of his sight, so that when he turned that way where he thought they were, he found himself alone, and this chanced to be just as day-light failed, and the darkness began to cover the Earth. He stayed a while upon the place in expectation of them, and called them divers times with a loud voice: but all in vain; for in the error whereinto the swiftnesse of their course had lead them, they had taken another way quite different from his, after they had lost the view of him. This accident did much displease him, seeing himself alone, in the dark, and in a Country where he was unacquainted, and consequently deprived of all means of rendring *Cleopatra* those assistances that were due to her, and after he had continued a while uncertain what to do, he resolved at last to seek them out, and marched amongst the Trees at all adventures, calling them ever now and then as loud as possibly he could: but because the night was not very clear, and he was quite out of all the wayes, he wandred more and more up and down the Wood, and knew not which way to go, either to find his Men or to return to *Alexandria*. Any other soul but his would have been troubled with melancholy at this petty accident, but he was only displeased that he had succeeded no better in the design of doing a good action, and moderating his passion by the greatness of his courage, he continued marching at adventure whither his Fortune would guide him, supposing that when he was out of the Wood, it would not be difficult for him to find the way to *Alexandria*.

In the mean time as he called out often to make himself heard by his Men if it were possible, a Man which wandered, as he did at those hours in the Wood, being drawn thither by his voice, drew near the place where he was, and when he was at a distance that *Agrippa* might hear him: "What art thou said he, thou which makest the Woods to echo with thy exclamations at a time when all things else are buried in silence? He that spake these words was on foot, and *Agrippa* by reason of the darkness, spying him only a little amongst the Trees, and coming nearer to him: "But who art thou thy self, said he, thou which demandest who I am, and who, as well as my self, dost take this solitary walk during the shadows of the night? I am, replied the Man, a miserable Creature abandoned by the Gods, and by Fortune, a man to whom thou wouldst do a pleasure in killing of him, or in furnishing him with any means to get out of the misfortunes into which he is fallen. Hearing these words, which the unknown accompanied with some sobs, *Agrippa* believed that this voice was not absolutely unknown to him, but seeing little appearance in the Idea which presented it self to him, he would not ground any thing upon it, but the better to inform himself: "Thou must needs be, answered he, very much afflicted, seeing thou desirest death, to which we are not wont to have recourse but only in the extremity of misery: and in stead of being a means of that I would more willingly bestow some ease upon thy grief, if the opportunity of doing it were in my power. Thou speakest like a generous Person, added the Unknown, and if I be not deceived, thy voice resembles a Mans who is likewise generous enough to administer consolation to the miserable in their distress. I know not, replied *Agrippa*, whether thou findest any resemblance in my voice to any Person that is known to thee: but since thou hast begun to speak to me, I have thought the sound of thine to be so like a mans with whom I have had long acquaintance, and whom I very much esteemed, that if there were any probability that he might be in this Country at the hour and in the condition I meet thee, I should certainly have taken thee for the same Man: For my part I have no intention to conceal my self, and I have no Enemies that can oblige me to deny that I am *Agrippa*.

Upon this discovery, the Unknown continued a while without speaking, but a little after resuming his discourse: "Your voice hath not deceived me, said he, and I knew it at the first to be *Agrippa's*, but the time of night, and the condition wherein I meet You made me have reason to doubt of a truth, which seemed to me as improbable, as that I should be here alone by night, and on foot in a place which my misfortune hath made my Enemy - I tell You enough to make a perfect discovery of myself to You, and I suppose You are not ignorant now; that I am the unfortunate *Juba Coriolanus*, upon whom You once bestowed a share of Your friendship, and who probably may

“ have lost it by becoming *Cæsars* Enemy. The confidence which I have in Your vertue,
 “ and the small reason I have to be in love with my Life, banish all the fear I might have
 “ had of discovering my self to You in a Country where I cannot be known without
 “ manifest danger : but though You should be of the mind of my most cruel Enemies
 “ (which I have all the reason in the World to believe since the change of *Marcellus* and
 “ *Cleopatra*) though you should acquaint *Cæsar*, that I wander alone and unknown in
 “ his Dominions, and though by declaring my self to you I should run upon the infallible
 “ losse of my life : in losing this wandering and unfortunate life, I shall lose nothing but
 “ what is odious to me, and which I would have sacrificed my self to my grief this de-
 “ plorable day, if I had not thought it my duty to employ the remainders of it in the
 “ service which I owe to that ungrateful Creature to whom I have devoted it all.

Whilst the valiant King of the Moors was speaking in this manner with a throng of
 sighs and sobs that accompanied every word, *Agrippa* hearkned to him with an amaze-
 ment and irresolution which kept him a time immovable and quite astonished ; He ow-
 ed all he had to *Cæsars* bounty, and he could not without some offence to his vertue
 conserve any amity for his greatest Enemies : but besides the esteem he alwayes
 had for the admirable qualities, and the sublime vertue of *Coriolanus* he thought he
 should brand himself with a detestable baseness, if in so deplorable a condition as he
 saw him in, which he partly knew by the losse of his Dominions, and by what was re-
 presented to him in his discourse, he had conserved the thoughts of an Enemy, and had
 looked upon him according to the consideration due to his Fortune, rather than accord-
 ing to that compassion which is due to vertuous men in misery. After he had made a
 short reflection upon it, which by reason of his excellent nature, and the greatness of
 his soul, wrought a much more sudden effect upon him, than it would have done in a
 person of more common thoughts, he alighted from his horse, judging it not to be evil
 to sit on horse-back before such a Prince as he, as long as he stood on foot, and accosting
 him with an action which expressed the consideration he had for him as much as the
 obscurity of the night could permit : “ I cannot, *said she*, without a very great astonish-
 “ ment, see You in Your Enemies Country in a condition so disproportionable to Your
 “ Birth, and the rank You held some months ago : ’tis true I am bound to *Cæsar* by
 “ such strong obligations, that without ingratitude I can make no distinction between
 “ his Enemies and my own ; but the esteem I have alwayes made of Your vertue and
 “ of your person, hath opposed those resentments which probably ought to be com-
 “ mon to me, with him, to whom I owe all, and besides I have found so much justice in
 “ one part of your actions, and even in those which have made *Cæsar* Your Enemy, that
 “ at the report of those great things which You had done for the recovery of your Do-
 “ minions, I was not moved as possibly I ought to have been by the part which I ought
 “ to take in the interests of *Augustus*. You might have received some proof of it in this,
 “ that I have avoided the occasion of going to bear arms against You, and if I had not
 “ expressed some repugnance as to that employment, *Domitius* possibly had not com-
 “ manded that Naval Army which You defeated, and I should have had the charge of
 “ that expedition as well as of divers others, which I joyfully undertook, and from
 “ which I returned with success enough, I was afterwards afflicted at your ill Fortune,
 “ more, possibly, than is honest for the servants of *Cæsar* to confesse, and I could heart-
 “ ily have wished, that by a happy reconciliation, he would have left You at peace in
 “ a Kingdom of Your Fathers. You have put your self into no danger by discovering
 “ Your self to me, and instead of doing You hurt in a condition which obliges all vertu-
 “ ous persons to comfort You, I will serve you in what I am able without wronging the
 “ fidelity which I owe to my Master. ’Tis certain, he is Your Enemy, and Your life
 “ would not be in security if you should be known in these Countries ; either depart
 “ speedily from hence, or keep your self concealed, if You be stayed here by any neces-
 “ sity of Your affairs, and in the mean time let me understand what service You desire
 “ of a person, who will always respect, as he ought, both your birth and the eminent
 “ qualities of your person.

Agrippa expressed himself in this sort, & *Coriolanus*, after he had meditated a little up-
 on an answer. “ I did not almost doubt, *said he*, but that I should find in you still, all
 “ the marks of that generosity whereof all the World hath taken notice, I am too much
 “ obliged to those remains of friendship which hindered you from employing against me
 that

“that valour of Yours, against which without doubt I should not have had the same
 “success which Fortune gave me against *Domitius*. I have little resentment against
 “those, who during my absence have deprived me of a Kingdom which I could not go
 “to defend, and of which I can make no great account since the loss of my repose, nei-
 “ther do I desire any proof of your amity which may clash with your duty to *Cæsar*. I
 “shall always esteem you too much to desire any thing of you that may hinder your
 “fortune; or diminish the esteem you have acquired all the World over; and I am
 “not so fond of my life, nor any thing that is left me besides, to seek any security or re-
 “fuge by your means, at a time when I look for it no where but in death; but only I
 “would desire of you without any longer discourse (for the pressing condition where-
 “in I am, doth not permit me to converse any longer with you.) the means of pursuing
 “the Ravishers of *Cleopatra*, who was lately carried away in my presence, having been
 “too faintly defended by me. What, said *Agrippa* interrupting him, are you then that
 “valiant man, who alone, and without arms slew so many armed men for the defence of
 “*Cleopatra*? I am that Wretch, replied *Coriolanus*, which had not valour enough to
 “guard that Princess from the violence of a few Barbarians, I have now arms upon my
 “back, but I am on foot, and I have so wandered in the Wood, that I cannot find the
 “way back to the place where I might recover Horses to post to the assistance of that
 “Princess. Such a grand action, answered *Agrippa*, as that whereof we saw the marks
 “upon the place where it was done, must needs proceed from such a hand as Yours, I
 “was going, as you were, to *Cleopatra*’s assistance, and just as You did, I wandered and
 “lost all my company in the turning of the Wood, and the obscurity of the night: If
 “You could stay till day, You should find all manner of assistance amongst us; but in
 “that urgency which You express, I can only offer You this Horse, which you may make
 “use of, as one of the best the World affords, to go whither Your desires, or Your For-
 “tune shall direct you.

Coriolanus, what necessity soever he had, at first refused *Agrippa*’s offer, making some
 difficulty to leave a man of that importance, alone, on foot, in the Wood, and in the
 dark: But *Agrippa* being offended at his modesty; “When you are upon a business of
 “such consequence, said he, you ought not to stand upon punctillios; I would not deal
 “so with you upon the like occasion, and You use me as an Enemy if You refuse any
 “longer that which is now in my power to offer You; You will constrain me to follow
 “You on foot if You continue obstinate: my attendants are not far off, the worst that
 “can come to me, is to pass the rest of the night here in expectation of them at a sea-
 “son when my stay will not be incommodious; I have no reason to fear any accident in
 “a place where all persons are my friends, and where I shall find no body from whom I
 “may not receive assistance.

Though *Agrippa* had added a great many more, and more pressing expressions, *Co-
 riolanus* would never have suffered himself to be overcome, if he had had any other
 business in hand but the assisting of *Cleopatra*; but upon a necessity of that importance,
 at last he closed his eyes against all that civility could possibly represent to him, and re-
 ceiving the horse which *Agrippa* presented to him; “Both You and my bad fortune,
 “said he, constrain me to do an action, which I would never have consented to for the
 “recovery of my Kingdom, the Gods will recompense You for it, if I cannot, and in the
 “mean time rest assured, that during the small remainder of my life, I will treasure up in
 “my heart, as I am obliged to do, the memory of so generous an action. As he ended
 these words he put his foot into the stirrup, and mounted into the Saddle, *Agrippa*
 holding the Bridle of the horse himself, and promising him that when he found his Men,
 he would post after him to *Cleopatra*’s aid. “Adieu generous *Agrippa* said *Coriolanus*
 “to him at parting, pardon this action which You force me to do, and believe that if I
 “live never so little while, I will not dye ingrateful for this good office. Having spoken
 these words, he parted from him, and turning the head of his horse that way which he
 thought might lead him after *Cleopatra*, he posted away amongst the trees with as much
 speed as the darkness would permit.

Agrippa remained amazed at this accident, as well to find that Prince in so strange a
 condition, and in so unexpected a manner, in a place where there was little likelihood
 of his being found, when he thought him to be a great way off; as to hear him ex-
 presse so much interest, and so much earnestness for *Cleopatra*, to whom he thought, as

well as a great many others, that he had been unfaithful. He reflected then upon it, not having had time during the conversation they had together; or at least *Coriolanus* his impatience not having permitted him to enquire why he tormented himself so for a person, whom, according to the vulgar opinion, he had ingratiously forsaken. This consideration took up his thoughts a good while, before he could passe any judgement upon the uncertainty which this adventure afforded; but a little after he believed that *Coriolanus*, whose generosity was known to all the World, might do that merely upon the score of Vertue, which another would have done for love, and that having seen the Princeesse, whom he had dearly loved, in some danger, he had fought for her, and was so passionate to assist her, only out of the motions of his Vertue. He did not find it strange, knowing himself to be capable of doing as much, and easily guessing by his own inclinations at the thoughts of virtuous persons, he meditated a while upon this accident, and turning his memory with compassion upon the divers revolutions of Fortune, who did so differently sport her self in the life of this brave *African*, whom ever since his birth she had made the object of her inconstant *Capricios*, making him fall before he was born, from Royalty into servitude, favouring him in a thousand gallant actions which had acquired him immortal glory amongst men, and after she had caused him to remount his Throne maugre all the forces of the Empire, tumbling him down again with the same suddenesse into the loss of all, into misery, and that deplorable condition wherein he had met him, he could not but be very much moved at it, and lifting up his eyes to Heaven with a sigh: "O Gods, said he, how incomprehensible are Your judgements, and how inconsiderable is the life of man, since the greatest and most virtuous are subject to so many misfortunes? 'tis in the Fortune of this Prince, the bravest person that ever the Sun shined upon, that the instability of humane things is easily remarkable, & thence we learn a very observable lesson how little confidence we ought to have in things so inconstant and so apt to perish. He had stayed longer upon this consideration, which produced powerful effects in such a soul as his, if his new passion, which at that time left little room for other thoughts, had not insensibly banished thence another mans interests, to take full possession of his mind it self.

By the misfortunes of *Coriolanus*, which love alone, for the most part had produced, he foresaw what he might fall into himself by the same passion, and making a short meditation thereupon: "Alas, said he, that which I deplore in another, may possibly ere long befall my self, and *Elisa* without doubt is able to cause the same disorders in my soul and fortune, that *Cleopatra* had caused in *Coriolanus*'s: I have all the reasons that can be to fear it, seeing in the space of one night and a day, that imperious beauty hath ruined my repose, which to all appearance was so well established, and hath made a greater progress in this little time, than another could have done in divers years. I feel and suffer already all that persons grown old in Love can feel and suffer, and if in the very beginning my passion handles me with so much violence, what may I expect when its forces are augmented, and its powers are absolutely established over this heart, which it spares so little already? Ah! continued he, a little after, though I should have all the reason that might be to be afraid of this fatal engagement of my heart, yet it is too handsome for me to make any attempt to break it off, and that destiny that brings a divine beauty, from the farthest parts of *Asia*, and from out the midst of our cruel Enemies, to work that upon my soul which the Roman beauties could not do, binds me up already so powerfully, that it hath not left my will so much as one single motion or desire to disengage my self.

As he uttered these words he laid himself down at the foot of an Oak, being resolved to pass away the rest of the night there; for it was at that season of the Year when they are at the shortest. In this place, he used some vain endeavors to catch some sleep, which fled from him, and the image of *Elisa* which gained an absolute power over his spirit more and more, did not a great while permit him to find any repose, in the least conformable to the first violences of his love: "What, said he, with a little motion of choler, or resentment, have I lost all in so little a time, and will sleep approach my eyes no more, since the beauties of *Elisa* have fatally appeared to them? Well, pursued he, let us submit to the force of our destiny, and seeing we must watch, let us watch with the Stars which bear us company, and which can only bear witness of our sighs, and the words which love draws from our mouth.

Agrippa spake these words as he thought very loud, certainly believing, that at such an hour, and in that desert place, he was not overheard by any body, and that he really had only the Stars as witnesses of the effects which his passion might produce; but he was deceived, and that night being to him a night full of adventures, 'twas the will of Fortune, that a few paces from him, there lay a man under the trees passing the rest of the night, and expecting the approach of day in employments not much different from his. This Man whose soul was much more inflamed with love, than *Agrippa's* war, and possibly as much as a soul was capable of, no sooner heard the amorous words, which *Agrippa* had uttered, but he found some consolation in that rancounter, and after two or three impetuous sighs, beginning to speak loud enough to be distinctly heard by *Agrippa*: "Alas! said he, is it possible then that I am not the only man, whom Love causes to spend the nights in this dark and solitary place, whilst sleep exercises its Dominion over the whole earth? *Agrippa* who expected not that accident, was a little surprized at it at first, thinking he had been in a place where he might freely discover his thoughts to the face of Heaven: yet being of a Spirit not easily daunted, he quickly recomposed himself, & finding, as well as the unknown some consolation in meeting with an amorous person, he thought it not amiss to enter into a discourse with him that might render their solitude the more comfortable, and returning an answer to those few words he had spoken, without stirring from his place: "No, said he, you are not the only man, whom Love causes to sigh at these hours in solitude, and though fortune hath conducted me hither, yet 'tis certain that love only keeps me company, and takes up all my thoughts. They cannot be more worthily employed, replied the Unknown, and even amongst those whom hope hath almost deserted, there are some, which find all the entertainment of their life, only in the thoughts of their Love. As for those, answered *Agrippa*, whom hope hath abandoned, their thoughts cannot but be very full of grief and affliction, and hope doth not ordinarily leave us but in such extremities, when we hardly can tell what to think upon: yea divers Persons believe that after the losse of hope, Love cannot be easily preserved, and as hope, in Love, cannot be intirely lost, but by the losse of the object beloved, so by the same losse, it is probable that Love abandons us together with our hope. Alas, added the Unknown with a sigh, how little experience have you, so far as I can judge, in the effects of this passion, to which nevertheless, it seems, You have submitted Your spirit. 'Tis true, answered *Agrippa*, that I have passed a good part of my Life in liberty enough, & 'tis not long since that my soul hath been made Loves subject by such powers as have disarmed my heart at the first sight, and which at the very beginning have already made me feel whatsoever others have felt most violent in whole years. I easily believe it, replied the Unknown, and I do not doubt but that at the first sight a heart may be disarmed, and submit it self to Loves greatest cruelty: I have had experience enough of it my self, to make me believe it upon anothers account, but if Your passion be yet in its infancy, upon which all souls do not equally fix themselves at first, or at least if you be not so far engaged that you have no power left over your Spirit, avoid, if it be possible for you, any farther engagement, and stop the course betime of an infinite number of pains and sufferings: in comparison of which all others are trivial, & by which, life is rendred worse than the most painful death. O Gods! continued he, with a new supply of sobs, how different would mine have been from this deplorable condition, wherein I miserably spend my days; if I had followed the counsel which I venture to give to others? how many evils had I been spared from, under which my unfortunate soul hath always groaned? how many troubles both of body and mind had I avoided, under which both have deeply suffered? and yet, O my adorable (there he stops because he would not name her) and yet, O dear Mistress of my heart, how sorry should I have been if I had followed these counsels, which were profitable indeed as to my repose, but contrary to the glory, and the satisfaction which I find in passing my days for Your sake in these miseries, which are a thousand times more sweet and more dear to me, than all the pleasures and felicity I could have tasted in my life, if I had not devoted it to You.

The unknown spake in this manner, and suffering himself to be carried away by the current of his passion, he held some other discourses by which *Agrippa* observed, that never possibly any other Spirit had been more strongly or more really possessed with

love, and being of a noble and compassionate mind, he could not choose but be troubled for the unknown, and beginning to speak when he had done: "I know not what you are," said he, and yet I cannot but take part in Your displeasures, and believe, by all appearances, that few Persons have more sincerely loved than You. You have reason to do so, replied the afflicted Lover, and 'tis very certain that never possibly did a soul so entirely sacrifice it self to love as mine hath done, nor devoted its life thereunto with a more perfect resignation; They are not hopes (that we may return to our former discourse) alas! they are not hopes that maintain it, and though they are not absolutely extinguished in me, by reason of the natural disposition we have to preserve some reliques of them to the last extremity: yet according to reason, and probability there is so little hope left, and that little is so disproportionable to the greatness of my love, that in all likelihood 'tis not by my hopes that my love is preserved. I love with a disengagement from all other thoughts, that which appeared amiable to my eyes, that which my heart loves without reservation and interest, that which it may be neither is nor ever was sensible of my love, and I love, O Gods! that which possibly hath no longer a being in the world, either for me, or any man besides.

He concluded not these words without some sobs, which confirmed Agrippa in the opinion which he had already conceived of the greatness of his love, and desiring to give him some consolation: "Your condition," said he, "would be truly deplorable, if it were such as you represent it, but since you are still prepared to hope for better fortune, I advise you to expect from Heaven those assistances, which it seldom denies to persons whose intentions are innocent and conformable to virtue. We see things fall out every day very far from our expectation, and oftentimes in the most desperate affairs the Gods have sent remedies unlooked for, and contrary to appearance; In the mean time take a little rest, if you can possibly, & when the approach of day shall permit me to see you, as the darkness hath permitted me to hear you, I shall perhaps desire a farther knowledge of your person, out of the disposition which I have already to esteem a man, whose thoughts do not seem to me to proceed from a common person, and it may be I shall find some means of giving some ease to your displeasures, in a place where I have some acquaintance and some credit."

Agrippa made him this discourse, out of the disposition which he really felt in himself to esteem and serve him, and by reason of some approaches of sleep which began to seize upon him, and after two nights watching, and that days toil lay heavy upon his Eyelids. The Unknown answered his offers with all the civility his grief could leave him for a man, of whom he judged very advantageously already, and after some replies between them, Agrippa grew very drowsie, and fell at last fast asleep. The fair Image of Eliza, wherewith his soul was continually possessed, appeared to him as he was asleep, with all those powers, which had so suddenly made him her subject, and he had the contentment to entertain her, and to give her assurances of his passion, during the time of his sleep; but it was for no long continuance, and at the coming of the day, which appeared a little after, he was awakened by a noise which the man with whom he had conversed, as he rose from the place where he was, and mounted his horse, with two Squires which had spent the night some paces from him. At another time this man, which wanted neither acknowledgement nor civility, would not have gone from that place without being better acquainted with Agrippa, or without thanking him for the offer he had made; but having his soul prepossessed with a passion, which extinguished in him all other desires, and all other remembrances but of his beloved object, he would not engage himself in the company of a man, from whom he feared he could not retire to seek either that which he had lost, or solitude which was more dear to him than the society of men. He was already upon his horse, by that time Agrippa was fully awake, and the Roman being got up at the noise he made, saw him amongst the trees parting from the place where he had spent the night, and taking the way on the right hand with his two Squires, who following their Masters pace, marched very slowly.

Agrippa judged by this departure of his, that he had no desire to make himself known: and easily pardoned in him, out of the knowledge he had of the pre-occupation of his Spirit, that which a less rational person would have taken for want of civility; he conceived a greater desire to see him, and to inform himself more fully concerning his

his fortune and his person, whereof he already had a very good opinion. Conducted by this curiosity, he followed him at a distance amongst the trees, and that was not difficult for him to do, because the unknown having no certain way to go, but being directed rather by chance, than by design, went on a soft pace, deeply engaged in a profound musing: *Agrippa* did already discern the handsomeness of his body as he rode, & the fashion of his arms which were black, enriched with some Jewels of great value, his Casque was covered with a black Plume of Feathers, some what spoiled with the rain, and worn with a long voyage, and that which appeared of his Casque was black too, covered with an embroidery of silver, which had been very handsome. *Agrippa* might observe all this as he walked amongst the trees, and though he was on foot, and in a condition unconformable to his quality, he was grown more curious upon this adventure than naturally he was, or probably could be at a time when his growing passion sufficiently employed his Spirit.

The unknown had marched a good while without breaking silence otherwise than by a few sighs, and then calling one of his Squires to him, "But *Dion*, said he, dost thou believe that I ought to ground any farther assurance upon that mans discourse, and is it probable that his science should give him knowledge of my fortune for the future, when possibly he is ignorant of his own destiny? That is not without example," Sir, answered the Squire, and by that which he hath told you concerning the present condition of your soul, you may give some credit to what he hath promised you for the future. He hath promised me nothing punctually, replied the unknown, but hath only given me some uncertain hopes, which I should not have fixed upon, if I had any designs which that confidence might divert me from: Seek not, said he, as I remember, seek not far from the shore of *Alexandria*, that which thou hast lost; thou shalt not find it any where else, and thou maist hope that the Gods will restore it to thee in the same condition they gave it thee at first. These were his very words, said the Squire, and I expect some success from them, because of the impression which his science hath made upon my Spirit. The success, added his Master, is in the hand of the Gods that can do all things, and 'tis from you, O ye great Gods, continued he, lifting up his eyes to Heaven, 'tis from you only that I ought to expect the end of these miseries, to which this deplorable life is condemned.

As he had finished these words he perceived himself to be near a little brook, which arising from a neighbouring spring, ran amongst the trees down to the Sea, which was but a few furlongs off. This sight revived some remembrance in his mind, which renewed his sighs, and stopping at the place to look upon the clear waters which glided along upon the little pebble stones, with a pleasant murmur: "Alas! said he, 'twas in such a place as this, that my destiny presented my *Delia* to me, and if the Gods would please to restore me what I have lost in the condition wherein they gave it me, it must needs fall out that upon the brink of this rivulet I must find out my deplorable *Delia*."

The amorous *Philadelph* (for these words did sufficiently discover him to be the amorous *Philadelph*) had hardly spoken these few words, but casting his eyes along the brook, whilst his horse was going over it, he thought he saw at a good distance off some persons lying upon the bank, and looking that way with more attention than before, he perceived they were women. At this sight, he knew not why, a shivering ran over his whole body, and stopping the bridle of his horse, he continued with his face towards that object unmoveable and astonished. *Dion* which followed next to him, seeing him stand still in this posture, and reading in his countenance, which was partly visible, his never being up, all the signs of a strange amazement: "What ayles you Sir, and by what surprise is your visage so suddenly changed? *Dion* spake thus to him twice without receiving any answer, and *Philadelph* was so moved and troubled, that for a long time he was not in a condition to make a reply: at last endeavouring to dissipate this strong emotion. "Behold, said he, pointing to the place, behold those women which lye upon the bank of the rivulet, and remember that it was in this condition that fortune sent me *Delia*. This sight and the resemblance of the place and the accident, with that which was so fatal to my life, have so much moved me, that 'tis impossible for me to recompose my self, and if the Gods be but pitiful, it may be amongst these persons I may find my *Delia*. It may be so, if it please the Gods, replied *Dion*, and things

"things more improbable often come to pass : but it may be with more likelihood
 "that it will not fall out so, and I do not advise you to ground any hope upon it, that
 "may redouble your displeasures when you find your self deceived. I will hope for
 "nothing, *said the Prince*, and I yet will neglect nothing, it must be by some extraordi-
 "nary adventure that *Delia* shall be restored to me, if she be still in the world for one,
 "and though I judge that the extraordinary motions wherewith my heart is agitated,
 "proceed from the violence of my love, rather than from any presage that is sent me
 "from Heaven, yet I am resolved not to part from this place without satisfying my self
 "in this point, and without seeing the faces of these persons, whom fortune presents to
 "me in the same condition wherein I first saw *Delia*.

With these words he alighted, and leaving his horse to *Dion*, he walked along the bank of the brook with an uncertain pace, and went towards the place where the women lay along upon the grass.

By means of the delay which this adventure had caused, *Agrippa* had the more time and convenience to follow *Philadelph*, without being perceived, he heard part of the words which were spoken to *Dion*, he saw him alight from his horse, and guessing at something of the truth by his discourse, the goodness of his nature made him interest himself in this adventure more than before, and with the man, though he was unknown to him, happy success in his business. The richness of his Armour made him already conjecture that he was of no mean condition, and every thing in *Philadelph*'s person pleaded for his advantage. The passionate Prince marched towards the place where he saw the Ladies lie, with an extraordinary emotion and throbbing of his heart, and he was so troubled between some beams of hope, and fear of being deceived, that he hardly had strength and assurance to go along. He came at last with the least noise that was possible, to the place where upon the green grass two Ladies were asleep: at first the number displeased him, remembering that *Delia* went from *Cilicia* with her Aunt and her Sister; but he staid not long upon this consideration, judging that in the voyages she had made since, she might be separated from part of her company. He looked upon the two women with a very passionate action, and lifting up his eyes to Heaven in a very suppliant manner: Immortal Gods, *said he*, (but with his heart more than his mouth; for
 "that continuing mute for fear of making a noise, left all its functions to the heart) pitiful
 "Gods, if by a miraculous effect of your goodness, ye permit me amongst these persons
 "which chance present to me, to find my *Delia*, how much should I be beholding to
 "your pity, and for which should I be most obliged to you, for the former life
 "which I have received from you, or this latter which you render me?
 "He passed from this thought to some motions of an uncertain and wavering
 "joy, but immediately after that was destroyed by contrary appearances, and
 "his heart freezing again with fear, which had been thawed by hope: Alas!
 "replied he to himself, what reason can I have to imagine that this adverse for-
 "tune, by whose means I have passed so many days in so deplorable a condition, should
 "deal so favourably with me to day? Have not I seen a hundred thousand women since
 "I sought after my wandering and fugitive *Delia*, without meeting her in all that great
 "number, and must I hope because she appeared thus once to me, that every thing
 "which presents it self so afterwards must needs be my adorable *Delia*? Ah! vain
 "hope, how hast thou abused me to no purpose, and how easie is it to judge that my
 "reason is troubled by my misfortunes, seeing I hope so easily for that which I desire,
 "contrary to all probabilities? 'Tis not in woods, nor a dreadful solitude that *Delia*
 "spends her nights, and if my destiny caused me to find her there that fatal day,
 "when I lost my self, must I expect the same fortune every day? Go thy way then un-
 "fortunate man, to pursue thy uncertain search, seek that which thou hast lost in the
 "company of men, rather than in the retreat of beasts, and do not disturb the rest of
 "those persons which dream not of thee, nor so much as know thee.

Being deserted by his hope, and abandoning himself to grief, he sat down upon the grass full of sadness and irresolution, and continued a long time in deliberation, whether he should go on his way without relying upon the vain hope which had deceived him, or whether he should have any indulgence for those extraordinary presages which endeavoured to persuade him, that he should receive satisfaction from this adventure.

"At last, *said he*, though I should find my self deceived in this expectation, which flat-
 "ters

"ter me, I shall be in the same condition I was a few moments ago: if I fail of finding
 "Delia here in this place, she will be no more lost to me, nor any farther from me,
 "than she was before, and seeing I live only to spend my life in search of her, I ought not
 "to neglect any occasion of finding her, how improbable soever it be. Let us try our
 "fortune then, with a firm resolution to expect from Heaven, whatsoever it shall please
 "to send us, and let us beg of it, if it refuse to give us *Delia*, either constancy enough to
 "support the redoubling of our grief, or weakness enough to yield to it, without ling-
 "ering out this wandering and unfortunate life any longer.

With this resolution he rose up, and drawing nearer to those persons, he viewed them over in a trembling posture, and endeavoured to take exact notice of their faces; which was not easie for him to do without waking them, one of the two having her face covered with a linnen cloth, and the other lying in another posture, leaned one of her cheeks upon her right arm, and covered the other with her left which she had laid over her head; 'twas to her that he address'd himself, because she had black hair, and her companions fair hair made him know very well, that he must not expect her to be *Delia*. Never, in the most evident danger, did the most fearful soldier march with so much fear and confusion, and if the amorous *Philadelph* had seen death present before his eyes in its most terrible shape, he would certainly have encountred it with more assurance and resolution, than this shadow or appearance of *Delia* whom he sought throughout the world. He stood a while upright before them with his arms across over his breast, in the posture of a man deprived of a part of the faculties both of body and soul, not daring hardly to venture his looks to seek between those envious arms, the face which they concealed from him. He had continued a time in this condition, when he was assailed by a new fear, which till then had not assailed him, and making cruel reflections upon what was past: "Alas! said he, though by some favourable miracle it should
 "be true that this is my *Delia*, I should have found her again, possibly to my greater mis-
 "fortune, and considering the inhumanity she had to defend her self against my love, in
 "a Country where I gave her so many testimonies of it, and to forsake me by a flight
 "which exposes me to so many miseries, just when I believed that by my love I had me-
 "rited the utmost recompense I had pretended to, ought not I to fear that my presence
 "will be disagreeable to her, and that she will fly from me still, as from an enemy, whom
 "she avoids in all parts of the World. If so many obligations could not move her in
 "the place of my birth, what ought I to expect from my importunate pursuits in this
 "desart, whither possibly she is conducted by some affection which renders her insen-
 "sible of mine, which robs one of her sight all the world over, and which without
 "doubt hath caused all my mis-fortunes, both by her flight, and by her hard hearted-
 "ness when she was in *Cilicia*. This thought afflicted him very sensibly, but it was not able to interrupt his design, and he resolved to try whether this woman that lay asleep, was his ingrateful or his acknowledging *Delia*.

After he had rallied up the remainders of his courage, he kneeled down upon one knee before her, and lifted up his eyes to Heaven, begging his *Delia* of the Gods, with sighs and vows proceeding from the bottom of his heart? as if he had expected from them, that if this Woman was an Unknown person, they should transform her into *Delia* at his request. After this he put himself to the venture of looking what he could discover in her face; but, as ill luck would have it, it was so closely covered by her arm, which was jealous of his content, that he could discern nothing: this put him into an inquietude full of impatience, not knowing whether he had best attend her awaking, or interrupt her sleep. "If this be not *Delia*, said he within himself, why should I trouble
 "the repose of a person, whose Sex I ought to honour? and if it be *Delia*, why should
 "I take the liberty to awake her, since I may patiently wait till the end of her sleep?
 "Ah! added he, correcting himself, if this be not *Delia*, a little incivility, which may
 "be pardoned in relation to such a passion as mine will presently free me of this error,
 "and if it be *Delia*, she will easily pardon this small disturbance of her repose, when she
 "remembers that for her sake my life is absolutely deprived of all quietness, and that
 "for her sake, I spend my nights without sleep, and my days without joy and com-
 "fort.

Upon this thought he reached out his arm to raise up that which covered her face, but at the same time his fear pulled it back, and in this uncertainty, devouring, as it

were, the Unknown person with his eyes, and bowing down his head towards her with transports full of ardor & violence: "*Delia, said he softly, if You are my divine Delia, as my heart tells me, more than all appearances, open, open, those fair eyes, whose first looks made so ready a passage to my heart: and with those fair eyes, my Kings, my Masters, and my Gods, which sleep too cruelly hides from me, look upon the unfortunate Philadelph, which seeks after You all the World over; and can neither find repose nor resting place in all the World without You: or if You be not my Delia, who-so-ever You are, pardon an error in me which is not injurious to You, and believe that I do You no wrong in taking You for that which I adore, and for that, than which the whole World can shew nothing more fair and amiable. This thought troubled him again, and kept him for a while uncertain what to do; but at last not being able to master his impatient desires, and fearing (as unfortunate men have reason to fear all things) that some accident might deprive him of this favourable opportunity, he ventured so far as to lay his hand upon the arm which was contrary to him, and to endeavour to remove it from her face, as gently as he could: He had already discovered that part of her forehead which was towards him, and began to see one eye close shut, and seemed with an excess of contentment to perceive nothing but what confirmed him in his hopes: when the Person half awaking at the touch, removed her self, and turning more upon one side, she put her self into a posture more contrary to *Philadelphs* desires.*

He drew back his trembling hand, and out of a fear which love only could cause in him, he continued for some moments more immovable than a statue; But at last supposing he had surpassed the greatest difficulty, and that by what he had seen conformable to his desires, they were become more violent and impatient, he put himself again into a condition to give himself more ample satisfaction, and beginning again to uncover the Ladies face, his own was so near to hers, that his mouth did almost touch part of that cheek which appeared: but as he was very earnest in his discovery, he was disturbed by the voice of a man, who cryed out to him a few paces off: *Hold, hold insolent, or thou dyest.* These words having made him turn his head that way which the voice came, he saw an armed man, who rising up from between the trees where he had layen a while, covered his head with his Casque which he held in his left hand, and with his right hand drew his sword, with an intention to fall upon him with a great deal of fury. If *Philadelphs* grief and trouble had left him time to consider the face and the whole person of his Enemy, he would have seen, that possibly there was not a man in the World more handsome, or more compleat in every respect, his age was not above two and twenty Years, and his face being of an exact Symetry, had in it so noble and so agreeable a fierceness, that any one but a person threatned and assaulted, as *Philadelph* was, would have looked upon him with respect and admiration. He hastily threw on his Head-piece upon his long curled hair, which covered part of his shoulders, but in stead of his face, the proportion of his body might be seen, which was somewhat taller than *Philadelphs*, but the straightest, and the most exactly formed that could be. His arms were all composed of little silver scales filleted with Gold, his Casque of cloth of silver, and his Casque covered with a great Plume of white Feathers. *Philadelph* had not time to observe either his armour or his person, but as soon as he saw him running towards him, he arose from the posture wherein he was, to defend himself, and drawing out his sword to oppose his Enemy, he advanced towards him full of resentment and grief, not so much for his threats, and the attempt he was going to make against his life, as for being an obstacle to his satisfaction.

This Lady whom this noise had startled out of her sleep, hastily got up, and ran with her companion behind the tree, to put themselves into some security, or to see the event of a business, whereof they knew not the cause. *Philadelph* breathing out fiery sighs through the passages of his Head-piece, would have turned his eyes that way to look after his *Delia*, but his enemy gave him no time to do that, nor hardly, so much as to put himself into a posture of defence. Then his choler mounted to the highest extremity, and looking upon him with eyes inflamed with indignation: "I know not," said he, why thou settest upon me, whom I never injured, nor possibly ever saw; but "what occasion so ever thou mayst have, thy life shall make reparation for the bloody outrage thou hast done me. Thine rather, replied the Unknown, holding up the arm which

"which he had raised before, is forfeited by thy insolence, and at that rate thou shalt learn what respect is due to such Ladies as thou lately injuredst.

Philadelph might easily have defended himself against this accusation, but he would not justify himself to an Enemy against whom he was infinitely enraged, and by whom he thought himself to be infinitely injured; besides he thought he should sooner make an end of the combat with him, than declare his innocent intentions to him, and in that choler which transported him, he imagined that man would make but little resistance; but he was deceived in his opinion, and he had to do with an Enemy, who in valor was not inferior to him, nor hardly to any person in the World. By the first blows they bestowed each upon other, they took notice one of the others strength, and their arms with which they both held their shields bowed under the weight of them: they seconded the first with a great number of others with more fury and precipitation, than judgement and address, and in a few moments they were engaged in a combat, in which one, or possibly both, of their lives was in manifest danger, if *Agrippa* who was a spectator of it, though at a far distance, and by these beginnings had conceived a marvellous opinion of both their valors, had not quitted the place, from whence he attentively beheld these accidents, to go and hinder what might come of such a furious combat. As he ran towards them, he cried out to them divers times to hold, but they were so eager that they took no notice of his calling to them, and he was got up to them before they turned themselves to look towards him.

Though *Agrippa* was alone on foot, and without any other arms but his sword, his courage which had carried him upon so many great and famous designs, made him easily slight the danger, that might be in going in that condition to part two armed men, quite blinded with choler: and *Philadelph's* two Squires, who upon equal terms, would not have dared to assist their Master, being very joyful for all that to see the endeavour which *Agrippa* used to part them, advanced towards him to help on that design as much as possibly they could; *Agrippa* being come near to them, and laying his sword upon the point of theirs: "Valiant men, said he, be not so obstinate in fighting, possibly, for a slight cause, no body will hinder You from proceeding, when the reason of it is known to be of an importance enough to endanger the lives of two such Men as you seem to be; but in the mean time forbear a while at my request, and at the command I lay upon you by the authority of *Cesar*. *Agrippa* spake in this manner, and possibly he would have had somewhat to do to obtain what he desired of two men extraordinarily enraged, if the Lady which had been the cause of the Combat, had not ran to him to second him in his intention, and conjured him in the Name of the Gods, not to permit (if he could possibly hinder them) these two men to fight any longer.

At the tone of her voice *Philadelph* being struck to the very bottom of his heart, turned his eyes that way, and such was his fortune, that in that face, wherein by admirable presages he had hoped to find *Delia*, he really observed all the lineaments of his well-beloved *Delia*. No joy, transport, or ravishment was ever comparable to his at the sight of that adored countenance, which had been so much sought after all the World over, and after he had expressed his first resentments by a loud exclamation, slighting the Enemy he was engaged against, and the danger which threatened him, if he were never so little negligent, he let fall his Sword, and his shield upon the grass, and ran to *Delia* with so much suddenness, that he had embraced her fast about the knees, before that either she or his Enemy had time to perceive his intention. The transport which possessed him, depriving him of the use of his speech, he expressed it at first by his action only, and *Delia* seeing her self between the arms of a man whom she knew not, because he had not had time to discover his face, was more troubled than before, and he that had fought for her, being ignorant of his Enemies design, maugre the hindrance he had received from *Agrippa* and *Philadelph's* Squires, advanced towards him with his sword elevated: when the Prince of *Cilicia* violently tearing off his Head-piece, and at last beginning to speak amidst a throng of sighs which hardly gave him liberty to expresse himself: "*Delia*, cried he out, my Divine *Delia*, the Gods do then restore You to him, whom You fly from throughout the whole World, and my heart did not deceive me, when it perswaded me that in your Person I should find my *Delia*. In the conclusion of these few words he made divers exclamations without order, or coherence, by which his violent passion discovered its self to those who observed his

action, and particularly to his Enemy, who having stayed himself when he saw him no longer in a resolution or a condition to fight, looked upon him with more amazement than the rest.

Delia (for this was really she, and the Gods for this time had with compassion looked upon the sincere and violent passion of *Philadelph*) could not any longer mistake either the voice or visage of that Prince, but was so surprized at it, that for a long time, she did not appear capable to express her resentments, and her astonishment was taken notice of by the standers by in her countenance, her silence, and her immobility. When she had a little time to ruminate upon this adventure and partly to recover her self from the amazement into which this accident had put her: her face (which in *Agrippa's* judgement, who looked upon her with admiration, might compare with the most beautiful upon earth) was spread over with a blush, which gave it a new lustre, and it was hard to discern whether it proceeded from a principle of shame, to see her self accosted by a man with so much expression of passion, or whether it was for joy of having met a Prince to whom she was so much obliged, and towards whom she was not insensible. At last her astonishment being a little dissipated, by the power which naturally she had over her Spirit, and by that admirable prudence which she had expressed in all the actions of her life, she endeavoured to reduce her countenance to the former marks of tranquillity, and possibly laying some violence upon her self not to discover to *Philadelph* her more passionate thoughts by more tender endearments, she reached him one of her fair hands with a great deal of sweetness, and looking upon him with an air, which in a person of *Delia's* humor, might persuade him to any thing to his own advantage: "*Philadelph*, said she, I am too much obliged to you to fly from you, and the memory of those obligations I have to you is too dear to me, for me to let slip out of my heart the esteem and the acknowledgment which I owe to your goodness and to your person. "Nothing ever kept me from you, but the effects of my bad fortune, which hath exposed me to great crosses since our separation, and I see you now again with as much joy, as I can be sensible of at the meeting of those persons which ought to be most dear to me.

As she made an end of these words with an admirable grace, she made use of that hand which she had reached out to *Philadelph* to raise him up, & the passionate Prince, who could hardly get himself loose from her knees, yielding to that little violence with transports of joy, which his discourse was not able to express, and raising himself out of a posture, wherein *Delia* would not let him continue any longer, fixing his eyes with a violent ardour upon that beloved face: "Great Gods! cried he, is it possible, that you should restore me *Delia*, whom my cruel fortune had taken and detained from me with so much cruelty? And You *Delia*, or that which appears to my eyes under the shape of *Delia*, is it possible that you should be really that *Delia*, to whom I gave my heart the first moment I saw her, and whom I have carried in the middle of my heart, in all the journeys which I have made in search of her? or am I not abused by some dream or illusion, which in all manner of objects presents to my crazed imagination the image of my Divine *Delia*? Then he continued some moments viewing that fair Person from head to foot, with an action that easily made the company take notice of the violence of his love, and *Delia*, who was tenderly moved at it, and could hardly her self conceal part of her own resentments, desiring to help him out of this astonishment, "Yes, Prince, said she, I am *Delia* her self without illusion, and you cannot any longer mistake her in me, if you have preserved any Idea of her, and if it be true that you have been so mindful of her as you would persuade me.

At these words, *Philadelph* perfectly confirming himself in the knowledge of his happiness, had scarcely force to resist the joy, which violently seized upon his soul: It wanted but a little of depriving him of his senses and knowledge, and it was as much out of weakness, and inability to sustain himself, as out of design, that he let himself fall the second time at *Delia's* feet, which, notwithstanding all the endeavours she used to put him out of that posture, he washed with a flood of tears, which the excess of his joy drew from his eyes at this accident as abundantly as grief could have done. 'Twas in this condition that he had found himself incapable of making any coherent or rational discourse, and abandoning himself to passion which entirely possessed him, he spake things and did actions more capable to persuade the strength of his love, than of his judg-

judgement. At last, quitting *Delia's* knees by the little violence which she used to him, and lifting his hands and eyes to Heaven: "Immortal Gods! said he, your goodness hath surpassed my hopes, and since that by so great and uncommon a benefit, you blot out of my soul the remembrance of those misfortunes, to which my unfortunate life hath been exposed, I beg your pardon for those murmurings, which out of humane frailty I may have made against Your divine wills: and You my pains, and my sufferings how dear and precious are You to me now, since by your means I find again the Jewel of my life, and the only good for which the remainders of this wandering life were preserved.

He made, after this, divers discourses of the same nature in this transport, which wanted but a little of prejudicing his reason or his health; and *Delia*, who in all the Prince's actions, observed the Progress of that great Love, whereof she had received such fair proofs in *Gilicia*, and which possibly she took notice of with more joy and satisfaction than she durst express, after she had given some time to this first heat, and this first impetuosity of *Philadelph*, taking up the discourse with a composed action, and a look wherein, as modest as she was, a part of her thoughts was discovered: "Generous Prince, said she, I do not deserve the testimonies which you give me of your affection, though I can truly protest to you, that I am as joyful to meet you as you would desire, and certainly I should be very ungrateful for the goodness you shewed to one Unknown, to a Maid exposed to the disgraces of Fortune, if I had not received into my heart the resentment due to it, and for your Person all the esteem which such an extraordinary merit as yours ought to introduce there.

Delia spake in this manner, and the amorous Prince being highly taken with her discourse, hearkened to her with transporting raptiments, which might be observed both in his action and in his countenance: when the valiant Man who had fought against him, and till then had seen their actions, and heard their discourse without interrupting them, pulling off his Casque as *Philadelph* had done, and approaching to him with a countenance, which not only had nothing of an Enemy in it, but might cause love or admiration in the most insensible souls; Generous Prince, said he, I take too much interest in the good offices you have rendered *Delia*, and your Virtue is already too well known to me by the handsom effects which it hath produced in its own favour, not to be obliged to desire of you, together with your pardon for the vain attempt I made against you some part in your friendship: I owe this desire both to the particular obligation I have to you, and to the merit of your person.

Philadelph who till then had taken little notice of any thing but *Delia*, at this discourse of the Unknown turning his eyes towards his face, found occasion enough in the comeliness of his Person to fix them there with astonishment: He found him but too handsome, and too compleat in every respect, and seeing in what manner he was with *Delia*, and what interest he took in the good offices which he had rendered her, he imagined presently that he had met, with a rival, so far as so little a time could discover, as was not contemptible. This thought immediately made a chillness run over all his body, and his jealousy was almost as strong in its original as if it had been of long continuance. He looked upon him without returning any answer, with thoughts that had little conformity to the discourse which he had heard from his mouth, and meditated with himself, as unresolved what answer he should make him, when *Delia* reading part of the truth in his looks, and desiring to draw him out of the disquiet whereinto he began to plunge himself; "Philadelph, said she, do not refuse this Prince your amity which he desires of you, and who merits it upon all manner of consideration: there is no possible reason that ought to hinder you from it, and you cannot grant it to a person, who is or ought to be more dear to me. What repugnance so ever *Philadelph* had already conceived against the Unknown, he had a love for *Delia*, and a submission to her will, which did not permit him to refuse what she desired, and so turning towards the man with a countenance not so full of kindness as his, "I know not, said he, what obligation, you have to me, nor what service I have rendered you in the person of *Delia*, but what interest so ever you take in that, the proofs I have had of your valor could not but give me thoughts of esteem for you, and the attempt you made against my life, leaves me no resentment, but what your merit and *Delia's* command may easily dispate. I perceive very well, replied the Unknown with a smile, that you have not abso-

"lately pardoned me : but I hope that effect from the services which I shall render you, and from the assistance of *Delia*.

With these words he embraced him with an admirable grace in his caresses, and *Philadelph* payed him back as much as he believed himself obliged to do by civility and *Delia's* will.

All these things passed in *Agrippa's* presence, who ever since the endeavour he had, used to part the two combatants, had stood immovable to hearken to their discourses and to observe their actions, wherein he thought he ought not to interrupt a person, from whom their passion took away all other consideration : But by the name of Prince which they had often pronounced, and that of *Philadelph* which had many times reached his ears, judging of the qualities of these persons, he interested himself in their adventures more than before, and resolved to offer them his assistance, in a condition when they might have need of it, and in a Country where he had credit and authority. Upon his design coming to *Philadelph*, who was better known to him than the rest by the conversation which they had had together the night before, "Prince, said he, the discourse we had together last night, when we did not see each other, caused a great desire in me to serve you, and though you shunned me this morning with a kind of disdain, that slighting did not make me lose my design, nor hinder me from serving you in getting near enough to hinder your combat : I believe your condition is changed, and the sadness which you expressed to me by your discourse last night is dissipated by this happy meeting ; I take a great share in your satisfaction, in regard of the knowledge I begin to have of you, and in respect of that which the very sight of you, and that which you did in my presence, perswade me to, to your advantage : and upon that which I have understood of your birth in the discourse of that admirable person ; I offer to you now as to a Prince, and to those which are with you, as to the persons of a condition little different from your own whatsoever, upon your present occasions, you shall possibly desire of one who is interested in your affairs, and is not without credit in these parts.

Agrippa expressed himself thus, and *Philadelph*, as deeply engaged as he was in his passion, turning towards him, and having looked upon him very attentively during his discourse, easily knew him by his voice, for the same man with whom he had entertained himself in the dark, and by whom his enemy and he had been parted in their combat. His discourse was not only obliging and generous, but signified too that he was a man of authority, and though *Agrippa* was alone and on foot at such an hour, in a desert and solitary place ; yet his garb made something extraordinary remarkable in his person, and his habit which he wore that day, to appear in *Elisa's* presence, though it were but a hunting suit, was yet set out in diverse places with Gold and Jewels, and did not ill become *Agrippa's* gallant appearance.

Philadelph having viewed him a while, was about to return him an answer, though he did not know very well how he should treat with him, when they heard a great noise, and at the same time saw a great troop of horse appear, who came up to them as soon as they had spied *Agrippa*. *Delia* and her company were troubled at this sight, & the unknown and *Philadelph* were putting themselves into a posture of defending themselves, if these men should offer any incivility, but by this action they saw they had no need to fear them ; for they all alighted and came round about *Agrippa* with such submissive respects as made them judge that he was their master. They were indeed the people of *Agrippa's* retinue, who having sought all night for him in places far distant from that where he was, came thither at last having searched all the corners of the wood : he that was the chiefest amongst them coming to *Agrippa* before the rest : "The Gods be praised, Sir, said he, that we find you in so good a condition, after we have spent all the night in search of you, not without cruel apprehensions that some accident had befallen you. They made likewise great excuses for having lost him, laying the fault upon the swiftness of his horse, which had so far outstript theirs, that they could never find him again, having unluckily followed different ways from that which he had taken. *Agrippa* received their excuses without passion, and in the mean time the fair *Delia*, the brave unknown, and the Prince of *Cilicia*, confirming themselves by this great train, and by the respect which the persons gave him, in the opinion which they had begun to conceive of *Agrippa's* dignity, looked upon him with more attention than before,

before, and *Philadelph* to whom he had particularly address'd himself, taking up the discourse to answer his civilities: "I have not deserved, *said he*, the goodness you express to me by interressing your self in my affairs, as you do, and if I went from you this morning without giving you thanks for the offer you then made, it was not for want of acknowledgement, but out of the knowledge of my own melancholy humour, which made me avoid all manner of company, because it made mine troublesome: 'tis true my condition is changed, at least if I do not find in the Spirit of this adorable person whom you see, an aversion or an insensibility which may throw me back into my former miseries, and having found that which I sought for throughout the world, and the only thing for which I continued in the world, the mortal grief wherein I have passed so many days, and of which you observed some marks in our last night's converse, is changed into a joy which my soul is not able to contain; be pleas'd to pardon the transports which it hath caus'd me, and the faults I might commit against you, and judge if you please, whether the miraculous recovery of such a loss as mine was, and the loss of such a person as appears before you, might not cause some alteration, and trouble in a more solid and less passionate Spirit than mine. As for what you have judg'd of our birth by our discourse, I will confess to you that I am a Prince, & that the incomparable *Delia* is such, that there is neither Princess nor Queen under heaven, to whom the services and the respects of all vertuous persons can be more justly due. As for this valiant man against whom this happy adventure caus'd me to draw my sword, I can give you no account of him, having never seen him before: but all the marks in his countenance, and in his whole person are so extraordinary, that one cannot but judge very advantageously of them. The judgement you make of them, *replied the Unknown*, is too favourable on my part, and 'tis not by the marks which appear in my person that my birth can be discovered: *Delia* will answer for me that it is none of the meanest, and then possibly you will grant me a part in your friendship, which you can hardly vouchsafe me now.

Philadelph was going to reply, whilst *Agrippa* having accosted *Delia* with respect and admiration, offer'd her all manner of service and assistance; when *Dion* coming to his master, inform'd him, as he had learn'd of his followers, that this was *Agrippa*. *Agrippa* was known over all the world, for his dignity in the Empire, for the greatness of his actions, and the favour of *Augustus*; there was not a King, that was acquainted with the Roman power, which did not seek his friendship and assistance; and as he had joyn'd a great number of excellent virtues to the dignity whereunto he was advanced, so next to *Cesar*'s there was not a Name amongst men more famous and more revered than his. *Philadelph* had no sooner understood this, but turning towards him with a more respectful action than before: "I had observ'd before, *said he* by diverse marks, that you were no common person, but I was not inform'd of the truth, and I desire your pardon if I have not render'd you that which is due to the name and person of the great *Agrippa*. At the name of *Agrippa*, the fair *Unknown* stepping some paces back, and viewing him with more attention than before, "Tis certain, *said he*, that it is a Name to which all men, and particularly all the Princes that are friends and allies to the Roman Empire, owe respect; and I esteem myself very happy, by this adventure, to see a man, whose great actions make him so well known over all the world. *Agrippa* answer'd both their discourses with a great deal of modesty, and reiterated the offers he had made them, when they saw *Cornelius Gallus* arrive at the place, follow'd by a party of those which had accompanied him in the search of *Cleopatra*: as soon as he saw *Agrippa*, he rode up directly to him, and a lighting because he saw him on foot: "I was extremely in pain for you, *said he*, and having understood by one of your retinue, that you were wandred from your company, I have employ'd in search of you all the time we had, since we lost the search of *Cleopatra*: And have you no news of that Princess, *said Agrippa*, with great signs of discontent? "I have spent the night in quest of her as well as you, *replied Cornelius*, and but an hour ago I met with two men who saw her yesterday with her companion between the arms of their ravishers, and having follow'd them at a distance by their out-cryes, they saw them carried into a vessel hidden behind the rocks upon this coast, which immediately after went off, and put to Sea with full sails. O Gods! *cry'd the vertuous Agrippa*, shall not that Princess be succour'd then? All that I could do, *added Cornelius*,
hath

"hath been to send order for some vessels to go from the port in pursuit of them, and
 "by the command, which you know I have received from *Cæsar*, neither you nor I
 "are permitted to go far from *Alexandria*: and besides, the person which I have sent
 "to her assistance, will render it her, without doubt, with the same success, that we our
 "selves might hope for. May it please the Gods to guide them, *replied Agrippa*, for it
 "would be a great loss, if such a Princess as *Cleopatra* should continue at the mercy of
 "her enemies, whosoever they be.

After these words and some others which they had together upon this subject, by
 which *Agrippa* particularly expressed how much he was displeased that he could not
 go in person to the assistance of *Cleopatra*, *Cornelius* cast his eyes upon the fair *Delia*, and
 upon the admirable Unknown who was by her, with the Prince of *Cilicia*: the sight
 of these three persons, who were of no ordinary appearance, made him presently make a
 stop, and he turned his eyes to wards *Agrippa*, to be informed by him, when prevent-
 ing the effect of his curiosity: "I perceive, *said he*, that you look with some astonish-
 ment, upon these persons who carry such uncommon marks in their countenances:
 "mine was no less than yours when I first met with them, and I judged conformably to
 "the truth, that under such noble appearances persons of the most sublime condition
 "were concealed. They are Princes of rare merit, and extraordinary valour (as far
 as I could judge in the small time when I saw them have occasion to express it) whom
 "fortune hath brought into the Countries under your government, and I thought I
 "should not be disowned by you, if I should offer them a place of retreat here, and all
 "the assistances which they could desire of virtuous persons. Both in these Countries,
 "and throughout the whole Empire, *replied Cornelius*, my power shall always submit to
 "yours: and if upon your own account, you had not offered what is due to such per-
 "sons, they carry enough in their garb to command entertainment and service, as they
 "shall do at *Alexandria*, so far as I can promise them upon all the credit that *Cæsar*
 "hath given me there.

The fair Unknown taking occasion at this discourse, and addressing himself to *Agrippa*
 and *Cornelius*: "I did not doubt, *said he*, but that all manner of assistance and courtesie
 "might be found in such persons as you; and I do less attribute it to that which might
 "appear somewhat advantageous in us, than to your vertue only, and inclination which
 "carries you out to generous actions. As for these Ladies and my self we will not re-
 "fuse, in the present condition of our affairs, the retreat which you offer us, and as for
 "Prince *Philadelph*, I do not think he is willing to quit *Delia* so suddenly. *Philadelph*
 "blushed at this discourse of the Unknown, and laying a restraint upon the suggestions of his
 "jealousie: 'Tis true, *said he*, that after I have sought for *Delia* over all the world,
 there is little probability that at that very moment when the Gods have restored her to
 "me, I should part from her upon any consideration but her own command, and if she
 "be pleased that I should wait upon her, you may answer for me, as you do, that I will
 "never be divided from her whilst I live. I esteem your person too much, *replied Delia*,
 "and am too much obliged to your goodness, to refuse your company: it shall not be
 "by my will that we should part so suddenly, and the meeting with you ought in all rea-
 "son to be too dear to me to lose the benefit of it so soon. Ah *Delia*! *cry'd the Prince*
 "of *Cilicia*, with a countenance, wherein his contentment was visible to all the company: Ah
 "Delia! how charming are you in your generous goodness, as well as in that admir-
 "able beauty in which the Gods have given you an advantage above all the persons of
 "your sex? and how well do I know that you are the same *Delia*, sensible as to acknow-
 "ledgement and pity, but insensible in the way of love.

He would have spoken more to that purpose, if *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* after some
 other discourses full of civility, had not intreated them to take horse to go towards *Alexandria*.

The fair unknown and *Philadelph* had horses in their Squires hands, and *Delia* and
 her Companion made use of such as *Cornelius* furnished them withall, They were not so
 delicate, but that by the accidents of their life, and the voyages they had made, they
 were accustomed to more difficult things, than to ride on horseback, and *Delia* being
 mounted by the assistance of *Philadelph*, drew the eyes of *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* upon
 her then, more than she did before. She seemed to *Agrippa* more beautiful than all
 that he had ever seen, except *Elisa* only, *Cornelius* could find no equal to her in his re-

mem.

membrance, but the Queen *Candace*, and if this judgement, which (besides its conformity to the truth) was backed by their passion, permitted them to go beyond their own interest to find a beauty not inferiour to hers, none but *Cleopatra* could be the. Indeed there was hardly ever seen in the world, a more exact beauty than the fair *Strangers* was, and besides the advantages, which by the sparkling quickness of her eyes, and the just proportion of the lineaments of her face, she had over the most illustrious beauties, never did the fairest visages carry in them so many marks of modesty and virtue as hers did, in which they might be seen as in their most real and most natural place. The Symmetry of her whole person was so composed as that it might securely out-brave envy, her port and her actions were accompanied with a grace, wherein nature had imprinted something as great and high as she was able to represent.

The amorous and transported *Philadelph* marching by the side of this admirable person, by the compliance of *Agrippa* and *Cornelius*, who knowing the strong interest wherewith he was engaged, were willing to give him free liberty to entertain her, and looking upon her with eyes almost sparkling with the ardency of his affection: "Divine *Delia*! said he, *Delia*, the only aim, and the only cause of my life, where shall I begin to declare to you the thoughts of my soul, or desire to know yours, upon which my days are inseparably fixed? Shall I blame you for that cruel flight, by which you have made me wander so long in the most deplorable condition, that ever an unfortunate Lover was reduced to? Shall I represent to you the grievous sufferings, wherein I have passed my life, occasioned by the loss of your sight, and almost of all my hopes? Or rather, shall I ask of you, if there remains still in your Spirit any remembrance of my love, any reliques of pity, or any favourable intention for your faithful *Philadelph*? Alas! 'tis upon this last point only that I ought to insist: my complaints will work no more effect upon your Spirit, than they did heretofore in *Cilicia*; you will apprehend nothing of the pain which your absence hath made me suffer, but what you know already by the knowledge you have of my love. All that is past is pleasing to my memory, when I call to mind, that 'tis for you that I have suffered all, and in stead of calling it to mind by my discourse, 'twere much better *Delia*, that I should ask you, and expect from your mouth the destiny of *Philadelph*. But, O Gods! here it is that my courage fails me, and I continue without resolution or assurance in expectation of a sentence upon which my life or death doth certainly depend. I am still ignorant whether amongst the thoughts of acknowledgement, which work some effect upon such a soul as yours, there was formerly intermingled any motion of a particular affection. I know not whether those thoughts, whatsoever they might be, continue in the same condition, in relation to me, as they were discovered to me in *Cilicia*; whether your departure out of our Country, was not caused by something that destroyed all the hope which my love had permitted me to conceive; whether that hardheartedness, which you always had for me, be not increased by absence, or rather *Delia* (and I tremble in speaking it to you, both for fear of offending you, and for fear lest my suspicions should be too true) whether all the avenues of that heart, which I have so vainly attempted with so much love, be not blocked up against me by some other affection which received its birth since our separation, or before our acquaintance.

Philadelph spake these words with some pain, and finished them with his eyes cast down to the ground, with an action that signified to *Delia*, a great deal of fear and confusion; the fair Lady looked upon him a while in that condition, without returning him any answer, and a little after smoothing her countenance with a little more than ordinary sweetness and serenity, and giving the passionate Prince a look, able to recal him from the grave: "Be pacified *Philadelph*, said she, and believe that if my Spirit was ever capable of any affection, or may be so for the future, it never was, nor ever shall be, but for you: by this assurance you may be secured against all your fears, with part of which I could find some occasion to be offended, if the obligation I have to you did not make me easily pass over slight considerations. As to the reproach you make me concerning my departure out of *Cilicia*, I thought I had been partly justified by the reasons which I alledged you for it, in the paper which I gave you at our parting, and I believe that you would find enough there to excuse a procedure which appearances made you condemn. Ah! Madam, cried the Prince, interrupting her, I understood

D d d d

"nothing

"nothing upon that account, and if the Gods had left me that means to let me know my fortune, it may be. I had not wandred so long in search of you, with so much misery and grief: that sacred paper wherein the secret of my life was inclosed, was taken from me by an incredible mis-fortune, and the religious obervation of the prohibition which you made me when you gave it me, caused me a loss whereof I was more sensible, than I should have been of the loss of my Fathers Crown.

Upon that he related to her how he lost the Cabinet where the paper was inclosed, and he made her that discourse in such terms as made her more and more acquainted with the violence of his passion, and when he had done speaking, *Delia*, who had quietly hearkened to him, taking up the discourse with a smile: "You have lost nothing, said she, since by our meeting, the address I gave you to inform your self of me is rendered unnecessary. If you might be accused of the negligence, for having ill kept a thing, which in regard of the interest you take in it ought to be of some importance to you, yet the respect you had to the request I made you when I gave it you, ought to satisfy me, and I receive it as no slight proof of your affection, which shall always be as dear to me as you can desire. I did a little wonder to hear you talk in such a manner as might make me judge that you were still ignorant of those things which you might have understood by that means: you shall shortly understand them from the mouth of a person, who is too much obliged to you to use any disguise with you whilst she lives, and then I will acquaint you with the adventures which have befallen me since our separation, which were the cause that you failed of finding me in the Country where I was born, which I did not conceal from you.

Philadelph even surfeiting with a joy which his soul was hardly able to contain, was about to answer *Delia's* obliging discourse, when the brave unknown, who looked upon him with a countenance full of all the marks of amity, rode up to his side, & came to participate in their conversation. *Philadelph*, who upon another account would have looked with love and admiration upon the wonders that appeared in his person, and who naturally had a soul as full of sweetness and courtesie as any man in the world, beheld this man with a repugnance which he could not dissemble, and seemed as little sensible of the testimonies of esteem which he gave him, as if he had lost his judgement and knowledge. The meeting of a man as highly accomplished as ever any nature framed, in *Delia's* company, and the familiarity that seemed to be between them, was so much suspected by him, that had it not been for the respect he bare to *Delia*, he had made the effects of his jealousy appear against him without any farther delay: and whilst *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* looked upon him as an admirable man, and as one that did equal at least all the completest persons that ever they saw, all the confidence he had in *Delia's* words, and the long experiences he had of her admirable vertue could not hinder him from looking upon him as a Tygre ready to tear his heart in pieces: The brave Unknown highly courted him without being repulied at his coldness, and guessing somewhat nearly at the cause; "I hope, said he, that you will not be always insensible of the esteem I have for you, and that you will bemoan me instead of hating me, when you shall know that my ill fortune can move nothing but pity in such persons as you are. He spake only these words to him holding him by the hand, and being unwilling to interrupt him any farther, breathing out a deep sigh, he turned his horse towards *Cornelius*, just as the company was arrived close by the gates of *Alexandria*.

Cornelius would willing have lodged this last company in the Palace of the Kings of Egypt, with *Elisa* and *Candace*, had it not been for *Cesar's* coming, from whom all the lodgings were already taken up, though *Cornelius* had left his two illustrious guests in theirs, supposing that the Emperor himself would be well pleased that he had rendered this civility to the Heirs of the Crown of *Parthia*, and he conducted them to one of the fairest to lodgings in the City, which he had sent one of his men before to take up for them. The brave Unknown and *Philadelph* were compleatly armed, but they had given their Head-pieces to their Squires, and marched bare-faced through the streets of *Alexandria*. The brave Unknown rode by *Cornelius* his side, and his handomeness drew upon him the eyes and the admiration of all that were present at his passing by: amongst those a woman, who with some others stood upon one of the Bekonies of the Palace, had no sooner looked upon him and viewed him a little while, but without considering how many people were about her, lifting up her hands and her eyes to Heaven, O Gods! cried

cry'd she, *O great Gods!* and at the same time being overpressed with some violent motion, she lost her senses, and fell down between the arms of those persons who were near her. The fair unknown was not so far off, but that this voice came confusedly to his ears, and he took notice of the bustling of the people upon the balcon, that carried away the woman that swooned, yet he did not hear the tone of the voice distinctly enough to discern it perfectly; neither did he hear so little, but that he presently felt an extraordinary emotion thereupon: the Idea which was present in his memory carried the sound into the middle of his heart, with so much trouble that it was taken notice of by *Cornelius*, and not being able to dissemble it; *Am I a fool?* said he, changing his colour two or three times in a moment. *Agrippa* making a stop to look upon him, asked him if he found himself ill? and the unknown endeavouring to recompose himself: 'Tis nothing, said he, but something must be indulged to a man, whose imagination is a little crazed, and who is not always himself. As he spake these words, he endeavoured to dissipate that which he attributed to his imagination, and recovering his former condition as much as possibly he could, he rode on, and arrived with *Cornelius* at the lodging which he had designed for them.

Cornelius after he had given order himself for their accommodation, with a care whereunto he was not obliged in relation to persons of a meaner quality than those of Sovereign dignity, & had learned from *Philadelph's* mouth his birth, and a small abridgement of his principal adventures, returned to the Palace to dispatch divers affairs, which were then upon his hands, and (more than upon any other consideration) to see *Candace*, and to render her some account of the diligence he had used in the service of *Cleopatra*, wherein he had seen her interessed. He found that fair Queen in the Princess *Elisa's* chamber, where she had lain that night to discourse with her concerning the discovery, she thought she had made, of her dear *Cesarion*. Ever since that moment, wherein that well-beloved countenance appeared to her eyes, the Spirit of that great Princess could not recover its ordinary composure; and all that an excessive joy, yet moderated with a fear of being mistaken, could produce in a soul, had agitated her's without intermission. All that night sleep never approached her eyes, and she experimented that joy was much more contrary to it, than grief which ordinarily causes sleep, and doth not keep the Spirits in that agitation, which hinders the repose of the body. The sad *Elisa* was constrained to watch a good part of the night to answer the Queen's discourse, and to give her the counsel she desired upon that adventure. *Candace* was very certain what way to take, to inform her *Cesarion* of her condition, and having no man near her whom she could trust with a secret of that importance, she remained very much unresolved & ignorant what to do. But however it was some comfort to her to know (if her sight did not deceive her) that her *Cesarion* was at so little a distance from her, & if the paleness which she had observed in his countenance, did grieve her in relation to the bad condition of his health, she assured her self on the other side, out of a belief she had, that in that case *Cesarion* could not suddenly go far from *Alexandria*, and so she should have what time she desired to make use of this adventure. She was not likewise without some hope that the Prince had seen her from the window where he leaned, and reflecting upon that thought: "If my Image be in his heart," said she, as his entirely "possesses mine, without doubt he saw me and knew me, and he did not fix his sight so much upon the persons of our company and our train, but that he discerned amongst the number, her, who not long since, was the object of all his thoughts and all his affections. From this brief reasoning with her self, she passed to a consultation with *Elisa* how to find out some means to help her self, and after she had sufficiently meditated upon it, she believed it could not be better done, than by the assistance of Prince *Tyridates*, to whom she was already beholding for her life, whom she had acquainted with part of her adventures, and whom she knew to be very generous, and well affected to her interests.

Upon this thought addressing her self to *Elisa*: "My fair Princess, said she, the Prince *Tyridates* your Uncle is a Prince so vertuous, and so worthy of the esteem of all his relations, that you cannot without injuring your self, neglect the opportunity of knowing him, and I should be ingrateful for the obligation I have to him, if I should not contribute what I could to the making of you known to each other: though he discovers himself to few persons, and especially to those of *Phraates* his family: I assure

" my self he will take it well at my hands when I shall have procured him the sight of
 " such a Niece as you, and of a Princess who is discontented, and that flies as well as he
 " from the cruelty of *Phraates*: the aversion he hath from company, and the difficulty
 " there will be to persuade him to quit his solitude to come amongst the world of
 " people in *Alexandria*, obliges me to propose a walk to you towards the house which
 " he hath chosen for his retreat. *Cornelius* will willingly furnish us with a necessary
 " equipage for this design, and I presume upon my small interest, which partly obliges
 " me to make you this proposition, to make use of *Tyridates* his goodness, after I have
 " discovered *Cesar's* retreat to him, which, so far as I can judge is not far distant
 " from his. By the assistance of this courteous Prince, to whom I have discovered my
 " name and part of my affairs, I may, without doubt see my dear *Cesar*, or find out
 " some means to let him know where I am. *Candace* expressed her self in this manner,
 " and *Elisa* having a little meditated upon her discourse: That which you propose to me,
 " said she, is not very improbable, and besides the desire I may have to know a man of
 " mine own kindred and a virtuous man too, as you describe him, and as the common
 " report goes of him; I shall be very much satisfied, my fair Queen, if upon this occa-
 " sion you can find out any means to serve your intentions. I will go with You to see
 " both *Tyridates* and *Cesar*, and I shall receive no small consolation of my own dis-
 " pleasures, if I can any way contribute to the ease of yours.

Candace tenderly embraced *Elisa* upon this discourse, and they were still engaged in
 this conversation, when *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* came into the Chamber. The sight of
Cornelius was not very welcom to *Candace*, since she had knowledge of his love, and the
 suspicion *Elisa* had conceived of *Agrippa's* affection, closed her eyes against the consi-
 deration of his great qualities, to make him avoid what was troublesome and disagreea-
 ble to her. Yet they received them both, according to the dignity of *Agrippa*, and the
 obligation that *Candace* had to *Cornelius*. The Queen of *Ethiopia* presently asked
 what news concerning *Cleopatra*, and *Cornelius* having told her as much as he knew,
 and what diligence he had used towards her assistance, put her into as much inquietude
 for her *Cesar's* sister, as her own affairs could permit her to be capable of. *Agrippa*
 gave them an account in his turn, of the employments he had had that night; but if he
 said nothing to them of the meeting of *Coriolanus*, for fear of doing that Prince some
 hurt by discovering his abode in his Enemies Country, he enlarged himself upon the
 rencounter of *Philadelph* and *Delia*, and made the two Princesses hearken with great at-
 tention to the relation he made them of that adventure: he presented to them the ad-
 mirable beauty of *Delia*, the handsomness of *Philadelph*, and insisted particularly upon
 the description of the wonders he had observed in the person of the fair Unknown,
 whom he represented to be one of the most accomplished men in the World: " Ah! if
 " You had seen my *Artaban*, Ah! if You had known my *Cesar*, said the two Princesses
 " to themselves, at the same time, you would be silent concerning all other men, to give
 " them alone all the praises which you bestow upon the Unknown: They continued a
 while in this conversation, and though the two Lovers had something else upon their
 hearts, *Agrippa* durst not declare himself to *Elisa* before *Candace* and *Cornelius*, nor
Cornelius proceed in that he had begun with *Candace*, before *Agrippa* and the Princess
 of the *Parthians*.

After they were gone forth, the two Princesses had some farther discourse concern-
 ing the resolution they had to go and seek out *Tyridates* and *Cesar*, and they agreed
 to take that walk the next day, if *Cornelius* would give them opportunity to do it. After
 they had pitched upon this design, they thought upon the Princess *Olympia*, towards
 whom for her beauty and rare qualities they were very affectionately inclined, but they
 had not seen her that day. The evening before, the trouble wherein *Candace's* spirit
 was, in relation to the adventures which had befallen her, had hindered them from desir-
 ing of her the continuation of her History; but when they saw themselves a little free,
 they reflected upon it, and found themselves very desirous to be acquainted with the
 sequel of it, and to give the Princess new testimonies of the amity which they had al-
 ready contracted with her. They would have gone presently to visit her in her Cham-
 ber, and they were not ignorant that they owed that civility to a person, who in birth,
 and all manner of excellent parts was little inferiour to them, but they knew she had no
 intention to discover her self, & that they could not render that good office to a Slave,
 without

without making that suspected which she desired to conceal. They contented themselves for that time to send *Cephisa* to her, to know how she did, and to make their excuses, because they did not visit her, out of fear of displeasing her. *Cephisa* went to do her message, and a little while after, she returned to the Princesses with some astonishment in her countenance: *Candace* having presently asked her the cause; "Madam," said she, the Princess of *Ithace* is not in a condition to give You a visit to day, and I have left her upon her bed in a violent fever, with greater troubles in her mind than there appears disturbance in her body. The Princesses at this report, had no regard of their former circumspection, and made no doubt but that in this case they ought to go and visit *Olympia*. "Let us go see her, Madam," said *Elisa* to *Candace*; for I have such an esteem and affection for her, that I cannot hear of her being ill, without being afflicted at it. I will bear You company very willingly, replied *Candace*, and as far as I can judge, that Princess is, so worthy of the affection and esteem of those Persons that know her, that I should be very sorry that You should go beyond me upon that account.

Having spoken these words, they went together to the Chamber of the Princely Slave, which was hard by theirs, and as they came in they were ashamed to find her in a place so unconformable to her condition. She was upon the bed just as *Cephisa* had told them, and only *Ericia* with her, who had shut the Windows, and left but little light in the Chamber. As soon as the Princesses were come near, *Candace*, sitting down upon the side of the Bed, and leaving *Elisa's* Chair at the bed's head; What is the matter, my fair Princess, said she, and what alteration have You received since yesterday in Your health, which is very dear to all the Persons that know You? The alteration, replied *Olympia*, is very great, both in my health, and my condition, and You see me now, as it pleases the Gods and Fortune, in a very different estate from that wherein I was this morning. And what is befallen You of so great importance, added *Elisa* presently? be pleased to tell us, that we may take our share in it, as we have hitherto done, out of inclination and knowledge, in every thing that concerned You. I am so discomposed, answered *Olympia*, that I know not whether I shall be able to express my self, and all the passions are confused in my soul with so much violence, that my body is not able to resist them, and I have hardly so much as my speech at liberty, I know not whether it be joy that puts me into this condition, or whether it be grief that works this effect both upon my body and my spirit; but however it be, I will tell You, if I can, seeing You have the goodness to interest your selves thus in my fortune, that the man of whom I formerly spake to you with so much passion, the fair Unknown, to whom by a strange fatality I gave my heart at the first sight, he who afterwards by divers great actions, and great proofs of his love took the absolute possession of my soul, he, for whose sake only I have survived such long sorrows, and for whom I preserved this unfortunate Life with a little hope of seeing him again, is now in *Alexandria*. O Gods! cried *Candace*, what do You tell us *Olympia*, and what assurance have You of his arrival? That replied *Olympia*, which my eyes gave me, and being with *Ericia* and some other Persons upon that Balcony, which looks into the street, when *Agrippa* and *Cornelius* returned, I saw him with his face uncovered, I saw him so plainly that I could not be mistaken, and I could not see him but with so great a trouble and emotion, that my senses failed me, and I fell in a swoon betwixt *Ericia's* arms. Ah! without doubt, added *Candace*, 'tis the fair Unknown, of whom *Agrippa* spake to us with so many Elogies, he, whom he found in the Wood with a Lady, whose admirable beauty he represented to us. 'Tis the very same, answered *Olympia*, and *Agrippa* could not speak to You of him with so many praises, but he must forget some admirable qualities in his person, he, for whom I have breathed out so many sighs, is at last returned to me, and he for whose sake I lingred out my days in Slavery and misery, comes to be a witness of my captivity, and servitude, which I supported with patience through the love I had for him. Well, said the sad *Elisa*, interrupting her, Well, my dear *Olympia*, see, You have the greatest occasion of joy that ever You could desire, and in the mean time it produces in You such effects as do not ordinarily proceed from any thing but grief: Alas! You recover all that You had lost, and *Elisa* only remains without hope of ever seeing again that which the pitiless destinies have

“ taken from her. ’Tis indeed to me, *replied Olympia*, with two or three sighs, the only
 “ occasion of joy that I could wish for, to see him again whom I so dearly loved ; and
 “ the Gods bear me witnesse, that had it not been for the hope I had of it, my unfor-
 “ tunate days had not been of so long a continuance : but ’tis indeed to me a greater
 “ occasion of grief if I see him again unfaithful, than if I had never seen him again, nor
 “ out lived so many miseries, only to be a witnesse of his infidelity : It had been more
 “ acceptable, and much better for me to have lost this deplorable life, either amongst
 “ the Waves, or in those miseries wherewith hitherto it hath been turmoiled. You have
 “ some reason, *said Candace*, much troubled, but what knowledge, or rather what suspi-
 “ cion have You, that this Man, from whom you have received so many testimonies of
 “ love, is now unfaithful to you ? I have, *answered Olympia*, the same that you your self
 “ gave me, when you told me that he was found in the Wood by *Agrippa* with a Lady
 “ of admirable beauty ; those few words you spake of it exasperated my wound with a
 “ violent pain : but besides that, I will tell you, that being come again to my self out of
 “ my swoon, whereinto so unexpected a sight had cast me, and being hardly able to
 “ give credit to my eyes upon the report they had made to my hearr, nor believe that
 “ this object of my Life had appeared to my sight any otherwise than by illusion, or the
 “ effect of my imagination, I desired *Ericia* to go presently to make a farther discovery,
 “ and having enquired out the house, where *Cornelius* had lodged those strangers, I com-
 “ manded her to mingle her self amongst the other Slaves which were employed in
 “ their service, and to go into the house with her face covered, to take notice of him
 “ who had put me into the trouble I was in : She punctually executed this order, and
 “ easily found means to slip into the Chamber, whither he was then retired, she saw
 “ him, and she knew him so well, that she could not doubt in the least, but that it was
 “ he. But O Gods ! she saw him with that young Lady, of whom *Agrippa* spake to you,
 “ who divers times in *Ericia*’s presence threw her arms about his neck, and used many
 “ affectionate expressions, which this perfidious man answered again with caresses full
 “ of Love. The report which *Ericia* plainly made me of it put me into the condition
 “ you see, and there needs no more to send this unfortunate Creature to her Grave.

She ended these words with many sobs, and a multitude of tears, with her resent-
 ment drew from her fair eyes.

Elixa and *Candace* sympathized in her grief, and were nearly touched with compassi-
 on at it ; they reflected at the same time upon the report which *Agrippa* had made
 them of the Beauty of *Delia*, and the marks of amity which in his presence she bestowed
 upon the Unknown, and upon the remembrance of this discourse they conjectured that
 the suspicions of the sad *Olympia* might be rational enough, yet they would not con-
 firm her in them, nor declare their real thoughts to her for fear of aggravating her af-
 fliction. And *Candace* resuming the discourse, after she had been a while silent : “ My
 “ Fair Princeesse, *said she*, Your Grief would be justifiable, if You should really find in-
 “ fidelity in a Man, to whom You expresse so much affection, or rather this grief ought
 “ to make way for a just resentment, which with reason enough might banish him from
 “ your heart and memory ; but you ought not, upon slight appearances to entertain this
 “ belief which is the Enemy of your repose ; and the importance of it is so great that
 “ you ought not to neglect any thing that may instruct you in the truth. *Olympia* in
 “ stead of returning an answer to *Candace*’s words, lifting up her eyes to Heaven in a very
 “ pitiful manner : Great Gods ! *said she*, if my Prince be unfaithful, do not permit me to
 “ survive a moment after this cruel discovery, and end the course of my unfortunate
 “ days by a favourable effect of your pity, rather than expose this miserable Princeesse
 “ to the only effect of your indignation, which as yet she hath not felt. She accom-
 “ panied these words with divers others to the same sence, at the end whereof the two
 “ Princeesses being tenderly moved, used all the arguments their invention could furnish
 “ them, to comfort her, and to banish out of her mind that cruel opinion, which put
 “ her into so pitiful a condition. After they had spent some time with her in this employ-
 “ ment, they believed she had need of rest, and that her passionate expressions in their
 “ presence might redouble her fever. This belief obliged them to quit her, after they
 “ had promised her that they would return within an hour, and not leave her till she was
 “ better settled in her mind.

The End of the Third Book,

HYMEN’S



HYMEN'S PRÆLUDIA,

O R,

Love's Master-Piece.

PART VI. LIB. IV.

[A R G U M E N T.]

Philadelph misconstrues Delia's kindness to her fair Companion. His jealousy, almost heightened to revenge, is dissipated by a discovery that he is not the Lover, but the Brother of Delia. Delia discovers her self to be Arsinoe, Daughter to Artabafus King of Armenia, and relates her story to Philadelph. She tells him of her departure from the Cilician Court under the conduct of Antigenes, who, instead of conveying her into Armenia, carries her by force into Cyprus, and there having unsuccessfully used all probable means to gain her love, he at last resolves to storm her chastity. As he is about to act his villany, Arsinoe's outcries call in Britomarus accidentally there, to her rescue. By the death of Antigenes and his companions, Britomarus frees the Princess and undertakes to conduct her into Armenia. At Sea they are set upon by Pirates, but by the valor of Britomarus, and of a gallant Slave in the Pirates Ship, the Pirates are discomfited. Britomarus leaves Arsinoe to the conduct of her Brother, and suddenly departs. Ariobarzanes upon some important occasions takes Egypt in his way, and near to Alexandria they are found in a Wood by Philadelph.

IN the mean time the charming *Delia*, the fair Unknown, and the amorous *Philadelph* passed the rest of the day in little differing cares and employments, in the house where *Cornelius* had lodged them. *Philadelph* being alone in his Chamber, began to study with a profound meditation, what judgement he should make of his Fortune, and considering the blessing he had received from Heaven that day, he was ready to give himself up to transports of joy, but he quickly found that moderated by the motions of his jealousy. "I have found my *Delia* again, said he, and after so long a search, and an absence so cruel to an amorous spirit as mine is, the Gods have looked upon me with pity, and have restored to me the only aim and object of my life. I will live no longer in that dreadful darkness, wherein my soul hath been so long entombed, and I shall be permitted to look upon my *Delia* with the same eyes, which have shed so many tears for her since our separation. Ah my sorrows! Ah my languishings! Ah my tedious nights! You are all dissipated by this blessed day which *Delia* hath brought back into my soul, and from hence forward the sad remembrance

of

"of my cruel sufferings, shall work no other effect upon my Spirit, than to render the
 "good things I am to taste, more sweet, more charming, and more sensible,

He paused a while upon this consideration of his good fortune, but a little after, that
 passion, the Enemy of repose, which having its original from love alwayes endeavours
 its ruine, that importunate jealousie which corrupts the best thoughts, bringing to his
 remembrance the fair unknown, and the marks of amity, and familiarity which he
 had seen between *Delia* and him, overcrowded all his joy, and troubled him in such
 a manner that he was but very imperfectly sensible of any part of it. "What doth it
 "avail me, *said he*, to have found *Delia* again, if I find her unfaithful? and what advan-
 "tageous change have I received in my condition, if I see her again whom I loved so
 "dearly, only to see her in a Rivals arms? She travels up and down the World, she
 "lies in Woods in the company of a man endued with all manner of lovely parts; she
 "caresses him, and treats him with friendship in my presence, and indeed forgets no-
 "thing that may occasion a just suspicion. Ah! *Delia*, how strange an alteration is this
 "in you, and how different is this manner of Life from that severe and scrupulous ver-
 "tue, which caused me so many sufferings in *Gilicia*?

"But on the other side, *added he, checking himself*, seeing I have so many testimo-
 "nies of the vertue, the sincerity, and the purity of *Delia's* heart and spirit, ought I up-
 "on the first conjecture to overthrow an opinion grounded upon so many proofs? did
 "I find any change in her countenance, or in the entertainment I received from *Delia*?
 "and have not I received from her own mouth more clear and ample assurances of her
 "affection, than ever she gave me heretofore? did there appear any constraint in her
 "countenance in the performance of that action? did she vary in any thing which
 "might make me suspect her inconstancy? and do not I owe respect and consideration
 "enough to the knowledge I have of her spirit, to give absolute credit to her words?
 "All this is very true, *pursued he*, but yet, who is this fair Unknown? what is this man,
 "who possessing so many amiable qualities, accompanies her almost alone in her Voy-
 "ages, that passes the nights with her in the Woods, that armed himself against me
 "with so many testimonies of affection and familiarity from her in my presence? what
 "is this unknown if he be not a Lover, if he be not a man beloved and favoured by
 "*Delia*? Ha! whatsoever he be, *continued he, growing into passion*, he shall be the
 "object of the most just resentment that ever soul conceived, and if it be true that he
 "deprives me of *Delia*, the respect I have for her, which tied my hands to day in her
 "presence, will not be able to hinder me from killing him in any part of the World
 "where I shall find him, or from leaving at the point of his sword a life, which he hath
 "already more cruelly assaulted, than he can do by the way of arms.

He entertained himself thus in his thoughts, when he heard a noise at his Chamber
 door, and casting his eyes immediately that way, he saw the brave Unknown come in,
 who at that time took up all his thoughts, and who was no lesse the object of his hatred
 and resentment, than *Delia* was of his Love. *Philadelph* who was not prepared for this
 visit, grew pale at the sight of him, and by the changes of his countenance made him ea-
 sily guess at the agitations of his soul, and the little inclination he had for so unexpect-
 ed a sight. The fair Unknown was not repulsed by the coldness of his entertainment,
 but accosting him with a countenance, wherein if there were not all the marks of joy,
 there were at least all the assurances of amity: "I come, *said he*, to render You that
 "which I owe You, both in relation to the merit of Your person, and to the obligation
 "by which You engaged both me and my relations to Your service. You are not ob-
 "liged to me, *replied Philadelph*, except You pretend to be so for the services I rendered
 "*Delia*, when her fortune made her Land in our Country, where she received nothing
 "from me, but what she might expect from all persons that were capable of knowing
 "her. 'Tis upon that very score, *answered the Unknown*, that I am redeuable to You,
 "and You could not render *Delia*, those assistances which she received from your gene-
 "rosity, in defending her against the Enemies, which Your affection raised her, and pre-
 "serving her with so much care and bounty from those dangers which threatned her
 "life and reputation, without laying a strong obligation upon a Man, who interestes him-
 "self in *Delia's* preservation as much as in his own. I free You from that obligation, *reply-*
 "*ed Philadelph, beginning to be choleric at this discourse*, and if my desire was to preserve
 "*Delia* from those dangers whereinto she fell by my misfortune, 'twas never my inten-
 "tion

"tion to preserve her for You, or for any Person else, that might make benefit of the
 "effects of my Love and dutie, as long as I have a drop of blood, or a moment of life
 "left to defend my pretensions. If I be not obliged to Your intentions, *said the Unknown*
 "I am, so without doubt, to the effects of them, and 'tis that which partly injoyns me
 "to desire that friendship of You, which You have little disposition to grant me, though
 "Delia her self desired it of You for me. You have, *answered Philadelph*, all the quali-
 "ties that might gain more important friendships than mine, but that ought to be very
 "indifferent to You, seeing I cannot receive Yours, nor look upon You but as upon
 "the most cruel of my Enemies, as long as You shall dream of *Delia*, and pretend to
 "reap the fruit of the services which I have rendred her. There is no necessity of dis-
 "sembling any longer. No, You can but be my Enemy, and the resentment You ex-
 "presse for an office, which I never had a design to render You, kindles another in my
 "soul, which renders our two lives incompatible. If You interesse Your self in the ser-
 "vice which I rendred *Delia*, so much as You make shew of, or rather if You love her
 "as well as You would expresse, You must dispute her with me other waies, than by
 "offers of a friendship which I cannot receive from You. The respect I bear to *Delia*
 "hindred me from declaring in her presence that which hath been upon my heart all
 "this day, but since she knows very well that the love I have for her hath made me fail
 "a hundred times in my dutie to my Father, she will pardon me, what the same passion
 "shall make me undertake against a Man, whom she looks upon but too favourable to
 "my misfortune, and whom she ought never to have looked upon to the prejudice of
 "such a fidelitie as mine.

Philadelph spake in this manner, and by these words vented a part of his inward fire
 with a furious impetuositie, when the fair Unknown looking upon him with his former
 coldness, and adding a smile full of sweetness to the moderation which appeared in his
 countenance, "I know not, *said he*, whether I ever wanted courage hitherto, or whe-
 "ther dangers and threats have over much affrighted me in the occasions I have met
 "with; but I very well perceive that You will hardly make me resolve to draw my
 "Sword any more against You, and if *Delia* cannot be disputed between us but by arms;
 "the pretensions we may have to her will not be suddenly decided. I am very unhap-
 "pie to find in You such a hardnesse of heart as I thought not to have met with, and no
 "body but Your self would possibly be so cruel as to deny me a friendship which I
 "thought I might merit by the desire which I have expressed of it. You deserve bet-
 "ter, *answered Philadelph*, and You have but too excellent parts to be my Enemy; I
 "should have had lesse disposition to become Yours, if You had nothing but ordinary
 "in you, and this is an effect of my ill Fortune that finding in You whatsoever, upon an-
 "other, account, might have attracted my esteem and affection, it must needs be, that
 "principally in that respect, you are so much the more odious to me, by how much you
 "are the more redoubtable: But I wonder *pursued he*, looking upon him with a severer
 "eye than before, that you persevere in this manner of acting with me, seeing the little
 "sensibility I expresse of your kindnesse, and it seems you have a mind to make a piece
 "of raillery of the most important businesse that ever you meddled with in your Life. If
 "you really love *Delia* as your words and actions do declare, there is little probability
 "that you should desire my friendship so much as you would perswade me You do, &
 "I know not upon what consideration You court a Man, from this concurrence can leave
 "You nothing but repugnance and aversion: and if You do it to insult over an unfor-
 "tunate man in Your happy condition, know that as yet it is but ill grounded, and You
 "have not so contemptible an Enemy of me, but that You have need of all Your power
 "to preserve that, which at the rate of Your Life he will dispute with you to the last
 "moment of his own.

Philadelph uttering these words with violence, and not being able any longer to endure
 the sight of the Unknown, was going to fling out of the chamber, when he staid him by
 the arm, and having much ado to hold him: "Stay *Philadelph said he*, and if You
 "cannot endure me as the Lover of *Delia*, at least endure me as her Brother. As her
 "Brother? *cryed Philadelph*, looking upon him with an action full of astonishment: Yes as
 "her Brother, *replyed the Unknown*; *Delia* is my Sister, and upon this confession which I
 "make to You hence forward our amity will be no more suspected by You. O Gods,
 "*said Philadelph*, what is it you tell me, could it be possible that you should be the Bro-

"ther of *Delia*, or is it to make your self more sport that you make me this discourse?
 "I am the Brother of *Delia* replied the *Unknown*, and the knowing that our amity caus-
 "ed your jealousy, would not have me defer any longer the discovery of this truth to
 "you my self, I was not unwilling to give her that satisfaction, and besides what the
 "knowledge of Your merit might produce in me since I saw you, the relation she made
 "me of your generous procedure towards her, caused so much esteem and so much
 "affection in me for You, that there was hardly any thing in the World which I could
 "more ardently desire than the opportunity of seeing and serving you.

With these words he stretched out his arms to him, and *Philadelph* receiving him into
 his with an excessive joy, "O Gods, said he, how happy am I, if it be true that You
 "are the Brother of *Delia*, and how satisfied shall I be, that now I may love and adore
 "in you those admirable parts which caused so much jealousy in me? Never doubt,
 "answered the *Unknown*, of a truth which in time and at leisure you will learn from
 "*Delia's* mouth: my actions shall make You yet a fuller discovery, and You shall re-
 "ceive from me, as from the Brother of *Delia*, such services in relation to her, as You
 "could not expect from her Lover. I beg Your pardon then, added *Philadelph*, trans-
 "ported with joy, for the faults which my error made me commit, and I conjure You
 "with a real repentance, to grant me that friendship now which my indiscreet jealousy
 "made me so unhandsofly reject.

With these words they embraced each other with a real Brotherly affection, and
Philadelph looking upon him then as *Delia's* Brother with different eyes from those
 which his jealousy before had opened, felt himself presently inclined to love and admire
 him, him, who had a little before caused so many suspicions in him; they continued a
 great while embracing each other, and after they had made divers mutual protestati-
 "ons of eternal amity: "*Delia* said the *Unknown* must perfect our reconciliation, let us
 "go and visit her together, if You please, and You shall begin to know whether I in-
 "teresse my self in *Philadelph's* satisfaction, as the Brother, or as the Lover of *Delia*.

Having done speaking these words, they went together out of the Chamber, and
 passed into *Delia's*, which was not far off. That fair Lady was laid down upon her
 bed to repose her self after a little weariness, and she no sooner saw the two new
 Friends approach, but addressing her discourse to the *Unknown*: "Well Brother, said
 she, have You appeased that Enemy, which had so much repugnance for the brother of
Delia? The brother of *Delia*, answered *Philadelph*, is, & shall always be as dear to me as my
 life, but the reason of a lover, and of a lover favoured by *Delia*, could not but be very
 odious to me. You shall never, replied *Delia*, causing him to place him self in a chair near her
 "bed's head, you shall never have cause to envy the favours you shall see me do any o-
 "ther; and since the time you have seen me, you might have known me well enough,
 "to believe that it is not easie to find any loves favoured by *Delia*: 'Tis true this man
 "whom you have so much suspected is my brother, and a brother, continued she, mak-
 "ing him sit down upon the side of her bed, and embracing him with a great deal of tender-
 "ness, who is as dear to me as my life: but I will make no difficulty to tell you before
 "him, that he is not more dear to me than *Philadelph*, and though the qualities of your
 "person had not been capable to produce the effect you may hope for from them only,
 "the remembrance of your pure and generous affection continues in my heart with
 "such a real resentment, that nothing will ever be able to efface it thence. I lived in
 "*Cilicia* with some circumspection, that possibly you did not approve of, and I went
 "from thence at a time when you might pobably expect all the acknowledgment that
 "might be of your affection, but 'tis time now, *Philadelph*, to declare to you those rea-
 "sons which may justify my actions, and to let you know that Fortune hath not been so
 "blind, as you believed, in making you address your affections to a person of a base
 "and obscure birth; truly you have been generous and dis-interested in loving with so
 "honest and so rational intentions, a Maid, whom you believed to be infinitely inferior
 to you, and designing of her, meerly out of the knowledge you had of her face and ver-
 "tue, a Crown and a place which the greatest Princesses of *Asia* would gladly have ac-
 "cepted of: but it was not the will of the Gods that this generosity should remain
 "without recompence, and they have permitted you, in the person of that obscure,
 "*Delia*, to love the Daughter of a great King, and a Princess that might pretend, being
 "known to you, to that which you freely offered her before you knew her. What Ma-
 "dam,

"dam, cryed *Philadelph*, are you a Kings Daughter? I am so without doubt, replied *Delia*, and the Daughter of a King of the supremest ranks of *Asia*. Ha! Madam, answered
 "the Prince, falling upon his knees by her beds side, this discovery causes me more grief than
 "joy, and if I take part in the satisfaction which you have in being of a birth conforma-
 "ble to the greatness of your vertue, what excuses shall I be able to find for so many
 "faults, which my error hath made me commit against you? 'Tis that, added *Delia*,
 "for which I have great cause to commend you eternally, and though you had known
 "my true condition, I could not desire more respect from you, than you have always
 "expressed to me. Ah! without doubt, replied the Prince, I might have perceived by
 "so many marks of greatness which appeared in your person, and your actions, that you
 "were not born of an obscure blood; and I had great suspicions of the truth, which I
 "often communicated to the Princess *Andromeda*: but this belief was stifled by the
 "little reason we saw in you to conceal that truth with so much perseverance, at a time
 "when this declaration might have freed you from a great many displeasures, and giv-
 "ven a great deal of satisfaction to those persons of whose affection you could not
 "doubt. I had some reasons for it, answered the Princess, which other persons possibly
 "might have passed by, but in those of my humour they were capable of doing what
 "they did; and if it were advantageous for me in your mind to declare that I was born
 "of Royal blood, it was dangerous for me to confess that I was of a familie, which is an
 "emie to Yours, and so much hated by Yours, that I could expect nothing upon any
 "consideration but a shameful and cruel usage from the King your Father. Ha! Ma-
 "dam, interrupted *Philadelph*, though you were the Daughter of *Artibasus*, and the Sis-
 "ter of the cruel *Artaxus* King of *Armenia*, who by the death of our near relations hath
 "done such bloodie injuries to our familie; you carrie that in Your countenance which
 "might guard you from all dangers, and you should have always found me Your Slave,
 "that would have defended You to the last drop of his blood against his Father as well
 "as against the strangest enemies. I was affraid too upon Your account, replied the Prin-
 "cess, not of any ill usage, being so well acquainted with Your vertue and goodness,
 "which without doubt would have protected me, though Love had not interposed, but
 "some change, or coldness in Your affection of which I alwaies had a high esteem: but
 "since it is come to the proof of such a declaration, I will make no more difficultie to
 "confess to You that I am *Arsmee* Daughter to the King of *Armenia*, and Sister to the
 "same *Artaxus*, from whom You have received some bloodie displeasures in Your
 "familie, and this Prince for whom at first You had so much aversion, is the Prince *A-
 "riobarzanes* my brother, of a very different humour from the King his elder brother,
 "and who had no hand in that cruelty, which caused so great a resentment against *Ar-
 "taxus* in the Spirit of the King your Father. See now, *Philadelph*, whether you love
 "*Delia* still, or the Sister of *Artaxus*, and whether I have not lost what my good for-
 "tune had gained upon your Spirit, by being born of a blood which is odious to your
 "Familie. Ah! Madam, cryed the transported Prince, imprinting almost by force a fiery
 "kiss upon *Arsmees* fair hand, though *Artaxus* should have exposed me my self to the
 "most violent effects of cruelty, the Princess *Arsmee* his Sister, and yet my adorable
 "*Delia*, is not less worthy of my respects, and I do not only continue in the former
 "terms of my love to her, but upon her consideration *Artaxus* is no longer odious un-
 "to me, and seeing he is *Delia's* brother I would serve him with my life and blood.
 "Upon these words the Prince *Ariobarzanes* stretching out his arms to him, "And
 "may not I, said he, who did no way contribute to those actions which gave you so just
 "an occasion to hate the cruel *Artaxus*, I who was a great way off from the place
 "where they were committed, and after I had heard of them alwaies looked upon
 "mine own brother with aversion and repugnance, may not I hope more justly than
 "he, that the same goodness which causes you so easily to pardon the culpable, will in-
 "cline you to love the innocent, and those which have never offended you nor yours?
 "*Philadelph* tenderlie embracing *Ariobarzanes*: What resentment so ever, said he, my
 "jealousie caused in me to day against you, you are composed of such admirable parts,
 "that it would be no difficulty for you to gain the hearts of your most cruel enemies,
 "and if any thing could remain upon my heart against you, it would be because I believ-
 "ed you were the Lover of *Delia*, and not because I know you to be the brother of
 "*Artaxus*: But, Madam, continued he, turning to the Princess, you surprize me with your
 "discourse,

"discourse, I have been informed that in the King of *Armenia's* Family there was a Prince *Ariobarzanes* and a Princess *Arfinoe*, born both with admirable qualities: but there came a report to us since, that as they were going to *Rome*, both *Arfinoe* and *Ariobarzanes* perished by a shipwrack, which made all *Armenia* deplore their loss, as being two incomparable persons. We did really suffer shipwrack, replied *Arfinoe*, and I believe we are dead still in the opinion of the *Armenians*, and of the greatest part of those that knew us: but the Gods to whom the person of *Ariobarzanes* was precious, would not let him perish, but saved me too for his sake. This is that which I would now acquaint you with, and after that I have briefly made known to you the reasons which caused me to conceal my self in *Cilicia*, and which obliged me to depart thence, I will give you an account of that which hath befallen me since our separation, which hindred me from retiring into *Armenia*, as my intention was to do.

With these words she caused him to sit down again in his chair, and in the mean time the Prince *Ariobarzanes*, not judging it necessary for him to be present at a relation, whereof he knew all the particulars, and desiring to give the two Lovers leisure to discourse of their adventures with all freedom, whilst he went to entertain himself with those thoughts with which his Spirit was disturbed, went out of the Chamber, to go and walk in a garden, which he saw under the windows. Only the Princesses maid continued with her own and *Philadelph's* Mistress, and the Princess having kept silence a while to call to remembrance those things which she intended to relate, she began her discourse in these terms,

The History of the Princess ARSINOE.

THERE are few remarkable things in my life wherewith you are not acquainted: those of the most importance befel me in *Cilicia*, whereof you were a witness and the principal cause: and you are ignorant of nothing almost, but what hath happened since our separation, & that I shall acquaint you with at large, after that I have succinctly passed over former businesses, and those reasons which may defend me against your accusations.

I will not begin my discourse with the beginnings of my life, which have nothing of importance in them, but what is known throughout all *Asia*; my first years passed away with sweetness and tranquillitie enough, and the time of our tender infancie was spent in a flourishing Court, and a peaceable and fortunate Kingdom: but I hardly began to have the use of reason, or any knowledge of our condition of life, when by the cruel surprize of *Anthony*, the unfortunate *Artabasm* our Father was carried prisoner to *Alexandria*, and all his familie with him, except *Artaxus* our elder Brother, who succeeded him in the enjoyment of the Crown. My Brother *Ariobarzanes*, my Sister *Artemisa* and my self lived in a captivitie in a pompous Court, till I was about eight or nine years old, and this loss of our libertie (the sorrow whereof was so cruellie redoubled by the deplorable death of the King our Father, which I believe no person is ignorant of) was not repaired till after the defeat and the last mis-fortunes of *Anthony* and *Cleopatra*, at which time *Cesar* being master of *Alexandria*, and the Empire too by the fall of his competitor, freed us from captivity, and sent us back with an honourable Convoy to the King of *Armenia* our Brother, whom he received into the number of his Friends and Allies.

I relate this to you in a few words as a thing sufficientlie divulged, and I will not entertain you with the reception which *Artaxus* gave us, who looked upon the rank of our familie with great resentments for our common mis-fortune. We lived in his Court with all the splendor we had lost, and we recovered there, together with our libertie, our former rank and dignitie. We were brought up, my borther, my sister, and my self, with great care, and it was not the fault of those persons who were put about me, that the slight advantages which I might have received from nature were not favourable seconded by good education. There was nothing forgotten, which might frame my Spirit to the horror of vices, and to the love of vertue, and I will say, if I may do

it without offending against modesty, that I had my inclinations naturallie carried to esteem that, which seemed good, and to avoid that which appeared to me to be vicious. I had a good Governesse, the verie same you saw in *Cilicia*, whom I made to pass for my Aunt, who took a great deal of pains to cultivate whatsoever she thought she observed of good in me, and contributed as much as possible she could to form me according to her desires, and vertuous inclinations.

About this time, as you know, the King my brother prompted by a verie just desire of revenge, made war upon the King of the *Medes* your Allie, and in the first year he had some advantages, which made him hope the absolute ruine of his enemies. 'Tis true, by what we could understand, he dishonoured them by his crueltie, and the Gods likewise to punish him for it, stopt the course of his good fortune by the succours you gave *Tygranes*, which changed his fortune, and forced him to be gone out of the Dominions of your Allies. 'Twas at that time that he committed that action, which hath been so much condemned by all vertuous persons, to cut the throats of two Princes of your blood, prisoners in a just war, and against whom he could have no lawful resentment.

This was that which made him lose the valiant *Britomachus*, whose valour had been so favourable to him in the first year of the war, and upon the relation which was made me of the generous quarrel he had with the King for the safetie of his prisoners, what cause soever I had otherwise to blame the presumption of that young warrior, I could not but have his vertue and greatness of courage in admiration, and that esteem made me forget some part of the resentment I had against him. *Ariobarzanes*, who by the Kings command continued at *Artamata*, as well because of his Youth which as yet was not capable of bearing arms, as to keep the *Armenians* in obedience, whilst the King made war in foreign Countries, wept for regret and grief at the relation of this crueltie, and made all those judge who saw him at that time, that his inclinations would be very different from those of the King his brother. I enlarge my self particularly upon this action of *Artaxus*, because it was upon this account that the hatred of the King your Father was so violently exasperated both against him and his, and it was upon the resentment of this action that he made an oath never to pardon any person of the blood or Alliance of *Artaxus* whom fortune should cause to fall into his hands, and it was upon this knowledge, and out of the fear of this choler, that I obstinately resolved upon so long a disguise in *Cilicia*. You know better than I, what were the last successes of that war, and how at last it was ended by *Augustus's* authoritie, who by the terror of his power, made these Kings, who were cruelly bent to ruine each other to lay down their arms, and forced them to peace, when the weakness of them both might sufficiently have disposed them to it, if their hatred had not maintained the war rather than their forces. "'Tis true, (said *Philadelph*, interrupting the Princesses discourse) that the King my Father reired with so much grief and resentment against *Artaxus* for the death of *Ariston* and *Theomedes* his Nephews, that to revenge himself of that cruelty, there was no cruelty but he would have exercised; and I believe if fortune had made you your self fall into his hands with this miraculous beauty and these divine graces, which might have disarmed the rage of a hunger-starved Tygre, he would have made you to have felt the effects of his indignation without any respect. Do not think it strange then, if I was affraid of him, replied *Arsinoe*, and do me the favour to believe still, that the consideration of my life was not the cause of the greatest fears, and I had not thought it due to my honour, which in his indignation an implacable enemy might possibly have exposed to ignominy to take the more severe revenge upon *Artaxus's* cruelty. I should not possibly have had this fear of a man born of a Royal blood, and of one that was your Father, if it had not been confirmed in my Spirit, by the knowledge he gave me of it, as you shall understand in the sequel of my discourse.

You know that a little while after this forced peace, *Augustus* sent to demand *Ariobarzanes* and my self to be brought up at *Rome* near him, with diverse Kings Children which were educated there in the same manner, and were kept by *Augustus* near himself, either to testifie his affection to their Parents, or to have a greater assurance of their fidelity by means of those hostages. *Artaxus* knew not presently what to judge of it, but he durst not disobey *Augustus's* will, of which in all probability this was an obliging effect on his part, and having communicated to us the order which he had received, he found us not unwilling to go the voyage. *Ariobarzanes* being naturally amorous of

great things, joyfully received the proposition which was made him of going to that stately City, Mistress of the preatest part of the Universe, to pass some years in that pompous Court, where almost all the Kings in the world came to pay their homage: and besides he had small inclination to the severe dealings of *Artaxus*, but being of a sweet and pitiful disposition, he could not live without repugnance, with a man so cruel and inexorable towards those who had offended him.

These were the reasons which obliged *Ariobarzanes* willingly to undertake the voyage to *Rome*, and his good will easilie gained mine, without him I should hardlie have ventured upon this enterprise, but ever since we were little ones there was contracted so near an amitie between us, that we could hardlie live one without the other, and I did more easily resolve to go all the world over with *Ariobarzanes*, who was as dear to me as my self, than to stay at *Artaxata* without him.

It would be to no purpose to relate to you the preparations for our voyage, and regrets which *Artaxus* and *Artemisa* expressed at our departure, it will suffice me to tell you, that all things were ordered as they should be, with an equipage bebecoming our birth, we departed from *Artaxata* upon the way towards *Italy*, and marched as far as the *Egean* Sea, where we embarked; after we had crossed a good part of *Armenia*, and coasted *Licia* and *Pamphilia* by land, without any memorable accident. From the *Egean* Sea, instead of passing over the Streight, to descend into *Macedonia*, and to take shipping again upon the *Adriatique* Gulph, as that was our most direct way; fearing the tediousness of those long voyages by land, wherewith we were already tired, we turned upon the left hand towards *Peloponnesus*, and descended into the *Mediterranean* Sea, believing, that though it would be the longer, yet it would be the easier way, not being obliged to embark and disembark so often. It was rather our destinies that would have it thus, and the Gods who reserved *Ariobarzanes* and I for other adventures, had not ordained that we should see the banks of *Tiber*.

We had been but a small time upon this Sea, when we were seized upon by that furious tempest, wherein we suffered that shipwrack, which you have heard spoken of, and lost our lives in the opinion of so many persons. I will not describe to you the particulars of that impetuous storm, I will content my self to tell you, that the winds immediately rose so contrary to us, that they made us take a quite contrary way to that which we had begun to sail; and after we had been tossed up and down two days and two nights in perpetual fears of death, which presented it self to our eyes; they cast our battered Vessel upon that coast of *Cilicia* which is opposite to *Cyprus*, where Navigation is so dangerous by reason of an infinite number of small rocks, which reach no higher than the superficies of the water, against one of which our Vessel being disabled from sailing, was dashed all to pieces and left us exposed to the mercy of the pitiless Waves. I could not know then what became of *Ariobarzanes*; and though the strict amity which had alwayes been between us, rendred his safety as dear to me as mine own, yet I was in a part of the Ship, distant from that where he was employed, and the dreadful danger I was in at that time, made me forget every thing else but the preservation of my life; I had little hope of it, and yet I would not neglect the means which Heaven might give me to prolong it. I closely embraced a piece of the Mast, upon which I laid hold just when the Vessel split, and my Governess and one of my Maids who were always close by me, were likewise Companions of my Fortune, and holding by my two sides they were carried above water by that favourable piece of Wood, to which I owed my safety; the violence of the Waves made us many times almost let go our hold, but necessity gives strength in such extremities as those, to which next to the assistance of Heaven we owed without doubt the preservation of our lives. By good fortune the shore was not far off, and after we had been a long time tossed up and down with little hope, and small strength or knowledge left, the mast which sustained us, by a wave, which was more impetuous than all that went before, was driven on shore with so much vehemence, that we found our selves upon the land, when we almost despaired of ever reaching to it.

We continued lying a long while upon the shore, half dead with wearyness, the coldness of the waters, and so many miseries as we had suffered, where I looked upon what had befallen us as upon a dream, and had hardly so much knowledge left as to reflect upon my shipwrack. We were in this condition, when *Briseis* that good woman, at whose

whose house you met me, arrived, as she was walking upon the shore, and being moved with compassion at so pitiful a spectacle, she presently offered us all the assistance we could desire of her in our present misery. I did not refuse her offers in the necessity we had of her succour, and I easily disposed my self to go with her to her house to dry my self, and to take some rest which I had need enough of: But I hardly began to know that the Gods had saved my life from the danger which had threatned it, but I remembered my brother, and upon that remembrance, grief wanted but a very little of making me lose that which the waves had separated, I would not leave the shore as wet and weary as I was, without searching it as far as my strength would permit, and calling on every side with a feeble voice upon the name of *Ariobarzanes*.

I will not *Philadelph*, describe to you the particulars of my grief, that discourse would be too troublesome to you; but I will not protest to you truly and the Gods bear me witness, that the loss of my dear brother, hindered me from being sensible of any joy for my own safety, I earnestly complained that Heaven had permitted me to survive to amiable and so well-beloved a brother, and if I had not been flattered with some small hope that he might have received from Heaven an assistance like to that which saved me, whereof being much stronger than I, he might make much better use, my grief would have been strong enough to have given me that upon the land which I avoided upon the water. The comfort which my Governess laboured to give me in this uncertainty, and the endeavours of *Briseis*, who applyed her self to comfort and serve me with a great deal of goodness, wrought no effect upon my Spirit, and I spent the three or four first days in tears, which no discourse could dry up; I had the name of *Ariobarzanes* perpetually in my mouth, and his visage eternally before my eyes, losing no time in the mean while, in making the shore to be searched every way by *Briseis*'s servants, to learn some news of him.

This affliction which absolutely took up my thoughts, did not permit me for above eight daies so much as to inform my self in what place we were; but when I was rendered capable of some discourse and the first transports of grief were a little dissipated by a ray of hope which I conceived, that the destiny of *Ariobarzanes* might be the same with mine, I gave my Governess leave to enquire, and I understood that we were but a daies journey from the capital Citie of *Cilicia*. This intelligence filled me with as much fear as I was capable of in my profound sadness, and not being ignorant upon what account the King of the Countrie was an enemy to our families, and an enemy full of hatred, which could let me hope for nothing but all manner of shame & ill usage, if I was discovered in his Dominions, I had resolved to disguise my name and my birth, and understanding by *Ericlea* my Governess, and by *Melite*, who, as You knew, is the Maid who is still with me, that they had not acquainted *Briseis* with any thing of the truth, I concealed my true name under that of *Delia*, and my condition under that of *Ericlea*'s Niece, praying my Governess to carrie her self towards me in publick as her Niece, and *Melite* to treat me as her sister. This was performed as I desired, and the same day *Briseis* was informed by us of those things which we desired she should know, and which were related to you a few daies after: I had divers Jewels upon my cloaths, which I took off the better to disguise the truth, and I caused part of them to be given to *Briseis* my Governess in acknowledgement of her generous bounty, though she refused them a great while, and did not resolve to take them till we threatned to be gone from her, if she refused those small tokens of our gratitude and amity.

We were upon these terms, *Philadelph*, and waiting for some favourable opportunity to return into my own Country without being discovered, I spent my time, when I could get free from those women, in solitude, which was more agreeable to me than any company, by reason of the sadness which the loss of *Ariobarzanes* had established in my soul, when it pleased the Gods that I should meet you in that fatal wood, whither our common destiny conducted us. You know better than I all that befel me in *Cilicia* from that day till the day of our separation: but you did not know part of the resentments and the thoughts which possessed my soul since that time, I will give you a brief account of them before I proceed to the relation of that which befel me since your departure out of *Cilicia*.

Do not think, *Philadelph*, that I could look upon so many proofs of so pure, and so perfect an affection, from a Prince so highly accomplished as your self, with that insensibility

sibility wherewith you have so often reproached me. I had eyes, as well as any other person, open, and clear-sighted in the knowledge of your excellent qualities; I had a Spirit capable of resentment for so many good offices as you rendred me, and I had a soul upon which this resentment and this knowledge might produce all the effects which are not contrary to vertue; I did really esteem you as much as in reason you could possibly desire, as soon as by a little experience I had observed the conformity of the exterior qualities of your person to the beauty of your interior perfections, and this esteem was so strongly fixed in my Spirit, that I did not believe there was any person in the world more worthy of it than your self. I began at last to approve very well of your affection, after that the purity of your intentions was made known to me; and I could not see a great Prince, as you were, love an unknown Maid with so much sincerity and respect, and with a design to make her his Wife, without feeling my self tenderly obliged to such obliging intentions.

For a long time you gained nothing more upon my Spirit, than this esteem and acknowledgement; and besides that I believed that this was all I could in reason grant you; till than my Spirit had never had any disposition to engage it self in that passion which is a troubler of repose, and which, in my opinion, how just a ground soever it may have, is not absolutely permitted with decency to persons of our sex. I had seen but one man in my life, compos'd of admirable parts, in whom I observed particular thoughts for my self, and though his person was such, that if his birth had been proportionable to mine, I should have looked upon him without repugnance; yet the inequality which was between us made me look upon his boldness with aversion, and rendred all his good qualities useles to his intentions. I had my Spirit free then, when I came into your parts, and this liberty, *Philadelph*, defended it self a long time against all the testimonies of your love.

You began at last to make some attempts upon it, and it does not trouble me to make this confession to you, when I call to mind that the most obdurate soul in the world would have been moved with so many proofs of your passion. Yet I opposed my self divers days against the birth of these particular resentments, till then unknown to my Spirit, and to which my heart could not accustom it self. I was offended at the weakness which I found in my Spirit, and I endeavour'd to fortifie it by calling to mind my former resolutions, which till then had opposed all manner of engagement, and by all the considerations, which in the condition I was then, might divert my inclinations from it. The best remedy I could find for the defence of that, which you too strongly assaulted, was to desire leave of the Princess your sister to be gone, and to fly the occasions of engaging my self any farther, by leaving of *Cilicia*: I had other pretences enough without discovering that, and besides the desire of seeing my native Country, and our family which without doubt had resented my loss with some affliction, and of getting out of a condition which was so different from that wherein I was born, and the danger which threatned me, if I was discovered in the King your Fathers Court; the troubles which I raised there, and the divisions which I innocently caused between the King and you, were a sufficient motive to make me hasten my departure out of *Cilicia*. This was that likewise which I ofteneft alledged, both to the Princess your sister and your self, when I prayed you both to consent to my return. You know I pressed you very often to it, and at last I had concluded upon it, if I could have upheld my resolutions against the grief which you expressed at this proposition, and the protestation you made with tears and oaths, and with all the marks that might perswade a veritie, that you could not, without dying, endure this separation.

'Twas in that weakness, *Philadelph*, that I knew I loved you, and you might have taken notice of it your self, whatsoever intention I had to conceal it, if you had considered that complacency only was not capable of making me expose my self to so many disgraces as had almost ruined me through the indignation of the King your Father, nor to make me continue in his Kingdom against the orders which he sent me to be gone, & to put my self into danger of an eternal confinement, and of poyson, by which a little after you saw me reduced to the utmost extremities: 'Twas in this rancounter, *Philadelph*, that my soul received a very sensible impression for you, and though I could accuse nothing for my approaching death, but only your love, in stead of having any resentment against you for it, you did so move me with your grief, that I was hardly sorry for the

the loss of my life but only for your sake; and I should not at that time have desired the prolongation of it, but only to bestow the rest of it upon you, when the change of my condition, and the consent of my friends would have permitted me to do it handsomely. You may remember how that when I thought I had been at my last gasp, I began a discourse by which you might probably judge, that I was going to discover to you some things which till then you had been ignorant of, and 'tis certain that it was my intention to acquaint you with that then, which I have declared to you to day, and to free you at my death from the regret or shame which might remain to you, for having debased your thoughts and your designs to a person unworthy of you in regard of her birth. "Alas! cried *Philadelph*, interrupting the Princesses discourse with a sigh, Alas! "Madam, how well do I remember that passage of my life, and how often hath it come into my memory since our separation, as one of the most remarkable things and most worthy to be fixed in my memory? 'Tis true that when you were in a better condition you repented your self of the good intention you had had, and though I urged you much upon it, you made as if you had forgotten what you had so well begun. "But since that time, Madam, after you had received such proofs of my love, as could not in reason permit you to be thus close, and distrustful of me, and then too when by your virtue you had reduced the King my Father to desire, and request so earnestly himself of you, that which till then he had so much rejected, what just reason could you have to conceal from me the truth of your birth, and what could you fear upon this confession in a place where you were adored by all the persons who had any power there? I was afraid of every thing, replied *Arfinoe*, and besides what I heard you say your self every day, of the hatred you bore to the King of *Armenia*, which might make me apprehend some change in your affection (for as for any other ill usage I was secure on your part by the knowledge I had of your virtue) my fears were redoubled by an accident which discovered the Kings thoughts to our family, more fully than I had understood them till then, and I will tell you, if you do not know it already, that about the time that you recovered of that sickness which reconciled you to him, and he began to signify by his discourse that he would no longer oppose your intentions, he came one evening into the Princess your sisters chamber, who having been indisposed that evening had no body with her but my self and two of her Maids, one of which read to her the History of *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Syracuse*. when the King entered into the chamber, he had newly heard read of the cruelty which the *Syracusians* exercised against the Daughters of that Tyrant, making them dye the most cruel death they could invent after they had exposed them to all manner of shame and ignominy? The Princess who had her mind full of the Idea of that which had been read, could not forbear speaking immediately to the King, with detestation and horror, concerning the cruelty of the *Syracusians*, making imprecations against those Barbarians who had used such young, such fair, and such innocent Princesses with so much inhumanity. The King after he had patiently hearkned to her: "This action was very cruel, said he, but a just and violent resentment may carry us to many things, and though I have not a natural inclination to cruelty, the outrage I received from the King of *Armenia* in the death of my Nephews, hath filled me with such a grand resentment against him, that I believe that if fortune should put into my power any persons of his family, of what Age or Sex soever they were, I should use them as bad as possibly might be, to revenge my self upon that cruel man. These words filled the Princess who heard them full of horror; but if they had observed my countenance in those emotions, they would easily have perceived the strange effect, which they produced upon my Spirit. All that night, nor for many days afterwards, I could not overcome the fear that this discourse caused in my Spirit, and I concealed every moment that I was ready to be discovered, and exposed by the Kings implacable hatred against our Family, to all manner of bad usage. this was that which at last made me take a full resolution to be gone out of *Cilicia*, and to wait for an opportunity to put it in execution in good earnest.

Not long after it offered its self of its own accord, when *Tigranes* being outed of his Dominions, came to *Tharsus* to beg succor, and it was resolved that You should go at the head of an Army to restore him to his Kingdom. This is another passage, *Philadelph*, wherein I confesse my weaknesse, as I observed it my self in that transaction, I believed

that nothing but Your absence could give me courage enough to depart out of Your Country, and if You had stay'd there still, I know not whether I should ever have been able to resolve to leave You in that grief, wherinto, as I might judge by former probabilities, my departure would put You. Besides, *Philadelph*, 'twas not without some displeasure upon my own part, that I dispos'd my self to be gone from You, and You might have taken notice by divers marks that You were not indifferent to me. I judg'd then that I ought to take this time in Your absence, to free my self from all difficulties, and from all the impediments which Your affection, and all that was on my part, had laid in my way to hinder my departure; but believing that without ingratitude I could not part from You for ever, and make You lose all the hopes which in regard of Your love and service You might with a great deal of reason have conceived, I desired partly to exempt my self from the reproach which You might lay upon me for it, and to comply with mine own inclination, which would not have permitted me without grief to part with You for ever, and upon this design, I thought it best (by some way or other, which might not retard the effect of my intention) to acquaint You with the truth of my name and birth, and the place whither I intended to retire; to the end that if You persevered in Your affection, after You knew who I was, and to whom You ought to address Your self, You might find out some means to come and see me, and obtain me for your Wife of the King my Brother, by those waies which are ordinarily used amongst persons of our Birth. And moreover I will tell you (and that will possibly make you excuse in part the refusal I made of the honour which the King Your Father presented me) that though I might have been discovered in his Court without any danger, and though my inclinations had been more favourable to you, I should never have consented to the marriage which was propos'd to me, without putting my self into the power of the King my Brother, and obtaining his consent in my absolute liberty, and not whilst I was in the power of his Enemy. This likewise was one of the strongest reasons that made me hasten my departure for your sake, thinking that this was the best way for me to be gone as soon as possibly I could to that place, in which only you could hope to find your satisfaction. Behold, *Philadelph*, the naked truth of my intentions. In order to the executions of them I meant to serve my self with that Paper which I gave you, and knowing the sincerity of your love, I made no difficulty to trust you with it, after you had promised not to open it without permission. Seeing you have lost it, I will tell you the content of it, which were express'd almost in these words.

To Prince PHILADELPH.

"I Am constrain'd at last to take that leave, which you have so long refus'd me, and to
 "seek a retreat in our own Family, where with more conveniency than in yours I may
 "receive the testimonies of your affection. Upon this design your absence is favoura-
 "ble to me, seeing it secures me from the complaints and reproaches of a Prince, whom
 "I could not leave in grief without resenting a great deal of it my self. 'Tis to the Court
 "of the King of *Armenia* my Brother that I retire my self, and if, after you know this,
 "you have any love left for the Sister of your Enemy, 'tis in that place you may seek for
 "*Delia*, in the Person of *Arsinoe*, and there learn that my birth is not inferior to yours.
 "By this declaration I partly justify what you condemn'd, and you will know without
 "doubt that the Sister of *Artaxus* had reason to keep her self conceal'd in the King of
 "*Gilicia's* Court, and that a Prince's extraction was oblig'd to a greater
 "circumspection in the conduct of her life than a mean and Unknown *Delia*. You know
 "the ways you must use to acquire me, if you retain any desire to do it, the enmity
 "which is between our Families will not hinder *Artaxus* from considering the obligation
 "I have to you, and the merit of your Person, if the King your Father desires his al-
 "liance: I am oblig'd by decency and by vertue to submit my self to his will, but as far
 "as they can permit my inclinations to act for you, I promise you that *Arsinoe* will be
 "as favourable to you, as you can expect from the honour and the generous treatment
 "you have shew'd to *Delia*,

"O Gods! O omnipotent Gods! cried *Philadelph*, having heard out the words of *Ar-fine's Letter*, from how many pains and troubles, and sorrows worse than death might "I have secured my self, if I had been permitted to read these sacred words wherein "my destinie was contained! O my too regular obedience, and yet such an obedience "as I cannot repent of, how many tears hast thou caused me, how many torments, and "cruel traverses hast thou cost me! Accuse your negligence rather, replied the Princefs smiling, seeing by your negligence only in not preserving of that which you say was so important to you, you exposed your self to all the displeasures you have been sensible of: yet I will willingly pardon it upon the score of the obligation I have to that regular obedience whereof you complain, and to give you some comfort upon that account, let me tell you that though you had read that Letter, the losse of which hath so much afflicted you, you would have received no other satisfaction by it, but only to have known that in the person of *Delia* you had loved the Daughter of a King, without knowing, for all that, the place of my retreat, which hitherto hath been quite contrary to my intention. I wrote the Letter in these terms, I gave it to you, and I exacted of you the promise which was necessary for my securitie, and I saw you depart, if I may be permitted to say so, with more regret than I expressed to you either by my countenance or discourse: yet you observed by that, that I was not insensible of that separation; and 'tis certain, though I may be blamed for this confession, that you were not so indifferent to me, but that I felt the grief of it at the bottom of my heart: I endeavour'd to dissemble one part of it, and discovered the other, believing that I was so far oblig'd to you, that I might, without crime, give you these marks of my acknowledgment and affection. Nevertheless I would not quit your Country immediately after your departure, that I might receive news from you, which was very welcom to me, and that the Princeffe *Andromeda* might not judge by my sudden going away, that your consideration only detained me with her. During the stay I made there, I heard, with a great deal of joy, of the happie successe of your arms, and the particular relation of your gallant actions, in the glorie whereof I interest'd my self, possible a little more than I should have done, and at last, when I judg'd that the affairs of that War were very forward, that you might shortly return into *Cilicia*, I resolv'd upon my departure, to the end that if your return was more speedy than was believed, you might not find me in a place where possible your presence and your Prayers would have staid me still, contrary to my intention. 'Twas the knowledge of my own weaknesse which made me hasten my Voyage, and I was verie sensible of the trouble I had to resist those tears, and those marks of grief and despair which had retained me so long in *Cilicia*.

I will not repeat particularlie to you the difficultie I had to obtain leave to go of the Princeffe your Sister: but truly you have this obligation to her amity, that out of the care she had of your satisfaction, she spared neither prayers, nor tears, nor any testimonie of the most ardent affection, to stay me. I continued divers daies before I could dispose her to let me go, and besides the displeasure she expressed at my departure upon her own consideration, she protested to me that I could not have that delign, except I meant to take away your Life, and that I committed an action of ingratitude and inhumanitie unworthie of my self: I told her, but in vain, that the matter was not so bad as she made it, and that in the Letter which I had given you, you would find wherewith to comfort your self, and all the address you could desire towards an absolute satisfaction and contentment, which doubleesse would be more dear to him, than my continuance in *Cilicia*: She took all this discourse for a put-off, and I believe I had never wrought her to consent, if she had not remembred the request you made to the King, and to her, to use fair means onlie to retain me, and not to offer me any violence. This consideration brought her at last to that which I desired of her, when she saw that my resolution could not be altered, she acquainted the King with it her self, and prayed him, as I had requested her, to cause me to be safely conducted to one of the Cities under the obedience of the King of *Armenia*. I desired no more for fear of declaring my self too far, and I knew well enough, that when I discovered my self in the King my Brothers Dominions, I should find all manner of assistance and convoy to *Artaxata*.

The King himself, after the Princeffe had done, employ'd a great deal of care to stay me, and protested divers times to me that he was as desirous now that I should be his Daughter, as he had been averse from it before. At last when he saw me resolv'd upon

my design, he offered me all I could desire for my Voyage, and after he had considered whom he might trust to conduct me, he gave the employment to *Antigenes*. This Man at first I suspected, because he had formerlie made love to me with a great deal of earnestnesse, and with assurance to marry me by the Kings favour, who as you know, upheld him in that design, yet remembering how he had behaved himself towards me since the day you prohibited him to see me, the respect he expressed to me in all his actions and all the Apologies he often made me for those things which he was constrained to do in obedience to the Kings command, I believed he had absolutely lost that intention, which he only pretended for fear of incurring the Kings displeasure, and I as easily imagined that he would acquit himself of his commission with more affection than another, that by that means he might the better gain his Prince's favour. At last I disposed my self to depart under his conduct, after the King had assured me of his fidelity and discretion, and after I had taken my last leave of the Princess *Andromeda* with a great many tears upon both sides, and received from the King all the testimonies of love and goodwill, I mounted with my Governess, & *Melite* into a Chariot which the King caused to be provided for us, and *Antigenes* accompanied us on horseback being attended by seven or eight Men in the same equipage.

The good usage I received from the King your Father after your departure, the endeavors he used to retain me, and the belief I owe to the word of a King, and of a King, who is the Father of *Philadelph* always hindred me from suspecting the Treason that was practised against me, which might proceed only from the villany of that Person which committed it, or if it was by any order, I never accused any body for it but the Queen your Step-Mother, who hath always born a great deal of resentment against me, for being, though innocently, an hindrance to your marriage with the princess *Urania* her Daughter. Howsoever it was, we departed from *Tharsus*, and travelled the first Stage the direct way to *Armenia*: but the next morning, without being perceived by me, by reason of the little knowledge I had of the ways, *Antigenes* made us take one quite contrary, and having no body with him but such persons as he absolutely disposed of, he followed his premeditated way, without being opposed by any body in his intention. All that day I mistrusted nothing, marching under the faith of my Conductor, and not suspecting any such infidelity in a man in whom the King had reposed so much confidence; but the next day I was amazed when I saw my self upon the Sea side, and saw a Vessel that waited for us, by *Antigenes*'s private order, into which he told me I must enter.

Though I was so ignorant of the Country, as not to perceive the first cheat they put upon me, yet I was not so simple, but that I knew well enough, that to go the direct way out of *Cilicia* into *Armenia*, there was no Sea to passe, and I had seen in the Map, and had often heard that the way lay by Land, crossing over Mount *Taurus*, and entering into *Armenia* the left. I presentlie let *Antigenes* know as much, and refused to enter into his Vessel, telling him I knew very well that was not the way to *Armenia*. *Antigenes* at first would have amused me with words, and have made me believe that I was mistaken in my Map: but when he saw me stedfast in my opinion, and that he had no hope to get me into his Vessel by his discourse and persuasions, he took me under one arm and making one of his companions do so by the other, these two men carried me by force, and put me into the Vessel, my words, my cries, and all the resistance I could make, not being able to save me from it. They which followed did as much by my Governess and *Melite*, and they were not much troubled to do it, finding them fully resolved to follow me in to what part of the World so ever my ill Fortune should conduct me. In conclusion they stript the Chariot and the Horses, and after they had hoised up their sails, they commanded the Pilot to steer towards the Island of *Cyprus*, which as You know, is separated from *Cilicia*, but by a little arm of the Sea.

You may judge very well, *Philadelph*, without my striving to represent it to You, what my grief was upon the knowledge of this cruel Treason, and with what fears I was seized, seeing my self in the power of a man, who had the confidence of committing this disloyaltie. I am not naturalie apt to be over-passionate, and if I may say it of my self, I patiently support the assaults of my bad fortune; but in this unluckie adventure, by which I was become the prey of a Traytor, and of a Man who by this action made me sufficiently judge him capable of any thing that might afflikt me, I lost my constancie and moderation, and looking upon perfidious *Antigenes* with eyes inflamed with indignation:

"Traitor,

"Traitor, said I to him, is it thus that thou acquittest thy self of what thou owest to the
 "fear of the Gods, to the command of thy King, the interest of thy Prince, and the ho-
 "nour of our sex? are all the considerations of honour, fidelity, and vertue extingui-
 "ed in thy soul? or if they have no power to set the horror of thy crime before thy
 "face, dost thou not fear to be punished for it by so many Enemies as thou raisest against
 "thy self by thy infidelitie? Madam, answered the disloyal man, I hope to be pardoned
 "by Gods and men and your self too for the offence which you reproach me with, and
 "the Gods will not be angry with me for it, seeing they themselves have visibly contri-
 "buted to it. Do not judge, Madam, by the constraint which I laid upon my self in ref-
 "pect to *Philadelph*, that the love, which formerlie I expressed to you is either extin-
 "guished or diminished; it was never so strong and so violent in my soul as now, as you
 "may judge by this action, seeing it makes me to despise all that any other man might
 "fear in relation to the anger of the King and Prince *Philadelph*, and abandon all things,
 "to confine my self with you in a place, where without any obstacle, or disturbance, I
 "may give you testimonies of that love which you have so much disdained. Fear not,
 "Madam, nor afflict your self, your destiny will not be bad with a man, who adores
 "you, and you ought not to grieve for a Prince whose inclinations possibly are already
 "changed, nor for a Crown which you never would have possessed, and which you
 "quit your self of by retiring into *Armenia*. To these words, the perfidious man added a
 "great many others, to cause some moderation in my grief, but it was exasperated the
 "more by them, and throwing a look upon him that partly signified my intention, "Do
 "not think, said I to him, do not think thou monster of infidelitie that thy base flatterie
 "can gain any thing upon my Spirit: thy person which before I did only disdain, is
 "now made as odious to me by thy treason, as the most detestable man in the world, and
 "my most cruel Enemy. Do not hope that these thoughts may be changed, but only
 "by the repenting of thy crime, and returning into the way by which thou promisedst
 "thy King to conduct me into my own Country, and be well assured that whensoever
 "thou shalt add violence to thy flatteries, thou shalt see that I can so much despise
 "death, that the face of it shall be much more supportable to me than thine.

Though *Antigonus* might partly have known my humor in the time I had said in *Ci-
 licia*, and have observed a great deal of constancie in my resolutions, yet he believed I
 might be changed in time, and being willing to let the heat of my first resentments cool
 he ceased from afflicting me any farther with his discourse. 'Tis very certain, that in
 this encounter I had need of that little courage, and strength of Spirit, which the Gods
 had bestowed upon me, and had it not been for the resignation I had to their will, I
 should have dyed rather, than have any longer patiently endured the misfortune where
 into I was fallen. *Ericlea* and *Melite* though they were well acquainted with my humor,
 yet they did not so much trust to it, but that they alwaies kept close to me, to hinder
 me from attempting any thing against my own life. They did not see me any way go a-
 bout it, but they had much ado to make me take any nourishment, and I rejected all as
 poyson which my infamous ravisher caused to be offered to me. In fine, they represent-
 ed so manie things to me, and did so plainlie convince me that I ought to commit the
 conduct of my destinie to the Gods, and that I might still hope for the succour, after the
 example of divers persons; who in as miserable a condition as mine had received visi-
 ble assistances from them, that at their intreatie I took something, after I had fasted al-
 most two daies.

We passed the Streight which separates *Cilicia* from the Island of *Cyprus*, and being
 landed in that Island, *Antigonus* put us again into the Chariot, and with the same vio-
 lence, as before, carried us whither he pleased. He chose this retreat because his kin-
 dred were originallie of this Island, and his brother dwelt there, to whose house it was
 his design to carry me, supposing that the news could never come to the King your Fa-
 ther, nor to you, and that being born of an obscure and unknown family, there would
 be no body to enquire after me, or ever think upon me after I was gone out of *Cilicia*.
 Besides, if you should know the truth, he believed he was secure, being out of the Do-
 minions under your obedience, and if he could conceal it, as he hoped he should, by
 the distance of place, and the separation by Sea, he had the conveniency to return to
Tharsus, leaving me with his brother, where he thought me secure, and report to the
 King that he had executed his commission.

In conclusion whatsoever his thoughts were, or howsoever I could express to him, that he should never gain any thing upon my Spirit either by fair means or by violence, he carried me to his brother's who was as bad as he, whose house was situated upon the bank of the River *Lapithus* in a place very solitary, and proper for his intention. He was received there according to his expectation, and I was treated there as a person whom they desired to pacify with their caresses.

You are willing, *Philadelph*, as I suppose, that I should relate these passages, the most disagreeable of my whole life, as succinctly to you as I can possibly, and you will content your self that I should tell you, without descending to the particulars of all the discourse I had with this perfidious man, that he forgot nothing which he thought was capable to persuade me, and dispose me to his intentions. He made a proposition of marriage to me, as a great advantage for me, and would have made me believe that my condition should be very happy with such a man as he, who passionately loved me, and was Master of no mean fortune, that in time he should make his peace with you, and the King your Father, and might recover all the possessions and dignities which he had in *Cilicia*, and which he forsook only for my sake; but I rejected his proposition with so much scorn, that he not being able to endure such usage, which (judging of my birth as he did) he imputed to an unjust pride; from fair means he fell to threatening, and made me fear all things from the violence of his passion, and the power he had over me. "You must have a Kings son, said he to me sometimes in his choler, and you will look upon no body under a Crown, and such a Prince as *Philadelph*. This ambition is very laudable *Delia*, but you may be very certain that *Philadelph* dreams no more of you, and if the King his Father had had any care of it, he would not have committed you to the conduct of a man, whose love and intentions were known to him; He spake divers o her words to persuade me that the King your Father was not ignorant of what had befallen, and that you would make no account of it when you knew it: but besides the little disposition I had to suspect either of you of that infidelity, I thought so ill of every thing that came out of such a man's mouth, that I gave no credit at all to it.

Melite, when she saw him transgress the bounds of respect, would have had me declare the truth of my condition to him, and I was often almost resolved to do it, but I considered at last, that this knowledge in stead of making him respect me the more, would have rendered him the more bold to injure the Sister of *Artaxus*, out of hope of being easily pardoned by the King of *Cilicia*, whose hatred was so cruel against our family; or possibly if he could not work me to his will, he would put me himself into the Kings hands, from whom I might expect the worst that could be, if I were known to be the Sister of *Artaxus*. He kept me in this manner above two months at his brother's house, who being as bad, or worse than he, employed every day both prayers & threatnings to make me change my humour. But neither of them could prevail, and the wicked *Antigenes* after he had tryed both ways in vain, at last flew out to the extremities of insolency and villany, and let me know the perfidiousness of his intentions in a business that threatned me with manifest danger, if the Gods had not succoured me.

I am going now to relate to you, without any farther delay, the most disagreeable passages of my story. I was permitted to walk upon the bank of the river, which washes the foot of the house, and in a great wood which environed it in on every side, but never without having with me, either *Antigenes*, or his brother named *Thrasillus*, or many times both of them with six or seven men at their heels.

One day, attended by this convoy, having followed the bank of the river, where the walk was very pleasant, and being gone farther from *Thrasillus*'s house than ever I had been before, drawing near to a little brook which there about ran into the river, being bordered on both sides with a tuft of trees thicker than the rest of the wood, upon our right hand, some paces distant from us, I heard, after divers sighs and sobs, the voice of a man who by the violence of his grief was forced to complain in that solitary place before insensible witnesses. At the first sound that reached my ears, I stoped and lent attention, but not out of any emotion of curiosity, which at that time had little room in my soul, *Antigenes* who followed me staid as well as I, and we had not long continued attentive, but we distinctly heard the complaints of that afflicted person. "To what
"intent,

"intent, said this disconsolate man, to what intent, wretch as thou art, dost thou spin
 "out the remainder of thy unfortunate life in an extremity of misery, when thou see'st
 "thy self abandoned by all hope? what motive can any longer make thee endure this
 "deplorable life which hath been divided between glory and misfortunes, and what ef-
 "fect at last dost thou expect from thy grief to execute that, which thine own hand
 "should have performed? Dost thou believe that by that courage which hath acqui-
 "red thee some reputation amongst men thou oughtest to support with constancy, or
 "rather with insensibility evils worse than the most cruel deaths, from which one death
 "only might have secured thee? The Sun doth now unwillingly lend thee his light, and
 "after the perfidiousness and ingratitude of men, whereby thou sendest thy self exposed
 "to so many miseries, all things are contrary to thee, all things are enemies to thee;
 "there is no more day, there is no more light for thee amongst men, and if that which
 "made thee love the day, be yet alive, it is no more for thee, poor wretch, it is no
 "more for thee, the outcast of men and fortune. He stooped a while after these words,
 and it seemed to me that this tone of voice was not an absolute stranger to me, although
 I could not well discern it. I turned my self towards *Melite* to communicate to her what
 I thought of it, but I was diverted from it by the sequel of his complaint, which he
 continued in this manner: "O the obscurest night! O the most gloomy darkness, how
 "dear and agreeable are ye to me in comparison of this importunate Sun, which possi-
 "bly gives light to day to the Fortune of my enemies! All the rays it darts upon me
 "are so many witnesses of my misfortunes, and by its light henceforth I can behold no-
 "thing, whereupon to fix my sight without repugnance, since that for ever, alas! for
 "ever I have lost the sight of my adorable Princess. Ah! my grief, ah! my just resent-
 "ment, is it possible that upon so sad a remembrance you can leave my soul in so great
 "tranquillity? Can you content your selves with a few regrets, and a few tears, which
 "testifie my weakness as much as my affliction, when you ought to have made your
 "selves known to all *Asia* by Tragical and dreadful marks, and by rivers of blood which
 "should repair such bloody injuries. Ah! without doubt my hand will serve me still
 "upon that design, and that valour which hath acquired me some reputation amongst
 "men, will arm thousands of them still in in my quarrel, if I would wear this sword a-
 "mongst them to which heretofore they have attributed the gaining of battels; but
 "alas! I have my hands tyed by a respect which I ought to preserve to my grave; and
 "my adorable Princess is so much the more worthy of it, as she is innocent of my mis-
 "fortunes, and hath sympathized in them by her pity; neither can I accuse any body
 of them but the cruelty of men, and my own ill fortune. The sad unknown accompanied
 these last words with a throng of sighs, which stopped the passage of them, and sighs and
 sobs were the only language in which his grief did conclude its expressions, not a word
 more proceeding from his mouth that we could understand.

Some moments after, having heard, as I believed, some noise in the place where we
 were, and I avoiding nothing so much as company, he arose from the place where he
 was to look out one more private, and permitted us to see, as he retired, between the
 trees, the handsom proportion of his body, and part of his face. By that which appear-
 ed to our eyes we knew that he was extremely pale and wan, and I perceived very well
 that his grief might be taken notice of by other marks besides his complaints. My heart
 was tenderly moved at those which I had heard, and though it seemed to me, as I told
 You before, that the voice (though a little changed with weaknesse) was not an abso-
 lute stranger to me, I conjectured by the words which I had heard, which spake of
 Princesses and the gaining of battles, that he which uttered them was no common per-
 son. I mused upon it being very pensive, as much as the remembrance of mine own mi-
 sery could permit me, when *Antigene*s who had heard all as well as I: "This man, said
 "he, whosoever he is, eases his grief by his complaints, whilst another man more wise
 "than he would have been seeking remedies for it. 'Tis replied I smartly, because he
 "is not a villain, because he is not a ravisher, and because he rather chooses to be mis-
 "erable all his life, than to owe the end of his misery to his crimes. You see how well
 "he fares for it, answered *Antigene*s, and how happy his condition is, for having been so
 "respectful and circumspect. 'Tis more happy than Yours, said I, being much nettled and
 "much concerned in this discourse, and besides that, he possibly hath the comfort of be-
 "ing beloved by a Person whom he serves with respect, as much as You are hated and
 "detested

"detested by her whom You use so basely, he hath the satisfaction of not being troubled with any remorse, whilst Your conscience may well torment You worse than the most cruel death.

I saw that *Antigenes* grew pale at these words, and was like one amazed, he changed his colour divers times in a moment, he trembled from head to foot, and he seemed to me in the condition of a person that meditated upon some grand design. I confesse that the changing of his visage, and his troubled countenance made me affraid, and seeing him in such a form as he had never appeared in to me before, I began to tremble myself out of an apprehension of fear which promised me no good. I was not fearful without reason; for the disloyal Villain approaching to me with a furious look: "If I am so much hated, and so much detested by You, said he, I must merit this hatred and detestation by such actions, as may secure You from the blame which You would have for hating me unjustly, and if I must be exposed to remorse, it should be for a crime which may yield me some profit, and not for those respects and adorations, which hitherto I have so unprofitably rendred You; my patience is stretched to its uttermost dimensions, and I will know this day, whether a heart which is invincible by love and pity can be tamed by any other ways.

Upon these words (I know not whether his action was premeditated or not, as in probability it was, or whether the occasion prompted him to the design) having made a sign to his Brother, and another of those which followed him, they came at the same time to pull *Ericlea* and *Melite* from off my arms, who held by me on both sides, and *Antigenes* putting himself in *Ericlea's* place, began to lead me by force, towards the most private part of the Wood, whilst his Brother, and one of his Men held my two Women by violence.

This action made me desperately affraid, and believing that in such an extremity a disguise was no longer necessary: "*Antigenes*, said I, think of what thou goest about, and look no more upon me as an Unknown *Delia*, but as the Daughter of a great King, and as a Princess who in what part so ever of the world thou shalt retire to, will make the vengeance of thy crime light heavy upon thy head.

I believe that *Antigenes* gave no credit to these words, which he thought I was inspired with by the pressing necessity wherein I was, to draw him off from his design by the respect which they might imprint in him. Howsoever it was, he did not seem to be moved at them, and not vouchsafing so much as to give me a reply, and continued dragging me with all his force towards the most solitary part of the wood. In this extremity I made the wood to Echo with my cries, and my women whom they hindered from coming to my assistance were as loud as I: Their cries and mine without doubt did us more good, than our resistance could have done, and they drew a man to us, who was retired into that thick and solitary place, whom we presently knew to be the same, whose complaint we had heard a little before: He came out from between the trees where he sought for silence and obscurity, and casting his eyes upon us, he presently saw the cause of our cries and the violence they offered to us, and his grief not being capable to extinguish generous resentments in his soul, and the remembrance of the succour that was due to oppressed Maids, he ran to us with more speed than could have been expected from the languishing and dejected condition wherein he appeared to us. *Antigenes* seeing him come, and fearing the hindrance of his design more than any other harm he could do him, being accompanied as he was, called his brother, who leaving my women in the hands of two of his men, came to *Antigenes* with the rest. This number did not trouble the unknown, but addressing himself to *Antigenes* without so much as looking upon the rest, Base fellow, said he, with an impetuous voice, stay, and do not oblige me to give thee thy death for a punishment of thy crime. *Antigenes* seeing himself fortified by the number of his companions mocked at the pride of the unknown, and not vouchsafing to forbear from his design for him, he made a sign to his brother either to stay him or punish him: but he had to do with a man who was not easily corrected in that manner, and though he had no more then *Antigenes* and his companions had, only his sword, without any other arms, he presently presented it to the eyes of his enemies, and fell upon them with as much assurance as if he had been backed by a greater number than theirs. O Gods! *Philadelph*, what proofs of valour did he give us in a few moments, and what speedy execution did he make before our eyes, of five

or six men, who seemed as nothing in his single hands. The first that fell under his sword was the brother of *Antigenes*, whose right arm he cut off at one blow, and made a large passage in his side, through which his soul bare his blood company: and almost at the sacred time, having avoided a blow which another enemy made at him, he thrust his bloody sword into his body up to the hilt, I could see that action, and those he did afterwards, because perfidious *Antigenes* no sooner saw his brother fall, but leaving me with a cry, he ran either to revenge his death or to bear him company. These two which were left to guard my women ran to *Antigenes* at his cry, and these three enemies fell upon the Valiant Unknown, just as he had cloven the head and half the face of the last of the others with a black blow. He cared as little for these as he had done for the former, and picking out *Antigenes* between his two companions, he gave him a mortal wound into the throat, with which he fell at his feet, and presently after was choaked with his blood and dyed. My valiant defender received at the same time a slight wound upon his side, which did but encourage him the more, and hastened the death of him who gave it; for as he was just turning his back to run away, he thrust his sword into his reins and laid him dead close by *Antigenes*. The last seeing so bloody an execution, had not confidence any longer to resist so terrible an enemy, and committing his safety to the nimbleness of his heels, he ran cross the wood in a deadly fright.

I cannot tell you whether was greater in me, the astonishment at so prodigious a valour, or the joy of seeing my self delivered from the hands of my treacherous ravisher, or the horror of being amongst so many dead men, who had lost their lives upon my occasion. I was so amazed, and so troubled, that I had not so much as the power to return thanks to my valiant deliverer, and I continued in a confusion not knowing how to begin to speak to him, when he approaching to me with his bloody sword in his hand, and with a colour which the heat of the combat had raised in his face: "Your enemies are dead, Madam, said he, and if there remains any thing to do for your service, I have strength enough still to free you out of a greater danger. He spake no more, because astonishment cut off the thread of his discourse, and he had no sooner cast his eyes a little nearer upon my face, but he was full of amazement; and confusion: My surprize was no less than his, when having looked upon him with attention, and discerned the tone of his voice, mauer the change which three or four years, and an extraordinary paleness might have wrought upon his countenance, I thought I knew him for that brave and valiant *Britomarus*, of whom I made some small mention to you in my discourse, who by his miraculous actions of valour in a few months attained to the highest martial employments in the service of the King my brother, & quitted it out of a generous resentment against the cruelty, which caused the King your Father's hatred against our family; the very same, who being puffed up with the glory of his gallant actions, had the boldness to raise his eyes to me; and the same, whom, as I told you, I repulsed with choler and disdain only for the meanness of his birth, not finding any thing else in his person which might not make him aspire to the highest fortunes.

"I have heard much talk of *Britomarus*, said Prince *Philadelph*, upon this passage of the Princesses relation, and besides the esteem which the fame of his great actions hath given me for him, the obligation I have to him for this last, adds to it an acknowledgment and an affection which will render him dear and considerable to me as long as I live: but why must it needs fall out that the punishment of the perfidious *Antigenes* should be reserved for any other hand than mine? and how could it be just that any other but *Philadelph* should free his Princess from the danger whereinto she was fallen by the imprudence of the King my Father? It was not necessary, replied *Arfinoe*, that you should add that obligation to so many others for which I am reduable to you, and I had received sufficient proofs of your affection, without having need of this last, which without doubt your virtue only would have prompted you to, upon the score of an unknown person reduced to the same extremity.

I doubted still that my eyes did abuse me in the knowledge of *Britomarus*; but he cleared my doubts in desiring to satisfy his own, and after he had looked upon me a long time with an attention that signified the surprize of his Spirit: "O Gods! cried he upon a sudden, can it be possible that you should be the Princess *Arfinoe*? I am *Arfinoe*,

"answered I, but is it true that you are *Britomarus*? Yes, Madam, replied he, I am
 "*Britomarus*, and *Britomarus* much more happy than he durst hope to be in the deplor-
 "able condition whereunto he is now reduced, since he is permitted to see a Princess
 "living, whose death is published all over *Asia*, and since he hath had the fortune to
 "render you a service which may partly repair the offence by which I formerly merit-
 "ed your indignation.

These words recalling what was past to my remembrance, made a blush mount up
 into my face, but did not hinder me from returning him an answer in these terms :
 "The offence you did me might be repaired by repentance and discontinuation, and
 "the service which you have rendered me is of such a value, that it may not only repair
 "such an injury, but command all the acknowledgement that is due to the generous
 "defender of my life and honour.

I spake these words with a real repentment, as without doubt was due to the impor-
 tance of so great a service, and yet I was not without some displeasure to see my self
 fallen again into the hands of a man that had made love to me, and though by the
 knowledge which I had of his virtue, I thought my self secure from those violences
 and dangers which I had lately escaped, I was afraid of the company of a man, whom I
 could not look upon with a particular affection, without being ungrateful to *Philadelph's*
 love, and betraying my own courage, which made me formerly so much disdain his
 presumption: I believed too, as we are apt to flatter our selves, in the good opinion
 we have of ourselves, that I might have partly caused, either by my disdain, or by the
 report of my death, his sadness and solitude, and I did not make a sudden reflection up-
 on the words, which I had heard him speak a few moments before, which might partly
 have freed me from that suspicion.

I know not whether my countenance did any way express the thought wherewith
 my Spirit was at that time disquieted, or whether *Britomarus* observed any thing by it ;
 but howsoever it was, he spake to me as if he had seen my very heart, and resuming the
 discourse after he had been a while silent : "If the discontinuation of my fault, said he,
 "may make me hope for pardon, I hope, Madam, that you will look upon me without
 "anger, and though such impressions as are received from such divine powers as yours
 can hardly be arased out of a soul, yet 'tis certain that mine hath repented of its boldness
 "and the fear of your displeasure, and other adventures wherein my life hath been
 "since employed, have wrought that change upon me, that I need not to be any
 "longer odious to you. Do not make any difficulty then to receive those services of me
 "which I am able to render you, and which may be necessary to you in the condition
 "wherein I meet you, and be fully assured, that during the time that I shall be obliged
 "to bear you company, either to compleat your delivery from your Enemies power, if
 "you have any yet left, or to re-conduct you to the place whither you designed to re-
 "tire, you shall see nothing in my actions that may importune you or at least make you
 "fear the return of that passion which you justly condemned.

These words of *Britomarus* made me very joyful, and having a good opinion of him,
 as all those had who were acquainted with his virtue, I presently gave absolute credit to
 them, and made no difficulty to commit my self to his discretion in the urgent necessity
 wherein I was at that present ; but speaking to him with a more assured countenance
 than before ; "I shall never doubt, said I to him, but that virtue will be your guide in all
 "your actions, and you are so habituated in the practise of it, that I should be much too
 "blame if I should be afraid to find any thing troublesome or disagreeable in you: The
 "change you have received in that passion, which I condemned out of a natural repug-
 "nance I had against it, rather than out of any disdain of your person, adds a new obli-
 "gation to the service which you have rendered me, and in this condition you may be-
 "lieve that I shall esteem and respect you as long as I live, as the merit of your person,
 "and the importance of the assistance I have received from you do oblige me: I do not
 "refuse the generous offers which you make me, and though I have suffered much for
 "having committed my self to the conduct of men, I will not be afraid to trust my self
 "with you, because of the knowledge I have of you.

After these words, which he received with a great deal of respect, he asked me what
 my intention was, and I having told him that I would return no more to my Enemies
 house,

house, where I had been a long time captive, and in the danger out of which he had rescued me by his valour: he told me that he was lodged but a few furlongs from that place at a friends house who was a native of that Country, where he had been staid by a sicknesse which detained him there some dayes, and that if it pleased me to take my retreat there, I should be secured from all manner of Enemies to the last drop of his blood, and in the mean time he would give order to accommodate us with a vessel, and other necessaries to conduct me into *Armenia*, or any other part of the world whither it should please me to retire. I thanked him very much for his good intentions, and did not refuse the effects of them, making the extremity whereunto I was reduc'd, my excuse for the incivility which I was constrained to commit, in suffering him to quit his own interests for mine, and to interrupt the designs he might have to protect me in *Cyprus*, and to conduct me into *Armenia*.

After I had desired his pardon, I made no difficulty to follow him, but permitted him to lead me to the house where he had taken up his abode. It was distant from that place about a quarter of an hours walk for softly goers, and *Britomarus* seeking after nothing so much as solitude, avoyded the company of his servants, and all persons that might interrupt him in the entertainment of his sad thoughts. We found there some number of domesticks, who durst not follow their Master in the walks, though they would not part from him in his voyages, what change of fortune so ever might befall him. Though the house was not very great, yet I had a very convenient lodging there for my self and my women, and I was served with all the respect that I could desire of so vertuous a man as *Britomarus*. The Master of the house (who was one of the Officers) had the care of procuring from the next Town all things that were necessary for us for the stay we were to make in that house, and another of his servants went the second day after to go seek and stay a vessel at the next port upon the way to *Armenia*.

In the the time of our tarrying there, I received from *Britomarus*, as much as his sadness would permit him, all the consolation he could give me in my displeasure, and I did all that possibly I could upon my part to mitigate the mortal grief that appeared in all his actions: but in that I laboured in vain, and though he constrained himself very much to make his company supportable to me, I think that during all the time of our countenance together, I did not see him laugh so much as once, or any way express to me that his affliction had been eased for so much as a moment. His sighs made continual sallies out of his breast, accompanied with sobs, and sometimes with some complaints, which with all his moderation he could not refrain, and at those hours when he did not think himself obliged to keep me company, he went abroad in the morning to seek for solitude in those places which were least frequented by the society of men. He kept his promise very exactly with me which he had made not to give me any marke of the return of his former passion either by his discourse or actions, and in stead of making me fear any such thing, he made me judge with a great deal of probability, that passion had given place to a second, wherewith his Spirit was at that time disquieted; and which in my thoughts, made up the greatest part of his displeasures and inquietudes. As I saw no design in him to discover himself any farther to me, so I did not desire to press him to it, and I expected that only from his own will, which I could not ask him without indiscretion; yet one day having expressed a little more curiosity than ordinary, yet not so much as to make him judge that I desired to know more of him than he was willing I should, forcing some sighs which commonly brake off the thread of his discourse, and hardly retaining some tears which were ready to overflow his eyes: "Madam, said he, if there were any thing of divertisement in my life, I would have given you a relation of it, to pass away the tediousness of your solitude: but of all that I have to tell you there is nothing worthy of your attention. I will only tell you, that Fortune hath diversely sported her self with my destiny; she hath given me in all places, where I have worn a sword, all the glory and reputation that I could desire amongst men; by a little valour which she hath well seconded, she hath sometimes put me into a condition that the most considerable Kings Daughters in the world would have endured the declaration and progress of my love, without being offended at it, and she hath sometimes puffed me up with such a pride, that I could hardly look upon the most puissant Kings upon earth as my superiors: but if she hath served

"me in my glory she hath abandoned me in the repose of my life, and hath left me nothing of all the good I received from her or my self, but the regret of having lost all, and the cruel remembrance of those fair hopes which possibly I had unjustly conceived. Since this hard change, or rather since this deplorable fall, I wander like a Ghost amongst men, finding nothing amongst them but ingratitude and infidelity, and I spin out a languishing life by an absolute command which hath not permitted me to dispose of my destiny, as without doubt I should have done, if an obedience, which ought to continue as long as my life had left me at liberty.

Britomachus spake in this manner, and I perceived that he was not willing that I should know any more, so that I expressed no desire that way, I only let him know that I sympathized with him in his displeasures, and I did all that possibly I could, by such reasons and examples as I alledged to him, to make him hope for some happy change in his condition. I was not so reserved towards him as he was to me, but the second day I spent in his company, I told him plainly all that had befallen me since his departure from *Armenia*, believing my self obliged to put that confidence in a man to whom I was so much reduable, and not seeing (after the change of his affections) any reason which engaged me not to acquaint him with the truth. I may truly say, that by the relation which I made to him of your generous and sincere carriage towards me, I rendred him very affectionate to you, and he often testified to me by his discourse, that he should be much satisfied in the opportunities of serving a Prince, whose vertue he infinitely esteemed upon my narration.

In the mean time, I know not, *Philadelph*, whether I am obliged to tell you what place you possessed at that time in my memory, and whether modesty will permit me to confess that my thoughts were daily upon you, as a person whose *Idea* did pleasingly flatter me, and as a Prince, whom without ingratitude I could not forget. 'Tis certain, *Philadelph*, and I will tell you as much without any fear that you should abuse it, or make any ill construction of it, that during the time I continued captive with *Antigene*s, and at liberty with *Britomachus*, you came oftener into my mind than possibly you should have done, and when I complained of my misfortunes, I complained of them more upon your consideration than upon mine own. I will speak no more of this *Philadelph*, and without doubt I have spoken enough to make you judge that I have wanted neither acknowledgement, nor inclination for you.

Our stay at that house was longer than we expected, and though the man whom *Britomachus* had sent to make stay of a vessel, executed his commission with a great deal of diligence, yet we were fain to wait till the wind, which was then quite contrary to our intended course, became favourable to our navigation; and in the mean while, by a misfortune which made me shed a great many tears, and which I still do oftentimes deplore, my Governess *Eriela*, whom you saw pass for my Aunt in *Silicia*, and to whom I had dear and tender obligations, as well for the care she had bestowed upon my education, as for her readiness to comfort me in my afflictions with a great deal of constancy and firmness of courage, fell sick, and dyed within fifteen days. I was very nearly sensible of this loss, as well for the reasons which I have alledged to you, as in respect of our friendship which was much more strongly established in my Spirit by our voyages, and common crosses, than if we had never stirred out of *Armenia*; but after I had bestowed some days in deploring her death, the acquaintance which I had long since contracted with grief, did a little mitigate it, and made me accustom my self to this displeasure, as I had inured my self to so many other afflictions, that my ill fortune had raised me.

After we had rendred her our last devoirs, and furnished our selves with all things necessary for our voyage, as well by Sea as by land, we departed from that house under the conduct of *Britomachus*, attended by fifteen or twenty men which continued still in his service, and we went down the River *Lapithus* in boats, which carried us to *Cennunia*, where the River disembogues it self into the Sea, and there we embarked the same day in the vessel which waited for us.

Our straightest way to go into *Armenia*, was to return to *Tharsus*, and to cross all *Silicia*, and this way we had only an arm of the Sea to pass over: but I desired to avoid all occasions of being seen again in the King your Fathers Court, whither you might

might have been returned, and where I might have been stayed by some accident; and because we could not avoid passing through a corner of *Cilicia*, *Britomarus*, who was well acquainted with the Map, was of opinion that we should coast between that Kingdom and the Island which we left, and go land at the foot of the mountain *Amanus*, hard by the place called the Streights of *Amanus*, by this means our voyage by Sea would be much longer, but our journey by land much shortened.

I absolutely committed my self to the good conduct of *Britomarus*, and having so much confidence in his virtue, I hardly enquired what his intention was. He had a resentment against the King my brother, for the displeasure he had done him by the death of your two Kinsmen, which would not permit him to go to his Court, and conduct me to *Artaxata*, but he promised me to bring me as near the City as I pleased, and it was sufficient for me to be conducted to the first place upon the frontiers, where I believed I should find a convenient convoy, and all things necessary for the performance of my voyage: But the Gods disposed things otherwise than we had proposed, and sailing with a favourable wind, we had hardly lost the sight of the Isle of *Cyprus*, when we met with a Vessel of Pirates, which having sailed close up to us with all the signs of peace, & passed by us to view us without discovering themselves, they had no sooner observed the small number of our men, but trusting in their own, which was a great deal bigger, they turned their prow towards us, and after they had cried out to us to yield, they fell upon us with a deal of fury.

Britomarus clapt on his armour in a moment, and encouraging his men with a few words, he put himself in the head of them with his sword in his hand, and finding himself more fit for this kind of combat, than for that with arrows which the Pirates shot at our men, he gave them leave to grapple out Vessel, and presented himself the first upon the deck to the Enemies that would enter.

You may judge, *Philadelph*, in what a fright I was at that time, and though I had a very great confidence in the valour of my Defender, the great number of our enemies froze me with fear, and made me, not without reason, to tremble in thinking what might be the success of so unequal a combat, yet I was ashamed to go and hide my self, and though those enemies which could not come to handy-blows, shot arrows at us with which I might have been hurt, yet I did not go down into the Hold as *Melite* advised me, but stood a little out of the way, where I might see a good part of what passed, and there according as necessity presented it self to my sight, I made vows to Heaven with a great deal of fervency.

You will not credit my discourse, *Philadelph*, when I shall relate to you the prodigious effects of *Britomarus*'s valour, but it's certain for all that, that I shall add nothing to the truth, when I shall tell you that a battallion of armed men upon the deck could not have done greater service, nor made greater resistance than he did with his single hand, and the few men he had with him, being ranked on each side of him, and animated by his example, did things infinitely above their ordinary strengths. The first that were so bold as to board our vessel were tumbled back dead either into their own or into the Sea by the hand of *Britomarus*, and in a few moments he was so covered with the blood of the most adventurous, that the rest were as much afraid of his approach as of lightning & thunder-bolts, & assaulted him with the more precaution. The success of the combat was still doubtful, & if the valour of *Britomarus* gave some hope of the victory, the number of our enemies which exceeded our men by one half, made us partly despair of it, & in all likelihood there was as much cause to fear as to hope, when amongst the Slaves which were in the Pirates Vessel, one above all the rest who had both his legs and arms laden with Irons, turning himself towards some of his companions, whilst the last of the Pirates, seeing that all their forces were but necessary, were run to the combat: "Friends, said he, what hinders us from attempting to regain our liberty, free me from these Irons which shackle me, and you shall see how I open you the way to it: He had hardly uttered these words, but two Slaves who owed him a more particular respect than the others, presently took his Irons in hand, and by the help of their companions having freed him of them with some pains, he instantly clapt a shield upon his arm, which he found at his feet, and snatching, with as much swiftness as an Eagle, the sword out of the first Pirat's hand that came in his way, he laid two of

them dead at his feet with the two first blows he gave amongst them, and throwing himself amongst the rest with a marvellous fury, he presently filled them with terror, disorder, and confusion. Only three or four men followed them in this encounter, and the rest being uncertain of the issue, expected it with a great deal of fear not daring to declare themselves. *Britomarus* having perceived this assistance by the tumult which he saw, and the cries which he heard amongst the Pirates, resolutely leapt into their Vessel, and laying the first he met at his feet, he flew amongst the others like a Lion; he was courageously seconded by his men, and to abridge the discourse of a thing wherein I have no skill, after the general fright had seized upon the Pirates they made no considerable resistance.

In this condition the Slaves who durst not expose themselves to danger a few moments before, killed a good part of them, and a small number of the rest were saved by the pity of *Britomarus*, and that valiant Slave which had so great a share in the victory. *Britomarus* and he did mutually admire each other, and if the Slave saw *Britomarus* kill the Commanders of the Pirates with his own hand, and lay more of them upon the ground than all that followed him, *Britomarus* saw the Slaves, though without any arms more than a sword and a Shield, give almost as many deaths as blows, and hew the bodies of the Pirates with such wounds as could not proceed but from a prodigious force.

After that their hands had no more employment to exercise themselves about that was conformable to their generosity, and they had cried to one another to pardon those who made not resistance, they advanced reciprocally one towards the other, and by their looks prevented the testimonies of mutual esteem which they desired to give each other. *Britomarus* lifted up the Bever of his Helmet, but the valiant Slave had his face bare, and *Britomarus* had no sooner cast his eyes upon him, but with an admirable beauty he discerned some features which were not unknown to him. Amazement immediately surprized him in such a manner that he continued dumb some moments; but a little after, having viewed his face with a little more attention: *Gods!* cried he, *do not I see Prince Ariobarzanes?* for it was he indeed. By this tone of voice perfectly knowing *Britomarus*, whom his countenance and valour had almost discovered: "Yes, answered he, running to him with his arms open, I am *Ariobarzanes*," and having seen the miracles you have done upon this occasion, I make no more doubt but that you are *Britomarus*. After these words they embraced each other with expressions full of affection, and all the satisfaction they were capable of receiving one from another in the condition of their fortune; but *Britomarus* was the most amazed of the two, to see before him a Prince whom he thought to be dead, both according to the publick report, and the particular account I had given him of our shipwreck. He began to express his astonishment to him, and my brother was about to give a true relation of what had passed when the name of *Ariobarzanes* was carried from mouth to mouth to the place where I was, and hearing them say divers times the Prince *Ariobarzanes* was in the Pirats Vessel, I was so transported at it, that running amongst the dead bodies without fear, and throwing my self into the Vessel, which was grappled to ours, I went to seek in the middle of the throng for that brother whom I had so much lamented, and who had always been dearer to me than my life. I found him, I saw him, I knew him, and he was not a little amazed when he felt me hanging about his neck, and heard me use all the expressions that so unexpected a joy could put into my mouth. I gave him no leisure a long time to inform himself, and to satisfy his eyes in those doubts, which his ears had raised upon my interrupted discourses.

It would be very hard, *Philadelph*, to repeat to you our discourses full of transport and confusion, and to represent to you the amazement we were both in at so unexpected an encounter, it would be sufficient to make you comprehend it, if you had known with what friendship we had been always linked together, and had well understood what grief we endured whilst we thought each other dead. We could not for a long time give credit to our eyes or ears, and a whole hour, being spent in exclamations and incoherent questions, could hardly make us believe our happiness. At last when we had resolved our selves that we were alive indeed without illusion, amazement surrendr-

ed

ed its place to joy, and we solemnized it by all the marks that could be expressed in so uncommon an adventure. "Ha! brother, *said I*, how can I contain the joy which I have to see you living after I had shed so many tears for your supposed death? Ha! sister, *said he*, what other comfort could I receive in my afflictions, but to meet so dear a sister, whom the Gods bestow a new upon me, after that, in my opinion, they had taken her out of the World? The opinion of your loss, *replied I*, made me out of love with life: And the meeting with you, *added he, interrupting me*, makes me endure it with pleasure, at a time when my misfortune makes me support it with regret.

We spent a great deal of time in this manner of conversation, but *Ariobarzanes* brake it off at last, to render due thanks to *Britomarus* for his liberty, to inform himself by what fortune I was in his company, and to be satisfied in a great many particulars of this adventure which caused his astonishment. Before I acquainted him with other things, as I pretended to do at large, I told him in a few words the obligation I had to *Britomarus*, and the adventure that obliged me to put myself under his conduct, and having let him know by this discourse how reduable we were both to him, I filled him with resentment for that valiant man to whom we owed our honour, life and liberty. "Ha! generous *Britomarus*, *said he, hugging him between his arms*, with how much envy should I look upon you, if the benefits with which you have chained us to you, would permit to do it without ingratitude, and how unjust will Heaven be if it do not recompence your virtue with the highest fortunes that it can bestow upon men? "I have received great favours thence some days since, *replied Britomarus*, in being permitted to render a small service to those persons, to whom I owed and had vowed a great deal more; but as for this valiant Prince, you have little reason to believe that you are reduable to me for it, and this victory which hath regained your liberty is the effect of your own valour, and the assistance you gave us, rather than of any thing I could have done without your help.

Ariobarzanes answered the modest discourse of *Britomarus* with the like submission, and after a conversation full of civility, and as many caresses as two men could use, who were under the tyranny of grief, they desired we might pass into our Vessel, which was not so much imbrewed with blood, not so full of Tragical spectacles, as the Pirates was, in which *Britomarus* intended to put things in order, and set the slaves at liberty, restoring them the goods which were taken from them. Amongst them there were two *Medes*, whom, as we retired into our Vessel, we saw fall down at *Britomarus's* feet, and express divers signs of astonishment and joy to meet him.

Whilst *Britomarus* was discoursing with them, *Ariobarzanes* and I retired our selves into my Chamber, where presently we began to give one another an account of the successes by which we were saved from shipwrack, and of those things which had happened since our separation. I made a relation of my adventures first, being unwilling to deprive *Britomarus* who was absent and well acquainted with mine, of the satisfaction he might receive in hearing *Ariobarzanes's* story. The Prince was sensibly touched with my discourse, and upon the relation I made him of what you had done for me in your Kingdom, he received so much resentment, and so much affection for you, that often brake out into exclamations, and protested to me that he never more earnestly desired any thing than to see you, and to express his acknowledgement to you for your generous bounty. He himself in some passages blamed my procedure of a little too much severity and circumspection, but he was partial, *Philadelph*, and of the opinion of all other men, to whom the rules of our duty are not known, or rather to whom the practise of them is not agreeable.

We had passed two or three hours in discourse without seeing *Britomarus*, and when we enquired for him, they told us that after he had entertained himself a while with the two *Medes*, to whom he had restored their liberty, and the goods which the Pirates had taken from them, he shut himself up in the Cabin of the Vessel, and prayed them to let him alone a few hours without interrupting him. The acquaintance I had with him, which rendred his sadness very familiar to me, made me receive this news without astonishment, and I was not at all surprized at it; presently after they served in supper, and part of the night was spent and yet we had no sight of him.

We

We bestowed the rest of the night in sleep, I having certified my brother, that we could not do a greater displeasure to *Britomarus* than to trouble his solitude: But the next day we were no sooner awake, but we saw him come into the Cabin in such a condition as presently filled me with fear and pity. His countenance was so changed that it could hardly be known, and one could hardly have imagined that the space of divers days could have wrought that change which appeared there in a few hours, his complexion was pale and wan, his eyes wild and rousing in his head with a fierce look, and in all his countenance there was the true image of a man not far from the brink of despair. Yet he used some endeavours to refrain himself before us, and forcing some sobs that opposed the current of his speech: "Madam, said he, though I had no inclination to appear again to the world in this sad condition, which makes my company insupportable, yet I have a design to render you the service which I owe you, and I should not have left you, till you had been conducted to the place where you would have pleased to have made your residence. The Gods are my witnesses that the wretched remainders of my life were employed in that office with a great deal of satisfaction, and I should never have neglected the opportunities of doing you service upon any consideration of mine own interest: But seeing that the Gods have more advantageously provided for your conduct, than when they called me to that honour, and have permitted me to commit you into the Prince your brothers hands, who may conduct you into your own Country a great deal more conveniently than I can do; give me leave, if you please, to run that course which my destiny calls me to: my condition, and the state of my mind are so much changed since yesterday, that I have no comfort nor remedy left in the world, but only what I am now going in search of. I leave you this Vessel furnished with all necessaries, and of all these persons, of whom you may have need in the rest of your voyage, I will have only three of my servants along with me, and the rest shall continue at your service in this vessel; that which we have taken from the Pirates shall serve my turn, with the assistance of some persons that I have met there, who will guide me to the place, whither I must needs make all the hast I can. Pardon, Madam, pardon, generous Prince, continued he, addressing himself to *Ariobarzanes*, the hastiness of my departure, and believe that the necessity which constrains me to it, renders me more worthy of your pity, than of your displeasure for this incivility.

Having spoken these words he parted from us, without giving me time to reply, to thank him for his generous assistance, and to express my sorrow for the redoubling of his grief. *Ariobarzanes* having continued a while very much surprized and full of passion, arose from the place where he lay to run after him, but he was already gone into the Pirates vessel, and having caused it to be disengaged from ours, was put off to sea at full sail.

See, in what manner the valiant *Britomarus* went from us, and not heard of him ever since, leaving us in a very great regret for his departure, a just resentment for the obligations we had to him, and an admiration of his virtue, which makes us preserve the memory of him as of a miraculous person.

"Ha! Madam, cried Prince *Philadelph*, at this passage, how much reason have you to preserve this esteem, and how willingly would I purchase opportunities to spend my blood for the interests of a man to whom I owe my Princess.

"If you were acquainted with his person, replied the Princess, you would say more, and you would judge that Fortune would not have denied him to have been born to a Crown, but only because they are all inferior to his courage and virtue.

"I am very happy, added the Prince smiling, that he was no longer my rival, and though he was not born to a Crown, I should be more afraid of him, than of those whom Fortune had best befriended that way.

"You need not fear any thing, answered *Arsinoe*, for besides your birth and your Crowns, you are endued with all the qualities which may make a person considerable; and more than that, you have the advantage of so many services, and of so many precious proofs of affection, that I should be the most ingrateful person of the world, if I should not prefer you as long as I live before the Masters of the Universe.

But to finish my narration, I will tell you, that we would have continued our voyage towards

towards *Armenia*, but the Prince my brother prayed me first to hear the relation of his adventures, and having discoursed them to me in the same place, where he acquainted me with as great and as wonderful things as ever I heard of, which you shall hear at better leisure, either from his mouth or mine; he let me know at last that he was necessarily obliged to be at *Alexandria* with all possible speed, believing that in that place only he might hear news of a person, to whom he had absolutely devoted his life, and without whom he could have neither repose nor comfort. Though I had a great desire to return to my native Country, and though the memory of you might make me fear on your behalf, that, if I had any place still in your thoughts, you would seek for me in *Armenia* to no purpose; yet my brother's interest was so urgent, and of great importance (as you will understand when I shall acquaint you with it) that I should have been absolutely void of friendship, and respect towards him, if I should have expressed the least repugnance to go that voyage, before I went to *Armenia*.

Ariobarzanes gave me to understand that we went to seek in that Country for what he had lost, that being the only part of the world where he believed he might receive intelligence: and that if the Gods would permit him to find satisfaction there, we should go into our native Country full of joy and contentment; but if fortune crossed him, he would reconduct me out of *Egypt* into *Armenia* the shortest and the easiest way. I loved *Ariobarzanes* so well that I desired his repose as much as mine own, and by the relation which he made me of his strange adventures, I did so much interest my self in the fortune of that person for whom he fought, that I was the first that urged that voyage, and told him that all the trouble I could endure upon that account was not considerable in relation to a design of that importance.

Ariobarzanes embraced me with tears in his eyes, as well in respect to the marks of affection which he found in me, as to the memory of the deplorable condition of his fortune, wherein I did so participate, that he hardly seemed to be more afflicted than I.

We turned about our Vessel, and the wind not being contrary to us, in a short time we entered into the *Syrian* Sea; but, as ill luck would have it, either the troubles of my mind, or the toyl of my body made me fall sick, and it came to such an extremity, that *Ariobarzanes*, notwithstanding the impatience which carried him along in that voyage, perceiving that in that condition I could not brook the Sea, landed us at *Sidon*, where (to make as quick dispatch of a thing of so small importance as I can possibly) whatsoever care I took to forward my recovery, I was not in a condition to endure the Sea for above a month.

After that time we put to Sea again, where contrary to my expectation, I suddenly recovered my health. The man which *Britomarus* left us accompanied and served us all the voyage with a great deal of affection; and by the diligence, and good conduct of his Mariners, without any adventure worth speaking of, we arrived yesterday in the evening upon this coast. But our Vessel was in so bad a condition, having born the brunt of a furious Tempest but a few days since, that we did not think we could lye there all night in safety: and leaving the care to our men to reaccommodate it, we came out of it in that condition wherein you met us to come to this City; but it was so late, that night surprized us in the Wood, and so dark, that not knowing the way, we were constrained to take up our lodging under the trees, where we spent the night, and whither our common destiny conducted you, to render you what you sought for with more trouble than I deserved, and to give me the comfort of seeing a Prince again, who for so many reasons ought to be most dear to me, and highly esteemed by me as long as I live.

Arfinoe ended her discourse in this manner, and when she had done speaking, the passionate Prince throwing himself at her feet, and embracing her knees with tears of joy, expressed himself with so much ardor, that the Princess to whom the testimonies of his love were not disagreeable, was more moved to tenderness than ever she had been before, and gave him all the marks of affection, that he could expect from so eminent a virtue as *Delia's* was.



